



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

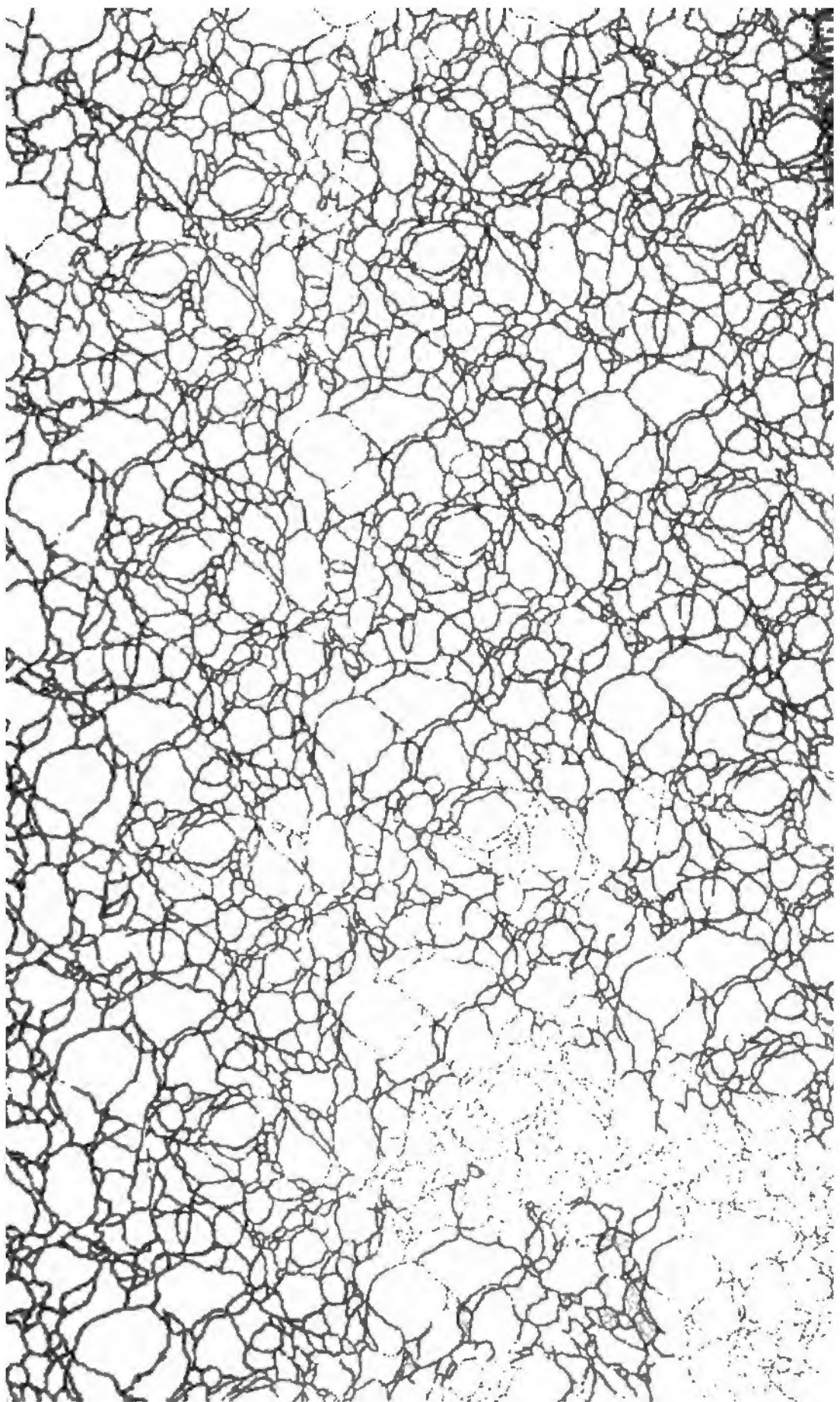
B 848,044



PROPERTY OF

The  
University of  
Michigan  
Libraries

ARTES SCIENTIA VERITAS



















# MINNESOTA

IN THE

# CIVIL AND INDIAN WARS

1861-1865.

---

## VOLUME II

## OFFICIAL REPORTS AND CORRESPONDENCE.

COMPILED, EDITED AND PUBLISHED UNDER  
THE SUPERVISION OF

*Minnesota*  
= THE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS *of Public Printing*  
*History of Minnesota in the Civil and Indian Wars*

APPOINTED BY THE ACT OF THE LEGISLATURE OF MINNESOTA OF  
APRIL 22, 1892.

---

SECOND EDITION.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN.:  
ELECTROTYPED AND PRINTED FOR THE STATE  
BY THE PIONEER PRESS COMPANY.  
1899.

E  
515.1  
M66  
1891  
v. 2

671357-013

# INTRODUCTION.

---

The volume herewith furnished has been published pursuant to the following Act of the Legislature of Minnesota of 1891:

*An Act to provide for the compilation and publication of the Official Reports and Correspondence relating to the organization and services of Minnesota Troops in the Civil and Indian Wars 1861-1865.*

*Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:*

SECTION 1. The board of commissioners appointed by the act of April 16, 1889, entitled "An act to provide for the preparation and publication of a history of the organization and services of Minnesota troops in the Civil War of 1861-1865 and the Indian War of 1862," are hereby authorized to cause the official reports and correspondence relating to the organization and services of Minnesota troops in the Civil and Indian Wars 1861-1865, to be carefully compiled, edited, indexed and published as a companion volume to "Minnesota in the Civil and Indian Wars 1861-1865." No compensation shall be allowed or paid said commissioners for services as such under this act, but they shall have authority to employ at a reasonable compensation, to be determined by them, one of their number, or some other person or persons, to discharge the duty and do the work of editors in preparing the said volume for publication and superintending the publication of the same, and may incur such other incidental expenses as may be necessary in the discharge of their duty under this act. When said volume is fully prepared for publication said commission may cause it to be printed and bound by the public printer of the state, or they may in their discretion advertise and let such printing and binding to the lowest responsible bidder. It shall be printed on paper of the same quality and tint, and be bound in the same style as the before mentioned volume of history entitled "Minnesota in the Civil and Indian Wars 1861-1865." It shall also be electrotyped so that additional copies may be printed at any time by direction of the Legislature; and said electrototype plates shall be delivered to and retained by the adjutant general.

SEC. 2. The cost of printing and binding said volume shall be paid in the same manner and upon like vouchers as other public printing, out of the funds appropriated for that purpose, and the expenses incurred by the commission, in editing and preparing said volume shall be paid upon vouchers made out and approved by said commission, which vouchers shall be filed with the auditor of state, and be paid by his warrant drawn in the usual form upon the state treasurer.

SEC. 3. Said commission shall cause to be printed and bound ten thousand copies of said work, and deliver the same to the adjutant general of the State of Minnesota, who shall, without unnecessary delay, either by personal delivery, or by mail or express, deliver one copy thereof, free from expense, to each surviving soldier of any organization of Minnesota troops in the said war who shall apply therefor, but no copy shall be delivered until the adjutant general has

satisfied himself of the identity of the soldier who is to receive the same. One copy of the same, upon like request, shall be delivered to the surviving widow, father or mother of any such deceased soldier, and if no widow, father or mother is living, then to the oldest son or daughter, or brother or sister, upon identification to the satisfaction of the adjutant general; and to facilitate such delivery the adjutant general shall mail to the representative of every such deceased soldier, and to every such surviving soldier whose address may be known or furnished to him, a notice informing him that he is entitled, upon request, to a copy of the said volume free of expense, and shall keep a record of the delivery of such volume to such surviving soldier or representative of such deceased soldier; one copy to each public and college library in the state, and one copy to each state institution; one copy to each school district in the state having a library, and one copy to such libraries of state and foreign governments as are accustomed to exchange public documents with the public library of the state. One hundred copies of the same shall be delivered to the Minnesota Historical Society, and fifty copies to the library of the State University of Minnesota for exchange. After the distribution of the copies of the volumes as aforesaid, the adjutant general may sell any remaining copies, at a price not exceeding ten per cent above the actual cost of the same to the state, to any parties desiring to purchase the same, but not more than one copy to any one person; and he shall at the end of every quarter render an account to the state auditor of the number of copies he has sold, and pay over the proceeds of such sales to the state treasurer, and the state treasurer shall sign and deliver to him duplicate receipts for the money so paid over, one of which the adjutant general shall retain in his office, and file the other with the state auditor.

SEC. 4. To enable said commission to carry into effect the provisions of this act, there shall be and hereby is appropriated out of any money in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated, the sum of three thousand five hundred dollars.

SEC. 5. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

The bill for the foregoing act was introduced in the House on the 27th February, by Representative H. C. Stivers, of Brainerd (formerly of the Second Regiment Minnesota Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers), and was referred to the Committee on Military Affairs, which, after careful consideration, made a written report, March 6th, unanimously recommending the passage of the bill. In their report, which is printed in the journal of the House, the committee says:

At the first thought the inquiry might be made: Why does not the Rebellion Record, which is being printed by the United States, sufficiently preserve the reports and correspondence relating to Minnesota troops? The first answer to this question is, that the Rebellion Record, of which fifty-seven large octavo volumes have been published, bringing it up, however, only to the close of the year 1863, will when finished comprise from eighty to a hundred large volumes and will be accessible only in large libraries. The second answer, and a conclusive one, is that the Rebellion Record will not contain the reports and correspondence as to the troops of Minnesota nor as to those of any other state complete. It will, as a rule, contain such reports and correspondence as were transmitted up through the various military headquarters and found their way to the War Department. But it does not and will not contain those monthly reports, often of great interest and value, which commanders of Minnesota organizations transmitted direct to the office of the adjutant general of Minnesota. It is due equally to the state and to the soldiers and their descendants, that such official reports and correspondence be collected and preserved.

The report also states:

All of the documents which the accompanying bill provides for publishing may be regarded as the vouchers and basis of the narrative volume which the state has just published. Obviously the work can now be done more accurately



and more economically than if postponed to some future period. Also, if published now it will interest and benefit many veterans who in a few more years will have disappeared. Over twenty-five years have passed since the war closed, and there can be no excuse for longer delay. There can be no question that the work will contribute much to the good reputation of our state.

When the bill came up for consideration in the House the speaker, Hon. E. T. Champlin (who served through the War of the Rebellion as a member of the Third Minnesota Infantry), took the floor and advocated its passage. The bill was passed by the House without opposition. Not having been reached, however, in its regular order in the Senate, on the last night of the session, on motion of Senator Donnelly, the rules were suspended and it was taken up and passed, and it was approved by the Governor the 22d of April.

With reference to the cost of the volume the House Committee on Military Affairs state in their above mentioned report as follows:

Mr. Ramaley, the state printing expert, has furnished the committee the following detailed estimate of the cost of the proposed edition of 10,000 copies:

ST. PAUL, March 2, 1891.

*Hon. F. W. Wagoner, Chairman Committee on Military Affairs,*

DEAR SIR: Replying to your inquiry as to the cost of printing official reports and correspondence relating to the organization and services of Minnesota troops in the Civil and Indian wars, I give you herewith an approximate estimate of the cost of the work on the basis of 750 pages:

500 reams of book paper.....	\$1,800.00
2,800,000 ems composition at 50 cents.....	1,400.00
Electrotypes of 750 pages and boxing.....	600.00
47 forms of press work at \$12.....	564.00
Binding and delivering to adjutant general.....	4,500.00
Total .....	<u>\$8,864.00</u>

Very respectfully,

D. RAMALEY.

When the general appropriation bill was being considered by the House, Representative H. F. Tucker offered an amendment, which was adopted, appropriating \$7,064 for furnishing the work. This amount, it will be seen, included exactly the four last items of the foregoing estimate of the printing expert, and did not include the item for paper, it being supposed that paper would be furnished under the separate and customary appropriation "for the purchase of paper for public printing." The Commissioners of Public Printing, however, held that the supply under this last mentioned item was only sufficient for the needs of the various state offices and that none could be spared for this volume. The printer of the volume, therefore, undertook to furnish the paper himself and look to the Legislature for payment.

To aid the Commissioners in the preparation of this work the War Department generously furnished a duplicate set of Rebellion Record volumes, so far as printed, containing reports and correspondence relating to Minnesota troops.

The greater part of the volume is thus a reprint from the corrected and verified text of the Rebellion Records, a plan which has prevented errors that would have occurred in copying. Copies of quite a number of reports pertaining to operations in 1865 and the last half of 1864, not yet printed in the Rebellion Record, have been kindly furnished by Major George B. Davis, U. S. A., chief of the Board of Publication of War Records.

The military correspondence on file in the Executive office and in the Adjutant General's office of this state has been carefully examined repeatedly, and many communications of interest and importance have been obtained from those sources, also from different volumes of annual reports of the adjutant general, and are herewith printed. Doubtless some other correspondence will yet come to light that could properly be published. The state owns the electrotype plates and if another edition should be required at some future period any supplementary matter can then be printed with but slight expense.

At the first meeting of the Commissioners, April 25, 1891, Gen. C. C. Andrews was appointed editor to compile the matter for the volume and supervise its publication, and he has in person discharged that duty, acting under the advice and direction of the Commissioners. As the work was being printed the proofs were carefully examined and approved for publication by all the Commissioners.

In concluding their labors they express the hope and belief that the volume will prove a creditable and interesting addition to the published history of the state, and that it will aid in the better appreciation of the patriotic services of the volunteers of 1861-5.

WILLIAM LOCHREN, *Chairman*,  
J. W. BISHOP,  
C. C. ANDREWS, *Editor and Secretary*,  
JOHN B. SANBORN,  
L. F. HUBBARD,  
CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,

*Commissioners under the Act of April 22, 1891.*

Dated ST. PAUL, Nov. 26, 1892.

#### NOTICE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The general appropriation act of the last legislature of Minnesota contained this item: "To provide for five (5,000) thousand additional copies of the second volume of 'Minnesota in the Civil and Indian Wars, 1861-1865,' to be distributed in the manner prescribed for the distribution of the first edition, and to be published under the supervision of the commissioners appointed by the act of April 16, 1889, and whose services, including the editing, are to be without compensation, four thousand five hundred (\$4,500) dollars." This provision was offered as an amendment in the house of representatives, April 12, 1899, by Hon. H. C. Stivers, was supported by him and by Messrs. Abbott, Grondahl, Plowman, Riley and West, and was unanimously adopted. The commissioners met at St. Paul, May 6, 1899, and let the contract for printing and binding the 5,000 copies of the work to the Pioneer Press Company, and elected Gen. C. C. Andrews as editor. The edition comprises about 80 pages of new matter, which will be found in the chronological order of the subjects. For index of new matter see page 652.

WILLIAM LOCHREN, *Chairman*,  
J. W. BISHOP,  
C. C. ANDREWS, *Editor and Secretary*,  
JOHN B. SANBORN,  
L. F. HUBBARD,  
CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,  
*Commissioners.*

ST. PAUL, June 15, 1899.

# CONTENTS.

---

*(See, also, Index at the end of the volume.)*

---

## BATTLES, CAMPAIGNS, EXPEDITIONS, SKIRMISHES, ETC., REPORTED IN THIS VOLUME.

---

### **BULL RUN.—July 12, 1861—**

First Regiment..... 21-37

### **BALL'S BLUFF.—Oct. 21, 1861—**

First Regiment..... 48-64

### **MILL SPRINGS.—Jan. 19, 1862—**

Second Regiment..... 81-91

### **PITTSBURGH LANDING, or SHILOH.—April 6-7, 1862—**

First Battery..... 91-96

### **LOCKRIDGE'S MILLS, TENN.—May 5, 1862—**

First Company of Cavalry..... 97, 98

### **FARMINGTON (Siege of Corinth)—May 28, 1862—**

Fifth Regiment..... 89, 100

### **FAIR OAKS, or SEVEN PINES.—May 31-June 1, 1862—**

First Regiment..... 100-105

### **SEVEN-DAYS' BATTLES.—June 25-July 1, 1862—**

First Regiment..... 106-110

**EXPEDITION TO PIKEVILLE, TENN.—June 11-19, 1862—**

Third Regiment..... 111-113

**MURFREESBOROUGH.—July 13, 1862—**

Third Regiment..... 116-124

**ANTIETAM.—Sept. 17, 1862—**

First Regiment..... 125-133

**IUKA.—Sept. 19, 1862—**

Fourth Regiment..... 134-142

**CORINTH.—Oct. 3, 4 and 5, 1862—**

Fourth and Fifth Regiments, First Battery and Second Company of  
Cavalry..... 143-153

**PERRYVILLE, or CHAPLIN HILLS.—Oct. 8, 1862—**

Second Regiment and Second Battery..... 154-156

**RECONNAISSANCE TO CHARLESTOWN, W. VA.—Oct. 16-17, 1862—**

First Regiment..... 157

**FREDERICKSBURG.—Dec. 11-15, 1862—**

First Regiment..... 158-161

**SIOUX INDIAN WAR.—Aug. 18, 1862-1863—**

..... 162-326

**REDWOOD.—Aug. 16, 1862—**

Fifth Regiment..... 166-170

**FORT RIDGLEY.—Aug. 20-22, 1862—**

Detachment of Fifth Regiment and Renville Rangers..... 171-185

**NEW ULM.—Aug. 23, 1862—**

Various organizations, commanded by Col. Charles E. Flandrau..... 208-211

**BIRCH COOLIE.—Sept. 2, 1862—**

Detachment of Sixth Regiment and Mounted Forces..... 212-223

**WOOD LAKE.—Sept. 23, 1862—**

Third, Sixth and Seventh Regiments and Renville Rangers..... 240-252

**FORT ABERCROMBIE.—Sept. 26, 1862—**

Detachments Third, Fifth and Ninth Regiments and of Mounted  
Rangers..... 253

**EXPEDITION AGAINST THE SIOUX INDIANS.—June 16-Sept. 13, 1863—**

Sixth, Seventh and Tenth Regiments, and Detachment of Ninth Regiment Infantry, First Regiment Mounted Rangers and Third Battery. 297-326

**STONE'S RIVER, or MURFREESBOROUGH.—Dec. 31, 1862-Jan. 3, 1863—**

Second Battery..... 328-331

**ATTACK ON FORT DONELSON.—Feb. 3, 1863—**

Detachment of Brackett's Battalion..... 333

**RECONNAISSANCE FROM MURFREESBOROUGH.—March 6-7, 1863—**

Second Battery..... 333

**CHANCELLORSVILLE.—April 27-May 6, 1863—**

First Regiment..... 334-336

**SCOUT FROM FORT HELMAN, Ky.—May 26-June 2, 1863—**

Third Regiment..... 336-340

**VICKSBURG.—January-July, 1863—**

Third, Fourth and Fifth Regiments and First Battery..... 343-371

**GETTYSBURG.—July 2-3, 1863—**

First Regiment..... 372-379

**ARKANSAS.—Aug. 13-Sept. 10, 1863—**

Third Regiment..... 379-383

**CHICKAMAUGA.—Sept. 19-20, 1863—**

Second Regiment and Second Battery..... 383-397

**BRISTOE STATION.—Oct. 14, 1863—**

First Regiment..... 398-400

**MISSION RIDGE or CHATTANOOGA.—Nov. 25, 1863—**

Second and Fourth Regiments..... 400-406

**MINE RUN CAMPAIGN.—Nov. 28-Dec. 2, 1863—**

First Regiment..... 409-411

**DEMONSTRATION ON DALTON.—Feb. 22-27, 1864—**

Second Battery..... 421-423

**RED RIVER CAMPAIGN.—March 10-May 22, 1864—**

Fifth Regiment..... 423-426



**LAKE CHICOT.—June 6, 1864—**

Fifth Regiment..... 428-431

**FITZHUGH'S WOODS, or AUGUSTA.—April 1, 1864—**

Third Regiment..... 432-438

**EXPEDITION UP WHITE RIVER, ARKANSAS.—April 19-24, 1864—**

Third Regiment..... 439-441

**CAMDEN EXPEDITION.—April-May, 1864—**

Third Regiment..... 441-448

**CAMPAIGN OF THE RAPIDAN TO PETERSBURG, or WILDERNESS.—  
May-June, 1864—**

First and Second Companies of Sharpshooters..... 459-460

**CAMPAIGN OF RICHMOND.—June 13-July 31, 1864—**

First Battalion Infantry..... 460-463

**GUNTOWN.—June 10, 1864—**

Ninth Regiment..... 464-481

**TUPELO.—July 14, 1864—**

Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments and Detachment of Fifth Regiment..... 482-497

**EXPEDITION TO OXFORD, MISS.—Aug. 1-30, 1864—**

Fifth and Seventh Regiments..... 497-500

**OPERATIONS FROM HELENA, ARK.—July-August, 1864—**

Sixth Regiment..... 501, 502

**ATLANTA CAMPAIGN.—May 1-Sept. 8, 1864—**

Second Regiment and First Battery..... 508-522

**EXPEDITION AGAINST THE SIOUX INDIANS.—1864—**

Eighth Regiment, Second Regiment Cavalry, Brackett's Battalion  
Cavalry and Third Battery..... 522-560

**ALLATOONA, GA.—Oct. 5, 1864—**

Fourth Regiment..... 561-567

**BOYDTON ROAD.—Oct. 27, 1864—**

First Battalion Infantry..... 567-569

<b>SCOUTS FROM DEVAL'S BLUFF, ARK.—November–December, 1864—</b>	
Third Regiment.....	570–572
<b>OVERALL'S CREEK, TENN.—Dec. 4, 1864—</b>	
Eighth Regiment.....	575
<b>MURFREESBOROUGH.—Dec. 7, 1864—</b>	
Eighth Regiment.....	576–580
<b>NASHVILLE.—Dec. 15 and 16, 1864—</b>	
Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments.....	580–607
<b>CAMPAIGN OF THE CAROLINAS.—Jan. 20–March 23, 1865—</b>	
Second and Eighth Regiments.....	608–617
<b>SKIRMISH NEAR HOOKERTOWN, N. C.—March 31, 1865—</b>	
Eighth Regiment.....	617
<b>HATCHER'S RUN.—Feb. 5, 1865—</b>	
First Battalion Infantry.....	619
<b>CAMPAIGN OF MOBILE.—March–April, 1865—</b>	
Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments.....	620–629
<b>CAMPAIGN OF SAVANNAH.—Nov., 1864.</b>	
First Battery.....	609
<b>APPOMATTOX CAMPAIGN.—March–April, 1865.</b>	
First Battalion Infantry.....	619a



OFFICIAL REPORTS AND CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO THE ORGANIZATION AND SERVICES OF MINNESOTA TROOPS IN THE CIVIL AND INDIAN WARS, 1861-1865.

---

WASHINGTON CITY, *April 14, 1861.*

*Hon. Simon Cameron, Secretary of War,*

SIR: As the executive of the State of Minnesota, I hereby tender to the government of the United States, on the part of that state, one thousand men to be ready for service so soon as the necessary information can be communicated to the people there. As the legislature is not in session, and will not be, unless specially convened, before January of next year, may I ask whether you would feel justified in saying that the reasonable expenses that may be involved will be furnished by the general government in view of the facts above stated? I am pleased to say that in all this I have the advice and support of the senators from Minnesota, and know that it will be heartily and promptly responded to by the people.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

---

WASHINGTON, *April 14, 1861.*

*Wm. H. Acker, Adjutant General Minnesota,*

SIR: In the excitement which the attack and reduction of Fort Sumter occasioned here and elsewhere in the East, the states all around made a tender of generous support to the government, and aware that the patriotic people of Minnesota would be offended if there were any delay on my part in doing the same on their behalf, I at once hastened to the War Office and addressed the foregoing communication to General Cameron. The call now issued to the states for men, does not, as you will doubtless have learned by telegraph ere this, include Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa or Michigan; but our contingent should be in some degree of readiness, for the call may shortly be extended to us. You had better, therefore, be on the *qui vive*, and I will write you again to-morrow.

If troops are asked of us, they will probably rendezvous at St. Paul, and the expense of uniforming and of transportation will be borne by the government here.

Very truly,

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, *April 15, 1861.*

SIR: Under the act of Congress "for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrection, repel invasions, etc.," approved Feb. 28, 1785, I have the honor to request your Excellency to cause to be immediately detached from the militia of your state, the quota designated in the table below, to serve as infantry or riflemen for the period of three months unless sooner discharged.

Your Excellency will please communicate to me the time at or about which your quota will be expected; also, its rendezvous, as it will be met, as soon as practicable, by an officer or officers, to muster it into the service and pay of the United States. At the same time, the oath of fidelity to the United States will be administered to every officer and man.

The mustering officer will be instructed to receive no man under the rank of commissioned officer, who is in years apparently over the age of forty-five, or under eighteen, or who is not in physical health and vigor.

QUOTA FOR MINNESOTA AS FOLLOWS:

One regiment, 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant colonel, 1 major, 1 adjutant (lieutenant), 1 regimental quartermaster (lieutenant), 1 surgeon, 1 surgeon's mate, 1 sergeant major, 1 fife major, 10 captains, 10 lieutenants, 10 ensigns, 40 sergeants, 40 corporals, 10 drummers, 10 fifiers, 640 privates. Total of officers, 37; total of men, 743; aggregate, 780.

The rendezvous for your state will be in St. Paul, Minn.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully your obedient servant,

SIMON CAMERON,

*Secretary of War.*

*To His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.*

---

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON CITY, *April 15, 1861.*

*Gen. W. H. Acker:*

Issue proclamation in my name, calling for volunteers under a requisition of the President of the United States for one regiment of infantry, composed of 10 companies, each of 64 privates, 1 captain, 1 lieutenant, 4 sergeants, 1 ensign, 4 corporals, 1 fifer or bugler, to report at St. Paul forthwith.

Follow directions in proclamation of our local law as to the manner of selecting officers.

I leave on to-morrow for home. Capt. A. D. Nelson is ordered out to muster the men into service at St. Paul. Expense from their homes to St. Paul paid by general government.

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

## STATE OF MINNESOTA.

## PROCLAMATION BY THE GOVERNOR.

WHEREAS, The Government of the United States in the due enforcement of the laws has for several months past been resisted by armed organizations of citizens in several of the Southern States, who, precipitating the country into revolution, have seized upon and confiscated the property of the nation to the amount of many millions of dollars, have taken possession of its forts and arsenals, have fired upon its flag, and at last, consummating their treason, have under circumstances of peculiar indignity and humiliation assaulted and captured a Federal fort, occupied by Federal troops; and,

WHEREAS, All these outrages it is evident are to be followed by an attempt to seize upon the national capital and the offices and archives of the government; and,

WHEREAS, The President of the United States recurring in this extremity to the only resource left him—the patriotism of a people, who through three great wars, and all the changes of eighty-five years have ever proved true to the cause of law, order and free institutions—has issued a requisition to the governors of the several states for troops to support the government.

*Now Therefore*, In pursuance of the law and of the requisition of the President of the United States, I do hereby give notice that volunteers will be received at the city of St. Paul for one regiment of infantry, composed of ten companies, each of sixty-four privates, one captain, two lieutenants, four sergeants, four corporals and one bugler. The volunteer companies already organized, upon complying with the foregoing requirements as to numbers and officers, will be entitled to be first received. The term of service will be three months, unless sooner discharged. Volunteers will report themselves to the adjutant general at St. Paul, by whom orders will at once be issued, giving all the necessary details as to enrollment and organization.

Given under my hand and the great seal of the state at St. Paul, this sixteenth day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one.

[SEAL.]

By the Governor.

J. H. BAKER,

*Secretary of State.*

IGNATIUS DONNELLY,  
*Governor ad interim*

---

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *April 24, 1861.*

The resignation of Adj. Gen. Wm. H. Acker is hereby accepted, to take effect on Wednesday the twenty-fourth day of April instant.

Col. John B. Sanborn is hereby announced as the adjutant general and acting quartermaster general of the State of Minnesota, in place of Wm. H. Acker, resigned, and will be obeyed and respected accordingly.

ALEX. RAMSEY,  
Governor and Commander-in-Chief.

---

REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS,  
FORT SNELLING, MINN., April 30, 1861.

*To His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey:*

I have the honor to inform you that the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers has been duly mustered into the service of the United States, and are now ready for duty, and await the orders of the Secretary of War.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. A. GORMAN,  
Colonel First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, April 30, 1861.

*Hon. Simon Cameron, Secretary of War, Washington,*

SIR: I have the honor to state that, pursuant to the requisition of the President, conveyed in your communication of the fifteenth instant, one regiment of nine hundred men has been detached from the militia of Minnesota, and is now rendezvoused at Fort Snelling, ready for active service, in charge of Col. Willis A. Gorman.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

A telegraph dispatch as follows was sent also to the Secretary of War: "The First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, nine hundred and fifty men strong, are fully organized and mustered into service, and await your orders."

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

---

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, May 3, 1861.

*To His Excellency, the President of the United States, Washington:*

On behalf of the State of Minnesota, I tender you a second regiment.

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

## REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS,

FORT SNELLING, May 3, 1861.

To His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor and Commander-in-Chief:

I have the honor to request that immediate provision be made for clothing in proper uniform the First Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers, to the number of 867. The regular army dress is preferred. There is also required 867 pairs of shoes and a like number of flannel shirts and caps; also, 1,734 pairs of socks, together with camp and garrison equipage. This will, of course, depend on the nature of the duty to which we may be assigned.

We have no knapsacks or canteens, tents, cooking utensils, axes, picks or spades. The clothing is first needed, and efficiency depends somewhat upon prompt action in procuring a uniform.

I am, yours respectfully,

W. A. GORMAN,  
Colonel First Regiment.

---

WASHINGTON, May 4, 1861.

To Governor Ramsey:

The general-in-chief desires you to send two companies of your regiment to Fort Ripley, two to Fort Ridgley and two to Fort Abercrombie, to relieve the companies of the Second Infantry at those posts. Keep the remaining companies at Fort Snelling until further orders. The movement to be made as soon as your companies are fully armed and equipped. Communicate to the commanding officers of the three posts first named that orders to proceed to Pittsburgh, Pa., as soon as relieved, will be sent them by mail.

E. D. TOWNSEND,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., May 4, 1861.

Col. Willis A. Gorman,

SIR: I have the honor to inclose you a copy of telegraphic communication received by me this day from the adjutant general at Washington.

You will please, at once, in compliance with the request, detail two companies for each of the posts named in the order, and detach them without delay as rapidly as each company is supplied with its arms and equipments.

You will please assign your two field officers each to the command of one of the posts and the senior captain to the command of the third.

It is suggested to the colonel commanding that the two companies for Fort Ridgley be at once detached by steamer, and inasmuch as the troops are not supplied with camp equipage, that the companies for the other posts be detached one at a time, so that one day's interval shall be kept between them, and thereby enable them to find shelter on the road.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.



REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS,  
FORT SNELLING May 5 1861.

To His Excellency, Alex. Ramsey, Commander-in-Chief, etc.,

SIR: I have this day received your order directing me to send two companies of my command to Fort Ridgley, two companies to Fort Abercrombie and two companies to Fort Ripley, these to relieve the troops of the regular army.

I have the honor to say that the order will be promptly obeyed, so soon as "the companies are fully armed and equipped" and transportation can be procured.

To carry out this order to move troops to Fort Abercrombie, or from there, will require considerable time at this season of the year in this climate, owing to the high water prevailing north of this post.

It is proper to say that I have not, as yet, any clothing except blankets, no knapsacks, haversacks, canteens, ammunition nor enough arms (by about three hundred) to put the troops called for on field duty.

I will communicate further at an early day.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

W. A. GORMAN,  
Colonel First Regiment.

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, May 8, 1861.

Hon. Alex. Ramsey, St. Paul, Minn.,

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the thirtieth ultimo, informing me that one regiment of nine hundred men has been detached from the militia of Minnesota and is now rendezvoused at Fort Snelling ready for active service.

You will please accept the thanks of this department for the prompt response to the call of the President to the patriotism of the citizens of your state.

Respectfully yours,

SIMON CAMERON,  
Secretary of War.

---

WASHINGTON, May 10, 1861.

Hon. I. Donnelly,

DEAR SIR: Say to Governor Gorman that the War Office is opposed to enlisting more three-months' men. The investment is all lost; it won't pay. As the Governor had assured me that his regiment were desirous of enlisting for three years, or the war, I applied to Secretary Cameron to receive them, and he said that he would, and, as you will before this have learned, at once telegraphed you and him on the subject.

It is true, all this correspondence with Cameron was verbal, for time would not allow of the slower medium, still I think he will adhere to his promise; but I

fear I cannot have permission to enlist other men to relieve the troops at the forts. But if our men are accepted for the war, they in turn will be relieved by the new recruits, and they will be esteemed veterans, coming from the frontier posts.

As to arms, General Thomas says that they (the United States) are bound to furnish arms to all men mustered into the service, upon the requisition of the mustering officer; so let Captain Nelson consider the arms in the hands of our regiment as being merely temporarily in their possession, and let him at once make a requisition for a full supply.

The crowd of men pressing upon all the officers connected with the War Department is so great that it is by the merest chance that an opportunity can be had to do any business, and I was very lucky indeed to have an interview on the very first day of my arrival.

The preparation for relieving the forts must not lag. It will do the state and the regiment mischief if it is not pressed on with reasonable alacrity. In the meantime I will use every exertion to have other arrangements made, but from the temper of the heads of departments I fear it cannot be effected.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

WASHINGTON, *May 10, 1861.*

*Hon. Simon Cameron, Secretary of War,*

SIR: May I ask early attention to the inclosed communication of Col. Willis A. Gorman, colonel of the First Minnesota Volunteer Regiment, mustered into the service of the United States on the thirtieth ultimo under the requisition of the President, in the first instance, for three months, and more recently, under your permission, for three years.

I would suggest that under your verbal direction when here on the fifteenth, sixteenth and seventeenth ultimos, I directed the purchase, on the credit of the United States, of many of the articles of clothing that constitute a complete uniform, and it is probable that by this time a nearly complete uniform has been supplied the men; but as Capt. A. D. Nelson, U. S. A., the officer appointed to muster in the troops, is still in Minnesota, he might be directed to supply whatever there is of deficiency.

Ammunition, Colonel Gorman also informed me, verbally, there was none. Possibly there might be a supply at the posts in the country—Ripley or Ridgley.

May I also ask that at least one thousand stand of the most approved arms may at once be remitted to the state, as this regiment will strip the state of all its useful arms, and in the event of an Indian difficulty the state would be completely defenseless.

As, with all the expedition and promptitude which your department is now so commendably using, from the remoteness of Minnesota, delay will necessarily occur in filling these requisitions, I would respectfully ask that they receive immediate attention. Very respectfully your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

FORT SNELLING, *May 10, 1861.*

*To His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor and Commander-in-Chief, etc.,*

SIR: The undersigned officers of the First Minnesota Regiment, lately mustered into the service of the United States for the term of three months, respectfully tender in behalf of our respective commands the same to you, and through you to the President of the United States for the term of three years, or during the war.

(Signed) W. A. GORMAN, *Colonel.*  
STEPHEN MILLER, *Lieutenant Colonel.*  
W. H. DIKE, *Major.*  
ALEXANDER WILKIN, *Captain Company A,*

And every commissioned officer present at the post.

ST. PAUL, *May 11, 1861.*

*Hon. Alexander Ramsey, Washington, D. C.:*

The entire First Regiment by its commissioned officers is this day tendered for three years, or during the war. The men will be mustered in to-day by Captain Nelson. In case of deficiency, what course would you recommend? Answer.

IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

WASHINGTON, *May 11, 1861.*

*To Lieutenant Governor Donnelly:*

Adjutant General Thomas authorized me to say that Captain Nelson may at once muster in Colonel Gorman's regiment for three years, or the war. Do this before I leave. Do it at once under dispatch of seventh May, and take no other notice of that dispatch.

RAMSEY.

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, *May 11, 1861.*

*Lieutenant Governor Donnelly, St. Paul:*

Enlist other men if companies not complete. If companies, take new companies as if the whole were *de novo*, giving the Chatfield a preference. The old commissions of officers will answer.

RAMSEY.

WASHINGTON, May 11, 1861.

*Lieutenant Governor Donnelly,*

SIR: I telegraphed you to-day that Adjutant General Thomas had authorized me to say, or rather telegraph Captain Nelson that Colonel Gorman's regiment should be mustered in for three years, or the war, if they consented. Let them know that this is a favor which has been extended to no other regiment. No more three-months' men will be called for. If the First Regiment do not muster in I must take the next that offers. The order of the sixth, telegraphed me on the seventh, it seems was issued without consulting General Thomas, and amounts to nothing except for this, that you may follow the directions to muster in other companies, if any decline to enter, or rather fill up the old companies with new recruits if the men decline.

I hope the present regiment will not decline this offer. It is due to them that they should have the first offer, and I cheerfully give it them. If, however, they decline, the next that offers must be accepted.

Ask Mr. Jennison to keep this letter, as I have taken no copy of it.

Very truly yours,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,

ST. PAUL, May 11, 1861.

*To Col. Willis A. Gorman, Commanding First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers,*

SIR: I have received a communication, dated this day, signed by yourself and the commissioned officers of your regiment, in which, in response to the special order of the tenth instant, you tender to the President of the United States, through me, the services of the First Regiment.

Upon its receipt I telegraphed to Governor Ramsey as follows:

ST. PAUL, May 11, 1861.—The entire First Regiment by its commissioned officers is this day tendered to the President for three years, or during the war. The men will be mustered in to-day by Captain Nelson. In case of deficiency in the ranks, what course would you recommend? Answer.

I am in receipt of the following reply:

WASHINGTON, May 11, 1861.

*To Lieutenant Governor Donnelly:*

Adjutant General Thomas authorizes me to say that Captain Nelson may at once muster in Colonel Gorman's regiment for three years, or during the war. Do this at once under dispatch of seventh of May.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

Very respectfully,

IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

WASHINGTON, May 14, 1861.

*Hon. Simon Cameron, Secretary of War,*

DEAR SIR: I am authorized by a telegraphic dispatch received late last evening from Adj. Gen. John B. Sanborn to tender the President a second regiment of Minnesota volunteers for three years, or during the war, and I would

respectfully ask that their services may be accepted, as, from their frontier experience, they are already familiar with whatever of hardship there is incident to the life of a soldier, and will, I assure you, prove themselves among the most gallant and useful of the immense host now so cheerfully entering the service of the government.

The following is a copy of the dispatch referred to:

ST. PAUL, May 13, 1861.

To Hon. Alex. Ramsey:

The Twenty-third Regiment Minnesota Militia, Colonel Robertson, is full, and tenders its services for three years, or during the war. Hope it will be accepted. Ascertain and answer.

JOHN B. SANBORN,  
Adjutant General M. V. A.

I will remain in this city during the week and can be addressed at the National Hotel; after that, address me St. Paul, Minn.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,

WASHINGTON, May 14, 1861.

Gov. Alex. Ramsey, National Hotel,

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the fourteenth instant, tendering the services of Colonel Robertson's regiment, and in reply, beg leave to say, that the quota of troops assigned to the State of Minnesota will be furnished by you as its chief magistrate, to whom he should properly make his application.

Very respectfully,

SIMON CAMERON,  
Secretary of War.

---

WASHINGTON, May 14, 1861.

Hon. I. Donnelly,

SIR: I received a telegram on last evening from General Sanborn, informing me that Colonel Robertson's Twenty-third Regiment was full, and on this morning I accordingly filed an application for its acceptance. The result, as soon as I learn it, will be promptly communicated to you.

I also received a dispatch from General Sanborn, informing me that six hundred of the First Regiment were mustered in for three years and inquiring what was to be done with the others. I inquired of Adjutant General Thomas and he said, "Muster them out and muster others in." I had telegraphed you to this effect on Saturday, and I think that Cameron's general order telegraphed on the seventeenth was to the same purport.

No more three-months' men will be called for. The armament, equipment, etc. costs as much as for the three-years' men and is in a measure lost in ninety days. Our men, after mustering in for three years, will have, I fear, to carry out

the order to relieve the regulars in the three northern posts—this you might as well impress them with, and, indeed, everyone here says it will be rather desirable for them, as a few months in these comfortable quarters will make them equal to regulars, and they will come down when called for with the reputation of regular troops—of veterans. The next regiment called from Minnesota will, of course, in turn relieve them. I know this is disagreeable to them, but I am satisfied from what I can learn here it cannot be helped, and I trust to your discretion to reconcile them to it. You need take no further notice of Cameron's order of the sixth. I think I shall leave on Saturday of this week, or more probably on Monday of next; if I should not I will telegraph you.

There are now about thirty-two thousand troops in and about this city; of course, no one has the slightest apprehension that the Secessionists will attack it. There is much impatience at the delay which Scott's complete plans involve. His plans admit of no possibility of defeat. Governor Wilson of Massachusetts said Scott had submitted his plans to him and they were as complete as if he were contemplating the subjection of Russia or France.

Yours truly,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,

ST. PAUL, May 14, 1861.

*Col. Willis A. Gorman, Commanding First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers,*

SIR: I am in receipt of your communication dated the thirteenth instant, in which you inform me that your regiment is in want of two hundred additional rifle muskets and percussion caps. I have also received your second communication of the same date in reference to the transportation of recruits from various parts of the state to the headquarters at Fort Snelling.

In reply, I have the honor to state that I have conferred with Capt. A. D. Nelson, the officer who mustered your regiment into the service and pay of the United States Government, and he informs me that he has made requisition upon the proper department at Washington for the various articles referred to in your communications. He also informs me that in behalf of the general government he heretofore paid the expense incurred in transporting the companies constituting your regiment from the several localities to Fort Snelling, and that he will in like manner liquidate any additional expense necessary to complete the muster roll of your regiment.

While I should be very happy to continue to be the medium of communication between yourself and Captain Nelson, and can but regard such a course on your part as a measure of courtesy to the state administration, I would, nevertheless, suggest that the business details of the regiment might be facilitated by corresponding directly with the officer who is authorized on behalf of the general government to furnish all the articles of which the regiment stands in need.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully your obedient servant,

IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, May 15, 1861.

*To Governor Ramsey:*

The quota of troops from your state for three years, or during the war, under the second call of the President, is one regiment. The plan of organization contained in Order No. 15 has already been sent you by mail. As soon as the regiments are ready the mustering officer sent to your state will muster them into service, who has already been instructed to do so.

SIMON CAMERON,  
*Secretary of War.*

[TELEGRAM.]

ST. PAUL, May 16, 1861.

*Governor Ramsey, Washington, etc.:*

Gorman's regiment mustered in in manner directed by Captain Nelson. Gorman has six hundred men ready for three years; he is filling up his companies by recruiting agents.

IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

WASHINGTON, May 20, 1861.

*Hon. Simon Cameron, Secretary of War,*

SIR: I am authorized by Capt. James Starkey of the State of Minnesota to tender one company of cavalry to the President of the United States for three years, or the war, under the terms and stipulations of General Order No. 15 of your department.

Whether such company should be wanted or not in the East, it will be at all times of great service on the Indian frontier of Minnesota.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

WASHINGTON, May 20, 1861.

*Lieutenant Governor Donnelly,*

SIR: With much difficulty I have been enabled to induce the War Department to order its agent for the quartermaster department at New York to inspect the coats and great coats that some one there contracted to be procured for us, and if in quality they pass inspection they will be sent on to care of Captain Nelson; if they do not, they will order us others. I trust that in other contracts that have been made great circumspection has been observed, for if not it will be difficult to procure their ratification.

The price allowed for the coats and great coats will be what is paid now by the government.

The President to-day assured me that not more than one-tenth of the men that were offered for this war service could be accepted. Please let Adjutant Sanborn see this letter.

Very respectfully,  
ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

WASHINGTON, May 23, 1861.

Hon. S. Cameron, Secretary of War,

SIR: As you have long since been informed, a regiment has been mustered in on the part of Minnesota, for three years, or the war.

This regiment has in a manner been broken up, under the requisition of your department for a detail of six companies to relieve regulars in the several posts on our Indian frontier. I trust, therefore, for many reasons that will readily occur to you, that the state may be allowed to furnish a second regiment for three years, or the war.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,  
ALEX. RAMSEY,  
Governor of Minnesota.

---

NEW YORK TRIBUNE,  
NEW YORK, May 27, 1861.

DEAR SIR: General Walbridge, one of the most decided and radical of Democrats, returned this morning from Washington, where he has been to urge the government to accept all the volunteers and to swell our military strength to crush out this rebellion. He sends you herewith his views, and is desirous of learning the sentiments of your section, as stated in his letter.

General W. is a gentleman of unimpeachable character, who is engaged, heart and soul, in trying to uphold the constitution and country.

Yours very truly,  
HORACE GREELEY.

Governor Ramsey, St. Paul, Minn.

---

NEW YORK, May 27, 1861.

DEAR SIR: I have passed the last two days in Washington, urging the government to accept all the volunteers that are willing to serve for the war, until we have placed from five to six hundred thousand men under immediate enrollment, of which half that number should never leave the field until this rebellion is crushed out and the tranquility of the country again restored.



I am convinced the only way to make the war bloodless is to demonstrate our overwhelming strength and numbers. I have everywhere sought to give this opinion currency, but am constantly repulsed with the idea of the expense and the difficulty of effecting it.

Believing it to be a humane and christian measure to speedily terminate the war by showing our ability to do so, I am confident the people of the United States have no other desire than that of preserving the country indivisible and the constitution inviolable; but this they mean to achieve at all hazards. Such a demonstration would strengthen the Union men at the South, and especially in the border states, and enable us to soon terminate this contest with great economy in blood and treasure. It could not fail to elevate our national character abroad, particularly in Europe, exercising an important influence upon the councils of her leading powers, as to their own action, while the "Great Republic" is crushing out rebellion among a portion of her own misguided citizens.

The President is fully up to the crisis, and we may rely upon his energetic and determined action,—all his cabinet are acting harmoniously with him, while the Secretary of War has performed prodigies of labor from his own choice and the necessities of his position,—but mingling as you do, in your own state, more immediately with the people who are to bear, in common with others, the burden and expense of this conflict, will you not favor me by return mail with your views, that I may employ them in urging vigorous action and to strengthen the hands of the President, to whom Providence has confided the arbitrament of the great question of this age, whether a representative government of thirty-two millions of people, who are abundantly able to withstand any foreign aggression, however formidable, is not equally powerful to preserve its own integrity and nationality when assailed by domestic treason and a wicked rebellion? Awaiting your reply,

Yours sincerely,

HIRAM WALBRIDGE.

*To his Excellency, Gov. Alexander Ramsey, St. Paul, Minn.*

---

[TELEGRAM.]

UNITED STATES SENATE,  
WASHINGTON, June 10, 1861.

*Hon. A. Ramsey:*

The Secretary of War authorizes me to say that he will accept another regiment from Minnesota, provided it can be ready for marching orders in ten days; otherwise he will not take it. The regiment to furnish its clothing, etc., which will be paid for by the government. Arms will be furnished here. Captain Bishop of Chatfield has a full company. Answer.

HENRY M. RICE.

[TELEGRAM.]

ST. PAUL, June 11, 1861.

*Hon. H. M. Rice:*

The First Minnesota Regiment (Colonel Gorman) is ready for marching orders now. Their places could be supplied with a new regiment in ten days. Will this do? Answer at once and have the War Office issue me orders accordingly.

RAMSEY.

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, June 12, 1861.

*To Hon. A. Ramsey:*

The Secretary of War refused to order Colonel Gorman's command on in consequence of the departure of several companies for the forts. As soon as notified that the new regiment is ready for marching, it will be mustered in and ordered here. The Secretary objected to Colonel Gorman's regiment in consequence of the expense of transportation, etc. No time to be lost. Get the new regiment ready as soon as possible and telegraph me.

H. M. RICE.

[TELEGRAM.]

ST. PAUL, June 12, 1861.

*General Cameron, Secretary of War:*

Do you want Minnesota regiment? If so, Colonel Gorman's is well drilled and armed and can be in Washington in ten days. A full regiment could not be got up in ten days, but I can have the forts relieved in less time. Answer.

RAMSEY.

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, June 14, 1861.

*To Governor Ramsey:*

Send to Harrisburg, to await further orders, Colonel Gorman's regiment. Replace the companies at the forts with companies of the Second Regiment. Report the day the regiment will be at Harrisburg.

S. CAMERON,  
*Secretary of War.*

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, June 14, 1861.

*To Governor Ramsey:*

If your regiment that is ready has been mustered into service for three years, or during the war, it may come at once on to Washington by way of Harrisburg.

SIMON CAMERON,  
*Secretary of War.*

[TELEGRAM.]

ST. PAUL, June 15, 1861.

*General Cameron, Secretary of War:*

The First Minnesota Regiment (Colonel Gorman) will be in Harrisburg on the twenty-sixth or twenty-seventh instant. The quartermaster has not sent the clothing, as he promised, twenty-third May last. Shall I furnish here?

RAMSEY.

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, June 17, 1861.

*To Governor Ramsey:*

The following dispatch was this morning received from the officer in charge of army clothing at Philadelphia, Pa.: "My inspector reports that Longstreth & Co. have the sack coats made. Great coats not cut. Refuse to deliver any until payment is secured. Is your agreement with that firm of such a nature as to bind you to take the clothing from them?"

M. C. MEIGS,  
*Quartermaster General.*

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, June 18, 1861.

*To Governor of Minnesota:*

I order complete set of equipage for First Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers, from Philadelphia depot to St. Paul.

For orders in regard to clothing, I wait answer to last dispatch to you from this office.

M. C. MEIGS,  
*Quartermaster General.*

[TELEGRAM.]

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,

ST. PAUL, June 19, 1861.

*M. C. Meigs, Quartermaster General, Washington, D. C.:*

Dispatch of eighteenth received. The state not bound, but if coats not taken from Longstreth & Co. it would greatly embarrass our contractors here, and we prefer that they should be taken. The regiment will be in Harrisburg on the twenty-sixth instant and can receive their coats there. They are fully equipped from the state arsenal with the exception of knapsacks and belts. The equipage announced in your second dispatch will come to state arsenal and equip Second Regiment.

DONNELLY,  
*Lieutenant Governor.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA,

EXECUTIVE OFFICE, June 19, 1861.

*Col. Willis A. Gorman, Commanding First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers:*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit you the accompanying copy of a dispatch received yesterday from Q. M. Gen. M. C. Meigs, and also a copy of my reply of this date to the same. As this correspondence indicates the point at which, unless otherwise advised, your regiment will receive the remainder of its equipments and uniforms, I have deemed it proper to lay it before you. I have conferred with Lieutenant Saunders, quartermaster United States Army, and learned that he has taken all necessary steps for the transportation of the regiment to Pittsburgh, beyond which point it will be transported under general contracts made by the United States Government. This will relieve the state administration from the necessity of action in reference to their transportation; nevertheless, if any steps occur to you which will contribute in any way to the welfare of your command, I shall be most happy to hear your suggestions upon the subject; the credit of the entire state being closely identified with the honor and well-being of your regiment.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully your obedient servant,

IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, June 20, 1861.

*To Governor Ramsey:*

What is the numerical strength of the Minnesota Regiment mustered into service for three years?

M. C. MEIGS,  
*Quartermaster General United States Army.*

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, June 20, 1861.

*Col. Willis A. Gorman, Colonel Commanding First Minnesota Regiment:*

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to request that you will send me, as speedily as possible, a statement of the exact number constituting your regiment. I am in receipt of a telegraphic message from M. C. Meigs, quartermaster general United States Army, making that inquiry. No doubt in connection with the furnishing of coats, etc., and to prevent mistakes, I desire to be able to send him your statement as colonel.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully your obedient servant,  
IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

---

NEW ULM, June 21, 1861.

*Capt. A. R. Kieffer,*

SIR: You will immediately proceed with your command to Fort Ridgley and there report to Captain McKune, First Minnesota Volunteers, in command of the post, who will furnish you with quarters and rations until further orders.

ALEX. RAMSEY,  
Governor and Commander.

Same to Captain Western, Sunday, fifteenth, 1861, and "to take command so soon as mustered into service."

---

[TELEGRAM.]

ST. PAUL, MINN., June 21, 1861.

*M. C. Meigs, Quartermaster General, Washington, D. C.:*

The numerical strength of the First Minnesota Regiment (Colonel Gorman) is 1,023 men. Requisition was made six weeks since for 150 cartridge boxes, 150 cap boxes, 150 waist belts, 150 shoulder belts, 150 breast plates, 150 waist belt plates, 150 bayonet scabbards; also, 70 sergeants' chevrons and 10 sergeants' sashes; also, knapsacks and belts for whole regiment. These things are being made at Pittsburgh or are on the way here. Could they not be ordered to meet regiment at Harrisburg on twenty-sixth instant, or others be furnished regiment there?

Regiment starts to-morrow at 5 A. M. for Harrisburg via Pittsburgh.

DONNELLY,  
Lieutenant Governor.

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, D. C., June 21, 1861.

*To Governor Ramsey:*

Oblige me with a statement of the number of regiments organized by you in your state and mustered into service for the war, and the number accepted by this department not yet mustered (if any), and when these will be ready to muster.

SIMON CAMERON,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

[TELEGRAM.]

ST. PAUL, June 21, 1861.

*General Cameron, Secretary of War:*

One regiment, Colonel Gorman, is mustered into service for the war. A second is accepted and will be ready to muster in eight days.

S. P. JENNISON,  
*Private Secretary.*

---

[TELEGRAM.]

ST. PAUL, June 22, 1861.

*Simon Cameron, Secretary of War, Washington:*

The First Minnesota Regiment, Colonel Gorman, left here this morning at nine o'clock for Harrisburg.

DONNELLY.

---

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, June 22, 1861.

*Simon Cameron, Secretary of War, Washington:*

The Second Minnesota Regiment, accepted by you, is intended to garrison our frontier forts. We are sending them off, in companies, as soon as formed, to the remote forts. Cannot they be mustered in by your recruiting officer, Captain Nelson, in companies as soon as formed? If not, they will have to return at great expense of transportation to the general rendezvous when the regiment is complete. Cannot Captain Nelson muster them in, in separate companies? Answer.

DONNELLY.  
*Lieutenant Governor.*

SENATE CHAMBER,

WASHINGTON, D. C., July 20, 1861.

*To the Editors of the Pioneer and Democrat:*

The sick of the Minnesota Regiment now in hospital here are:

Sergeant Bingham of Winona, Company K.

Corporal King of St. Paul, Company A.

Private Rathman of Stillwater, Company A.

Private Plummer of Minneapolis, Company D.

Private Andrus of Mankato, Company K.

Private Arnold of Stillwater, Company B.

They are all improving. They have been provided with all things that could contribute to their comfort, and they receive from the physicians, nurses and friends the kindest attention.

I would suggest to the good people of Minnesota that they would send a few articles for the use of the sick, such as sheets, pillow cases, shirts (flannel and linen or cotton), slippers (cheap ones), calico wrappers (not lined), socks (woolen or cotton), a few pairs of pants, and also, coats for the use of such as may be discharged, palm-leaf fans and any other articles for those that may be brought to the hospital.

The sick, when they leave camp, leave all behind, and when they reach the hospitals they are without a change of clothing. Such was the condition of those from our state. Not a pillow had a covering, neither had the hospital sheets enough to enable them to change. Those here have all they require, and will want for nothing; but many more may come. Any articles sent by express, charges prepaid, to Joseph T. Fales, Esq., Washington, D. C., from Minnesota, will be promptly distributed. Mrs. Fales has kindly consented to see to the wants of the Minnesota boys after the adjournment of Congress. She has already aided them. All luxuries or delicacies recommended by the physician will be promptly furnished.

The papers you sent were thankfully received by the regiment.

Respectfully yours,

HENRY M. RICE.

**BATTLE OF BULL RUN.—July 21, 1861.**

*Report of Col. W. A. Gorman, First Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA REGIMENT.

WASHINGTON, July 26, 1861.

*Col. Franklin, Commanding First Brigade Col. Heintzelman's Division, N. E. Virginia,*

SIR: I have the honor to communicate, as colonel of the First Minnesota Regiment of Volunteers, the events connected with the movements of my command, comprising a part of your brigade.

On Tuesday morning, the sixteenth instant, in obedience to your order, we took up the line of march, and on the evening of Thursday arrived at Centreville, and bivouacked until Sunday morning, the twenty-first instant, at half-past two o'clock, when we again took up our line of march, in obedience to your orders, to meet the enemy, then known to be in large force between Bull Run and Manassas Station, Va.

Our march from Centreville to Bull Run was not marked by any extraordinary event, my regiment leading the advance of your brigade. On arriving at Bull Run the battle began to rage with great warmth with the advance column of infantry and artillery of another division, both being hotly engaged. Here Captain Wright, of the military engineers, serving as an aid upon the staff of Colonel Heintzelman, commanding our division, informed me that my regiment was needed to flank the enemy upon the extreme left, whereupon I moved forward at "quick" and "double-quick" time, until we arrived at an open field looking out upon the enemy's lines. After holding this position a short time, Captain Wright, by your direction, ordered me through the woods to take position near the front and centre of the enemy's line, in an open field, where we came under the direct fire of the enemy's batteries, formed in "column by division."

After remaining in this position for some ten minutes, I received orders from both your aids and those of Colonel Heintzelman to pass the whole front of the enemy's line, in support of Ricketts' battery, and proceed to the extreme right of our line and the left of the enemy, a distance of about a mile or more.

This movement was effected at "quick" and "double-quick" time, both by the infantry and artillery, during which march the men threw from their shoulders their haversacks, blankets and most of their canteens to facilitate their eagerness to engage the enemy. On arriving at the point indicated, being the extreme left of the enemy and the extreme right of our line, and in advance of all other of our troops, and where I was informed officially that two other regiments had declined to charge, we formed a line of battle, our right resting within a few feet of the woods and the left at and around Ricketts' battery, and upon the crest of the hill, within fifty or sixty feet of the enemy's line of infantry, with whom we could have readily conversed in an ordinary tone of voice. Immediately upon Ricketts' battery coming into position and we in "line of battle," Colonel Heintzelman rode up between our lines and that of the enemy, within pistol-shot of each, which circumstance staggered my judgment whether those in front were friends or enemies, it being equally manifest that the enemy were in the same dilemma as to our identity. But a few seconds, however, undeceived both, they displaying the rebel and we the Union flag.



Instantly a blaze of fire was poured into the faces of the combatants, each producing terrible destruction, owing to the close proximity of the forces, which was followed by volley after volley, in regular and irregular order as to time, until Ricketts' battery was disabled and cut to pieces, and a large portion of its officers and men had fallen, and until Companies H, I, K, C, G, and those immediately surrounding my regimental flag, were so desperately cut to pieces as to make it more of a slaughter than an equal combat, the enemy manifestly numbering five guns to our one, besides being intrenched in the woods and behind ditches and pits plainly perceptible, and with batteries on the enemy's right, enfilading my left flank, and within 350 yards direct range. After an effort to obtain aid from the Fire Zouaves, then immediately upon our left, two or three different orders came to retire, as it was manifest that the contest was too deadly and unequal to be longer justifiably maintained. Whereupon, I gave the command to retire, seeing that the whole of our forces were seemingly in retreat. Every inch of ground, however, was strongly contested by skirmishers, through the woods, by the fences and over the undulating ground, until we had retired some four hundred yards in reasonably good order, to a point where the men could procure water, and then took up a regular and orderly retreat to such point as some general officer might indicate thereafter.

I feel it due to my regiment to say, that before leaving the extreme right of our line, the enemy attempted to make a charge with a body of perhaps five hundred cavalry, who were met by my command and a part of the Fire Zouaves, and repulsed with considerable loss to the enemy, but without any to us.

I am more than gratified to say that I kept the large body of my regiment together, and marched from the field in order, and on the march and near an open space where Colonel Heintzelman's column left the Centreville and Manassas road in the morning, and passed to the right, we, in conjunction with others, repulsed the enemy's cavalry, who attempted to charge.

Before leaving the field, a portion of the right wing, owing to the configuration of the ground and the intervening woods, became detached, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Miller, whose gallantry was conspicuous throughout the entire battle, and who contested every inch of the ground with his forces thrown out as skirmishers in the woods, and succeeded in occupying the original ground on the right after the repulse of a body of cavalry. I deem it worthy of remark that, during a part of the engagement, my regiment and that of the enemy, at some points, became so intermingled as scarcely to be able to distinguish friends from foes, and my forces made several prisoners, among whom was Lieutenant Colonel Boone of Mississippi, who is now in Washington, and fully recognizes his captors.

I regard it as an event of rare occurrence in the annals of history, that a regiment of volunteers, not over three months in the service, marched up without flinching to the mouth of batteries of cannon, supported by thousands of infantry, and opened and maintained a fire until one-fifth of the whole regiment was killed, wounded or made prisoners before retiring, except for purposes of advantage of position.

My heart is full of gratitude to my officers and men for their gallant bearing throughout the whole of this desperate engagement, and to distinguish the merits of one from another would be invidious, and injustice might be done.

Major Dike and my adjutant bore themselves with coolness throughout. My chaplain, Rev. E. D. Neill, was on the field the whole time, and in the midst of danger, giving aid and comfort to the wounded.

Dr. Stewart, while on the field, was ordered to the hospital by a medical officer of the army; Dr. Le Boutillier continued with the regiment, and actually engaged in the fight—neither of whom have been heard from since.

That I have not unfairly or unjustly to the truth of history stated the facts in regard to the gallant conduct of my regiment, is fully proved by the appended list of killed and wounded, showing 49 killed, 107 wounded and 34 missing. The names and companies to which they belong, in detail, will more fully appear in the accompanying list and abstracts.

Among the incidents of the engagement, my command took several prisoners, among whom was Lieutenant Colonel Boone of the Mississippi regiment, taken personally by Mr. Irvine of my regiment, and since said prisoner's confinement in the capitol at Washington City, Mr. Irvine, in company with Hon. Morton S. Wilkinson, United States Senator from Minnesota, visited him, when he promptly recognized Mr. Irvine as his captor, and thanked him very cordially for his humane treatment and kindness to him as a prisoner. I deem it but just that this fact should be officially known, as Lieutenant Colonel Boone was an officer of the highest rank taken in the battle.

The humble part which I have performed as an officer, commanding one of the regiments of your brigade, individually and otherwise, is now left to you and those commanding the division.

Respectfully,

W. A. GORMAN,  
Colonel First Regiment Minnesota.

---

*List of Killed and Wounded of the First Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Bull Run:*

COMPANY A—*Killed:* Privates Charles F. Clark, Ernest Drescher, David Schooley.

*Wounded:* Sergt. Henry C. Wright, Privates Frederick A. Brown, Wm. Bercher, Wm. H. H. Doo-ley, John T. Halsted, Wm. Kraemer, James Maloy, David McWilliams, George Pfeffer, Robert Stevens.

COMPANY B—*Wounded:* Sergeants Z. E. Binns, Alonzo A. Capron, Louis Muller, Corp. A. S. Reichard, Privates Samuel Bloomer, Lewis Cathoman, Gustave Gronstand, Charles Rickets, Thomas Sinclair.

COMPANY C—*Killed:* Sergt. John Renshaw, Corp. S. A. Waterhouse, Privates W. C. Cunningham, Charles H. Hough, D. M. Robertson, Cyrus Smith, Joseph H. Thompson.

*Wounded:* Capt. W. H. Acker, Second Lieut. S. T. Raguet, Corp. Geo. McMullen. Privates George W. Buck, George Burt, C. C. Coombs, C. H. Dorathy, J. George, J. S. Haskell, A. M. Ladd, C. C. Marr (died of wounds), J. B. Mayence, J. R. McNelly, W. G. Randolph, R. Richardson, Julius Smith, Isaac L. Twitchell, Wm. Waltz.

COMPANY D—*Killed:* Private Henry A. Dean.

*Wounded:* Capt. H. D. Putnam, Privates Orange S. King, George Maddock.

COMPANY E—*Killed:* Corp. Albion T. Hobson, Private James R. Moss.

*Wounded:* Corp. O. D. Thatcher, Privates John H. Carter, John Elliot, John Fleetham, John Hanley, John Harrington, R. H. Jefferson, George B. Kelsey, Samuel F. Leyde, Wm. L. Losee, Wm. E. Schumaker, Peter Welin.

COMPANY F—*Killed:* Privates Hiram I. Rush, James Salle, James M. Underwood.

*Wounded:* First Lieut. A. E. Welch, Sergt. Charles N. Harris, Corporals John Barrow, Amos G. Scofield (died of wounds), Privates Henry R. Childs, J. P. Garrison (died of wounds), G. D. Leighton, John M. Lee, George McKinley (died of wounds).

COMPANY G—*Killed:* Capt. Lewis McKune, Privates Asa Miller, Merrill R. Patton.

*Wounded:* Corp. E. Hollister, Privates Merritt B. Case, George W. Crooker, C. E. Davison, James L. Dubois, Stephen E. Ferguson, Oscar Gross, Charles E. Hess, Anthony Jones, Edward Potter, William Potter, Neri Reed, W. S. Reed, L. G. Reynolds, Chauncey Squires, A. C. Strickland, Julius Schultz, Edward E. Verplank, R. M. Wattles.

*COMPANY H—Killed:* Privates Columbus Brock, Sear Einson, Jabez Snitzinger.

*Wounded:* Sergt. Alonzo I. Young, Privates Christian Bitka, S. F. Bunker, Newton Brown, John Clausen, Dennis Crandall, W. W. Cummings, George A. Erdman, John Harris, James F. G. Hartley, Jeremiah Helmer, Henry A. Hubbard, Charles Mansfield, Jacob Mosburger, Charles Nebel, Earl P. Owen, E. B. Simons.

*COMPANY I—Killed:* Privates Andrew H. Colyer, Patrick S. Curneff, Allen H. Hancock, John O. Milne, Anton E. Schimeck.

*Wounded:* First Lieut. Joseph Harley, Corporals Francis Fernirod, James O'Neil, Musician August Ellison, Privates A. S. Davis, J. Donevan, P. C. Ellis, Levi Enery, Joseph Frey, Alson Hayden, Mark Kenney, E. M. Kerrott, George Kline, Herman Lawson, Charles F. Mason, John W. Murray, James Pittenger, Samuel E. Seymour.

*COMPANY K—Killed:* Sergt. Zuar E. Moore, Privates E. P. Burton, Fritz Grimm, Henry Morton, Edward A. Rowley.

*Wounded:* Sergt. John G. Merritt, Corporals Matthew Marvin, Samuel E. Stebbins, Privates John Alderson, Wm. J. Barton, Stephen B. Brockway, Jason Durfee, Joseph S. Eaton, Hiram Harding, Samuel Nicklin, Wm. Patton, Samuel Smith, Chris. Zimmerman.

SUPPLEMENT TO THE REPORT OF COLONEL GORMAN, FIRST MINNESOTA INFANTRY.

CAMP MINNESOTA, *July 26, 1861.*

The regimental flag borne by my color bearer has through its folds one cannon ball, two grape shots and sixteen bullets, and one in the staff. The color guard were all wounded but the color bearer, one mortally. The company flag of Company I was pierced with five balls, and one on the spear head. Please attach this to my report.

Very respectfully,

W. A. GORMAN,  
*Colonel First Regiment Minnesota.*

MY DEAR GENERAL: I inclose you a copy of my Bull Run report. I have delayed sending it, hoping to get a copy of my original, which ought to be in the War Department. But I learned on Monday that all of the reports except mine could be found, and that mine could not. I presume that Heintzelman mislaid it when he sent in his own. There are some verbal differences between it and what I inclose, and besides I added a sentence, saying that I believe that one cause of our defeat was the ignorance of our men in the practice of firing.

I hope this will reach you, and am sorry that it has been delayed. But my desire that you should have the report precisely as it went in, will, I hope, prove sufficient excuse. I congratulate you on your promotion, which, in my opinion, was earned. Heintzelman has just come over the river with his division—is on the left of Alexandria, towards Mount Vernon. We have a picket fight nearly every night. I am, with my division, near the seminary, and watch things from there as far as Springfield.

With my kind regards to Colonel Miller and Major Dike, I am,

Truly your friend,

*Brigadier General Gorman, United States Volunteers.*

W. B. FRANKLIN.

*Report of Col. W. B. Franklin, Twelfth United States Infantry, Commanding First  
Brigade, Third Division.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE, THIRD DIVISION,  
DEPARTMENT NORTHEASTERN VIRGINIA, *July 28, 1861.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report on the operations of the brigade under my command in the action at Bull Run, on the twenty-first instant:

The brigade consisted of Ricketts' battery, First Artillery, the Fifth and Eleventh Massachusetts regiments, Colonels Lawrence and Clark, and the First Minnesota Regiment, Colonel Gorman. The Fourth Pennsylvania Regiment had been attached to the brigade until the morning of the twenty-first instant, but as soon as its term of service expired on that day, it refused to go forward; and when the remainder of the brigade marched forward, it marched to the rear.

The brigade left camp near Centreville at 2:30 o'clock A. M., in the following order: First, the Minnesota Regiment; second, Ricketts' battery; third, the Eleventh Massachusetts regiment; fourth, the Fifth Massachusetts Regiment. The Minnesota regiment was arranged with the two first companies ready to act as skirmishers; the three next companies as the advance guard; and the remainder of the regiment formed the head of the column. The men were furnished with three days' provisions in their haversacks.

At Centreville a delay of more than two hours occurred, to enable General Tyler's and Colonel Hunter's divisions to pass Colonel Heintzelman's. The march then recommenced and continued without interruption until the brigade reached Bull Run, about 11 o'clock A. M., after a march of about twelve miles. Colonel Hunter's column had by this time become engaged with the enemy, and Ricketts' battery was immediately ordered to cross the Run and hold itself in readiness for action. The Minnesota regiment was ordered to cross to support the battery, and was, by a subsequent change in the order, placed in position on the left of the field. The Fifth and Eleventh Massachusetts regiments were, for a very short time, held in reserve on the left bank of the Run.

Ricketts' battery was directed to take position in a field, towards the extreme right of our line, and commenced firing at a battery of the enemy, placed just beyond the crest of a hill on our left. After firing for about twenty minutes at this point, the battery was removed to a point about one thousand feet from the enemy's battery, where it was immediately subjected to an incessant fire of musketry, at short range, disabling it almost immediately. Here Captain Ricketts was severely wounded and First Lieut. D. Ramsey was killed. The battery lost, also, in the course of a few minutes, eleven non-commissioned officers and men killed, and fourteen wounded. Many horses were also killed, so that the battery was entirely crippled, and its remains were drawn off the field by Lieutenant Kirby; all the guns being left on the field. While the battery was in its first position, the Fifth and Eleventh Massachusetts regiments, Colonels Lawrence

and Clark, were brought to the field and took position just behind the crest of a hill, about the centre of the position. Here they were slightly exposed to the fire of the enemy's battery on the left, and were consequently thrown into some confusion. This was shown by the difficulty of forming the Eleventh Massachusetts Regiment, and by wild firing, which was made by both regiments; they fired without command, and in one or two instances, while formed in column closed in mass.

From this point both regiments were ordered to proceed to the vicinity of the point where Ricketts' battery was disabled, to try to get back the guns. They went there, and with the help of some other regiments on their right, the enemy was driven from their guns three times. It was impossible, however, to get the men to draw off the guns, and when one or two attempts were made, we were driven off by the appearance of the enemy in large force, with heavy and well-aimed volleys of musketry. The First Minnesota Regiment moved from its position on the left of the field to the support of Ricketts' battery, and gallantly engaged the enemy at that point. It was so near the enemy's lines that friends and foes were for a time confounded. The regiment behaved exceedingly well, and finally retired from the field in good order. The other two regiments of the brigade retired in confusion, and no efforts of myself or staff were successful in rallying them. I respectfully refer you to Colonel Gorman's report for the account of his regiment's behavior, and the good conduct of his officers and men. Colonel Hartranft of the Fourth Pennsylvania Regiment, whose regiment refused to march forward that morning, accompanied me to the field as aid-de-camp. His services were exceedingly valuable to me, and he distinguished himself in his attempt to rally the regiments which had been thrown into confusion.

I respectfully recommend to your favorable consideration the officers of my staff—Capt. Walworth Jenkins, acting assistant adjutant general; Lieut. J. P. Baker, aid-de-camp, and Lieut. C. H. Gibson, acting quartermaster and commissary of the brigade. Their efforts were unremitting in carrying orders and in attempting to rally the dispersed troops.

I cannot refrain from paying a tribute to the gallantry of Captain Ricketts and Lieutenant Ramsey. The service has sustained a serious loss in the temporary removal of Captain Ricketts from duty, and the cool and determined bravery of Lieutenant Ramsey was admired by all who witnessed it. It may be a consolation to his friends to know that he unflinchingly died a soldier's death, regretted by all.

It is my firm belief that a great deal of the misfortune of the day at Bull Run is due to the fact that the troops knew very little of the principles and practice of firing. In every case I believe that the firing of the rebels was better than ours. At any rate, I am sure that ours was very bad, the rear files sometimes firing into and killing the front ones. It is to be hoped that practice and instruction will have corrected this evil by the time that we have another battle.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

W. B. FRANKLIN,

*Colonel Twelfth Infantry, Commanding First Brigade, Third Division.*

*Captain C. McKeever, Assistant Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. SAMUEL P. HEINTZELMAN, SEVENTEENTH  
UNITED STATES INFANTRY, COMMANDING THIRD DIVISION, DATED WASH-  
INGTON, JULY 31, 1861.

Franklin's brigade was posted on the right of a woods near the centre of our line, and on ground rising towards the enemy's position. In the meantime I sent orders for the Zouaves to move forward, to support Ricketts' battery on its right. As soon as they came up I led them forward against an Alabama regiment, partly concealed in a clump of small pines in an old field. At the first fire they broke, and the greater portion fled to the rear, keeping up a desultory firing over the heads of their comrades in front. At the same moment they were charged by a company of Secession cavalry on their rear, who came by a road through two strips of woods on our extreme right. The fire of the Zouaves killed four and wounded one, dispersing them. The discomfiture of this cavalry was completed by a fire from Captain Colburn's company of United States Cavalry, which killed and wounded several more. Colonel Farnham, with some of his officers and men, behaved gallantly, but the regiment, as a regiment, did not appear again on the field. Many of the men joined other regiments, and did good service as skirmishers.

I then led up the Minnesota regiment, which was also repulsed, but retired in tolerably good order. It did good service in the woods on our right flank, and was among the last to retire, coming off the field with the Third United States Infantry. Next was led forward the First Michigan, which was also repulsed, and retired in considerable confusion. They were rallied and helped to hold the woods on our right. The Brooklyn Fourteenth then appeared on the ground, coming forward in gallant style. I led them forward to the left, where the Alabama regiment had been posted in the early part of the action, now disappeared. We soon came in sight of the line of the enemy, drawn up beyond the clump of trees. Soon after the firing commenced the regiment broke and ran. I considered it useless to attempt to rally them. The want of discipline in these regiments was so great that the most of the men would run from fifty to several hundred yards to the rear and continue to fire,—fortunately for the braver ones, very high in the air,—compelling those in front to retreat. During this time Ricketts' battery had been taken and retaken three times by us, but was finally lost, most of the horses having been killed, Captain Ricketts being wounded and First Lieut. D. Ramsey killed. Lieutenant Kirby behaved with great gallantry, and succeeded in carrying off one caisson.

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, July 24, 1861.

*Col. Willis A. Gorman, First Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers,*

DEAR SIR: The telegraphic news last evening that the First Minnesota was amongst the regiments in the action of the twenty-first, which "were the praise of all," and that its colors had been so far bravely borne forward into the thickest of the fight as to become completely riddled, caused a profound reaction in the

public mind, much depressed previously by hopes and fears arising from the first confused account of a disgraceful panic participated in by a large portion of the American troops. We all felt proud and rejoiced that the honor of Minnesota had been well reposed in the safe keeping of the men who composed your command. A meeting was held at the capitol last evening (the proceedings of which I inclose), at which every mention of the gallant Minnesota First was cheered with wild enthusiasm. Honor and all praise to the regiment. Assure them from me, and from the people, that our hearts keep time to their every movement, and that on you all are centered our proudest hopes and our most glorious anticipations. If you need recruits to fill up your ranks, let me know in an official form at the earliest opportunity, and this department of the state government will not spare any pains to give your request practical operation.

Very respectfully,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS OF THE UPPER POTOMAC,

July 31, 1861.

*To His Excellency, Alex. Ramsey,*

SIR: The flag of our regiment, riddled with cannon ball, buck-shot and bullets, and shot by the enemy at the battle of Bull Run on the twenty-first instant, is this day returned to the state, to be by you placed in the capitol or deposited with the Historical Society, as may be thought advisable by your Excellency.

It affords me the highest satisfaction to testify that it was borne through that greatest of all battles ever fought on this continent, with its folds unfurled in the face of traitors. I beg of you, on behalf of the gallant officers and men, to preserve it as a relic in the history of our state and her soldiers.

Truly yours,

W. A. GORMAN,  
*Colonel First Regiment.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,

ST. PAUL, Aug. 8, 1861.

*W. A. Gorman, Colonel First Minnesota Volunteers and Commanding Brigade, Upper Potomac,*

SIR: The flag of the Minnesota First, dispatched by you on the thirty-first ultimo, was duly received, and is deposited in the executive chamber of the capitol, where our people throng to behold, with almost tearful veneration, this dumb witness of the valor of our soldier citizens when defending in the action of the twenty-first the national existence of which it is the honored emblem.

The future will no doubt see other flags borne by Minnesota regiments into positions where ball and shell and buck-shot will riddle their folds as this one has

been; but none of them will be cherished by our people with more fondness and pride when returned from the field than will ever be this, the virgin battle flag of our "Northern Light" of the American Union.

Very respectfully,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,

ST. PAUL, July 24, 1861.

*Reverend Doctor Neill, Chaplain of First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers,*

DEAR SIR: The people of Minnesota learned with pleasure of the gallant conduct of "our own" regiment in the action of the twenty-first, and, in response to the general sentiment here, I desire you to cause the place of interment of the dead of the regiment to be designated by unmistakable marks, easily distinguished, and to be carefully recorded, so that at a more favorable opportunity and at a season when the climate will admit of it, their remains may be removed, at the public expense, to the soil of the state which will ever be proud to own their remains; and in regard to those who become further unable to bear the burthen of warfare, by reason of sickness, disease or the casualties of battle, and who are honorably discharged from the regiment, you will please consider yourself commissioned permanently to assist the agent of the state to procure their return to their families and friends, the reasonable and proper expenditure for which will be reimbursed out of the public funds.

Yours respectfully,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA,

CAMP GORMAN, NEAR ALEXANDRIA, VA., July 11, 1861.

*Gov. Alex. Ramsey,*

DEAR SIR: My regiment is now back of Alexandria, Va., in first-rate health and spirits. This column is gradually moving toward Fairfax Courthouse and Manassas with from forty to fifty thousand men, in three divisions, under able generals.

The enemy will probably fight a little at Fairfax Courthouse. My regiment is in the First Brigade, under Colonel Franklin of the regular army, a highly gifted, first-class officer, about thirty-eight years old. If our state feels grateful for the post of honor, she has it. We were the first three-year troops to cross over to the Manassas road, with the exception of the Fire Zouaves, by the side of whom we are encamped. The First Minnesota Regiment is composed of altogether the largest and best sized men here, except the Ellsworth Zouaves, and are far better disciplined than the Zouaves, and equal, if not superior, in drill; they think we are the best. I say to you sincerely, we are the best drilled, best disciplined regiment in the service, and such is the judgment of the regular officers who have seen us.



Yesterday, at 9 A. M., I was ordered to send out, in the direction of Leesburg and Manassas, some men to feel for the enemy's outposts, pickets and masked batteries, whereupon I sent Lieutenant Colonel Miller with three companies,—two hundred and fifty men,—namely, Companies F (Colville), E (Morgan), K (Lester), who proceeded to Bailey's Cross-Roads, the most advanced point yet reached by any body of men except cavalry. The skirmishers felt every suspected point, found no enemy, and returned all safe. This satisfied our general that the enemy is going to retire, or perhaps has already done so, from all their advanced positions.

I will write again in a few days. If the politicians will let Scott alone, Virginia will be ours very soon.

Truly yours,

W. A. GORMAN.

---

CAMP GORMAN, NEAR ALEXANDRIA, VA.,  
July 6, 1861.

*Hon. Alexander Ramsey, Governor State of Minnesota:*

I have the honor to report that my regiment is posted on the road from Alexandria to Fairfax Courthouse, reaching over to the Leesburg road, up to the front, the furthest advance yet made into the enemy's country, looking to a movement toward Manassas, which will probably be made in five or ten days, the advance of which will be taken by a corps of regulars and the First Minnesota Regiment.

It affords me the highest satisfaction to say to your Excellency that my command is in unusually fine health for troops in this climate. The superiority of discipline and drill of the regiment is a source of profound pride and satisfaction to my officers and men, and so striking is our superiority in muscle, the generals, after a careful inspection, ordered the regiment across the river, it being the first three-year regiment on this side.

A forward movement being anticipated, it is desirable the state authorities hasten the departure of Captain McKune's command; also, Lieutenant Coates'.

We are attached to the brigade of Colonel Franklin, United States Army, who is an experienced and gentlemanly officer, and who served with me in Mexico.

Any communication you may be pleased to address me please forward care of Hon. M. S. Wilkinson, Washington, D. C.

With great respect, I remain, respectfully yours,

W. A. GORMAN,  
Colonel First Minnesota.

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, July 16, 1861.

*Col. Willis A. Gorman, First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers,*

SIR: Your report of the condition of the First Regiment, dated July 6, at Camp Gorman, near Alexandria, Va., was duly received on the thirteenth instant. The information that the gallant men you command are enjoying unusually good health, considering the climate they are in, is received with much satisfaction, and it is hoped that the impetus of the strong vitality they derived from the invigorating climate of Minnesota will long preserve them from the enervating

influences of the less bracing atmosphere that now surrounds them. Especially satisfactory, also, is the intelligence you communicate, that the fine physical character of the men and their efficient discipline and drill have already earned for them the post of honor along with the regular troops in the advanced guard of the army of freedom. This news, I assure you, made the heart of every Minnesotian here swell with a still higher pride than ever in our First Regiment, and leads us all confidently to hope and trust that when the hour comes for the regiment to participate in the blow about being struck for the honor of your flag and for the integrity of the old Union—for the principle that we are one great nation and not thereby poor, feeble and weak ones—your friends and relatives here in their distant homes will learn in the victorious result that your post of honor, however much the post of danger, was *honorably maintained*; that, in a word, no Minnesotian in Minnesota will need be in the least ashamed or blush for the conduct of the Minnesotians who fought for the supremacy of the constitution and laws in far-off rebellious, deluded Virginia.

With the warmest wishes for you all, officers and men, I am, yours truly,

ALEXANDER RAMSEY,  
Governor Minnesota.

WASHINGTON, July 30, 1861.

DEAR GOVERNOR: Your favor of the twenty-second instant just at hand, in regard to the clothing of this regiment.

There have been in the regiment many cases of individual hardship, a few amounting to almost nakedness, but I think that of the following facts there is not a doubt.

First, that the best temporary and partial uniform that could be obtained promptly in our poor and sparsely settled state was provided for the regiment at the time of its organization. Second, that about the middle of last May Colonel Gorman made the proper requisition for the full United States uniform for all our men, and he and our quartermaster and messengers to New York and Philadelphia have been urging and laboring for its delivery ever since. Third, notwithstanding these exertions the clothing was only procured last week. It was immediately delivered and nearly all our men are now in possession of excellent suits. The few exceptions will be provided for in a few days.

I do not go into this matter more largely because Colonel Gorman will write you officially upon this subject very soon.

Yours truly,

STEPHEN MILLER.

Hon. Alexander Ramsey.

STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, July 25, 1861.

Col. John B. Sanborn, Adjutant General of the State of Minnesota,

SIR: Yesterday a committee of gentlemen of Minneapolis called upon me and represented that ten letters from privates in the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, now in Virginia, had been received at that place, complaining of the

insufficient clothing of the men of the regiment. This is the first intimation I have received from either officers or men of the regiment, from its first organization to this time, of any deficiency in this regard. Among new troops, untrained to the careful preservation of the property, clothing and equipments amidst the necessarily rough life of the camp and field, there will doubtless often be instances of suffering and inconvenience, even though the authorities have done all in their power to have it otherwise. Yet it becomes us, in guarding the interests and comfort of the men who so generously volunteered their lives in defense of their country, to relieve their necessities, no matter how occasioned. Therefore, for the purpose of certain information on this subject and to insure all the relief within our capacity, and to enlist, also, the interest of the general government in these gallant men, I desire you to proceed to the seat of war, and, on consultation with Colonel Gorman and his officers and examination of the men, if there is found to be destitution of any kind, you will make such representations in person to the War Department as shall remedy all reasonable complaints and deficiencies; and if these representations shall not secure prompt attention, you will at once communicate to me by telegraph the fact, when I will immediately take measures to use whatever of credit the State of Minnesota may possess to put the regiment in the most comfortable and efficient condition.

Very respectfully,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., August 7, 1861.

*To Alex. Ramsey, Commander-in-Chief, etc.,*

SIR: I have the honor to report that pursuant to directions contained in your communication of the twenty-fifth ultimo, I did proceed to the seat of war and the camp of the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, and on Monday, the twenty-ninth ultimo, and the two succeeding days, I had consultations with Colonel Gorman and his officers, and made personal examinations of the men composing his command, with the view of ascertaining, as near as possible, the condition and treatment of the men generally.

I found that two days previous to my arrival at the camp new clothing, consisting of pants, blouses and coats, had been distributed among the men, and that shoes and caps had been furnished some time previously, so that I found the regiment fully provided with all needful clothing. The government was about furnishing them with genuine duck tents, in lieu of those furnished here, and had provided for their use thirty four-horse baggage teams and several ambulances, and the regiment seemed to be furnished with everything that the army regulations allow to troops in the regular service of the United States. I do not, therefore, see that the state can do anything to ameliorate the condition of these brave men, unless it should choose to adopt a standard of its own as to the quality and amount of clothing and equipage to be furnished exceeding that allowed by the army regulations.

It appears that the main ground of complaint on the part of the men composing this regiment is the delay on the part of the general government to furnish the clothing that had been ordered previous to their leaving the state, which they at that time expected to receive at Harrisburg, while on their way to Washington. It was the design of the quartermaster general to furnish the clothing at that point; but it seems that the clothing ordered by the party here who had contracted to furnish it did not pass inspection, and it was then found impossible to get the clothing ready for them at that point, and the quartermaster general then ordered the clothing to be forwarded to Washington, where it arrived a few days after the regiment. But the military storekeeper, who receives in the first instance all the army clothing sent to Washington, not understanding that this lot was for any particular regiment, delivered it to the quartermaster of whatever regiment first appeared with an approved requisition for it. This same occurrence was repeated, and it was not until the quartermaster general ordered the parties forwarding the clothing to direct it to the military storekeeper, for the use of the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, that it was reserved. Thus the delay was occasioned. I was assured by the officers in the quartermaster general's department that the department had and would fill any requisition upon them for our regiment with all possible promptness and dispatch. The colonel stated that he had approved every requisition made by his quartermaster, and they each affirmed it, and stated that they had made a requisition for all that the company officers had required of them, and there seemed to be no evidence to contradict their statements, and I can but conclude that the regimental officers and the officers of the government have acted with fidelity and promptness in regard to furnishing the regiment with clothing and rations. It is true that for some days, perhaps weeks, prior to the furnishing of the clothing at Washington, some of the men had not suitable clothing for dress parade, or any public exhibition, but while I was there a large number of the men had on the pants that were furnished here, which were still in good condition.

That you may better determine the number of men in that situation, the extent of their destitution, the causes which induced it and its effect upon the health and comfort of the men, I refer to the copies of the letters of the chaplain, Rev. E. D. Neill, Quartermaster Wood of Minneapolis Guards, and Colonel Gorman's, directed to yourself, and one from Lieutenant Colonel Miller, which are inclosed herewith and made a part of my report.

The regimental color (national ensign) which was borne through the battle of the twenty-first ultimo with most extraordinary valor and devotion, became so defaced by powder and rent and torn by shot and shell that it is not suitable for use, and it was surrendered by the colonel to me, to be brought back to the state, to be deposited in a suitable place in the capitol, as a memorial of the patriotism and valor of the sons of Minnesota at this period of her history. I forwarded the same by express to the Governor, and was requested by the colonel to signify his desire to be furnished by the state with another similar banner at an early day.

All of which is respectfully submitted by your obedient servant,

JOHN B. SANBORN,  
*Adjutant General.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., July 31, 1861.

*Col. John B. Sanborn, Adjutant General of the State of Minnesota,*

SIR: In reply to the inquiries made by you this day, I have the honor to submit the following plain facts in regard to the history of the Minnesota First Regiment of Volunteers, under the command of Col. Willis A. Gorman. I do this the more cheerfully from the fact that within the past few days several newspaper statements have come to my knowledge, reflecting quite severely upon the officers of the gallant First, the state and the general government, and because I deem it due that you should know the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth.

*First*—In regard to the clothing of the regiment (and in this connection allow me to say that I shall speak of nothing except what I know of my own knowledge, paying no attention to the rumors of a camp, which are as numerous as gossip in a country village). Our regiment arrived in Washington, as near as I can remember, on or about the twenty-sixth day of June last. A few days afterward some one came to the tent of the captain of Company D, Captain Putnam, and said the colonel desired at once that a list of the wants of the regiment might be made out, as he had seen the department, and whatever the regiment needed to put it upon a complete war footing would be furnished by the government. Immediately Lieutenant Smith of Company D and myself made inquiries in our company; made out a complete list of the articles needed, clothing, camp equipage, ordnance and stores, and handed the list to the colonel. The same was done, I presume, by the officers of the other companies, with the ordinary delay incident to obtaining such a list. On the fourth of July, the present month, Quartermaster Downie having worked himself sick, the regiment being then stationed near Alexandria, in Virginia, a special order was issued, appointing myself acting quartermaster *pro tem*. I immediately entered upon the discharge of my duties, and upon the following day, or the day after, I came to Washington and at the request of the colonel went to the office of Quartermaster General Meigs and made inquiries about the clothing for the Minnesota regiment. The general said there was a requisition there made by the colonel upon the twenty-ninth of June. The colonel had furnished me with the original manuscript copy, and I asked to see the copy the general had, that I might compare the two; he sent for the same and I found them to exactly correspond. During the conversation the general remarked, "We have attempted three times to clothe your regiment,"—once through Governor Ramsey in New York, when the clothing failed to pass inspection. A second time he had ordered it to be shipped to the regiment at Harrisburg, Pa., from the clothing depot in Philadelphia, when, learning that the regiment had made but a short stay there—half a day—and was coming to Washington, he telegraphed to Philadelphia, that if they had not already forwarded it, to send it to Washington, that the regiment might obtain it here. The clothing had come to Washington, being consigned to Capt. George Gibson, United States Army, military storekeeper, when the clothing, the boxes not being specially marked for our regiment, and the captain having at the time no knowledge of the fact that it was so intended, was issued to other regiments upon requisitions coming in the proper form. This fact was substantiated by Captain Gibson, upon whom I afterward called during the same morning. I then asked General Meigs if he would

telegraph to Philadelphia and have the clothing upon the requisition made by Colonel Gorman shipped directed for the First Minnesota Regiment. He said he would do so, and called a clerk and directed him to do it. Upon the following day, in the order press book of the department, I saw a copy of the telegram, and it was specially ordered for the regiment. At the end of about five or six days I began to call at the clothing depot to see if the clothing had arrived, and continued to do so up to Wednesday, the seventeenth instant, when the regiment having left Alexandria and gone toward Manassas, and I could not find at the railroad depot upon the bills of lading that the clothing had been shipped, and knowing, consequently, that several days at least must elapse before I could ordinarily receive it, I started after the regiment, overtaking it at Sangster's Station—some five miles beyond Fairfax Courthouse—upon Thursday morning. The colonel immediately asked for the news in regard to the clothing. I told him, when he ordered me back to Washington, and “not to return without it.” That night I reached Washington, and upon the following morning called upon General Meigs, asked him to telegraph to Philadelphia making inquiries in regard to the clothing. He replied that he was very busy indeed, but if I would write the telegram he would sign it. It was done; but upon that day nor upon the next was any answer received. Upon Sunday, the day of the fight, the invoices came, and as soon as the regiment arrived in Washington and became settled in camp, the clothing was distributed to the men, and general good humor began to prevail. The pants, it is true, are very large, but that in the army is considered a good fault, as they can easily be made smaller. We have had four tailors constantly at work since the pants were delivered. The clothing consists of pants, flannel blouses and dress coats, army pattern. Since the regiment came here, about a week ago, a complete inventory of everything it stood in need of has been made, including clothing, camp and garrison equipage, ordnance and stores, requisitions made, and everything, except the clothing, received and distributed among the companies. Among the clothing ordered there are blankets, shirts, socks and overcoats, in anticipation of winter. This much in regard to the clothing for the regiment. You will perceive that the proper officers, both of the regiment and of the department, have done everything in their power, and pursued the matter with more than ordinary diligence, but we have been subject to unavoidable delays and accidents.

*Second*—As to food: The army regulations allow as a ration three-quarters of a pound of pork or bacon or one and one-quarter pounds of fresh or salt beef; one pound and two ounces of flour or bread or twelve ounces of hard bread; and at the rate, to one hundred rations, of eight quarts of peas or beans, or in lieu thereof, ten pounds of rice, ten pounds of coffee; fifteen pounds of sugar; four quarts vinegar, one and one-half pounds candles, four pounds soap and two quarts of salt. Our regiment has always had, since we first came to Washington, the full amount of the above rations, they having been generally drawn for five days at a time, with the exception of fresh bread and fresh beef, which are always drawn upon the day of consumption. Whenever the regiment has been so situated that it could be done, it has had fresh bread every morning, which has been about one-half of the time, as near as I can ascertain from a hasty examination of the provision returns. Fresh beef is intended to be, and generally is, issued twice a week. Upon an examination of the above you will perceive that the government furnishes

a liberal supply of food, and in some of the companies where they have been prudent and economical they have saved quite a company fund.

*Third*—As to pay: This was due the regiment, and it was entitled to receive it upon the first day of July. The pay can only be procured upon going through with certain formalities, the first of which is for the officers of the companies to make a complete and perfect muster roll of their respective companies, showing when and where each man was enlisted. From this the paymaster's clerks make out a pay roll, upon which the assistant paymasters pay the regiments. The blanks for the muster rolls of this regiment were obtained by Major Dike in the early part of the month, and some of the company officers made out their muster rolls immediately. Others, being unacquainted with the business and not knowing how to make out these rolls, and not taking efficient measures to learn how, have neglected to make them until toward the close of last week, when, upon Saturday morning last, the rolls being all in and complete, they were handed in to the paymaster's department, since which time Paymaster Major E. E. Paulding of our state has been busy with several clerks computing the amounts due each man and filling out the pay roll, in order to pay us to-morrow, when he will be ready, as he to-day assured me. This payment might and would undoubtedly have been made three weeks ago at least, if the muster rolls had been completed. The government has been, I am assured, ready and prepared to pay us at all times since the pay became due.

With a few words more I will close this hastily written statement. There has been, ever since the regiment came to Washington, a persistent effort made—and even before we left the state—by certain parties, for causes and with motives to me unknown, to create hard feelings and dissensions in the regiment, with what success the press of our adopted state bears, I am sorry to say, abundant evidence. With the removal of the prominent causes of complaint, want of clothing and pay, we may reasonably hope that the evil-disposed, professed friends of the poor soldier, whose lot is hard enough without attempting to magnify it, will be obliged to stop their nefarious business of vilifying the state, the government and the men who are risking their lives to maintain its supremacy.

There were cases where men were unable to appear upon drill or dress parade for the want of proper clothing. In some instances undoubtedly it was unavoidable, but in others it was more than the result of gross carelessness and neglect—it was the result of willful and malicious conduct on the part of the men themselves, some foolishly thinking if they appeared destitute, government would hasten its movements; others that they might avoid drill and dress parade; but in no instance do I think there has been any sickness produced by exposure or discomfort for want of clothing.

Your obedient servant,

GEORGE H. WOODS,

*Quartermaster of the First Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.*

---

CAMP, NEAR WASHINGTON, D. C., *July, 1861.*

*Hon. John B. Sanborn, Adjutant General State of Minnesota,*

DEAR SIR: Cheerfully I accede to your request and give you my impressions in relation to the condition of the clothing until of late worn by the soldiers of the First Minnesota Regiment.

I have no idea that there has been any suffering among the regiment for the lack of proper clothing. With a few exceptions the men have appeared tidy, and not "tattered and all forlorn" in their dress of blue pants and red shirts. This week they have received the blue uniform of the United States, which will be warmer, perhaps, but not as comfortable for the month of August as the simple red shirts. From the first, in tidiness and general appearance they have appeared well in the clothing which they obtained in Minnesota, and compared favorably with the harlequin Zouaves and others in fantastic attire.

Yours truly,

E. D. NEILL.

---

CAMP MINNESOTA, WASHINGTON, D. C., *July 30, 1861.*

DEAR SIR: I have heard many persons talk and seen newspaper articles in relation to the clothing of this regiment. Their comments invariably imply that you had done some wrong in not clothing the regiment sooner. This regiment was as well provided as any regiment brought into the service of the United States from the West, and their clothing delivered at Fort Snelling, although of an inferior quality in most part, and condemned by a board of inspection, was received, as "necessity knows no law" and no other could be procured, owing to the great distance we were from the manufacturing cities. Companies B and G were nearly fully equipped with regular army clothing at Fort Bidgley, also Companies A and E at Fort Ripley, and that of the best quality, most of which is yet sound and good, and all this equipment was before they left the state. On the third of May I made the first requisition for clothing, and it was supplied by the state authorities as promptly as possible. At an early day thereafter I made a requisition on the United States Government for clothing, which was pursued with all the energy my quartermaster could give. I sent Rev. E. D. Neill to Philadelphia and Major Dike to New York from Harrisburg on that express business. On arriving at Washington, Quartermaster Meigs said that he had promised Governor Ramsey to have the clothing inspected and forwarded to us at Harrisburg, where he supposed it had been sent. He telegraphed both to Harrisburg and Philadelphia (in my presence) to find its whereabouts. The next day or two we were ordered into Virginia. In the meantime, the clothing, in large amounts, came to Washington, and was taken and appropriated by other regiments. Such was the wonderful pressure on the government. To find fault at such a time is to bay at the moon, without remedy, and without fault of any one. A few men wore out their pants and tore them, so as to render them unfit for duty. Several of the men were excused from duty owing to their want of clothing. This has occurred in all regiments and in all armies, and perhaps a thousand times. If the state had been rich, like New York, Pennsylvania, or some of the old, largely populated states, with any amount of credit, we could have had a great many things more than we did, simply to have been thrown away or lost on some forced march; but, unfortunately, our state was too young and poor to borrow money, or buy army supplies on credit. There were a great many fancy regiments, very fancifully dressed, that showed off in the bar-rooms



and hotels of the city, and made night hideous with their brawls, while Minnesota with their red shirts made themselves respected on account of their behavior, and were earnestly sought after by commanders of brigades and divisions, who wished them attached to their commands. When we left Alexandria for the battlefield those companies of my regiment who were provided with fine clothes had them boxed up and stored in Alexandria for safe keeping, and donned their old Minnesota uniform, and on the battlefield covered themselves with glory. A heavy cloth uniform (such as the regulations require) in summer would be a most intolerable nuisance if the men were compelled to wear it upon drill and parade. No man has suffered for the want of clothing. Complaints may and very likely have been made by soldiers who wished to run around the city, and their pride prevented their doing so, owing to the looks of their clothes. Our army is better fed, better clothed and better cared for than any other army of any other government in the world, and if impatient public opinion had no other object than the good of the soldier, information would be sought in the proper quarter, instead of looking to partisan papers, established for the purpose of building up or tearing down politicians. It would have been very gratifying to me if our state resources had been such as to have commanded money and credit to have given us wagons, teams, ambulances and other army equipments, but we have procured all these since our arrival here; still the fretful impatience of the soldier will complain. If their friends at home listen to the idle tales that are told, insubordination and ultimate dishonor must come to us. A great deal of suffering must be expected, a great deal of toil endured and a great deal of hardship borne, and thus far all this has been cheerfully done by the men of my regiment, except in a few instances, and they have been stimulated by those who have far less patriotism than the soldier, whose whims they stimulate rather than discourage. Every want of the soldiers has been cared for by my quartermaster's diligence and application, which has known no tiring. We have been in service three months, and our men have been supplied with three shirts, two pairs of pants, two coats (one dress, one blouse), one cap, one hat, three pairs of socks, two pairs of shoes, two pairs of drawers, two canteens, two and three haversacks, one knapsack, two blankets each and full army rations, with occasional excess.

Very respectfully yours,

WILLIS A. GORMAN,

*Colonel.*

*To Alex. Ramsey, Governor of the State of Minnesota.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE.

ST. PAUL, Nov. 26, 1861.

*Rev. E. D. Neill, Chaplain First Minnesota Volunteers,*

DEAR SIR: I inclose you a copy of a communication just received from Charles L. Pierson, Richmond, Va., lieutenant and adjutant of Massachusetts Twentieth. Mr. Pierson is himself a prisoner and makes an appeal in behalf of such of his fellow prisoners as belong to our First Regiment.

It was the declaration of persons just returned from Richmond to Washington during my last visit there, that it would be in vain to attempt to send relief of any kind to our men who are prisoners, as nothing would ever reach them.

From the letter of Lieutenant Pierson, it would seem the rebel government has changed its policy in those matters, and that assistance may be sent to prisoners with a reasonable hope of its reaching them. If this is so, it must be known to the authorities at Washington.

May I ask you, then, to proceed immediately to Washington on the receipt of this, and upon consultation with such parties as have information upon the subject, ascertain whether Mr. Pierson is correctly informed; and if so, and the government at Washington has not already relieved the wants of the Minnesota First men who are prisoners, and does not furnish you with the articles enumerated, purchase them of the government or elsewhere, as is best, upon the credit of the state, making your draft on me for the amount; and send them, as your discretion may dictate, to Mr. Pierson, with full instructions for distribution, etc., etc.

It occurs to me you have in your correspondence spoken of the hospital fund contributed by private citizens of this state as being more than ample for the wants of the regiment as such, owing to the generous provision of the general government for our sick. I would therefore suggest, if in your opinion the amount required can be spared from that fund, that the cost of the articles be paid out of it (if the quartermaster general does not furnish them), in the full belief such a contribution will be highly gratifying to every donor; otherwise make your draft as before stated.

I regret very much the necessity of imposing this labor on you, but we all feel that no one will so certainly perform these offices as our chaplain of the First.

Dr. D. Bontiken can probably give you the names of our men who are prisoners in Richmond.

Please inform me of your action in the premises.

Very respectfully,  
ALEX. RAMSEY.

#### HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGIMENT, MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS.

FORT SNELLING, Aug. 16, 1861.

*His Excellency, Governor Alex. Ramsey:*

SIR: Yours of yesterday was handed me last evening by General Sanborn. Lieutenant Colonel George has been ordered to take command at Fort Ridgley. He leaves for his post this morning, and in accordance with your advice I have given him instructions to send a strong detachment of soldiers to Jackson county to protect the soldiers and United States mail from depredations by Indians.

I am, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. VAN CLEVE,  
Colonel, Commanding.

FORT SNELLING, Sept. 12, 1861.

*Gov. Alex. Ramsey,*

SIR: I have the gratification of announcing to you that the Second Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers is now filled to the minimum and holds itself ready to

march at a moment's warning. At the same time it would be desirable that the companies stationed at Forts Ripley, Abercrombie and Ridgley should be relieved by other troops and ordered to rendezvous at this point before we leave for the seat of war. It would require twenty days to bring the troops from the most distant point.

Very respectfully,

H. P. VAN CLEVE,  
*Colonel Second Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.*

---

FORT RIDGLEY, MINN., *Sept. 13, 1861.*

*The Post Adjutant, Fort Ridgley, Minn.,*

SIR: I have the honor herewith to submit my report of the expedition made under my command to Jackson county in this state, pursuant to Special Order No. 12, current series, "to protect the settlers and the United States mail from depredations by the Indians."

The detachment, consisting of twenty-seven men of Company D and twenty-five men of Company E, Second Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers, Lieutenant Cox commanding the latter, left this post on the twentieth day of August last, with the necessary transportation and subsistence for twenty-five days. With no serious accident and only trifling delays, we reached, about noon of the fourth day, the vicinity of our destination. Here we met the mail with a guard of four mounted men, by whom it was reported that an Indian had been killed near Jackson, and that Indians were prowling around the settlement, though none had been seen for two weeks; also, that some horses had been stolen.

The journal of our progress continues:

*Aug. 25, 1861.*—Arrived at the Des Moines river at about 1:30 P. M., and camped for the night at a place called Jackson. After camping, a scout came in and reported having seen seven Indians at about one o'clock, four miles from the camp. Lieutenant Cox and five privates from each company immediately went in pursuit of them, accompanied by Interpreter Quinn, the party returning about 8 P. M., having marched some five miles without seeing any signs of Indians.

*Aug. 29, 1861.*—Remained in camp at Jackson, August 26th, 27th, 28th and 29th, for the purpose of gaining all possible information in regard to Indians. All the settlers around here express the greatest fear of another Indian massacre during the coming fall and winter if left unprotected. For some time back they have kept one or more scouts out to give the earliest notice of the approach of any Indians to the settlement. They are constantly seeing signs of Indians hovering around, although scarcely ever seeing any of the Indians themselves. Many of the settlers have already sent their families to places of safety, and many others will do so during the fall, so imminent do they consider their danger. Being widely scattered, they feel wholly unable to protect themselves if attacked, and desire the permanent establishment of United States troops among them for that purpose.

*Aug. 30, 1861.*—Rained violently during the first part of the morning; broke camp at Jackson about 9 A. M.; arrived at Spirit Lake City at 1:30 P. M., and camped for the night. Met there part of the company of Iowa state troops (mounted), numbering twenty-five men, who left for Sioux City immediately on

our arrival. This and two other companies of Iowa state troops are kept in the service and pay of the state for the protection of the settlers between this place and Sioux City. They are constantly in active service between the two places. They saw fresh signs of Indians about ten miles from Spirit Lake and pursued their trail for some time, but were not able to overtake.

*Sept. 3, 1861.*—Remained at Spirit Lake City August 31st, September 1st, 2d and 3d. The settlers express the same fear of danger from Indians as at the Des Moines. They say two persons have already been killed and several horses stolen between this place and Sioux City, near the latter place. They believe these murders are but a commencement which will end in another massacre of the unprotected and scattered settlers here and along the borders, and many intend moving to places of safety for the coming winter, or leaving the settlement permanently if protection is not given them; that the population of the settlement is decreasing rather than increasing, and that small improvements have been made by the settlers on account of their constant fear of Indian depredations.

The march homeward was commenced on the eighth of September, but owing to violent rain during most of two days, the post was not finally reached until noon of the twelfth.

The foregoing narrative exhibits sufficiently the alarm of the scattered population about Spirit Lake, the scene of the massacre in the spring of 1857. The terrible evidences of that occurrence—claims deserted, houses abandoned, the doors blood-marked and riddled with balls—keep the settlers in constant remembrance of the event, and fill their minds with apprehensions of similar bloody scenes at every rumor of the presence of Indians. The hardiness which was ready to brave the perils for a time succumbs under the constant dread, the end of which appears not speedily approaching. Every season men have entered upon claims here with the full purpose of defending themselves, their families and possessions, who have first sent away wife and children and finally abandoned their improvements and left the vicinity, although that section of country is, because of its natural advantages, among the most attractive in the state to the settler. At the present time greater apprehension than usual is felt because of the belief that the disaffected Indians will become openly hostile while the present war for the Union continues, and that evil-minded whites, enemies of the government, will excite such hostilities.

For this reason it is that the settlers ask the protection of an armed force in their immediate vicinity. A single company, or a detachment of one, would be sufficient both to avert danger and quiet apprehension. It is proper to say, however, that the reports of outrages committed by Indians in the vicinity of Jackson county, whether against life or property, are unfounded. The encounter in which the Indian was killed (alluded to in the papers addressed to the governor of the state) occurred at Cherokee, in Iowa, some sixty miles from Spirit Lake, and the horses which were stolen were taken in the neighborhood of Sioux City.

I have already furnished the agent at Yellow Medicine with some items of evidence gathered on the expedition, which I hope may assist in the recovery of some of the stolen property, and the punishment of the offenders.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. WESTERN,

*Captain Company D, Second Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.*

FORT RIDGLEY, MINN., *Sept. 16, 1861.*

*Hon. Alex. Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to forward you herewith, by request of Captain Western, Second Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers, a copy of his report on the expedition lately made to Jackson county under his command. He has wished a copy to be furnished your office, and also that I would for him recommend the facts, as found and stated, to your consideration.

The letter of Capt. D. M. West attributed the safety of Minnesota settlers from outrages which those in Iowa have lately suffered to the diligence of the scouts of the company commanded by him. Perhaps such is the fact, and it was there the general belief. They ask for a company of troops to be stationed there, or that they may be taken into the service and pay of the state or Government of the United States while on duty as guard, etc.

Undoubtedly the reports of outrages by Indians in that country are exaggerated and multiplied and the real danger greatly overestimated. But the danger is really felt to be imminent, and while they believe themselves in such peril the effect on the immigration, or rather the emigration, from that region will be as disastrous as though the danger in fact existed, and the state has, therefore, nearly the same interest in removing groundless yet overmastering apprehension as in averting real danger.

Captain Western suggests that the circumstances existing in the frontier counties may well be submitted by your Excellency to the legislature in favor of some military law whereby such a company as Captain West's may be, in some degree, remunerated for the time they give to military duties. And further, that his company and other such frontier companies need the first consideration, both in passing the law and administering it.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. P. JENNISON,  
*Second Lieutenant, Second Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.*

---

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, *Sept. 17, 1861.*

*To Governor Ramsey:*

Send the Second Minnesota Regiment direct to Washington and adopt means to organize two more infantry regiments at the earliest date possible.

SIMON CAMERON,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 17, 1861.*

*Colonel Van Cleve, Second Minnesota Volunteers,*

DEAR SIR: I have this evening received the following dispatch from Secretary Cameron: "Send the Second Minnesota direct to Washington," etc. You

will, therefore, send at once to Ripley and Abercrombie and call in the companies from these posts, leaving a small detachment at each of these posts to protect property.

The command at Ridgley should be advised to hold themselves in readiness to march at a moment's notice, and they will be relieved in time for your whole regiment to move, by companies, called out for the Third or Fourth Regiment.

As the direction of the Secretary of War is urgent, will you please take such measures as will, at the earliest possible day, bring the Second Regiment to Washington, there to report to the Secretary of War?

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

P. S.—I am just in receipt of yours of this date, by hand of Sergeant Major Cilley, as to the force to be left at Abercrombie and Ripley. Your suggestions I conceive to be correct.

Your suggestions as to shoes, tents, blouses, etc., I presume, will now be met at Washington as soon as you reach there, and I would advise you to write to Washington on the subject at once so that your wants in this respect may be anticipated.

A. R.

---

HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGIMENT, MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS.

FORT SNELLING, Sept. 17, 1861.

*His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: On the twelfth instant I informed your Excellency that our regiment was filled to the minimum and ready to receive marching orders.

Since that time recruits have offered themselves more freely, and I hope soon to be able to inform you that several companies are filled to the maximum.

While awaiting orders I take the liberty to call your attention to the fact that, although the Second Regiment has been well clothed by the state for the present, there are still some things needed before I can leave with my mind free from anxiety for the comfort of my men on a march.

Our supply of shoes is completely exhausted. The men are furnished with but one suit of clothes, which must be worn on all occasions,—fatigue duty, guard duty, dress parade and off duty. We have no tents for the officers. A requisition was made for these as well as for blouses, shirts, trousers, fatigue caps and shoes, and were ordered by Mr. Farrington, the contractor, which order, he informs me by letter, has been countermanded in consequence of a refusal on the part of the government to allow his claim for clothing already furnished.

Our regiment is composed of fine, able-bodied men, mostly from the rural districts, and will probably compare favorably with any regiment in the field; but the musket furnished us is an inferior arm,—the old Springfield, smooth bore, flint lock, remodeled to percussion. I have written to the War Department requesting an improved arm; the rifled muskets, fifty-eight caliber, would be preferred.

It would be of incalculable advantage to have the whole regiment concentrated at this point for a short time before marching, in order that they might be drilled together. The troops at Forts Abercrombie and Ridgley can be withdrawn without

any risk or detriment, leaving the ordnance sergeant at Ripley, and ten men at Abercrombie, to protect the public property, until their places could be supplied by companies that are now ready to offer for the Third Regiment.

Two companies are needed at Fort Ridgley. The two companies of the Second Minnesota Regiment now stationed there could be relieved in ten days.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. VAN CLEVE,

*Colonel Second Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,

ST. PAUL, Sept. 19, 1861.

*Hon. Simon Cameron, Secretary of War,*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your telegraphic dispatch of the seventeenth, requesting me to send the Second Minnesota Regiment direct to Washington and adopt means to organize two more infantry regiments at the earliest date possible; and to reply that on the same day your dispatch was received, the colonel commanding the Second Regiment was notified of your order and directed to get his regiment together for the route to Washington as soon as possible. Six companies of this regiment are garrisoning the frontier forts of Ripley, Abercrombie and Ridgley, and messages were further dispatched ordering their immediate march to headquarters at Fort Snelling. They will be replaced by companies of the Fourth Regiment, for the organization of which, along with the Third Regiment, I have already issued a call upon our people.

The Second Regiment will be ready to march in about two weeks, and will be found, in officers and material, not inferior to our First Regiment. Its field officers are: Horatio P. Van Cleve, colonel, commanding (graduate of West Point); James George (an officer in the Mexican War), lieutenant colonel; Alexander Wilkin (an officer in the Mexican War and late captain Company A, First Minnesota), major.

Permit me also to remind the department in this connection, that our season of navigation on the Mississippi, our only means of communication for transportation, will close sometime between the first and fifteenth of November, and that means should be immediately taken to make ample provision previous to that time for supplying the Third Regiment with all their equipments, clothing, subsistence, etc.

Very respectfully,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

WAR DEPARTMENT, Sept. 23, 1861.

*To his Excellency, Gov. Alexander Ramsey, St. Paul, Minn.,*

DEAR SIR: Your favors of the thirtieth ultimo and of the fourteenth instant have been received and referred to the adjutant general for consideration.

This department is willing to accept from you a third regiment of Minnesota volunteer infantry to be raised to the maximum of 1,046 men. Also, three com-

panies of cavalry and four companies of home guards, the latter to be organized for the special duty of garrisoning the forts of Ripley, Abercrombie and Ridgley, under your own direction. The home guards, as well as the other troops accepted, are to be raised in accordance with the regulations appertaining to United States volunteer organizations. The home guards are to be organized immediately and sent to relieve the Minnesota regiment. If they cannot be otherwise furnished with arms then the Second Minnesota Regiment is directed to turn over its arms to the home guard and receive the same number in return at Washington. The quartermaster is to be furnished immediately with sufficient clothing.

The mustering officer and quartermaster are directed to confer with you and to comply with all measures proposed by you consistently with the laws and regulations of the military service.

So much of the Second Minnesota Regiment as is now at Fort Snelling, or immediately available, may be sent on at once without waiting the arrival of troops from Forts Ripley, Abercrombie and Ridgley, if you deem it advisable so to do.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully yours,

THOMAS A. SCOTT,  
*Acting Secretary of War.*

---

WASHINGTON, Sept. 27, 1861.

*Lieutenant Governor Donnelly,*

DEAR SIR: I reached this city at noon yesterday, but as it was the national feast day there was no business to be done. This morning I called on the paymaster general, and he agreed to send out our Major Smith to pay off the three-month men of the First Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers, and also to pay up the Second Regiment to thirty-first August. The latter I considered an act of mercy, as it is of justice. General Larned says the regiment should be detained, if necessary, until this payment can be made. As it may detain Major Smith here until next week to obtain his money, blank rolls, etc., etc., I would employ the interval in having Captain Nelson, or whoever else can do it, to prepare rolls, etc., etc., so that but a few days will be occupied in the actual payment. These ten payments will carry thirty-five thousand dollars to the state.

You will recollect that Captain Nelson had funds remitted to him to pay the expenses of recruiting, etc., etc., under General Orders, No. 70, published in the St. Paul papers before my coming. Now Captain Nelson had doubt as to whether the rule applied to the first three-month regiment, and I called on Captain Ruggles, chief of the recruiting service, and after listening to my representations that the three-month regiment, without being disbanded, was changed into a three-year regiment, he said it applied to our case, and all the expenses, transportation, recruiting, subsistence, etc., in first getting up our First Regiment, whether for the three months or three years, was properly to be paid by Captain Nelson; and he so telegraphed him in brief, but desired me to write more fully.

I called on General Meigs this afternoon, and he will, he says, send up from New York a full equipment for the Third and Fourth regiments. He will do it at once. So, you see, all my substantial business was accomplished very speedily, but there is a mass of smaller matters that will occupy much more time.



Captain Ruggles says that at the instance of Major Wilkin (of the Second) he had the War Office write me a letter relative to our organization of home guards, etc., different in some degree from the organization of the last general order of .....instant, but he says the whole matter is left to my general discretion; so I would, for the present, disregard this letter, and if the Fourth Regiment cannot get up as we begun, I will then put in force the other suggestion.

Very truly,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,

ST. PAUL, Oct. 5, 1861.

*Col. H. P. Van Cleve, Commanding Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, Fort Snelling, Minn.*

DEAR SIR: In compliance with directions received from the War Department per Governor Ramsey, you will remain at Fort Snelling a few days beyond the time fixed for your departure so as to enable Major Smith to pay off your regiment to the thirty-first of August.

I have the honor to be, etc.,

IGNATIUS DONNELLY,  
*Governor ad interim.*

EXECUTIVE OFFICE, STATE OF MINNESOTA,

ST. PAUL, Oct. 15, 1861.

*His Excellency, Alex. Ramsey, Governor State of Minnesota, Washington, D. C.,*

DEAR SIR: The Third Regiment of our volunteers is rapidly approaching the regimental minimum, while the Fourth is already more than half full. Recruits are coming in with great rapidity, and it is evident that not only will the two regiments now being raised be filled before the first of November next, but that a large surplus will remain.

Would it not be well that the government should have the benefit of this patriotic movement on the part of our people? It seems to me that when we consider the great necessity which exists for additional forces and also the excellent material of which our Minnesota regiments are composed, as was exemplified in the history of the First Regiment, that we should take advantage of this disposition to volunteer, and have our preparations made to call for a fifth regiment. The State of Illinois has gone far beyond the quota required of her by the government, and it should be the pride and boast of our Northwestern states to make good the deficiency which we are informed exists in some parts of the East.

I would respectfully submit these views to your consideration and request that if they meet your approval you would have such action upon the part of the War Office as will enable us to issue a call for the Fifth Regiment so soon as the Third and Fourth are completed.

Very respectfully and truly yours,

IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, Oct. 18, 1861.

*Lieutenant Governor Donnelly:*

In reply to your dispatch to Governor Ramsey of the sixteenth, if the German cavalry company is assigned to the Western district, please to report by letter to General Fremont at St. Louis, stating condition of company.

By command of Lieutenant General Scott.

E. D. TOWNSEND,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Oct. 19, 1861.

*Maj. Gen. John C. Fremont, St. Louis, Mo.,*

SIR: By dispatch from Lieutenant General Scott, dated Oct. 18, 1861, German cavalry company raised in this state under command of Capt. H. Von Minden, and with ranks full to the maximum, is attached to the Western district, and I am requested to report this fact to you by letter. The company is without arms, uniforms, equipments or horses.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

IGNATIUS DONNELLY,  
*Governor ad interim.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Oct. 19, 1861.

*John B. Sanborn, Adjutant General State of Minnesota,*

SIR: I learn that in the Third Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers, now being raised under your supervision, there are three companies full to the minimum, five that lack but a very small number, say from five to twelve of the minimum, and that there are in addition four organizations ranging, say from forty to sixty men, contending for the places of the Ninth and Tenth companies. The regiment is thus virtually full, the only question that remains being the contending claims of four different organizations. As in all probability Governor Ramsey will not return for ten days, it seems to me advisable, as no material interest of the regiment can suffer by a few days' delay, that the generous rivalry upon the part of the officers and men of the four last named organizations should not be interfered with, and I therefore request that until the twenty-eighth instant you issue no orders consolidating these parts of companies. If at the end of that time the ninth and tenth companies are not full to the minimum, you will take such steps as your judgment shall dictate, by consolidation or otherwise, to fill the regiment. In the meantime I would request that you urge upon the captains of companies the necessity of constant drill. The regiment will move to the seat of war within at least two weeks after the return of Governor Ramsey, and they may thus be rushed into action without preparation unless they take advantage of every moment of opportunity.

I have the honor to be, etc.,

IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Oct. 21, 1861.

*Maj. Gen. John C. Fremont, St. Louis, Mo.,*

SIR: In my letter of the nineteenth instant, announcing that the German cavalry company of this state was assigned to your military district, I stated that they were without horses. Since then Captain Saunders of this city, quartermaster United States Army, has been directed by the department at Washington to purchase the horses for the company in this state. It is also possible that they may secure their uniforms here; if so, this will leave but the arms and equipments to be furnished by your department.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully yours,  
IGNATIUS DONNELLY,  
*Acting Governor.*

### **BATTLE OF BALL'S BLUFF.—Oct. 21, 1861**

*Report of Col. Napoleon J. T. Dana, First Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP, NEAR EDWARDS' FERRY, Oct. 26, 1861.

*Capt. John H. Pell, Acting Assistant Adjutant General:*

It was not my intention to make a detailed report of the part taken by this regiment in the late advance made into Virginia by Edwards' Ferry, but being called on by the brigadier general commanding, I now proceed to submit it as follows:

On Saturday last, at about 1 o'clock P. M., I received a verbal order by an aid-de-camp from Brigadier General Gorman, to turn out my regiment immediately and march it to Edwards' Ferry, about two miles distant.

At this time there were three companies, viz.: Company A, Captain Coates, Company B, Captain Downie, and Company G, Captain Messick, on detached service as pickets, extending along the Potomac, from three to twelve miles below the ferry. The remaining seven companies of the regiment were under arms and ready for marching in a few minutes, with thirty rounds of ammunition in each man's cartridge box. After being displayed in line on the hills, in full view and easy range of the Virginia shore for some time, I received an order to march to the river bank at the ferry, and send two companies across in three small flat-boats which were there. Having taken position along the banks so as to cover the crossing with the fire of our rifles, Captains Morgan and Lester, with their companies (E and K) were ordered to cross, which they did in gallant style, under cover of a sharp fire from several pieces of artillery posted on the hills in our rear, landing on the enemy's shore at dusk, and finding his cavalry pickets still on the bank when they were only fifty yards from it.

They deployed as skirmishers along the shore, and after remaining there about fifteen minutes, I was ordered to recall them. The bugle sounded twice before they re-embarked, and although greatly disappointed at not being allowed to remain, they were in good spirits. The regiment was then ordered back to camp, and the men sent to bed with orders to be ready for marching at a moment's notice.

I was abed only three hours, when at 1:30 o'clock A. M. on Monday morning I received an order to have the regiment aroused without noise, breakfasted, and at daybreak marched to the ferry with knapsacks, canteens and one day's rations.

Having reached the landing and received instructions to cross the river, Captains Farrell and Smith, with their companies (C and D) were ordered to cross first and deploy as skirmishers on the bluff on the Virginia side, about four hundred yards from the landing. The boats afforded passage for only two companies at a trip, and the first crossing was made in about nine minutes. The regiment crossed by boat loads as rapidly as possible, and at about half-past eight o'clock it was formed in line of battle, its left resting on Goose creek, and with the two companies deployed as skirmishers about four hundred yards in front. This position we continued to hold for three days, during a great portion of which it rained violently and was very cold. Companies A, B and G arrived from detached service during Monday night. About the middle of that night, after twenty-five hundred troops, including thirty-six cavalry and two pieces of artillery, had crossed, orders were issued to recross the river and for the First Minnesota to hold the position and cover the crossing. With this purpose the regiment was formed and kept in line under arms, whilst other troops were crossing; but the order was countermanded in the course of the night, after about half of the troops had crossed, and they were again recrossed to the Virginia side with others to re-enforce them.

The regiment was heavily drawn on for outlying pickets and for fatigue parties of men to work the boats. During one day and night five companies were on picket guard in different positions in advance, and on Tuesday afternoon Company I, commanded by Second Lieutenant Halsey, was attacked by the enemy in force, with the loss of one private killed and one wounded, heretofore reported.

About half-past nine o'clock on Wednesday night I was sent for by Brigadier General Stone, who had assumed command of the whole force,—which was then upwards of four thousand men, nearly two hundred horses (including those belonging to mounted officers) and two pieces of artillery,—and informed by him that he had received orders to retire, and had selected me to superintend the embarkation of the left wing, and detailed the First Minnesota to cover the retreat and hold the position, if attacked, to the last.

I announced the instructions and explained the delicacy of the service to the officers of the regiment, who, appreciating to the full extent the high compliment, leaped forward with their men and occupied the lines in advance, whilst the difficult task of embarking the division and crossing them in the dark was attempted to be accomplished before daybreak. In addition to this service, the regiment furnished sixty-five men to man the boats for the purpose of crossing the other troops, horses and guns.

With great labor and in perfect silence this trying task was fully and satisfactorily accomplished. Not a pound of public property, either of provisions or ammunition or anything else was left behind, but every man, musket, knapsack,

cartridge and ration which could be found was carried over by the boats; and details of men from this regiment, in addition to their own property, loaded into the boats and sent over considerable quantities of provisions and cartridges which were found to have been left behind by others. We destroyed nothing.

As the first streak of dawn made its appearance, the First Minnesota, again alone with General Stone, stood upon the Virginia shore, and everything else having been placed on board, the men were ordered to follow. I coveted the honor to be the last man upon the bank, but the gallant general would not yield his place, and I obeyed his order to go on board, leaving him alone.

What can I say for the men of Minnesota more than that for these few days of hardship and toil they proved themselves worthy of their state, and of the fame they have acquired for her! Patient, bold, obedient, orderly and disciplined. I claim for them the title of veterans.

I have the honor to be, with respect, your obedient servant,

N. J. T. DANA,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

*Report of Brig. Gen. W. A. Gorman, Commanding Brigade.*

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS,  
NEAR EDWARDS' FERRY. Oct. 26, 1861.

*To Capt. Charles Smith, Acting Assistant Adjutant General:*

SIR: I have the honor to communicate to the general commanding the division, the facts and events connected with my brigade, in the advance across the Potomac, made under his order. On the twentieth instant I received orders to detach two companies of the First Minnesota Regiment to cover a reconnaissance on the Virginia side of the Potomac. This order was obeyed, and they crossed, but were soon recalled. On the morning of the twenty-first, two other companies were ordered to cross and cover the advance of a party of cavalry under Major Mix—all of which was done, the party at the same time driving in the enemy's pickets. Orders were received by me to have the Second New York State Militia and First Minnesota Regiment of Infantry at Edwards' Ferry on Monday, the twenty-first, at daylight, or as near that hour as possible. These two regiments arrived there at the time specified. I also ordered the Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers to proceed to the same point at as early an hour as possible, from Seneca Mills, eight miles distant. They arrived with great promptness at 11 o'clock A. M. During that day and night (the twenty-first), the entire brigade crossed the river, numbering about two thousand two hundred and fifty men. Just about the same time I got the First Minnesota Regiment across a severe battle commenced near Conrad's Ferry, distant five or six miles. Before the brigade got over, news of a repulse of our troops at Conrad's Ferry reached the general commanding, who sent me an order in writing to "commence intrenchments immediately" on the Virginia side. With the utmost dispatch intrenching tools were placed in the hands of the Seventh Michigan Regiment (whose guns were almost worthless), which did good service; and very soon rifle-pits were dug and other intrenchments were begun. From the com-

mencement of the crossing on Monday, I was ordered in command of the troops at the ferry, and in charge of the means and manner of disposing of them, as the re-enforcements arrived; also, of crossing them over the river.

On the arrival of Major General Banks, on the twenty-second, I received the same order from him. I seized all the canal-boats within two miles of the ferry, above and below, and all the flat, scow and row boats to be found, and put seven canal and two scow boats into the Potomac from the canal, placing them in charge of Captain Foote, quartermaster of the Second New York State Militia, who managed the crossing with great energy, so that by Tuesday, the twenty-second instant, at 10 o'clock A. M., we had crossed four thousand five hundred men, one hundred and ten or more of Van Allen's cavalry, and two twelve-pound howitzers of Ricketts' battery, immediately in charge of Lieutenants Kirby and Woodruff. About four o'clock on the twenty-second instant, the enemy were seen advancing upon us in force. They immediately, and with great spirit and determination, attacked our outposts near the woods adjacent to Goose creek, to the left and in front of our lines, and about three miles from Leesburg. They numbered over three thousand infantry, with some cavalry in reserve. Our forces met the attack with equal firmness, and for a short time the firing was rapid, when the two pieces of artillery opened upon the enemy a well-directed fire, doing fearful execution, causing them to give way in great confusion, and make a hasty retreat within their breastworks near Leesburg, suffering a loss of sixty killed and wounded, as ascertained from their wounded and from citizens in the vicinity. The loss in my brigade is one killed and one severely wounded, both belonging to Company I, First Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.

On the twenty-third, by the general's order, I directed further intrenchments around the enemy's works. I also had the fences, yards and lanes barricaded and strengthened with logs, rails, old plows, wagons and lumber. On the night of the twenty-third, about seven o'clock, the general ordered me again to proceed to the Maryland side and take charge of the crossing of artillery and more troops. On arriving, I started across four more pieces of artillery. A storm of wind, which had been prevailing all day, seemed to forbid the possibility of crossing further re-enforcements from this side. Provisions were getting short; the artillery on the Virginia side were getting short of ammunition; the wind was setting strongly from the Virginia shore; the means of transportation were heavy scows and clumsy canal-boats, managed by poles, when, at 8 o'clock A. M. I received notice from Major General Banks that General McClellan had ordered the withdrawal of the whole force from the Virginia to the Maryland side, and orders to proceed with all energy, but quietly, to make necessary arrangements on the Maryland side, and direct me to call to this work the boatmen and lumbermen of the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, as it was now evident that everything depended on the energy, courage and muscle of the boatmen to contend against the adverse wind storm. This detail was made, to which was added one hundred men from Colonel Kenly's Maryland regiment, one hundred more from the Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers, and one hundred and fifty from the Seventh Michigan Regiment. The plan being matured, the seemingly impossible enterprise was entered upon with a spirit and energy that knew "no such word as fail," and between 9 o'clock P. M. of the twenty-third and 5 o'clock A. M. of the twenty-fourth, every man, horse and piece of artillery was safely withdrawn from the

Virginia shore and landed on this side again without an accident or the loss of a man or horse, save the casualty of the fight. The fortitude, endurance and energy displayed by the men detailed to perform this work deserves the highest commendation. The Minnesota lumbermen performed their part with such skill as to merit special notice.

The courage and coolness of the officers and men of my brigade, in most part, as exhibited in their crossing the river, engaging the enemy, and their orderly withdrawal across again, give reliable assurance of their efficiency. It may not be improper here to say that the result of this movement, as a reconnaissance, must prove highly beneficial to any future movement in that direction. Each order was strictly followed, and the desired result accomplished. Trusting that I have performed satisfactorily the somewhat difficult and responsible duty to which General Stone and General Banks assigned me,

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. A. GORMAN,  
*Brigadier General.*

---

*Reports of Brig. Gen. Charles P. Stone.*

HEADQUARTERS CORPS OF OBSERVATION.

POOLESVILLE, Oct. 29, 1861.

As much time must elapse before complete reports can be obtained from the various commanders of regiments, I have the honor to submit the following preliminary report of the operations of my command on the twenty-first instant.

On the twentieth instant, being advised from headquarters of the movement of General McCall to Dranesville, and to make a demonstration to draw out the intentions of the enemy at Leesburg, I proceeded at 1 P. M. to Edwards' Ferry with Gorman's brigade, the Seventh Michigan Regiment of Volunteers, two troops of the Van Allen cavalry and the Putnam Rangers, sending at the same time to Harrison's Island and vicinity four companies of the Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers under Colonel Devens, who had already one company on the island, and Colonel Lee with a battalion of the Twentieth Massachusetts Volunteers, and to Conrad's Ferry a section of Vaughn's Rhode Island battery and the Tammany regiment under Colonel Cogswell. A section of Bunting's New York state militia battery under Lieutenant Bramhall was at the time on duty at Conrad's Ferry, and Ricketts' battery, already posted at Edwards' Ferry, under Lieutenant Woodruff.

The movement of General McCall on the day previous seemed to have attracted the attention of the enemy, as just before my arrival at Edwards' Ferry a regiment of infantry had appeared from the direction of Leesburg and taken shelter behind a wooded hill near Goose creek, about one and three-quarter miles from our position at the ferry.

I ordered General Gorman to display his forces in view of the enemy, which was done without inducing any movement on their part, and then ordered three flatboats to be passed from the canal into the river, at the same time throwing shells and spherical-case shot into and beyond the wood where the enemy was concealed and into all cover from which fire could be opened on boats crossing the river, to produce an impression that a crossing was to be made.

Orders were also sent to Colonel Devens, at Harrison's Island, three and one-half to four miles up the river and nearly east of Leesburg, to detach Captain Philbrick, with twenty men, to cross from the island and explore by a path through the woods, little used, in the direction of Leesburg, to see if he could find anything concerning the enemy's position in that direction, but to retire and report on discovering any of the enemy.

The launching of the boats and shelling at Edwards' Ferry caused the rapid retiring of the force which had been seen there, and I caused the embarkation of three boat-loads of thirty-five men each from the First Minnesota Volunteers, who, under cover of the shelling, crossed and recrossed the river, the boats consuming in the passage four minutes, six minutes and seven minutes respectively. The spirit displayed by officers and men at the thought of passing the river was most cheering, and satisfied me that they could be depended on for most gallant service whenever something more than a demonstration might be required of them.

As darkness came on, I ordered Gorman's brigade and the Seventh Michigan Volunteers back to their respective camps, but retained the Tammany regiment, the companies of the Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers and the artillery near Conrad's Ferry in their positions, awaiting the result of Captain Philbrick's scout, remaining with my staff at Edwards' Ferry.

About 10 o'clock P. M. Lieutenant Howe, regimental quartermaster Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers, reported to me that Captain Philbrick had returned to the island after proceeding unmolested to within about a mile of Leesburg, and that he had there discovered, in the edge of a wood, an encampment of about thirty tents, which he had approached to within twenty-five rods without being challenged, the camp having no pickets out any distance in the direction of the river. I at once sent orders to Colonel Devens to cross four companies of his regiment to the Virginia shore, march silently, under cover of night, to the position of the camp referred to, to attack and destroy it at daybreak, pursue the enemy lodged there as far as would be prudent with his small force, and return rapidly to the island, his return to be covered by a company of the Massachusetts Twentieth, which was directed to be posted on the bluff directly over the landing place.

Colonel Devens was ordered to use this opportunity to observe the approaches to Leesburg and the position and force of any enemy in the vicinity, and in case he found no enemy or found him only weak, and a position where he could observe well and be secure until his party could be strengthened sufficiently to make a valuable reconnaissance which should safely ascertain the position and force of the enemy, to hold on and report.

Orders were dispatched to Colonel Baker to send the First California Regiment to Conrad's Ferry, to arrive there at sunrise, and to have the remainder of his brigade in a state of readiness to move after an early breakfast. Also, to Lieutenant Colonel Ward of the Fifteenth Massachusetts, to move with a battalion of the regiment to the river bank, opposite Harrison's Island, to arrive there by daybreak. Lieutenant French of Ricketts' battery was detached with two mountain howitzers and ordered to the tow-path of the canal opposite Harrison's Island.



Colonel Devens, in pursuance of his orders, crossed the river and proceeded to the point indicated by the scouting party, Colonel Lee remaining on the bluff with one hundred men to cover his return.

In order to distract attention from Colonel Devens' movement and at the same time to effect a reconnaissance in the direction of Leesburg from Edwards' Ferry, I directed General Gorman to throw across the river at that point two companies of the First Minnesota Volunteers, under the cover of a fire from Bicketts' battery, and sent out a party of thirty-one Van Allen cavalry, under Major Mix, accompanied by Captain Charles Stewart, assistant adjutant general, Captain Murphy, Lieutenants Pierce and Gourand, with orders to advance along the Leesburg road until they should come to the vicinity of a battery which was known to be on that road, and then turn to the left and examine the heights between that and Goose creek, see if any of the enemy were posted in the vicinity, ascertain as nearly as possible their number and disposition, examine the country with reference to the passage of troops to the Leesburg and Georgetown turnpike, and return rapidly to cover behind the skirmishers of the Minnesota First.

This reconnaissance was most gallantly conducted by all in the party, which proceeded along the Leesburg road nearly or quite two miles from the ferry, and when near the position of the hidden battery came suddenly upon a Mississippi regiment about thirty-five yards distant, received its fire and returned it with their pistols. The fire of the enemy killed one horse, but Lieutenant Gourand seized the dismounted man and drawing him on his horse behind him, carried him unhurt from the field. One private of the Fourth Virginia Cavalry was brought off by the party a prisoner. This prisoner being well mounted and armed, his mount replaced the one lost by the fire of the enemy. Meantime, on the right, Colonel Devens having in pursuance of his orders arrived at the position indicated by the scouts as the site of the enemy's camp, found that the scouts had been deceived by the uncertain light and had mistaken openings in the trees for a row of tents. He found, however, a wood in which he concealed his force from view and proceeded to examine the space between that and Leesburg, sending back to report that thus far he could see no enemy. Immediately on receipt of this intelligence (brought me by Lieutenant Howe, regimental quartermaster, who had accompanied both the parties), I ordered a non-commissioned officer and ten cavalry to join Colonel Devens for the purpose of scouring the country near him while engaged in his reconnaissance and giving due notice of the approach of any force, and that Lieutenant Colonel Ward, with his battalion of the Fifteenth Massachusetts, should move on to Smart's Mill, half a mile to the right of the crossing place of Colonels Devens and Lee, where in a strong position he could watch and protect the flank of Colonel Devens in his return and secure a second crossing place more favorable than the first and connected by a good road with Leesburg.

Captain Candy, assistant adjutant general on General Lander's staff, who did me the honor to serve through the day on mine, accompanied the cavalry to serve with it.

For some reason, never explained to me, neither of these orders was carried out. The cavalry were transferred to the Virginia shore, but were sent back without having left the shore, to go inland, and thus Colonel Devens was deprived of the means of obtaining warning of any approach of the enemy. The battalion under Lieutenant Colonel Ward was detained on the bluff in rear of Colonel Devens, instead of being directed to the right.

Colonel Baker, having arrived at Conrad's Ferry with the First California Regiment at an early hour in the morning, reported in person to me at Edwards' Ferry, stating that the regiment was at its assigned post, the remainder of his brigade under arms ready to march, and asking for orders. I decided to send him to Harrison's Island to assume command, and in a full conversation with him explained the position of things as they then stood according to reports received; told him that General McCall had advanced his troops to Dranesville, and that I was extremely desirous of ascertaining the exact position and force of the enemy in our front and exploring, as far as it was safe, on the right toward Leesburg and on the left toward the Leesburg and Gum Spring road; that I should continue to re-enforce the troops under General Gorman opposite Edwards' Ferry, and try to push them carefully forward to discover the best line from that ferry to the Leesburg and Gum Spring road already mentioned, and pointed out to him the position of the breastworks and hidden battery which barred the movement of troops directly from left to right. I detailed to him the means of transportation across the river, of the sufficiency of which he was to be the judge; authorized him to make use of the guns of a section each of Vaughan's and Bunting's batteries, together with French's mountain howitzers, all the troops of his brigade and Cogswell's Tammany regiment, besides the Nineteenth and part of the Twentieth regiments Massachusetts Volunteers, and left it to his discretion, after viewing the ground, to retire the troops from the Virginia shore under the cover of his guns and the fire of the large infantry force, or to pass over re-enforcements in case he found it practicable and the position on the other side strong and favorable; that I wished no advance made unless the enemy were in inferior force, and under no circumstances to pass beyond Leesburg, or a strong position between it and Goose creek, on the Gum Spring (Manassas) road. I cautioned him in reference to passing artillery across the river, and begged him, if he did so, to see it well supported by good infantry. I pointed out to him the positions of some bluffs on this side the river from which artillery could act with effect on the other, and, leaving the matter of crossing more troops or retiring what were already over to his discretion, gave him entire control of operations on the right.

This gallant and energetic officer left me at about 9 or 9:30 A. M. and proceeded rapidly up the river to his charge. Re-enforcements were rapidly thrown to the Virginia side by General Gorman at Edwards' Ferry, and his skirmishers and cavalry scouts advanced cautiously and steadily to the front and right, while the infantry lines were formed in such positions as to act rapidly and in concert in case of an advance of the enemy, and shells were thrown by Lieutenant Woodruff's Parrott guns into the woods beyond our lines as they gradually extended, special care being taken to annoy the vicinity of the battery on the right.

Messengers from Harrison's Island informed me soon after the arrival of Colonel Baker opposite the island that he was crossing his whole force as rapidly as possible, and that he had caused an additional flatboat to be lifted from the canal into the river and had provided a line by which to cross the boats more rapidly.

During the morning a sharp skirmish took place between two of the advanced companies of the Massachusetts Fifteenth and a body about one hundred strong of Mississippi riflemen, during which a body of the enemy's cavalry appeared, causing Colonel Devens to fall back in good order on Colonel Lee's position; after

which he again advanced, his officers and men behaving admirably, fighting, retiring and advancing in perfect order, and exhibiting every proof of high courage and good discipline. Had he at this time had the cavalry scouting party which was sent him in the morning, but which most unfortunately had been turned back without his knowledge, he could doubtless have had timely warning of the approach of the superior force which afterwards overwhelmed his regiment and their brave commander and comrades.

Thinking that Colonel Baker might be able to use more artillery, I dispatched to him two additional pieces of Vaughan's battery, supported by two companies of infantry, with directions to its officer to come into position below the place of crossing and report to Colonel Baker. My opinion was justified by his suggesting the same thing later in the day and only a short time before the guns must have arrived.

After Colonel Devens' second advance Colonel Baker seems to have gone to the field in person, and I am sorry to say he has left no record of what officers and men he charged with the care of the boats and insuring the regular passage of the troops. If any were charged with this duty it was not performed, for it appears that the re-enforcements as they arrived found no system enforced, and the boats delayed most unnecessarily in transporting back, a few at a time, the wounded as they happened to arrive, with their attendants. Had an efficient officer with one company remained at each landing guarding the boats, their full capacity would have been made serviceable and sufficient men would have passed on to secure the success of his operation. The forwarding of artillery (necessarily a slow process) before its supporting force of infantry also impeded the rapid assembling of an imposing force on the Virginia shore. The infantry, which was waiting with impatience, should have been first transported, and this alone would have made a difference in the infantry line at the time of attack of at least one thousand men; enough to have turned the scale in our favor.

At about 12:30 or 1 o'clock P. M. the enemy appeared in force in front of Colonel Devens, and a sharp skirmish ensued, which was maintained for a considerable time by the Fifteenth Massachusetts, unsupported, and finding himself about to be outflanked, Colonel Devens retired a short distance in good order, and took up a position in the edge of a wood about half or three-quarters of a mile in front of the position of Colonel Lee, where he remained until 2 o'clock P. M., when he again fell back, with the approval of Colonel Baker, and took his place in line with those portions of the Twentieth Massachusetts and First California regiments which had arrived. Colonel Baker immediately formed his line and awaited the attack of the enemy, which came upon him with great vigor about 3 o'clock P. M., and was met with admirable spirit by our troops, who, though evidently struggling against largely superior numbers (nearly, if not quite, three to one), maintained their ground and a most destructive fire on the enemy. Colonel Cogswell, with a small portion of his regiment, succeeded in reaching the field in the midst of the heaviest fire, and they came gallantly into action with a yell which wavered the enemy's line.

Lieutenant Bramhall of Bunting's battery had succeeded, after extraordinary exertion and labor, in bringing up a piece of the Rhode Island battery, and Lieutenant French, First Artillery, his two mountain howitzers; but while for a short time these maintained a well-directed fire, both officers and nearly all the men

were soon borne away wounded, and the pieces were hauled to the rear to prevent their falling into the hands of the enemy.

At about 4 P. M., Colonel Baker, pierced by a number of bullets, fell at the front of his command while cheering his men, and by his own example sustaining the obstinate resistance they were making.

Colonel Lee then took command and prepared to commence throwing our forces to the rear, but Colonel Cogswell of the Tammany regiment, being found to be senior in rank, assumed the command, and ordered dispositions to be made immediately for marching to the left and cutting a way through to Edwards' Ferry. Unfortunately, just as the first dispositions were being made, an officer of the enemy rode rapidly in front of the Tammany regiment and beckoned them toward the enemy. Whether the Tammany understood this as an order from one of our officers or an invitation to close work, is not known; but the men responded to the gesture with a yell and charged forward, carrying with them in their advance the rest of the line, which soon received a murderous fire from the enemy at close distance. Our officers rapidly recalled the men, but in the position they had now got into it was impracticable to make the movement designed, and Colonel Cogswell reluctantly gave the order to retire. The enemy pursued our troops to the edge of the bluff over the landing place, and thence poured in a heavy fire on our men, who were endeavoring to cross to the island.

Rapid as the retreat necessarily was, there was no neglect of orders. The men formed near the river, deployed as skirmishers, and maintained for twenty minutes or more the unequal and hopeless contest rather than surrender. The smaller boats had disappeared, no one knew where. The largest boat, rapidly and too heavily loaded, swamped at fifteen feet from the shore, and nothing was left to our soldiers but to swim, surrender or die. With a devotion worthy of the cause they were serving, officers and men, while quarter was being offered to such as would lay down their arms, stripped themselves of their swords and muskets and hurled them out into the river to prevent their falling into the hands of the foe, and saved themselves as they could, by swimming, floating on logs and concealing themselves in the bushes and forest to make their way up and down the river bank to a place of crossing.

The instances of personal gallantry of the highest order were so many that it would be unjust now to detail particular cases. Officers displayed for their men and men for their officers that beautiful devotion which is only to be found among true soldiers.

While these scenes were being enacted on the right, I was preparing on the left for a rapid push forward to the road by which the enemy would retreat if driven, and entirely unsuspecting of the perilous condition of our troops on the right. The additional artillery had already been sent in anticipation, and when I questioned the messenger, who left the field about three o'clock, as to Colonel Baker's position, he informed me that the colonel, when he left, seemed to feel perfectly secure and could doubtless hold his own in case he should not advance. The same statement was made by another messenger half an hour later, and I watched anxiously for a sign of advance on the right, in order to push forward General Gorman. It was, as had been explained to Colonel Baker, impracticable to throw Gorman's brigade directly to the right by reason of the battery in the woods, between which we had never been able to reconnoiter.

At about 4 P. M. I telegraphed to General Banks, requesting him to send a brigade from his division, intending it to occupy the ground on this side the river near Harrison's Island, which would be abandoned in case of a rapid advance, and shortly after, as the fire slackened above, I awaited a messenger, on whose tidings I should give orders either for the advance of Gorman to cut off the retreat of the enemy or for dispositions for the night in our present position.

Captain Candy arrived from the field of Colonel Baker a little before 5 P. M. and announced to me the melancholy tidings of Colonel Baker's death, having no news of any further disaster, but stating that re-enforcements were slow. I instantly telegraphed to Major General Banks and the major general commanding the fact of Colonel Baker's death, and rode rapidly to the right to assume command.

Before arriving opposite the island the evidences of the disaster began to be met in men who had crossed the river by swimming, and on reaching the boat landing the fact was asserted in such a manner as not to be doubted. The reports brought me of the enemy's force were highly exaggerated, it being stated at ten thousand men. I gave orders for the island to be held for the removal of the wounded, established a patrol on the tow-path from opposite the island to the line of pickets near the Monocacy, and returned to the left to secure the troops there from disaster, preparing means of removing them as rapidly as possible.

Orders arrived from Headquarters Army of the Potomac to hold the island and Virginia shore at Edwards' Ferry at all hazards, promising re-enforcements, and I caused additional intrenching tools to be forwarded to General Gorman, with instructions to intrench and hold out against whatever force might appear.

I should add, that having learned that General Hamilton with his brigade was on the march from Darnestown before I left to go to the right, I caused orders to intercept him, and instructed him to repair to Conrad's Ferry, where I had orders awaiting him to so dispose of his force as to give protection to Harrison's Island and protect the line of the river.

Early in the night the telegraph informed me that Major General Banks was on his way with his division to re-enforce me, and at about 3 o'clock A. M. the general arrived and assumed command.

A report of my division for the following days will be speedily made out and forwarded.

I cannot conclude this report without bearing testimony to the courage, good discipline and conduct of all the troops of this division during the day, the events of which have been related in this hurriedly written report. Those in action behaved like veterans, and those not brought into action showed that alacrity and steadiness in their movements which proved their anxiety to engage the foe in their country's cause.

We mourn the loss of the brave departed dead on the field of honor, if not of success, and we miss the companionship of those of our comrades who have fallen into the hands of our enemies. But all feel that they have earned the title of soldier, and all await with increased confidence another measurement of strength with the foe.

Very respectfully, I am, general, your most obedient servant,

CHAS. P. STONE,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

*Brig. Gen. S. Williams, Assistant Adjutant General, Headquarters Army of the Potomac.*

POOLESVILLE, MD., Aug. 17, 1861.

*Maj. S. Williams, Assistant Adjutant General,*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that this command arrived here the day before yesterday. The main body is encamped around the village, while Edwards' Ferry, Conrad's Ferry and the Monocacy are occupied by strong pickets.

Small bodies of the enemy appeared yesterday opposite Edwards' Ferry and fired on a canal-boat passing down. The fire was returned by the pickets of the Minnesota regiment, without result, I think, on either side.

The Thirty-fourth New York Regiment remains at Seneca. Pickets are thrown out to connect with those of General McCall at Great Falls.

The weather remains most unfavorable for any movements, and the river has risen considerably in consequence of the rains. Fording is now rendered difficult and dangerous.

I have been unable as yet to discover the presence of any large force opposite.

Very respectfully, I am, major, your most obedient servant,

CHAS. P. STONE,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

[EXTRACT.]

HEADQUARTERS CORPS OF OBSERVATION,

POOLESVILLE, Sept. 12, 1861.

*Col. R. B. Marcy, Chief of Staff, Army of the Potomac,*

COLONEL: \* \* \* Colonel Gorman, commanding First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, has been appointed by the President brigadier general and ordered to report in person at Washington. If practicable, I deem it important that he should be near this regiment, which requires his experience and military knowledge.

I understood from the major general commanding that eight regiments were to be ordered here as soon as that number of troops could be spared, and in such case General Gorman might perhaps have command of a brigade within this command. This I throw out merely as a suggestion, should there be no more important pressing duty for him. I shall be somewhat uneasy about the condition of the First Minnesota Regiment should General Gorman be immediately detached.

Very respectfully, I am, colonel, your most obedient servant,

CHAS. P. STONE,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS, Aug. 27, 1861.

*His Excellency, Governor Ramsey:*

On Saturday, the twenty-fourth instant, the enemy appeared on the opposite side of the Potomac, at Conrad's Ferry, three miles from Leesburg, Va., and opened fire with cannon on the pickets on our side, firing over one hundred rounds across, demolishing a house on this side, but killing none of our men, and slightly wounding only one of the New York Tammany regiment.

This point is about three miles from the Minnesota camp. The Tammany regiment was armed with common muskets and consequently could not reach the enemy, but General Stone sent up to my regiment for thirty Minnesotians, who went to the scene of action in double-quick time. On arriving there our men were posted so as to reach the enemy on the opposite side and opened fire on them with perceptible effect. Several were seen to fall, and were dragged off by their comrades.

The contrast between the New York and Minnesota troops, as to discipline and coolness, was so clearly manifest as to elicit marked praise of our regiment. Nearly every day for two weeks the pickets of the regiment have been attacked by the enemy from the opposite side of the river, but they rarely can stand long before the long-range rifle muskets with which we are armed.

It is a source of pride to myself and officers to know that the First Minnesota is among the most honored for conduct and courage on the field of the great battle of Manassas, and any demonstration of the enemy on our forces here has been so gallantly met that it has renewed our confidence that whenever another great engagement comes they will be as ready as before and better prepared.

Yesterday General Stone experimented with a rifle cannon on the enemy's batteries across the river, near Leesburg, Va., but the enemy did not respond, showing that they had no rifle cannon.

The movements of our army are kept a secret, and should be.

Respectfully, etc.,

W. A. GORMAN,  
Colonel, etc.

---

CAMP STONE, NEAR EDWARDS' FERRY, MD., Dec. 19, 1861.

*Col. N. J. T. Dana, First Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers,*

SIR: The close of the second quarter of my duties as chaplain of the First Minnesota Regiment finds the harvest past and summer ended. The malarious influences of early autumn have fled before the hoar-frost, scattered like ashes every morning and imparting health and energy.

Owing to the variable weather incident to the preparation for winter in the valley of the Potomac, the religious services of the camp have not been held with the regularity of the first quarter. Two weeks ago, owing to the chilliness of the atmosphere at the hour of sunset and the fatigue of the men after a long drill, on the ground of expediency I reluctantly discontinued, until milder weather, the brief daily prayer at evening parade. In addition to the regular Sunday service, whenever one of the hospital tents was unoccupied by the sick, I have lectured on Wednesday and Sunday evening. If it should be ordered to prepare winter quarters, I would suggest that an appropriate chapel of logs be constructed for the use of the chaplain, at some convenient point within the lines. Experience has demonstrated that there is but little profit or consolation in listening to the words of the preacher, while the soldiers are obliged to stand in the open air on the frozen earth.

The avowed religious sentiment of the regiment is feeble, yet the larger portion treat religion with respect, and toward the chaplain deport themselves with courtesy. In a spirit of self-sacrifice truly commendable, benevolent and re-

ligious men and women have largely contributed, in the way of hospital clothing and religious literature, to the physical and moral welfare of the army. But, as was to be expected under the enthusiasm of the moment, zeal has not always been tempered with knowledge. Depending upon information from those who had never once visited our camp hospital nor consulted with the regimental surgeons, boxes of double sheets and other articles have been forwarded, suitable only for a general hospital, and which cannot be transferred from place to place, owing to their bulk and weight. It is therefore recommended that the resources of the philanthropic be more carefully husbanded, and that nothing hereafter be forwarded unless specifically requested by the medical officers of the regiment. Two boxes of shirts, sheets and towels have been received from Red Wing and Lake City, which have proved more than ample thus far for hospital use. Last week, also, intelligence was received of a box weighing more than five hundred pounds, shipped by the ladies of St. Paul early in August. It has been hid for weeks in the wilderness of boxes that remain in one of the large depots of Adams' Express at Washington, and was only found after patient search.

If, upon examination by the medical authorities of the regiment, its contents are not absolutely needed, instead of transporting to camp it may be well to present it, in the name of the donors, to one of the large general hospitals in Washington.

In addition to the ordinary drafts of the surgeons, there have been two special appropriations from the hospital fund, one amounting to one hundred dollars, for our prisoners in Richmond, and another of twenty-five dollars, for the benefit of a recruit afflicted with hernia of long standing and by the culpable carelessness of the examining surgeon forwarded as an able-bodied man. For many weeks he remained in camp unrecognized as a soldier, though in several respects a most worthy and capable man, and humanity demanded that he should not leave the camp penniless on account of the fault of those who had pronounced him sound.

By the kindness of those who strive to imitate Christ, the chaplain, early in the summer, was supplied with a large amount of valuable religious reading, sufficient for the wants of the soldiers. Unaware of this fact, others of liberal spirit have, at some expense, forwarded to the chaplain a large package of tracts similar to those already distributed or in hand. Irreligious men, we are told in Holy Writ, cannot discern spiritual things, and will not be satisfied with tracts alone. If they are not supplied with a pure, healthful, manly and attractive literature with which they can occupy the leisure hours, they will seek those pestiferous books, defiled with the scent of the groggery and brothel, which filthy and sneaking peddlers, "foaming out their own shame," hawk around the camp. If, therefore, the money spent in reduplicating the tracts already circulated was employed in purchasing company libraries of sound and elevating literature, I believe the moral welfare of the soldier would be promoted.

During the quarter Company G has been supplied with a library of more than fifty volumes of high character and proper tendency, purchased with money forwarded by the Rev. Lawrence Armsby of Faribault. A small hospital and also a staff library has been procured with funds given to the chaplain by Mr. Andrew Shearer of St. Paul. Fourteen dollars remain, contributed by the Presbyterian Church in Hennepin county, of which the Rev. Gideon H. Pond is pastor, with which it is my intention to supply Company D with a library.



Since my last report, death for the first time has appeared in our encampment. More than once there has been the slow march, the mournful dirge and solemn services of a soldier's funeral. Three have died from disease, one from a wound unintentionally inflicted by fellow soldier, and one from a volley discharged by the enemy where the regiment bivouacked in Virginia.

I am, very respectfully, E. D. NEILL,  
*Chaplain First Minnesota Regiment Volunteers.*

[INDORSEMENT.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
 CAMP STONE, Dec. 19, 1861.

Respectfully forwarded to his Excellency, the Governor of Minnesota.

N. J. T. DANA,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

ASTOR HOUSE, NEW YORK, April 19, 1862.

*His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota, etc.,*

DEAR SIR: General Sanford, our minister resident at the court of Brussels, has devolved upon me the pleasing duty of laying before you the accompanying patriotic letters. They speak nobly of themselves, our state, its brave sons, and the generous and patriotic writer. These letters are not only for the present but future generations. They are calculated to inspire lofty deeds and high moral daring, now and at all times, so potent in the vindication of our national honor. In after time the historian will speak of them and of the patriotism which called them forth. The kind manner in which the writer has been pleased to mention my name restrains me from further comment. Upon the breach of these guns you see in Roman capitals, "To the First Minnesota Regiment Volunteers, tribute to patriotism and valor. Brussels, 1861."

At the time this battery was ordered no regiment from Minnesota save the First had been placed under fire of the enemy, hence none other could have been mentioned in the above presentation.

General Sanford was a pioneer tourist in Minnesota. I need not say, let him be made an honorary member of the Old Settlers Association at its annual meeting in June next. Yourself, Governor Sibley, Colonel Oakes, I. E. McKusick, Sock Nelson, or some other member, will see that it be done. The freight and charges upon this battery and its appurtenances to this city have been paid by the donor, who, in common with ourselves, regrets the delay in its arrival at this port. Inasmuch as I am not certain as to the direction you desire these guns to take, and as they cannot be removed until you shall claim or "assume" them for the State of Minnesota, I shall, in the absence of other instructions, request your friend, Simon Stevens, Esq., No. 56 Broadway, to whom they were consigned, to hold them subject to your order. I herewith send you a copy of the letter of the Secretary of the Treasury to the collector of this port directing him to deliver to you these guns, etc., free of duty.

I leave this city for Belgium on board the Asia, bound for Liverpool, on the twenty-third instant.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

AARON GOODRICH,  
*Secretary of Legation.*

BRUSSELS, Feb. 22, 1862.

SIR: I have directed a small battery, consisting of three steel rifled cannon of six pounds caliber, with suitable ammunition, to be shipped to New York by this week's steamer from England and to be held there subject to your order.

I beg to present them through you to the state of which you are the honored head for the First Minnesota Volunteers. The efficiency and discipline of that regiment as detailed in the public prints and the conspicuous valor displayed by it in the field at Bull Run and Ball's Bluff won my admiration, and my pride was heightened here in a foreign land by encomiums which its conduct elicited from strangers.

Desirous to contribute further to the cause of the Union, I have thought that I could not do so more usefully than in having those guns made for its defense, and that they could not be intrusted to better hands than those of the gallant First Minnesota.

In our country we have no titles or decorations to bestow as in monarchies. Merit looks for its reward to an appreciating people, and this tribute to patriotism and valor from a fellow citizen may serve to those brave men as an evidence of appreciation, as an encouragement in this great struggle in which they are engaged, and as a lasting testimonial in after time of the admiration which I doubt not is shared by a large majority of our countrymen. I pray your Excellency to be my medium of communication in offering these guns to the First Minnesota Regiment, and to accept for yourself the assurance of the high consideration with which I have the honor to be,

Your obedient servant,

H. S. SANFORD.

*His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota, etc.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, April 28, 1862.

*Maj. Gen. H. S. Sanford, United States Minister Resident at the Court of Brussels,*

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of February 22d, advising me of the shipment to New York, subject to my order, of a battery of steel rifled cannon, presented by you to the State of Minnesota for the First Minnesota Regiment of Volunteers.

This munificent contribution to the cause of the Union is awarded by you to that regiment as a testimonial of your admiration for its efficiency and discipline, and the conspicuous valor displayed by it at Bull Run and Ball's Bluff.

In the name of the State and people of Minnesota, I thank you for this noble and generous tribute from across the sea to the valor and patriotism of her sons, and I am proud to be the medium of conveying to the gallant regiment which has won the honor of this distinguished notice at your hands, so flattering a proof that the pride and admiration with which they are regarded at home is shared by their fellow patriots in other states and other lands. I have requested that your communication upon the subject of this donation, in which you have expressed so gratifying an appreciation of the Minnesota First, be read at the head of the

regiment, now near Yorktown, and directed that the battery be held subject to the immediate requisition of the colonel commanding.

The high distinction implied in their selection from all the magnificent array of the Army of the Potomac as the worthy recipients of this patriotic donation to the national defense will inspire our brave soldiers with a new ambition to deserve the applause of their country and to ratify by future victories the verdict of praise awarded to their conduct in defeat. The inscription, "A tribute to valor and patriotism," inscribed by your direction on the breech of these guns, will be the motto of their living and the epitaph of their dead, and when they shall return to their homes, as we hope they soon will, crowned with the laurels of the final victory, the Sanford battery will remain among the cherished memorials of their triumphs, to commemorate to after-time the conspicuous part which the men of Minnesota shall have played in the suppression of the great rebellion; an enduring memorial at once to the world-wide renown of the soldiers who fought under the ensign of Minnesota for the national integrity at home and the generous patriotism of the statesmen who maintained its honor abroad in that dark crisis in our history.

Assuring you of my very high respect and cordial esteem, I have the honor to be,  
Your obedient servant,                      ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, *April 28, 1862.*

*Col. Alfred Sully, First Minnesota Volunteers,*

DEAR SIR: It is my agreeable duty to inform you that Maj. Gen. H. S. Sanford, United States Minister at Brussels, has presented to the State of Minnesota a battery of steel cannon for the use of the First Minnesota Regiment of Volunteers under your command, as a testimonial of his appreciation of their discipline and efficiency, and as a mark of admiration for their good conduct at the battles of Bull Run and Ball's Bluff. I inclose the correspondence on the subject, and have to request that at the earliest favorable opportunity you will cause the letter of General Sanford, in which he speaks in such flattering terms of our brave troops, and my letter of acceptance to him, to be read at the head of the regiment.

I have ordered that the battery, which is now in charge of Simon Stevens, Esq., New York, be held subject to your orders, if you desire it forwarded to the regiment; and you will do me the favor to advise with the other officers of the regiment and inform me at your earliest convenience whether you desire it forwarded for the use of the regiment, or if, as I suppose, it cannot be taken advantageously into actual service in the present posture of affairs, whether it would be agreeable to the regiment that the battery be brought to Minnesota. I am desirous, as far as possible, to consult the wishes of the regiment and to promote the patriotic objects of the donor in the disposition of this handsome gift. The state will, of course, pay the cost of transportation on the battery, unless the War Department should assume it.

Very respectfully yours,  
ALEX. RAMSEY.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, June 10, 1862.

*Hon. E. M. Stanton, Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.,*

DEAR SIR: Major General Sanford, United States Minister resident at the court of Brussels, has presented a battery of steel rifled cannon to this state for the use of the First Minnesota Volunteers, now near Richmond, as a tribute to the patriotism and the conspicuous valor displayed by that regiment at Bull Run and Ball's Bluff. This munificent gift has already inspired that gallant regiment to greater deeds of valor on the Chickahominy, and the officers unanimously desire that the battery may be with them as soon as it is practicable. They have requested me to ask of the department that the necessary order may be given to have the guns and ammunition accompanying them, now in charge of Simon Stevens, Esq., No. 56 Broadway, New York, deposited in some arsenal at Washington or New York subject to the order of the commanding officer of the regiment.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON CITY, D. C., June 20, 1862.

SIR: The Secretary of War directs me to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the tenth instant, in relation to the gift of a battery of steel rifled cannon for the use of the First Minnesota Regiment of Volunteers, by Major General Sanford, United States Minister at Belgium, as a mark of his high esteem for their patriotism and bravery as exhibited at Bull Run and Ball's Bluff.

This regiment may justly be proud of this high acknowledgment of their gallantry and valor, and they will no doubt be thereby stimulated to attempt the achievement of still greater deeds upon the field. By direction of the Secretary, you are respectfully informed that Brigadier General Ripley, chief of ordnance, will receive the battery and ammunition, and will deposit them in the Washington arsenal, subject to the order of the commanding officer of the regiment.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. H. WATSON,

*Assistant Secretary of War.*

*His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor, St. Paul, Minn.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, Oct. 23, 1861.

*Hon. Alex. Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: Please consider yourself authorized to raise an additional regiment of infantry, being the fifth from your state.

Respectfully,

THOMAS A. SCOTT,  
*Assistant Secretary of War.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Oct. 25, 1861.

*Colonel Sibley, Assistant Quartermaster General, U. S. A., Washington, D. C.,*

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to announce that the frontier forts within the limits of this state are now garrisoned as follows, by detachment of Fourth Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers, in accordance with orders received from the War Department: Fort Ridgley, Companies A and B of said regiment under Luther L. Baxter, post captain. Fort Ripley, Company C of said regiment under command of Capt. Robert S. Donaldson, post captain. Fort Abercrombie, Company D of said regiment under command of Capt. T. E. Inman, post captain.

Very respectfully, etc.,

IGNATIUS DONNELLY,  
*Governor ad interim.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Oct. 25, 1861.

*Adj. Gen. John B. Sanborn, St. Paul, Minn.,*

DEAR SIR: I am in receipt of the following dispatch from St. Louis:

HEADQUARTERS WEST DEPARTMENT, ST. LOUIS.

*To Governor Donnelly:*

Send down German cavalry to St. Louis at once. They will be provided here with arms, clothing, horses and horse equipage.

By order of General Fremont.

C. M. KEEVER,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

It is not proper that the First Company of Minnesota Cavalry should leave the state in the condition in which I learn most of the men are in. I would therefore request that you furnish them with overalls, shirts and caps, so that they may present some appearance of soldiers. Also, furnish them with whatever articles of underclothing, etc., they may need for the preservation of their health and comfort. These expenses will undoubtedly be reimbursed by the general government, but in any event the state owes at least this much to those of its citizens who volunteer in defense of the nation.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

P. S.—You will of course announce to Captain Von Minden the receipt of this dispatch from St. Louis and take all necessary steps as to their transportation.

Respectfully,

I. D.

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, Oct. 29, 1861.

*To His Excellency, Governor Ramsey:*

Please send the Third Minnesota Regiment to Louisville, Ky., to report to Brigadier General Sherman, when ready.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

WAR DEPARTMENT, Oct. 29, 1861.

*To His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: You are hereby authorized to raise and organize a battery of artillery for the service of the government, to serve for three years or during the war, provided you deem it advisable.

The department reserves the right to revoke the commissions of all officers who may be found incompetent for the proper discharge of their duties.

Very respectfully,

THOMAS A. SCOTT,  
*Assistant Secretary of War.*

---

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, Oct. 31, 1861.

*To Donnelly, Acting Governor:*

We have authorized Governor Ramsey to organize a battery of artillery. The authority goes by mail. No more cavalry required.

THOS. A. SCOTT.

---

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, Nov. 11, 1861.

*To Governor Ramsey:*

Send the artillery companies to Louisville. Also, the Third Regiment (3d) of Infantry. They will be provided for at that point. Will endeavor to send arms for the Fourth (4th) Regiment to St. Paul.

SIMON CAMERON,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Nov. 15, 1861.*To the Commander of the Department of Kentucky,*

GENERAL: Allow me to introduce to you the bearer of this note, Lieut. Col. Benj. F. Smith of the Third Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers. Colonel Lester of the regiment will join them in Kentucky.

This regiment was brought together in great haste, and because the early winter here will in a few days close the Mississippi river, when their transportation would be inconvenient, it has been necessary to send it South earlier than we otherwise would. As the regiment has had but little drill, in justice to the state they represent, may I ask that they be placed in a camp of instruction, so that the drill they stand so much in need of may be had before being ordered into active service.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE OHIO,  
LOUISVILLE, KY., Dec. 2, 1861.

*Commanding Officer Third Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers,*

SIR: An order has been issued for your regiment to take post with six companies at Shepherdsville and four at Lebanon Junction. The general commanding places upon you the responsibility of guarding the bridge over Wilson's creek, a few miles in advance of the Junction.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES B. FRY,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Nov. 22, 1861.

*To Major General Halleck, Commander Department of Missouri,*

SIR: This letter will be handed you by Captain West of the Second Company of Minnesota Cavalry. Upon the early approach of winter here, it has been deemed necessary to send them South before receiving that drill to which they would have been otherwise entitled. Under the circumstances I would ask that, in justice to themselves and to the state which they in part represent, they may be placed in a camp of instruction before being called into active service.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Nov. 22, 1861.

*Major General Halleck, Commander Department of Missouri,*

SIR: This letter will be handed you by Lieutenant Pfander of the First Minnesota Company of Artillery. The company is composed of our best citizens, but from the necessity of sending them down at once for fear the early formation of ice on the upper Mississippi would otherwise prevent their leaving here soon, they have not had the advantage of drill they would otherwise have received. May I, therefore, ask that in justice to themselves and the state they represent they may be placed in some camp of instruction for a reasonable period?

Very respectfully yours, etc.,

ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor.*

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
ST. PAUL, Nov. 15, 1861.

*His Excellency, Alex. Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota and Commander-in-Chief,*

SIR: In consequence of apprehended Indian difficulties, I have to request you to order a force of from thirty to fifty troops stationed at Georgetown, on the Red

River of the North, for the purpose of protecting the United States mail, as well as the lives and property of the citizens of this state in that vicinity.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CLARK W. THOMPSON,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH REGIMENT, MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
FORT SNELLING, Nov. 24, 1861.

*To His Excellency, Alex. Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: Yours of the sixteenth instant (inclosing copies of your letter to the Secretary of War, and of Clark W. Thompson, superintendent of Indian affairs) in reference to apprehended Indian difficulties on the Red River of the North, and desiring me to take measures to protect the lives and property of the settlers in that region, is received.

In compliance with your request I have ordered Captain Lueg, commanding Company G of the Fourth Regiment, to proceed with his command to Fort Abercrombie on the Red river, and there report to Captain Inman, commanding Company D, Fourth Regiment.

As soon as possible after his arrival at Fort Abercrombie, Captain Lueg is ordered to proceed with fifty of his men and one lieutenant to Georgetown on said river and there remain until further orders, protecting, as far as his means will permit, the persons and property of the settlers, and being careful to avoid all cause of war with the Indian tribes.

Very respectfully,

JOHN B. SANBORN,  
*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Fourth Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.*

---

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Nov. 29, 1861.

*To the Commissioned Officers of the Minnesota Volunteers,*

GENTLEMEN: It is deemed proper to announce, for the benefit of all concerned, the principles governing the state authorities in organizing new regiments and in making promotions after regiments have been fully organized.

It is of the utmost importance in a volunteer service like the present to secure and continue the support of all parties and every section of the state, as public feeling and sentiment and the public interests are at a time like the present closely united. Hence the locality of men to be appointed, the service rendered in raising volunteers, etc., etc., must be taken into consideration, and will have great weight in all cases, except when parties can be found of military education, experience and capacity who are willing to enter the service and take command.

In organizing new regiments, all appointments (whether conferred upon citizens of the state or upon men in the rank and file of older regiments) are appoint-



ments *de novo*, and are not promotions in a military sense, but are made upon the principles above indicated. And it is desired that these appointments should not be looked upon in the light of promotions. It is considered that a promotion is a transfer of an officer of one rank to the office of another rank of higher grade already in existence. But in making appointments for new regiments the appointment and commission creates the office.

So when appointments and commissions for a new regiment are conferred upon officers of the older regiments, it is not to be understood or inferred that this is done by promotion or on account of extraordinarily meritorious conduct, but because, in view of all the circumstances and considerations that should enter into the determination of the matter, and especially the locality of the appointee, such appointment is deemed to be the best for the service and the country.

The following rule of promotion will be applied in filling all vacancies occurring in regiments after they are once fully organized and have passed beyond the immediate control of the state government:

Promotions to field offices will be made regimentally—to line offices by companies. Each regiment and each company will for this purpose be considered a separate military organization, and not a part of the Minnesota Army nor a part of *corps d'Armée*; and no promotions will be made from one regiment to another nor from one company to another.

The above rule will be adhered to in all cases, unless the commanding officer of the regiment shall represent that the party entitled to be promoted under the rule is incompetent for the position vacated. In adopting this rule we are conscious that it does not conform to the rules of the regular army of the United States. But you will see there is a wide difference between the volunteer and the regular service. In the regular service men are enlisted from various sections of the country, with no acquaintance and with no attachment for each other, and the men enlist as privates with little, if any, hope of promotion, and are usually a different class of men, with aspirations and ambitions far inferior to those who enlist in the volunteer service.

Many of these are among the most respectable of our citizens, and whole companies generally come from the same neighborhood or county, feeling often as if they were members of the same family and claiming, as it now seems to us rightly, that whatever office, honor or emolument falls to any one company should be conferred upon that alone and not be transferred to others no more meritorious.

The enlisted men of each company qualified for the position of commissioned officers, of whom there are many in our regiments, are, as it seems to us, entitled to chances of promotions the same and to the same extent as the commissioned officers. This opportunity the men of each company could not have if promotions were by the rule of the regular army.

There would seem to be little justice in a rule that, when a company by extraordinary exposure and valor on the field of battle should lose one, two or three of its officers, would supply their places with men from another company less exposed. The same reasoning would apply with greater force to regiments. For the above reasons, with many others, the rule above stated seems to us at present to be the most equitable and just towards all the officers and men of our volunteer service. But we have no such pride of opinion in regard to this matter as will induce us to adhere to the rule for a single moment after it shall be made

to appear to work inequitably, or the reason for it cease to exist, or any other or better rule be adopted by other states or the Federal Government and brought to our attention.

JOHN B. SANBORN,  
*Adjutant General.*

---

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Dec. 5, 1861.

*His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Commander-in-Chief of the Military Forces of the State,*

SIR: Pursuant to the provisions of the sixth section of the act of Congress of May 8, 1792, entitled An Act more effectually to provide for the national defense by establishing an uniform militia throughout the United States, as amended by an act in addition thereto, passed March 2, 1803, and other subsequent amendments, and of the requirements of the statutes of this state, I have the honor to submit the following report, showing both the condition of the militia of this state and the amount of volunteer forces furnished by this state to the United States since the date of my commission.

The present militia organization of this state was established by general orders from this office, dated Oct. 1, A. D. 1858, based upon the statute passed at the session of the legislature immediately preceding the date of the order.

By the general orders above referred to, the state was divided into six divisions, twelve brigades and twenty-eight regiments, while the whole number of citizens in the state at that time liable to be enrolled for military duty, as appears by the return of the state auditor, made June 4, 1859, was 23,972. No report since the above date has been made to this office showing the number of citizens liable to be enrolled for military duty, and no enrollment has since been made to my knowledge. It is fair to presume that the number now in the state liable to do military duty is larger by two or three thousand than it was in 1859, and now does not fall short of twenty-six thousand.

The theory of our statute, passed in 1858, above referred to, was simply to allow such of our citizens as were capable of bearing arms the privilege of organizing into companies of volunteer militia, and uniforming themselves, and drill at discretion, all without compensation, and without inducement on the part of the government.

Those who should organize into companies of volunteer militia under the law were to comprise the active military force of the state, and be first liable to do military duty.

At the time the law was passed, and until the present year, there was little or no military spirit among our people. A calm world and long peace had had the effect to bring anything pertaining to military knowledge and discipline into disrepute, and many seemed to be convinced that the nations of the earth need learn war no more. So, when I entered upon the duties of my office, on the twenty-fourth day of April last, I found the militia organization of the state the same as established by General Orders, No. 2, of 1858, and comprising 147 general staff and field officers with about two hundred privates enrolled among the active militia,

but the number of those who would have responded to their names, if called out for any duty, actually less than the number of field and other commissioned officers. The organization seemed to be mere form, without life or substance or capacity for anything except the withdrawal of arms and public property from the arsenal and placing it beyond the reach of the state officers.

I early formed the design of recommending to the commander-in-chief the modification of General Orders, No. 2, of 1858, to such an extent as to reduce the number of regimental districts to ten, the number of brigades to five, and the divisions to two. But upon a further examination into the law under which the order was issued, I became satisfied that the orders were no more absurd than the law, and that it would be impossible to establish a vigorous and healthy military system under such a statute, and concluded it would be preferable to refer the whole matter to the legislature, and let the law and orders live or die together.

Observation alone must have convinced all that no such military organization as was contemplated by the founders of the republic and provided for by the first acts of Congress on the subject, can be established or maintained under such a law.

The early legislators of the country, having learned from history and observation that standing armies separated from the mass of the people often had no sympathy with them, and being subject to the caprice and will of a single commander, became the instrument in their hands of oppression and wrong, and too often the means of destroying the liberties of the country. And the theory adopted by them was to have the military power of the country remain with the people, so that the armies of the country, coming from and being a part of them, would be in sympathy and act in concert with them, and thereby the danger to their liberties resulting from standing armies be forever removed. Hence the people of the United States, in their original grants of powers to the Federal Government did not alone grant to Congress the power "to raise and support armies," but also gave to it the power "to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions," and to provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the states respectively the appointment of the officers and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress. And the amendments of 1789 by the people made it a part of the fundamental law that a well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms should not be infringed.

It appears plainly from these provisions that those who participated in the framing and adoption of the constitution considered a well-regulated militia as one of the main bulwarks of the liberties of the country, and as such deserving the attention of all statesmen and good legislators.

Although it is clearly my individual opinion that Congress alone should pass laws for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, leaving to the officers of the state governments, acting as quasi Federal officers in this behalf, to appoint the officers and supervise the training of the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress, and that all state laws on the subject are not only needless but improper, still the custom of governing and controlling the matter by state legislatures has obtained so universally among the states of the Union

and for so long a period of time, that a change could now be hardly expected, and I recommend the enacting of some proper law on the subject by our legislature at an early day.

I have therefore examined with care the laws of several of the other states, with a view of determining whether or not the defect of our present laws could be supplied by them, and after examining these laws I have concluded that they would not reach the wants of the citizens of this state, and that an act similar in its provisions to the one hereto appended and marked "Schedule A" would be the best adapted to our condition and wants. The present law provides for appointing and commissioning officers when there are no men to command, and although there may be high precedent for such a law, and the same be in accordance with laws passed by Congress for raising troops for the regular army, still such laws are believed to be wrong in theory, and, all know, work very badly in practice. A large number of officers, satisfied with the pay and emoluments of their offices, fail to make any well-directed efforts for the service or system, and the ambitious and energetic, who have not received commissions, cease to make any efforts to recruit men or perfect an organization, there being no hope of such receiving places of distinction, whatever the service may be that they render the state or country.

Hence, in the bill reported it is provided that no officer shall be commissioned until there are men to command.

Under our theory of public defense, it is made the duty of every citizen capable of bearing arms to do so whenever called upon by the proper authority, and it is the duty of every citizen to prepare himself to do so in a creditable manner and advantageously to the country.

Hence it is deemed to be proper for every citizen to give a part of his time to drill, and to perfect himself in military discipline, or, if he should choose otherwise, then to contribute his share, to pay for the time and expenses of others in doing what he himself refuses to do; and hence it is provided that every citizen liable to do military duty shall either connect himself with the active militia or pay one dollar towards defraying the expenses and compensating those that do.

There are other provisions relating to the management and care of the public property and other matters which are believed to be a great improvement on the provisions of the existing law. I therefore recommend that you call the attention of the legislature to this matter and that a law, similar in its provisions to the one appended, but modified and improved in such respects and in such manner as it might deem best, be recommended by you to be passed at the ensuing session of the legislature.

The breaking out of the rebellion in the Southern States and the call by the Federal Government for troops greatly aroused the military spirit of our people, and, as a natural consequence, a larger number of militia companies have been formed than at any previous year. \* \* \*

In pursuance of the proclamation of the President of the United States of the fifteenth day of April last, calling for seventy-five thousand of the militia of the several states of the Union to aid in suppressing unlawful combinations then existing and preventing the due execution of the laws, and the order of the War Department calling upon Minnesota to furnish one thousand of that number, gen-

eral orders were issued from this office on the sixteenth day of April, requiring the formation and organization of ten companies of infantry to compose said regiment.

This order was responded to with the greatest promptness. Within ten days after it was issued, fourteen full companies of infantry reported themselves duly organized and ready for duty. Three out of the five companies of militia reported as organized in the last report to the Governor from this office, came forward with full ranks within the time mentioned, viz.: the Pioneer Guard, Stillwater Guard and St. Anthony Zouaves.

Instructions had been received from the War Department to have the regiment ready for marching orders by the tenth day of May, and the greatest efforts were made on the part of this office to accomplish that result. The order from Washington designated St. Paul as the place of rendezvous for the troops of this state; but it was found almost impossible to provide quarters for one thousand men in St. Paul. If quarters could have been provided, it was considered impracticable and detrimental to the service to quarter the troops in this city. I immediately made an effort to secure the old post of Fort Snelling for the purpose, and succeeded in securing the same, with the understanding and agreement with the party in possession that the state should have the use of it for military purposes without expense. It was with the greatest difficulty that I could make any arrangements for supplying wood, bed sacks, hay, blankets, pants, or any of the articles that were indispensably necessary for quartering the troops for a single night. These articles had to be procured at once. There was no appropriation for such purpose by the state, and no money to appropriate, and at this time the existence of the Federal Government was threatened. Very few goods suitable for use were found in this market, but such as there were had to be procured. A mercantile house (Culver & Farrington) at length were induced to undertake to furnish the articles required for immediate use by the troops upon the credit of the United States; and the goods purchased were the best, and I think I may say only, goods that this market did afford at that time suitable for such a purpose. Immediately upon completing arrangements for quartering the troops, and providing blankets, beds, sacks, subsistence, etc., for them, namely, the twenty-seventh day of April, general orders were issued designating the companies entitled to be accepted, and accepted to compose the regiment, and said companies were ordered to rendezvous at Fort Snelling on the twenty-eighth day of April, and were mustered into the service of the United States for three months, as directed by the order of the Secretary of War, and the regiment was organized on the twenty-ninth day of April, and reported as ready for duty on the first day of May. Orders were immediately received for portions of the regiment to march to the frontier posts. But before the order had been complied with, the Secretary of War directed that the regiment should be mustered in for three years or during the war. Pursuant to this order three hundred and fifty were mustered out, and the balance signified their assent to serve for three years or during the war, and were so mustered by the mustering officer, and the regiment was then recruited to 1,023 men.

Immediately upon the regiment being mustered in for three years, I made an effort to procure blouses and overcoats for the men, but found it impossible to do so without paying the cash for the goods before delivery, and this could not be raised without paying the most exorbitant rates of interest.

The quartermaster general was addressed in regard to the matter, and agreed to furnish these articles to the regiment on its way East, it being at the time under marching orders to Washington.

These goods were not furnished as was expected, nor until the regiment had been at Washington some six weeks. The result was, ill feelings were engendered, and many of the privates felt humiliated when placed beside regiments fully clothed and equipped; but from reports made to me by officers of the regiment while at Washington, to see that these articles were furnished without delay, I concluded that there was not much suffering or sickness occasioned by this delay in furnishing the First Regiment with their clothes, and the delay was the result of circumstances beyond the control of any man.

On the twelfth day of June, the War Department, having ordered the First Regiment to Washington, called for a second regiment of infantry from this state. Orders were issued calling for this regiment on the fourteenth day of June, and, although this was the season of the year when our population is most busily engaged, five companies, enough to garrison the forts and relieve the First Regiment, rendezvoused, and were mustered in or had gone to the forts in seven days after the orders were issued. This regiment was filled to one thousand strong, and was ordered from the state to Louisville, Ky., on the sixteenth day of September. At the same time, the Secretary of War called for two more regiments of infantry from this state, and accepted, in addition, one company of sharpshooters, one battery of artillery and three companies of cavalry. These two regiments of infantry were filled and organized in forty-seven days after the call was made for them, and in the same time the First Battery of Artillery, the First Company of Sharpshooters, the First, Second and Third companies of Light Cavalry, were filled and organized.

Hence it will be seen that every call for troops from this state has been responded to by the people with the greatest alacrity and promptness. In every section of the state the citizens have manifested a zeal worthy of the cause, and a courage and patriotism worthy of their ancestors and of the country. Not only have the soldiers that have come out from among them come with the greatest promptness, and oftentimes at the greatest sacrifices, but after their enlistment every order has been obeyed with the same alacrity and promptness. Whether ordered to the seat of war or to the frontier posts, they have obeyed without regard to personal preference or suffering. No soldiers of the country have been called upon to endure so great hardships. They have nearly all been called upon to make long marches, from two hundred to four hundred miles, to and from our frontier posts, and have made them cheerfully, in the shortest time, both in the heat of summer and cold of winter. One company marched to Fort Abercrombie, after the snow fell, a distance of three hundred miles, through a country sparsely inhabited, with the thermometer below zero a considerable portion of the time, and at sixteen degrees below some of the time, and camped all the time when not on the march.

The First is the only regiment from this state that has had the fortune to take part in any battle. The same characteristic that has marked all our troops—that of strictly obeying all orders under every and all circumstances—characterized the conduct of this regiment in battle. And it is cause for just pride to every citizen, and will be a source of pride to the future generations of the state, that the first

regiment of soldiers that left it to fight for the preservation of good government stood firm in the day of battle and remained upon a lost field after all other volunteer regiments had fled, and came off in company with veteran troops of the regular army, with but few men taken prisoners, although many were left dead upon the field.

The casualties of the regiment in that battle, as returned by the officers, will be found in Schedule F, to which reference is made. This schedule is very imperfect, but as perfect as the reports to this office will enable us to make.

The organizations and number of troops of each furnished by this state are as follows:

One three months' regiment, about nine hundred and thirty officers and men.....	930
First three years' regiment, same as above, mustered for three years May 29th, and recruited to 1,023 men.....	1,023
Second Regiment, for three years or during the war.....	1,020
Third Regiment, for three years or during the war.....	910
Fourth Regiment, for three years or during the war.....	830
Recruits furnished to fill up First Regiment after the battle of Bull Run, 84.....	84
First Company of Minnesota Sharpshooters, for Colonel Berdan's regiment, 92.....	92
First Company Minnesota Light Cavalry, 95 .....	95
Second Company Minnesota Light Cavalry.....	95
Third Company Minnesota Light Cavalry.....	95
First Minnesota Battery of Light Artillery.....	156

Aggregate for three months, 930.

Aggregate for three years or during the war:

Of infantry.....	3,867
Sharpshooters.....	92
Cavalry .....	285
Artillery.....	156
Aggregate.....	4,400

In this connection I deem it but proper to remark that the county of Houston, one of the oldest counties in the state, has furnished no military organization and but few men to enter the service under our state government or authority; but from the most reliable information, I am advised that this county has furnished at least two hundred men for the war, who have entered the service in Wisconsin and Missouri regiments.

There has been no order or prohibition against citizens of other states recruiting for regiments of their respective states in this state, and Minnesota has furnished many recruits for such regiments.

A call has now just been made for a fifth regiment of infantry, with every prospect of its being filled to the minimum at an early day.

So it will be seen that while the quota of troops assigned to Minnesota to furnish of the five hundred thousand authorized to be raised by Congress was four thousand one hundred and eighty men only, she has furnished, under the supervision of the state authorities, four thousand four hundred, besides the three months' men and all that she has furnished to other states; and there is every reason to believe that she would furnish her proportion of one million men for the army, if required, within the next six months.

As it may be a matter of convenience for future reference to have the names of the officers and men from this state who have thus voluntarily pledged their

lives for the preservation of the Union and good government—and as every one of those who has thus gone forth and expressed his willingness to lay down his life for the public good is not only worthy of having his name enrolled in the public archives, but upon the memory of mankind, where it can never decay—I have deemed it proper to attach to my report copies of all the rolls of companies and regiments filed in my office that have entered the volunteer service from this state.

During the whole period since the call for our first regiment, I have been very much embarrassed, from the fact that a large amount of goods had to be procured for each regiment and company by myself, when there was no appropriation for such purposes by the state, and I had no authority to bind the Federal Government as to the price or quantity of goods purchased. When the second regiment was called the order instructed “the regiment to clothe itself, to be paid for by the general government.” As there was no such pressing necessity for clothing and articles to be furnished at once when the regiment was called as when the first was called, it being warm weather, and some goods being left on hand from the first, I advertised for proposals for furnishing the regiment, and spent several days to get the most favorable contract for the government that I could. But under the most favorable contract that I could make, it cost several thousand dollars more for me to furnish the regiment than it would have cost the quartermaster general. Hence communications were addressed to him from this office stating these facts, and recommending that all forces that we should thereafter raise should be furnished directly by the government. Upon a personal interview with the Governor upon the same point, recommending the same course, the quartermaster general acceded to these views, and all the troops raised in this state since the second regiment have been furnished with their uniforms directly by the quartermaster general of the United States.

But I still encountered the same difficulty to a less extent. Blankets, towels, bed sacks, shoes, socks, hats, etc., to relieve the immediate necessities of the troops upon their arrival at Fort Snelling to be mustered in, had to be provided.

And as war goods had all become cash articles, and as there had been some delay in adjusting the accounts for goods furnished the First and Second regiments, I found it impossible to buy articles indispensably necessary, except for cash, or a guaranty that the state would pay in a definite time if the Federal Government would not. Schedule H exhibits all the goods purchased through my agency, the party from whom the same were purchased, and the price charged for same, except such as have been certified against the state or paid for by draft on the treasury.

Schedule I exhibits the amount of goods furnished each regiment or company by me.

Schedule K exhibits the account for goods and other expenses paid by my draft on the treasury, and accounts for which the state is made primarily liable by contract.

The attention of the legislature should be called to the amount in this last schedule and an appropriation recommended to meet it at an early day. This amount should all be collected of the general government, as it is for expenses incurred in raising and furnishing volunteers, provided for by appropriations made by Congress at its extra session.

In addition to all the claims above enumerated, there are quite a large number of equitable and perhaps legal claims against either the state or general govern-



ment, such as claims for transporting soldiers after sworn into service,—for a horse killed by fast driving,—carrying dispatches and other like claims, that perhaps may deserve the consideration of the legislature. So far as such claims have been filed in this office, I have drawn them off, and they are exhibited in Schedule L. These claims are all certified by the quartermaster of the regiment, and approved by the colonel as a general thing.

The accounts for transportation of troops, which were the most numerous and troublesome to this office for the first four months after we commenced raising troops, have, as I am informed, all been adjusted by Captain Nelson, the mustering officer, and the trouble in regard to this class of accounts has ceased. For this reason I do not append any schedule showing their amount. There may be a few claims of this character of small amounts, for carrying recruits not mustered for some cause, that will deserve attention.

The increase of business in this office, occasioned by the organizing of so large a number of militia companies and by organizing and furnishing the volunteer forces from this state, has greatly increased the expenses of the office and rendered the appropriations of last year for salary and contingent expenses entirely inadequate. The contingent fund of fifty dollars had been expended before I received my commission, and the only funds I have received to defray the expenses of all the business connected with this office thus far is one hundred dollars—the allowance of salary, as by the appropriation of last year, and \$51.20 received as a remittance for freight on arms, advanced by the state in the first instance.

I have been compelled to keep employed one man to act as ordnance sergeant, to receive and issue arms and keep accounts relative to the same, at the agreed price of two hundred and fifty dollars, from the twentieth day of April to the first day of January next. For clerks' hire in the quartermaster's department there should be appropriated, to compensate reasonably those whom I have employed there, six hundred dollars; and the same amount for clerk hire in the adjutant general's office. Schedule M exhibits the contingent expenses of this office for the period which I have served, and the amount advanced and paid in cash by myself, for which I desire to be reimbursed at an early day. Almost every day the duties of the office have called me away, and the consequence has been large contingent expenses for livery hire and other similar items. In addition to the contingent expenses enumerated in this schedule, there is a large item of expense for telegraphing that has been adjusted at the executive office, and I have no data from which to get the amount; also, the items paid for flags for the regiments and the item paid for freight on the accouterments of the First Regiment, sent back from Washington. All these have been adjusted and paid for at the executive office.

The aggregate amount of all liabilities incurred in raising and furnishing volunteers by this office, not including items of transportation and the other items above referred to, is.....		\$108,621.91
Amount paid or adjusted.....		74,982.21
Balance unadjusted.....		\$33,639.70
Amount of claims for goods purchased upon credit of the general government that have not yet been presented or passed upon at Washington.....		23,733.89
Amount to be adjusted and settled by state, including all claims of an equitable nature, so far as known to this office.....		\$9,875.89

The appropriations for military expenses for the ensuing year, in addition to the amount appropriated for salary of the adjutant general and acting quartermaster general, should be:

For rent of arsenal .....	\$300.00
For pay of ordnance sergeant .....	300.00
For cleaning and repairing arms .....	100.00
For transportation of arms and munitions of war .....	400.00
For contingent expenses for clerk hire, stationery, books, blanks, postage, telegraphing for adjutant general's office .....	1,000.00
For the purpose of defraying expense of raising and equipping volunteers called into the service of the United States .....	\$

It has seemed to me that it would be proper to call the attention of the legislature to the fact that many of the soldiers from this state have entered the service of the United States, leaving their property and property interests in an unsettled and insecure condition, and that it would be well to provide by law for staying all proceedings against these persons or their property during their time of enlistment or while they remain in the service. Such a law has been passed in other states, and it seems to be in accordance with sound public policy.

In conclusion, I have to state that the duties, labor, cares and perplexities of this office since I have been acting have demanded and received constant attention, and I have the satisfaction of feeling conscious that I have discharged its duties to the best of my ability; and although it is not expected or desired by me that the state, in its present condition, should compensate liberally for such services, yet I may be allowed to express my confidence that she will compensate fairly and justly. Having accepted the position of colonel of the Fourth Regiment of Infantry, I tender my resignation of my commission as adjutant general and acting quartermaster general of the state, to take effect on the first day of January, or such other time as may be ordered.

All which is respectfully submitted by

Your obedient servant,

JOHN B. SANBORN,

*Adjutant General and Acting Quartermaster General.*

---

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
WASHINGTON, Jan. 3, 1862.

*Gen. J. B. Sanborn, Adjutant General, St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: In reply to your letter concerning the character of the Belgian muskets issued to the Minnesota troops, I have to say that they were issued because the government had none better to issue. I regret exceedingly that such was the case. So soon as good arms can be procured (and War Department is making every exertion to this end), I shall take great pleasure in issuing them to all regiments that have inferior arms.

Your obedient servant,

JAS. W. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier General.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE MISSOURI,  
ST. LOUIS, Jan. 8, 1862.

*His Excellency, Alex. Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul,*

GOVERNOR: Yours of the second instant is just received. You say the Governor of Illinois took a body of Minnesotians of the Sixteenth Missouri Regiment and embodied them into an Illinois regiment. The Governor of Missouri complains that he took four companies of Missourians of the same regiment, and used them in the same way! All this was done before I took command of the department, and I fear that any attempt on my part to remedy the matter would only make greater confusion and create more dissatisfaction.

I have had several captains arrested for trial by court martial for borrowing men from other companies to complete their own, but I do not think I am authorized to interfere with governors of states where they borrow for the purpose of completing regiments.

I therefore respectfully recommend that you apply to the War Department or the President.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. W. HALLECK,  
Major General.

---

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, May 21, 1862.

*To Governor of Minnesota:*

Raise one regiment of infantry immediately. Do everything in your power to encourage enlistment. Orders have been given to supply clothing, arms and equipments before the regiment leaves the state.

By order of Secretary of War.

L. THOMAS,  
Adjutant General.

---

[TELEGRAM.]

ST. PAUL, May 27, 1862.

*Hon. E. M. Stanton, Secretary of War:*

On twenty-second instant issued call for a regiment of infantry. Send us arms, clothing, etc.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

WASHINGTON, D. C., July 22, 1862.

*Brigadier General Thomas, Adjutant General, etc.,*

GENERAL: Three companies of our Fifth Regiment are retained at home manning Forts Ridgley and Ripley in Minnesota and Abercrombie in Dakota.

It would add much to the force and efficiency of the regiment now near Corinth if these companies, now pretty well drilled, could be sent South, while their places at home could be well supplied by men whose business avocations or family

affairs will not admit of their going beyond the state or adjoining territory. I would then suggest that authority be given the state authorities to call out three companies of infantry, to be placed in charge of the three forts, and not to be ordered beyond the state and the Territory of Dakota. Yours respectfully,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
WASHINGTON, D. C., July 24, 1862.

*His Excellency, the Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul,*

SIR: You are hereby authorized by the Secretary of War to relieve the companies of the Fifth Regiment of Volunteers from your state now on duty at Forts Ridgley, Ripley and Abercrombie, and to send them to join the other companies of the regiment in the field. To replace these troops you will please call out three independent companies of infantry to garrison the said forts and for all other military service within the state and Territory of Dakota. The aforesaid service will be special, and the troops in question will not be ordered beyond the state or territory named. I have the honor to be, sir,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. THOMAS,  
*Adjutant General.*

---

**BATTLE OF MILL SPRINGS. — Jan 19, 1862.**

*Report of Col. Horatio P. Van Cleve, Second Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGIMENT, MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP HAMILTON, KY., Jan 22, 1862.

SIR: I have the honor herewith to submit my report of the part taken by the Second Minnesota Regiment in the action of the Cumberland, on the nineteenth instant:

About seven o'clock on the morning of that day and before breakfast I was informed by Colonel Manson of the Tenth Indiana, commanding the Second Brigade of our division, that the enemy were advancing in force and that he was holding them in check, and that it was the order of General Thomas that I should form my regiment and march immediately to the scene of action. Within ten minutes we had left our camp and were marching toward the enemy. Arriving at Logan's field, by your order we halted in line of battle, supporting Standart's battery, which was returning the fire of the enemy's guns, whose balls and shell were falling near us. As soon as the Ninth Ohio came up and had taken its position on our right we continued the march and after proceeding about half a mile came upon the enemy, who were posted behind a fence along the road, beyond which was an open field broken by ravines. The enemy, opening upon us a galling fire, fought desperately, and a hand-to-hand fight ensued, which lasted about thirty minutes.

The enemy having met with so warm a reception in front and afterwards being flanked on their left by the Ninth Ohio and on their right by a portion of our left, who by their well-directed fire drove them from behind their hiding places, gave way, leaving a large number of their dead and wounded on the field. We joined in the pursuit, which continued till near sunset, when we arrived within a mile of their intrenchments, where we rested upon our arms during the night.

The next morning we marched into their works, which we found deserted. The enemy had crossed the Cumberland.

Six hundred of my regiment were in the engagement, 12 of whom were killed and 33 wounded.

I am well satisfied with the conduct of my entire command during the severe and close engagement in which they took part. Where all behaved so well, I have no desire to make individual distinction.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. VAN CLEVE,

Colonel, Commanding Second Minnesota Volunteers.

Col. ROBERT L. MCCOOK,

Ninth Ohio, Commanding Third Brigade, First Division, Department of the Ohio.

*List of Killed and Wounded of the Second Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Mill Springs.*

COMPANY B—*Killed*: Privates John B. Cooper, Milo Crumb, Andrew Dresco, H. C. Reynolds.

*Wounded*: Capt. Wm. Markham, Corp. Ed. Cooper, Privates J. B. Chamber, John Etzel, W. C. Smith, Ira G. Walden, Cornelius White.

COMPANY D—*Killed*: Private Wm. H. H. Morrow.

COMPANY E—*Killed*: Private H. R. Thompson.

*Wounded*: Privates J. R. Brown, John Mabold, O. P. Renne.

COMPANY G—*Killed*: Privates Fred Bohmbach, Gustave Rommel, Fred Stomahorn, Jacob Warner.

*Wounded*: Sergt. Anton Morgenstern, Privates George Dehning, Henry H. Hammer, Wm. Kemper, Frank Kiefer, Wm. Pratt, Charles Schultz, Charles Yanke.

COMPANY I—*Killed*: Privates Samuel H. Parker, Frank Schneider.

*Wounded*: Second Lieut. Tenbroek Stout, Private Henry Clinton.

COMPANY K—*Wounded*: First Sergt. Thomas McDonough, Corporals Alex. Grant, F. V. Hotchkiss, J. B. Pomeroy, Privates P. S. Barnett, John Benson, Henry F. Cook, W. K. Haskins, Thomas Johnson, Alex. Partman, G. Plowman, John Smith, C. F. Westland.

*Report of Col. Robert L. McCook, Ninth Ohio Infantry, Commanding Third Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE OHIO, SOMERSET, Jan. 27, 1862.

SIR: I have the honor respectfully to submit the following report of the part which my brigade took in the battle of the Cumberland on the 19th instant:

Shortly before 7 A. M. Colonel Manson informed me that the enemy had driven in his pickets and were approaching in force. That portion of my brigade with me, the Ninth Ohio and the Second Minnesota regiments, were formed and marched

to a point near the junction of the Mill Springs and Columbia roads and immediately in rear of Wetmore's battery, the Ninth Ohio on the right and the Second Minnesota on the left of the Mill Springs road. From this point I ordered a company of the Ninth Ohio to skirmish the woods on the right, to prevent any flank movement of the enemy. Shortly after this Colonel Manson, commanding the Second Brigade, in person informed me that the enemy were in force and in position on the top of the next hill beyond the woods and that they forced him to retire. I ordered my brigade forward through the woods in line of battle, skirting the Mill Springs road. The march of the Second Minnesota Regiment was soon obstructed by the Tenth Indiana, which was scattered through the woods waiting for ammunition. In front of them I saw the Fourth Kentucky engaging the enemy but evidently retiring. At this moment the enemy with shouts advanced on them about one hundred yards, and took position within the field on the hill-top near the second fence from the woods.

At this time I received your order to advance as rapidly as possible to the hill-top. I ordered the Second Minnesota Regiment to move by the flank until it had passed the Tenth Indiana and Fourth Kentucky, and then deploy to the left of the road. I ordered the Ninth Ohio Regiment to move through the first corn-field on the right of the road and take position at the further fence, selecting the best cover possible. The position of the Minnesota regiment covered the ground formerly occupied by the Fourth Kentucky and Tenth Indiana, which brought their right flank within about ten feet of the enemy, where he had advanced upon the Fourth Kentucky. The Ninth Ohio's position checked an attempt on the part of the enemy to flank the position taken by the Second Minnesota and consequently brought the left wing almost against the enemy where he was stationed behind straw stacks and piles of fence rails. Another regiment was stationed immediately in front of the Ninth Ohio, well covered by a fence and some woods, a small field not more than sixty yards wide intervening between the positions. The enemy also had possession of a small log house, stable and cornerib, about fifty yards in front of the Ninth Ohio.

Along the lines of each of the regiments and from the enemy's front a hot and deadly fire was opened. On the right wing of the Minnesota regiment the contest at first was almost hand-to-hand; the enemy and the Second Minnesota were poking their guns through the same fence. However, before the fight continued long in this way that portion of the enemy contending with the Second Minnesota Regiment retired in good order to some rail piles, hastily thrown together, the point from which they had advanced upon the Fourth Kentucky. This portion of the enemy obstinately maintaining its position, and the balance remaining as before described, a desperate fire was continued for about thirty minutes, with seemingly doubtful result. The importance of possessing the log house, stable and cornerib became apparent, and Companies A, B, C and D of the Ninth Ohio were ordered to flank the enemy upon the extreme left and obtain possession of the house. This done, still the enemy stood firm to his position and cover.

During this time the artillery of the enemy constantly overshot my brigade. Seeing the superior number of the enemy and their bravery, I concluded the best mode of settling the contest was to order the Ninth Ohio Regiment to charge the enemy's position with the bayonet and turn his left flank. The order was given the regiment to empty their guns and fix bayonets; this done, it was ordered to

charge. Every man sprang to it with alacrity and vociferous cheering, the enemy seemingly prepared to resist it; but before the regiment reached him the lines commenced to give way. But few of them stood, possibly ten or twelve.

This broke the enemy's flank, and the whole line gave way in great confusion, and the whole turned into a perfect rout. As soon as I could form the regiments of my brigade, I pursued the enemy to the hospital, where you joined the advance. I then moved my command forward under orders, in line of battle, to the foot of Moulden's hill, passing on the way one abandoned cannon.

The next morning we marched into the deserted works of the enemy, and on the following day returned to our camp. At the time of the first advance of the Ninth Ohio I was shot through the right leg below the knee. Three other balls passed through my horse and another through my overcoat. After this I was compelled to go on foot until I got to the hospital of the enemy. About the same time I was shot in the leg my aide-de-camp, Andrew S. Burt, was shot in the side.

Too much praise cannot be awarded to the company officers, non-commissioned officers and the soldiers of the two regiments. Notwithstanding they had been called out before breakfast and had not tasted food all day, they conducted themselves throughout like veterans, obeying each command and executing every movement as though they were upon parade. Although all the officers of the command evinced the greatest courage and deported themselves under fire in a proper soldierly manner, were I to fail to specify some of them it would be great injustice. Lieut. Andrew S. Burt (aide-de-camp) of the Eighteenth United States Infantry; Hunter Brooke, private in the Second Minnesota Regiment and volunteer aide-de-camp; Maj. Gustave Kammerling, commanding the Ninth Ohio; Capt. Charles Joseph, Company A; Capt. Frederick Schroeder, Company D; George H. Harries, adjutant of the Ninth Ohio Regiment; Col. H. P. Van Cleve, James George, lieutenant colonel, and Alex. Wilkin, major of the Second Minnesota Regiment, each displayed great valor and judgment in the discharge of their respective duties; so much so, in my judgment, as to place this country and every honest friend thereof under obligations to them.

In conclusion, permit me, sir, to congratulate you on the victory achieved, and allow me to express the hope that your future efforts will be crowned with the same success.

Attached you will find the number of the force of my brigade engaged and also a list of the killed and wounded.

I am, respectfully yours,

ROBERT L. MCCOOK,

*Colonel Ninth Ohio Regiment, Commanding Third Brigade, First Division, Department of the Ohio.*

Brig. Gen. GEORGE H. THOMAS,  
*Commanding First Division.*

---

*Report of Brig. Gen. George H. Thomas, Commanding Division.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, DEPARTMENT OF THE OHIO,  
SOMERSET, KY., Jan 31, 1862.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that in carrying out the instructions of the general commanding the department, contained in his communication of

the 29th of December, I reached Logan's Cross-Roads, about ten miles north of the intrenched camp of the enemy on the Cumberland river, on the 17th instant, with a portion of the Second and Third brigades, Kenny's battery of artillery, and a battalion of Wolford's cavalry. The Fourth and Tenth Kentucky, Fourteenth Ohio and the Eighteenth U. S. Infantry being still in rear, detained by the almost impassable condition of the roads, I determined to halt at this point to await their arrival and to communicate with General Schoepf.

The Tenth Indiana, Wolford's cavalry and Kenny's battery took position on the road leading to the enemy's camp. The Ninth Ohio and Second Minnesota (part of Colonel McCook's brigade) encamped three-fourths of a mile to the right on the Roberts post road. Strong pickets were thrown out in the direction of the enemy beyond where the Somerset and Mill Springs road comes into the main road from my camp to Mill Springs, and a picket of cavalry some distance in advance of the infantry.

General Schoepf visited me on the day of my arrival, and, after consultation, I directed him to send to my camp Standart's battery, the Twelfth Kentucky and the First and Second Tennessee regiments, to remain until the arrival of the regiments in rear.

Having received information on the evening of the 17th that a large train of wagons with its escort were encamped on the Roberts post and Danville road, about six miles from Colonel Steedman's camp, I sent an order to him to send his wagons forward under a strong guard and to march with his regiment (the Fourteenth Ohio) and the Tenth Kentucky (Colonel Harlan), with one day's rations in their haversacks, to the point where the enemy were said to be encamped, and either capture or disperse them.

Nothing of importance occurred from the time of our arrival until the morning of the 19th, except a picket skirmish on the night of the 17th. The Fourth Kentucky, the battalion of Michigan Engineers and Wetmore's battery joined on the 18th.

About half-past six o'clock on the morning of the 19th the pickets from Wolford's cavalry encountered the enemy advancing on our camp, retired slowly and reported their advance to Col. M. D. Manson, commanding the Second Brigade. He immediately formed his regiment (the Tenth Indiana) and took a position on the road to await the attack, ordering the Fourth Kentucky (Col. S. S. Fry) to support him, and then informed me in person that the enemy were advancing in force, and what disposition he had made to resist them. I directed him to join his brigade immediately and hold the enemy in check until I could order up the other troops, which were ordered to form immediately and were marching to the field in ten minutes afterwards. The battalion of Michigan Engineers and Company A, Thirty-eighth Ohio (Captain Greenwood), were ordered to remain as guard to the camp.

Upon my arrival on the field soon afterwards I found the Tenth Indiana formed in front of their encampment, apparently awaiting orders, and ordered them forward to the support of the Fourth Kentucky, which was the only entire regiment then engaged. I then rode forward myself to see the enemy's position, so that I could determine what disposition to make of my troops as they arrived. On reaching the position held by the Fourth Kentucky, Tenth Indiana and Wolford's cavalry, at a point where the roads fork leading to Somerset, I found the



enemy advancing through a cornfield and evidently endeavoring to gain the left of the Fourth Kentucky Regiment, which was maintaining its position in a most determined manner. I directed one of my aides to ride back and order up a section of artillery and the Tennessee brigade in advance on the enemy's right, and sent orders for Colonel McCook to advance with his two regiments (the Ninth Ohio and Second Minnesota) to the support of the Fourth Kentucky and Tenth Indiana.

A section of Captain Kenny's battery took a position on the edge of the field to the left of the Fourth Kentucky and opened an effective fire on a regiment of Alabamians, which were advancing on the Fourth Kentucky. Soon afterwards the Second Minnesota (Col. H. P. Van Cleve) arrived, the colonel reporting to me for instructions. I directed him to take the position of the Fourth Kentucky and Tenth Indiana, which regiments were nearly out of ammunition. The Ninth Ohio, under the immediate command of Major Kammerling, came into position on the right of the road at the same time.

Immediately after these regiments had gained their position, the enemy opened a most determined and galling fire, which was returned by our troops in the same spirit, and for nearly half an hour the contest was maintained on both sides in the most obstinate manner. At this time the Twelfth Kentucky (Col. W. A. Hoskins) and the Tennessee brigade reached the field to the left of the Minnesota regiment, and opened fire on the right flank of the enemy, who then began to fall back. The Second Minnesota kept up a most galling fire in front, and the Ninth Ohio charged the enemy on the right with bayonets fixed, turned their flank, and drove them from the field, the whole line giving way and retreating in the utmost disorder and confusion.

As soon as the regiments could be formed and refill their cartridge boxes, I ordered the whole force to advance. A few miles in rear of the battle-field a small force of cavalry was drawn up near the road, but a few shots from our artillery (a section of Standart's battery) dispersed them, and none of the enemy were seen again until we arrived in front of their intrenchments. As we approached their intrenchments the division was deployed in line of battle, and steadily advanced to the summit of the hill at Moulden's. From this point I directed their intrenchments to be cannonaded, which was done until dark by Standart's and Wetmore's batteries. Kenny's battery was placed in position on the extreme left at Russell's house, from which point he was directed to fire on their ferry, to deter them from attempting to cross. On the following morning Captain Wetmore's battery was ordered to Russell's house, and assisted with his Parrott guns in firing upon the ferry. Colonel Manson's brigade took position on the left near Kenny's battery, and every preparation was made to assault their intrenchments on the following morning. The Fourteenth Ohio (Colonel Steedman) and the Tenth Kentucky (Colonel Harlan) having joined from detached service soon after the repulse of the enemy, continued with their brigade in the pursuit, although they could not get up in time to join in the fight. These two regiments were placed in front of my advance on the intrenchments the next morning and entered first. General Schoepf also joined me the evening of the 19th with the Seventeenth, Thirty-first and Thirty-eighth Ohio. His entire brigade entered with the other troops.

On reaching the intrenchments we found the enemy had abandoned everything and retired during the night. Twelve pieces of artillery, with their caissons

packed with ammunition, one battery wagon and two forges, a large amount of ammunition, a large number of small-arms, mostly the old flintlock muskets, 150 or 160 wagons and upwards of 1,000 horses and mules, a large amount of commissary stores, intrenching tools and camp and garrison equipage fell into our hands. A correct list of all the captured property will be forwarded as soon as it can be made up and the property secured.

The steam and ferry boats having been burned by the enemy in their retreat, it was found impossible to cross the river and pursue them; besides, their command was completely demoralized and retreated in great haste in all directions, making their capture in any numbers quite doubtful if pursued. There is no doubt but what the moral effect produced by their complete dispersion will have a more decided effect in re-establishing Union sentiments than though they had been captured.

It affords me much pleasure to be able to testify to the uniform steadiness and good conduct of both officers and men during the battle, and I respectfully refer to the accompanying reports of the different commanders for the names of those officers and men whose good conduct was particularly noticed by them.

I regret to have to report that Col. R. L. McCook, commanding the Third Brigade, and his aide, Lieut. A. S. Burt, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, were both severely wounded in the first advance of the Ninth Ohio Regiment, but continued on duty until the return of the brigade to camp at Logan's Cross-Roads.

Col. S. S. Fry, Fourth Kentucky, was slightly wounded whilst his regiment was gallantly resisting the advance of the enemy, during which time General Zollicoffer fell from a shot from his (Colonel Fry's) pistol, which no doubt contributed materially to the discomfiture of the enemy.

Capt. G. E. Flynt, assistant adjutant general; Capt. Alvan C. Gillem, division quartermaster; Lieut. Joseph C. Breckinridge, aide-de-camp; Lieut. S. E. Jones, acting assistant quartermaster; Mr. J. W. Scully, quartermaster's clerk; Privates Samuel Letcher, Twenty-first Regiment Kentucky Volunteers; Stitch, Fourth Regiment Kentucky Volunteers, rendered me valuable assistance in carrying orders and conducting the troops to their different positions.

Capt. George S. Roper deserves great credit for his perseverance and energy in forwarding commissary stores as far as the hill where our forces bivouacked.

In addition to the duties of guarding the camp, Lieut. Col. K. A. Hunton, commanding the Michigan Engineers, and Captain Greenwood, Company A, Thirty-eighth Regiment Ohio Volunteers, with their commands, performed very efficient service in collecting and burying the dead on both sides and in moving the wounded to the hospitals near the battle-field.

A number of flags were taken on the field of battle and in the intrenchments. They will be forwarded to headquarters as soon as collected together.

The enemy's loss, as far as known, is as follows: Brigadier General Zollicoffer, Lieut. Bailie Peyton and 190 officers, non-commissioned officers and privates killed; Lieut. Col. M. B. Carter, Twentieth Tennessee; Lieut. J. W. Allen, Fifteenth Mississippi; Lieut. Allen Morse, Sixteenth Alabama and 5 officers of the medical staff and 81 non-commissioned officers and privates taken prisoners; Lieut. J. E. Patterson, Twentieth Tennessee, and A. J. Knapp, Fifteenth Missis-

issippi and 66 non-commissioned officers and privates wounded; making 192 killed, 89 prisoners not wounded and 68 wounded; a total of killed, wounded and prisoners of 349.<sup>1</sup>

Our loss was as follows:

*Tenth Indiana*—10 enlisted men killed, 3 officers and 72 enlisted men wounded.

*First Kentucky* (cavalry)—1 officer and 2 enlisted men killed, 19 enlisted men wounded.

*Fourth Kentucky*—8 enlisted men killed, 4 officers and 48 enlisted men wounded.

*Second Minnesota*—12 enlisted men killed, 2 officers and 33 enlisted men wounded.

*Ninth Ohio*—6 enlisted men killed, 4 officers and 24 enlisted men wounded.

A complete list of the names of our killed and wounded and of the prisoners is herewith attached.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. H. THOMAS,

*Brigadier General U. S. Volunteers, Commanding.*

Capt. J. B. FREY,

*A. A. G., Chief of Staff, Hdqrs. Dept. Ohio, Louisville, Ky.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, DEPARTMENT OF THE OHIO,

SOMERSET, KY., Feb. 3, 1862.

Brig. Gen. D. C. BUELL,

*Commanding Dept. of the Ohio, Louisville, Ky.,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward to you by Captain Davidson, Tenth Kentucky Volunteers, six rebel flags, one captured on the battle-field by the Second Minnesota Regiment, the others taken in the intrenchments by officers and men of the different regiments. Colonel Kise reports that his regiment captured three stands of colors, but none have been sent to these headquarters. I have ordered him to turn them in, and will forward them as soon as received. In the box with the colors is the regimental order book of the Fifteenth Mississippi Rifles and a book of copies of all General Zollicoffer's orders from the organization of his brigade until a few days before the battle.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. H. THOMAS,

*Brigadier General, U. S. Volunteers, Commanding.*

EXTRACT FROM THE STATEMENT, DATED MAY 5, 1863, OF MAJ. GEN. D. C. BUELL, IN REVIEW OF THE EVIDENCE BEFORE THE MILITARY COMMISSION (REBELLION RECORDS, VOL. 16, PART 1, pp. 24-25).

For a campaign against Nashville I proposed to march rapidly against that city, passing to the left of Bowling Green through Glasgow and Galatin, while a force from Missouri should ascend the Cumberland river under the protection of gunboats. \* \* \* Other new regiments were ren-

<sup>1</sup> Maj. Gen. G. B. Crittenden, commanding the Confederate forces, in his official report, shows that he had actively engaged in this battle—each regiment losing killed and wounded—8 infantry regiments, 3 battalions of cavalry and 6 field guns; in all about 4,000 effective men; and that his loss was 125 killed, 309 wounded and 99 missing.

devoting at Bardstown for organization and preparation for service. As yet the most strenuous efforts had not succeeded in obtaining the necessary means of transportation for an advance.

About the middle of December Humphrey Marshall again invaded the state through Piketon with about 2,500 men, though his force was represented at 6,000 or 7,000. On the 17th I sent Colonel Garfield to take charge of a force of five regiments of infantry and about a regiment of cavalry and operate against him. Marshall was defeated in two sharp engagements on the Big Sandy near Prestonsburg, and by about the middle of February was driven out of the state.

Simultaneously with the advance of Marshall into Northeastern Kentucky, General Zollicoffer made his appearance on the Cumberland river near Somerset. His force was represented at 12,000 men, but probably did not exceed 8,000. The force sent for that purpose and to observe his movements failed to prevent him from crossing. I had previously kept a regiment at Somerset and ordered the erection of a small work, both to watch that route into the state and to prevent the shipment of coal to Nashville. Zollicoffer crossed at Mill Springs and intrenched himself on the north bank of the river. On the 27th of December I ordered General Thomas to march from Lebanon and attack him, in conjunction with the force already at Somerset, and at the same time sent two regiments of infantry and a battery of artillery to Jamestown to blockade the river, a steamer having already passed up with supplies for the enemy at Mill Springs.

Want of transportation delayed General Thomas' departure until the 1st of January. The weather had previously been tolerably good, but that very day the rainy season set in, and from that time until near the end of March the earth was thoroughly saturated and every stream was flooded. The season in that respect was remarkable. The difficulties of the march were so great that General Thomas only arrived at a position 12 miles from Mill Springs and about 75 miles from Lebanon on the 18th. The enemy came out and attacked him at daylight on the morning of the 19th. The result was a signal victory to our arms. The enemy was pursued to his intrenchments and during the night crossed the river. He lost a considerable number of men killed, wounded and prisoners, 14 pieces of artillery, some 1,400 animals and a large amount of other property and stores. General Zollicoffer was among the killed.

The battle of Mill Springs was at that time one of the most important that had occurred during the war, and the victory was, I believe, the first the Union arms had achieved where the forces engaged were so large; but the lack of transportation and the condition of the roads rendered it impossible to follow it up.

---

HEADQUARTERS SECOND MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP CUMBERLAND, KY., Jan. 27, 1862.

*His Excellency, Alex. Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to inclose a copy of an order from division headquarters, directing the delivery of the flags taken by the Second Minnesota in the late battle of the Cumberland, to be sent to Washington.

Pursuant thereto Colonel Van Cleve has had delivered all the flags yet remaining in the regiment and has directed me to request you to cause to be delivered

to the War Department, Washington, the flags which have been or may be sent by members of the Second Minnesota to the capital of the state.

If they are to go to the national capital, which indeed seems to be the appropriate place, it is desirable to have them all there.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. P. JENNISON,  
*Adjutant.*

LOUISVILLE, KY., *Feb. 17, 1862.*

*To Colonel Van Cleve, Second Minnesota Regiment,*

SIR: I transmit to you a flag to be presented, in the name of the Loyal Ladies of the Louisville Soldiers Association, to your regiment, designed to commemorate the battle of Mill Spring, January 19th, and as a testimonial of our appreciation of the participation of yourself and those under your command in the glorious victory of that day.

Each regiment is equally entitled to like honor, but the gallant conduct of those who come from a distant state to unite in subduing our rebel invaders excites the warmest emotions of our hearts.

I offer to you our congratulations and my individual acknowledgments of the important service rendered to our state by your command.

Very respectfully,  
NANNETTE B. SMITH,  
*President Loyal Ladies Association.*

LOUISVILLE, KY., *Feb. 25, 1862.*

*Mrs. Nannette B. Smith, President Loyal Ladies Association,*

MADAM: Permit me, through you, to convey to the Loyal Ladies of the Louisville Soldiers Association, the heartfelt thanks of the Second Minnesota Regiment for the beautiful flag presented to them by your association.

It is ever the aim and pride of the true soldier to merit the commendation of the country. In October last we came to Kentucky, through the invitation of her loyal citizens, to assist her own loyal sons in repelling the invasion of a rebel army and to sustain the constitution and laws of the Union. Under the leadership of the gallant Thomas we met the enemy and he was vanquished.

With a loss comparatively small on our side, the rebel army, under General Crittenden, was totally routed and driven from your borders. For the small share we had in the purchase of this glorious victory you have presented us a testimonial that we shall carry with us and cherish with our lives, ever trusting in the aid of our Heavenly Father, who has been with us thus far, and for whose continued protection we invoke your daily prayers.

I am, madam, with sincere respect, your most obedient servant,

H. P. VAN CLEVE,  
*Colonel Second Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.*

LOUISVILLE, KY., *Feb. 25, 1862.*

*To His Excellency, Alex. Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: When the Second Minnesota passed through Louisville the loyal ladies of Louisville presented them with a beautiful flag, inscribed,

SECOND MINNESOTA.

MILL SPRING.

PRESENTED BY THE LOYAL LADIES OF LOUISVILLE.

I inclose copies of a letter accompanying the flag, with my answer.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

H. P. VAN CLEVE,  
*Colonel Second Minnesota.*

# **BATTLE OF PITTSBURGH LANDING, OR SHILOH.—April 6-7, 1862.**

*Reports of Lieut. William Pfaender, First Minnesota Battery.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY,  
CAMP, NEAR PITTSBURGH, TENN., *April 16, 1862.*

*Hon. Alexander Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota,*

DEAR SIR: The people of our state are probably anxious to learn the fate of the Minnesota Volunteers who fought at the late battle of Pittsburgh, Tenn., and as the First Minnesota Battery was the only representative of our state in the terrible fight, I deem it my duty to send you a short account of our proceedings on the memorable 6th of April.

At our arrival here on the 18th of March, we were attached to the Fourth Brigade of General Sherman's division, but a very few days before the battle alluded to all the artillery and cavalry forces were attached as independent commands to the six divisions of General Grant's army. Under this new arrangement we were attached to General Prentiss' division, and on Saturday, the 5th, moved to our new camp, immediately on the right of General Prentiss' headquarters.

The organization of our division was not completed yet. Several new Wisconsin regiments had just arrived from Milwaukee and took their camps a little to the left and in front of our camp. Still our line was the advance of the left wing, and although it was generally believed after the skirmish on Friday, the 4th of April, that considerable rebel forces were close to our line, no precautionary measures seem to have been taken, for outposts were only about a mile beyond our camp.

Sunday morning came, bright as a Minnesota summer morning; the boys were all busy to get the camp in as good order as possible when, at about half-past seven o'clock, we suddenly received orders to get ready immediately and to move to the front of our camp: Up to this time we had no idea of the terrible work before us, and all thought that probably a reconnoitering expedition was intended.

In a very short time we were ready and started out, following the Fifth Ohio Battery, whose camp joins ours. Now, we heard a few shots and hurried on as fast as possible; but scarcely had we reached the camp in front when a lively musket fire was opened on our infantry. Immediately after leaving the last row of tents, we formed in battery under most galling fire from the rebel skirmishers, and almost simultaneously with the Fifth Ohio Battery, opened the first artillery fire of the day.

At our arrival at the scene of action, our infantry were already retreating in every direction, and very soon, instead of being covered by our infantry, we were left behind alone covering the retreat of our running protectors. The Fifth Ohio Battery had lost some horses and now fell back, leaving several pieces in the hands of the enemy. One of our men and two horses were already killed before we commenced firing; another, and third one, all belonging to my section, were wounded in quick succession. Now, Captain Munch's horse was shot in the head and immediately afterwards the captain himself was severely wounded in the leg. My horse was wounded in both fore legs. Several other horses had received severe injuries and our position became extremely critical. The enemy had already outflanked us, and only a retreat could save the battery from being taken; consequently, we left our position, and under a perfect storm of bullets, re-formed close to our camp, where, in connection with the remaining forces of the Fifth Ohio Battery, we again opened with spherical case and canister, and continued firing until all of our infantry had again given way and the enemy was pressing in upon us on all sides.

Our division now fell back behind the line coming to our support, under General Hurlbut, and after a short rest General Prentiss formed the remainder of our division again on the left centre of our line. Two of our rifled pieces had by this time been rendered unserviceable and were ordered to the rear. The remaining four pieces took their position under the direct orders of General Prentiss. The terrible work was now progressing rapidly. The rebels made the fiercest attacks successively on the centre, the right and left wings, ever trying to find the weakest point and always shifting their forces from one to another. At the point where I was stationed, on the right of one of Cavender's Missouri batteries, the enemy made several ineffectual efforts to break our centre with his artillery, which we silenced three times, and always kept his infantry in respectful distance.

Lieutenant Peebles maintained his position on our left nobly, and at a charge of a Louisiana regiment, completely mowed them down with canister. The enemy, however, also took good aim; two of our cannoneers were here killed and Lieutenant Peebles severely wounded in the jaw, Sergeants Clayton and Conner severely wounded and a number of horses killed.

The attacks of the enemy now became desperate along the whole line; our left wing gave way; the rebels were also gaining on our right, and while we kept them continually in check in the centre, the bullets already commenced to come in at our rear, showing that our left wing was thrown entirely and that we would shortly be cut off. At this moment Brigadier General Wallace ordered us to retreat and we commenced to move off in good order. Passing down through a narrow valley, we saw the rebels advancing in large numbers upon our right wing, and, coming up a hill which commanded their line, we commenced throwing

canister at them, but were soon obliged to fall back, and amid a terrible cross-fire which threatened to kill every man and horse, while we all here miraculously escaped unhurt.

Arriving at the bluffs of Pittsburgh Landing, I tried to get the whole battery in the best possible condition again and succeeded, by dismounting and changing pieces, to get five pieces in good shape at least, able to open fire again. Our batteries now took their posts in order to repulse the expected attack of this last position; we located our five pieces, together with Marllgraf's Eighth Ohio Battery, on a hill commanding a long ravine, and subjecting the enemy to a cross-fire of eleven pieces, in case of an attack. General Buell's forces had by this time arrived on the opposite side of the river and commenced crossing over. This caused great rejoicing and inspired the men for the coming struggle.

The rebels knew that this last attack would decide the day, and at about six o'clock in the evening opened on us again. I had just come over to the centre to ascertain the position of our forces, in order to render our fire more effective, when the enemy's shells commenced flying over our heads, in the direction of the river, and a few moments afterwards the pieces of the First Minnesota Battery joined in such a cannonade as has never before been witnessed on this continent. It was really majestic, and no army would have been able to take that position.

General Beauregard had found out by this time that he could not water his horse in the Tennessee river that evening, and fell back to our camps just after dark.

A heavy rainstorm had drenched us thoroughly during Sunday night, yet the Minnesota battery was ready for another trial; and being without an immediate commander (as General Prentiss had been taken prisoner), I reported to General Grant, who, on learning our position, ordered me to keep the same until further orders; and as Monday's fighting was mostly done by General Buell's forces, who had been crossing all night and steadily poured in, we remained there until we were removed to our old camp again.

Our boys have behaved nobly, and I am satisfied that they have shown themselves worthy of their state and people. In the most critical moments of that bloody day they exhibited an astonishing coolness and bravery. Even with their numbers diminished they served their guns like old soldiers, and while many batteries lost part or all of their pieces, we have the satisfaction that we have brought out every piece that was brought into the conflict.

As the attack was so unexpected, our baggage teams had not been got ready to carry away our baggage, and consequently we lost almost everything in our possession, for the whole camp was thoroughly plundered on Sunday night.

The following is a correct list of our killed and wounded:

Private Colby Stinson of Hennepin county, killed.  
Private Richard O. Tilson of Winona county, killed.  
Private Ole J. Taxdahl of Winona county, killed.  
Capt. Emil Munch of Pine county, severely wounded in the leg.  
First Lieut. Frederick E. Peebles of Winona county, severely wounded in the jaw.  
Sergt. W. Z. Clayton of Winona county, severely wounded.  
Sergt. Jesse Conner of Winona county, severely wounded.  
Corp. C. S. Davis of Hennepin county, severely wounded.  
Private Joseph Johnson of Winona county, severely wounded.  
Private George C. Lammers of Pine county, severely wounded.  
Private Harrison S. Blood of Pine county, slightly wounded.  
Total, 3 killed; 8 wounded.



The newspapers will have so much to say about the battle of Pittsburgh that it is unnecessary for me to add much more. I will only state in regard to the killed and wounded, that from what I have seen, the number of killed and wounded on both sides cannot be less than 10,000.

Yours, most respectfully,

W. PFAENDER,  
*First Lieutenant, Commanding First Minnesota Battery.*

---

EXTRACT FROM MONTHLY REPORT OF FIRST LIEUT. WILLIAM PFAENDER,  
FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY, DATED NEAR PITTSBURGH, TENN., APRIL  
30, 1862.

By General Order No. 33 the battery was attached to the Sixth Division, Brig. Gen. B. M. Prentiss commanding, and on Saturday, the 5th of April, removed to its new camp immediately on the right of General Prentiss' headquarters. On the following morning, Sunday, April 6th, the battery was ordered to the front and in carrying out this order came in immediate contact with the rebel forces, who had just commenced the attack on our infantry, which at our arrival was in full retreat. The battery took position immediately and opened fire, but was soon forced to fall back, being without any assistance from other troops. One of the pieces was disabled soon after the firing commenced but was brought off safely; the other pieces took position again and mostly participated in the whole of Sunday's fight, without losing a piece, and although twenty-two horses were lost, with the loss of only one limber.

The killed and wounded in the action on the 6th of April were: Killed—Privates Colby Stinson, Richard O. Tilson and Ole J. Taxdahl. Wounded—Capt. Emil Munch, First Lieut. Fred E. Peebles, Sergt. William Z. Clayton, Sergt. Jesse Conner, Corp. C. S. Davis; Privates Joseph Johnson, George Lamers, all severely, and Harrison Blood, slightly.

While in General Sherman's division, one section of the battery, under command of Lieutenant Pfaender, was ordered to join an expedition up Tennessee river, for the purpose of taking some batteries which had been erected at Eastport, Miss., and Chickasaw, Ala. At our arrival at those places the batteries had already been removed by the enemy and the expedition returned to Pittsburgh Landing on the 2d of April.

---

EXTRACTS FROM STATEMENT OF SECOND LIEUT. G. F. COOKE ATTACHED TO  
THE LEFT SECTION OF THE BATTERY, DATED PITTSBURGH LANDING, APRIL  
12, 1862.

\* \* \* We were at last attached to Colonel Buckland's brigade. He was and is acting brigadier general in W. T. Sherman's division. We remained with that brigade about two weeks, when we were attached to General Prentiss' division, and from this last we were ushered into a battle so soon that I have not learned whether we were brigaded or simply attached to the division. We left Sherman's division last Saturday morning, and repaired to our new camp, which

we got into pretty good shape before retiring that night, little dreaming what was awaiting us on the morrow. Our battery Sunday morning, April 6th, took breakfast at an earlier hour than usual and had just finished, when we heard firing occasionally in front. "What does that mean?" was asked by hundreds of anxious voices. Who could answer?

Hark! the "long roll" beats—the bugle sounds. "To arms!" "To horse!" A mounted orderly rides to our headquarters and the Minnesota battery receives orders to repair to the front and commence firing immediately. In less time than I could give you the details, we were "flying" to the scene of action, which was not five hundred yards distant. Confound the "Secesh!" They were, some of them, within a hundred yards when we got our pieces in position; but, regardless of their proximity, we poured a galling fire into them until they were getting nearly close enough to make a charge, and capture our pieces. "Limber to the front!" and away we went into another position. By the way, our captain and one corporal were wounded as we were executing the above command. We had one man killed too; but that took place before we had fired a gun. Brave boy! One of the men picked him up, and he remarked: "Don't stop with me—stand to your posts like men." He expired soon after. He was from Minneapolis.

The scene here was perfectly awful. Every camp had more or less sick, who, being unable to fight, undertook to save themselves by flight—some with blankets wrapped around them; others, with hardly clothes enough to cover them, were running in all directions. Some of them were shot in their attempt to escape,—shot dead. Others were wounded badly, and their groans were almost sickening. We brought down the rebel flag three different times, and such applause as that brought from the troops that supported us can better be imagined than described. Early in the morning everything was confused—the rebels had got the advantage by crawling in upon us and taking us unawares. I should think nearly an hour elapsed before matters were settled sufficiently to enable us to know exactly our position. That gained, the battle raged anew. \* \* \*

Our battery was the only Minnesota troops that participated in this battle. I am proud to have the honor of saying I participated in it. Things looked dark at times, but having passed it safely, I look upon it rather as an exploit than a peril. And yet I did not pass it safely. Just about noon or a little after I was struck on the thigh by a six-pound (spent) ball. It hit the ground about twenty or thirty feet from me, then rising, came near taking me off the saddle. It struck me right on the joint, making me sick at my stomach. I sat down by a tree and almost fainted away, when I was called by Lieutenant Peebles to get some ammunition. I could not use my limb at all. I almost entertained fears of the bone being fractured. Two of the boys assisted me to rise, and by their aid I hobbled to the caisson, and sitting down upon the trail issued the ammunition. All that the ball had effected was to numb my limb completely, but it was soon better. I also had my cap-band shot away, and my blanket, which I had rolled up behind me on my saddle, received a minie-ball which went nearly through it. Soon after Johnson was wounded by a musket ball pretty severely. A moment or two afterwards Tilson was killed—shot through the head. Then Sergeant Clayton was wounded in the thigh and leg. Then Taxdahl was killed. Then Sergeant Conner was wounded in the side; and immediately after Lieutenant Peebles was wounded in the head and ankle. Then we were obliged to fall back to another

position, which event took place about four o'clock in the afternoon. One of our pieces was rendered unserviceable by the trail being broken, but we kept it with us, and brought it in to the rear. Before six o'clock we heard that the Minnesota battery had lost all their guns, but that was a great mistake. We have got our pieces—all. Just about six o'clock the rebels made another grand splurge, and rallied on our left and came down a ravine, right under the very muzzles of ours and the Eighth Ohio Battery's guns. We crossed fire with our batteries on the right, and the way we piled the cavalry and infantry was awful. For half an hour there was the most terrific cannonading kept up that ever was known. The gunboats co-operated with us, and the Secesh gave way. Night closed the conflict, but only to be renewed in the morning.

---

HEADQUARTERS SHERMAN'S DIVISION,  
CAMP SHILOH, NEAR PITTSBURGH LANDING, TENN., *April 2, 1862.*

SIR: In obedience to General Grant's instructions of March 31st, I detached one section of Captain Munch's Minnesota battery (two 12-pounder howitzers), a detachment of the Fifth Ohio Cavalry of 150 men, under Major Ricker, and two battalions of infantry from the Fifty-seventh and Seventy-seventh Ohio, under the command of Colonels Hildebrand and Mungen. These were marched to the river and embarked on the steamers Empress and Tecumseh. The gunboat Cairo did not arrive at Pittsburgh until after midnight, and at 6 A. M. Captain Bryant, commanding the gunboats, notified me that he should proceed up the river. I followed, keeping the transports within about 300 yards of the gunboats. About 1 P. M. the Cairo commenced shelling the battery above the mouth of Indian creek, but elicited no reply. She proceeded up the river steadily and cautiously, followed close by the Tyler and Lexington, all throwing shells at the points where on former visits of the gunboats the enemy's batteries were found. In this order all followed till it was demonstrated that all the enemy's batteries, including that at Chickasaw, were abandoned. \* \* \*

After remaining at Chickasaw some hours all the boats dropped back to Eastport, not more than a mile below, and landed there. Eastport Landing during the late freshet must have been about 12 feet under water, but at the present stage the landing is the best I have seen on the Tennessee river. The levee is clear of trees or snags, and a hundred boats could land there without confusion. The soil is of sand and gravel and very firm. The road back is hard, and at a distance of about 400 yards from the water the hard gravel hills of the country. \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

W. T. SHERMAN,

Capt. JOHN A. RAWLINS,

*Brigadier General, Commanding Division.*

*Assistant Adjutant General to General Grant.*

---

FORT HENRY, *March 13, 1862.*

*To Maj. Gen. H. W. Halleck, Saint Louis, Mo.:*

Just arrived, and ordered to proceed up the Tennessee river, and there report to Major General Smith, commanding expedition: Thirteenth Ohio, effective

strength 848; Fifth Ohio Battery, effective strength 149, with four 6-pounder rifled and two 6-pounder smooth guns; Minnesota battery, Captain Munch, four 6-pounder rifled guns and two 12-pounder howitzers; effective strength, 140. I also have learned, unofficially, that the Twentieth Ohio, sent from Fort Donelson as an escort to prisoners, proceeded up the Tennessee. They did not report to me. I suppose their orders were to report to General Smith.

U. S. GRANT,  
Major General.

---

**ACTION AT LOCKRIDGE'S MILLS, TENN.—May 5, 1862.**

*Report of Capts. William A. Haw and Henning von Minden, Fifth Iowa Cavalry.*

SPRING CREEK, TENN., May 9, 1862.

The command started under the command of Major Shaeffer [de Boernstein] (130 men strong), on May 2d, toward Paris, where we were delayed until late in the afternoon of the 3d by shoeing the horses. Heavy rain was the reason we started on the 4th from Paris toward Como (13 miles), and passed the night 3 miles farther at the farm of Mr. Erwin. There a report was made by a citizen coming from Caledonia that a large force of Confederate cavalry had passed, going toward Paris, which induced Major Shaeffer [de Boernstein] to go to Dresden, and possibly toward Mayfield and Hickman. We made a night march on a very dark and stormy night, and reached Dresden at about 1 A. M. Pickets were sent out toward Como, which reported (very late) that the enemy had his pickets at our last camping place—Erwin's farm.

We left Dresden at 1 P. M., taking the road toward Mayfield, 28 miles. It was about 6 P. M. when we reached a place called Lockridge's Mills, on the Obion river, in Weakley county, Tennessee, where a bridge (the North Fork) crosses the said river. Major Shaeffer [de Boernstein] concluded to stop there for the night. I took the picket with my men (45), established three lines of them, because I was fully satisfied that we would be attacked, and knowing that we could not resist the expected force, I intended only to prevent a surprise. The pickets had not been set out more than twenty minutes when the enemy made his appearance. Drew back my first pickets, then the second line, and soon found us in great confusion, because the main body of us had unsaddled our horses. Major Shaeffer [de Boernstein] ordered the command to fall back beyond the bridge in our rear; but it was too late. The enemy followed and occasioned a stampede, in which the speediest horse could only win the prize. I lost 4 killed and 34 prisoners, of whom 5 are wounded. I was wounded at the bridge in trying to make a stand; my horse, like the others, could not be held, because he was wounded too, and ran with me. After a race of about 3 miles I fell from the horse from weakness and was taken. My wounds are not dangerous; one in the arm, two in the back, and one in the head. Captain Minden's horse tumbled down and fell on its rider's

leg, hurting him badly. He, too, has been taken. He received a slight wound in his head. Lieutenant Vredenburg had the same fate. Major Shaeffer [de Boernstein] was shot a few paces behind me and taken. Captain Nott, Lieutenants Wheeler and Smith, I hope made their escape; the latter, I have heard, was wounded. To-day the rumor was spread out that Major Shaeffer [de Boernstein] died last night.

The commanding officer, Col. Th. Claiborne, allowed me to send this report to you; but I dare not misuse his kindness in stating the force against which we had to work. I only feel myself authorized to say that it was a large one—larger than we could and did expect. The commander, his officers, and even his men, treated us like true soldiers and gentlemen, which I take great pleasure to state.

W. A. HAW,

*Captain Company F, Ourtis' Horse.*

H. V. MINDEN,

*Captain Company G, Ourtis' Horse [originally First Company Minnesota Cavalry, and afterwards Company A, Brackett's Battalion.]*

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. WILLIAM W. LOWE, FIFTH IOWA CAVALRY,  
DATED FORTS HENRY AND HEIMAN, MAY 12, 1862.**

\* \* \* Having received information that the rebels were being supplied from time to time with various contraband articles, I sent Maj. Carl Shaeffer de Boernstein out with parts of three companies, in order to break up this trade. Failing to obtain any satisfactory information, he pushed on to Paris and Dresden. After passing through Paris Claiborne's command of rebel cavalry succeeded in getting in rear of him and pursued him to a point called Lockridge's Mills, when he was overtaken and a severe skirmish ensued, the rebels numbering 1,280, while the force under Major Shaeffer [de Boernstein] consisted of 125 men. \* \* \*

As soon as the news reached me I at once made preparation to go with the few remaining companies here in pursuit of the enemy, and, the Fourth Minnesota Regiment passing at this time, I took the responsibility, as indicated in my dispatch, of disembarking them, to aid me in the progress of the expedition.

I started on the evening of the 6th instant, and on the evening of the 7th encamped near Paris and within a few miles of the enemy. My purpose was to have gone on that night, but soon after going into camp I received a dispatch from the commanding general directing me not to pursue them.

The next morning I commenced my return, but sent several parties into and through Paris, without, however, being able to bring out the enemy in pursuit.

Since my return I learned that Claiborne has received a re-enforcement of about 1,000 men, and is now occupying the country between Paris and Jackson with a view of entering this neighborhood for the purpose of procuring forage and rations. Under these circumstances I have thought proper to retain the Fourth Minnesota Regiment, and trust my course will be approved by the general.

**BATTLE OF FARMINGTON (SIEGE OF CORINTH)—May 28, 1862.**

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. DAVID S. STANLEY, COMMANDING  
SECOND DIVISION, OF OPERATIONS FROM APRIL 22D TO JUNE 11TH.**

**HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, ARMY OF THE MISSISSIPPI,  
June 14, 1862.**

\* \* \* On the 24th we were joined by [seven companies of] the Fifth Minnesota, Colonel Borgersrode commanding. \* \* \*

On the 28th of May my division moved forward 1½ miles, and halted near the White House on Bridge creek, presenting a diagonal double line to Corinth, the right flank nearest the enemy's main work and the front facing a large earthwork battery erected by the enemy south of the Memphis & Charleston railroad. This battery was silent for several hours until about noon.

I directed Dees' and Maurice's batteries to open upon the position, and was soon answered by four guns from the rebel battery. Notwithstanding their fire, which mostly passed over the heads of our men, the work of intrenching was carried on until about 3 P. M., when the enemy, who had previously cut roads through the swamp and across Bridge creek, approached in three columns and attacked our right, their battery at the same time plying us with round shot and shell. Of how this was met and repulsed a full report has been made to the general commanding the army. Suffice to say that the result was satisfactory to the Second Division. We had to deplore the loss of some gallant men, but in turn we buried over 50 of the enemy in a space of 3 acres, and the lesson they received permitted our pickets to remain in peace during the forty-eight hours we remained in that place. My division was the advanced salient point of the line investing Corinth, and the energy and industry of our troops made our position so strong by the morning of the 29th that it would have been a bold enemy that would have disturbed us. \* \* \*

D. S. STANLEY,  
*Brig. Gen., Comdg. Second Div., Army of the Mississippi.*

First Lieut. C. GODDARD,  
*A. A. A. G., Right Wing Army Miss.*

*List of Killed and Wounded of the Fifth Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Farmington, May 28, 1862.*

**FIELD AND STAFF—Wounded:** Lieut. Col. Lucius F. Hubbard.

**COMPANY A—Wounded:** Corp. Abraham Miller, Musician Ephraim A. Bard, Privates John Bury, Edgar E. Harroun.

**COMPANY E—Wounded:** Private John G. Barnett.

**COMPANY F—Killed:** Second Lieut. David O. Oakes. **Wounded:** Privates Alfred Jarvais, Robert Rolfe.

**COMPANY G—Wounded:** Capt. Orlando Eddy, Private George W. Scott.

**COMPANY H—Wounded:** Privates John Frankhauser, Barzil Jerry.

**COMPANY I—Killed:** Private Patrick Glynn.

**COMPANY K—Killed:** Private Wm. Blackburn.

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. SCHUYLER HAMILTON, COMMANDING  
LEFT WING ARMY OF THE MISSISSIPPI, OF OPERATIONS FROM APRIL  
22D TO MAY 29TH.

HEADQUARTERS LEFT WING ARMY OF THE MISSISSIPPI,  
*June 17, 1862.*

\* \* \* May 15.—The Fourth Minnesota, Col. John B. Sanborn, joined the division, and was assigned to the First Brigade.

May 17.—The whole Army of the Mississippi moved forward to the line in and about Farmington. Strong intrenchments were thrown up and constant reconnoitering parties thrown forward. \* \* \*

May 24.—A strong reconnaissance, composed of the Fifth Iowa, four companies Fourth Minnesota, with a section of Sands' battery, under command of Lieutenant Colonel Matthias, reconnoitered to the Memphis and Charleston road without seeing any large body of the enemy. \* \* \*

On the 28th the whole army advanced upon the outworks of Corinth, except the troops left to guard the camp. Intrenchments were thrown up and batteries put in position. There were several sharp skirmishes. \* \* \*

On the night of May 29 Corinth was evacuated, and the Army of the Mississippi moved forward in pursuit of the enemy the next day. All the officers and men were anxious to meet and beat the enemy. \* \* \*

SCHUYLER HAMILTON,  
*Brig. Gen. Vols., Comdg. Left Wing Army of the Mississippi.*  
To Brigadier General ELLIOTT,  
*Chief of Staff, Army of the Mississippi.*

BATTLE OF FAIR OAKS, OR SEVEN PINES.—May 31-June 1, 1862.

*Report of Col. Alfred Sully, First Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
FAIR OAKS, VA., *June 3, 1862.*

SIR: Agreeably to instructions I have the honor to report the movements of my regiment in the actions of the 31st of May and 1st of June.

We left camp at about 2 P. M. on the 31st ultimo, and marched from Tyler's house, crossed the Chickahominy, reached the battle-field near the railroad station at Fair Oaks about 4:30 P. M., my regiment leading the column. On reaching the field of action I found General Casey's division had been repulsed and that General Couch's division were hard-pressed by an overwhelming force of the rebels. I here met the latter general, and was informed by him that the enemy in strong force were marching to outflank him on the right, and as I was ahead of the rest of the division some distance, not waiting for the commander of my troops, I moved rapidly to the right about a quarter of a mile, formed my regiment in line

of battle, wheeled them to the right, and charging across the field, took my position in an oblique direction, my right resting on a farmhouse, my left on the edge of a woods. The enemy opened on us, but fired too high.

Soon after the First Chasseurs formed on my left and a battery on their left. The enemy left the field in my front, and forming in the woods on my left, opened a severe fire on us, which was returned by my men. The enemy were here slaughtered in great numbers within a very few yards of our line.

Two pieces were sent late in the evening to my assistance, under command of Captain Brady, and did good execution. Other troops were also sent to strengthen our position on the right. This position we have still kept.

I would respectfully state to the brigadier general commanding that the regiment behaved with great coolness, under as heavy a fire as I have ever seen.

We took several prisoners, among them a colonel, lieutenant colonel, and some officers of subordinate rank.

With much respect, your obedient servant,

ALF. SULLY,  
Colonel, First Minnesota.

Captain HEBARD,  
Assistant Adjutant General.

*List of Killed and Wounded of the First Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Fair Oaks.*

COMPANY C—Killed: Private Henry Arnsdorf.

COMPANY D—Wounded: Private Geo. W. Patten.

COMPANY F—Killed: Private Nicholas Hammer.

COMPANY H—Wounded: Sergt. Chas. M. Tucker.

COMPANY I—Wounded: Private James Cannon.

COMPANY K—Wounded: Privates Alexander Shaw, Andrew J. Truesdale.

*Report of Brig. Gen. Willis A. Gorman, Commanding First Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS GORMAN'S BRIGADE, SEDGWICK'S DIVISION,  
FAIR OAKS, NEAR RICHMOND, VA., June 3, 1862.

On Saturday, the 31st ultimo, I received orders from the general commanding to put my brigade under arms and take up a line of march as rapidly as possible across the Chickahominy in the direction of Fair Oaks Station, on the Richmond & York River railroad, where heavy firing had been going on for a short time. On arriving at Dr. Trent's farm, and after ascertaining the position of the road leading to the point where our forces were engaged, we filed into the road, the First Minnesota Regiment in the lead, and took up the march in quick and sometimes double-quick time, until we arrived at the point where the enemy had been hotly engaged with Generals Couch's and Casey's divisions, near Fair Oaks Station, the latter having been severely repulsed, while the former was holding his position with great determination with a diminished force. I was ordered to form my brigade by regiments in rear of each other in line of battle, while just previous to this the



First Minnesota Regiment, having arrived first, was ordered to take up a position on the right, its right resting upon a farm-house and its left upon a wood, in order to prevent the enemy from flanking us on the right, as he appeared there in great force. My other three regiments, the Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers, Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers, and Eighty-second New York Volunteers (Second New York State Militia), being formed upon the left of a portion of General Couch's division and Kirby's battery, occupied the road immediately at the angle of the woods, commanding all approaches from the right, left, and centre.

We had not remained longer than ten minutes in position before heavy columns of the enemy dashed furiously upon us, evidently attempting to take Kirby's battery; whereupon I was ordered to throw three regiments of my brigade upon the enemy's flank and front, then showing themselves in the outskirts of the woods and moving in the open field.

I immediately ordered the Eighty-second New York Volunteers, Lieutenant Colonel Hudson commanding, to move forward on the left of Kirby's battery and engage the enemy as quickly as possible, which they did with great promptness and gallantry, they having to march over fences and garden palings, which they tore down before them, and among houses, still preserving their line as well as possible. Upon crossing the last fence they opened a most galling fire upon the enemy at a range of from 50 to 100 yards, causing fearful havoc among them.

I was then ordered by both Generals Sumner and Sedgwick to move forward the Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers, Colonel Suiter commanding, upon the left of the Eighty-second New York, which was promptly executed, and upon coming into position the Thirty-fourth New York, being first on the ground, opened a most deadly fire upon the enemy and received one in return not less so. I immediately ordered up the Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers, Lieutenant Colonel Kimball commanding, who had been gallantly supporting Kirby's battery, to the support of the left of the Eighty-second New York and the right of the Thirty-fourth New York, when the engagement became general from one end of our line to the other, the enemy pushing forward with the most wonderful determination, while I steadily advanced the brigade from time to time until we came to a distance of 50 yards, when General Sumner (being present with my brigade) directed me to charge the enemy with the bayonet, and gave the order to the Thirty-fourth New York in person, which was quickly repeated by myself and all my staff and by the several field officers. Muskets were promptly brought down to a charge, and the men threw themselves at double-quick headlong upon the enemy, the Thirty-fourth New York somewhat in the advance on the left and in perfect line, the Eighty-second New York on the right, the Fifteenth Massachusetts supporting the centre. The enemy on the right and centre gave way, but a South Carolina regiment, before the Thirty-fourth New York, brought their bayonets to a charge, and stood until that regiment was within 10 or 15 paces of them. I halted the Eighty-second New York and Fifteenth Massachusetts a little before they entered the woods, but the Thirty-fourth New York plunged into the thicket some 50 paces before I could halt them. A farther advance would have imperiled their left flank.

About this time General Sedgwick received orders to proceed to the right of our line, and I received my orders thereafter from General Sumner direct. This bayonet charge was made with a yell, which must have given the fullest evidence

to the enemy that our troops were in earnest and fired with a determination to succeed or die. The enemy were driven from the field in the greatest confusion and seeming consternation, leaving it strewn with their dead, and their wounded mingling their groans with those of our own. A considerable number of prisoners were captured, among them several of rank.

From 5 o'clock until 7:30 o'clock P. M. my brigade was engaged giving and receiving as severe a fire of musketry as ever was witnessed or heard, perhaps, by the oldest officers of the army, the severest and longest continued part of which was met by the Eighty-second and Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers and Fifteenth Massachusetts, as the lists of their killed and wounded indicate. The First Minnesota, being detached and operating on my right, was under a severe fire, which they received and returned with great coolness and gallantry; for the particulars of which and the good conduct of its officers and men I refer to Colonel Sully's report, herewith respectfully submitted. The rest of the brigade being continually under my own eye, it affords me great pleasure to speak of the gallant conduct of all the field officers of this brigade, and I am also gratified to learn from them of the unusual coolness and good conduct of all the line officers, without exception. The obedience of the men and their unbounded ardor to meet the enemy give the highest assurance to the country that they are to be depended upon in every trying emergency.

It gives me equal pleasure to commend to your favorable consideration Captain Hebard, my assistant adjutant general; Lieutenant Raguette, aide-de-camp; Captain Brown, acting assistant commissary of subsistence, and Mr. Sproat, volunteer aide-de-camp, upon my staff. They bore my orders to every part of the line, frequently exposing their lives to the most imminent peril. At the beginning of the engagement Dr. Hand, my brigade surgeon, was on the field, exposing himself to danger, keeping close to the brigade, ready to give his professional attention to the first that should fall. While engaged in his duties he received a slight wound. The assiduous attention to the wounded of Drs. Hand, Sherman, Morton, Bates, Haven, Lewis, and Robinson, of the brigade, merits the highest commendation. The conduct of both officers and men of my brigade and the splendid bayonet charge made by them, having been witnessed by the general commanding the corps, and also by the general commanding the division, relieves me from the necessity of making this report more in detail.

After the enemy had been driven from their position the brigade advanced into the woods and occupied during the night the ground previously held by the enemy till daylight, when they pressed farther on and took position, the left resting near the railroad and the right reaching toward the Chickahominy. This engagement having ended at dark, left us in complete possession of the field, with quite a number of prisoners and small-arms, while the ground was strewn with their killed, wounded, and dying, showing the fearful havoc our infantry and artillery had made among them. By your orders, my command slept upon their arms until 3 o'clock next morning, when they were in line ready to meet or advance upon the enemy.

About 7:30 A. M. Sunday, the 1st day of June, the enemy advanced in greatly increased numbers, having been largely re-enforced during the evening and night, and opened fire upon the line upon the left, composed chiefly of General Richardson's division. I was ordered then to leave the First Minnesota in position

upon our right, the Fifteenth Massachusetts upon our right front, and take two other regiments to the assistance of Richardson's division. I moved the Eighty-second and Thirty-fourth New York to the front, and sent the Eighty-second New York, Lieutenant Colonel Hudson commanding, to engage the enemy and, if possible, to fall upon his flank, while General Meagher's Irish brigade and others engaged his centre.

No sooner had they come within 120 yards of the enemy than they became engaged in a most deadly conflict, while the whole line along the railroad for nearly a mile seemed to have become one continuous blaze of musketry—the fighting being frequently at no greater distance than 50 yards, between heavy lines of infantry. This regiment of mine suffered considerably, though protected somewhat by its position in the woods. I sent the Thirty-fourth New York to support them, some 50 yards in the rear.

Never before have I seen more distinguished courage displayed, nor more determination to conquer or fall on the field, than was shown by all our troops without distinction. The Eighty-second New York, on this day as on the day previous, withstood the shock of the enemy's repeated charges, sustained by the Thirty-fourth New York, and finally, in conjunction with the Irish brigade and others of Richardson's division, had the satisfaction of seeing the enemy abandon the field and precipitately retire upon Richmond, leaving their dead and wounded upon the ground. And here the battle ended, leaving us in possession of the field and with a large number of wounded and other prisoners in our hands. Had the battles of those two days to be fought over again I cannot see where any improvement could be made either in the courage, firmness, and steadiness of the troops or their determination or the dispositions made on the field.

Just at the close of the action of the 1st instant Captain Russell's company of Minnesota sharpshooters arrived on the field and I put them in before the enemy, where they used their weapons with effect and rendered good service. Their loss is one wounded. My loss amounts in killed and wounded to 201 as near as I can now report; missing, none. I trust I may be allowed to bear testimony to the efficiency, skill, and cool courage of Lieutenants Kirby, Woodruff, and French, and the men of the artillery, whose battery my brigade supported throughout the entire action. The commanders of the regiments of my brigade desire me to congratulate the commander of the corps and of the division upon this successful achievement, and officers and men feel the highest pride that they are soldiers of the Army of the Potomac. I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

W. A. GORMAN,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Capt. WILLIAM D. SEDGWICK,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

EXTRACTS FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. JOHN SEDGWICK, COMMANDING SECOND DIVISION.

HEADQUARTERS SEDGWICK'S DIVISION, SUMNER'S ARMY CORPS,  
BIVOUAC, NEAR FAIR OAKS STATION, VA., *June 4, 1862.*

\* \* \* The First Minnesota, Colonel Sully, the leading regiment, was, by request of General Couch, approved by General Sumner, promptly formed into

line of battle under a very sharp fire, and posted on the right of Abercrombie's brigade. Colonel Sully's disposition of his regiment, which covered two sides of Courtney's house, a point at which there was much danger that the enemy would outflank us before the supports ordered to his assistance could be brought up, was marked by admirable coolness and judgment. The remainder of Gorman's brigade, led by him in person, and composed of the Thirty-fourth and Eighty-second New York, supported by the Fifteenth Massachusetts, formed on the left of Abercrombie's brigade, where they became almost instantly and hotly engaged; and after sustaining, without wavering, repeated and furious charges of the enemy, finally charged him in turn with the bayonet with such impetuosity as to rout and drive him from his position. \* \* \*

Before the result of the contest in the vicinity of Adams' house had been determined, I was directed by the general commanding the corps to proceed to the right and take command of that flank, where I found Colonel Sully's regiment so well posted and so judiciously supported by General Burns that little remained for me to do. As the conduct of Gorman's and Dana's troops was more immediately under the personal observation of the corps commander, it becomes unnecessary for me to enter into further details concerning their operations.

---

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. EDWIN V. SUMNER, COMMANDING  
SECOND CORPS.**

**HEADQUARTERS SECOND CORPS D'ARMÉE,  
COURTNEY'S, June 9, 1862.**

\* \* \* I must refer to the reports of the division and brigade commanders, and I fully confirm every word they have said in praise of their officers and men. No troops ever behaved better.

I would respectfully commend to the commanding general and the government Brigadier Generals Couch, Richardson, Abercrombie, Sedgwick, Howard (who unfortunately lost an arm), Gorman, Burns, French, Dana, and Meagher. From all these officers I received the most valuable support. \* \* \*

---

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. GEORGE B. MCCLELLAN, COMMANDING  
ARMY OF POTOMAC.**

*NEW YORK, Aug. 4, 1863.*

\* \* \* Meantime General Sumner had arrived with the advance of his corps, General Sedgwick's division, at the point held by General Couch, with four regiments and one battery. The roads leading from the bridge were so miry that it was only by the greatest exertion General Sedgwick had been able to get one of his batteries to the front.

The leading regiment (First Minnesota, Colonel Sully) was immediately deployed to the right of Couch to protect the flank, and the rest of the division formed in line of battle, Kirby's battery near the centre, in an angle of the woods. One of General Couch's regiments was sent to open communication with General

Heintzelman. No sooner were these dispositions made than the enemy came in strong force and opened a heavy fire along the line. He made several charges, but was each time repulsed with great loss by the steady fire of the infantry and the splendid practice of the battery. After sustaining the enemy's fire for a considerable time General Sumner ordered five regiments (the Thirty-fourth New York, Colonel Suiter; Eighty-second New York, Lieutenant Colonel Hudson; Fifteenth Massachusetts, Lieutenant Colonel Kimball; Twentieth Massachusetts, Colonel Lee; Seventh Michigan, Major Richardson—the three former of General Gorman's brigade, the two latter of General Dana's brigade) to advance and charge with the bayonet. This charge was executed in the most brilliant manner. Our troops, springing over two fences which were between them and the enemy, rushed upon his lines and drove him in confusion from that part of the field. Darkness now ended the battle for that day.

---

**SEVEN-DAYS' BATTLES.—June 25-July 1, 1862.**

*Reports of Lieut. Col. Stephen Miller, First Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST REGIMENT, MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP, NEAR HARRISON'S LANDING, VA., July 5, 1862.

*Capt. Daniel Hebard, Acting Asst. Adjt. Gen., Gorman's Brigade,*

SIR: In compliance with instructions from headquarters, I respectfully report the part taken by this regiment in the battles of Allen's Farm, Savage Station, Nelson's Farm and Malverton.

Colonel Sully having been placed in command of the brigade, owing to the illness of General Gorman, I took command of the regiment.

Early in the morning of the 29th ult. we took up our line of march from Fair Oaks and fell back to Allen's farm, when the enemy attacked us in force. For several hours and until he retired our artillery and infantry were hotly engaged. Here my regiment supported the Rhode Island battery, and was considerably exposed to the shells of the enemy, which it sustained with its usual coolness and gallantry.

From this point we started about noon for Savage Station, distant about two miles, where we rested until about 4:30 or 5 o'clock P. M., when the enemy again commenced a fierce and terrible attack with artillery and infantry. General Sedgwick directed me to follow General Burns, who was gallantly advancing across the field to meet the foe, and to hold my regiment about one hundred and fifty yards behind his line of battle as a support. It soon became evident that he was being outflanked upon the left, and under his directions I advanced to that position on his line under a most galling fire of shell and musketry, which was returned with great effect. In a few moments my left too was outflanked, when I threw seven of my companies at nearly right angles with the line of battle, extending one to the left and advancing another to the front as skirmishers, and held the ground until the Vermont regiment advanced to our assistance. Here

we remained, slightly changing our position as circumstances required, until dark, when, the enemy having been driven back, we were ordered to resume our march.

That gallant officer, General Burns, said to me on the next day, "*Your regiment did nobly, sir,*" and I heartily concur in the sentiment.

On June 30th, at the battle of Nelson's Farm, my regiment was marched and countermarched, sometimes at "double-quick," to different points of attack, and finally, under direction of General Dana, about sunset, the men threw away their knapsacks, blankets, etc., and charged upon the foe at a point in the edge of the wood which had just been abandoned by another Union regiment. We took the ground and occupied the front of the line, under a heavy and continuous fire. Here we were attacked upon my right about dark, by—as we learned from wounded prisoners—the Sixteenth North Carolina Regiment, but a few well-directed rounds from my line in that vicinity caused the enemy to hastily retire, with considerable loss. At midnight, in obedience to instructions, I withdrew.

At Malverton, on July 1st, my regiment was for a considerable time under a heavy fire of shot and shell, after which it was placed in front in line of battle, and occupied the position until the next morning, when we were marched to this vicinity.

I append a list of casualties of the regiment (during the three days named), a detail of which will be forwarded as soon as practicable. With a few exceptions our entire loss occurred at Savage Station.

Killed, 6; wounded, 47; missing, 37; total, 90.

To my officers and men I feel deeply indebted for the coolness, courage and patience exhibited under the many trying circumstances through which we have just passed.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding.*

#### HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS, HARRISON'S LANDING, July 5, 1862.

*List of Killed, Wounded and Missing, at the Battles of Allen's Farm, Savage Station, Nelson's Farm and Malverton, June 29-July 1, 1862.*

COMPANY A—*Killed*: Private M. Adams.

*Wounded*: Pioneer Harrison Lyons (missing), Privates Louis Keifer (missing), Lucien F. Caulfield, Nicholas Mathies, Timothy Crawley, Joseph Thiem, James N. Keys.

*Missing*—Privates Michael Devlin, Louis Sattler, John Hawser, Charles Eichler; all missing since the 29th day of June.

COMPANY B—*Wounded*: Private John S. Goff.

*Missing*—Privates Charles Valentine, Henry S. Seaman, William Schroeder.

COMPANY C—*Wounded*: Lieut. Wilbur F. Duffy, Corporals William A. Brack, George L. Smith; Privates Henry J. W. Brown, John E. Ellsworth, August T. Echoldt, Charles M. Haskell, Edward S. Taylor, Benjamin Finical, Nicholas Wren, Charles Blomquist, Rufus M. Eastman, Gustave A. Roberts, William M. Reynolds, Thomas H. Pressnel, Faxon Hayford, Joseph McDaniel.

COMPANY E—*Wounded*: Sergt. Hugh Cassidy, Corporals Henry C. Bradley, Patrick H. Taylor. Privates Murdock Pattison, Calvin G. Sherbrook, Harvey E. Scott.

*Missing*—Privates Henry Churchill, William E. Cundy, Isaac L. Taylor.

COMPANY F—*Killed*: Corporals Ferris Johnson, Martin Willman; Privates Robert Leeson, Hiram J. Skinner—died in hospital.

*Wounded*—Capt. W. Colvill, Lieut. Martin Maginnis, Corporal William H. Bennett; Privates Calvin E. Clark, Jonas E. Davis, Edward E. Davis, Ole Oscar, Amos Severson, Ransom Mott, Diedrich Metselden, E. F. Grow, Thomas Peterson, Henry Burritt, Hans Peterson.

*Missing*—Privates Randolph C. Barnes, Gardner D. Leighton, Ole Gilbertson.

COMPANY G—*Wounded*: Privates John McKinster, Henry G. Welles.

COMPANY H—*Killed*: Corp. Julian J. Kendall.

*Wounded*—Sergt. Charles M. Hoag; Private John C. Gullaman.

*Missing*—Privates George A. Erdman, James Caseday, Edward L. Wood, Henry C. Cady, William Ratch.

COMPANY I—*Wounded*: Harmon Rebeka.

*Missing*—Privates Henry H. Abbott, Charles K. Fisher, Theodore A. Bennett.

COMPANY K—*Killed*: Color Sergt. George N. Burgess.

*Wounded*—Corporal L. F. Walden, color guard.

*Missing*—Privates John Selly, William B. Winchell, Joseph J. Reynolds.

COMPANY L—(Second Company Sharpshooters.)

*Missing*—First Lieut. Emil A. Burger; Privates Charles B. Baker, Ozias B. Baker, Daniel E. Borden, Percival S. Barnes, Joseph Brown, Sylvester Brown, William B. Chandler, James L. Neath.

Killed, 6; wounded, 47; missing, 37.

Of the above "missing" there have come into camp and rejoined the regiment since the foregoing list was reported up to this evening (July 6, 1862) the following:

COMPANY A—Charles Eichler, Louis Sattler.

COMPANY B—William Schroeder.

COMPANY C—William A. Reynolds, Gustave A. Roberts.

COMPANY H—William Ratch, George A. Erdman.

COMPANY K—John Selly.

COMPANY L—James L. Neath.

In all 9, leaving total loss on evening of July 6th, 81.

STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA,  
HARRISON'S LANDING, *July 7, 1862.*

DEAR GOVERNOR: I inclose you a copy of my report of the four battles in which this regiment was recently engaged. Of course, the usual rule, that it is not to be published until after it has been printed by the military authorities, applies in this case.

We have suffered greatly in our recent marches and battles, and all of us were nearly exhausted. Our own regiment, however, not so far gone as many others.

There is no system in the medical department, and with very few exceptions our sick and wounded had to walk the whole distance or remain in the hands of the enemy. The blame in this matter rests, of course, with the higher medical authorities.

The regiment and entire army needs several weeks of repose. Colonel Sully still commands the brigade.

Truly yours,  
STEPHEN MILLER.

Gov. ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

*Report of Col. Alfred Sully, First Minnesota Infantry, Commanding First Brigade, of Engagement at Peach Orchard, Battle of Savage Station, Engagement at White Oak Swamp Bridge, and Battles of Glendale (Frazier's Farm) and Malvern Hill.*

HEADQUARTERS GORMAN'S BRIGADE,  
CAMP, NEAR HARRISON'S LANDING, July 6, 1862.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by the brigade I command in the march from Fair Oaks to this camp:

Owing to the illness of General Gorman, the commanding officer, I was placed in command. Early Sunday, 29th ultimo, we left our intrenchments and fell back to Allen's farm, on the railroad. The Fifteenth Massachusetts the evening before were ordered to Savage Station as a guard, and were employed in destroying government stores there. The enemy opening on us at Allen's farm, the brigade was drawn up in line on the edge of the woods as a support, and though exposed to a heavy artillery fire, were not engaged. The enemy being repulsed, we were ordered to move promptly to Savage Station, and took our position there on a hill.

About 4 P. M. the enemy opened on us with artillery. The First Minnesota Regiment was ordered to follow General Burns' brigade, which was advancing across the field to the woods occupied by the enemy. They here did good service in protecting Burns' left flank and firmly held their ground against great odds. Their loss here was very heavy. The enemy still pressing Burns heavily, the Eighty-second New York and Fifteenth Massachusetts were ordered to his assistance and the relief of the One Hundred and Sixth Pennsylvania Volunteers. These regiments moved up handsomely in line of battle, and taking their position in the edge of the woods under a heavy fire, held their ground. The Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers was kept on the hill in reserve, as there was some danger of our extreme left.

About 9 P. M. the regiments were withdrawn, and we took up our line of march through the White Oak swamp; continued the march during the night and next day until we reached Nelson's farm. At the time some skirmishing was going on in front by troops of other divisions. Heavy artillery firing taking place in our rear, the brigade was ordered back to support Richardson's division. Being very unwell I remained behind, sending my staff with orders to send for me in case we got engaged.

Soon after this the battle opened on the field where I was, the enemy driving large bodies of our troops (McCall's division, I believe), who ran to the rear panic-stricken. I did all I could to rally them, but without success. General Sumner told me he had sent for my brigade, and wished me to lead it into action, keeping the First Minnesota as a reserve. The brigade soon after arrived, very much exhausted, having marched most of the way at double-quick. It was soon formed and marched to the front, the First Minnesota being placed in advance of our batteries. I rode to the right of our line and found that General Burns had ordered the Fifteenth Massachusetts and Thirty-fourth New York into the woods, to support some regiments hotly pressed by the enemy. The Eighty-second New York was placed in position on their right.

Finding that the right of the line was very much exposed, owing to the fact that some regiments before stationed there had fallen back and the enemy were



collecting a large force in our front, I sent back word to General Sumner and then went myself, in hopes of bringing up the First Minnesota Regiment, but I found that General Dana had ordered it into the thickest of the fight, to sustain some regiments of his brigade. This, I understand, they did most gallantly. The Fifteenth Massachusetts were ordered farther to the left by General Burns, to support part of his brigade. During the rest of the day they held the ground they were ordered to. The Thirty-fourth and Eighty-second New York also maintained their position on the right till 12 at night, when all the regiments were withdrawn and we again took up our line of march. By sunrise we reached Malvern Hill, and the rest of the army, almost entirely broken down by fatigue, but not to rest. We were soon again under arms, and marching to the right formed line of battle, to support some batteries and be ready for an attack. After waiting there some time, exposed to a heavy fire of artillery, we moved by the right flank and joined Smith's left, where we remained in position until night, when we were again ordered to march, reaching this place about noon July 2.

Where so many behaved well it is hard to mention names. Colonel Suiter, Thirty-fourth New York; Colonel Hudson, Eighty-second New York; Lieutenant Colonel Miller, First Minnesota; Lieutenant Colonel Kimball, Fifteenth Massachusetts, commanded their regiments with great coolness and bravery. Colonel Suiter, Thirty-fourth New York, recommends his adjutant, Lieut. George W. Thompson, for his efficiency. I cheerfully concur in this recommendation. My thanks are due to my staff, Captain Hebard, Lieutenants Raguet and Gorman, and Mr. E. L. Sproat, volunteer aide, acting on the staff, for the services rendered me in time of action. I beg leave to state to the general commanding that I can say with pride that in all these fights not a regiment of the First Brigade yielded one inch of ground to the enemy.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALF. SULLY,

*Colonel First Minnesota, Commanding Brigade.*

Capt. WILLIAM D. SEDGWICK,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, 10:30 A. M., July 3, 1862.

[*Private and Confidential.*]

MY DEAR SIR: I should not want the half of three hundred thousand new troops, if I could have them now. If I had fifty thousand (50,000) additional troops here now, I believe I could substantially close the war in two weeks, but time is everything, and if I get fifty thousand (50,000) new men in a month, I shall have lost twenty thousand (20,000) old ones during the same month, having gained only thirty thousand (30,000) with the difference between new and old troops still against me. The quicker you send, the fewer you will have to send.

Time is everything. Please act in view of this. The enemy having given up Corinth, it is not wonderful that he is thereby enabled to check us for a time at Richmond.

To Governor A. RAMSEY,  
St. Paul, Minn.

Yours truly,  
A. LINCOLN.

---

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, July 8, 1862.

To Governor Ramsey:

You are requested to raise, as soon as practicable, for the United States service, for three (3) years or during the war, one regiment of volunteer infantry, being a part of your quota under the call of the President.

By order of Secretary of War.

C. P. BUCKINGHAM,  
Brigadier General and A. A. G.

---

**EXPEDITION TO PIKEVILLE, TENN.—June 11-19, 1862.**

*Report of Col. H. C. Lester, Third Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS TWENTY-THIRD BRIGADE,  
MURFREESBOROUGH, TENN., July 3, 1862.

*His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota:*

During the last month the Third Regiment has been at this point in the performance of ordinary garrison duty.

An expedition across the Cumberland mountains, of which my regiment was a part, is the only event of importance occurring since my last monthly report.

This expedition was organized by Brigadier General Dumont, from troops stationed at different points in Middle Tennessee, for the purpose of routing a band of rebel cavalry stationed beyond McMinnville, as well as to make a reconnaissance towards Chattanooga in connection with a movement made by Brigadier General Negley, in the same direction, by the valley of the Tennessee river.

Our expedition was extended across the Cumberland range to the town of Pikeville in the Sequatchie Valley, a distance of eighty miles, and resulted in the discovery that the enemy had left the valley before our arrival and marched to Kingston.

The expedition was worthy remark only for the rapidity of the march and its fatigues, which were admirably borne by my regiment.

The only casualty occurring was the case of Stewart, of Company H, accidentally shot through the lungs. The man is now nearly recovered.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. C. LESTER,  
Colonel, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES FORCES,  
NASHVILLE, TENN., *June 14, 1862.*

Brig. Gen. J. T. BOYLE,  
*Commanding, Louisville, Ky.:*

A dispatch from General Dumont, dated McMinnville yesterday, 9 o'clock P. M., informs me that the enemy are in the Sequatchie Valley near Pikeville, and a good chance to overhaul him. The general pursued last night.

STANLEY MATTHEWS,  
*Colonel, Commanding Post.*

---

HEADQUARTERS, *June 11, 1862.*

General MITCHELL:

Gen. George W. Morgan is advancing on Cumberland Gap. Endeavor as much as possible to keep your force in an attitude to threaten Chattanooga and occupy the attention of Kirby Smith. \* \* \*

D. C. BUELL,  
*Major General.*

---

HUNTSVILLE, *June 10, 1862.*

Major General BUELL:

\* \* \* I had already determined to occupy McMinnville, and to this end ordered the rebuilding of the bridges more than ten days ago. I have directed Colonel Lester, in case the troops are concentrated under his command, to find a position the holding [of which] will protect Shelbyville, Wartrace, and Murfreesborough.

From later intelligence I am led to believe that the large force reported does not exist; but, general, I deem it a matter of the utmost moment that a sufficient force shall promptly occupy the two avenues by which Middle Tennessee and Northern Alabama may be invaded. Since the fall of Corinth we surely have forces sufficient.

O. M. MITCHELL,  
*Major General.*

---

HUNTSVILLE, ALA., *June 10, 1862.*

\* \* \* General Negley is on the march to McMinnville, at which point the rebels are said to have a camp. An expedition under General Dumont will co-operate and will advance from Murfreesborough.

O. M. MITCHELL.

Major General HALLECK.

HUNTSVILLE, *June 9, 1862.*

General BUELL:

Owing to intelligence received from Colonel Lester, I have very reluctantly ordered the return of the forces under General Negley. I deem this a most important step, for I am quite certain the enemy will follow. If supplies can be sent to Bainbridge Ferry, 7 miles above Florence, the distance to Florence is less than 40 miles, and the route far superior to any other. \* \* \*

O. M. MITCHEL,  
*Major General.*

HUNTSVILLE, *June 8, 1862.*

General BUELL:

Colonel Lester telegraphs me that the enemy, 1,000 strong, have reached a point 8 miles south of McMinnville, and intends to attack Murfreesborough. Two regiments have been ordered to that place.

I do not know that reliance ought to be placed on these reports. One thing is certain, that is the region which ought now to be strongly occupied.

O. M. MITCHEL,  
*Major General.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, *April 25, 1862.*

Major General HALLECK,  
*Pittsburgh Landing:*

The President desires that the following telegram, received from Governor Johnson, should be communicated to you for such action as you deem proper:

NASHVILLE, *April 24, 1862.*

Gen. HORACE MAYNARD:

I have this moment been advised that the Third Minnesota Regiment, stationed here, and forces at Murfreesborough and Lebanon, have been ordered south by Buell. This is substantially surrendering the country to the rebels. My understanding was that I was sent here to accomplish a certain purpose. If the means are withheld it is better to desist from any further efforts. You are well aware of General Buell's course in regard to Tennessee from the beginning to the present moment. These forces ought to be detained where they are. I hope you will see the Secretary of War at once. The effect of removing the troops is visible in the face of every secessionist. Secession was calming down and great reaction in favor of the Union was taking place.

ANDREW JOHNSON.

You will please acknowledge the receipt of this telegram, and state what order, if any, is made by you on the subject.

EDWIN M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP MINNESOTA, NASHVILLE, TENN., *March 31, 1862.*

His Excellency, Governor RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: I take advantage of the opportunity to report to your Excellency our situation and condition. We are a part of the Twenty-third Brigade, composed of the Ninth Michigan, Eighth and Twenty-third Kentucky, Third Minnesota, a battery and company of cavalry. One regiment is stationed at Lebanon, Tenn. (the Twenty-third); our own remains here temporarily, and the remainder of the brigade is at Murfreesborough.

One company of my command is detailed daily for duty in the city, as guard at the headquarters of the department, and certain parts of the city. We are, however, in daily expectation of orders to move on to Murfreesborough to join our brigade.

It gives me pleasure to assure you that my regiment is in a fine state of discipline and efficiency, and has a reputation everywhere, both among soldiers and citizens, for orderly and soldierly deportment, which gives great pleasure to its officers and is creditable to the state. I think I may safely say that for real efficiency the Third will compare favorably with either of our state regiments, while all the military men who have seen us give us the credit of being the best regiment in the West.

The quarterly reports required by the adjutant general of the state will be promptly transmitted.

I have the honor to be, governor, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY C. LESTER,  
*Colonel, Commanding Third Minnesota Volunteers.*

---

HEADQUARTERS THIRD REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP DANA, BELMONT, KY., *Feb. 14, 1862.*

His Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: Upon consultation with Major Thurston, paymaster of our department, I learn that the policy of appointing twenty-two lieutenants is not followed by this department, and that he would not feel authorized to pay more than twenty lieutenants to each regiment.

It seems to me that if you could obtain an order from Washington, directing the appointment as to this regiment, it would enable me to make the change with safety.

I am exceedingly anxious to have these promotions made, if it can be done, so as to secure to the appointees all the privileges and emoluments of their rank. We are receiving our first payment to-day.

I have the honor to be, governor, truly your obedient servant,

H. C. LESTER,  
*Colonel, Commanding Third Minnesota.*

BELMONT, KY., Feb. 15, 1862.

To Col. H. C. LESTER,  
*Commanding,*

SIR: According to the act of Congress of July, 1861, it becomes my duty to report quarterly to you "the moral and religious condition of the regiment," and to make "such suggestions as may conduce to the social happiness and moral improvement of the troops," which report and suggestions for the first quarter, Nov. 15, 1861, to Feb. 15, 1862, I herein submit:

The moral condition of the regiment, as a whole, is highly gratifying and encouraging. A decided majority are men of high-toned moral principles, whose lives and conduct are governed by the acknowledged rules of sound morality.

The decidedly religious portion of the regiment is not large. Those, however, who are thus recognized are manifesting commendable zeal in maintaining a consistent christian and religious deportment, so far as I know. A little advancement has been made in this direction during the quarter.

As to such suggestions as may conduce to the social happiness and moral improvement of the troops, but little need be said, as under the circumstances but few things are practicable.

If a few dollars could be placed in the hands of a proper committee, to be used by them in securing for the use of the regiment some ten or more copies each of the leading literary and religious periodicals now being published, much, it is thought, would be done to advance the social happiness of the troops. The subscriptions might commence for one or two months, with the right to renew if occasion required.

My labors in part in the regiment embrace the following items:

Preaching once or twice each Sabbath (save one, which was rainy), excepting those when the regiment was on the march, since we left Minnesota.

Prayer meetings on Sabbath and Thursday or Friday afternoons or evenings, when circumstances would permit.

Prayer at dress parade, up to February 3d, when relieved from that duty, except on Sabbath evenings, forty-three times.

Visited the hospitals some 154 times up to this date.

Held religious service with the sick, consisting of reading the Scriptures and prayer, eighty-one times.

Attended the funerals and burial of the four following named persons:

Joseph Abel, Company E, Jan. 8, 1862; C. M. Wood, Company B, Jan. 29, '62; O. C. Shurtleff, Company G, Feb. 3, '62; J. W. Goodwin, Company C, Feb. 8, '62.

Superintended the erection of proper headboards (two-inch white oak plank) at the graves of the dead.

Purchased and distributed several hundred pages of tracts.

Distributed several thousand pages of books and pamphlets to the sick and others.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

CHAUNCEY HOBART,  
*Chaplain Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

**FIRST BATTLE OF MURFREESBOROUGH. — July 13, 1862.**

*Report of Col. Henry C. Lester, Third Minnesota Infantry.*

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report the share taken by my regiment in the action at Murfreesborough, Tenn., on Sunday, July 13, 1862.

The attack was made about daylight upon the camp of the Ninth Michigan, the pickets having been captured without firing a shot. With the first alarm my regiment was formed in line and marched from camp toward town, for the purpose of effecting a junction with the other troops, the camping ground of the two regiments having been necessarily separated about 1½ miles in consequence of scarcity of water. We had proceeded nearly half a mile when the enemy appeared in force in the woods in our front, and also upon our left flank. Line of battle was at once formed upon the crest of a hill, and we opened upon the enemy with shell. The firing was principally directed to the woods in front, where they were evidently forming for a charge. In the meantime a small force had made its way through a cornfield on our left and attacked our camp, which, after a sharp skirmish<sup>1</sup> with the camp guard they took, killing or capturing the guard and firing the tents. Some time was passed in shelling the woods, when a train arrived from Nashville, and was only stopped when it had reached a point opposite our position and distant from it about 100 yards. As soon as the enemy had seen the train pass they commenced to tear up the track between it and Nashville, and were repeatedly driven off by the artillery. A charge was made upon our left from the woods, but was easily repulsed, with some loss to the enemy. At this time a scout returned from the camp of the Ninth Michigan, reporting the enemy in strong force on the Lebanon road between the Michigan regiment and our position; and as the force in front seemed to be still too strong to attempt to push through with any prospect of success, I determined to maintain my own position for the present. The firing in town having ceased for some time, I sent a scout through the cornfield to try and get news from our friends, but the effort was unsuccessful, the enemy being still in strong force on the Lebanon road. Shortly after a soldier of the Ninth Michigan came through and reported his regiment as having surrendered. Thereupon we fell back to a farm-house a short distance in our rear, which being surrounded by a fence I expected to make as strong as possible and to hold until the end.

While taking up our new position a flag of truce appeared, borne by yourself, and sent at the request of Colonel Duffield, commanding Twenty-third Brigade, for the purpose of procuring an interview with me. I returned to town with the flag and had an interview with the colonel commanding, in which I learned that we were attacked by the rebel General Forrest with a brigade of cavalry. Learning from the colonel that the enemy were in overwhelming force, and that even should the road be uninjured the forces at Nashville were absent upon an expedi-

---

<sup>1</sup> Those killed in the action at the camp were Private Valentine Woodburn of Company C, and Corporal Charles H. Greene of Company I. No complete return was made of the casualties in this action at the camp; but among the wounded were Privates Charles Johnson of Company B, Walter W. Doyle and Joseph Fogelson of Company E, William G. Barnard of Company G, Albert H. Lewis of Company H, David Hooper of Company I and Charles F. Turnley of Company K.

tion and that there was no hope of re-enforcements, at his suggestion I agreed to refer the matter of surrender to my officers. Accordingly the matter was represented to them as derived from Colonel Duffield, and the great majority, looking upon further resistance as involving the certainty of an ultimate defeat with great loss, and with no possibility of an escape or assistance, it was decided to surrender, which was done at 3:30 P. M.

The force surrendered by me consisted of about 450 infantry. The enemy's force consisted of about 2,600 troops, together with some hundreds of citizens of the country between McMinnville and Murfreesborough, being in all about 3,000 men.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. C. LESTER,

*Colonel, Commanding Third Minnesota.*

Lieut. H. M. DUFFIELD,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Twenty-third Brigade.*

---

*Report of Brig. Gen. T. T. Crittenden, Commanding at Murfreesborough.*

I submit the following report of the affair of July 13, 1862, at Murfreesborough, Tenn.:

While at Athens, Ala., I received the special order of Major General Buell assigning me to the command of the post of Murfreesborough, and went there as speedily as possible. I arrived there on the same train with Colonel Duffield, of the Ninth Michigan, on July 11. The next day I assumed command of the post and Colonel Duffield of the Twenty-third Brigade. Having no instructions, and knowing nothing of the affairs at the post, I had several interviews with Col. [Henry C.] Lester [Third Minnesota], then in command, and from his statements, made both to myself and Colonel Duffield, it was evident that he apprehended no danger. He stated that the only points from which the enemy could approach were McMinnville and Lebanon; that there was no force between Chattanooga and Murfreesborough, and that Morgan's force was far beyond Lebanon, en route for Kentucky.

Colonel Lester had separated his forces on or about June 23, 1862, leaving five companies of the Ninth Michigan and about 80 men of the Seventh Pennsylvania Cavalry at the old camp, and removing the Third Minnesota Regiment and Hewett's First Kentucky Battery (four guns) about 14 miles northwest of the former camp. This was the whole force there on July 13, except one company Ninth Michigan posted in the court-house as provost guard, altogether numbering about 950 effective men.

I appointed Lieut. [Henry M.] Duffield, Ninth Michigan, acting assistant adjutant general, Lieut. C. H. Blakey, who had been previously acting, having left for Minnesota on recruiting service on July 12.

Lieutenant Duffield, under my orders, proceeded at once to prepare a morning report, but did not complete it that day.

I then went with Colonel Duffield to look for a proper camp for the whole force, as I would not permit it to remain separated. I found the water, the



scarcity of which Colonel Lester assigned as the reason for such division, abundant to supply 5,000 men, and a good camp ground within a quarter of a mile of the former camp. I examined other camp sites, but preferred the first, and ordered Colonel Duffield to concentrate his force there.

The same day I rode out with the officer of the day and made an examination of the pickets. Being dissatisfied with its strength and locations, I directed Major Seibert, commanding the cavalry, to double his cavalry force on all the roads to Lebanon and McMinnville, which he did, but withdrew them at night, in accordance with the custom and orders of Colonel Lester under which he had previously acted, of which custom and order I was entirely ignorant. There was no such order on the order book, it being merely verbal. I had doubled the cavalry on the points of danger, as a temporary strengthening of the pickets, until next day, when I had ordered a much larger detail for picket duty from the infantry. My temporary headquarters were opposite to and about 75 yards from the court-house.

I have been informed that Colonel Lester had some intelligence of a cavalry force of the enemy assembling near McMinnville, but he did not inform me nor did I have any information of impending danger. I found things negligently and loosely done at the post and attempted to remedy all the negligence I saw there.

At daylight of July 13 General Forrest, with 2,500 cavalry, consisting of four regiments and one battalion—among them the First and Second Georgia and Seventh Texas, having marched 48 miles between noon of the 12th and that time—surrounded and captured the pickets on one of the roads to McMinnville without the firing of a gun, rushed at full speed into the camp of the Seventh Pennsylvania Cavalry and into the court-house square and streets of the town. Passing through the cavalry camp they attacked the Ninth Michigan, which was ready to receive them. Severe fighting at this point resulted in driving the enemy back some 300 yards after repeated assaults, both sides losing heavily.

Colonel Duffield, commanding Twenty-third Brigade, was severely wounded early in the action and carried from the field. He was paroled at once, and I have had no report from him.

Lieutenant Colonel Parkhurst, commanding the Ninth Michigan, after holding his camp nearly eight hours against superior numbers, finding the enemy were surrounding him with their whole force and having no hope of re-enforcement (not receiving any reply to several messages for assistance sent by him to Colonel Lester), surrendered his force, then reduced to 134 men. This fragment of a regiment, under its gallant lieutenant colonel (Parkhurst), fought splendidly, and deserves honorable mention. Their loss was 11 killed, 86 wounded, and 36 missing.

Company B, Ninth Michigan, the provost guard, made a resolute defense of the court-house for three hours during repeated assaults, killing 12 and wounding 18 of the enemy. They did not surrender until the court-house was set on fire. During these hours of suspense only an occasional shot was heard from the Third Minnesota and Hewett's battery. Of course their comparative quiet showed that they were not attacked in force. From the reports of Colonel Lester and Captain Hewett and from other sources I learned that their commands turned out promptly, marched unattacked nearly half a mile, and were there halted by Colonel Lester.

Except slight changes of position, they remained there from 4:30 A. M. until 2:30 P. M., twice or three times menaced by small squads and once attacked by about 300 cavalry. The latter were repulsed by the fire of the skirmishers and one volley from two companies on the left flank of the regiment. Within three-quarters of a mile of their position they heard the fighting at the court-house for three hours and during seven hours and a half the fight at the Michigan camp.

The Third Minnesota was a splendidly drilled regiment. The officers and men were anxious to fight, but Colonel Lester held them there without seeing any enemy in force. Colonel Lester received two dispatches from Lieutenant Colonel Parkhurst, begging for aid, but would afford none. When all was lost except his own command Colonel Lester went under a flag of truce to see Colonel Duffield, and there saw the enemy, who had not dared to come within range of his artillery, and was so impressed with what he saw that he returned, determined to surrender. This is proved by his calling a council of his company commanders and his lieutenant colonel [Chauncey W. Griggs]. They, by a *viva voce* vote, decided to fight. Part of them went from the council. Colonel Lester reopened and reargued the matter. A ballot vote was taken and the force was surrendered. This was done by the statements and influence of Colonel Lester. Lieutenant Colonel Griggs [and Captains Andrews and Hoyt] bitterly opposed the surrender and voted against it to the last. Not a man was killed in the line of the Third Minnesota during the day. I state the facts without comment.

With a few men I held my headquarters until after the court-house was taken. I early sent a messenger, in citizen's clothes, with orders to Colonel Duffield, but he could not pass through the enemy's lines. They had my quarters surrounded from the time they entered the square. I submit copies of reports made to me and refer to them. I respectfully demand a court of inquiry into the disaster at Murfreesborough.

T. T. CRITTENDEN,

*Brigadier General, Late Commanding Post.*

Lieut. Col. J. P. GARESCHE,

*Assistant Adjutant General and Chief of Staff.*

[INDORSEMENT.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE CUMBERLAND,

NASHVILLE, TENN., Nov. 26, 1862.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant general of the army, with the request that this case may receive prompt attention and that Colonel Lester be ignominiously dismissed the service.<sup>1</sup>

As Capt. [John A.] Tanner is under my command, I propose to avail myself of the authority delegated to me by the Secretary of War and shall dismiss him.<sup>2</sup> General Crittenden I will order to duty.

W. S. ROSECRANS,

*Major General U. S. Volunteers, Comdg. Department.*

<sup>1</sup> Dismissed Dec. 1, 1862.

<sup>2</sup> [Of Ninth Michigan] dismissed, to date Sept. 22, 1862.

MURFREESBOROUGH, *July 11, 1862.*

Col. J. B. FREY:

Your dispatch ordering a guard of 40 men for every train sent below Murfreesborough is received and the guard will be provided.

T. T. CRITTENDEN.

---

*Report [Confederate] of Brig. Gen. N. B. Forrest.*

---

—, —, 1862.

SIR: We left Chattanooga on July 9 with the Texan Rangers, under Colonel Wharton, and the Second Georgia Cavalry, under Colonel Lawton. We made a forced march of nearly 50 miles, reaching Altamont on the night of the 10th instant. After resting one night we passed on to McMinnville, where I was joined on the night of the 11th by Colonel Morrison with a portion of the First Georgia Cavalry, two companies of Colonel Spiller's battalion, under Major Smith, and two companies of Kentuckians, under Captains Taylor and Waltham. After this junction my whole force was about 1,400 men, and both men and horses were much jaded and worn by their long travel. After feeding and refreshing for a single day and being joined by some few volunteers I left on the 12th at one o'clock for Murfreesborough. It was over 50 miles to our destination, but there was no halt except for a short time to feed the men and horses.

We approached Murfreesborough about 4:30 A. M. and fortunately captured the pickets of the enemy without firing a gun. I then learned that there were two regiments in and near Murfreesborough, one the Ninth Michigan and the other the Third Minnesota, 200 Pennsylvania cavalry, 100 of the Eighth Kentucky, and Captain Hewett's battery of four guns, numbering in all 1,400 or 1,500 men, under the command of General Thomas Crittenden of Indiana. There were said to be two camps, one in Murfreesborough of one infantry regiment and the cavalry, the other with the artillery about a mile distant, and a small force with the officers in the court-house and private houses around the public square. I decided immediately to attack the camp in town and the buildings, while the camp with the artillery should be held in check until the first was stormed and surrendered. Colonel Wharton with his Texan Rangers was ordered to charge the camp in town. He moved forward in gallant style at the head of his men, but owing to the urgent necessity of using a portion of the Rangers for the attack on the buildings he did not carry with him but two of his companies. This fact, however, did not abate his courage or that of his men. They charged over the tent ropes right into the camp. Colonel Wharton was soon severely wounded and the command of his Rangers devolved on Colonel Walker.

Colonel Morrison with a portion of the Second Georgia was ordered to storm the court-house while the balance of the Texan Rangers were attacking the private buildings. After two or three hours' hard struggle the court-house was fired and surrendered to Colonel Morrison. The private buildings were also cleared by the Rangers and General Crittenden and his staff surrendered.

Lieut. Col. [Arthur] Hood of the Second Georgia, with a portion of his force was ordered to storm the jail, which he did, releasing many prisoners confined for political offenses; he also took the telegraph office, capturing the operator.

Colonel Lawton, with the First Georgia, the Tennesseans and Kentuckians, was ordered to attack the second camp with the artillery, which he did with great efficiency for several hours. The Tennesseans, under Major Smith, and Kentuckians, under Captains Taylor and Waltham, stood the fire of shot and shell like veterans. The Georgians, under Captain Dunlop and Major Harper, made a gallant charge almost to the mouths of the cannon. After fighting them in front two or three hours I took immediate command of this force and charged the rear of the enemy into their camps and burned their camps and stores, demoralizing their force and weakening their strength.

The force of Texan Rangers sent to attack the first camp was so small that, although they fought with desperate courage and great skill, they were gradually driven back.

After the court-house and private buildings were surrendered and the fight had lasted five or six hours I prepared my whole force to storm both camps and summoned them to surrender. After some parley Colonel Duffield surrendered the infantry and artillery.

My aide, Colonel Saunders, rendered me efficient aid until he was severely wounded by a ball from the court-house. Major Strange, my adjutant, also performed his whole duty. Lieutenant Colonel Walker and Major Harrison, of the Rangers, acted with their usual daring and bravery. All the officers and men who acted bravely cannot be particularly mentioned, but they acted their part nobly.

After the action was over I detached Major Smith to burn a railroad bridge below Murfreesborough, which he executed well. I intended to burn a railroad bridge above Murfreesborough and gave orders for the purpose, but by mistake they were not executed. I had the telegraph wire cut and a large portion of the railroad track torn up. I found four carloads of provisions on the railroad track and the depot house full of stores, all of which I burned.

There were between 1,100 and 1,200 privates and non-commissioned officers captured and brought to McMinnville and paroled on condition not to serve until exchanged. The officers have been already sent to Knoxville, in charge of Colonel Wharton (and I trust have safely reached their destination), except one or two who were wounded and left at Murfreesborough, on condition to surrender when restored to health.

I captured four pieces of artillery—three brass pieces and one Parrott gun—which are still in my possession, with harness and ammunition. There were some 50 or 60 large road wagons with the mule teams, harness, etc., captured. I burnt some of the wagons, which could not be got away, and sent you the balance. There were a large number of cavalry horses, saddles, and small-arms, with the ammunition, captured, and such as I have not been compelled to use are also forwarded to you.

In consequence of our being compelled to leave Murfreesborough, and not having received reports of the killed from some of my command, it is impossible to report accurately my loss. My best information is that we had about 25 killed and from 40 to 60 wounded. Among those killed is Lieutenant Green, of the Tennessee Battalion. The reports of the officers under my command when furnished will show more definitely the loss.

The enemy lost about 75 killed and 125 wounded. The pecuniary loss to the enemy must be near half a million of dollars.

Yours respectfully,

N. B. FORREST,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding Brigade of Cavalry.*

Maj. H. L. CLAY,  
*Adjutant General, Army of East Tennessee.*

---

MONTVALE, TENN., *July 14, 1862.*

His Excellency, JEFFERSON DAVIS,  
*President Confederate States of America:*

\* \* \* Colonel Forrest, with three regiments of cavalry, was sent into Middle Tennessee. He will, I trust, delay Buell's movement till Bragg's columns make their appearance. \* \* \*

E. KIRBY SMITH,  
*[Confederate] Major General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS,  
HUNTSVILLE, *July 15, 1862.*

General HALLECK:

My information up to the night of the 13th from Murfreesborough was that the Ninth Michigan had been captured, but that Colonel Lester's regiment and Hewett's battery were doing well and felt confident of being able to hold out. Re-enforcements were being started from Nashville. It appears that before they arrived Colonel Lester surrendered at 4 o'clock P. M. the same day. I have no particulars, and at present no remarks to make upon what appears now to be a most disgraceful affair; of course it may embarrass me considerably. I have been too busy to counteract it. The worst is the interruption of the Chattanooga road, which was just completed. I had taken the precaution to place some twelve regiments on that route until it should be securely established. We will go to work again.

D. C. BUELL.

---

HUNTSVILLE, ALA., *July 19, 1862.*

As nearly as I can ascertain, the force captured at Murfreesborough on the 13th consisted of nine companies of the Third Minnesota, under Colonel Lester; six companies of the Ninth Michigan, four companies of the Fourth Kentucky Cavalry, three companies of the Seventh Pennsylvania Cavalry, and two sections of Hewett's Kentucky battery. All except Colonel Lester's regiment and the artillery, including Colonel Duffield and Gen. T. T. Crittenden, seem to have been completely surprised in the town and captured without time or opportunity for resistance. The case of the rest of the command was but little better. They

maintained their position until four o'clock and then surrendered. I had concentrated a larger force at that point to occupy McMinnville, but a considerable portion of it had been sent away a day or two before to Kentucky to meet the difficulties there. I regard the whole affair as most disgraceful and demanding prompt and vigorous treatment. It has also caused serious delay in the means of supplying the army so that it can move on the Decatur route. The difficulty has been increased by damages to bridges by swollen streams. Every effort is being made to remove these difficulties, and I hope to have the Murfreesborough road repaired and in working order in a very few days. It is not my habit to plead difficulties or represent them even; but it is important that they should be somewhat understood, lest impossible expectations should be formed, and the opinion taken up that this army is idle and has nothing to do but march rapidly along the road. Our lines of supply are very long and difficult to protect; for, without ascribing hostility to the mass of the people, there is still enough of hostile and bad element to involve us in all the difficulties of operating in an enemy's country.

D. C. BUELL,

*Major General, Commanding.*

Major General HALLECK, or ADJUTANT GENERAL U. S. ARMY.

---

NASHVILLE, July 12, 1862.

Colonel FRY,

*Chief of Staff, Huntsville, Ala.:*

\* \* \* I do not usually believe startling information, but I am convinced that I am reliably informed that a heavy movement is taking place upon Murfreesborough via McMinnville from Chattanooga. Over 2,000 cavalry under General Forrest had already crossed the river at Chattanooga when my informant left to-day week. \* \* \*

OLIVER D. GREENE,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

MURFREESBOROUGH, July 9, 1862.

Col. J. B. FRY:

I received Special Orders, No. 89, by mail but not by telegraph yesterday, and have notified Eighth Kentucky, Hewett's battery, Ninth Michigan, Third Minnesota. I report the stations of troops under my command as ordered: Third Minnesota stationed at Murfreesborough; Ninth Michigan at Murfreesborough, except four companies at Tullahoma; Twenty-first Kentucky stationed at Tullahoma; Eighth Kentucky stationed at present at Elk river bridge, except one company at Wartrace; Hewett's battery, four pieces at Murfreesborough and two at Tullahoma; Seventh Pennsylvania Cavalry, one battalion at Murfreesborough; Fourth Kentucky Cavalry, one squadron at Murfreesborough and four companies at Wartrace or below there on the bridges. The bridge guards below here are usually one company strong. Colonel Hambright, commanding at Shel-

byville, has made some dispositions of his troops lately of which I am not advised. The cavalry at Wartrace (Fourth Kentucky) is not under my command. Report to these headquarters.

H. C. LESTER,  
*Colonel, Commanding Twenty-third Brigade.*

---

MURFREESBOROUGH, June 30, 1862.

Major General MITCHELL:

I report the situation of troops under my command as required by your order: Third Minnesota stationed at Murfreesborough; Twenty-third Kentucky stationed at Pulaski; Eighth Kentucky guarding road between Wartrace and Elk river bridge; Ninth Michigan, six companies at Murfreesborough and companies sent to-day to Tullahoma pursuant to orders from Captain Greene; Hewett's battery, one section at Shelbyville and the remainder and Seventh Pennsylvania Cavalry, four companies, and two companies of the Fourth Kentucky Cavalry are stationed here. For strength of command I refer to last morning report.

H. C. LESTER,  
*Colonel, Commanding Brigade.*

---

HUNTSVILLE, June 24, 1862.

General BUELL:

\* \* \* I have supposed it possible the enemy's cavalry crossing opposite Chattanooga might pass the mountains to McMinnville for a raid on Wartrace and Murfreesborough. I have directed the commanding officer to be ready. \* \* \*

O. M. MITCHELL,  
*Major General.*

---

NASHVILLE, June 24, 1862.

Colonel FRY,  
*Chief of Staff, Florence, Ala.:*

The Eleventh Michigan (Stoughton), Seventy-fourth Ohio (Moody), and Sixty-ninth Ohio (Campbell) are in this vicinity; Third Minnesota and Ninth Michigan at Murfreesborough. Either of these last would make a good provost guard. Neither of the others ought to be. Colonel Lester, Colonel Parkhurst, or Colonel Miller I should recommend for provost marshal. \* \* \*

OLIVER D. GREENE,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

**BATTLE OF ANTIETAM.—Sept. 17, 1862.**

*Report of Col. Alfred Sully, First Minnesota Infantry, of the Battle of Antietam.*

**HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP, NEAR SHARPSBURG, MD., Sept. 20, 1862.**

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to make the following report of the part the regiment took in the action of the 17th instant:

We marched out of camp, the regiment on the right of the brigade. After crossing the creek and gaining the high ground on the opposite side, we were formed on the right of the front line of battle, under a very severe artillery fire from the enemy, and advanced under this fire over several fields, the distance of about three-quarters of a mile, into a woods close to the enemy and in front of our line of battle. Here we were posted behind a rail fence. The enemy soon appeared in force on the left of the brigade, opened a very severe fire of musketry on us, while some of their artillery in front of us also opened on us. Our loss here was very heavy, yet the men bravely held their position, and did not leave it until after the two brigades in rear had fallen back and the left regiments were moving, when they received the order to retire.

Retiring in line of battle, we again halted outside the woods, to hold the enemy in check while the rest were retiring. Here the Eighty-second New York with their colonel and colors reported to me, and formed on my right. The Nineteenth Massachusetts also reported, and formed on my left. We were soon again engaged with the enemy, but, seeing that the enemy were turning my right, I ordered the line to fall back in line of battle. The regiment here also suffered greatly in killed and wounded. We again made a stand near some farm-house for a short time, and there took up a strong position about 100 yards back, behind a stone fence, when a section of artillery was sent to assist us. We kept the enemy in check till they brought a battery of artillery on our flank, which compelled me to order the regiments back to join our line of battle.

The officers and men of the regiment behaved nobly, and it was with some difficulty I got some of them to obey the order to fall back. We marched into the action with 435 men. This includes the sharpshooters' (Second Minnesota) company, but not Company I. They were not with us. Our loss in killed, wounded, and missing amounts to—Capt. G. A. Holzborn, Company K, killed; Captains Smith, Company D; Pomeroy, Company E; Adams, Company H, wounded; enlisted men killed, 15; wounded, 79; missing, 24. Total enlisted men killed, wounded, and missing, 118.

Among the killed the regiment have to mourn the loss of a brave and useful officer, Captain Holzborn. Captain Smith was severely wounded; Captains Adams and Pomeroy and Lieutenant Shepley, slightly.

With much respect, your obedient servant,

ALF. SULLY,  
*Colonel First Minnesota.*

Capt. J. W. GORMAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General, Gorman's Brigade.*



HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA,  
CAMP, ON THE BATTLE-FIELD, *Sept. 20, 1862*

Hon. ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota:*

The following list of names will show the loss sustained by our regiment in the recent terrible engagement with the enemy.

The fight began at daylight on the morning of the 17th, and lasted until dark. We drove the enemy at all points. Our regiment behaved nobly, as the official reports will show. I have not time to give the particulars of the fight. I send the names of the killed, wounded and missing, from the reports of the different companies of this morning.

Company I, Captain Pell, was not engaged, as he is detailed on provost duty.

Commissioned officers killed: Company K, Capt. G. A. Holzborn.

Commissioned officers wounded: Company D, Capt. D. C. Smith, severely, in thigh; Company H, Capt. Charles P. Adams, slightly, in shoulder; Company E, Capt. George Pomeroy, slightly, in breast, and Lieut. James H. Shepley, slightly; Acting Sergt. Major E. S. Past, leg, slightly.

Enlisted men killed:

COMPANY A—Sergt. John McEwen.

COMPANY B—Corp. Oscar L. Gorman, Private John E. Goundry.

COMPANY C—Private Robert C. Simpson.

COMPANY E—Privates William O. Taylor and William D. Mitchell.

COMPANY F—Corp. Edwin Cox, Privates Marcellus B. Milliken and David P. Abbott.

COMPANY H—Privates George E. Boyce, John C. Sholl and George F. Panchot.

COMPANY K—Corp. William Smith, Private William Martin.

Enlisted men wounded:

COMPANY A—Private Timothy Crawley, left eye, slightly; Daniel Farquhar, leg, severely; Nicholas Mathies, hand, slightly; Diedrich Vogalsang, knee, severely; Gustav Alpers, hand, slightly.

COMPANY B—Color Sergeant Samuel Bloomer, leg, severely; Andrew P. Quist, John P. Schoendeck.

COMPANY C—Privates William Coombs, George W. Buck, Andrew McCausland, Albert Morton, Julius Smith and Isaac Staats.

COMPANY D—Corp. J. J. Young, Privates John Clater, H. B. Chase, foot; L. B. Carter, groin and arm; J. H. Haner, side; S. M. Hatch, thigh; T. B. Nason, arm; Irvin Lawrence, side; George Laffin, thigh; E. Lamden, arm; George Patten, hips; L. F. Sampson, leg; James Walch, shoulder.

COMPANY E—Corp. B. F. Staples, Privates Charles A. Berry, William R. Johnson (very dangerously), C. F. Leighton, John Fleetham, Henry Churchill, Henry Sherman.

COMPANY F—Private Randolph C. Barnes.

COMPANY G—Privates B. K. Soule, slightly; G. A. Kenney, slightly.

COMPANY H—Privates John H. Essency, neck; William W. Everts, thigh; Greenhalt Hess, thigh; Jeremiah Helmer, thigh; John Nelson, hand; Lawrence Keating, shoulder; Edwin E. Simonds, foot; Peter Peterson, foot; Corp. Earl P. Owen, arm and breast.

COMPANY K—Sergt. D. B. Dudley, Corp. A. P. Carpenter, Privates C. Countryman, John Manning, S. W. Burgess, H. C. Winters, W. A. Coy.

COMPANY L (Second Minnesota Sharpshooters, Captain Russell commanding)—Sergeants A. J. Underwood, thigh; M. E. Billings, foot; Corporals G. M. Dwelle, thigh; Charles Eldridge, shoulder, slightly; Privates C. W. Bancroft, shoulder; James Benton, hip; Daniel E. Borden, arm; James Chamberlain, arm; John P. Coats, side; Wilber M. Coleman, leg; Fingor Fingalsen, arm; Charles Fitzsimmons, shoulder; Andrew J. Lockrem, Norman B. Mosier, hand; Sivor Ouston, arm; Halver H. Quie, arm; Edward Ryan, face; William Scott, neck; Anthony Staffes, side, slightly; James Wilson, arm; Charles Widstrand, thigh.

**Enlisted men missing:**

**COMPANY A**—Privates George B. Clarke, Charles C. Loomis and Charles Drake, supposed to be prisoners.

**COMPANY B**—Privates William A. Morgan and Adolph C. Hospes.

**COMPANY C**—Privates Theodore A. Irvin, prisoner; Maurice Leonard, Joseph B. F. Navarre and Andrew E. Perkins.

**COMPANY E**—Privates Albert B. Coombs, William E. Cundy, Benjamin Fenton, Vincent Middlestadt, Francis Ray and Daniel H. Waite.

**COMPANY F**—Privates William C. Riddle and Charles E. Hudson.

**COMPANY H**—Private William Coggin.

**COMPANY L**—Privates Elbridge S. Barnes, Isaac J. Cutler and Upton Donley.

Lieut. Charles Zierenberg, Company A, died on the 13th, in hospital at Georgetown, D. C., from a wound received on road to Vienna, September 2d.

Respectfully, etc.,

LIEUT. J. R. KING,  
*Acting Adjutant.*

*Report of Brig. Gen. Willis A. Gorman, Commanding First Brigade, of the Battle of Antietam.*

HEADQUARTERS GORMAN'S BRIGADE,  
SEDGWICK'S DIVISION, SUMNER'S CORPS,  
BATTLE-FIELD, NEAR SHARPSBURG, MD., *Sept. 20, 1862.*

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by my brigade in the battle of the 17th instant:

On the morning of that day I received orders to march, and at about twenty minutes past 7 o'clock A. M. of that day we took up the line of march. After crossing the Antietam creek and arriving at an open field about three-quarters of a mile from the enemy's position, three lines of battle were formed, my brigade being in the advance and front. The First Minnesota Regiment, Colonel Sully, occupied the right of the brigade; the Eighty-second New York Volunteers, Colonel Hudson, on their left; the Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers, Lieutenant Colonel Kimball, next, and the Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers, Colonel Suiter, on the extreme left. In my rear about 50 yards was the second line (General Dana's brigade), and about the same distance in their rear General Howard's, late General Burns' brigade.

In this order we began the advance upon the enemy at a rapid pace, the lines being at a distance of 50 yards apart. Before we had advanced 50 yards, the enemy opened a rapid and well-directed fire upon us from one or more batteries, but, moving directly on, they retired rapidly before our advancing columns. Passing through a strip of timber, we entered a large, open field, which was strewn with the enemy's dead and wounded, and passed over it at a rapid charge into an open woods, where the enemy's heavy lines of infantry first came into view, the front of which retired in considerable disorder before our advance. We pursued them until we passed the strip of woods and emerged into the edge of a field, where the Fifteenth Regiment Massachusetts Volunteers, of my brigade, captured from the hands of the enemy a battle-flag, wrenching it from the grasp

of its wounded bearer, which has been duly turned over to the corps commander. Instantly my whole brigade became hotly engaged, giving and receiving the most deadly fire it has ever been my lot to witness. Although the firing was not so rapid, it was most deadly, and at very close range. We also had to stand the most terrific fire of grape and canister, which told fearfully on the three right regiments of the brigade.

After we had expended from 40 to 50 rounds at the enemy, it became evident that he was moving in large force on our left, where his firing became terrific. On our left, in the woods, there was a force that told me they belonged to General Crawford's brigade, that were posted there when we first entered it. They fought handsomely until the heavy force of the enemy turned their left, when they retired rapidly, and by this movement in five minutes the enemy's fire came pouring hotly on our left flank and rear. Being in front, and without orders of any kind from any one, and finding that the two rear lines were changing position and had already moved from their original place, I gave an order, which reached no one but Colonel Sully, to move quietly by the right flank so as to unmask the second and third lines, to enable them to direct their fire to check the rapid advance of the enemy on my rear, and to enable them to fire without endangering my left regiment.

Shortly before this, I heard Major General Sumner directing the third line to face about, in order to repel the enemy, which had broken our left, supposing the design to be to take up a better position than the one just previously occupied, I having informed the general that my left must be supported or I could not hold the position. The attack of the enemy on the flank was so sudden and in such overwhelming force that I had no time to lose, for my command could have been completely enveloped and probably captured, as the enemy was moving not only upon my left flank but also forcing a column toward my right, the two rear lines having both moved from their position before either of my three right regiments changed theirs. Perceiving this, after moving a short distance, my command faced about again toward the enemy and gave him another fire, which to some extent checked his advance. After moving a short distance farther, his forces were perceived moving to our right, when the First Minnesota faced toward him and delivered another fire, which again checked his movement. I then ordered that my force be formed behind a stone wall at a distance of about 200 yards to the right and slightly to the rear of our first position. I was then ordered by General Sumner to hold the woods on the left and east of the turnpike, where I formed the entire brigade at a distance of about 400 yards from the original position. The Thirty-fourth New York, being upon the extreme left in the front line of battle, after having withstood a most terrible fire, and having lost nearly one-half of the entire regiment in killed and wounded, was ordered by Major General Sedgwick, as will be seen by Colonel Suiter's official report, to retire and take up a new position behind a battery to the right and rear. I immediately ordered them to re-form on the left of the brigade, which they did.

In this terrible conflict three regiments of the brigade, to-wit, the Fifteenth Massachusetts, Thirty-fourth and Eighty-second New York Volunteers, lost nearly one-half of their entire force engaged. The position of the First Minnesota was more favorable, owing to the formation of the ground. The coolness and desperation with which the brigade fought could not be surpassed, and perhaps never

was on this continent. Captain Saunders' company of sharpshooters, attached to the Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers, together with the left wing of that regiment, silenced one of the enemy's batteries and kept it so, driving the cannoneers from it every time they attempted to load, and for ten minutes fought the enemy in large numbers at a range of from 15 to 20 yards, each party sheltering themselves behind fences, large rocks, and straw-stacks. The First Minnesota Regiment fired with so much coolness and accuracy that they brought down three several times one of the enemy's flags, and finally cut the flag-staff in two. I have great satisfaction in saying that the three right regiments of the brigade kept their front clear and the enemy from advancing during the time they were engaged.

I do not deem it necessary to again commend the gallant conduct of the officers of this brigade, since many of them have now been under fire in nine of the hardest engagements of the war, and upon every occasion have acquitted themselves with honor. My personal staff in this battle bore my orders along the line and from point to point, constantly under fire and in great peril of life, with great promptness and courage.

The list of killed, wounded, and missing in action is herewith forwarded, showing the loss to be 758 out of 2,000 taken into the action.

I am, captain, your obedient servant,

W. A. GORMAN,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Captain WHITTELSEY,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. OLIVER O. HOWARD, COMMANDING  
SECOND DIVISION, OF THE BATTLE OF ANTIETAM.

HEADQUARTERS SEDGWICK'S DIVISION,  
NEAR SHARPSBURG, MD., *Sept. 20, 1862.*

\* \* \* The promptness in rallying their commands is creditable to the officers. I did not see one officer belonging to this division in any way misbehaving during the day. I noticed General Gorman at his post near his command while it was retiring, and he remained with it during the rest of the day, inspiring his men by his remarks, and calling upon them to sustain the reputation they already had. General Dana was severely wounded in the early part of the action at his perilous post, manfully doing his duty.

By the direction of General Dana, Colonel Hall, Seventh Michigan Regiment, was placed in command of the brigade. Colonel Baxter, Seventy-second Pennsylvania, with a portion of his regiment, had fallen back considerably to our left, and did not find me till afternoon. As Colonel Owen, Sixty-ninth Pennsylvania, was the ranking colonel in his absence, he commanded my brigade; Colonel Baxter took command on his return. These brigade commanders were prompt and efficient in the execution of my orders. The following officers were especially successful in drawing off their regiments without breaking: Colonel Sully, First Minnesota; Colonel Hinks, and, after he was wounded, Lieutenant Colonel Devreux, Nineteenth Massachusetts, and Colonel Hall, Seventh Michigan.

*Report of Maj. Gen. Edwin V. Sumner, Commanding Second and Twelfth Army Corps,  
of the Battle of Antietam.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND AND TWELFTH CORPS,  
HARPER'S FERRY, Oct. 1, 1862.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, on the evening of the 16th ultimo, I received an order at Keedysville to send the Twelfth Corps (Banks') to support General Hooker, and to hold my own, the Second Corps, in readiness to march for the same purpose an hour before daylight. Banks' Corps, under General Mansfield, marched at 11:30 P. M., and my own corps was ready to move at the time ordered, but did not receive from headquarters the order to march till 7:20 A. M. on the 17th. I moved Sedgwick's division immediately in three columns on the receipt of the order, followed by French's division in the same order. Richardson was ordered to move in the same direction by the commanding general about an hour later. On arriving at the place where Hooker had been engaged, I found him wounded, and his corps, after a severe contest, had been repulsed. Banks' corps, under the immediate command of General Mansfield, had gone into battle on Hooker's left, and was engaged when I came upon the field. General Mansfield, a worthy and gallant veteran, was unfortunately mortally wounded while leading his corps into action. My Second Division (Sedgwick's) went into battle in three lines. After his first line had opened fire for some time, the enemy made a most determined rush to turn our left, and so far succeeded as to break through the line between Banks' corps and my own until they began to appear in our rear. In order to repel this attack from the rear, I immediately faced Sedgwick's third line about, but the fire at that moment became so severe from the left flank that this line moved off in a body to the right, in spite of all the efforts that could be made to stop it. The first and second lines after some time followed this movement, but the whole division was promptly rallied, took a strong position, and maintained it to the close of the battle. Richardson's and French's divisions maintained a furious and successful fight from the time they entered the battle till the end of it, highly to the honor of the officers and soldiers.

Major General Sedgwick was severely wounded, but remained on the field for some time afterward, exerting himself to the utmost. Major General Richardson was also seriously wounded while gallantly leading his division, and was obliged to be borne from the field. Brigadier Generals Dana and Max Weber were also wounded at the heads of their brigades, and were obliged to leave the field.

I regret to report that the loss in my corps was very heavy, which is to be accounted for by the long and furious contest that my divisions had to maintain in the centre against the most determined efforts of the enemy.

I cannot give too much praise to the regimental officers and soldiers of the Second Corps, and I adopt and indorse all the subordinate reports.

As the circumstances of the battle prevented me from witnessing the conduct of Banks' corps, I would refer to the report of General Williams for all that relates to that corps.

I would respectfully commend to the Government the following general officers who were distinguished for their zeal and devotion: Maj. Gen. I. B. Richardson,

Maj. Gen. J. Sedgwick, Brig. Gen. A. S. Williams (commanding Banks' corps), Brig. Gen. O. O. Howard, Brig. Gen. W. S. Hancock, Brig. Gen. W. A. Gorman, Brig. Gen. N. J. T. Dana, Brig. Gen. W. H. French, Brig. Gen. N. Kimball, Brig. Gen. Max Weber, Brig. Gen. T. F. Meagher, and Brig. Gen. J. C. Caldwell. \* \* \*

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. V. SUMNER,

*Brevet Major General, U. S. Army, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. S. WILLIAMS,

*Assistant Adjutant General, Army of the Potomac.*

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. WALTER PHELPS, JR., TWENTY-SECOND NEW YORK INFANTRY, COMMANDING BRIGADE.**

NEAR SHARPSBURG, *Sept. 23, 1862.*

\* \* \* Having ascertained that the enemy's line was formed with their left advanced, making a crotchet, and that they were in position to partially enfilade our lines, I ordered the Second U. S. Sharpshooters, Colonel Post [which included the First Company Minnesota Sharpshooters], to move to the right and front, advancing his left, and to engage the enemy at that point. I immediately advised General Doubleday (in command of the division) of the enemy's position in front, on my right, and of the disposition of the Second U. S. Sharpshooters. General Doubleday approved the movement, and ordered a brigade to their right while the sharpshooters were engaging them. The remainder of this brigade still held its position in the rear of Gibbon's line.

The effect of the engagement between the sharpshooters and the enemy was to draw a very heavy fire from their advanced line, and I ordered the brigade forward to the support of the line in front. The musketry fire at this point was very heavy, but the two brigades appeared to hold their position easily. The loss of the Second U. S. Sharpshooters at this point was severe. \* \* \*

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. JOHN P. HATCH, COMMANDING FIRST DIVISION, OF THE BATTLE OF SOUTH MOUNTAIN.**

MIDDLETOWN, MD., *Sept. 15, 1862.*

\* \* \* The error of Colonel Rogers being discovered, the Second U. S. Sharpshooters, Colonel Post [which included the First Company Minnesota Sharpshooters], were detached from the First Brigade, and proceeded up the ravine to the point indicated. I have received no report from this regiment, but have been informed that it came early into action and rendered very important service during the day. The Thirty-fifth New York, supported by two regiments of Patrick's brigade, moved very slowly up the side of the mountain, followed by the First Brigade, commanded by Colonel Phelps, and the Second, General Doubleday, in line of battle of battalions in mass. \* \* \*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. ABNER DOUBLEDAY, COMMANDING  
FIRST CORPS.

SHARPSBURG, *September, 1862.*

\* \* \* In the meantime Phelps' brigade had followed that of Gibbon, and when it reached the open space already referred to, beyond the woods where Campbell's battery was posted, it moved by the flank and deployed forward into a cornfield in rear of Gibbon's command. Phelps' position being some 90 paces in front of the battery, as soon as Gibbon's brigade became engaged, Phelps moved his line up, and formed about 25 paces in his rear. Observing that the enemy's line now formed a crotchet, which partially flanked Gibbon's line, Colonel Phelps ordered Colonel Post, who was in command of the Second Regiment of U. S. Sharpshooters [including First Company Minnesota Sharpshooters], to move to the right and front, advance his left, and engage that portion of the enemy's line that flanked ours. In this engagement the sharpshooters suffered severely, and Colonel Post was wounded, after capturing two battle flags from the enemy. \* \* \*

---

*Report of Capt. William F. Russell, Second Company Minnesota Sharpshooters.*

CAMP, NEAR FALMOUTH, VA., *Dec. 10, 1862.*

OSCAR MALMEOS,

*Adjutant General State of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your application for a report of the past history and present condition of "Company L, First Regiment U. S. Sharpshooters," and respectfully submit the following hastily prepared statement:

With my command numbering 98 enlisted men, all tested marksmen, and two lieutenants, I left St. Paul, Minn., on April 21st, 1862, for the field of active service. At Washington I received orders to report to Major General McClellan. By order of Major General McClellan I joined the First Regiment U. S. Sharpshooters under command of Col. Hiram Berdan, at Yorktown, Va., May 6th, 1862, and marched up the Peninsula with this regiment, forming part of General Porter's corps. On May 22d an order was issued by Major General McClellan (Special Order No. 153), directing me to report with my command to Brigadier General Sedgwick, "to be assigned to duty with the First Minnesota Volunteers." This order I did not receive until the 30th of May, the battle of Hanover Court-House taking place in the meantime, on the 27th, and in which my company took part. On the morning of June 1st, 1862, I reported with my command on the battle-field of Fair Oaks during the heat of the engagement, to Brigadier General Gorman, of whose brigade the First Minnesota Volunteers formed a part, and was immediately given a position in advance of our line of battle, as skirmishers. From that day to the present time my company has continued on duty with the First Minnesota Volunteers, sharing with them all the dangers, trials and privations of the ter-

rible campaign on the Peninsula against Richmond, and the more successful one in Maryland, against an invading army of rebels.

The battles, actions, etc., in which my command has been engaged, are as follows, viz.:

1. Battle of Hanover Court-House, Va., May 27th, 1862.
2. Battle of Fair Oaks, near Richmond, Va., June 1st, 1862.
3. Siege of Richmond, month of June, 1862.
4. Battle of Peach Orchard, near Richmond, Va., June 29th, 1862.
5. Battle of Savage Station, near Richmond, Va., June 29th, 1862.
6. Battle of White Oak Swamp, near Richmond, Va., June 30th, 1862.
7. Battle of Nelson's Farm, near Richmond, Va., June 30th, 1862.
8. Battle of Malvern Hill, near Richmond, Va., July 1st, 1862.
9. Reconnaissance to Malvern Hill, Aug. 4th, 1862.
10. Reconnaissance from Charlestown, Va., Sept. 1st, 1862.
11. Repulse of enemy near Fairfax, Va., on retreat from Centreville, Sept 2d, 1862.
12. Affair near Vienna, Va., on retreat from Centreville, Va., Sept. 2d, 1862.
13. Battle of South Mountain, Md., Sept. 14th, 1862.
14. Battle of Antietam, Md., Sept. 17th, 1862.
15. Reconnaissance from Harper's Ferry to Charlestown, Va., Oct. 16th, 1862.

*Twenty-five* men have been wounded in these several battles, as follows:

In the battle of Hanover Court-House:

Private Hammond Fallon, badly, in knee, Convalescent Camp, Alexandria, Va.  
Private Fingor Fingalson, in side, slightly.

In battle of Fair Oaks:

Private Christen J. Lind, right hand. Since discharged.

In affair near Vienna, Va.:

Private Lawrence White, mortally. Since died.  
Private Edward D. Rinhart, eye destroyed. Hospital, Baltimore, Md.

In Battle of Antietam:

Sergt. Adoniram J. Underwood, seriously in thigh. Discharged.  
Sergt. Myron E. Billings, foot. Home on leave of absence.  
Corp. G. Merrill Dwelle, seriously in thigh. Hospital, Frederick, Md.  
Corp. Charles R. Eldredge, slightly. Now present on duty.  
Private George W. Bancroft, shoulder, seriously. In hospital.  
Private James V. H. Benton, seriously in hip. On furlough.  
Private Daniel B. Borden, arm, badly. Hospital, Kensington, Pa.  
Private James Chamberlin, arm, badly. York, Pa., hospital.  
John T. Coates, back, seriously. Hospital, Fort Schuyler, N. Y.  
Private Wilber M. Coleman, leg, badly. Ladies' Hospital, New York City.  
Private Fingor Fingalson, arm, badly. Patent Office Hospital, Washington, D. C.  
Private Andrew Lockrem, thigh, badly. Hospital, Chambersburg, Pa.  
Private Norman Mosier, hand. Hospital, York, Pa.  
Private Siver Ousten, shoulder, severely. Con. Camp, Alexandria, Va.  
Private Halvor H. Quie, heel, badly. Emory Hospital, Washington, D. C.  
Private Edward Ryan, head, mortally. Since died.  
Private William Scott, neck, badly. Hospital, Frederick, Md.  
Private Anthony Steffes, side, slightly. Present on duty.  
Private Charles T. Widstrand, thigh, badly. Hospital, Harrisburg, Pa.  
Private J. Wilson, arm, badly. Home on furlough. \* \* \*



Enlisted men present on duty.....	29
Enlisted men absent, wounded.....	18
Enlisted men absent, sick.....	13
Enlisted men absent without leave.....	7
Enlisted men absent, exchanged prisoners.....	3—41
Whole number now forming company.....	70

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM F. RUSSELL,  
*Captain, Com'd'g Company.*

### BATTLE OF IUKA — Sept. 19, 1862.

*Report of Capt. Ebenezer Le Gro, Fourth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
 CAMP, SIX MILES SOUTH OF IUKA, MISS., Sept. 20, 1862.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the movements of the regiment under my command during the battle of yesterday near Iuka:

At 5 P. M. I moved my command at double-quick to a position on the left of the Forty-eighth Indiana, which regiment was in support of the Eleventh Ohio Battery, commanded by Lieutenant Sears. Shortly after the battle was opened by the battery and raged furiously along the line for half an hour, when the Forty-eighth Indiana, being compelled to give way, fell back to the edge of the woods, leaving my regiment exposed to an oblique fire in the rear from the advancing enemy. I then ordered the right wing to fall back 10 rods to the timber, which was accomplished in good order, notwithstanding the galling and incessant fire of the enemy. This change of position brought our line in the form of a semicircle, partly facing the battery. Here we remained some twenty minutes, when the fire of the enemy was directed against the troops on the right of the battery. I was then ordered to move by the right flank about 40 rods up the road, at nearly a right angle to my first position; then by the left flank, in order of battle, to a point near where the battery was first placed, which I did immediately. This position I occupied until 8:15 o'clock, when, the enemy having fallen back, I was relieved by the Eightieth Ohio and ordered to the rear for a fresh supply of ammunition.

Throughout the whole both officers and men behaved with coolness and courage, conducting themselves in a manner highly commendable. Too much praise cannot be awarded to Surg. J. H. Murphy and his assistants for their unceasing attentions to the wounded throughout the action and during the night.

I inclose a list of killed, wounded, and missing.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

E. LE GRO,  
*Captain, Commanding Fourth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

COL. JOHN B. SANBORN,

*Comdg. First Brig., Third Div., Army of the Mississippi.*

*List of Killed, Wounded and Missing of the Fourth Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862.*

COMPANY A—*Wounded*: Private Thomas Olson (died of wounds).

COMPANY B—*Wounded*: First Sergt. James W. Dunn, Sergt. Orlando Graham, Corp. C. G. Mickel, Privates James Neil, Edward Zeibarth.

COMPANY C—*Killed*: Privates Benj. Poole, James Casey (attached to Eleventh Ohio Battery). *Wounded*—Privates Charles M. Perkins, Thomas H. Reaves.

COMPANY D—*Wounded*: First Sergt. Geo. G. Kimball, Corp. Joel E. Sampson, Privates Geo. A. Clark, Samuel L. Momeney (died of wounds).

COMPANY E—*Wounded*: Second Lieut. James A. Goodwin (died of wounds), Sergt. Aldison Phelps, Corp. Geo. W. Thomas, Privates John Boss, Enos A. Bunker, Orlando Lindersmith, Benj. Siera, Frederick Schranun, Joseph Tatro.

COMPANY F—*Killed*: Private Thomas Smith.

*Wounded*—Corp. J. W. Burdick, Privates Ira O. Russell, Geo. Winchell, Hollis E. Sargent.

COMPANY G—*Wounded*: Capt. Chas. Lueg (injured by wounded horse), Corp. Geo. K. Campbell (died of wounds), Privates John Eike, John Fobe, Patrick Loftus, Antoine Montreville, Geo. Rieder, Bernard Westman.

COMPANY H—*Wounded*: Privates Charles Olsen (died of wounds), Nathaniel S. Howland, Peter Lent, Andrew Anderson.

COMPANY I—*Wounded*: Sergt. Samuel T. Isaac.

*Missing*—Privates Henry Harper, Moses Norris.

COMPANY K—*Wounded*: Corp. Saul M. Millhollin, Privates Isaac Dezotelle (died of wounds), George S. Hutchinson (died of wounds), Aaron B. Morse, John E. McCann, Martin Kiefer.

*Report of Col. John B. Sanborn, Fourth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding First Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE, THIRD DIVISION,

ARMY OF THE MISSISSIPPI,

*Sept. 21, 1862.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that, in pursuance of your orders of the 17th instant, I moved my command, consisting of the Fifth Iowa Infantry, Twenty-sixth Missouri Infantry, Forty-eighth Indiana Infantry, Fourth Minnesota Infantry, Sixteenth Iowa Infantry, and Eleventh Ohio Battery, at 4 A. M., in an easterly direction, to a point on the Tuscumbia road one mile west of the junction of the Pontotoc road with the same without meeting any opposition. At this point I disposed of my command in order of battle and posted a strong guard on my front and flanks and awaited further orders. In pursuance of your order of 2 A. M. of the 19th instant I moved my command in an easterly direction on the Tuscumbia road, preceded by the Third Michigan Cavalry. When I had advanced about 3 miles I fell upon the enemy's pickets, who fired briskly at the advanced cavalry and retired across a clearing into a thick growth of timber and brush, and continued their fire as the cavalry advanced so rapidly that it was deemed prudent to have a portion of the cavalry dismount and advance as infantry skirmishers. It being desirable at this time to conceal from the enemy all our force except the cavalry, I advanced in this manner to the point where the road leading from Iuka to Bay Springs crosses the Tuscumbia road and halted, disposing of my command in the

best manner possible, in my judgment, to receive an attack from any quarter, and posted guards south, east, and north. I had hardly accomplished this when I received your further orders to move forward immediately toward Iuka. I at once drew in my guards and took up my line of march on the Iuka road, preceded, as before, by cavalry. When I had advanced about two miles the firing of the enemy's pickets was so rapid and well sustained that, under your orders, I threw out four companies of the Fifth Iowa Infantry as skirmishers. These companies moved forward to their task with great alacrity, and soon succeeded in driving the enemy's pickets from a strong position they had selected in a house by the road-side and advanced steadily, driving them for three hours, killing two of them and seriously wounding one at least. At this time (about 4 P. M.) I relieved the companies skirmishing from the Fifth Iowa by four companies of the Twenty-sixth Missouri Infantry, who went forward with the greatest cheerfulness, and continued to drive in the enemy's pickets rapidly till they reached a point a little more than a mile from Iuka, where they met the enemy drawn up in line of battle, in strong force (about 18,000 infantry, with cavalry and artillery) and drew the fire from nearly his whole line. The enemy almost instantaneously opened his batteries upon us and commenced advancing his line, and rendered the most rapid movements and formation necessary to prevent him enveloping my whole command. I immediately caused the Fifth Iowa to file to the right of the road and form in order of battle, with the right wing slightly refused, to prevent it, as far as possible, from being flanked on that wing before other troops could be brought up. The Eleventh Ohio Battery was brought into position immediately on the left of this regiment, the Forty-eighth Indiana Infantry on its left, with the left wing slightly refused, and the Fourth Minnesota in the prolongation of this line. This line was on the crest of a ridge. These regiments were ordered to hold their positions at all hazards until further orders. The Twenty-sixth Missouri Infantry was formed in order of battle below the crest of the ridge, with its left nearly in rear of the centre of the Fifth Iowa and its right retiring from the front line, with orders to Colonel Boomer, commanding, to move immediately to the right of the Fifth Iowa should the enemy make his appearance in that direction, but with discretionary authority to move to the relief of any point the most strongly assailed. The Sixteenth Iowa Infantry was formed in order of battle below the crest of the hill, with its right in rear of the left of the Fifth Iowa and the battery and the three right companies of the Forty-eighth Indiana masking the balance of its front and about 20 yards in advance, this formation being made to support the battery. All these formations and movements were made under a steady fire of canister from the enemy's batteries, and hardly had the disposition of the troops been made when the enemy came forward with his whole force and formed in front of the battery three battalions deep. I immediately ordered the battery to open fire and the infantry to commence firing. The battery fired with great rapidity and with extraordinary accuracy of aim, which, in conjunction with the volleys of musketry from the regiments of the front line, threw the enemy into confusion; and thus in his first attempt to take the battery the enemy was repulsed with heavy loss. The firing of his musketry during this advance was very rapid and quite destructive, and caused the battalion on the left of the battery to waver and the right to fall back. The enemy soon re-formed, and with renewed vigor and cheers came on to the assault again and was again repulsed by the well-

directed fire of the battery and the volleys and charges made by the Fifth Iowa. The three companies of the Fifth Iowa flanking the battery had by this time become so unmasked by the loss of men that it seemed impossible for the regiment or the battery to hold out, and Colonel Boomer, of the Twenty-sixth Missouri, immediately brought up four companies of his command, and formed them in line under the most galling fire on the right of the battery and left of the Fifth Iowa. The firing of the enemy at this time had become so destructive that Colonel Boomer promptly proceeded to bring up the balance of his command with great gallantry and personal bravery, but fell severely wounded before reaching his command and was carried from the field.

I had during this time been making the greatest efforts, in conjunction with the general commanding the division, members of the staff, and the field officers of the regiment, to bring back the regiment placed upon the left of the battery to its first position. During these efforts Colonel Eddy, commanding the regiment with the greatest valor, fell, severely wounded, and was carried from the field. The fire was so galling it was found impossible to bring this regiment again onto this line. Colonel Chambers, commanding the Sixteenth Iowa Infantry, had already fallen and had been carried from the field, and it did not at this time seem prudent to move the second line of battle in rear of the battery. I proceeded to the left flank of the whole line, with a view of drawing in that battalion in support of the battery, but the enemy had then appeared in its front and was engaging it with musketry. There was no alternative but for the battery, the Fifth Iowa, and the four companies of the Twenty-sixth Missouri to fight the battle out with nearly the whole force of the enemy concentrated on that point, and nobly did they do this. The infantry on the right continued to fire and charge upon the enemy under their gallant leader, Colonel Matthies, until their whole 40 rounds of ammunition were exhausted and until it was too dark to distinguish one object from another and until one-half of all the men that had been taken upon the line upon the right of the battery were killed or wounded. The battery at the same time, under command of the gallant Lieutenant Sears, held out, if possible, with still greater desperation, firing until all the canister-shot was exhausted and more than one-half of his men and nearly all his horses had been killed or wounded. After this the enemy came upon the ground where it was stationed, but did not remove the battery from the field. The position where the remaining companies of the Twenty-sixth Missouri was left had become very much exposed to the enemy's fire, and the lieutenant colonel in his discretion, and without orders, removed them to an open field to the right of the Fifth Iowa, and then formed them in order of battle, where they remained for the night. The enemy making no further appearance on my left, I withdrew the Fourth Minnesota Infantry from that wing and ordered them to move forward and occupy the ground originally occupied by the battery and the left of the Fifth Iowa. They promptly moved forward to within a few yards of this position, when they received a heavy volley of musketry from one of the regiments of the Second Brigade, which caused them to halt and lie down. The regiment occupied this position until 8:15 o'clock, when it was relieved by General Sullivan with one of the regiments of the Second Brigade.

I am happy to report that, with the single exception of the battalion on the left of the battery, each regiment obeyed every order with alacrity, and held

every position assigned them until directed to vacate them; and, in case of the exception above named, I deem it proper to state that the enemy's fire in that position was so severe that veteran troops even could hardly be expected to hold it. The brigade was in order of battle soon after the close of the engagement ready for action on the following morning. Every regiment conducted itself with coolness and deliberation, and in no case fired except when the enemy appeared in full view, and then with deliberate aim; but were subjected to four full volleys from regiments of other brigades of our own troops in the rear.

I forward herewith the reports of the commanders of the respective regiments of my brigade, containing full lists of casualties of the respective commands. The official report of the Eleventh Ohio Battery will be forwarded at an early day, the only officer able to be on duty since the battle having been constantly engaged in refitting his battery for service.

I regret that, in an action occupying a little more than an hour and a half, there were, out of about 2,100 men of my brigade engaged, 584 killed or wounded and 24 missing. It will be a consolation to the friends of all to know that they died or were injured fighting manfully for their country, and in an engagement where the killed and wounded of the enemy were twice the number of our own.

All the commanding and field officers of regiments and detachments labored with equal zeal and courage to perform their whole duty. Colonels Mathies and Boomer made most extraordinary efforts and with measurably successful results. The former was more fortunate than the latter in being able to continue his efforts to the close of the engagement. They both deserve from the country the reward that a grateful people are always ready to confer upon faithful servants. Lieut. L. B. Martin, acting assistant adjutant general on my staff, conducted himself with great gallantry, and labored incessantly and successfully in rallying the men who had left their commands and bringing them into position to do good execution against the enemy. The line officers deserving especial mention for gallantry in the field during the action are named and referred to in the reports of the commanders of their respective regiments, which reports are by me approved and confirmed, and to which attention is directed.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN B. SANBORN,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. R. M. SAWYER,  
*Asst. Adjt. Gen., Third Div., Army of the Mississippi.*

---

*Report of Lieut. Col. Lucius F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP, Sept. 22, 1862.

I have the honor to report that during the action of the 20th instant, near Iuka, Miss., the Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry was detailed, by

order of Brigadier General Stanley, to guard the train of transportation wagons belonging to the division and was not brought into action. The regiment remained upon the duty assigned it as above until the morning of the 21st instant, when it was moved to the breastworks near Barnett's, by order of General Rosecrans.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Comdg. Fifth Minnesota Volunteers.*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. CHARLES S. HAMILTON, COMMANDING THIRD DIVISION, DATED SEPT. 23, 1862 (REBELLION RECORDS, VOL. 17, PART 1, p. 89).

As the remaining regiments of the First Brigade came up the hill I threw them into position to protect the flanks of our little line of battle, the Fourth Minnesota, under Captain Le Gro, and the Sixteenth Iowa, Colonel Chambers, the former on the left and the latter on the right of the line, in rear, *en échelon*. The battle at this time had become terrific. The enemy in dense masses bore down in front on the right and left, showing a determined purpose to envelop and crush the little line in front. \* \* \*

Colonel Sanborn, in command of the First Brigade, most gallantly held the left in position until, under a desolating carnage of musketry and canister, the brave Eddy was cut down, and his regiment, borne down by five times their numbers, fell back in some disorder on the Eightieth Ohio, under Lieutenant Colonel Bartilson. The falling back of the Forty-eighth exposed the battery. \* \* \*

An attempt to turn my left flank by a heavy force of the enemy moving up the open field and ravine on my left, was most signally repulsed by Colonel Perczel with the Tenth Iowa and a section of Immel's battery. So bravely was this attempt repulsed that the enemy made no more attempts in that direction. After this repulse the Fourth Minnesota was withdrawn from the left and ordered to the right, where it did good service to the close of the action. This completed the movements in the front, and the battle was fought and won in this position. \* \* \*

I am indebted for able and cheerful assistance rendered by Brigadier General Stanley, whose division (with the exception of one regiment, the Eleventh Missouri), being in rear, could not take an active part. General Stanley had come to the front and tendered his services. To the commanders of brigades, Brig. Gen. J. C. Sullivan, whose personal exertions and bravery contributed very largely to our success, and to Col. J. B. Sanborn, who, in this his first battle, exhibited a coolness and bravery under fire worthy a veteran, I am greatly indebted. These commanders (Stanley, Sullivan, and Sanborn) I cordially commend to the favorable notice of the Government.

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP CLEAR CREEK, MISS., Aug. 4, 1862.

ALEX. RAMSEY,

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the State of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to inclose herewith a copy of a communication which I have this day addressed to General Rosecrans, commanding the Army of the Mississippi, and to request that you will call the attention of the Secretary of War to the matter therein referred to.

I cannot but regard it as a serious abuse, that men in an infantry regiment from one state should be detailed to serve in artillery organizations belonging to other states. It is directly calculated to produce feelings of discontent and dissatisfaction among the men, and to destroy the discipline and efficiency of a regiment, and should, therefore, in my opinion, be discountenanced at once.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN B. SANBORN,

*Colonel, Commanding Fourth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP, CLEAR CREEK, MISS., Aug. 4, 1862.

C. F. MARDEN,

*A. A. A. Gen'l, Army of the Mississippi,*

SIR: I have the honor to communicate to the general commanding, that the captains of the batteries, to whom the (eight) men detailed from this regiment were ordered to report, do not consider or treat the men as temporarily detailed, unless a detail, the duration of which is entirely within the caprice of the officer in command of the detail, is considered such.

For this, and the reason following, I respectfully request that Special Orders, No. 191, Headquarters Army of the Mississippi, dated July 26th, 1862, detailing men temporarily from this regiment to report to Captains Wm. A. Pele, Company I, First Missouri, and H. Dillon of the Sixth Wisconsin, be annulled and vacated, and the men so detailed be ordered to report to the commander of this regiment for duty.

My reasons for this request are as follows, viz.:

1st. That the detail is of a permanent character, of men from one branch of the service to another branch, without the consent of their regimental or company commanders, who, at great trouble and personal expense, have recruited these men for their own commands, which they have a pride and interest in keeping respectably full, and drilled in its branch of the service, and because it is far less trouble to recruit volunteers for the artillery or cavalry than for infantry, as far as my observation has extended.

2d. Because it appears to be, and is considered by the state governments, unequal and unjust to detail the men that one state has raised and fitted for the service, with detachments that other states have raised, but fail to keep full, or in condition to do duty in the field, but claim the credit of such organizations when they are filled and supported by men from other states.

3d. Because the artillery officers, who seek and obtain such details, are constantly exciting feelings of discontent and dissatisfaction among the men of the command from which they seek to obtain details, and receive all who, from having been punished for misconduct, or otherwise disciplined, become dissatisfied with their commanders, and thereby destroy, to a great extent, military discipline.

It is expected and desired, by officers and men, that in the emergency of battle, any and all cannoneers in a regiment should be detailed to serve at batteries, if needed for that occasion, and there is no objection on the part of the officers or men of my command, to the organization of a field battery out of it, but that it should be a Minnesota battery and not a Wisconsin battery. So the men of two reduced batteries might be consolidated and a new battery organized.

I therefore respectfully call the attention of the general commanding to the above considerations, as I also feel obliged to call that of the Governor of my State.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN B. SANBORN,

*Col., Commanding Fourth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

CORINTH, MISS., July 10, 1862.

Lieut. Gov. IGNATIUS DONNELLY,

*St. Paul,*

DEAR SIR: I have within the last few days issued six commissions to fill vacancies in the Fourth Regiment, and also two for a like purpose in the Fifth Regiment.

During the past week I have visited the Fifth Regiment, which is camped on Bear creek, some eight miles south of this place. At that time some sixty of the regiment were on the sick list, and some eighteen more absent in hospitals. The old officers and surgeons were in good health and spirits.

The Rev. Mr. Chaffee having resigned his position as chaplain, upon consultation with the field officers, I commissioned Rev. John Ireland as chaplain of the Fifth, and he was mustered in by General Smith.

The order mustering out Lieutenant Ryan, for absence, was revoked, and he is now actively performing the duties of his place. Captains Clark and Curtis are ill; the latter left for home yesterday.

On Monday, the 7th inst., with a number of officers, I rode over to the camp of the Fourth Regiment, and found the place well chosen, on an elevated ridge, with an abundance of good water, which, here in this hot and dry country, is an article of prime necessity, and generally so scarce as to compel the removal of camps otherwise desirably located. There are in all Northern Mississippi very few running streams, and even those are small and muddy.

Major Baxter was in charge of the camp, where were left with him some three hundred men unfit for duty. Colonel Sanborn, acting brigadier general, and Lieutenant Colonel Thomas, with the effective men of the regiment, had been suddenly marched off some days before, to Rienzi, twelve miles in advance.

You must not infer from the large number unfit for duty that there is a very large amount of sickness. Of the large number reckoned unfit for duty when I



was there, but very few were seriously ill; most of those on the sick list were convalescent, and will soon be able to return to duty.

Major Baxter has been sent north to recruit his health, on twenty days' leave of absence for that purpose.

Within two miles of the camp of the Fourth Regiment, I found the invalids of the Second Battery, some forty in number; eleven were at the hospital, and the rest, some seventy, were with Captain Hotchkiss and his battery near Jacinto, the county town of Tishomingo county, where I met the captain and Lieutenant Darneley on Wednesday.

The men here are hearty and eager for an opportunity to win laurels. Brig-Gen. Jeff C. Davis, Acting Brigadier General Sanborn and Lieutenant Colonel Thomas accompanied me to the camp.

On Thursday, the Fourth Regiment, along with the division of General Hamilton, moved back to the camp at Clear creek, leaving about 3 o'clock A. M. They reached the camp at 12 o'clock M., where I left them that evening and drove over to our gallant artillery corps, the First Minnesota Battery. In the absence of Captain Munch, who is still at home recovering from the wound he received at the battle of Pittsburgh Landing, the company is in charge of Lieutenant Pfaender, a most worthy man, as he is an efficient and capable officer.

This battery is in the division of Brigadier General Todd, acting major general. The general in olden times was in command at Fort Ripley in Minnesota. The general very kindly; after dinner, gave me the opportunity of visiting with him the several regiments of his division, where, among the acquaintances I met, were Col. Benj. Allen, formerly of Hudson, Wis., now a colonel of a Wisconsin regiment, and who was severely wounded at Shiloh, but is recovering.

I have been waiting two days for the train for Tuscumbia, between which place and Iuka the Second Regiment is guarding that portion of the Memphis & Charleston railroad. As the railroad connection beyond the Tennessee river to Nashville is interrupted, and as my time will not admit of my going to Nashville by way of Louisville, I am reluctantly compelled to postpone a visit to the Third Regiment until another occasion.

Very respectfully yours,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

P. S. — We in Minnesota may discharge all apprehensions about losing any population by the opening of the South. Every one of our soldiers with whom I have conversed say they would not give a quarter section in Minnesota for all the county of Tishomingo.

It is just rumored the rebels have captured the train on which I was to go out to Tuscumbia, and if it is so I shall have to forego my visit to the Second Regiment.

A. R.

---

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS.

BENTON BARRACKS, MO., *April 25, 1862.*

ALEX. RAMSEY,

*Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to report that I have moved all the troops specified in General Orders, Nos. 1 and 2, from the adjutant general's office, as directed in

those orders, and have reported my command at St. Louis, as therein directed. I arrived on the night of the 24th.

The health of the regiment is good. No accident occurred coming down. We are another of the "best" regiments that has been in the service. We are praised and flattered by every tongue, military men included. The men, I find, do not object to this.

We are making every effort to get rifle muskets and all our transportation so that we can move at once. I think we will be prepared to move by to-morrow or next day.

One of Kelton's aides-de-camp told me he thought we would not stay here long. I should be glad to hear from you soon.

Your obedient servant,

JOHN B. SANBORN,

*Colonel, Commanding Fourth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

#### BATTLE OF CORINTH.—Oct. 3, 4 and 5, 1862.

*Report of Col. John B. Sanborn, Fourth Minnesota Infantry, including operations October 3-12.*

#### HEADQUARTERS FOURTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS, CAMP, NEAR CORINTH, MISS., Oct. 12, 1862.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I moved my command, in connection with the other regiments comprising the First Brigade, from this camp to a position on the north side of Corinth on the morning of the 3d instant at 4 A. M., and there formed in order of battle on the right of the brigade and the Third Division. Company K was deployed as skirmishers, which took them to a point outside of the defenses of the town. At 10 A. M. the skirmishers were drawn in by order, and the regiment was marched about two miles and formed in order of battle behind the rifle-pits constructed by the Confederate Army last spring, still fronting toward the north and still holding the right of the brigade and division, which brought my regiment about one-third of a mile to the right of the Purdy road. This position was held until 4 P. M. without opposition. At that hour I moved my command, as ordered, about one-third of a mile to the west of where its left rested in its last position, and formed them in order of battle at right angles with my former position. There I remained about one-half hour, the Twenty-Sixth Missouri at this time having formed on my right and at right angles with my line by your order across the field in my front toward a heavy growth of timber, where our skirmishers had encountered the enemy in some force. Company K was again deployed forward as skirmishers, and had advanced but a short distance in a westerly direction before they drew a very heavy musketry fire from the enemy concealed in the timber. In the meantime I had wheeled my battalion to the left, so that I was fronting to the southwest. At this time the fire of the enemy was brisk and enfiladed nearly my whole line. At this moment Captain

Mooers, of Company K, commanding the skirmishers, and about 100 yards in advance on my right, beckoned to me with his sword, as if he desired to communicate important information, and I started toward him on a gallop, but had rode but a few steps when I saw him fall dead, shot through the head. From the course of the balls and the position which the enemy seemed to occupy I interpreted the information that Captain Mooers desired to give to be that the enemy was passing to my rear by my right, my command at this time holding the right of the infantry of the whole army. These impressions were immediately communicated to the general commanding the brigade, and I received orders to dislodge the enemy from the woods on my right. I at once changed the front of my battalion to the rear on the tenth company. This was done under a heavy fire of musketry in double-quick time, but with as much coolness and precision as if on ordinary battalion drill. This movement completed, I ordered the regiment forward at quick time until within 150 paces of the enemy's line of battle at this point, when his fire was increased to a perfect shower of balls, and I gave the further command, "Forward 150 paces, double-quick!" This was executed in the most gallant and splendid manner. The regiment, in perfect line, with triumphant shouts, rushed forward against a most murderous fire, and when within 50 yards of the enemy's line he fled to the rear with the greatest precipitancy, receiving two or three full volleys from my regiment as he retired. Immediately after this was accomplished I received your order to fall back and join Colonel Alexander (Fifty-ninth Indiana) on his right, which order was at once obeyed, and skirmishers thrown forward 100 paces to the front and around my right flank. It was now night, the men were exhausted, and, obedient to orders, I moved to the first position held in the morning and bivouacked there at 11 P. M.

During the day my loss was one commissioned officer and one private killed and four men wounded. The heat during the engagement of my command was most intense, said to be 108° in the shade, and more men were carried off the field on litters from the effects of sunstroke than from wounds. Ammunition was distributed to the men, so that each had 75 rounds, between 11 and 1 o'clock at night, and at 1:30 I received your order to move my command to the right, across the Pittsburgh and Hamburg road and about 100 yards to the rear, which was done at once, and the regiment stood to arms, fronting the north, for the remaining portion of the night.

My command remained in this position until 10:30 o'clock the following morning, when I received your order to move by the left flank into position on the ridge at my left, in support of the Eleventh Ohio Battery. This order was at once executed, and my front changed to the west. I formed my regiment about 50 feet in rear of this battery, which masked the six centre companies. These six companies were ordered by me to fix bayonets and charge the enemy whenever he should charge upon the battery. Two companies on the right and two on the left were moved forward to the line of the guns of the battery, with instructions to engage the enemy with musketry whenever he might appear and meet him with the bayonet in case of charge. The enemy retired from the ground covered by the battery and from the front of my regiment in about forty minutes after firing was commenced. I maintained the same relative position to the battery in its movements upon the field to get in rear of the enemy until your orders came to occupy again the ground left when I went into action. I at once

reoccupied that position, where I remained until the morning of the 5th instant at 4 o'clock, when the pursuit commenced.

In the engagement of the 4th (second day) I lost one commissioned officer and five privates wounded.

Of the pursuit it is enough to report that it was commenced on Sunday morning, the 5th instant, and continued without cessation or delay, except such as was absolutely necessary to rest the men temporarily, until the following Saturday night, the troops having marched during that time about 120 miles.

I cannot speak too highly of the patient endurance and valor of my command. During a period of nine days of the most heated and most uncomfortable weather my regiment marched 130 miles, and for two days and two nights of that time was engaged in one of the most extensive and desperate battles of the war.

The conduct of all officers was satisfactory. Captains Tourtellotte and Edson conducted themselves with most extraordinary coolness and determination.

My commissioned staff, First Lieut. Thomas B. Hunt, regimental quartermaster, and First Lieut. John M. Thompson, adjutant, behaved with coolness and judgment, and in the absence of other field officers rendered me efficient service in repeating commands and communicating orders.

Quartermaster Sergt. Frank E. Collins, for distinguished valor and service on the field, in aiding me in every movement and bringing prisoners from the field near the close of the engagement, deserves special mention.

Commissary Sergt. Thomas P. Wilson remained under fire all the time, directing litter-carriers to the wounded and furnishing water to the famishing soldiers, as well as in repeating my commands when near the line.

Sergt. Maj. William T. Kittredge was among the coolest men on the field and most efficient until he was overcome by sunstroke.

The surgeon, Dr. J. H. Murphy, and second assistant surgeon, Dr. H. R. Wedel, conducted their department with perfect order and method, and every wound was dressed in a few moments after it was received and the wounded cared for in the most tender manner.

I inclose list of killed and wounded.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN B. SANBORN,

*Colonel, Comdg. Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry.*

Capt. J. P. FOLEY,

*Asst. Adj. Gen., First Brig., Third Div.*

---

*List of Killed and Wounded of the Fourth Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Corinth.*

**COMPANY A—Wounded:** Private Osmand Osmandson.

**COMPANY D—Killed:** Private Frank Wilson.

**COMPANY E—Wounded:** First Lieut. James W. Crawford.

**COMPANY F—Wounded:** Private Michael Riley.

**COMPANY G—Wounded:** Sergt. Wm. Schalefoo, Private August Leisch.

**COMPANY H—Wounded:** Corp. Omar D. Clark, Privates Colin Buchanan, John Magnus.

**COMPANY I—Wounded:** Private Charles O. Healy.

**COMPANY K—Killed:** Capt. Robert P. Mooers.

**Wounded:** Private Augustus F. Hagerman.

*Report of Col. Lucius F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
NEAR RIPLEY, MISS., Oct. 9, 1862.

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part sustained by the Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry in the engagements at Corinth, Miss., on the 3d and 4th instant:

On the morning of the 3d instant the regiment moved with the brigade from camp near Kossuth toward Corinth, but by order of Colonel Mower, commanding brigade, was halted at the bridge across the Tuscumbia river, on the Corinth road, with orders to hold the bridge and guard its approaches until further notice. I occupied this position until dark of that day, when I received an order, through Lieutenant McGrorty, acting aide to Colonel Mower, to move my command into Corinth. I arrived about 8 P. M., having seen no enemy during the day. That night the regiment was assigned a position by Brigadier General Stanley near and parallel to the Mobile & Ohio railroad, fronting toward the west, the left resting near the depot. The night was passed in the latter position, the men lying on their arms.

We were aroused before dawn on the morning of the 4th by the discharges of the enemy's guns and the bursting of his shells in the immediate vicinity of where we lay. One man of my regiment was quite severely wounded here by a fragment of a shell. At about 9 A. M. I was ordered by General Stanley to deploy one company as skirmishers into the edge of the timber toward the front and right, in obedience to which Company A was sent forward, under command of Capt. J. R. Dartt. A few moments later the advance of the enemy along our entire line was made. I soon observed that the part of our lines running from near my right toward the rear was giving way and that the enemy was rapidly gaining ground toward the town. I immediately changed front, moving by the right flank by file right, and took position at right angles to my former one. The movement was but just completed when I was ordered by General Stanley, through Major Colman, to support a battery, which had been in position about 400 yards toward the front and right, but which was being driven from the field. I moved by the right flank at double-quick a distance of perhaps 200 yards. By this time the battery mentioned had retired from the field entirely. Captain Dee's Michigan battery, occupying the crest of a ridge near the Mobile & Ohio railroad toward the left, had been abandoned and had fallen into the hands of the enemy, our line for the distance of several hundred yards had been repulsed, became scattered, and was rapidly retreating. The enemy in considerable numbers had already entered the streets of the town from the north and was pushing vigorously forward. His flank was presented to the line I had formed, which exposed him to a most destructive fire, and which the Fifth Minnesota delivered with deadly effect. After receiving and returning a number of volleys the enemy began to fall back. I then moved forward in line at a run, pressing hard upon the enemy, who was now flying in great confusion. I moved on outside the town and halted on the crest of a ridge to the left of and on a line with the former position of the battery I was ordered to support, regaining, meantime, possession of the abandoned guns of the Michigan battery. The enemy continued his retreat

under a galling fire from our guns and the artillery of the forts on the left until lost sight of in the woods in our front, where he re-formed and again advanced in considerable force. I at once opened upon him a hot fire, which, with the fire from along the line upon my right, which had now rallied and was re-forming, arrested his progress and soon drove him back under cover of the timber.

About 40 prisoners fell into our hands and large numbers of killed and wounded marked the line of the enemy's retreat.

The regiment expended near 50 rounds of ammunition, per man.

I feel authorized in referring especially to the coolness and courage of the officers and men of my command and their general good conduct during the action.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,

*Colonel, Commanding Fifth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry.*

*List of Killed and Wounded of the Fifth Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Corinth.*

COMPANY A—*Killed*: Privates Nathaniel Jorden, Joseph Kuhns, Leander Root.

*Wounded*—Privates George A. Aeschier, John J. Bury, Edmund Taylor.

COMPANY E—*Killed*: Private Christian Fink.

*Wounded*—Privates Christian Freitag (died of wounds), Mathias Logley, Charles Meyforth, John Pfeiffer, Frederick Wiest.

COMPANY F—*Killed*: Private John Barden.

*Wounded*: Sergt. Chas. L. A. Demers, Corp. Jacob W. Pierce, Privates Patrick Burns, Samuel Inn.

COMPANY G—*Wounded*: Private Andrew Benjamin.

COMPANY H—*Killed*: Private Philetus Crandall.

*Wounded*: Private Edward Maxwell.

COMPANY I—*Killed*: Private Patrick Glynn.

*Wounded*: Private William H. Miles.

COMPANY K—*Wounded*: Private Perry McLaughlin.

TRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. NAPOLEON B. BUFORD, COMMANDING  
FIRST BRIGADE.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE, THIRD DIVISION,  
ARMY OF THE MISSISSIPPI, CORINTH, MISS., Oct. 13, 1862.

\* \* \* I deployed the Fourth Minnesota on the extreme right, next the Fifty-fifth Indiana, and last the Forty-eighth Indiana, into an open field, but it was sed on the south and west with down brush-wood and timber. The deployment was made with Company K, Fourth Minnesota, as skirmishers, which was mediately hotly engaged by a much larger concealed force. In my opinion it came absolutely necessary to dislodge him. It was done by Colonel Sanborn, commanding the Fourth Minnesota, most gallantly, at the double-quick, but not

without the loss of the life of Captain Mooers, one of the choice officers of the service, and one private; and of Captain Clubb, assistant quartermaster, who was a volunteer aide-de-camp, and four privates of the Fourth Minnesota, wounded. Night approaching the troops returned and took up the position first occupied in the morning.

At about 9 o'clock [of the 4th] the line of battle was formed, the Twenty-sixth Missouri on the right, next the Fourth Minnesota, next the Eleventh Ohio Battery, next the Fifth Iowa, and next the Forty-eighth Indiana. The battle raged with great fury. In front of us we saw regiment after regiment give way. Our whole front moved forward with the accuracy, precision, and steadiness of a review. Every man exhibited the resolve that not one foot of ground should be lost. The Forty-eighth Indiana was the first actively engaged, when the gallant Lieutenant Colonel Rugg was first partially disabled by a severe wound in the foot, and soon after totally by his horse being killed. My aide-de-camp, Lieut. J. W. Archer, of the Fifty-ninth Indiana, was at the moment invited by the senior captain, which was unanimously confirmed by the officers, to assume the command. He did not hesitate, and the regiment preserved its steadiness and moved forward to victory. The Eleventh Ohio Battery took up a commanding position and opened an effective fire. The enemy were soon within range of the rifles of the Fourth Minnesota, the Fifth Iowa, and the Forty-eighth Indiana. Two of the regiments that had been thrown into disorder in advance of us rallied under our protection, and were soon proudly advancing.

At about 11:30 the enemy, with a desperation seldom paralleled, broke into the city. He was met with a valor as steady as his desperation. His slaughter was immense. No success followed the spasmodic efforts. They recoiled and the repulse was complete. The First Brigade was thus saved from a hand-to-hand fight, but their readiness was eager.

The gallant bearing of Colonels Sanborn, Matthies, and Alexander, Lieutenant Colonels Rugg and Holman, and Lieutenant Neil, commanding the battery, fills me with admiration.

My staff officers, Capt. J. P. Foley, assistant adjutant general; Lieuts. J. W. Archer and L. B. Martin, of the Fourth Minnesota, aides-de-camp, conducted themselves so as to deserve particular mention both days for conduct and courage.

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. DAVID S. STANLEY, COMMANDING  
SECOND DIVISION.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, ARMY OF THE MISSISSIPPI,  
CAMP, NEAR CORINTH, MISS., Oct. 13, 1862.

\* \* \* The columns of the enemy pushed on, and the fate of the day hung in the balance until I saw the fine infantry of General Hamilton bearing down in determined front upon the enemy. At this instant I sent the Fifth Minnesota to attack the flank of the second column of the enemy counting from his right, and

am happy to bear testimony to the gallant fight of this little regiment, commanded by Colonel Hubbard. Few regiments on the field did more effective fighting than they.

---

EXTRACT FROM A COMMUNICATION OF MAJ. GEN. W. S. ROSECRANS.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Aug. 26, 1862.*

MY DEAR FRIEND AND COMRADE:

\* \* \* Yes, you were with me at the battle of Corinth, Miss., Oct. 3 and 4, 62. We were of the 17,500 patriots, dying and living, who offered up their lives for that this nation might live. You wish me to write what I remember of the events in that battle of the Fifth Minnesota, United States Volunteer Infantry.

There were many things to think of at that time, and many things when writing my official report of it which excluded observation of numerous details, and individual and regimental action. The memory of many I then noted, but which I cannot now recount, has been laid under twenty-seven years of strivings in the battle life. The sunshine of young manhood has given place to the grayer lights of old age, yet when digging down I find the events of the Fifth Minnesota's work on the 4th come vividly before me. Colonel Mower had ordered the Fifth Minnesota to guard the bridge across the Tuscumbia on the 3d, when, with the remainder of the brigade, he went to help Davies. Late in the evening Colonel Hubbard brought up his regiment and formed facing westward on the Mobile & Ohio way, with its left near the depot, where they bivouacked for the night. On the next morning, when the enemy from the north assaulted our line and forced us back a few hundred yards into the edge of town, Colonel Hubbard, moving by his right flank, faced the coming storm from that quarter, and, by his promptness, anticipated General Stanley's order from me, to use the reserves of his division in meeting the enemy's charge. He drove back the fragments of his columns, overtaking and bringing back some pieces without horses of our reserve artillery, which the enemy had seized, and covering the retiring of a battery which had gone too far to the front. Veterans could hardly have acted more bravely and effectively than did the gallant Fifth Minnesota on that occasion.

\* \* \*

God bless the members of the gallant Fifth and the land we love!

Yours fraternally,

W. S. ROSECRANS.

to Rev. Archbishop IRELAND,

*St. Paul, Minnesota.*



EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. CHARLES S. HAMILTON, COMMANDING  
THIRD DIVISION.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION, ARMY OF THE MISSISSIPPI,  
CORINTH, MISS., Oct. 19, 1862.

In the afternoon of the 3d Buford's brigade, which had been ordered to support Sullivan, by diverging too far to the right got out of supporting distance, and the right of his line came upon a body of the enemy concealed in the woods. General Buford deemed it necessary to dislodge this force, and ordered a charge by the Fourth Minnesota Regiment, under Col. J. B. Sanborn. The charge was most gallantly executed and the enemy routed from his position, but not until the gallant Captain Mooers and one private of the Fourth Minnesota were killed, and Captain Clubb, assistant quartermaster, and several privates wounded. During the movement of Buford's I twice dispatched aides to him, with instructions to keep to the left and support Sullivan, but without effect, and it was only when I sent a peremptory order to him to fall back to the position assigned him that any change was made in the direction his brigade was moving.

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. W. S. ROSECRANS.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF THE MISSISSIPPI,  
THIRD DIVISION, DISTRICT OF WEST TENNESSEE,  
CORINTH, MISS., Oct. 25, 1862.

\* \* \* When Price's left bore down on our centre in gallant style their force was so overpowering that our wearied and jaded troops yielded and fell back, scattering among the houses. I had the personal mortification of witnessing this untoward and untimely stampede. Riddled and scattered, the ragged head of Price's right storming columns advanced to near the house, north side of the square, in front of General Halleck's headquarters, when it was greeted by a storm of grape from a section of Immell's battery, soon re-enforced by the Tenth Ohio, which sent them whirling back, pursued by the Fifth Minnesota, which advanced on them from their position near the depot. General Sullivan was ordered and promptly advanced to support General Davies' centre. His right rallied and retook Battery Powell, into which a few of the storming column had penetrated, while Hamilton, having played upon the rebels on his right, over the open field, effectively swept by his artillery, advanced on them and they fled. The battle was over on the right.

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF CAPT. ANDREW HICKENLOOPER, FIFTH OHIO BATTERY, CHIEF OF ARTILLERY, INCLUDING OPERATIONS OCTOBER 3-11.

HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY SIXTH DIVISION, *Oct. 13, 1862.*

\* \* \* October 1 we moved to and occupied all the commanding positions on the western line of the exterior fortifications, from Fort D to F, with the Tenth Ohio Battery (four guns), commanded by Captain White; one section of the Third Ohio Battery; one section (Company F) of the Second Illinois Artillery (four guns), under the command of First Lieutenant Mitchell; the Fifth Ohio Battery, under Lieutenant Matson, and the First Minnesota Battery (four guns), under the command of Second Lieut. G. F. Cooke.

About 3 P. M., October 2, ordered the First Minnesota Battery to accompany Colonel Oliver (Second Brigade) to dispute the enemy's advance from Chewalla; proceeded up the Chewalla road as far as Alexander's house, when (taking into consideration the nature of the expedition) we sent one section (two 12-pounder howitzers) forward, under charge of Sergeant (Acting Lieutenant) Clayton, and ordered Lieutenant Cooke, with the remaining section, to return to his former position at Battery F. Lieutenant Clayton's section proceeded with Colonel Oliver's brigade to Chewalla, encamping about one mile this side of the town. \* \* \*

The section of the Third Ohio previously under command of Lieutenant Mitchell was placed under charge of Captain Munch, of the First Minnesota Battery (who being wounded at Shiloh and absent from the muster of August 18 was not on duty), who cheerfully and anxiously volunteered his services and accepted his command in position in Battery F. Observing the enemy passing a point over the hill on Chewalla road near the railroad, ordered Lieutenant Clayton forward to a position in front and opened upon them with shell. They brought their battery forward and placed it in position on a hill on the Chewalla road west of the railroad, and opened with shell. I then opened upon them from Fort F (Captain Munch's section) and silenced it in about eight rounds, the division having previously changed front to the north. The batteries on the left, Fifth and Tenth Ohio, were ordered forward and placed upon centre new line, when we were ordered to fall back toward town, which we did, taking several succeeding positions. The enemy pressing hard, one section Tenth Ohio, one section Company Second Illinois, were ordered again to the front to cover the Third Brigade; after it having charged and routed the enemy we again returned, and very leisurely formed column on the Kossuth road and marched in good order toward Corinth, taking up near positions on interior lines of works near Kossuth and Ripley roads, placing Lieutenant Mitchell's section about 250 yards to right of Fort Phillips; Fifth Ohio (Lieutenant Matson commanding) Battery 75 yards to left of same point, the disabled piece of the First Minnesota returning. The three remaining pieces of this battery were placed under command of Captain Munch and placed in position upon Ripley road to the left of the seminary building. \* \* \*

I would respectfully and particularly call attention to Acting Lieutenant Clayton, of First Minnesota Battery. He has not yet received his commission. I would most respectfully urge that the Governor be reminded of the vacancy, and request that Lieutenant Clayton be commissioned to fill it.

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. JOHN M. OLIVER, FIFTEENTH MICHIGAN INFANTRY, COMMANDING SECOND BRIGADE, INCLUDING OPERATIONS OCTOBER 3-11.**

**HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, SIXTH DIVISION,  
CAMP, NEAR CORINTH, MISS., Oct. 13, 1862.**

\* \* \* At Alexander's Cross Roads Captain Munch's First Minnesota Battery reported to me. I retained two 12-pounder howitzers, deeming that was all I could use to effect, and ordered the balance of the battery back. I reached the heights above Chewalla just before dark, and formed junction with the Fifteenth Michigan Volunteers, a regiment of my brigade that was guarding that point, in connection with one company of Independent Illinois Cavalry, Captain Ford commanding, who reported that their pickets had been fired upon and that the enemy were advancing in force. I accordingly placed my men in position, commanding both roads to Tuscumbia bottom, and at once ordered out Company B, Fourteenth Wisconsin Volunteers, under Captain Worden, as skirmishers, with orders to feel vigorously for the enemy in the road and woods south of Chewalla, the direction from which they were supposed to be advancing. At the same time I pushed forward a scouting party on the Bolivar road, and found such indications of the enemy from the cavalry reports as to induce me to change front. I therefore formed the Fourteenth and Eighteenth regiments Wisconsin Volunteers in line of battle, supporting the two guns which commanded the Bolivar road and the open field in front. Six companies of the Fifteenth Regiment Michigan Volunteers, on the left of the line, were so retired as to command the road running south to Tuscumbia bottom. Four companies of the Fifteenth Regiment Michigan Volunteers and two companies from the Eighteenth Regiment Wisconsin Volunteers were posted as pickets around our entire line, under the supervision of Major Jackson, of the Eighteenth Regiment Wisconsin Volunteers, and Capt. John Q. Adams, Fifteenth Regiment Michigan Volunteers, and all the former lines of pickets were ordered in. \* \* \*

The section of First Minnesota Battery, under command of Second Lieutenant Clayton, was well served, and did great apparent execution. The manner in which he handled his pieces elicited the commendation of all who saw him.

---

**WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, Nov. 1, 1862.**

**Major General POPE, St. Paul, Minn.:**

Cannot the three companies of the Fifth Minnesota Regiment now in your department be sent to join their regiment at Corinth, Miss.? They are much needed there. Please push forward the troops for the Mississippi river. We are hard pushed there for re-enforcements.

**H. W. HALLECK,  
General-in-Chief.**

*Report of First Lieut. William Smith, Company I, Fifth Iowa Cavalry (originally Second Company Minnesota Cavalry.)*

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY I, FIFTH IOWA CAVALRY,  
FORT HEIMAN, KY., Nov. 1, 1862.

OSCAR MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General, Minnesota,*

SIR: In accordance with your request of October 24th, 1862, I have the honor to make the following report in relation to the condition of the company:

Number of enlisted men in the company at the time of leaving Minnesota.....	82
Number of men transferred to the company since that time.....	3
Number of men enlisted since that date.....	1
Total.....	86

One sergeant, 1 corporal and 13 privates have been discharged for disability; 6 privates have died, and 1 private (a Tennessee recruit) has deserted. One member of the company has been promoted to the commissioned staff and 5 to the non-commissioned staff.

Number of men in company at present date, 58.

The company left the State of Minnesota in December, 1861, and arrived at Benton Barracks, Mo., Dec. 28th, 1861; was attached to a regiment then being formed called "Curtis Horse," on the 1st day of January, 1862; furnished with horses and saddles January 24, 1862, and with an inferior quality of sabers, and second-hand Hall's carbines, Feb. 1st, 1862; arrived at Fort Henry, Tenn., Feb. 12th, 1862, and was engaged in scouting, carrying dispatches, etc., etc., in the vicinity of Forts Henry, Donelson and Heiman, until March 22d, 1862, at which time the company (with two other companies of the regiment) was temporarily detached from the regiment, to act as an escort for the Military Telegraph Corps, then engaged in constructing a telegraph line from Savannah to Nashville. By order of General Halleck the detachment remained on that duty during the time the army was before Corinth, being several times in advance of the whole army; engaged in a skirmish at Farmington, May 9th, 1862, and was with the first troops that entered Corinth; captured 9 engines and 100 prisoners June 2d, 1862, 18 miles west of Corinth; moved to Humboldt, Tenn., June 18th, 1862; took down a secesh flag and hoisted the stars and stripes; engaged in scouting in that vicinity until Aug. 26th, 1862—the men being in the saddle almost every day, taking a large number of prisoners, and considerable secesh property; rejoined the regiment at Fort Heiman, Aug. 29th, 1862, since which time the company has been engaged in scouting in the vicinity of Forts Heiman, Henry and Donelson; name of regiment changed to Fifth Iowa Cavalry, April 17th, 1862, by order of the War Department.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

WM. SMITH,  
*First Lieut., Commanding Company.*

**BATTLE OF PERRYVILLE, OR CHAPLIN HILLS, KY.—Oct. 8, 1862.***Report of Brig. Gen. James B. Steedman, Commanding Third Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION, ARMY OF THE OHIO,  
CAMP, NEAR CRAB ORCHARD, KY., Oct. 19, 1862.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report, pursuant to Special Orders, No. 14, from corps headquarters, that late in the afternoon of the 8th instant, having been ordered with my brigade to support Major General McCook, my command, in obedience to the orders of that officer, took position on the right of the division commanded by Brigadier General Rousseau, where it was exposed to a quite severe fire of shot and shell and some musketry without being able to reply, except with the artillery attached (Company I, Fourth U. S. Artillery, commanded by Lieut. Frank G. Smith), which opened and fired with effect for about forty-five minutes, dismounting two guns, exploding one caisson, and effectually silencing the battery against which its fire was directed.

The casualties of this command were: Thirty-fifth Ohio Volunteers, Col. F. Van Derveer commanding—Lieut. Joseph S. Claypoole and 3 men taken prisoners (since paroled for exchange); Ninth Ohio Volunteers, Lieut. Col. Charles Joseph commanding—1 man severely wounded and 2 men taken prisoners (since paroled); Eighty-seventh Indiana Volunteers, Col. K. G. Shryock commanding—2 men wounded, 1 severely; Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, Maj. F. Townsend commanding—3 men wounded, 1 severely; Second Minnesota Volunteers, Col. James George commanding—1 man taken prisoner; Company I, Fourth U. S. Artillery, Lieut. F. G. Smith commanding—1 man severely wounded and 1 man taken prisoner (since paroled); Lieut. Richard Schneider, serving on my staff, captured while conveying orders on the field (since paroled for exchange).

I avail myself of this opportunity to reassure you of my entire confidence in the officers and men of my command.

With esteem, respectfully yours,

JAMES B. STEEDMAN,

*Brigadier General, Commanding Third Brigade.*

Capt. J. EDWARD STACY,

*A. A. A. G., Third Corps, Army of the Ohio.*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF CAPT. EBENEZER GAY, SIXTEENTH UNITED STATES INFANTRY, INSPECTOR AND CHIEF OF CAVALRY, INCLUDING OPERATIONS OCTOBER 7.

LEBANON, KY., Oct. 21, 1862.

\* \* \* The Ninth Pennsylvania was now ordered to take position to the left and front, in open ground, in order to ascertain the situation of the enemy's

batteries. They had proceeded about a quarter of a mile when the enemy opened upon them from two batteries and his position became known. I placed two pieces of artillery, under Captain Hotchkiss, in position opposite these batteries, and opened fire upon them. In twenty minutes they were silenced and the enemy was driven from the wooded hill. Observing that the enemy were showing themselves farther to my left and front, I moved forward to a more advanced position, near a fork of Chaplin creek, placing my battery in position on a knoll near it, and throwing out portions of the Ninth Pennsylvania and Second Michigan as skirmishers in advance. The enemy's batteries were again silenced here, and his cavalry, broken and disordered, were driven toward Harrodsburg. \* \* \*

Too much praise cannot be awarded Captain Hotchkiss [Second Minnesota Battery] and his men for their brave and effective services.

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. LOVELL H. ROUSSEAU, COMMANDING  
THIRD DIVISION.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION, ARMY OF THE OHIO,

IN THE FIELD, Oct. 17, 1862.

\* \* \* On the morning of the 8th, on the march, General McCook showed me an order of General Buell, in which it was said he should move cautiously on approaching Perryville, as the enemy would probably make resistance in that vicinity.

When near Chaplin Hills battle ground, and perhaps 3 miles from Perryville, the report of artillery to our right and front was heard, and General McCook ordered me to advance my cavalry and infantry in reconnaissance, leaving the artillery on an eminence in the road. I moved on with the infantry, preceded by six companies of the Second Kentucky Cavalry (Col. Buckner Board), and when near the field of battle Colonel Board reported the enemy in sight. I halted the column and sent back for General McCook, and he and I rode forward to the front, examined the ground, and chose a line of battle, to be adopted if the enemy advanced upon us, and soon after moved up to Russell's house, on the hill overlooking the field, and there halted the head of the column. While there the artillery (two pieces) of Captain Hotchkiss' battery, with Gay's cavalry, continued to fire, and small-arms were also heard.

Gay addressed a note to me, saying he had been pursuing the enemy all the morning, was pressing him then, and much needed a regiment of infantry to support his pieces. I ordered the Forty-second Indiana Regiment to do so, and rode forward to his pieces and found him and Captain Hotchkiss there. The enemy was just disappearing in the woods far to the front, and out of the range of Hotchkiss' ordinary brass pieces. I then ordered up Loomis, with two of his Parrott guns, and he shelled the woods, the enemy now and then appearing, until finally he was no longer to be seen, and the firing was ordered to be stopped. Everything indicated that the enemy had retired and it was so believed. General McCook rode off to see General Buell, understood to be 2 or 3 miles to our right.

**EXTRACTS FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. ROBERT B. MITCHELL, COMMANDING  
NINTH DIVISION, INCLUDING SKIRMISH OCTOBER 7.**

**HEADQUARTERS NINTH DIVISION, ARMY OF THE OHIO,  
GOODNIGHT SPRING, 2½ MILES FROM PERRYVILLE, KY., Oct. 9, 1862.**

At daylight on the morning of the 8th I sent forward a section of Captain Hotchkiss' Second Minnesota Battery to relieve the section of Captain Pinney's battery, which, under Lieutenant Hill, did such brilliant work the day before.

At 2 P. M. of the 8th, in obedience to orders received from Major General Gilbert, commanding corps, I advanced my division on the road to a point designated by General Gilbert, where I formed my brigades as follows:

The Thirtieth Brigade, Colonel Gooding, Twenty-second Indiana Volunteers, commanding, composed of the Twenty-second Indiana Volunteers, Lieutenant Colonel Keith; Fifty-ninth Illinois Volunteers, Maj. J. C. Winters; Seventy-fourth and Seventy-fifth Illinois Volunteers, commanded respectively by Lieutenant Colonel Kerr and Lieutenant Colonel Bennett, and the Fifth Wisconsin Battery, Capt. O. F. Pinney, on the left of the road.

The Thirty-first Brigade, Colonel Carlin, Thirty-eighth Illinois Volunteers, commanding, composed of the Twenty-first and Thirty-eighth Illinois Volunteers, commanded respectively by Colonel Alexander and Major Gilmer; the Fifteenth Wisconsin Volunteers, Colonel Heg; the One Hundred and First Ohio Volunteers, Colonel Stem, and two sections of Captain Hotchkiss' Second Minnesota Battery, commanded by Lieutenant Dawley (Captain Hotchkiss, with one section, being engaged with General McCook on the left), I formed on the right of the road, on a wooded eminence, the men under cover, this brigade being in rear and within supporting distance of General Sheridan's division, which was then engaging the enemy in front.

The Thirty-second Brigade, Colonel Caldwell, Eighty-first Indiana Volunteers, commanding, was formed in rear of the Thirty-first Brigade, Colonel Caldwell's brigade comprising the following regiments and battery: Twenty-fifth and Thirty-fifth Illinois Volunteers, commanded by Lieutenant Colonels McClelland and Chandler; the Eighth Kansas, Lieutenant Colonel Martin; the Eighty-first Indiana Volunteers, Lieutenant Colonel Timberlake, and the Eighth Wisconsin Battery, Captain Carpenter. \* \* \*

On the morning of the 9th a force of rebel cavalry was seen winding from the enemy's left and evidently proceeding toward the Harrodsburg turnpike. I directed Hotchkiss' battery to fire upon them, which was done with good effect, the enemy rapidly retreating. I then advanced with my division to this point, seeing on every side indications of the enemy's precipitate retreat.

---

**TUSCUMBIA, ALA., July 15, 1862.**

**HON. I. DONNELLY,**  
*Lieutenant Governor,*

**DEAR SIR:** In company with Captain West, of our cavalry, who, at the instance of Major Brackett, has accompanied me ever since I passed by the camp

at Humboldt, I reached this place night before last, by railroad from Corinth, distance about sixty miles east. Before breakfast (that is the time to do your work here), we walked to the camp of our Second Regiment, about a mile from town, on a salubrious and picturesque elevation and adjoining the camp of Col. (now General) Robert McCook's Ohio regiment.

I was surprised to find the men and the officers of the regiment so well. There are from 570 to 600 effective men on the rolls—more than the average strength of regiments so long in service. The colonel, lieutenant colonel, and major are with the regiment, well and in fine spirits, and the same can also be said of the company officers.

Doctors Tollman and Wharton are giving all attention to the few sick with them. There are but ten in the regimental hospital. Eighty-eight are in other hospitals.

We spent the day very pleasantly there. This morning we returned to town, and by the train from Decatur had the first information of the unfortunate affair at Murfreesborough, and further that the bridges on the road beyond Decatur were destroyed. So I am compelled to abandon my trip eastward by Murfreesborough and Nashville, and at once turn towards Washington. If time allows I hope to see our brave and unfortunate men of the Third, after the transaction of necessary business at the capital.

CORINTH, July 15.

Since my return to Corinth, General Halleck informs me that the division of General Thomas, including our Second Regiment, is ordered on to the country between this and Murfreesborough.

I leave to-night for Columbus and the East.

Very truly yours,  
ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

#### RECONNAISSANCE TO CHARLESTOWN, W. VA.—Oct. 16-17, 1862.

*Report of Col. William R. Lee, Twentieth Massachusetts Infantry, Commanding Provisional Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION, SECOND CORPS,  
BOLIVAR, VA., Oct. 23, 1862.

CAPTAIN: In compliance with the direction of General Hancock, I have the honor to report the following as the operations of the troops under my command in the late reconnaissance to Charlestown, Va.:

To the Twentieth Massachusetts, Seventh Michigan, Forty-second New York, and Fifty-ninth New York, of the brigade under my command, were added the First Minnesota and Seventy-first and Seventy-second Pennsylvania regiments. The First Minnesota, under command of Lieutenant Colonel Morgan, was detached for skirmishers, under command of Colonel Brooke, and remained so



detached during the reconnaissance. The Twentieth Massachusetts was directed to act with Colonel Zook's brigade at the commencement of the firing, in advance, and was absent from the brigade until the return to camp.

When advanced about one mile beyond Halltown, I received orders to move forward on the left of the road, in line of battle, and to support batteries then engaged. The Forty-second New York, the Seventh Michigan, and Seventy-first Pennsylvania were formed in line of battle, and placed under the immediate command of Col. N. J. Hall, Seventh Michigan Volunteers. The Fifty-ninth New York and Seventy-second Pennsylvania were ployed in column, in rear of the right and left flanks of the line, respectively. After some time, my command was moved, by the flank, upon the road to the suburbs of Charlestown, where the Seventh Michigan and Twenty-first Pennsylvania were left, under Colonel Hall, to support Tompkins' battery on the right, and these two regiments, with the Forty-second New York, furnished pickets for the right flank of the town till withdrawn on the next day. The other three regiments were in reserve, near the road.

Upon falling back toward camp, my command was the advance guard. The Seventh Michigan and Seventy-first Pennsylvania were deployed as skirmishers for 1,000 yards on each side of the road, until the head of the column arrived before Halltown, when the former was relieved, and joined the brigade, which was in line of battle on the right of the road. The Seventy-first Pennsylvania remained as pickets during the night, and returned with the brigade to this place in the morning.

The troops under my command were not engaged with the enemy, but their behavior was in every respect perfectly satisfactory.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. R. LEE,

*Colonel, Commanding Third Brigade, Second Division.*

Capt. WILLIAM G. MITCHELL,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Hancock's Division.*

---

#### BATTLE OF FREDERICKSBURG, VA.—Dec. 11-15, 1862.

*Report of Col. George N. Morgan, First Minnesota Infantry.*

CAMP, NEAR FALMOUTH, VA., Dec. 16, 1862.

In accordance with paragraph 742 of the Army Regulations, I have the honor of submitting a report of the part taken by my regiment in the occupation of the city of Fredericksburg and the actions following thereupon.

At 2 o'clock on the morning of Thursday, the 11th instant, I received orders from the general commanding brigade to have my command in readiness to march at 6:30 A. M., at which time the regiment marched from this camp and formed upon the left of the brigade, and, after a march of about 2½ miles, reached a

covered position near the point intended for crossing the Rappahannock river, and there halted until 5 P. M., awaiting the completion of the pontoon bridge. The regiment then crossed upon the bridge into the city of Fredericksburg under a heavy fire from the enemy's artillery and a dropping fire from his sharpshooters, stationed in buildings in the city. Darkness coming on, the men bivouacked in the first street from the river, the enemy during the most of the night keeping up a scattering fire from adjacent buildings.

At daybreak on the morning of the 12th, we resumed the advance into the city and occupied it without further opposition, the enemy having retired to his works upon the eminence to the rear of the town. During this day and the night following, this regiment performed picket duty, being a portion of the time under a heavy artillery fire, in which 2 men were wounded.

On the morning of the 13th instant, they were relieved from picket, and were shortly afterward ordered to the front to take part in the action then progressing. Placed upon the right of the brigade, and marching by the right flank, the regiment took position in front and in support of Kirby's battery, upon an elevated ridge at the right of our line of battle. In this position the regiment was, for several hours, exposed to a tremendous cannonade of the enemy, who apparently concentrated their fire upon Kirby's guns and this regiment. Fortunately we escaped serious loss, the only casualties being 1 officer and 6 enlisted men wounded. Night coming on, we were ordered to a position in the rear of and in support of the picket lines, and continued to act as such support until the evening of the 14th instant, when we were again put on picket duty on a very exposed part of the battle-field near the advanced works of the enemy. Owing to the darkness and want of acquaintance with the ground, the task of establishing the line of pickets was a difficult and delicate one. In this duty, as on all occasions, I was much indebted to Lieutenant Colonel Colvill and Major Adams for their aid rendered in a careful reconnaissance of the enemy's line of pickets in front.

I regret here also to mention the loss of a brave and intelligent soldier—Corporal Irvine, of Company D. He was sent by my order, to examine a point where the sound of intrenching tools could be heard, and which we afterwards ascertained to be within the rebel lines. As he did not return, it is presumed he was captured by the enemy.

On account of the exposed condition of our lines, the precaution was taken during the night to dig slight trenches to protect the men from the artillery fire, and also that of the enemy's sharpshooters, stationed in rifle-pits and buildings which overlooked our position. This precaution, doubtless, saved many men on the day following, when the enemy poured upon them a terrible fire, both from the front and enfilading from our right flank. This fire at one time came with such vigor and severity that three regiments upon our right fled from their position, leaving the right flank of my command completely exposed.

The conduct of my command at this trying moment is a matter of pride to me. The line officers behaved admirably, setting an example of coolness and courage which was scarcely needed by the men. Not a man showed any inclination to follow the example of those who fled.

About 9 P. M. of the 15th instant, we were relieved from picket, and, after a rest of about one hour, marched across the river again, reaching this camp about midnight.

The casualties sustained by my command during the above detailed operation were: Wounded, 2 commissioned officers and 10 enlisted men; missing, 2 enlisted men. Several others received slight wounds, but not such as to disable them for duty. The conduct of both officers and men upon all occasions was eminently praiseworthy.

I omitted to state that on the 13th, while the regiment was supporting Kirby battery, one company (F) was detached from it, being on outpost duty still farther to the right.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. N. MORGAN,  
*Colonel, First Minnesota Volunteers.*

Capt. JOHN J. McCALLUM,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

*Report of Brig. Gen. Alfred Sully, Commanding First Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE,  
CAMP, NEAR FALMOUTH, VA., Dec. 18, 1862.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by my brigade in the recent action at Fredericksburg:

Agreeably to orders from the division headquarters, I moved my brigade from camp, at about 6:30 A. M. on December 11, toward Fredericksburg, in the following order: Thirty-fourth and Eighty-second New York Volunteers, Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers, Nineteenth Maine Volunteers, and First Minnesota Volunteers; in all, including officers, 2,211 strong.

After marching about 2 miles, we were halted, by orders, under a hill in front of Fredericksburg. Two companies of the Nineteenth Maine were detached under Major Cunningham, to support a battery on this side of the river. We remained in our position until near sunset, waiting the placing of a ponton bridge. Subsequently we crossed, under a fire of the enemy, and occupied the city.

The next morning early we moved to the outskirts of the city, on the right beyond the position occupied by Colonel Hall's brigade, which was in advance in capturing the city, and I advanced companies of different regiments as skirmishers (the enemy's pickets retiring), and took possession of the heights near the city. The enemy disputed our movement by artillery fire, but with no serious loss on our part.

Afterward it was necessary to send forward the Eighty-second to strengthen a crest we occupied. A detachment from this regiment, under Captain Cummings, was sent to a paper mill to draw off the water from a canal supplying the mill. This was executed under fire. This difficult position my brigade held until the morning of the 13th, when the attack against the enemy's works commenced. My brigade was ordered out to the support. We moved out of the city under fire, and took a position on the right of our line of battle.

Here the Fifteenth Massachusetts was ordered to the left, to join Colonel Owen's brigade. Major Philbrick, commanding, being wounded, the command fell upon Captain Murkland, senior officer present, Captain Watson having been taken sick; and here, also, Dr. Haven, their surgeon, in his anxiety to be near his regiment, exposed himself unnecessarily and was killed.

I was stationed on the plank road, exposed to the enemy's batteries, but I managed to find good shelter for my brigade. A battery was stationed on the right of me, supported by part of my command. By order, I soon after deployed to the right, in order to charge; but, after having taken position, this order was countermanded, and I moved to the brigade engaged on my left. I here placed my men, with orders to lie down.

I had detached the First Minnesota to support the battery on my right, as I found the enemy's infantry was threatening it. The rest of the brigade I placed in as good a position as possible to be of service, and protected at the same time from a murderous fire; but a brigade of another division was placed, closed *en masse*, in my rear, which drew a heavy fire of artillery, causing them to fall back and a heavy loss to my brigade. We held the position, no man falling back, till 12 o'clock that night, when we were relieved by other troops.

Here I should state that the Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers found a color belonging to none of my regiments, thrown away in a most cowardly manner by some regiment unknown. I would recommend that the Thirty-fourth be allowed to keep this color.

On the night of the 14th, the First Minnesota and Fifteenth Massachusetts were ordered on picket in a dangerous position, which they held till relieved next night; though during the day of the 15th the enemy's fire caused other regiments, on their right, not belonging to my brigade, to fall back. I was ordered, with the rest of the brigade, to the support. I placed the Nineteenth Maine on the right, under cover of houses; the Eighty-second in houses in front. Lieutenant Murphy, in command of two companies of this regiment, I sent down the road to occupy a house on the right of the First Minnesota; this they did in gallant style, under a galling fire of the enemy's sharpshooters.

I am happy to state my loss is not so severe as in many other brigades. It is as follows: Killed—officers, 1; enlisted men, 14; wounded—officers, 5; enlisted men, 70; missing, enlisted men, 14. Total, 104.

It would be impossible for me to make any distinction in the conduct of the regiments of the brigade; but it may, however, be my duty to especially notice the Nineteenth Regiment Maine Volunteers, who for the first time smelt gunpowder, and apparently did not dislike the smell of it.

My thanks are due to Captain McCallum, my acting assistant adjutant general, and my aide, Lieutenant King. The first was severely wounded in the action of the 12th.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALF. SULLY,  
*Brigadier General.*

Capt. E. WHITTLESEY,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. OLIVER O. HOWARD, COMMANDING  
SECOND DIVISION.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, SECOND ARMY CORPS,  
CAMP, NEAR FALMOUTH, VA., Dec. 19, 1862.

\* \* \* Again on the following night I was ordered to relieve General Sykes. I chose five regiments, and put them under command of Colonel Morgan, First Minnesota. In the night two companies of the Nineteenth Maine worked vigorously, and covered the regiments to the left of the road with rifle-pits for their skirmishers. \* \* \*

It is unnecessary to call attention to General Sully, always cool, and especially so at the late battle, where he received a slight wound. \* \* \*

---

THE SIOUX INDIAN WAR.

---

PAJUTAZEE, MINN., June 2, 1862.

Hon. T. J. GALBRAITH,  
*U. S. Agent for the Sioux Indians,*

DEAR SIR: I am requested by your Dakota children to write to you. \* \* \*

Marpiya Wicasta (Cloud Man) requests me to say to you that through Wamidupiduta (Scarlet Feather) (who returned from the buffalo region in the north-west last Friday), and also in other ways, he is informed that five parties of Ehanktowan, one of them headed by a son of Inkpaduta (Scarlet Point), have started to steal horses.\* Some of these parties, he thinks, will come to this neighborhood, some to the Medawakantan and some to the white settlements. He says further, that the Ehanktowan, to the number of 300 or 400 tents, are killing buffalo on the Peh (or Elm) river, a branch of James river, about due west from Lac Travers and the head of the Coteau of the Prairie, and are expecting large accessions to their numbers from the Sioux beyond the Missouri, and talk of coming here to demand of the Wahpehtonwan and Sissetonwan, pay for their lands, sold at the treaty in 1851, and say if they do not get it they will kill the Indians who dress like white people, and the white people, and burn the houses, and on this account he wishes you to have a large number of soldiers here. This is the report as told me by the Cloud Man. It is a new edition of the tale which we have had every year, except one, since 1857. But for the fact that many men from Minnesota have gone to the war, and these distant Indians hear very exaggerated reports of this, which may lead them to think the frontiers wholly unprotected, these reports might merit very little attention. As circumstances are, I think they should not be wholly neglected. I think it probable from 50 to 100 Ehanktowan warriors, and possibly two or three times that number, may come

here in two or three weeks. They will not probably come intending to fight, but prepared to do so, and as their presence is likely to cause alarm, when they see the people here are afraid of them, this may encourage them to do mischief, especially if they think they can do so with impunity. As it seems very desirable you should be here when the Ehanktowans arrive, I would suggest that you return as soon as you dispose of your business in St. Paul.

The Indians here say they are willing to arm and defend themselves, but that many of them are destitute of guns and ammunition. They say also that the Mdewakantowan are willing to come to their assistance, which is no doubt true in regard to many. I do not think it would be proper to ask Indians to go away from their country to fight white men, but under present circumstances I think it would be right and proper to require those who are receiving so much aid from our government, to arm and organize themselves as home guards for the defense of their own homes against other Indians. If properly armed and organized I have no doubt they are able to defend the reservation against all other Indians who can come to it. You can do more toward arming and organizing them than anyone else. Some of the civilized Indians may need to be furnished with guns, which probably can be obtained of the traders. That the Ehanktowan may know that the reports which they have heard, that all the white men and soldiers from Minnesota have gone to the war, I think it desirable when they come here they should see as many soldiers here as they have seen in past years in time of payment. Perhaps by seeing Governor Ramsey you can make some arrangement to send other soldiers to Fort Ridgley, so that the entire company which is there may come up here and remain while the Ehanktowan may be here.

I hope you will not suffer anything which I have written in this letter to be divulged in such a way as to cause a panic or alarm in the white settlements. We are not alarmed here, and I think there is no occasion for anything of the kind, and I write this that there may be none in future.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOS. S. WILLIAMSON.

---

SIoux AGENCY, June 14, 1862.

MARSH W. THOMPSON, ESQ.,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: Authentic information has been furnished me that the Yanktonais Indians intend, in large numbers, to visit Yellow Medicine prior to, and to remain during the annuity payment for the year 1862. As nearly as I can ascertain, their intention is to make demand of what they claim to be their share of the annuity money, and also of certain goods which the government bought for them heretofore, and which they refused to take or failed to get.

They make threats which I deem wise to provide against and hence I request that you furnish forthwith at Yellow Medicine, at least 150 soldiers to preserve order, protect life and property, and prevent the usual panic incident to the payments at that place.

I annex copy of a letter received from Rev. Dr. Williamson, a most estimable and devoted missionary, who has spent most of his life among the Dakotas,

and upon whose word and judgment I have the most confident reliance. I have many other letters of the same purport, from other reliable sources, which I omit. My own information from Indians and others, is substantially of the same kind. Troops ordered should have tents, transportation and rations, for at least fifteen days, and should report to me at Yellow Medicine on or before June 25th, 1862.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS J. GALBRAITH,  
*Sioux Agent.*

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *June 14, 1862.*

His Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota, etc.,*

SIR: I have to request that you order 150 troops, or as near that number as is practicable, to report themselves to Agent Galbraith, at Yellow Medicine, by the 25th of this month, or as soon thereafter as possible, for the purpose of preserving order and protecting United States property during the time of payment to the Upper and Lower Sioux. The troops should be provided with transportation, and at least fifteen days' rations.

I inclose copy of letter and accompanying documents received at this office upon this subject, from Agent Galbraith.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CLARK W. THOMPSON,  
*Supt. Indian Affairs.*

UPPER SIOUX AGENCY, *July 27, 1862.*

SIR: I have to request that you detail a small detachment of your command, and with it proceed forthwith in the direction of Yellow Medicine river, in search of Inkpaduta and his followers, who are said to be camped somewhere in the region, having in their possession stolen horses, etc. You will take said Inkpaduta and all Indian soldiers with him, prisoners, alive if possible, and deliver them to me at the agency. If they resist, I advise that they be shot. Take all horses found in their possession and deliver them to me. A party of reliable citizens will accompany you; they will report to you and be subject to your orders. Ten or twelve men will in my opinion be sufficient. They should by all means be mounted on horses or mules. You should take at least nine days' rations, and should start a sufficient time before daylight to get away without the knowledge of the Indians. While I recommend prompt and vigorous action to bring these murderers, thieves and villains to justice, dead or alive, yet I advise prudence and extreme caution.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS J. GALBRAITH,  
*Sioux Agent.*

Lieut. T. J. SHEEHAN,  
*Commanding Camp at Sioux Agency.*

EXECUTIVE OFFICE, ST. PAUL, *Aug. 19, 1862.*

OSCAR MALMEBOS,  
*Adjutant General,*

SIR: Information just received by express from Thomas J. Galbraith, agent for the Sioux, and from Lieutenants Gere and Cullen at Fort Ridgley leaves no doubt that the Sioux Indians, in considerable numbers, in the vicinity of the Redwood Agency, have taken the lives and property of our citizens, and that as a consequence the people on the frontier are alarmed and excited. You will therefore immediately organize an expedition composed of four companies of the infantry now at Fort Snelling, and place them in charge of ex-Governor Sibley, to move to the scene of difficulties with the utmost promptitude.

Respectfully yours,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

HEADQUARTERS INDIAN EXPEDITION, *Aug. 20, 1862.*

His Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: Since I wrote this morning I have conversed with Mr. Blum, just arrived from St. Peter. From his full and circumstantial account of matters above, it is placed beyond question that the whole Indian force is in arms, and that they are waging a war of extermination. Missionaries, half-breeds and whites have been alike pitilessly massacred.

To punish this awful succession of outrages will require a far larger force than I have, and it would be as well for you to send up, without delay, at least 500 men, with arms and equipments. I shall take position to protect the settlements until re-enforced.

The arm, called the Austrian musket, furnished us, is a very poor affair. Many of them will not burst a cap, and the men feel them to be but a poor resource in a desperate fight. Several thousand of the cartridges sent are utterly unfitted for the guns, and I send them back by the boat. They are entirely too large for any bore we have. We shall need more guns, more ammunition and more provisions.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

NEW ULM, *Aug. 20, 1862.*

Governor ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

DEAR SIR: The reports that you have probably heard about Indian troubles on the frontier are a sad reality.

We immediately on hearing of it raised 90 men and started for this point, where we arrived last night, between 9 and 10 o'clock. As we approached the town we found the upper part of it in flames, and the citizens, together with an advance guard of horsemen, sent out by us, engaged in a brisk battle with the



Indians, which lasted about two hours and resulted in the repulse of the Indians. They killed several of our people in the engagement, and destroyed many valuable buildings in the town.

Our timely arrival saved the town and inhabitants from a night attack which might have proved fatal. This morning our scouts brought in 9 bodies of white men killed within a mile of the town, evidently endeavoring to get into town. The bodies were horribly mutilated.

To-day about 70 men arrived from South Bend, and we look for a detachment from Mankato hourly. We feel now confident of our ability to hold the town against any force they can bring to bear upon us. Yet our men, having left their business pursuits and their towns entirely void of men, since the depletion by volunteering, are impatient to get home, and cannot be kept here longer than a few days.

The only reliable information we have of matters above us is at the town of Leavenworth, on the Cottonwood river, where 60 dead bodies are lying. We feel secure enough now to go out to that point and bury them to-morrow. We know nothing of the occurrences at the fort or the agencies, save from rumor, which depicts a horrible state of things. I have sent an express to the fort to-day, and expect an answer hourly. If it does not arrive shortly, I will detail twenty men to go, who are desirous of doing so.

I can tell you no more concerning these troubles, having no further reliable data. I write principally to urge upon you the absolute necessity of sending at least a regiment of the troops at the fort, part to this point and part to Ridgley, if you desire to prevent the utter abandonment and destruction of this flourishing settlement, and the whole region beyond, as the people here declare, and very wisely, that unless a competent force is placed in the country they will remove permanently, and abandon their homes and farms.

I hope no hesitation will be felt by your Excellency in complying with this request. It is the unanimous decision of the first men in the Minnesota Valley, most of whom are present,

With much respect, I am, your obedient servant,

CHARLES E. FLANDRAU,  
*Commanding at New Ulm.*

---

### BATTLE OF REDWOOD.—Aug. 18, 1862.

#### *Report of First Lieut. John F. Bishop, Fifth Minnesota Infantry.*

One of the first and most disastrous episodes of the Indian War of 1862 was the ambuscade at the agency ferry, August 18th, of Captain Marsh's company (B) of the Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, and the slaughter on the spot of more than two-thirds of the command. No official report of this affair was ever made or called for, so far as I know. I was at the time a boy of nineteen—the fifth sergeant of the company, and was the senior survivor of the fight. I had been but a few months in the military service, and no one suggested at the time that I should make anything more than a verbal statement of what happened. I

now submit the following account of the facts as I remember them, that they may be used, so far as required, in making up the history of those memorable days.

The first indication of an Indian outbreak we saw at Fort Ridgley was a team from Lower Sioux Agency, bringing in a citizen badly wounded and pleading for help. This was about 8:30 A. M., August 18, 1862. Captain Marsh at once ordered the long roll sounded, and the whole company fell in, about 85 men strong. He selected 54 men with 40 rounds of ammunition and one day's rations, leaving the balance of the company, under command of Lieut. T. P. Gere, to guard the post.

We left the fort about 9 o'clock A. M., taking a six-mule team along with extra ammunition, rations, blankets, etc. Citizens had already commenced arriving and lined the road, mostly panic-stricken women and children. We marched about six miles toward the agency and came to a small log house on fire. Dr. Humphrey, the agency physician, lay dead on the doorstep, tomahawked. Mrs. Humphrey lay in the centre of the room on the floor, dead, tomahawked, and an infant two days old lay on her breast alive, but too far gone to be helped. We passed on half a mile further, and found another citizen tomahawked and nearly dead; we laid him out on one side of the road, and Captain Marsh requested some citizen to help him to the fort. Between the top of a hill (we used to call it Faribault hill, on account of a log house at the bottom, owned by a half-breed named Faribault) and the bottom we found 4 citizens, dead; at the bottom, in a small creek, we found 4 men; out of Faribault's house came about 25 women and children and they filed toward the fort as we passed by. Faribault's house was about nine miles from the fort on the road to the agency. Between the creek and ferry we found 2 more citizens dead in the road—one was the ferryman. These citizens all appeared to have been overtaken and murdered within a few minutes before our arrival. The ferry at that time was located about one mile down the river from Lower Sioux Agency, and I think about eleven miles above Fort Ridgley. The Minnesota river at this point keeps close to the bluffs on the southwest side. These bluffs at that time were covered with a thick growth of hazel-brush and small trees, while on the east side was a wide bottom, covered with heavy, high grass.

We arrived at the ferry on the east side about 12 o'clock noon, and found the ferry-boat on the east side, apparently ready to take us over, but Captain Marsh said probably the ferryman, whom we had just passed, was the last man over and had left it on this side. One lone Indian, "White Dog," chief, I believe of a small band of an Upper Sioux tribe, stood on the opposite side of the river. Captain Marsh commenced talking to him through Interpreter Quinn. In a few minutes Quinn said, "I don't know this Indian, he don't belong here." I told Captain Marsh I had seen this same Indian among the Upper Sioux at Yellow Medicine, under Chief Standing Buffalo. Captain Marsh then asked him what he was at Little Crow Agency for. He said "Only on a visit for a few days." He, the chief, urged Captain Marsh to cross over and go up to the agency and hold a council. He said the Indians were all up there waiting for us, and all would be right. He said they had had some trouble with the traders, but the captain could fix it up with the Indians, and all would be right. In the meantime I had stepped down to the edge of the river to dip up a cup of water to drink; I found the water rily and twigs and leaves floating down. I think the captain was about

to order his men onto the boat, when I said to him, "Captain Marsh, I believe we are being surrounded by Indians crossing the river above us," and gave him my reasons. I then ran up on a pile of sand caused by grading the approach to the ferry, and looked over the river; in a small ravine between the ferry and the agency on the west side of the river I saw a lot of ponies switching their tails in the bush, and at once reported this to Captain Marsh. He then ordered Quinn to ask White Dog what the ponies were there, just above him, for, if the Indians were all up at the agency. The Indian, who had been talking to us, then raised his gun. Quinn exclaimed, "Look out!" the Indian fired, and in an instant afterward a volley of shot came from the brush on the opposite side of the river; about one-half of our men dropped dead where they had been standing, Quinn with about ten or twelve balls through him. A fearful yell, right behind us, followed the volley from the opposite side of the river. I heard Captain Marsh call out, "Steady, men!" I was standing on the sand pile at this time, about twenty-five feet to the right of the company, who were facing the river. Indians rushed in upon us from behind, firing mostly double-barrel shotguns, when Captain Marsh and his surviving comrades turned about, advanced to the top of the river bank and fired a volley at them. Then a hand-to-hand encounter took place, every man fighting the best he knew how to cut his way out of the terrible looking mob around us. They were all painted and naked, except breech-clouts. Sergeant Trescott of Chatfield, two others and myself, tried to cut our way through, in order to get into the ferryman's log house or barn, which stood on opposite sides of the road leading to the ferry on our side of the river. Trescott fell about two hundred feet from the house; the others fell before they reached it, shot by Indians inside the house or barn. Both were full of Indians. I could not stop to argue right of passage, but darted through between the buildings; I don't think they were over one hundred feet apart. The charge on Hood at Nashville, Dec. 16, 1864, was a quiet promenade for me in comparison to this dash; a large sized ball shivered the stock of my musket and cut a flesh wound in the thigh, but not a very serious one. A little beyond the ferry-house I met an Indian with a double shotgun; he gave me the contents of both barrels, which struck the sand in the road at my feet; he was excited, I suppose, as well as myself. We both commenced loading; he had both barrels loaded as I rammed my cartridge home. A gun barrel then came up under my left arm. Supposing it to be an Indian in my rear about to use his hatchet, I did not turn to see how it was to be done; the gun went off and the Indian fell and the road was clear once more. Young James Dunn of Chatfield, afterward killed at Nashville, spoke up and said, "Is your gun loaded?" "Yes, as soon as I can cap it." He said, "You lead, my gun is empty." We went about three hundred feet farther, and 5 Indians jumped into the road from the grass. We then turned off to the south, in hopes to find an opening, but they bore down on us, and others joined them, and we were pressed or crowded to the south and west in a kind of circle, until we reached the thicket just below the ferry. This thicket, at that time, varied from one rod to ten in width, and ran along the edge of the river about one mile to nearly opposite the Faribault house, where it ended in an open bottom beyond. When we entered it we found Captain Marsh and 11 men had reached it before us. After the Indians closed in on us it became utterly impossible for a soldier to rejoin his command if he had become in any way separated from it.

The Indians seemed determined to cut our men off from the command one or two at a time, as in that manner they were more easily disposed of. Most of our loss after the first volley occurred by the men being thus crowded out of their ranks by the Indians.

The Indians surrounded this thicket, yelling, and shooting shot and ball in thick and fast, and here we commenced to use our ammunition carefully under cover of brush and grass, to stand the devils off. This was kept up until about 4 o'clock P. M., when, our ammunition being reduced to not more than four rounds to a man, Captain Marsh ordered his men to swim the river and try and work our way down on the west side. He entered the river first, and swam to about the centre, and there went down with a cramp. I ordered two of the best swimmers to try and help him; one reached him when he came to the surface a second time, only to be drawn under. I will never forget the look that brave officer gave us just before he sank for the last time—will never forget how dark the next hour seemed to us, as we crouched underneath the bank of the Minnesota river, and talked over and decided what next best to do. While we were holding this council all had become quiet outside the thicket, and upon further examination we found the Indians had all left us, crossed the river at a ford near, and were lying in ambush, they having supposed we were crossing when they saw Captain Marsh and his helpers floundering in the water. We then worked our way toward the fort. Our progress was slow on account of 2 wounded, including myself, the other having to be carried for ten miles. After dark, when about five miles out, I dispatched 2 of our best men to warn the post commander of what had happened, that he might prepare for what was likely to follow. In an instant after his arrival a man was mounted upon the swiftest horse to be found and started for St. Paul with dispatches to the Governor for help, and to warn St. Peter, Henderson, Le Sueur and Shakopee, and all settlers. We reached the fort about 10 o'clock P. M. Some things we saw that day are too revolting to relate; it chills my blood now to think of them.

Just after dark, when five or six miles from the fort, we discerned something moving in the grass near the road. I thought we had run upon our enemy again, but demanded who was there, when a lone woman arose, and approaching us, exclaimed, "Have I found help at last? Am I saved?" She then asked us to help her sister, lying in the grass near by, with a new-born child not an hour old. We helped them in with our wounded, which made our progress very slow.

Captain Marsh was the only commissioned officer present on this expedition. There were 3 sergeants and I think 4 corporals. Two sergeants were killed, Findley and Trescott of Chatfield. I was fifth sergeant at this time, and after Captain Marsh was drowned took command and brought the men in. Of course the other men that escaped into the thicket had as hard a time getting there as myself, and some of them more so. Tom Parsley of Chatfield, and four others, were cut off in another thicket by themselves; 3 were killed before dark, and after dark he crawled out and came into the fort alone. William Sutherland and Blodgett of Chatfield were both shot through the body, and remained where they fell until in the night, when they revived and I believe they found an old canoe and with it floated down the river and arrived at the fort the next day. E. Rose of Chatfield, shot through the arm, cut his way through alone and started for the fort in the night, got lost, and was picked up on the prairie

between Fort Ridgley and Henderson, nearly dead from loss of blood. Corp. W. B. Hutchinson and Private M. H. Wilson were survivors in the party with me and are still living; others' names have passed from my memory, would give them if I had my diary, but it was lost on one of our marches in the South.

A young Indian whom I had often befriended and who was captured by General Sibley, told me one night while in camp near Henderson while en route to Fort Snelling under charge of General Marshall, that he was in the fight at the ferry, and that Little Crow had about 325 or 350 armed warriors, about 50 warriors from the upper band and about 20 or 25 Winnebagoes, besides some boys with bows and arrows, whom they did not consider fighters. He said their trick was to entice us on to the ferry-boat, then cut the rope and let us drift down the stream and shoot us at their leisure. After we were all disposed of, they were to cross their ponies and ride to the fort and capture that, then take their squaws and children along in the rear and attack Mankato, St. Peter and other towns, as far as possible. I do not now remember how many were killed, but think about 25 men, and about 10 wounded. Their names are doubtless reported on rolls at the office of the adjutant general.

I think the great mistake of Captain Marsh was in not deploying two or three men each side of the road, and in advance of his command, after we had commenced finding the dead. In that case the skirmishers might have discovered some of the Indians in the grass as we approached the ferry, and they might not. The agency buildings were on fire at the time we arrived at the ferry.

Many have censured Captain Marsh because he did not turn back when he commenced finding the dead lying in the road about four miles from the ferry. I will say in explanation for him, that no brave officer could have turned back and left those defenseless women and children between that band of Indians and ourselves. They were continually swarming by us in groups of a dozen, more or less, at a time; not less than 200 to 300 of them passed us between Fort Ridgley and the ferry where we found the Indians in ambush. An officer who would order his men back in the face of these facts would deserve to be shot without a trial, and dishonor would certainly have followed him and there would have resulted the murder of many women and children who escaped while we were pressing forward. Moreover, if we had returned to the fort at once, the band of Indians would certainly have followed us in hot pursuit, and would undoubtedly have captured the fort that night, and there would then have been nothing to stop them until they reached Fort Snelling.

JOHN F. BISHOP,

*Late First Lieutenant Co. B, Fifth Regiment Minn. Infantry Vols.*

Sheldon, Iowa, Sept. 5, 1887.

---

*List of Killed and Wounded of the Fifth Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Redwood,  
as Compiled from the Roster.*

COMPANY B—Killed: Capt. John S. Marsh (drowned), First Sergt. Russell H. Findley, Sergt. Solon A. Trescott, Corp. Joseph S. Berse, Privates Charles R. Bell, Edwin F. Cole, Charles E. French, John Gardner, Jacob Gehring, John Holmes, Christian Joerger, Dumas Kansig, James

H. Kerr, Wenzel Kusda, Henry McAllister, Wenzel Norton, John Parsley, Moses P. Parks, John W. Parks, Harrison A. Phillips, Nathaniel Pitcher, Henry A. Shepard, Charles W. Smith, Nathan Stewart.

Wounded: Sergt. John F. Bishop, Privates Wm. H. Blodget, Ezekiel Rose, Ole Svendsen, Wm. A. Sutherland.

---

**BATTLE OF FORT RIDGLEY.—Aug. 20-22, 1862.**

*Report of Lieut. Timothy J. Sheehan, Fifth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS, FORT RIDGLEY, MINN., Aug. 26, 1862.

**GENERAL:** I have the honor to report that this post was assaulted by a large force of Sioux Indians on the 20th instant. The small remnant of Company B, Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, together with a detachment of Company C, Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, and the Renville Rangers, a company just organized for one of the regiments of this state, were the only troops I had under my command for its defense, and nobly did they do their duty. The engagement lasted until dusk, when the Indians, finding that they could not effect a lodgment, which was prevented in a great measure by the superior fire of the artillery, under the immediate charge of Ordnance Sergt. J. Jones, U. S. Army, which compelled them to evacuate the ravines by which this post is surrounded, withdrew their forces, and the gallant little garrison rested on their arms, ready for any attack.

During the night several people, remnants of once thriving families, arrived at the post in a most miserable condition, some wounded—severely burned—having made their escape from their dwellings, which were fired by the Indians. The people in the immediate vicinity fled to the post for protection, and were organized and armed, as far as practicable, to aid in the defense.

On the 22d they returned with a much larger force and attacked us on all sides, but the most determined was on the east and west corners of the fort, which are in the immediate vicinity of ravines. The west corner was also covered by stables and log buildings, which afforded the Indians great protection, and, in order to protect the garrison, I ordered them to be destroyed. Some were fired by the artillery, and the balance by the Renville Rangers, under the command of First Lieut. J. Gorman, to whom, and the men under his command, great credit is due for their gallant conduct. The balls fell thick all over and through the wooden building erected for officers' quarters. Still the men maintained their ground. The Indians prepared to storm, but the gallant conduct of the men at the guns paralyzed them, and compelled them to withdraw, after one of the most determined attacks ever made by Indians on a military post.

The men of Companies B and C, Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, aided by citizens, did good execution, and deserve the highest praise for their heroic conduct.

I beg leave also to bring to your notice Dr. Muller, the acting assistant surgeon of this post, who, assisted by his excellent lady, attended the wounded

promptly; and I am happy to say that, under his careful treatment, most all of them are prospering favorably. Mr. Wykoff and party, of the Indian Department, with many other citizens, rendered efficient service.

Our small-arms ammunition nearly failing, on consultation with Ordnance Sergt. J. Jones, I ordered the balls to be removed from some of the spherical-case shot, which, with the balls fired by the Indians (many of which were collected and recast), was made into ammunition by a party of men and ladies organized for the purpose, who worked night and day until a good supply was obtained.

The buildings composing the garrison proper are still up, but they are very much wrecked. All of the out-buildings, except the guard-house and magazines, are entirely destroyed. Most of the mules and oxen belonging to the quartermaster's department were taken by the Indians, and we are left with a scanty supply of transportation.

I adopted every possible means in my power for the defense, by erecting barricades, covering the storehouses with earth (to guard against fire arrows, several of which were thrown), determined to sacrifice all but the men's quarters and storehouse, which are stone buildings.

I also herewith inclose a list of the killed and wounded.<sup>1</sup>

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. J. SHEEHAN,

*First Lieutenant Co. C., Fifth Regt. Minn. Vols., Comdg. Post.*

---

*List of Killed and Wounded of the Fifth Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Fort Ridgley, Aug. 20, 1862, as Compiled from the Roster.*

COMPANY B—*Wounded*: Corporals William Good, James M. Munday, Privates John L. Magill, Andrew Rufledge, Robert J. Spontz.

COMPANY C—*Killed*: Private Mark M. Greer.

*Wounded*: Private Frank A. Blackmer.

---

*Report of Ordnance Sergt. John Jones, U. S. Army.*

FORT RIDGLEY, MINN., Aug. 26, 1862.

SIR: In compliance with your orders I have the honor most respectfully to submit the following report of the artillery under my command during the attack by the Sioux Indians at this post on the 20th and 22d of August, 1862:

The alarm was given about 2 P. M. on the 20th; the gun detachments were promptly at their post, and gave much satisfaction, I am sure, to all who witnessed the action. Aided by the small-arms parties, this attack was repelled,

---

<sup>1</sup> The return, without names, as printed in Vol. 13, page 249, Rebellion Record, shows that the casualties in the Fifth Minnesota Infantry were 1 enlisted man killed and 9 enlisted men wounded; in the Renville (Minnesota) Rangers, 2 enlisted men killed and 4 enlisted men wounded.

and the guns, under their respective chiefs, drove the Indians from the ravines by well-timed shells and spherical-case shot.

On the 22d of August, 1862, a still more determined attack was made about 2:30 P. M. by a very large force of Indians. The balls fell as thick as hail, and they seemed determined to drive the men from the guns, but they failed in so doing, and I think I may safely state, without flattery, that the safety of the garrison was solely dependent upon the superior courage of the non-commissioned officers, privates, and citizens, who so nobly stood to their posts; and, in order that their merit may be duly appreciated, I beg leave herewith to append their names. The number of shots fired by each gun it is not at present possible to state until an opportunity offers of counting the ammunition stored in the several buildings. The small-arms ammunition on hand was all expended, but by your energies in organizing a party to cast balls and make cartridges we have still a moderate supply. The ammunition for the field guns is in good order and in quantities sufficient for the emergency.

I cannot close this report without bringing to your notice the brave conduct of the Renville Rangers, under the command of First Lieut. J. Gorman, who stood up to their work like veterans. Their services were under my immediate notice. The other portions of the garrison acted nobly.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. JONES,

*Ordinance Sergeant U. S. Army, in Charge of Artillery.*

First Lieutenant SHEEHAN,

*Fifth Regiment Minnesota Vols., Comdg. Post.*

---

EXTRACT FROM THE NARRATIVE OF THE FIFTH REGIMENT,  
BY GEN. L. F. HUBBARD.<sup>1</sup>

Before the regiment was fairly organized, Companies B, C and D were detached and ordered to the Minnesota frontier, where they served as garrisons for Forts Ridgley, Ripley and Abercrombie during the spring and summer of 1862, or until the occurrence of the Sioux Indian outbreak, that desolated the western border of the state, in August of that year. The bloody events of that period of horrors are yet fresh in the minds of the early settlers of Minnesota, but probably have little lodgment in the memories of much the larger portion of the present population of our state. To many of our then frontier settlers and to those members of the Fifth Regiment who participated in the events here narrated, the horrors thereof leave a more lasting impression upon mind and

---

<sup>1</sup> Those portions of this narrative that relate to the Indian War of 1862 have been prepared by members of the regiment who were present at the frontier posts and participated in the events of which they write. The events that preceded the Sioux outbreak and those connected with the fight at the ferry, or Redwood, and the defense of Fort Ridgley, are related by Lieut. T. P. Gere of Company B. Those that transpired at Fort Abercrombie are related by Capt. John Vander Horck of Company D, and those at Fort Ripley by Lieut. F. B. Fobes of Company C.—  
U. F. H.



heart than the mightiest events of the War of the Rebellion. A recital of the horrible atrocities committed by those Indian devils, and the brutalities and terrible deaths suffered by many of the defenseless pioneers upon our then western border, is sufficient to curdle the blood and chill the heart of the hearer. That those horrors were not multiplied tenfold and additional thousands numbered among their victims, is due in great measure to the service rendered by Companies B, C and D of the Fifth Minnesota.

At the outbreak of the great Rebellion the Indian tribes of Minnesota were, by virtue of treaties with the United States, occupants of the northern and western portions of the state; the Chippewas to the eastward, mostly in the timbered regions drained by the upper Mississippi, the Sioux to the westward, on the headwaters of the Minnesota and the Red River of the North. As outposts for the frontier on these three rivers, respectively, had been established Forts Ripley, Ridgley and Abercrombie, garrisoned previous to war-time by troops of the regular army; these commands, when ordered to the South, being relieved by companies from Minnesota's volunteer regiments. Thus, upon the organization of the Fifth Regiment, three of its companies were assigned to this garrison duty as follows: To Fort Abercrombie, Company D—captain, John Vander Horck; first lieutenant, F. A. Cariveau; second lieutenant, John Groetch. To Fort Ripley, Company C—captain, Francis Hall; first lieutenant, Timothy J. Sheehan; second lieutenant, Frank B. Fobes. To Fort Ridgley, Company B. Captain John S. Marsh of this company had not yet joined. Second Lieut. N. K. Culver, having been designated to relieve the post quartermaster at Ridgley, preceded his command, and the company, commanded by First Sergeant Thomas P. Gere, left the rendezvous at Fort Snelling at noon on March 22d, moving up the Minnesota Valley. It was still winter, deep snow covering the ground. The command occupied the Scott county court-house at Shakopee on the night of the 22d, and on the following day passed through Belle Plaine and Le Sueur, and crossing the Minnesota river on the ice at Traverse de Sioux after dark, reached St. Peter, where the Nicollet county court-house afforded shelter for the night. On the 24th the company moved to La Fayette, a settlement eighteen miles southeast of Fort Ridgley, arriving at that post at noon on March 25th. Captain Marsh joined his company April 16th, assuming command of the post. Second Lieutenant Culver had been appointed first lieutenant, and was post quartermaster and commissary. First Sergeant Gere had been promoted to be second lieutenant, and was detailed as post adjutant. At all these posts during the spring and early summer months, very little occurring to interrupt the usual routine of garrison duty, these companies were actively exercised in daily drill and instructed in everything that could increase their military efficiency, their daily hope being for an order that should relieve them from mere garrison service and direct them to join their regiment in active duty in the South.

At Fort Ridgley, in addition to Company B, there were in the United States service Post Surgeon Alfred Muller, Sutler B. H. Randall, Indian Interpreter Peter Quinn and Ordnance Sergt. John Jones, the latter in charge of the six pieces of artillery which had been left there. Company B, having rapidly reached a high efficiency in the manual of arms and infantry evolutions, especially in skirmish drill, was now daily and vigorously exercised in the artillery drill, under the able instruction of Ordnance Sergeant Jones, and by midsummer had several

trained squads well qualified in all the details necessary to use the guns. While this work was undertaken more to promote the general efficiency of the company than in anticipation of its necessity or actual use at the fort, subsequent events proved that it was probably the most important element among all that prevented the capture of Fort Ridgley by the Sioux. Save the occasional minor individual disturbances incident to the frontier, the relations between the whites and the Indians located on the reservation to the northwest of Fort Ridgley were apparently profoundly peaceful. During a long period no circumstance had occurred calling for military interference or aid. But under existing treaties the time for payment by the United States of their annuities to the Indians was at hand, and that possible disorder from the coming together of the various bands in such large numbers might be prevented, it was deemed advisable to temporarily increase the force of troops in this locality; therefore the following order was issued:

HEADQUARTERS FORT RIPLEY, June 18, 1862.

[*Special Order, No. 30.*]

1st. Lieut. T. J. Sheehan of Company C, Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, will proceed with 50 men to Fort Ridgley and there report to Captain Marsh, commanding post, for further orders.

FRANCIS HALL,

*Captain, Commanding Post.*

Lieutenant Sheehan, with the command above designated, left Fort Ripley on June 19th, and marching via Elk River and Henderson, a distance of about two hundred miles, reached Fort Ridgley on the evening of June 28th. Here the following order was issued:

HEADQUARTERS FORT RIDGLEY, June 29, 1862.

[*Special Order, No. 57.*]

1st. Lieut. T. J. Sheehan, Fifth Minnesota Regiment, with detachment of 50 men of Company C and one lieutenant and 50 men of Company B of said regiment, will proceed forthwith by the most expeditious route to the Sioux Agency on the Yellow Medicine river, and report to Maj. Thomas Galbraith, Sioux agent at that place, for the purpose of preserving order and protecting United States property during the time of the annuity payment for the present year.

2d. Interpreter Quinn will accompany the troops.

3d. The A. A. Q. M. and the A. A. C. S. will furnish the necessary transportation, forage and subsistence for the command.

JOHN S. MARSH,

*Capt., Fifth Regiment, Commanding Post.*

This command marched from Fort Ridgley on June 30th with fifteen days' rations, taking in addition to small-arms one 12-pounder mountain howitzer; camping that night at Lower Sioux Agency, having crossed the Minnesota river by the ferry near that place, continuing the march on the following day, and on the 2d of July arrived at the Upper Sioux Agency at Yellow Medicine, fifty-two miles from Fort Ridgley, going into camp on an eminence about one hundred and fifty yards from the government buildings. The Indians were already arriving in quite large numbers in anticipation of their annuities, and every succeeding day brought accessions to the number. The expected payment to the Indians was the one topic of absorbing interest; as early as July 8th, a party of warriors sent word through Interpreter Quinn to Lieutenants Sheehan and Gere that they desired a "council" with them. Their request for an interview having been granted, the substance of their address was as follows: "We are the braves. We have sold our land to the Great Father. The traders are allowed to sit at the pay table and they take all our money. We wish you to keep the traders away

from the pay table, and we desire you to make us a present of a beef." To this the officers replied that the regulations concerning payment were in the hands of the Indian agent appointed by their Great Father; also, that the soldiers had no provisions except their own rations, but that their request would be communicated to the agent. Indian dances and similar demonstrations various in character and import became quite frequent as the numbers arriving increased, and some dissatisfaction was expressed at the non-arrival of the annuities. A detachment was sent to Fort Ridgley, returning with fifteen days' additional rations for the command. It being reported that quite a number of Yanktonais and Cut-heads not entitled to pay were encamped near the annuity Indians, a visit to their camp on July 14th developed the presence of 659 lodges of annuity Indians, 78 lodges of Yanktonais, 37 of Cut-heads, and 5 said to be Winnebagoes. Major Galbraith at this time looked for the arrival of the annuities about the 18th or 20th inst. As the day passed the limited quantity of supplies in the possession of the Indians was rapidly reduced. On the 18th they reported they were starving, trouble was anticipated unless they could obtain something to eat; yet Major Galbraith was of the opinion that any alarm was wholly uncalled for, the Indians being quiet and peaceable and making no threats. Lieutenant Sheehan dispatched a detail to Fort Ridgley for a second mountain howitzer, which arrived on the 21st. On that day, at a conference between Lieutenants Sheehan and Gere and Major Galbraith concerning the situation, the latter stated that he would succor the Indians, issue the provisions, and send them back to await advices from him of the arrival of their money. On the morning of the 24th a war party, about 1,200 Sioux, stripped and painted, over 400 of them mounted, passed close to the agency buildings and camp of the soldiers in headlong pursuit of a party of Chippewas, who had a day or two before killed two Sioux about eighteen miles from the agency. It was expected to find the Chippewas about seven miles south, but the party returned in the afternoon unsuccessful.

On July 26th, in conformity with an agreement reached at a council held on the day previous between the Indians and Major Galbraith, the counting of the Indians took place. This was accomplished by congregating all the Indians in a space adjacent to the government building and encircling the same by a continuous chain of sentinels. The various chiefs called up their bands in succession, and as the number in each family was recorded, each passed outside the line of guards homeward. Twelve and one-half hours were required for the work. Crackers were issued and scattered by the soldiers throughout the unique congregation, to the infinite satisfaction of the recipients.

Upon receipt by Lieutenant Sheehan of Agent Galbraith's letter of July 27th (printed on page 164 of this volume), he addressed orders to Lieutenant Gere to take command of the camp, and with 14 soldiers, 4 citizens and an Indian guide left about midnight on the service indicated; but, notwithstanding the precautions taken, the Indian camp learned promptly of the departure of the party, and Inupaduta was duly warned. On the evening of August 3d Lieutenant Sheehan returned to the agency, having been unsuccessful in his search. Early on the morning of August 4th, the Indians sent two messengers to the camp, saying they were coming down to fire a salute and make one of their demonstrations; that they desired to inform the soldiers in advance, so they would understand it was all right. This proposition involving nothing unusual, no remonstrance was

made, and soon some 800 warriors, mounted and on foot, came down with wild yells, firing their guns in the air, completely surrounding the camp of the detachment, and riding about wildly in all directions. It became at once apparent that this was something beyond their ordinary demonstrations, but the object was not developed until the leader of a party that had ridden past the camp, rushed to the door of the government warehouse and struck it with his hatchet.

The situation was now perilous in the extreme, the soldiers being outnumbered eight to one by red devils, who were cocking and priming their guns on all sides at a distance of less than one hundred feet; and had a single shot then been fired, not a soldier could have lived to tell the story. But no panic ensued, and the command sprang promptly into line. Realizing quickly that the object of the attack was to secure provisions stored in the warehouse, that had bloodshed and not intimidation been intended, the former would have commenced at once, it was resolved to meet the issue as presented. Promptly removing the tarpaulin covering from a mountain howitzer, by direction of Lieut. Gere, the men of Company B trained the gun to bear on the warehouse door, through which the Indians had by this time broken and were removing flour in sacks. Instantly the Indians fell back to either side from the line covered by the gun, and through the opening thus formed a squad of sixteen men, Sergt. S. A. Trescott at the head, and accompanied by Lieutenant Sheehan, marched straight to the government building. Upon reaching the government building, Lieutenant Sheehan at once repaired to the office of Major Galbraith, to seek the presence and advice of that officer, while Trescott with his men drove every Indian out of the warehouse, from which, by this time, twenty sacks of flour had been removed. Meanwhile the command at the camp stood steadily in line awaiting developments. Now came a period of excitement and uncertainty. The Indians who were surrounding the camp moved toward the warehouse, and forming in groups were addressed by the chiefs and leading braves, who told them these provisions had been sent to them by their Great Father at Washington; that the agent refused to let them have food while their wives and children were starving; that the provisions were theirs; that they had a right to take them, etc. Lieutenant Sheehan favored an issue of provisions to the Indians; Major Galbraith feared a concession would be destructive of any control of the Indians in the future, and desired the return to the warehouse of the flour that had been removed. After much parleying, however, the agent decided to make an issue of pork and flour upon the promise of the Indians that they would immediately retire, and send their chiefs for a council on the next day. Upon receiving the provisions, however, they again became insolent, declining to go; whereupon the entire detachment of troops was moved to the warehouse, forming in line of battle, with both howitzers in position. These dispositions having been made, the Indians decided to return to their camps, and at once withdrew.

On August 5th, the camp of the detachment having been established in close proximity to the government buildings, and information being received from the Indian camp that much excitement existed there, also that a general attack was proposed, the command was held in position for action, while the citizens, with all the arms available, collected in the warehouse. No attack, however, was made. The following letter was received from Major Galbraith:

OFFICE SIOUX INDIAN AGENCY,  
PAJUTAZEE, Aug. 5, 1862.

SIR: Your interpreter, Quinn, is a man whom I cannot trust to communicate or correspond with my Indians. I have therefore to respectfully request that said Quinn be at once ordered to hold no communication, direct or indirect, with any Sioux Indian under my jurisdiction. And I further request that he be ordered off the reservation and placed in charge of Captain Marsh, commanding at Fort Ridgley, with a copy of this request.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS J. GALBRAITH,  
*U. S. Indian Agent.*

First Lieut. T. J. SHEEHAN,  
*Commanding, Etc., Yellow Medicine, Minn.*

Upon receipt of this letter, Lieutenant Gere was instructed to proceed at once to Fort Ridgley with Interpreter Quinn; also, to advise Captain Marsh of the situation of affairs and request him to come in person to the agency. On these orders Lieutenant Gere left Yellow Medicine at 4 o'clock P. M., and, driving as rapidly as possible, passed through the lower agency at midnight, reaching Fort Ridgley at 3 o'clock on the morning of the 6th. Captain Marsh promptly responded, and at 5 o'clock was on his way to the front with Lieutenant Gere, arriving at Yellow Medicine at 1:30 o'clock P. M. of the same day. On the 7th a council with the Indians was held by Captain Marsh and Agent Galbraith, resulting in an agreement that all the annuity goods should be issued immediately, whereupon the Indians would return to their homes and there remain until advised by the agent that the money to which they were entitled had reached the agency. This agreement was carried out in good faith, the delivery of goods beginning immediately and continuing on the 8th and 9th. By the 10th the Indian camp had disappeared, and on the 11th the detachment marched for Fort Ridgley, arriving at that post on the evening of August 12th. All prospect of trouble in this region seemed now to have disappeared. The upper agency Indians had dispersed. The Lower Sioux Indians had taken no part in the events above recounted. All had apparently decided to wait patiently for the arrival of the annuity money. Receiving no information on the latter subject, and believing that no good reason existed for a longer detention of the detachment of Company C, Captain Marsh instructed Lieutenant Sheehan to report at Fort Ripley, and, in compliance, that detachment marched from Fort Ridgley at 7 o'clock on August 17th. On the same day Lieutenant Culver and 6 men of Company B were detached to St. Peter, with transportation for a company of some 50 recruits, just enlisted at the Indian agencies, now en route for Fort Snelling for muster, leaving at Fort Ridgley 2 officers and 76 men. Such was the military situation on the very eve of one of the most horrid massacres recorded on the pages of American history.

On Monday morning, August 18th, at 10 o'clock, Mr. J. C. Dickinson reached Fort Ridgley from the Lower Sioux Agency, bringing the startling news that a wholesale massacre of the whites was in progress at the last named place, this at first incredible rumor being a moment later confirmed by the arrival of other refugees bringing a wounded man. Captain Marsh at once resolved to go to the rescue. The long roll was sounded, the little garrison was promptly under arms, and hastily dispatching a mounted messenger (Corporal McLean) with orders to Lieutenant Sheehan to return immediately with his command to Fort Ridgley,

and directing teams with extra ammunition and empty wagons for carrying the men, to follow as soon as harnessed, Captain Marsh with Interpreter Quinn and 46 men marched for the agency, within thirty minutes of the first alarm, leaving at Fort Ridgley 29 men under command of Lieutenant Gere. Captain Marsh and the interpreter were mounted on mules. About three miles out the teams overtook the command, and, placing the men in the wagons, Captain Marsh hastened toward the scene of slaughter, meeting on his way scores of affrighted citizens fleeing toward the fort for protection. Only six miles from Fort Ridgley houses in flames, and mutilated but not yet cold corpses of men, women and children at the roadside, marked the limit thus far reached by the savages, and revealed the appalling character of the outbreak; but still in the hope that all this was the work of some desperate band of outlaws among the Sioux, and strangely confident that it was in his power to quell the disturbance, Captain Marsh, again forming his command on foot, hurried on.

At Faribault's Hill, some three miles distant from the lower agency, the wagon road descended from the high prairie and crossing a small stream stretched across a wide bottom land of the Minnesota river, covered at this time with tall grass, to the ferry. Half way across this bottom, Captain Marsh halted his command for a moment's rest, and proceeded in single file, advancing in this order to the ferry-house, which stood on the north side of the road some two hundred feet east of the ferry landing. Here, on the east bank of the river, on either side of the road, the heavy grass merged with scattered thickets of hazel and willow, interspersed with open sand patches left by the river's overflow, one larger thicket extending southward along the river bank some two miles in varying width from twenty to two hundred feet. Across and close to the west bank were the high bluffs on which the lower agency was located, their steep face then covered by a thick growth of young trees and underbrush. Halting at the ferry-house shortly after noon, the boat was discovered to be on the east side in apparent readiness for the command to use for its crossing, though the dead body of the ferryman had been found on the road. Up to this time but few Indians had been seen, and these on the high prairie west of the river, south of the agency, on their horses. Now appeared some squaws and children on the bluff west of the river, and near the ferry was a single Indian who seemed marching as a sentinel. This was the chief White Dog, and Captain Marsh addressed him through his interpreter. White Dog said, "Come across; everything is right over here. We do not want to fight and there will be no trouble. Come over to the agency and we will hold a council." During this discussion two soldiers went to the river to obtain water for the men and discovered the heads of many Indians concealed behind logs in the brush on the opposite side. A drunken man at the ferry-house told the soldiers, "You are all gone up; the Indians are all around you; that side hill is covered with Indians." Captain Marsh then ordered the soldiers forward to the ferryboat. The posts to which the ferry ropes were attached had apparently been loosened, and pending attention to these, the command formed in line facing the river. Sergt. John F. Bishop stepped to the water's edge to fill his cup, and, returning, reported to Captain Marsh his belief that Indians were crossing above to the east to surround the command.

The plan of the ambushade was to withhold the attack until the soldiers were on the ferryboat, but apparently doubting its exact fulfillment, at this juncture

White Dog leaped back, firing his gun. "Look out!" shouted Quinn, and the next instant came a volley from the concealed Indians on the west side. Several men fell at the first fire, among them Interpreter Quinn, riddled by twelve bullets; but fortunately most of the volley passed over the heads of the men, and Captain Marsh gave the order to fall back to the ferry-house. This command had hardly been uttered when, with demoniac yells, large numbers of the savages attacked from the east, pouring from the grass and bushes along the road, and firing from the ferry-house and barn, of which they had gained possession. Here for several minutes ensued a contest, at short range and hand-to-hand, most sanguinary but unequal, the little command holding its ground until nearly half its numbers had fallen, and Indians by the score lay dead. But Captain Marsh now seeing that he would soon be completely surrounded and overpowered, gave the order to gain, if possible, the thicket along the river to the south, this being the only quarter not held by the savages; and, fighting every inch of the way, 15 of the men succeeded in reaching this thicket. Captain Marsh now only hoped to reach Fort Ridgley with the remnant of his command. The Indians riddled the thicket with buckshot and ball, but had the troops no longer at such a serious disadvantage; and deterred too, by their own heavy losses, they fired at longer range. Husbanding their now scanty ammunition and gradually working down the river, the surviving soldiers maintained the fight until 4 o'clock, by which time the south end of the thicket was nearly reached. Discovering a large party of Indians moving down the fort road, with the evident intention of intercepting him at the open ground south of the thicket, and thinking escape possible only by reaching the west bank, Captain Marsh determined to cross the river, which was here some ten rods wide, and, taking his sword and revolver in hand, led the way. He had succeeded in wading, perhaps two-thirds of the distance, when he found the water beyond his depth, and dropping his arms, attempted to swim across, but had proceeded only a short distance, when he called loudly for help. Privates Brennan, Dunn and Van Buren swam to his assistance, the former reaching him as he was sinking the second time. Brennan drew him above the surface and the captain grasped his shoulder for an instant, but losing his hold, the brave officer sank beneath the remorseless waters to rise no more. The men joined their comrades on the shore. The command now devolved on Sergt. John F. Bishop, the party now comprising, besides himself, 3 corporals and 11 privates. Bishop himself had been wounded, Private Svendson was badly shot and had to be carried, and Bishop decided they must continue southward on the east side. Believing that the soldiers had reached the west bank, many of the Indians had crossed at an adjacent ford and were hiding in ambush in a convenient thicket; providentially, an overhanging bank of the river enabled the little command to pass unperceived those who were opposite the open ground on the east side; and so, out of the very jaws of death, they passed, carrying the wounded men, and in momentary expectancy of encountering other savages. No pursuit, however, was made. Five miles from the fort, darkness approaching, Bishop dispatched two brave men, Privates Dunn and Hutchinson, in advance with the tidings of disaster, and himself reached Fort Ridgley at about 10 o'clock. Eight other men of Captain Marsh's party afterward reached Fort Ridgley, having eluded the Indians by hiding in the bushes near the ferry until nightfall, and escaping in the darkness. Five of the survivors were wounded,

and thus the total loss was 1 officer drowned, 23 men killed and 5 wounded. Some weeks later the bodies of the fallen were removed by their sorrowing comrades to Fort Ridgley, and buried in one grave beside their leader, Captain Marsh's body having been recovered in a search made by members of his company.

On Monday, August 18th, after the departure of Captain Marsh, refugees from the surrounding country, mostly women and children, flocked into Fort Ridgley in large numbers, all bringing tales of murder and desolated homes. The few available small-arms in the fort were furnished to the men who seemed most likely to handle them to advantage, these men being placed on duty with the soldiers, of whom, besides the sick and hospital attendants, only 22 were available for active duty. At about noon there arrived at the fort in charge of C. G. Wykoff, clerk of the Indian superintendent, and his party of four, the long-expected annuity money, \$71,000 in gold. Here this party was, of course, halted. As the day passed, the frightened fugitives continued to come in, until at nightfall more than 200 had arrived. Intelligence from Captain Marsh, so anxiously awaited, came not. Pickets were posted in every direction by Lieutenant Gere in person, instructed, as this duty required nearly every man in the command, to rally promptly on the fort in case of attack in any quarter. Shortly after dark, the two men sent forward by Sergeant Bishop reached the fort, bringing to the young officer in command the direful news of the slaughter of his comrades and death of his commander; a tale whose import, in view of the possible result to the helpless and well-nigh unprotected mass of frightened humanity now in his charge, was sufficient to appall the stoutest heart. Knowing, however, that new regiments were at this time forming at Fort Snelling, the nearest military post, Lieutenant Gere, without a moment's delay, penned a dispatch to the commanding officer of that post, briefly detailing the situation and asking for immediate reinforcement; also, requesting that officer to acquaint Governor Ramsey with the state of affairs. This dispatch was written at 8:30 o'clock, and sent forward immediately by Private William J. Sturgis, mounted on the best horse in the garrison. The messenger was also instructed to report the situation to Lieutenant Hulver and Agent Galbraith at St. Peter, hastening, if possible, their return with the men in their charge.

Pending the uncertainty concerning the result of Captain Marsh's expedition, apprehension of an attack upon the fort had not been grave, but when the extent of the disaster to the greater part of its usual garrison was fully known, such a contingency was indeed imminent. Immediately upon the dispatch of the courier, Lieutenant Gere ordered the removal of all the women and children, who were scattered in the frame houses forming three sides of the fort, to the stone building used as soldiers' quarters, which stood on the north side of the square; but before this order could be executed, one of the citizens on picket fired his gun, and came running in crying, "Indians!" Panic beyond description seized the refugees, who rushed frantically for the quarters, terror-stricken men even breaking through the windows in their haste for safety. The few soldiers, true to their discipline, rallied promptly to their designated positions; the alarm proved false, but good in effect, as now all but the fighting men were in the quarters; the pickets were replaced and the first night of unceasing vigil wore away. The Indians, hilarious at the desolation they had wrought during the



day, were at the agency, celebrating in mad orgies their successes, and neglected their opportunity to capture what proved to be the barrier to the devastation of the Minnesota Valley. Tuesday morning dawned on mingled hope and apprehension for the coming hours, and when sunlight shone upon the prairies, every quarter was closely scanned from the roof of the highest building through the powerful telescope fortunately at hand. At about 9 o'clock Indians began congregating on the prairie some two miles west of the fort, mounted, on foot and in wagons, where, in plain view from the fort, a council was held. This council was addressed by Little Crow, and their movements for the day decided upon. While this was in progress, cheers of welcome announced the arrival at the fort of Lieutenant Sheehan with his 50 men of Company C. The courier dispatched by Captain Marsh on the previous day had reached this command at evening, soon after it had gone into camp, forty-two miles from Fort Ridgley, between New Auburn and Glencoe. Promptly obeying the order for his return, Lieutenant Sheehan at once struck tents, and the command commenced its forced march, covering during the night the entire distance traversed in the two preceding days, arriving the first to the rescue, and meriting high praise. Lieutenant Sheehan now took command at Fort Ridgley.

Little Crow's intention had been to attack Fort Ridgley promptly, but at the council above mentioned it was determined to first proceed to New Ulm, and soon after the dispersion of the council the Indians were seen passing southward on the west side of the river. No demonstrations at the fort were made during the day. Meanwhile, at St. Peter, at 6 P. M. on Monday, news of the outbreak reached Lieutenant Culver and Agent Galbraith. Obtaining there during the night fifty old Harper's Ferry muskets, the company of recruits in their charge was armed and a small supply of powder and lead collected. Before morning courier Sturgis arrived with Lieutenant Gere's dispatches, and, fully advised of the perilous situation they were approaching, at 6 o'clock Tuesday morning this gallant party left St. Peter with barely three rounds of cartridges, and twelve hours later had reached Fort Ridgley, completing its roll of defenders. Thus augmented, the effective force at the fort consisted of 51 men of Company B, first lieutenant, N. K. Culver, second lieutenant, T. P. Gere; 50 men of Company C, first lieutenant, T. J. Sheehan; 50 men Renville Rangers, James Gorman commanding; Ordnance Sergeant Jones, U. S. A.; Post Surgeon Muller, Post Sutler Randall, and about 25 armed citizens, a total of 180 resolute men, Lieutenant Sheehan in command of all. The non-combatants now numbered about 300. Men of Company B, who, it will be remembered, had been instructed and were expert in the use of artillery, were detailed to man the guns, of which three were put into service, one 6-pounder field-piece under Ordnance Sergeant Jones, two 12-pounder mounted howitzers, one of them under Sergeant James G. McGrew of Company B, and one in charge of J. C. Whipple, an artillerist of experience during the Mexican War, who had himself escaped from the lower agency to the fort. Thus organized, the garrison was confident of a sturdy defense should an attack be made.

The fort, which consisted of a group of buildings standing at intervals, surrounding an open square ninety yards across, stood on a spur of the high prairie tableland which extended from the northwest toward the Minnesota river, that stream being about one-half mile to the south. Along the east and north side of

this spur, and within easy musket range of the fort, a long and deep ravine extended southeasterly to the main valley; to the south, at a distance of about three hundred yards, ran the line of a quite abrupt descent to the valley, while from this line, and nearly opposite the southwest corner of the fort, another lateral ravine projected into the spur, terminating not over three hundred feet from the buildings on that angle. The buildings on the east, south and west sides of the square above referred to were two-story frame houses, erected for officers' quarters, excepting a one-story storehouse for commissary supplies, which stood adjacent to the northwest corner, while on the north side stood the two-story barracks built of stone. In rear, to the north of the barracks, was a row of log buildings comprising houses for families of post attaches and the post hospital, while at the northeast corner, and near the end of the barracks, stood the post bakery and laundry. Thus, while conveniently arranged for occupancy in time of peace, neither by location nor construction was the post well adapted to repel attack.

Repulsed in the attack made at New Ulm on the 19th, Little Crow had determined to carry out his original plan and to attempt the capture of Fort Ridgley, and on Wednesday, August 20th, made his dispositions to this end. Knowing the facility of approach afforded by the long ravine to the east, also that the usual park of the artillery was on the west line of the buildings, the main attacking party was moved down the river valley to the north of this ravine, thence under its shelter to a point opposite the fort, this movement being executed under cover and entirely unobserved. To divert attention from the real point of attack, Little Crow himself, at about 1 o'clock P. M., made his appearance just out of range of the pickets, on the west side of the fort, mounted on a pony, and apparently inviting conference. Sergeant Bishop, at the time sergeant of the guard, endeavored to induce his nearer approach, but without success. At this juncture the advance of the party approaching from the northeast was discovered by the pickets on that side, and skirmishing commenced. Lieutenant Sheehan ordered the troops to form in line on the west side of the parade ground at the south end of the commissary building, facing east. By this time the Indians coming up the hill from the ravine had reached the level ground, and, driving in the pickets, poured a heavy volley through the opening at the northeast, gaining possession of some of the outbuildings at that quarter. Lieutenant Gere was ordered with a detachment of Company B directly to the point of attack, and moved at double-quick, stationing Whipple with his howitzer in the opening between the bakery and the next building to the south; a detachment of Company C moved on a run around the north end of the barracks to the row of log buildings, while McGrew wheeled his howitzer rapidly to the northwest corner of the fort and went into position on the west side of the most westerly building in the row. All these forces were at once engaged in a hard fight at short range.

The infantry, advantageously located around Whipple, kept up a hot fire, enabling him to work his gun to good advantage, and some admirable work was here performed. The men of Company C similarly covered McGrew's operations. McGrew first trained his gun to bear northeasterly, on the most northerly point at which the enemy appeared, and from which a heavy fire was coming; but his fuse had been cut for a range of a quarter of a mile, and the first shell, though passing close to the grass, exploded over the ravine. Running his piece quickly behind the building, McGrew cut his next fuse to its shortest limit, reloaded, ran

the howitzer out amidst a shower of bullets, and exploded his second shell in the very midst of this extremely troublesome party, wholly dislodging the savages from their position. The converging fire of these two howitzers, with their musketry supports, soon drove the Indians from the buildings they had reached and forced them back to the line of the ravine. The plan to capture the fort in the first rush had been frustrated. Meanwhile, upon the attack at the east, the pickets in other directions, in accordance with their instructions, had rallied on the fort, and Little Crow quickly closed in with the balance of his force on the west and south to divert, as far as possible, the defense from his main attack. Ordnance Sergeant Jones, with his 6-pounder field-piece, took position at the opening at the southwest angle of the square, supported by Lieutenants Culver and Gorman, while the remaining men were posted in and around the various buildings and sheds in the most advantageous positions obtainable. Jones' position was particularly exposed by reason of the short ravine before described, up which the savages swarmed to easy musket range in large numbers, compelling him to deliver his fire under the most trying circumstances.

It becoming soon apparent that the Indians were in large enough force to maintain a continuous siege, if so disposed, and that all the artillery ammunition was likely to be required, it was decided to remove at once into the stone buildings, from the magazine, the ammunition remaining there, consisting principally of the supply for the extra field-pieces. The magazine stood on the open prairie to the northwest and distant some two hundred yards, the one quarter from which the Indians could not approach under cover. McGrew now took position so as to command any locality from which men detailed for this duty could be reached by the enemy, and the ammunition was all safely brought in. Little Crow's original plan having met with such vigorous repulse on the northeast, the attacking force was distributed to all quarters, and the battle became general. For five hours an incessant fire was kept up on the fort. The men in the garrison were directed to waste no ammunition and fired only when confident their shots would be effective, but found sufficient opportunity to maintain a steady return of the enemy's fire. The artillery did most efficient service in all directions throughout the entire engagement. At dark the firing ceased, but the men remained each where night found him, all in almost momentary expectation of further attack by the wily foe. Little Crow had, however, withdrawn his forces to the lower agency. Rain commenced falling at midnight and continued throughout most of the following day. Thursday passed without an engagement, and the day was improved by the construction of barricades, made of everything available, for the better protection of the gunners, especially at the southwest corner where Jones was in position. A 12-pounder field-piece was manned and put in position in reserve on the parade ground under Sergeant Bishop of Company B; otherwise, the officers, men and guns remained in the positions assigned in Wednesday's battle, and so continued generally during the remainder of the siege.

But Little Crow believing that Fort Ridgley once taken his path to the Mississippi would be comparatively clear, resolved to make one more desperate attempt at its capture, and on Friday, August 22d, his numbers having been largely augmented, a second and more furious attack was made. At about 1 o'clock P. M., dismounting and leaving their ponies a mile distant, with demoniac

tells the savages surrounded the fort and at once commenced a furious musketry fire. The garrison returned the fire with equal vigor and with great effect on the yelling demons, who at first hoped by force of numbers to effect a quick entrance and had exposed themselves by a bold advance. This was soon checked, but from the cover of the slopes their fire was unceasing, while the very prairie seemed alive with those whose heads were clothed with turbans made of grass to conceal their movements. Little Crow's plan in this attack, in case the first lash from all sides proved unsuccessful, was to pour a heavy, continuous fire into the fort from every direction, exhausting the garrison as much as possible, and to carry the fort later by assault upon the southwest corner. To this end he collected the greater portion of his forces in that quarter, and, taking possession of the government stables and sutler's store, the fire literally riddled the buildings at that angle. It was found necessary to shell these buildings to dislodge the foe, resulting in their complete destruction by fire. Attempts were made to fire the fort by means of burning arrows, but the roofs being damp from recent rains all efforts to this end were futile. Still, in pursuance of the plan of battle, the hail of bullets, the whizzing of arrows, and the blood-curdling war-whoop were incessant. From the ravine to the northeast came an especially heavy attack, the object being to divert as far as practicable the defense to this side, and here was some gallant and effective service again performed. Whipple from the northeast corner, protected in every discharge by the hot musketry fire of Gere's detachment and the men of Company C to the left, swept the very grass to its roots all along the crest of the slope, while McGrew, improving the opportunity, with most conspicuous bravery, ran his howitzer out from the northwest corner to the very edge of the ravine and delivered several enflading volleys of canister down along the hillside, practically sweeping the savages from their position.

Now began the convergence to the southwest, the Indians passing from the opposite side in either direction. In moving around the northwest corner a wide detour was necessary to avoid McGrew's range, but the open prairie rendered the movement plainly apparent. Divining its object, McGrew hastily reported to Jones what was transpiring, and was authorized to bring out the 24-pounder, still in park, with which McGrew went into position on the west line of the fort and at the south end of the commissary building. Meanwhile the fire in front of Jones' gun had become so hot and accurate as to splinter almost every lineal foot of timber along the top of his barricades, but he still returned shells at shortest possible range, himself and his gunners most gallantly exposing themselves in this service. During an interval in the fusilade Little Crow was heard urging, in the impassioned oratory of battle, the assault on the position. Jones double-charged his piece with canister and reserved his fire; meanwhile McGrew had fired one shot from the 24-pounder at the party passing around the northeast, and, training his gun westerly, dropped his second shell at the point where this party had by this time joined the reserve of squaws, ponies and dogs west of the main body. A great stampede resulted; the gun was swung to the left, bringing its line of fire between the two bodies of Indians. Its ponderous reverberations echoed up the valley as though twenty guns had opened, while the frightful explosion of its shells struck terror to the savages and effectually prevented a consolidation of the forces. At this juncture Jones depressed his piece and fired close to the ground, killing and wounding 17 savages of the party

who had nerved themselves for the final assault. Completely demoralized by this unexpected slaughter, firing suddenly ceased and the attacking party precipitately withdrew, their hasty retreat attended by bursting shells until they were beyond range of the guns. Thus, after six hours of continuous blazing conflict, alternately lit up by the flames of burning buildings and darkened by whirling clouds of smoke, terminated the second and last attack.

During the engagement, many of the men becoming short of musketry ammunition, spherical-case shot were opened in the barracks and women worked with busy hands, making cartridges, while men cut nail rods in short pieces to use as bullets, the dismal whistling of which strange missiles was as terrifying to the savages as were their fiendish yells to the garrison. Incredible as it may appear, during these engagements at Fort Ridgley the loss of the garrison was only 3 men killed and 13 wounded. Fighting on the defensive, and availing themselves of all the shelter afforded by buildings and barriades, the infantry were admirably protected; while, as before noted, as each piece of artillery was fired the enemy was kept down by a hot musketry fire. The number of Indians engaged in the attack on the 20th is estimated at 500 to 600, and in the battle of the 22d, 1,200 to 1,500. Their loss in the two days could hardly have been less than 100, judging from the number found buried afterward in the immediate vicinity of the fort.

It was a battle on the part of the garrison *to prevent a charge* by the savages, which, had it been made, could hardly have failed, as Little Crow seemed confident, to result in the destruction of the garrison and the consequent horrible massacre of its 300 refugees. It is but truth to add that no man in the garrison failed to do his duty, and that, worn by fatigue and suspense, and exhausted by loss of sleep, to the end every man was at his post bravely meeting whatever danger confronted him. The conspicuous gallantry of the artillerists was the theme of general praise, and the great value of their services was conceded by all, while the active and intelligent support that rendered their work possible is entitled to no less credit. Post Surgeon Muller was active in attention to the wounded and ill, nobly seconded by his brave wife, who was, throughout the dark days, an angel of mercy and comfort to the sufferers, and who, with many other ladies, admirably illustrated the quality of most praiseworthy courage in the midst of surrounding danger. While the withdrawal of the Indians on the 22d terminated the fighting at Fort Ridgley, the weary garrison could not be aware that such would be the case, nor for a moment relax its vigilance; hence the forces continued to occupy the positions to which they had by this time become accustomed. The construction of a line of earthwork on the south side of the fort was begun, the roof of the commissary building was covered with earth to prevent fire, and the barricades were strengthened as much as possible. Four more long days of suspense ensued, no word from friend or foe reaching the garrison until the morning of Wednesday, August 27th, just nine days after the first dispatch for help had been sent by courier, when Col. Samuel McPhail, of the Minnesota mounted troops, and Wm. R. Marshall, at that time a special agent dispatched by Governor Ramsey to hasten the relief of Fort Ridgley, rode into the fort with 175 volunteer citizen horsemen, having left St. Peter at 4 o'clock P. M. on the day previous, the advance of the expedition under General Sibley, whose infantry reached the fort on the 28th. Thus was terminated the siege, and with its end came the much needed rest to the exhausted garrison.

During the early progress of General Sibley's campaign against Little Crow Company B remained in garrison at Ridgley. Lieutenant Sheehan left with his detachment of Company C on September 18th to join his company at Fort Ripley. Company B marched for Fort Snelling on November 9th, as part of the escort under Col. W. B. Marshall, accompanying the captured Indians en route to that post. Uniting there with Company C, these two companies proceeded South and joined their regiment near Oxford, Miss., on Dec. 12, 1862.

Company D, Capt. John Vander Horck, was mustered into service March 15, 1862, and was ordered the same day to proceed to Fort Abercrombie, D. T., to relieve the troops stationed at that post. The company arrived on the 29th of March, and Captain Vander Horck took command of the post the next day. The order to proceed to Fort Abercrombie also stated that a detachment should be stationed at Georgetown, fifty-two miles north of the fort, on the Red River of the North; accordingly 30 men under command of First Lieut. Francis A. Cariveau were ordered to take station at Georgetown. Fort Abercrombie, the post proper at this time, consisted of but three buildings; the men's quarters for one company, the commissary building and commanding officer's quarters. Along the river bank a few scattering log huts were occupied by half-breeds, the interpreter and other attaches of the post. Fortifications there were none at all, not even a board fence. August 13th the commanding officer received orders to guard an Indian treaty train which was to arrive at the fort about the 19th en route to Red Lake, where a council was to be held with the Red Lake Indians. Upon the arrival of the treaty commission at St. Cloud the report of the Indian outbreak reached them. The order to guard the treaty train was thereupon countermanded and instructions issued to detain the train at the fort. This order, however, was not received until the 20th of August, after the train had already left its camp on Whisky creek, about two miles from the post. This last order was accompanied with a proof slip from a St. Cloud newspaper, containing dispatches of the Indian outbreak. This was the first notice at Fort Abercrombie that the Indians were on the warpath. A courier was immediately dispatched to Mr. Thompson, who was in charge of the treaty train, to return to the post for protection. The courier also carried orders to Lieutenant Cariveau to return with his command to the fort immediately. The treaty train came back about noon the same day, and the detachment from Georgetown arrived on the third day following.

As soon as the news of the outbreak reached the fort the garrison began to construct fortifications of earthen breastworks, hewed logs, etc. When the detachment from Georgetown arrived, ten men under command of Lieut. John Groetch were detailed to reconnoiter as far as Breckenridge (a distance of fifteen miles), if possible. They arrived there without having seen an Indian, but found that the inmates of the hotel, three men, a woman and a child, had been murdered and terribly mutilated. This was the first evidence secured that the Indians were in the vicinity. The same evening there was observed in the direction of Breckenridge a large fire, and the belief that the Indians had fired the large four-story hotel, the only building in the place, was confirmed by another scouting party under Lieutenant Groetch the next day. This scouting detachment found an old lady, Mrs. Ryan, creeping along the river bank at Breckenridge, having been shot by an Indian at her place, a station about twelve miles east of

Breckenridge. She reported that the Indians had also fatally shot her son and kidnaped her little grandson. She was taken to the fort, and under the skillful care of Dr. Brown, the post surgeon, soon recovered. August 23d, Mr. Kent and Mr. Tarble, citizens, were dispatched to St. Paul to report the situation, and ask for re-enforcements and ammunition. These gentlemen left the fort at night without escort. Quiet now prevailed for a few days, no one believing that the Indians would attack the fort; event the interpreter, Joseph Demarais, a half-breed, did not think it probable. In the meantime work upon the breastworks was prosecuted as rapidly as possible. About the 29th of August a good protection had been provided, and in the bastion of the work on the southwest corner of the garrison there was placed a 12-pound howitzer. This commanded the approaches to the south and west line of the fortifications. Another howitzer was placed in a log house to protect the north and east sides of the garrison, and also as a defense against an attack from Slab Town, the old site of Fort Abercrombie. A third howitzer was placed near the men's quarters. These three pieces were manned by experienced men of Company D, who had been in the artillery service in Germany. About 2 P. M., August 30th, a party of Indians appeared within a mile of the fort, near the Wild Rice river, and drove off a herd of stock grazing in the vicinity. That evening two more messengers were sent to St. Paul with duplicate dispatches, stating what had transpired. The following morning a detachment was sent out to recover the stock, if possible, and returned in the evening with about forty head. The Indians made no demonstrations for several days, except to watch our movements from the thick underbrush across the river. The work on the fortifications was continued. The men were much exhausted, half of them being on guard during the day while the other half worked on the breastworks. During the nights the whole command was on guard, half being on post at a time, the relief occurring every two hours. It was feared that the men thus tired out would relax in their vigilance, and to guard against this, the officer of the day made the rounds at night every two hours and the commanding officer visited the guard and post every night, usually before daybreak. On the 3d of September, Captain Vander Horck and the orderly sergeant inspected the outside picket line, between 4 and 5 o'clock, as usual; on reaching the last post of the line, the guard, mistaking the party for Indians, fired. The shot wounded the captain in the right arm. The guard, in explanation, claimed he had seen Indians crawling near the line during the night. At daybreak, an hour later, while Dr. Brown was dressing Captain Vander Horck's wound, the Indians attacked the post from the south side, in large force. First Lieutenant Cariveau being sick, Lieutenant Groetch was ordered to take command of the post. The fight lasted from 5 to 11 A. M., when the Indians were repulsed and retired to their camp south of the fort. It was estimated that over 400 warriors participated in the attack. Many of the Indians were killed and wounded, the loss of the garrison being but two, Corp. Nicolas Hettinger wounded in the right shoulder and Private Edwin D. Steele in the abdomen, of which he died September 7th. After the fight was over and the Indians had retreated, it was ascertained that there were but three hundred and fifty rounds of musket ammunition left in the garrison. The arms in the hands of the men were the Harper's Ferry muskets, caliber 69, and on leaving Fort Snelling the command was furnished with only 2,000 rounds of ammunition, the company

commander being told that there were 40,000 cartridges at Fort Abercrombie. On examination, however, it was found that these cartridges were 58-caliber. This discovery was made in April, and the commanding officer at once made requisition for 20,000 rounds 69-caliber to the chief of ordnance. About the 1st of May he was advised that the requisition had been ordered to be filled from the St. Louis arsenal. Not hearing from it, a report was made to the chief of ordnance about June 10th. July 30th notice was received from the St. Louis arsenal that ammunition would be shipped, but none reached the post before the attack. Fortunately there were on hand several cases of canister for the 12-pound howitzers, which contained round balls of caliber 69; these were used for the muskets, the powder for the cartridges being obtained from the treaty train. The canisters were refilled with broken pieces of cast iron and other materials. In this way about 2,000 cartridges were provided. The ladies of the garrison rendered material assistance in making them.

September 4th and 5th frequent shots were fired from across the river. About daybreak on the 6th the Indians attacked the post with an increased force. They succeeded in getting into the stable, where a sharp fight took place for about ten minutes. Two Indians were killed and many wounded, and 2 of our men slightly wounded. After being driven from the stable the Indians attacked the fort from three sides, south, east and north. The hottest of the contest was at the commissary buildings, and at this point the howitzer did very effective service, as was shown by the fact that the Indians left their dead upon the battlefield. Eight or 10 dead were found there, half buried in the sand, on the bank of the river. On the west side of the new commissary building there was also a hot contest. Here was a small breastwork of hewed logs, defended by about 10 privates under Sergeants William Deutch and Fred Simon. This small force fought nobly, though greatly outnumbered, and succeeded in killing and wounding many braves. Two of the killed were within thirty or forty feet of the breastworks. The Indians failing to penetrate the garrison at these two points, concentrated their entire force at the southeast corner near the stables and the ferry. Here the fight, at times most furious, lasted till 3 P. M., the Indians losing many warriors. The post interpreter, Joseph Demarais (a half-breed), subsequently learned from the attacking force that their losses were so great they were discouraged from renewing the attempt to take the fort. Our loss was 1 killed, Private Wm. Siegel, and 2 wounded, in the whole day's fight.

From this date there were no further attacks except from small squads of Indians, who would fire at the fort from the opposite side of the river. On the 21st of September two more dispatch carriers were sent to St. Paul, with an escort of 10 soldiers and 10 citizens to accompany them a part of the way. This detachment on its return was ambushed by the Indians, and one soldier, Wm. Schulz, and a citizen, Mr. Wright, were killed. September 23d brought re-enforcements, about 500 strong, under command of Captain Burger. Immediately after this Company D was relieved and ordered to join its regiment in the South, which it did at Germantown, Tenn., on the 14th of February, 1863.

There was a quasi-understanding between the Sioux and Chippewa Indians that they should make common war upon the whites, notwithstanding the two Indian nations were hereditary enemies, either of whom would kill the other at sight, and the one who took the scalp wore an eagle's feather. At the time of



the Sioux outbreak a portion of the Chippewa Indians had gathered at Gull Lake, about twenty-five miles north of Fort Ripley, which at that time was one of the frontier military posts, and, being only about ten miles from the Chippewa Agency, served as its defense.

This post, before the war, was usually garrisoned by a company of regulars, but during the summer of 1862 the command consisted of 30 men of Company C, Fifth Minnesota Volunteers, under command of Capt. Francis Hall, the balance of the company being away on detached service, under command of Lieut. T. J. Sheehan, at Fort Ridgley, where they nobly aided in the defense of the fort against a large body of Sioux. Fort Ripley was situated on the west bank of the Mississippi river, one hundred and thirty miles by wagon road north of St. Paul and fifty miles from St. Cloud.

This troop, small as it was, seemed sufficient, as no one had anticipated trouble with the Indians who for years had been perfectly friendly with the whites, so much so, that "Good Injun" was applied to all except a few wild bucks who would occasionally fill themselves with fire-water and amuse themselves by carving each other with hunting knives; but as this diversion was among themselves no one felt any uneasiness. The boys at the fort spent their time in hunting and fishing and such other amusements as their ingenuity might invent; consequently it was a season of pleasure to this little band until a messenger from the agency brought the intelligence that the Indians at Gull Lake were killing cattle and were about to commence war upon the whites.

The Indian agent, Major Walker, requested the commander of the post to send soldiers to the agency to protect the government property. A glance at the situation revealed our helpless condition. Our arms consisted of old "Brown rifles," without bayonets, and for which we had no cartridges. We had four 6-pound howitzers standing on the river bank, where they were usually kept during the summer months. For these we had ammunition, but only one man had ever loaded a gun larger than a blacksmith's anvil. That man was Ordnance Sergeant Frantzkey of the regular army, who was appointed to that position as a reward for twenty years' service in the regular army, and assigned to duty in charge of ordnance at that post. The fort consisted of several one-story frame buildings, situated so as to form three sides of a square, the fourth side being the Mississippi river, which at this point runs from east to west. On the southwest corner upon the river bank, and the northeast corner diagonally opposite, were block houses, built of logs, with port-holes from which the cannon could command the four sides, providing there had been gunners to man them all. Between the buildings forming the fort were openings from ten to twenty-five feet wide, through which anyone might enter the inclosure unobstructed, except on the east side, where a stockade had been built of logs placed on end.

The reader can judge how helpless we would have been had the Indians attacked us unawares. Fortunately, however, we were warned of the approaching danger by a chief of the Pillager band, named Bad Boy, who refused to join with Hole-in-the-Day, head chief of the Chippewas, in his war upon the whites, and, to escape the wrath of the other tribes, took refuge at the fort with his family and a few of his tribe.

Upon receipt of the message from the agency all hands were set at work by candle-light making cartridges. At daylight, the morning of the 20th, the writer

with 20 men started for the agency, leaving the fort in charge of Sergeant Frantz-key. We had proceeded as far as Crow Wing village, seven miles from the fort, where we met Indian Agent Walker, with all the whites at the agency, in full retreat, having abandoned the government property. They reported the Indians were coming down from Gull Lake in force, and an attack was expected at any time.

Walker then issued the following order:

CHIPPEWA AGENCY, MINN., Aug. 19, 1862.

COMMANDER AT FORT RIPLEY:

You are hereby directed to proceed immediately to the house of Puga-Nege-Sliek, or Hole-in-the-Day, in Crow Wing, or wherever else you may find him, and then arrest and at the fort or elsewhere hold him in close confinement until otherwise ordered.

Your obedient servant,

LUCIUS C. WALKER,

*Indian Agent.*

Walker thought by arresting the ringleader a check would be put upon the outbreak. A good house had been built for Hole-in-the-Day near the river, about two miles from Crow Wing village, where he lived with his squaws (three in number) and a few of his trusty lieutenants, for it was necessary for him to keep a body-guard, being acknowledged as head chief of all the Chippewas. Many of the tribes feared and hated him, as was proven a few years later when some of the Pillager Indians shot him from ambush, killing him on the spot.

Thinking we might find him at his house, we started in that direction. Just as we got outside the village we discovered him in company with another chief, whom we succeeded in capturing, together with a six-shot Colt rifle, the property of Hole-in-the-Day. Suspecting what our intentions were, Hole-in-the-Day took to his heels, the soldiers in hot pursuit, through the woods. Having a better knowledge of the paths around the marshes, he succeeded in reaching his house in time to give the alarm to his squaws and Indian friends, who made their escape across the river in canoes. Sergt. D. K. Stacy and Privates Horning and Godley came up just in time to see them land and give them the command to halt. This order not being obeyed, a bullet was sent after them, which fire was promptly returned. Several shots were exchanged. When Horning shot, Hole-in-the-Day fell. We afterward learned that he was confined to his tepee for several days, and we supposed he was wounded, though we could never learn positively, for an Indian considers it a great disgrace to be wounded and will keep it secret if possible.

Having failed in capturing the object of our chase we returned to the fort, and Sergeant Stacy started for St. Paul to advise the Governor of the situation and ask for re-enforcements. Mounted upon a mule, the sergeant made good time, and reached St. Cloud in time to catch the stage for St. Paul.

Upon our return to the fort, the ordnance sergeant was ordered to move the howitzers into the block houses, and instruct the soldiers how to use them. This move, as was afterward learned, saved us an attack, and consequently our scalps, for had the Indians made a determined effort we could not have successfully resisted it. Hole-in-the-Day had sent scouts to watch our movements, and when they reported that we had moved the big guns from the river bank to the block houses they were puzzled, and concluded to wait until the Red Lake Indians joined them, notwithstanding they had 275 warriors at Gull Lake, only twenty-five miles from the fort.

**Co. B, 5th Minnesota Infantry.**

First Lieutenant, N. K. Culver, Post Quartermaster and Commissary.

Second Lieutenant, Thos. P. Gere, Commanding.

Sergeants, Jas. G. McGrew, A. C. Ellis, Jno. F. Bishop.

Corporals, W. E. Winslow, T. D. Huntley, C. H. Hawley, Michael Pfremer, Arthur McAllister, All Smith, J. C. McLean.

Drummer, Chas. M. Culver; Wagoner, Elias Hoyt.

**PRIVATES.**

Geo. M. Annis,  
Jas. M. Atkins,  
Chas. H. Baker,  
Chas. Beecher,  
Wm. H. Blodgett,  
Christ Boyer,  
John Brennan,  
L. M. Carr,  
W. H. H. Chase,  
James Dunn,  
Caleb Elphee,  
A. J. Fauver,  
J. W. Foster,  
Columbia French,  
Ambrose Gardner,  
Wm. Good (w'd),

W. B. Hutchinson,  
L. W. Ives,  
J. W. Lester,  
Isaac Lindsey,  
Henry Martin,  
J. L. McGill (w'd),  
John McGowan,  
J. M. Munday,  
Jas. Murray,  
E. F. Nehrhood,  
Thos. Parsley,  
W. J. Perrington,  
H. F. Pray,  
Antoine Rebenski,  
Heber Robinson,  
Andrew Ruffridge (w'd),

Lauren Scripture,  
John Serfling,  
R. J. Spornitz (w'd),  
Sam'l Steward,  
Wm. J. Sturgis,  
Wm. A. Sutherland,  
Ole Svendsen,  
M. J. Tanner,  
J. F. Taylor,  
J. A. Underwood,  
Stephen Van Buren,  
Ell Wait,  
O. G. Wall,  
A. W. Williamson,  
M. H. Wilson.

**Co. C, 5th Minnesota Infantry.**

First Lieutenant, T. J. Sheehan, Commanding, wounded.

Sergeants, John P. Hicks, F. A. Blackmer (w'd), John C. Ross.

Corporals, M. A. Chamberlain, Z. C. Butler, Wm. Young, Dennis Porter (w'd).

**PRIVATES.**

S. P. Belghley,  
E. D. Brooks,  
J. M. Brown,  
J. L. Bullock,  
Chas. E. Chapel,  
Zachariah Chute,  
L. H. Decker,  
Chas. Dilla,  
Chas. H. Dilla,  
Daniel Dilla,  
S. W. Dogan,  
L. A. Eggleston,  
Halvor Elefson,  
Martin Ellingson,  
C. J. Grandy,  
Mark M. Greer (killed),

J. P. Green,  
A. K. Grout,  
Andrew Gulbranson,  
Peter E. Harrie (w'd),  
Philo Henry,  
James Honan,  
D. N. Hunt,  
L. C. Jones,  
N. I. Lowthian,  
A. J. Luther (w'd),  
John Malachy,  
John McCall,  
Orlando McFall,  
F. M. McReynolds,  
J. H. Mead,  
J. B. Miller,

Dennis Moreau,  
Peter Nimson,  
Andrew Peterson,  
J. M. Rice,  
Chas. A. Rose,  
B. F. Ross,  
Edward Roth,  
C. O. Russell,  
W. S. Russell,  
Isaac Shortledge (w'd),  
Josiah Weakley,  
G. H. Wiggins,  
J. M. Ybright,  
James Young,

**Renville Rangers.**

First Lieutenant, James Gorman, Commanding (wounded).

Sergeants, Theophile Richer, John McCole, Warren Carey.

Corporals, Louis Arner, Dieudonne Sylvestre, Roufer Burger.

**PRIVATES.**

Urgel Amlot,  
Joseph Auge,  
Geo. Bakerman,  
Rocque Berthiaume,  
Ed. Bibeau,  
John Bourcier,  
Pierre Boyer,  
Sam'l Brunelle,  
David Carpenter,  
Antoine Chose,  
Geo. Dagenais,  
Fred Denzer,  
Henry Denzer,

Alexis Demerce,  
Francis Demerce,  
Carlton Dickinson,  
James Delaney,  
Louis Demeule,  
Joseph Fortier (w'd),  
B. H. Goodell,  
R. L. Hoback,  
Geo. La Batte,  
Fred La Croix,  
Joseph La Tour,  
Cyprian Le Claire (w'd),  
Medard Lucier,

Moses Mireau,  
Theophile Morin,  
A. B. Murch,  
Ernest Paul,  
Henry Pinaume,  
Henry Pierce,  
Joseph Pereau,  
Thos. T. Quinn,  
Magloire Robidoux,  
Chas. Robert,  
Joseph Robinette (w'd),  
Francis Stay.

## Armed Citizens.

Randall, Commanding.

Anderson,

Baker (killed),

Boesch,

Brisols,

Butler,

Cardinal,

Dalley,

De Camp,

Diepolder,

Diepolder,

Dufrane,

Fenske (w'd),

Fraser,

Galbraith,

Hatch,

Heffron,

Hicks,

Keran Horan,

John Hose,

Joseph Koehler,

Louis La Croix,

James B. Magner,

John Magner,

Oliver Martelle,

Pierre Martelle,

John Meyer,

John Nairn,

Dennis O'Shea,

Joseph Overbaugh,

B. F. Pratt,

J. C. Ramsey,

John Resott,

Adam Rieke,

August Rieke,

Geo. Rieke,

Heinrich Rieke (died),

Victor Rieke,

Louis Robert,

Louis Sharon,

Chris. Schlumberger,

Gustav Stafford,

Joshua Sweet,

Louis Thiele,

Nikolas Thlnnes,

Onesime Vanasse (killed),

A. J. Van Voorhes,

John Walter,

J. C. Whipple,

C. G. Wykoff,

Xavier Zolner.

number of women cheerfully and bravely assisted in the defense of the Fort. The following named red especially valuable services:

Boesch,

Bradford,

M. Dunn,

King Hern,

A. Heffron,

Muller,

McAllister,

Mary D. Overbaugh,

Agnes Overbaugh,

Julia Peterson,

Mrs. E. Picard,

Mrs. E. Pereau,

Wilhelmina Randall,

Valencia J. Reynolds,

Mary Rieke,

Mrs. R. Schmah,

Mrs. Spencer,

Julia Sweet,

Emily J. West.

FORT SNELLING, Aug. 20, 1862.

Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,

St. Paul, Minn.,

SIR: I have the honor to report that the steamer Pomeroy has arrived here, however, but a portion of the fixed ammunition required, and without for camping equipage of any kind.

The men detailed for the expedition are now on board, ready for departure. I proceed to Shakopee with them, and endeavor to prepare transportation so be ready to move as soon as my quartermaster, Mr. Mills, shall have secured articles above mentioned and other requisites, and rejoined me with them.

The men are without cooked rations, and I trust no time will be lost in having these articles furnished, as they are necessary, not only to the comfort of the , but to the success of the expedition.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

Colonel, Commanding.

## PROCLAMATION BY THE GOVERNOR.

to People of Minnesota:

The Sioux Indians upon our western frontier have risen in large bodies, attacked the settlements, and are murdering men, women, and children. The rising is concerted and extends from Fort Ripley to the southern boundary of the

In this extremity I call upon the militia of the valley of the Minnesota and the counties adjoining the frontier, to take horses and arm and equip themselves, taking with them subsistence for a few days, and at once report, separately or in squads, to the officer commanding the expedition now moving up the Minnesota river to the scene of hostilities. The officer commanding the expedition has been clothed with full power to provide for all exigencies that may arise.

Measures will be taken to subsist the forces so raised.

This outbreak must be suppressed, and in such manner as will forever prevent its repetition.

I earnestly urge upon the settlers on the frontier that, while taking all proper precautions for the safety of their families and homes, they will not give way to any unnecessary alarm. A regiment of infantry, together with 300 cavalry, have been ordered to their defense, and with the voluntary troops now being raised, the frontier settlements will speedily be placed beyond danger.

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

Executive Chamber, St. Paul, Aug. 21, 1862.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., Aug. 21, 1862—4 p. m.

Hon. E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War:*

The Sioux Indians on our western border have risen, and are murdering men, women, and children. I have ordered a party of men out, under Col. H. H. Sibley, and given the command of the Sixth Regiment, also ordered up, to Capt. A. D. Nelson, U. S. Army. I must have Nelson. Telegraph at once.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., Aug. 21, 1862.

Hon. C. P. WOLCOTT,  
*Assistant Secretary of War:*

A most frightful insurrection of Indians has broken out along our whole frontier. Men, women, and children are indiscriminately murdered; evidently the result of a deep-laid plan, the attacks being simultaneous along our whole border. The Governor has ordered out infantry. It is useless. Cannot you authorize me to raise 1,000 mounted men for the special service?

J. H. BAKER,  
*Secretary of State.*

ST. PAUL, Aug. 21, 1862.

Hon. EDWIN M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War,*

DEAR SIR: On the 19th inst., I was informed by an express messenger from Maj. Thomas J. Galbraith, agent for the Sioux Indians, and from Lieutenants Gere and Cullen, stationed at Fort Ridgley, that the Sioux Indians in considerable numbers were taking the lives and destroying the property of citizens of that vicinity.

I immediately organized an expedition, composed of four companies of infantry of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteers, and placed them under the charge of ex-Governor Sibley, with orders to proceed as rapidly as possible to the scenes of the massacre, for the purpose of giving protection to the settlers and of arresting the cruel barbarities of the savages. Having learned about midnight last night by special messenger that there was also trouble with the Chippewas in the region of Fort Ripley, and that the agent of that tribe with his family had been driven into the fort, and that further difficulties were apprehended, I have dispatched one company of infantry from the men at Fort Snelling to report at Fort Ripley at the earliest time possible.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

EXECUTIVE OFFICE, ST. PAUL, *Aug. 21, 1862.*

General MALMBROS:

Lieutenant Fobes of the Fifth Minnesota Volunteers, in command at Fort Ripley, informs me that in consequence of some difficulties with the Chippewa Indians, the agent for that tribe fled to the fort for protection, and that the Indians, it is apprehended, may continue in this temper. You will therefore dispatch one company of infantry from those now at Fort Snelling, to report at Fort Ripley at the earliest possible day.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

BELLE PLAINE, *Evening 21st [Aug.], 1862.*

MY DEAR SIR: I have just received your note of yesterday. I leave with 225 men for St. Peter to-morrow evening, and hope to be there by 3 or 4 o'clock, from which point I will be directed in my movements by latest intelligence. News just received here, whether true or false, state that either the fort or the outbuildings were burned last night. Don't expose yourself to attack by an overwhelming force before I unite forces with you.

I send a special messenger to-morrow morning to Glencoe to recall Captain Grant with a detachment of 150 men, who I ordered from Carver to pass by Glencoe and unite with me at Fort Ridgley. I shall direct him to make his way as rapidly as possible to St. Peter; for if the recent intelligence is to be credited, we shall need a considerable force to operate with success.

Communicate with me at St. P. if you can. With best wishes, believe me,  
Your friend,

Hon. C. E. FLANDRAU,  
*St. Peter or New Ulm.*

H. H. SIBLEY.

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, *Aug. 22, 1862.*

Brigadier General SCHOFIELD,  
*St. Louis, Mo.:*

Send the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers against the Indians on the frontier of Minnesota.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, *Aug. 24, 1862.*

Governor RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.:*

If General Schofield can spare the Third Minnesota Volunteers they will be sent to you. They either have been or soon will be exchanged.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, *Aug. 24, 1862.*

Brigadier General SCHOFIELD,  
*St. Louis, Mo.:*

If the Third Minnesota Volunteers can be spared send them to St. Paul, Minn. They have been or soon will be exchanged.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

---

HEADQUARTERS INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
ST. PETER, *Aug. 22, 1862.*

His Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,

SIR: Mr. Shelley will give you a detailed statement of all the news here up to the present, and I send with him a dispatch from Judge Flandrau, giving valuable information from the New Ulm region, where he now is.

I arrived with the three companies to-day, after a very fatiguing march through the big woods, where the roads are execrable.

I send Lieutenants Cox and Buck, with portions of their companies from Nicollet and Sibley counties, to Judge Flandrau's aid very early in the morning. Major Fowler is here, and his military ability should be employed here.

If you desire me to remain in charge of operations here, I would be gratified if you would send him a commission as lieutenant colonel, which I think he would accept, although I have not asked him.

I learn from Captain Skaro that Colonel Nelson was employed in preparing to dispatch 300 mounted men and 300 infantry here immediately. Be sure that he brings ample supplies of Springfield muskets and ammunition.

I learn that the United States quartermaster has these arms on hand, which he does not feel authorized to issue until the regiments of volunteers are fully organized. I would respectfully suggest that if red tape is in the way in this emergency, that you cut it with the bayonets of a corporal's guard.

This is no emergency of a common nature, to be dallied with in the circumlocution office.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

ST. PETER, *Aug. 22, 1862.*

Hon. C. E. FLANDRAU,  
*New Ulm,*

DEAR SIR: I have received your dispatch and that of Mr. Myrick's inclosed and have sent them to Governor Ramsey to-night. I did not arrive with my command until after dark, the men being very much fatigued by their long march through the woods in execrable roads. I send Lieutenant Cox (to whom I have issued 50 Austrian muskets) with 74 men and 48 under command of Lieutenant Buck to report to you. My detachments from the north side have not yet arrived, but I hope they will be here to-morrow. I will let you know to-morrow, if opportunity offers, should they come in, and we will act in concert in our operations. I do not see that any advantage would be gained to the garrison in the fort by simply opening communication without the means of furnishing any supplies, but if you deem it necessary, we will make the attempt when my men all arrive. Captain Skaro reports that Governor Ramsey and Colonel Nelson are diligently employed in equipping 300 mounted men and 300 infantry for instant service, and that they will be here very soon. I have no more guns to distribute. Write me if you need larger force to hold your position before the re-enforcements arrive. I will act in any quarter where my small force can be effective, but it is evident that no formidable demonstration can be made until we are largely re-enforced.

Yours very sincerely,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

NEW ULM, *Aug. 22, 1862—3 p. m.*

Ex-Governor SIBLEY:

Your dispatch of 21st, evening, is this moment received. I inclose a dispatch that I have just received from Myrick, whom you have probably seen. It was delayed at the ferry, and useless. I could not have re-enforced the fort had I received it in time, being weak myself. They had over 100 men there, as I learned from a man who left there the morning of the 20th; nothing had occurred at that time. I sent a dispatch to the fort on the 20th, and my man was seen within one and one-half miles of the fort going in. I fear the man spoken of by Myrick is my messenger, as he has not returned. I have no further news from the fort, and can tell you no more than Myrick will, save the fact of the numbers there, which you probably did not know, and Myrick could not inform you. I learn that a company of citizens, 100 strong, left St. Peter for the fort this morning. If so, my opinion is that if you make a junction with your detail to Glencoe of 150 men, which will give you 375, and with 100 already gone up will make 475, you had better send about 200 this way, and the other 275 the other side to the fort. I have about 200 men here, but very poorly armed, and they are getting dissatisfied at being detained and want to get back to their farms and families. I would like very much to see you if you have any man you can intrust with command to the fort. I don't think the Indians have taken it, but not knowing the extent of the outbreak can form no idea of the force they have. It must be considerable, or they would not attack the fort. The men at the fort were the balance



of the soldiers, some citizens, and Major Galbraith, with 50 or 60 men. The Indians may not have known of the re-enforcements, and have attacked on the supposition that no one was there but those left of the garrison.

I have large expeditions out all day, which weakens me, but I think I can hold the town until you come, if not attacked by a very large force. I hear of Indians all around me, but see none. I am making some intrenchments, etc. I am sure that everything above is lost, and all the people killed. I have found a spear at one of the houses sacked about eight miles from here that is unquestionably *Yankton*; also, a saddle, the ordinary pads with beads. This leads me to believe that it is the Indians from the region of the Missouri that attend the payment that are doing the mischief. There may, however, be a general rising.

If you can come this way, do so, and we can co-operate. We are but eighteen miles from the fort, and can go there if necessary, as well from here as any other point. I wish you would leave the same evening you get to St. Peter, if possible. The roads are good, and you can get here by morning. I have a good ferry to cross you at Red Stone, about two miles below the town.

I think I have said all that will be of service to you, and now urge expedition, by all means.

Wishing you success and speed, I am, yours,

CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,  
*Commanding at New Ulm.*

Bring powder, lead and caps. We are short. Send me a dispatch from La Fayette if you go to the fort, and order the officer you send, if you come this way, to do so.

C. E. F.

Reports of 3 and 4 Indians in squads, driving cattle and horses toward the river, have been made from the opposite side about six miles distant above here. I have a party of about 30 men to find out the truth. You may send this on to Governor Ramsey if you think best.

C. E. F.

---

ST. PETER, *Aug. 24, 1862* — 10:30 a. m.

Governor RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul,*

DEAR SIR: I refer you for details to my official communication to the adjutant general, and I trust my requisitions and recommendations will meet your approbation and be carried out in every particular. There is no use to disguise the fact that unless we can now, and very effectually, crush this rising, the state is ruined, and some of its fairest portions will revert for years into the possession of these miserable wretches, who, among all devils in human shape, are among the most cruel and ferocious. To appreciate this, one must see, as I have, the mutilated bodies of their victims. My heart is steeled against them, and if I have the means, and can catch them, I will sweep them with the besom of death.

Don't think there is exaggeration in the terrible pictures given by individuals. They fall short of the dreadful reality. This very moment the work of destruction is going on within ten miles, and yet we have not mounted force enough to spare for chasing and destroying the rascals. A family was fired upon last night within four miles of here, and a boy killed. You will hear of stirring events very soon.

Cullen and Nelson will reach here to-day, and to-morrow we shall move toward the fort. The trouble will be in keeping up our communications and guarding our rear and the villages and people, and still retain men enough for active operations in the field.

Please not to forget that we are without mail communications, and would like to have late papers occasionally by these special messengers.

I have no word from my family since I left, except from some one indirectly, who saw Mrs. S. going straight to St. Paul to obtain a guard against the Indians, supposed to be lurking in the Mendota thickets. Please send any letters there may be for me from her or others.

Very truly yours,  
H. H. SIBLEY.

I opened Flandrau's dispatch to you, supposing it might contain something essential for me to know. It is not of the latest. Any letters for officers or men, send to me.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Aug. 25, 1862—2:30 p. m.*

E. M. STANTON:

The Indian war is still progressing. I have sent up the Sixth Regiment, and called out 1,000 horsemen. The panic among the people has depopulated whole counties, and in view of this I ask that there be one month added to the several dates of your previous orders for volunteers, drafts, etc.—22d August be 22d September, 1st September be 1st October, 3d September be 3d October. In view of the distracted condition of the country, this is absolutely necessary.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

I have a full knowledge of all the facts, and I urge a concurrence in this request.

WM. P. DOLE,  
*Commissioner Indian Affairs.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, *Aug. 25, 1862.*

Governor RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

The Secretary of War directs me to say that a regiment of mounted infantry for three months' service will be received.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
*Aug. 26, 1862.*

Governor RAMSEY,

DEAR SIR: We move this morning in the direction of the fort, and will reach there to-morrow. The Indians are either concentrating their forces to fight us before we reach the fort or they are in full retreat, with a view of eluding our

pursuit. Oh, that I had the means to pursue and crush these wretches, without being obliged at every moment to halt and calculate how far I can go, and how long I can get along without the veriest necessities. We are here without a solitary ration except of pork, and of that but little.

The Sixth Regiment has seven days' rations belonging to them; the rest of the post, which includes men, women and children, absolutely nothing. Nevertheless, I propose to reach the fort and relieve the occupants at once, which I have not dared to attempt before, as a disastrous repulse of my force would be the ruin of the state. What I most dread, with the raw elements that compose my column, is a night attack and panic. This I will use every precaution to prevent, and as to ambushments and flags of truce, they will be provided against in the first place, and I shall certainly fire upon the latter. The day for compromise of any kind has past. The war of races has begun again, renewed in its old and simplest form, and one must go to the wall.

I have no official report to make now, having written a long dispatch on the 24th. Governor Donnelly arrived late last evening. I shall probably send an advance of mounted men to communicate with the fort this evening.

Truly yours,  
H. H. SIBLEY.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Aug. 26, 1862—2 p. m.*

Major General HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

Could not Minnesota and Dakota be organized into a military department and Gen. W. S. Harney sent to chastise the Sioux?

ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Aug 26, 1862—2 p. m.*

Hon. E. M. STANTON:

When the Indian outbreak was first known here, on the 20th instant, I at once called upon the people everywhere to mount horses and with what arms they had to march to the scene of difficulty. Hundreds have done so, and they should be mustered as well as can be at once, and I would suggest Maj. Howard Stansbury, a retired officer of the Regular Army, resident here, for that purpose, and report to me.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Aug. 26, 1862—10 p. m.*

President LINCOLN:

With the concurrence of Commissioner Dole, I have telegraphed the Secretary of War for an extension of one month of drafting, etc. The Indian outbreak has come upon us suddenly. Half the population of the state are fugitives. It is absolutely impossible that we should proceed. The Secretary of War denies our request. I appeal to you, and ask for an immediate answer. No one not here can conceive the panic in the state.

ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION, *Aug. 26, 1862.*

Capt. CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,  
*Mankato,*

SIR: You will direct Lieutenant Cox, with his command, to return to their headquarters, and proceed to join my forces in the field. This is intended to include the auxiliary squad or section of a company commanded by Lieutenant Buck. The company of volunteers commanded by Capt. A. J. Edgerton I have directed to return to the Winnebago Agency, and remain there until further orders.

I cannot refrain from congratulating you and your command for the gallant and protracted defense of a weak position against a numerous and ferocious enemy. I shall take pleasure in representing the facts to the commander-in-chief, and in bearing my testimony to your personal skill and bravery as the leader in the defense.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Aug. 27, 1862—10:30 a. m.*

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES:

We are in the midst of a most terrible and exciting Indian war. Thus far the massacre of innocent white settlers has been fearful. A wild panic prevails in nearly one-half of the state. All are rushing to the frontier to defend settlers.

M. S. WILKINSON,  
W. P. DOLE,  
JNO. G. NICOLAY.

---

EXECUTIVE MANSION, *Aug. 27, 1862.*

GOVERNOR RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.:*

Yours received. Attend to the Indians. If the draft cannot proceed of course it will not proceed. Necessity knows no law. The Government cannot extend the time.

A. LINCOLN.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Aug. 27, 1862—4:10 p. m.*

HON. P. H. WATSON:

When the Indian war broke out, by proclamation I called out all men of the counties adjacent to the seat of war, to furnish their own horses, arms, etc., and report to the officer in command. They, from necessity, were not mustered. There are about 700 out, and there ought, as near as can, to be a muster of men and horses. I will hereafter proceed to call out the three-months' men into the service of the United States. From policy I do not do it immediately.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Aug. 27, 1862.*

Hon. E. M. STANTON:

The Indian war grows more extensive. The Sioux, numbering perhaps 2,000 warriors, are striking along a line of scattered frontier settlements of 200 miles, having already massacred several hundred whites, and the settlers of the whole border are in panic and flight, leaving their harvest to waste in the field, as I have myself seen even in neighborhoods where there is no danger. The Chippewas, a thousand warriors strong, are turbulent and threatening, and the Winnebagoes are suspected of hostile intent. The Governor is sending all available forces to the protection of the frontier, and organizing the militia, regular and irregular, to fight and restore confidence. As against the Sioux, it must be a war of extermination. The Governor needs six field-pieces complete, with horse equipments and fixed ammunition; six 12-pounder mounted howitzers; arms, accouterments and horse equipments for 1,200 cavalry; 5,000 or 6,000 guns, with 500,000 cartridges to suit; medical stores for three regiments and blankets for 3,000 men. He earnestly asks that you send these, or so much thereof as possible. I am satisfied that I state facts correctly. Colonel Aldrich is just in from the Sioux country, and confirms the worst news.

JNO. G. NICOLAY.

## STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, *Aug. 27, 1862.*Hon. CHARLES E. FLANDRAU,  
*with Indian Expedition,*

DEAR SIR: My time has been so occupied I have not before had leisure for thanking you for your several favors.

The Indians are troublesome along the entire line of our frontier and the pressure for assistance from every direction is immense.

We have witnessed with great pleasure and gratitude your prompt and efficient protection to the inhabitants of New Ulm and defense of that place.

Very respectfully, yours,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

Governor RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*ST. PETER, *Aug. 27, 1862.*

MY DEAR SIR: I send under this cover my report of the second battle of New Ulm. You have no idea of the fears entertained by the people on the south of the Minnesota, from Mankato up to New Ulm and the Des Moines river, on account of the utter absence of troops in that region. Governor Sibley has moved with a force of some 1,500 men up the Minnesota from this point, but since the withdrawal from New Ulm, the other side has been left unguarded, which I deem unsafe and improper. It is true the advance of such a large force up toward the fort may fix the attention of the Indians upon the upper country, but it is by no means certain that they will not move out to the Watonwan, and even down the Blue Earth, relying on their swiftness for safety.

Captain Dane has a very efficient company of mounted men out at Crystal Lake, about ten miles from Mankato, a capital point from which to scour the country, but he has no force with which to hold the country, or to advance. The great consideration now is to save the grain. Governor Donnelly has issued a proclamation, advising the inhabitants to return to their homes, etc., but five hundred muskets would do much more good. I have offers of men enough, if they would be furnished with guns.

The mill at Mankato is burned, and flour getting scarce. There is a capital mill at Garden City, that, with fifty muskets of good long range, the inhabitants would put in operation at once, and set to work three or four threshing machines, but they cannot get them. Cannot you direct some 400 or 500 troops from this side to the other, to aid in saving the immense crops that will otherwise rot on the ground?

Ex-Governor Sibley has charged me with the conduct of affairs in that part of the country, but I am powerless to act without men and arms. There are many volunteers ready to report whom I could receive if I could only arm them, and get something to subsist them on.

The regulars should have their uniforms, as the men hereabouts are utterly naked after a campaign of a week. The whole country from Mankato to New Ulm is ready to follow me back to that point and beyond, if necessary, gathering the crops and collecting the stock, if they had proper arms. The necessity is great, and if you can, do aid us speedily.

Truly yours,

CHARLES E. FLANDRAU.

If you desire my services to conduct matters on the west side or elsewhere, I wish you would give me some kind of authority. I cannot hold any commission, and don't want any, but desire to be useful at this crisis of the state.

Give me some kind of a roving, irregular commission.

Truly yours,

C. E. FLANDRAU.

### BATTLE OF NEW ULM.—Aug. 23, 1862.

*Report of Col. Charles E. Flandrau, Commanding Forces.*

ST. PETER, Aug. 27, 1862.

His Excellency, Governor ALEX. RAMSEY,  
St. Paul, Minn.,

SIR: Events have transpired so rapidly, and my time has been so taken up since my last communication, that I cannot with certainty recall the condition of things existing at its date, but believe I wrote you almost immediately preceding the second attack upon New Ulm, which occurred on Saturday last, the 23d instant.

During the morning we discovered a succession of fires on the Nicollet county side of the river, very near the bluffs, approaching us from the direction of Fort Ridgley. Our supposition was that the fort had fallen and that the Indians were

moving down upon the town on that side of the river, to unite with another party on the side we were occupying. As they increased in number very rapidly, I thought it best to send a detachment to ascertain the design of the enemy, and if possible, give him a check.

Lieutenant Huey, of Traverse des Sioux, volunteering to perform the service, I detailed 75 men with him, and they crossed at the ferry opposite the town about 9 o'clock A. M.

Very shortly after their departure the Indians were discovered issuing from the woods above the town in large numbers and assembling upon the prairie. I at once posted all my available force upon the open prairie outside the town, about half a mile at some points, and at a greater distance toward the point at which I conceived the attack would be made, determined to give them battle in the open field, where I conceived would be our greatest advantage.

At nearly 10 A. M. the body began to move toward us, at first slowly, and then with considerable rapidity. The men were encouraged by their officers to stand firm and meet the attack, and all promised well. We had in all about 250 guns, while the Indians were variously estimated at from 400 to 500. I fixed the number at not over 350.

Their advance upon the sloping prairie in the bright sunlight was a very fine spectacle, and to such inexperienced soldiers as we all were, intensely exciting. When within about one mile and a half of us the mass began to expand like a fan, and increase in the velocity of its approach, and continued this movement until within about double rifle-shot, when it had covered our entire front. Then the savages uttered a terrific yell and came down upon us like the wind. I had stationed myself at a point in the rear, where communication could be had with me easily, and awaited the first discharge with very great anxiety, as it seemed to me that to yield was certain destruction, as the enemy would rush into the town and drive all before them. The yell unsettled the men a little, and just after the rifles began to crack they fell back along the whole line, and committed the error of passing the outer houses without taking possession of them, a mistake which the Indians immediately took advantage of by themselves occupying them in squads of 2, 3 and up to 10. They poured into us a sharp and rapid fire as we fell back, and opened from the houses in every direction. Several of us rode up the hill endeavoring to rally the men, and with good effect, as they gave three cheers and sallied out of various houses they had retreated to, and checked the advance effectually. The firing from both sides then became general, sharp and rapid, and it got to be a regular Indian skirmish, in which every man did his own work after his own fashion.

The Indians had spread out until they had got into our rear, and on all sides, having the very decided advantage of the houses on the bluff which commanded the interior of the town, with the exception of the windmill, which was occupied by about 20 of the Le Sueur Tigers, who held them at long range. The wind was from the lower part of the town, and this fact directed the larger part of the enemy to that point, where they promptly commenced firing the houses, and advancing behind the smoke. The conflagration became general in the lower town on both sides of the street, and the bullets flew very thickly, both from the bluffs and up the street. I thought it prudent to dismount and direct the defense on foot.

Just at this point Captain Dodd of St. Peter and someone else whose name I do not know charged down the street to ascertain (as I have since learned) whether some horsemen seen in the extreme lower town were not our friends coming in, and were met about three blocks down with a heavy volley from behind a house, five bullets passing through Captain Dodd and several through his men. They both turned, and the captain got in sufficiently near to be received by his friends before he fell. He died about five hours after being hit. Too much cannot be said of his personal bravery and general desire to perform his duty thoroughly.

Captain Saunders of the Le Sueur company was shot through a part of his leg and retired, placing his rifle in effective hands and encouraging the men. The fight was going on all around the town during the whole forenoon and part of the afternoon, sometimes with slight advantage to us and again to the Indians, the difficulty that stared us in the face was their gradual but certain approach down the main street, behind the burning buildings, which promised our destruction.

We frequently sallied out and took buildings in advance, but the risk of being picked off from the bluff was unequal to the advantage gained, and the attack was performed with some reluctance by the men.

In the lower part of the town I had some of the best men in the state, both as to courage and for coolness and determination. It will be sufficient to name two as being of a class of the best fighting men in the West, Asa White and Newell Houghton, known to all old settlers. They did very effective service in checking the advance, both by their unerring rifles and the good example their steadiness afforded before the younger men.

We discovered a concentration of Indians on the side of the street toward the rear and at the rear of the buildings, and anticipated a rush upon the town from that position, the result of which I feared more than anything else, as the boys had been unequal to it in the morning; but we were not disappointed, for in a few minutes they came on ponies and afoot, furiously, about sixty in number, charged round the point of a little grove of oaks.

This was the critical point of the day, but four or five hours under fire had brought the boys up to the fighting temperature, and they stood firmly, and added with a cheer, routing the rascals like sheep. They received us with a hot fire, killing Houghton and an elderly gentleman whose name I did not know.<sup>1</sup> As they fled in a crowd at very short range we gave them a volley that was very effectual and settled the fortunes of the day in our favor, for they did not dare to try it over. I think after once repulsing them in a fair fight, we could have successfully resisted them had they ventured a second time, as the necessary confidence had been gained.

White men fight under a great disadvantage the first time they engage Indians. There is something so fiendish in their yells and terrifying in their appearance in battle, that it takes a great deal of time to overcome the unpleasant impression it inspires. Then there is a snake-like stealth in all their movements which excites distrust and uncertainty which unsteadies the nerves at first. After this repulse the battle raged until dark without sufficient advantage being gained on either side or the other to merit mention in detail, when the savages drew off, firing an occasional shot from under close cover.

1. Mr. John Summers of Nicollet county.



After dark we decreased the extent of our barricades, and I deemed it prudent to order all the buildings outside to be burned, in order to prevent their having cover from behind which to annoy us. We were compelled to consume some forty valuable buildings, but as it was a *military necessity* the inhabitants did not demur, but themselves applied the torch cheerfully. In a short time we had a fair field before us of open prairie, with the exception of a large square brick building, which we held, and had loopholed in all the stories on all sides which commanded a large portion of our front toward the bluff. We also dug a system of rifle-pits on the front outside the barricades, about four rods apart which completed our defenses.

That night we slept very little, every man being at the barricades all night each third man being allowed to sleep at intervals. In the morning the attack was renewed, but not with much vigor, and subsided about noon.

During the day a body of men appeared in the lower town, and turned out to be a detachment of 150 volunteers from Nicollet and Sibley counties, under Captain E. St. Julien Cox, which had been forwarded to our relief by Colonel Sibley. They had about fifty Austrian rifles and the rest were armed with shotguns and hunting rifles. Their appearance inspired us with gladness, as things were becoming doubtful.

I held a council of the officers, and we determined to attempt an evacuation of the town, carrying off all the inhabitants, women and children, sick and wounded, to the number of about 2,000. This movement was a very perilous one to undertake with the force at our command, but the confined state of the town was rapidly producing disease among the women and children, who were huddled in cellars and close rooms like sheep in a cattle car, and we were fast becoming short of ammunition and provisions. I feared the result of another attack by a larger force, and all the people decided that they would abandon the town at the first opportunity, as residence there was impossible under the circumstances.

At daylight the next morning the barricades were broken and the wagon taken out and put in motion. The scene was one of indescribable confusion and distraction. The poor people, naturally desirous of taking away all they could filled their wagons with boxes and baggage to the exclusion (as we found before the train was completed) of many of the women and wounded. I was therefore compelled to order all articles of a bulky nature tumbled out, and their places supplied by more valuable freight. It was hard, but necessary, and the inhabitants yielded with less reluctance than I had anticipated.

About 9 o'clock A. M. we moved, with 153 wagon loads of women, children sick and wounded, and a large company on foot. Lieutenant Cox took the general disposition of the escort, and the various commands were posted so as to protect the whole in case of attack. It was a melancholy spectacle to see 2,000 people, who a few days before had been prosperous and happy, reduced to utter beggary, starting upon a journey of thirty miles, through a hostile country, every inch of which we expected to be called upon to defend from an attack, the issue of which was life or horrid butchery. Beggary, starvation and probable destruction were at one end of the road, a doubtful escape from the latter at the other. We took the latter alternative, and under Providence we got through.

During the battle we lost, as nearly as I can ascertain, about 10 killed and wounded. I can give you no accurate detail of either, as the casualties occurred

among citizens, soldiers and strangers. The physicians, of whom fortunately we had a good supply, may have kept some hospital lists, but I have been too much occupied to ascertain. I was satisfied to know the wounded were well cared for, without knowing who they were.

I was seconded ably and bravely by all the officers and most of the men of the companies, and many citizens of different points of the state, and strangers who were present. So uniform was their good conduct, and valuable their services, that one could not be mentioned without naming all. There were several cases of abandonment immediately preceding the attack, which, if designed to evade the struggle, were disgraceful in the extreme and unworthy of Americans, but as they may have arisen from other causes I will not report the names of the parties. Many narrow escapes occurred during the protracted fight, several persons were shot through the hat, one young man received three bullets through different parts of his pantaloons, in rapid succession, without being hurt in the least.

We did not burn the town on leaving, thinking possibly that the Indians might not return and destroy it, and not deeming it much of a defense for them should they occupy it on our return.

It was my design that the country between New Ulm and Mankato should be immediately reoccupied by our troops, and the temporary loss by our withdrawal regained at once by fresh troops, well equipped and capable of remaining in the field, and I looked for material of that sort for the business on my arrival, but not a soldier from the regular service, except Captain Davis, with 100 men and horses, has yet reached that part of the country, which is at this moment utterly defenseless, except so far as he is capable of holding it. The citizen volunteers that went to the assistance of New Ulm disbanded pretty generally on their return, being barefooted, overworked and required at their homes. I wish your Excellency would turn the tide of soldiers flowing into the valley to the Blue Earth region, from which position the whole southern part of the state can be protected, and efficient co-operation afforded the column advancing upon the north side of the Minnesota.

Hoping my operations meet your approval.

I am, truly your obedient servant,

CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,  
*Commanding West of the Minnesota.*

*List of Killed and Wounded in the Battles of New Ulm, Aug. 19, 23 and 24, 1862, as  
Compiled from Roster.*

**CAPT. JOHN BELM'S COMPANY, NEW ULM, ELEVENTH REGIMENT, STATE MILITIA—Killed:** G. W. Otto Barth, Jacob Castor, William England, Julius Kirschstein, Matthias Meyer, John C. Michaels, August Roepke, Leopold Senske.

**Wounded:** L. Fay, R. Fischer, Julius Guetling, Wilhelm Guetling, George Guetlich, ——— Hess, ——— Hansmann, ——— Harrimann, Daniel G. Shillock, August Westphal.

**LE SUEUR TIGERS No. 1, CAPT. WM. DELLAUGHTER—Killed:** First Lieut. A. W. Edwards, Wm. Lusk.

**Wounded—** John Smith, Luke Smith—son (died of wounds).

**LE SUEUR TIGERS No. 2, CAPT. E. C. SAUNDERS—Killed:** Fifth Sergt. Wm. Maloney, Mathew Aberin, Washington Kulp.

**Wounded:** Corp. Thomas Hazard.

**CAPT. WM. BIERBAUER'S MANKATO COMPANY—Killed:** Newel E. Houghton, Wm. Nicholson.

**Wounded:** Privates George Andrews, F. M. Andrews, Patrick Burns, John Farnat, Adam Freundler.

**CAPT. CHARLES E. FLANDEAU'S COMPANY, ST. PETER FRONTIER GUARDS, COMMANDED BY CAPT. WOLF H. MEYER—Killed:** First Lieut. W. B. Dodd, Max Haack, Jerry Quane, Lake Smith, John Summers, Rufus Huggins.

**Wounded:** Privates Edw. Andrews, W. C. Essler, Wm. Langharst, George Moser.

**CAPTAIN LOUIS BUGGERT'S COMPANY—Killed:** Capt. Louis Buggert.

**NEW ULM COMPANY—Killed:** Ferdinand Krause, August Riemann.

**COMPANY A, FIRST BATTALION, BROWN COUNTY MILITIA, COMMANDED BY CAPT. CHARLES ROOS—Wounded:** Privates John Peller, Louis Schmelz.

**MILFORD COMPANY—Killed:** Jacob Haeberle.

Citizens killed Aug. 19, 1862, returning from a reconnaissance :

Almond D. Loomis, Uri Loomis, Wm. Tuttle, Wm. Carroll, George Lamb, De Witt Lema, Ole Olson, Nels Olson, Tory Olson, Jan Tomson.

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON CITY, D. C., *Aug. 27, 1862.*

His Excellency, GOVERNOR RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: I have yours of the 19th inst., requesting to be advised whether you shall cause the names of clergymen and such other persons as are commonly exempted to be stricken from the rolls before drafting commences. In reply, I would say that the Secretary of War cannot designate classes of men not included in the law to be stricken from the lists, but can discharge from service any who ought not to serve, after the draft is made. He reserves all questions of that kind until then.

Very respectfully,

C. P. BUCKINGHAM,  
*Brig Gen. and A. A. G.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *Aug. 28, 1862.*

*To Whom it May Concern:*

The Hon. Charles E. Flandrau is hereby authorized to proceed with expedition to the Blue Earth country, embracing the counties lying south of the Minnesota river, as high up as the town of New Ulm, and to take such measures as in his judgment he may deem advisable to secure that portion of our frontier and restore confidence to the settlers. For this purpose he is authorized to employ such persons, organize such military companies and to use such means as may be necessary for the objects. He is further authorized to use and control for the purposes above stated such companies or parts of companies as may now be in that locality or such as may be detailed for that purpose by the colonel commanding the Indian expedition. In his absence he is authorized to appoint a suitable person in his place with the same powers for the purposes herein enumerated.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

WINNEBAGO AGENCY, *Aug. 28, 1862.*

His Excellency, GOVERNOR RAMSEY,

DEAR SIR: I arrived here with my company of 100 men on the 25th inst., found great alarm existing here among the whites and half-breeds. At the instant solicitation of Major Balcombe, I rested a few hours and dispatched a messenger to Colonel Sibley, giving him an account of the excitement and fear at place. He ordered us immediately to New Ulm, but before we had reached place it was deserted and we were ordered back to this place.

Your obedient servant,

A. J. EDGEERTON.

D. S.—Information in reference to the danger and necessity of our remaining at place, will be given you by Lieutenant McMicken.

A. J. E.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Aug. 29, 1862.*Governor RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

The War Department is not prepared at present to create a new military department in the West.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *Aug. 30, 1862.*CHAR. E. FLANDRAU,  
*St. Peter,*

DEAR SIR: Your letter of the 27th inst., inclosing your report of the second day of New Ulm, has come to hand.

Our entire population feel very grateful to you for the gallant part you have taken in the defense of New Ulm and the frontier in that vicinity.

Yesterday I sent you authority to take command of the section of country along the Minnesota river for the purpose of protecting that portion of the frontier and restoring confidence to the settlers.

We think the Indians have retired beyond the fort with their booty and are not likely to return.

We have ordered two companies of horse into that region of country and have directed Colonel Sibley to send two companies of infantry to the Winnebago Agency and also two companies down through the Watonwan country if he can find them.

You will please communicate with and report to Colonel Sibley.

Very respectfully, yours,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, *Sept. 3, 1862.*

Col. CHARLES E. FLANDRAU:

Inclosed please find commission and Special Order No. 74. The commander-in-chief directs me to say, that he is greatly gratified by the good judgment, skill and bravery displayed by you in the struggles against the savages, and hopes that you will continue to assist in restoring peace to the frontier counties in which you have already performed invaluable services.

Several companies or fractions of companies have been ordered to report to Mr. Holley, land agent at Winnebago City, Blue Earth county, whom you will also take under your command and report to Colonel Sibley. You will also inform Colonel Sibley that to us it seems inexpedient to remove any troops under your command from the southwestern frontier. The order is not to be understood as requiring you to move your command so as to join Colonel Sibley's forces, but simply to report their number, condition, etc., to him.

I remain, sir, truly your obedient servant,

OSCAR MALMEBOS,  
*Adjutant General.*

---

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 3, 1862.*

*Special Order, No. 74:*

Col. Charles E. Flandrau of the Volunteer State Militia will at once assume command over the troops now under him, in the county of Blue Earth and also in the county of Brown (if they have not yet been reported) and report personally or by letter his entire command at once to Colonel Sibley, commander of the Indian expedition.

By order of the commander-in-chief,

OSCAR MALMEBOS,  
*Adjutant General.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 3, 1862.*

Colonel FLANDRAU,

DEAR SIR: Your defense of New Ulm challenged the admiration of all; I trust you will in your new position have an opportunity of doing the state even more signal service.

The Third Regiment is expected here every hour; they are said to be armed and equipped. If so I will send you two or three companies; if Colonel Sibley considers this detached force as essential to his further movements against the Sioux and you can spare them, let them go.

Very respectfully, yours, etc.,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

SOUTH BEND, *Sept. 3, 1862.*

JOV. ALEX. RAMSEY,

SIR: Yesterday I intended leaving this place early this morning, and moving up the Cottonwood river with my force, which consists of about 50 men in all, except Captain Davis' company, which is at New Ulm, but in the night, about 12 or 1 o'clock, a large train of wagons passed through the town, flying from the neighborhood of Indians on the Minnesota, about fifteen miles above here. They reported that murders were committed in Nicollet county yesterday, at Hilo, about twenty miles above St. Peter, on the river. I at once left for Mankato, and from information there received, satisfied myself that the story was true. I communicated with Captain Skaro at St. Peter and decided to defer my departure, and at once dispatched my mounted force for the scene of the murders, crossing the river at Judson. I also ordered Captain Dane to send about 25 men from New Ulm to cross at Red Stone and proceed down the river on the Nicollet side, visiting Hilo, Nicollet, and endeavoring to ferret out the Indians. I have heard from Skaro. He confirms the report that 3 men were killed by a band of 3 Indians near Hilo, and said he has sent out a small force from St. Peter. This afternoon we hear that the same or another band of 8 Indians has crossed to this side and attacked a party at Butternut Valley, about sixteen miles above here, wounding a son of Mr. Davis in the arm. My opinion now is that if these small bands of Indians are bold enough to keep behind the troops I had better not leave this point entirely abandoned, but keep a small force of 40 or 50 men here, and call Captain Dane down to a point about fifteen miles above here and let him scour the country daily. The company of the Tenth, acting with the Seventh under Captain Rogers, will arrive at New Ulm at about 2 P. M. to-day, and there remain. Dane will at once come this way.

My squad of mounted men will report to-night. I wish the other companies' mounted men you referred to were here, then I could cover more country. I will send the same facts to ex-Governor Sibley, by way of St. Peter, as he is supplied on that road and I can't afford an escort. I merely write this to inform you the progress of events.

Truly your obedient servant,

CHARLES E. FLANDRAU.

P. S.—I have a project of raising a regiment for the fall and winter campaign on the people on the frontier, should your Excellency advise such a course in our message. They will be out of employment and will leave the state unless retained by some such measure.

Yours,

C. E. F.

---

 GLENCOE, *Sept 3, 1862—3 o'clock p. m.*

I have only time to write a word. Contrary to all expectations, the Indians suddenly attacked Forest City, and from thence made their way towards Captain Strout, who was near Acton. The Indians were repulsed at Forest City. Strout bravely engaged them. There were about 250 of the Indians. Strout lost 4 men killed and 10 wounded, 2 dangerously. Captain Strout sends me word that he lost none of the officers, but he lost most of his ammunition. I have sent

for Wienmann's force, scattered on the frontier of this county. We must have re-enforcements at once. I am now fortifying Glencoe and if I can get a suitable number of men, I shall march at daylight to the relief of Strout. Mr. Chesley is just in for a surgeon and we have to send to Carver for one. The only doctor we have in McLeod county has gone to Minneapolis.

Very respectfully, yours,

J. H. STEVENS.

Hon. ALEX. RAMSEY,

P. S.—The Indians followed Strout's command until within two miles the other side of Cedar.

J. H. S.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, Sept. 4, 1862.

Col. CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,

*Commanding Southern Frontier,*

DEAR SIR: Your letter of the — date has been received. Captain Edgerton with his horse company, one of the companies referred to in my former letter, at last accounts was at the Winnebago Agency. I also ordered another horse company from the eastern part of the state, Captain Buck's company of Winona, to pass up through your region, and sent a request to Colonel Sibley that two companies of infantry, if he could spare them, should be sent to the Winnebago Agency and two more should be sent into the Watonwan and Cottonwood districts.

The Third Regiment has arrived and as soon as they can be sent out we shall send a portion of them into your section of country.

In addition to the horse companies mentioned, Captains Colburn and Jones of Fillmore have been ordered to report to you with a company of horse, and also Captain Mitchell of Olmsted. If those companies reach the Blue Earth country you will please take command of them.

Very respectfully, yours,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

BATTLE OF BIRCH COOLIE.—Sept. 2, 1862.

*Report of Major Joseph R. Brown.*

FORT RIDGELY, Sept. 4, 1862.

COL. H. H. SIBLEY,

*Commanding Expedition in Sioux Country,*

SIR: In compliance with your order, I left the encampment at this post on the morning of August 31, 1862, to visit the different settlements between this post and Beaver river, to search for and bury all persons that could be found murdered, and at the same time to examine the country about the Lower Sioux Agency and Little Crow's village, to mark all indications of the movement of the Indians, and the course taken by them in their retreat.

Captain Grant's Company A, Sixth regiment, Captain Anderson's company of mounted men, several volunteers from the officers of the expedition, a fatigue party of twenty men, and seventeen teamsters, with their teams, formed the force of the detachment.

On the 31st of August, the detachment moved in a body and encamped on the Minnesota bottom, at the mouth of Birch Coolie and opposite the Lower Sioux Agency, having found and buried sixteen corpses during the day.

On the 1st of September, the detachment marched in a body to the river bank, when the mounted company, with one team and eight of the fatigue party, accompanied me across the river, under the protection of the infantry. After searching around the agency, and becoming satisfied there were no Indians in the vicinity, Captain Grant was directed to remain with his company, and twelve of the fatigue party, and sixteen teams, on the east side of the river, to bury what murdered persons could be found at the crossing and at the settlements, as far as Beaver river, and from the Beaver river to return to the upper timber on the Birch Coolie, and encamp.

I proceeded with that portion of the detachment that had crossed the river, to bury the dead about the agency, and then proceeded to Little Crow's village, and from there I went alone to where the road leading to the Coteau de Prairie diverges from the Yellow Medicine road, to ascertain whether the Indians had gone to the coteau, or continued up the Minnesota, toward the Yellow Medicine.

The road and the camps about Little Crow's village indicated that the main body of the Indians had an immense baggage train, which had gone forward about six days previous, and a smaller baggage train, coming from the lower part of the reservation, had gone forward two days subsequently, the entire force keeping the Yellow Medicine road.

In all our examinations, no signs could be found about the village, along the road, or at the river crossing, near the village, that any Indians had been in the vicinity for the four days previous. This was the united opinion of Major Galbraith, Messrs. Alex. Faribault, Geo. Faribault, and J. J. Frazier (who were among the volunteers), and myself; and, as the Indians, when encamped near their villages, invariably visit them frequently, the general supposition was that, upon learning the approach of troops, the Lower Indians had gone up to join the Yellow Medicine Indians, that they might subsequently act in concert in their defense against the troops, or in their movement west.

Having accomplished the object of my visit to Little Crow's village, I proceeded to the ford, near that village, and recrossed the Minnesota river, and, near sunset, reached the encampment selected by Captain Grant, near the upper timber of the Birch Coolie, and about three miles from the Lower Agency.

The two divisions of the detachment buried, during this day, fifty-four mur-



dered persons. Captain Grant found a woman who was still alive, although she had been almost entirely without sustenance for fourteen days, and was severely wounded. She escaped from the massacre at Patterson's Rapids.

This camp was made in the usual way, on the smooth prairie, some two hundred yards from the timber of Birch Coolie, with the wagons parked around the camp, and the team horses fastened to the wagons. The horses belonging to the mounted men were fastened to a stout picket rope, between the tents and wagons, around the south half of the camp—Captain Anderson's tents being behind his horses, and Captain Grant's tents being inside the wagons, which formed the north half of the camp.

A guard of thirty men and two non-commissioned officers was detailed and organized—ten sentinels being stationed about thirty yards from the wagons, at intervals, around the camp, with instructions to keep a good lookout, and report any noise or other indications of the approach of Indians.

Nothing was reported from the guard, until half past four o'clock, on the morning of September 2d, when one of the guard called out, "Indians!" and almost instantly afterward a shower of balls fell upon the camp. The firing, for probably a minute, was entirely on the part of the Indians, during which time many of our men were either killed or wounded; but the mortality among the men, at that time, was by no means as severe as might be supposed, owing to the protection afforded by the horses.

Captain Anderson and his company promptly availed themselves of the protection afforded by the wagons near him, and opened fire upon the Indians.

Captain Grant's company and the fatigue party promptly seized their arms, and commenced firing; but they, for some minutes, continued to expose themselves, imprudently, and consequently were very much cut to pieces. After the entire detachment became settled under the shelter of the wagons and dead horses, but few were killed or wounded, and the close firing on our side soon caused the Indians to withdraw to the shelter of the woods.

After the withdrawal of the Indians, the construction of rifle-pits was commenced in different parts of the camp, which, although the men worked with a will, progressed slowly, owing to the hardness of the soil, and the want of proper tools. Three spades, one pick, bayonets, tin pans, etc., constituted our means for excavation; and yet rifle-pits to the extent of about two hundred feet in length were completed. From the time the first rifle-pit was commenced, but one man was killed and two wounded, although the fire of the Indians was continued until the arrival of reinforcements.

Although the Indians had great advantages over us in the early part of the engagement, I think that the mortality on our side, fearful as it was, did not exceed that of the Indians, judging by the numbers they carried across the

airie from the timber from which they fired. Our men were cool, and had less to discharge their pieces only when a prospect of hitting a foe was presented.

About two o'clock, on the 2d of September, the report of a cannon, which were confident was discharged by friends approaching to our relief, was hailed with joy, and as we were then in a condition to laugh at all the attacks of Indians upon our position, we felt confident that they would be cheated of a victory through starvation or thirst.

As the reinforcements advanced, the Indians began to withdraw from us, and prepare for operations against the approaching force. We could see and hear

Indians, and learned through them that the force was not large, and they decided to cut it off. This gave us some uneasiness, because we feared the troops might attempt to cross the Birch Coolie about dark; but we soon learned they were halted, and that the Indians proposed to wait until morning to make an attack upon them. In the morning of September 3d, we again observed the movements of the Indians, and could plainly hear their lamentations at the discovery that you with your entire force had reached Colonel McPhail's camp during the night. From that time, the Indians had no hopes of either capturing us or defeating the reinforcements. Still they kept up a fire on us until your force reached within two or three hundred yards of us.

The Indian force which attacked our camp I estimated at from two hundred to fifty to three hundred, all well armed, and many mounted on good horses.

Inclosed you will find Captain Anderson's report, detailing the force, operations, and casualties of his company. His officers and men (with the exceptions indicated) acted with the utmost coolness and courage. The captain, although severely wounded, continued in active command of his company until your reinforcements reached our camp. To the prompt movements and energetic action of himself, and his officers and men, the early retreat of the Indians from prairie is in a great measure due.

Captain Grant rendered important service in the construction of the main line of rifle-pits. Lieutenant Gillam of Captain Grant's company, with a small party, located themselves on the left of Captain Anderson early in the fight, and rendered gallant service. Lieutenant Baldwin of the same company also acted with much courage in the different portions of the camp where his duties called him. Lieutenant Swan of the Third infantry (a volunteer) was in charge of a party posted on the left of Lieutenant Gillam, where he and his party did good service.

Mr. Alex. Faribault, with his son, J. Frazier, and other volunteers, had a position on the north portion of the camp, where good service was done during the continuance of the battle. Major Galbraith and Captain Redfield, both volunteers, were wounded early in the morning. Major Galbraith received two

wounds, but continued to assist in the construction of the rifle-pits. Lieutenant Patch (volunteer) and Sergeant Pratt of Captain Grant's company, also rendered valuable service in the defense of the western rifle-pit.

There were wounded, of the volunteers, in addition to those mentioned above, Daniel Blair and Warren De Camp, the latter very severely. Mr. J. C. Dickerson of Henderson, and R. Henderson of Beaver River, also volunteers, left the camp in company with four others at the first fire, and were probably killed. The body of Mr. Henderson was found a short distance from the camp.

Having received no report from Captain Grant, I am unable to give the names of the killed and wounded of his company, and the fatigue party attached to it.

There were a few men who behaved badly, mostly, I think, teamsters; but with these exceptions, the entire detachment acted with commendable coolness and courage. Probably the desire of Captain Grant's company to charge upon the Indians led to their exposure, consequently so many deaths and wounds. After they took position behind the wagons but few casualties occurred.

It is a singular fact that the woman found by Captain Grant escaped unhurt, although she lay in a high wagon, exposed to the fire of the Indians, and which had several balls pass through it. The killed and wounded were reported to Van on the 3d instant, by Doctor Daniels, who accompanied the detachment. That report I believe to be correct.

Every horse belonging to the detachment was killed, excepting six, which were left at the camp, being wounded and unable to travel.

The tents belonging to the detachment were perfectly riddled, one having one hundred and forty ball holes through it. They are unfit for service.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH R. BROWN,

*Major Third Minnesota Volunteer Militia, Commanding Detachment.*

---

*Report of Capt. Joseph Anderson.*

HEADQUARTERS CULLEN FRONTIER GUARDS,  
FORT RIDGLEY, Sept. 4, 1862.

To Major J. R. BROWN,  
*Commanding Expedition to Sioux Agency,*

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the morning of September 2d, at 4 o'clock, my company, consisting of 51 officers and men, constituting a part of your command, was aroused by a report of one of the sentinel's guns, instantly followed by a most deadly volley of musketry from the enemy. The officers and men, with but two exceptions, rallied with the coolness and bravery of veterans and immediately formed in position for battle, upon their faces, under the wagons

in front of the encampment, and in less than five minutes from the first alarm returned equally as deadly a fire as we received from him. The officers and men all remained in position for battle, except when sent on special duty, for thirty-three hours, when we were most agreeably re-enforced by Colonels Sibley and McPhail.

To attempt to designate any one of the officers or men for coolness or courage would be but doing injustice to the balance, for never were there men who fought with more coolness and bravery than those under my command, with the exception of the two men alluded to, whose names are as follows: Peter Boyer, a half-breed, who deserted and fled to the enemy in the night, carrying his arms with him, and Martin Nelson, who was panic-stricken at the commencement of the engagement, and remained so throughout the whole action. I will further mention that W. H. Grant, Esq., of St. Paul, and Mr. Caruthers of Beaver Creek, fought with my company as independent volunteers, with great coolness and bravery. We assisted Mr. Caruthers, the evening previous, to bury his little son, who had been massacred some fifteen days previously by the Indians.

During the battle there were killed in my command, Sergt. Robert Baxter and Private Jacob Freeman. Those who were wounded are as follows: R. Gibbons (since dead), Thomas Barton, James Cunningham, dangerously, David Smith, John Mattin, A. H. Bunker, George Dashley, Henry Fandle, severely but not dangerously. There are three others slightly wounded, but reported fit for duty. I received two slight flesh wounds which will disable me for a short time. All our horses, both cavalry and transportation horses, were either killed or so badly wounded as to make them unfit for service. Quite a number of our arms, saddles and camp equipments were rendered useless by the destructive fire of the enemy.

The men fought throughout the whole engagement without any provisions, except one-quarter of a hard cracker to each man and about one ounce of raw cabbage to a man, and joked each other freely in regard to their *heavy* diet.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH ANDERSON,

*Captain Company A, Cavalry Regiment.*

*List of Killed and Wounded in the Battle of Birch Coolie, as Compiled from the Roster.*

DETACHMENT OF SIXTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY.

COMPANY A, CAPT. HIRAM P. GRANT COMMANDING—*Killed*: Sergt. John College, Corp. Wm. M. Cobb, Privates George Colter, Chauncey L. King, Henry Rollean, Wm. Russell, Henry Whetaler.

*Wounded*—First Sergt. Wm. Irvine (died of wounds), Privates Samuel G. Arbuckle, Ernest J. Blase, Enoch Brown, Cornelius F. Coyle (died of wounds), Seth Fielding, P. H. Graney, Alvin Hayford, De Witt C. House, W. A. Newcomb, Morris Neeley, John Quinn, Francis C. Shanley, Charles W. Smith, Sanders J. Weiting.

COMPANY B—*Wounded*: Private Andrew T. Thompson.

COMPANY D—*Wounded*: Private Christopher Swagert.

COMPANY E—*Wounded*: Privates Louis Klinkhammar, Richard Miller.

COMPANY F—*Wounded*: Private Robert K. Boyd.

COMPANY G—*Killed*: Sergt. Benjamin S. Terry, Corp. Ferd. C. W. Benneken.

COMPANY I—*Wounded*: Private St. John T. Bean.

**NINTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY—COMPANY A—Wounded:** Privates Joseph Klene (died of wounds), Louis McDonald.

**CAPT. JOSEPH ANDERSON'S CAVALRY COMPANY (CULLEN GUARDS)—Killed:** Second Sergt. Robert Baxter, Private Jacob Freeman.

**Wounded:** Farrier Thomas Barton, Privates A. H. Bunker, Peter Burkman, James Cunningham, George Dashney, Henry Fandle, Richard Gibbins (died of wounds), John Martin.

### HEADQUARTERS MINNESOTA MOUNTED RANGERS,

*Sept. 5, 1862.*

Col. H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Commanding Indian Expedition,*

SIR: In accordance with your order, I left camp near Fort Ridgley, September 2, with 50 mounted Rangers under Captains Sterritt and Potter, and proceeded to the relief of Captain Grant's command.

When three miles from camp I was joined by three companies of infantry, commanded by Captains Merriman, Whitney and Schoenemann, and one 6-pounder field-piece and one mountain howitzer, commanded by Captain Hendricks, all under command of Major McLaren of the Sixth Regiment, who reported for duty.

My command made a forced march to Birch Coolie, when a large force of Indians appeared to the left of my advance. Captain Merriman was ordered to deploy through the ravine, which was done most admirably. The column then moved forward half a mile. A large force of Indians made their appearance, when the column was ordered to halt and prepare for battle. Messrs. Smith and Day of Captain Potter's company were sent forward as scouts, but very soon both had their horses shot under them, and the scouts chased close to my column by the Indians. By this time the enemy had almost completely surrounded my command. I ordered Captain Hendricks to open upon them with the artillery, which was done in quick time and with such effect that the enemy very soon retired to a more respectful distance. It being impossible to ascertain the location of Captain Grant's command, I did not deem it prudent to advance further, and ordered the column to retire to a commanding position, where we corralled and awaited re-enforcements, which arrived at 12 o'clock M.

The entire loss of my command in the battle of Birch Coolie is as follows:

**CULLEN GUARDS, ST. PAUL—Killed:** Sergt. R. Baxter, Private Jacob Freeman.

**Wounded:** Capt. Joseph Anderson, Privates Thomas Barton, John Matters, R. Gibbons (since died), George Holmes, Bugler Smith, James Cunningham, A. H. Bunker, George Dashley, and Commissary Sergt. G. D. Redfield.

**Missing:** Peter Boyle (half-breed), Fred Sheelks.

Loss of horses, killed 74, died 2.

In conclusion I would say, too much credit cannot be given to Captain Anderson and his brave boys.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SAMUEL MCPHAIL,

*Colonel, Commanding Minnesota Mounted Rangers.*

*Report of Capt. Hiram P. Grant, Sixth Minnesota Infantry.*

Sunday morning, August 31st, at Fort Ridgley, Minn., I was ordered to report in person to Col. William Crooks, commanding my regiment; I reported, and received the following orders: To take command of an expeditionary force, consisting of Company A, Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Capt. Joseph Anderson's company of Mounted Rangers, and a detail of 20 men, as a burial party, making the aggregate 150 men, and proceed at once to make a reconnaissance toward the lower agency, bury the dead and afford relief to any who might have escaped the Indians. I was also ordered to see that each man had forty rounds of ammunition and two days' rations; the ordnance officer was ordered to turn over to me 3,000 rounds of extra ammunition, and the quartermaster what transportation we might need. A careful detailed route was given me, both Colonel Crooks and myself believing that the march could be made and all details carried out and that we could return to Fort Ridgley on the evening of September 1st. I was further told that a few citizens, whose families or friends had been killed, were desirous of going along with the expedition, and I was requested to permit them to do so. Among the anxious ones Colonel Crooks mentioned Maj. J. R. Brown, who feared his family had been killed, and Colonel Crooks told me that Major Brown was well posted in Indian signs, character, etc., and if circumstances should arise so that I wanted advice, to consult the major. About 9:30 A. M., the detail and Captain Anderson having reported, we marched out of Fort Ridgley, taking the usual road across the prairie to the ferry at lower agency, distant about twelve miles. On the way to the ferry we buried several dead bodies, among whom I recognized Bill Taylor, a colored citizen of St. Paul, whom all old settlers will remember. At the ferry we found the bodies of about 20 soldiers of Captain Marsh's command, who were killed the first day of the massacre while attempting to cross the ferry to lower agency; we also found here the body of the United States interpreter, Quinn. While engaged in burying the dead around the ferry, I sent a part of the command across the river to the agency to reconnoiter and to bury the killed there, with orders to return when their work was accomplished, and to follow me to camp. After leaving the ferry I moved the command up the east side of the river about five miles and went into camp; was soon joined by Captain Anderson. The usual picket guard was detailed, and at 9 P. M. those not on duty were in the tents, lights out, etc. No alarm occurred during the night. At daylight the camp was aroused to prepare breakfast. As soon as everything was ready I again divided my command, sending Captain Anderson with his mounted rangers back to cross the river, go up the west side through Little Crow's village, and to go toward Yellow Medicine to see if any Indians were below there. With my command I followed up the valley toward Beaver creek, occasionally halting to bury whole families, men, women and children, who had been overtaken by Indians and massacred.

About 10 A. M., while riding at the head of my command, I saw what I thought to be an Indian drop in the grass about one mile toward the Minnesota river. I halted the command, sent a force of 20 men to surround what I had seen; to capture, if white, but to kill if Indian. When they had closed in

on the spot they found a woman who, thirteen days before, had seen her husband and three children killed. She had been told to run, and when she was three or four rods off one of the Indians had fired at her and put nine buckshot into her back. Then they had cut her clothes off her, and, while doing so, they cut a gash about four inches long over her stomach and left her for dead on the field. When she came to her senses and realized the loss of her family, her brain gave away, and she had wandered unconscious for twelve days, subsisting, probably, on roots and water. Discovering her condition, I rode forward with a soldier's blanket and wrapped it around her, carried her to one of the wagons and made her a grass bed. Other soldiers kindly gave her their only blanket. Dr. Daniels dressed her wounds and made her as comfortable as possible. After an hour's delay we went to Beaver creek, where we found some 30 bodies and buried them; then we went some three miles beyond, left the valley and climbed the hills to the right, up to the open prairie, where we struck a trail that led us by the burned houses of Caruthers and Henderson. We found the body of Caruthers' son to the right of the road about one mile from home; also found what remained of Mrs. Henderson and her babe. Mrs. Henderson being sick, they, learning that the Indians were massacring the settlers, fixed a bed in a wagon and started to escape. They were overtaken and killed, the feather-bed having been pulled out of the wagon, set on fire, and the bodies of mother and babe about half consumed. We now realized that our delays made it impossible to reach Fort Ridgley that night, as we were then about twenty-two miles from the fort and six miles from Birch Coolie, the nearest place to get water. I now marched direct to the coolie along the road where it is open prairie for several miles each side. I rode forward and selected my camp about forty rods north of the woods and about the same distance west of the coolie. About the same distance west of the camp was a meadow; north of the camp it was an open prairie for miles. When the teams came up I had them placed in a circle and ropes stretched from wagon to wagon to picket horses to. Our tents were put up inside this circle, my company on the north, Captain Anderson's on the south, side of the camp. About sundown Captain Anderson came in, having ridden about forty miles. He reported they had been well up toward Yellow Medicine, came back, recrossed the Minnesota seven miles further up than I had been, and that they had seen no Indians, but signs indicated the redskins had gone north four days before. Major Brown had been with Captain Anderson during the day. From all reports I did not think there were any Indians within twenty miles of us; however, I detailed 30 men, besides non-commissioned officers and an officer of the guard, and established ten picket posts at equal distances apart around the camp, with three men at each post.

Soon the camp was quiet. The tired men were glad to get repose and rest. All went well until just before daylight. Private William Hart discovered what he thought was a dog or wolf crawling between his post and the camp. He fired, and it proved to be an Indian. Other Indians raised themselves enough to be seen. Several of the guard fired. The Indians gave their war-whoop and rushed toward the camp. The guards came rushing back into camp. The Indians did not fire until within eight or ten rods of the camp, intending to make a sure thing of us by shooting us down as we came out of our tents. My company came out of their tents and started to form in line. I gave the order to break to right and

left, get behind the wagons and commence firing. Our horses had received most of the bullets up to this time, and as they fell our men threw themselves behind them. At the order to break and commence firing, the brave and fearless Lieutenant Gillham sang out, "Follow, boys!" and some 30 men sprang with him to defend the east side of the camp. Lieutenant Baldwin took charge of about the same number at the northeast of the camp. With the remainder of my company I took charge of the northwest and west, Captain Anderson taking the south. After one hour's fighting we had driven the Indians all back to at least long range, but it had been at fearful cost. Already 22 of our men were dead or mortally wounded. Sixty more had received serious or slight wounds. One-half of our whole force was killed or wounded. Eighty-five horses were dead, leaving only two alive. One of the two horses that had not been injured was my own faithful horse. I went up to him, slipped the halter off, and he went about three rods from camp. During the day he fed altogether around the camp, and about sundown he walked inside of the camp and placed himself where he had stood the night before, turned his head around and neighed. I went up to him to put his halter on, when some of the boys shouted, "Down, captain!" Horse and myself fell together; he with seven bullets in him, I unhurt. As soon as we had forced the Indians back I put every man I could spare digging and throwing up breastworks. We had nothing but our bayonets to dig with, but by noon we had ourselves pretty well intrenched, using our dead soldiers and horses to help our breastworks.

The Indians were lying in the grass watching for someone to show himself; our men were watching for an Indian. About this time the men commenced to say, "This is my last cartridge." I then had the 3,000 extra ones brought from the wagon and commenced distributing them, when we discovered that the ordnance officer had given us 62-caliber for 58-caliber rifles. Immediately I put the men to work whittling down the balls to the size of our rifles, and now gave orders not to fire except when necessary, a precaution taken none too soon, as when relieved the next day we did not have over five rounds to the man left. In the early morning of September 2d, General Sibley, at Ridgley, hearing the firing at our camp, although sixteen miles away, promptly ordered Colonel McPhail to take three companies of the Sixth Infantry, three companies of his mounted men, in all 240 men, together with a section (two guns) of Captain Hendricks' battery, to make a forced march to our relief. [The exact number of this force is stated by General Sibley in a note to page 259 of his biography.] At our camp all was quiet; occasionally a stray bullet came into camp. At 4 o'clock, however, we saw quite a commotion among the Indians. There appeared to be large numbers of them crossing the coolie east. In a few moments our hearts felt glad, for McPhail's command hove in sight about two miles across the coolie. I gave orders to fire a few shots to let them know that we were still alive. The Indians fired perhaps twenty shots at long range toward McPhail's command, when that officer retired to the east side of the east coolie and encamped. He sent two messengers to General Sibley with the information that he had met the Indians and that they were too many for him, and re-enforcements were asked for. Everything was quiet in our camp until about 2 P. M., when the Indians made a show to take our camp. A few volleys from our watchful men quieted them. During the night the Indians had been re-enforced by about 500 warriors.



On September 3d the daylight and sunrise were most beautiful, but we discovered large bodies of Indians southwest and north of us, circling around and closing up nearer to us, when an Indian (probably little Crow's brother) came riding directly toward us on a white horse, waving a white flag. He rode to within twenty rods, stopped, and held a conversation with my interpreter, Corp. James Auge of Mendota. He said the Indians had largely re-enforced during the night; that there were now as many as the leaves on the trees; that we stood no show to resist them any longer; that they were now going to charge the camp and should take no prisoners, but if the half-breeds and all of those who had Indian blood in them would march out and give themselves up, they would be protected. Those with us who had any Indian blood gathered around the interpreter, some eight or ten. I asked them what they were going to do. Corporal Auge, with some hesitation, answered for them: "We are going to stay with you, captain." I then told Auge to tell them that they did not have Indians enough to take our camp; that we were still 200 men; that each had two rifles loaded, and all the Indians that wanted to die should come at once; that we defied them. [It was only a small exaggeration in regard to numbers, as we really had but about 65 men who had not been killed or wounded.] I instructed the interpreter to tell him to get out of the way, that we could not respect a flag of truce for any such offer as he had made, and to go at once. He turned his horse and rode slowly toward the meadow. I then gave the order to fire. About twenty shots were fired at him. We killed his horse, but he got off safely. Then there was great excitement among the Indians, who all the while were circling closer and closer around us, myself and officers of the command telling our soldiers to hold their fire, lay low until the Indians were close upon us, and then to take good aim and fire and seize the other gun and repeat. We assured the men they could not take the camp, and I think most of the men believed us. We now expected a general attack, and while almost holding our breath, expecting every moment to hear their war-whoop, we discovered a large powerful Indian come up out of the woods, yelling at the top of his voice. I asked Interpreter Auge what he said; he replied that he told the Indians that there were three miles of white men coming. This made our hearts beat with joy, for we knew that someone besides Colonel McPhail was coming to our relief. When McPhail's courier reached Fort Ridgley, General Sibley immediately ordered Colonel Crooks with the remainder of the regiment, and Col. William R. Marshall, who had arrived that day with his regiment, to start at once to our support. At daybreak, the relief, marching by flank, was seen by this Indian, and accordingly he hastened to report that three miles of white men were coming. We now saw that the attack on our camp had been abandoned; that the great body of Indians was crossing the coolie toward where General Sibley was coming. About this time the command came in sight, halted at about the same place where McPhail retreated from the day before, and after a few minutes resumed their march, moved further up the coolie, crossed over and relieved us, without loss of another life. The sight that met our rescuers—the 87 dead horses, 22 dead soldiers, the poor woman who lay in the wagon forty-eight hours without food or water (the wagon had been struck with more than fifty bullets, and she had been shot again through the right arm), the 60 wounded soldiers who had been nearly forty-eight hours without food, water or sleep, the seriously wounded, with

parched throats, crying for water, the stench from the dead horses that were already bursting open, was a scene long to be remembered. The wounded were gathered up, placed in wagons, and the command started for Fort Ridgley, where we arrived about 8 o'clock that evening.

So many years have passed that, should I attempt to recall the names of those who contributed most to the defense of our camp, I might do injustice. Suffice it to say, all did well, and a few such men as Captain Anderson, Lieutenant Swan, Lieutenant Gillham, Sergeant Barnes, Sergeant Gardner, Corporal Auge, Hon. James J. Egan of the Rangers, and Geo. D. Redfield, a citizen, by their courage and bravery, helped others to be brave and courageous. All did well. After a night's sleep at Fort Ridgley I made my report of this expedition, and when it was ready took it personally to my commanding officer. It was handed back to me and I was coolly informed that I should make my report to Maj. Joseph R. Brown, who was in command of the expedition. This was the first I had heard of it. We had been gone four days, two of which we had been engaged in deadly fight; no order had been given me by Major Brown, not an intimation that he considered himself in command. To say that I was angry, when told to make my report to him, would only express half what I felt. I then and there destroyed my report and never made another. If any blame rests on anyone, for selection of camps, or in carrying out any of the details of the expedition, it rests upon me. All officers, soldiers and citizens obeyed my orders. I had the full charge.

---

*Statement of the Hon. James J. Egan.*

At Fort Ridgley the difficulty of restraining and keeping men under discipline was made manifest. The company to which I belonged disbanded and turned homeward; Anson Northrup's black horse cavalry did likewise, and all of the "irregular hoss" except Jo Anderson's company abandoned the glories of war for the pleasanter paths of peace. I joined Captain Anderson's company, and the next day after doing so we were ordered, together with Captain Grant's Company A, Sixth Regiment of Infantry, to proceed to the agency at Redwood and beyond as an escort to a fatigue party and for observation. The whole force, including teamsters and fatigue party, consisted of 150 men under command of Maj. Joe Brown, one of the oldest and most experienced Indian traders in the state. The men had confidence in old Joe Brown. It was supposed he could smell Indians afar off. He knew the country thoroughly, and we felt no special alarm. But on the way to Redwood Agency we encountered so many scenes of horror and desolation that we began to feel some inward fear. Here along the roadside were burnt houses and the bones of human beings. Among the grasses lay men in eternal sleep, mutilated and marred; to the limb of a tree hung a fair young boy; and when one of the men jumped from his horse and embracing the lifeless form of a man, cried out in the wild agony of grief, "My God, my God! My brother!" we sickened at heart.

A fatality seemed to hang over us from the moment we started. It was a slow march, necessarily sad, and grief and sadness settled over us all. Men were among us going out to look for their relatives and friends; Nathan Myrick for

his brother, and others eager to obtain information concerning loved ones. We camped the first night opposite the Redwood Agency, under a huge bluff, a handful of Indians from the top of which could have slaughtered us all. It came my turn to go on guard at 3 o'clock in the morning, and from that to 5 being the fatal hours in which Indians were supposed to attack, I considered my scalp as good as gone. In fear and trembling I took my place near a haystack, with musket cocked, ready to fire—and then die. My life was, it seems, not fated to go out by mere fright, and I survived the night. We crossed the river at Redwood and beheld the initial battle-field of the Indian War. This was at Redwood Agency, where Little Crow gave the signal, and upon Lynde, Myrick, Quinn, Belland, Taylor and others, 24 in all, “suddenly as from the woods and the fields, suddenly as from the ground, yawning at their feet, leaped upon them with the flashing of cataracts, Death, the crowned phantom, with all the equipage of his terrors and the tragic war of his voice.”

We found the agency buildings were all destroyed. Mr. Nathan Myrick discovered his brother's body and returned to the fort, as did also Mr. A. F. Knight and Frank Pulle, who had hitherto been with us of their own volition. The command here divided, Captain Grant's company of infantry, with the fatigue party, taking the easterly bank of the river, and we, the cavalry, the westerly side. With a clear sky overhead, beautiful scenery all around, we forgot or became familiar with the scenes of slaughter, and cantered slowly and merrily along until we reached Little Crow's village. Here a number of the men dismounted entered Little Crow's deserted house and many of the tepees, and began searching for mementoes to bring home as trophies of prowess. One man had an Indian drum, another a flag, others feathers, and a small molasses keg was proudly tied to the pommel of a saddle, to tell the story in after years that Little Crow had been bearded in his lair. Merrily marching along, crushing the wild flowers in our path, dismounting to gather plums on the wayside, and drink of the brook that laughed as they glided along, we revelled in the sensuous wealth of nature and resembled a picnic party more than soldiers in an enemy's country. About 5 o'clock in the afternoon we found Captain Grant's party encamped within two hundred yards of Birch Coolie, and, dismounting, we all entered into the duties usually appertaining to camping for the night. The camp was in the shape of a circle on one side; the wagons constituted one-half the circle, with the horses picketed on the outside. The tents in the centre could not accommodate all, so the greater share of the mounted men laid down under the wagons and other convenient places. Major Galbraith was with us, Geo. D. Redfield of St. Anthony, Wm. H. Grant of St. Paul, and other well-known persons. Folding our blankets about us, in the silent night, on the broad prairie, with the stars overhead, we laid down to pleasant dreams. At about 4 o'clock in the morning I heard a shot and the next thing I remember was the cry of Indians and Captain Anderson yelling to his men, “Lay on your bellies and shoot, God damn you!” Ten thousand muskets seemed to be going off. The men were stunned, horses frightened, and terror and fear seized hold of us all. We blazed away in return without aim or other object than to give evidence that there were survivors of their murderous fire, and to prevent a charge on the camp. At this moment 500 Indians could have killed the entire force if they had charged upon us. It was a perfect surprise. The day preceding gave no sign of Indians. Joe Brown

half-breed scouts, and the most experienced frontiersmen were as much astounded as if hell itself had unloaded 10,000 fiends upon our heads. But now the scene is changed, and as the red early dawn, covering everything with a halo of gold, revealed to our gaze what we supposed to be 2,000 Indians surrounding us on all sides, with leaders mounted on horses caparisoned with gay colors, and themselves radiant in feathers, war paint, and all the bright and brilliant habiliments of Indian chiefs, the scene seemed unreal, as if a page from the history of the crusades had been torn from the leaves of history and the Saracen chiefs of the plains of Asia transplanted to the new world. The fiercest yells and war-whoops, the shaking of blankets, the waving of flags to indicate new plans of movements of attack, the riding of horsemen here and there, were right before us, within about five hundred yards. Large bodies of Indians running continually, seeking new points of vantage, and taking orders from a chief, and all yelling and beating drums, made the scene unearthly. A shower of bullets continually fell upon us from all sides. The nature of the ground was such that with the coolie or ravine on one side, where was a heavy growth of timber, and the rest an open prairie with little hillocks here and there, just beyond our camp, the Indians could pour in a fire on us from every direction and themselves be protected. Men were dead and dying in the small circle of our encampment; the horses were nearly all killed in the first half hour, and it looked as if our last hour had come on earth. To be scalped and quartered, our hearts cut out, gave us no comforting reflections. Several of the men went crazy, and jumping out to give a full view instantly met death. We then began to dig, each man for himself, his grave as he expected. Three spades and one shovel were all the implements that could be found for use, but sabers and pocket knives were utilized, and about noon we had dug holes in the ground that afforded some protection. Never for an instant did the firing on us cease. Suddenly someone would drop his musket and roll over to die. Individual instances of bravery were many and some few of cowardice. A fine looking man near me was unnerved; he did not shoot once, but kept crying out, "O my God, my God!" George Turnbull, first lieutenant, pulled a revolver on him, cocked it, and said if he did not stop he would blow his brains out. He stopped. Bill Hart of St. Paul was there, and would be called brave among 10,000 brave men. He was the first to discover the Indians when on guard, and manifested courage and nerve. Captain Anderson and George Turnbull had lots of "sand" in them, and never lost their presence of mind. About 1 o'clock in the afternoon we heard a loud report like that of a cannon. We were all startled, not knowing from whence the sound came. Could the Indians have captured a howitzer? And did they have artillerists among them to turn it upon us? A terrible fear seized us. Again it boomed. Could it be possible that we were saved? We were sixteen miles from Fort Ridgley, and how could knowledge of our situation have reached the fort? The silence of death prevailed in the camp. The movements of the Indians began to indicate something new, and after while again the boom of the cannon sounded in our ears, and simultaneously every man jumped to his feet and gave a God-felt hurrah. The spirit of audacity exhibited led to a renewed fire upon us, and we speedily sought our respective places of safety. That afternoon we did not hear the cannon again, and with all hope of relief left our breasts, and each man sullenly and

silently pursued his own meditations. It was a night of black despair. There seemed no hope. The cup of salvation had been snatched from our lips, and there was nothing to do but die. We expected to be starved to death, as anyone bold enough to raise up to put an arm into any wagon containing supplies was instantly shot. Our ammunition was almost exhausted, and each man laid his drawn saber near him and examined his musket, resolved not to fire again until the final moment came, when a fire would do some execution. It happened to be quite dark also, which added to the uncertainties of the night. The agony we suffered, expecting every moment we would be rushed upon, through that long, long night, is indescribable. Each moment seemed hours, and hours eternity. A solitary camp-fire at Gray Bird's headquarters partly relieved the gloom, and the blanketed specters stalking ever and anon in front of that fire seemed "ghosts or spirits of goblin damned." Gladly again we hail the morn gilding the horizon. We saw unusual movements and stir among our enemy. Their war-whoops were fiercer and their cries and gestures more frequent and emphatic. We expected the final hour had come when they would charge, and were prepared. The agony had been so intense that we felt a relief at the anticipated blow—no dread of death now lingered in the heart of any. Suddenly the boom of the cannon is again heard, and again and nearer and clearer, until its roar, usually terrible, sounded as the sweetest harmony of heaven. Confusion seems to pervade our enemies, and they are in full flight. But we did not move from our holes until General Sibley, with a few officers, came right up to us, and then, and not till then, did we feel we were saved. The scene presented in our camp was a sickening one. Twenty-three men, black and discolored by the sun's rays, lay stark and dead in the small space; 45 others seriously wounded and groaning and crying for water; the carcasses of 90 dead horses lying about, and a stench intolerable emanating from the whole ground. For thirty hours we had been under fire, and tasted neither food nor water.

The story of our relief is soon told. General Sibley's scout had from the high ground near Fort Ridgley, on the morning of Sept. 2, 1862, heard the firing. A party under charge of Colonel McPhail was sent in our direction and to our relief. It was Colonel McPhail's artillery we heard the first day, the Indians dividing their forces, one-half surrounding us and the other half compelling McPhail to send back for re-enforcements. Then General Sibley came with his entire command. The number of Indians who attacked us was about 400. They were on their way to attack St. Peter or Mankato when their scouts encountered us in the afternoon of September 1st. They followed our trail and made the attack as related.

No engagement with Indians that I am aware of compares with the battle of Birch Coolie in its duration, in the disparity of numbers between the respective combatants and severity of loss sustained by the whites, in the desperate resistance of the besieged, in the tragic elements of death-dealing terror, save that on the Arickee fork of the Republican river on the 17th day of September, 1868, when the little band of General Forsyth held at bay for days, with superhuman valor, the Cheyenne warriors of Roman Nose.

Time will magnify the significance of this Birch Coolie battle, and it will be remembered that it was fought by men without experience in war, those who had

just enlisted in the service and those who had never enlisted, but who, on the first signal of danger, left their stores and other places of occupation, taking their lives in their hands for the protection of their people and the state.

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON CITY, *Sept. 5, 1862.*

His Excellency, ALEXANDER RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.:*

Every minister who has pastoral charge of a church or congregation shall be exempt from draft for military service.

By order of the Secretary of War.

C. P. BUCKINGHAM,  
*Brigadier General, Acting Adjutant General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FORT RIDGLEY, *Sept. 5, 1862.*

Capt. CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,  
*St. Peter,*

DEAR SIR: Your dispatch of 3d inst. has been received. I shall send down a detail of a few men to scout through the region between this and the scene of the murders. I do not think there is any party than the one composed of eight men you mention in my rear. They have been seen several times within a few days in the neighborhood you mention.

I wish, as soon as the Third Regiment comes up on the other side, you would communicate with me, as, in order to bag any who may not previously have made off, we must have an understanding so that we can co-operate. The attack made upon J. R. Brown's party of 160 men by about 250 Indians, on the morning of the second (at Birch Coolie) shows that they are in force about here and probably determined to hold some strong position near Redwood. During the attack they were heard to speak of their families being near. The commanding officer of the Third will probably be in command on the other side of the river, as I have no information of his being required to report to me, although he may be ordered to do so. In any case should I remain in command of the expedition I shall depend more upon the information I receive from you than from any other source, and trust you will write me often.

I judge you are in no pressing need of re-enforcements, and I shall want all I have, as there is no doubt the Indians will make a desperate stand.

I cannot move until I get ammunition and rations, which I expect daily.

Very truly yours,

H. H. SIBLEY.  
*Colonel, Commanding Military Expedition.*

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
 ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
 ST. PAUL, MINN., Sept. 6, 1862.

Col. CHARLES E. FLANDRAU,

SIR: Yours of the 2d inst. has been received, and in reply I am reluctantly compelled to inform you that we have not now under our control a single saber of any description. We have been authorized to raise one regiment of mounted infantry, and have made a requisition upon the general government for all suitable arms for that purpose. We expect that they will be forthcoming, but as yet we have received no answer.

Yours respectfully,

OSCAR MALMEOS,  
*Adjutant General.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
 ST. PAUL, Sept. 6, 1862.

Hon. A. LINCOLN,  
*President of the United States, and the  
 Heads of the Departments, Washington, D. C.,*

GENTLEMEN: The extraordinary character of the Indian war which has so suddenly and unexpectedly fallen upon us here, being equally cruel and barbarous with those waged by that race which have preceded it in the history of our country; therefore, that I may present more fully, than I can by letter, the pressing necessity of our wants, I have accepted the generous offer of Senator Wilkinson to visit you and make them known to you. I would state that up to the 19th ult. our people were generously responding to the call of the government for additional troops, and already 4,000 men have voluntarily entered the service of our quota of 5,360 men and our full quota would readily have been supplied but for this difficulty.

We need, to carry on this warfare in which we are engaged, 3,000 stand of arms of the very best quality, of 57.7 or 58 caliber, and they should be forwarded to us as promptly as possible.

The steel battery donated to the state for the First Minnesota Volunteers, now in the arsenal at Washington with the ammunition belonging to it, and the horses, arms and equipments for one regiment of cavalry which should be mustered in for three months or during the Indian difficulties, and should be received as a part of our quota of 5,360, and generally the articles named in the requisition made by the adjutant general of the state on the 30th ult., should be sent by the earliest conveyance from the Department of the West. In the event of the continuance of this war beyond the 3d of October, to which time I have deferred the draft, I should have authority to further defer it that we may have time to fill our quota.

I have also to request that the general government assist in the support of the immense number of refugees who have been driven from their comfortable homes into poverty and dependence upon our charities. As our troops are so scattered, the cavalry and infantry should be mustered in and paid by companies.

It is also desirable that we have authority to purchase such necessary supplies as the quartermaster refuses to furnish.

Very respectfully, etc.,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

MADISON, WIS., *Sept. 6, 1862.*

M. STANTON:

We just received the following dispatch from Minnesota:

ST. PAUL, *Sept. 6, 1862.*

Indian war assumes daily greater proportions. Our people are massacred because we have sufficient number of muskets to arm our troops. Can you send us some—say 1,000—muskets? The emergency is great.

Governor of the State of Minnesota.

OSCAR MALMBROS,  
*Adjutant General.*

We have no arms to send him. What shall I reply?

E. SALOMON,  
*Governor.*ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 6, 1862—5 a. m.*

PRESIDENT:

Indian outrages continue. I asked Secretary Stanton to authorize the States Quartermaster to purchase, say, 500 horses. He refuses. The state purchase on as good terms, if at all, as the general government. This is a war; it is a national war. I hope you will direct the purchase or send horses, or order the Minnesota companies of horse in Kentucky and Tennessee. Answer me at once. More than 500 whites have been murdered by Indians.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, D. C., *Sept. 6, 1862.*

N. JOHN POPE,

GENERAL: You will receive herewith an order of this department constituting you commander of the Department of the Northwest. The Indian hostilities have recently broken forth and are now prevailing in that department requiring the attention of some military officer of high rank, in whose ability and courage the government has confidence, and you have therefore been selected for this important command. You will proceed immediately to your department, to your headquarters at St. Paul, Minn., and make yourself acquainted with the report to this department the actual condition of affairs, and take such prompt and vigorous measures as shall quell the hostilities and afford peace, safety, and protection to the people against Indian hostilities.

The department has received no detailed information respecting the extent of the outrages that have been committed or of the force engaged in their perpetration. I therefore must leave to your judgment and discretion the measures to be taken. You will employ whatever force may be necessary to suppress the hostilities, making your requisitions upon the proper departments for whatever arms and supplies are needed for that purpose.

In conclusion I will add that you cannot too highly estimate the importance of this duty now intrusted to you, and you have been assigned to it because of the confidence of the government that you have the personal and military qualifications to meet the emergency.

Yours truly,

EDWIN M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War.*



ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 8, 1862*—10 p. m.

Major General HALLECK:

A messenger is just in from Fort Abercrombie, who left there only on Saturday evening, at 10 P. M., less than forty-eight hours. Sioux Indians, several hundred strong, had made several attacks upon the fort with its 80 men. A hundred women and children in the fort. I have four companies of infantry on the way. If you could send us a regiment of cavalry, to be here in less than a week, this business would soon be settled.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *Sept. 8, 1862.*

COLONEL: I have sent to Ohio and other states for arms and ammunition and have received for reply that they will be forwarded at once.

Should a sufficient number arrive, the towns along the river shall be supplied with small amounts of guns to be put into the hands of such citizens as will organize for their own defense. More companies will be sent to the Blue Earth as soon as possible. Several have already arrived and are now in that region.

You and your command will act as a protective force on the southern frontier, while Colonel Sibley will make the aggressive movement on the upper Minnesota. Should circumstances require it, you will aid him to the extent of your ability.

As soon as they shall be received, arms will be forwarded to you, of which you will make such disposition, as will, in your judgment best subserve the public interest.

I have sent to Captain Wilkin and other experienced military men of the state and will send to your district one of them to aid and advise with you, in compliance with your request. Your nomination for appointment will be duly commissioned. To you is also committed all questions of alleged depredations by white men at New Ulm and you will proceed to investigate them and adjust the matter.

Very respectfully, yours,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

Col. CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,  
*St. Paul.*

---

CAMP FORT RIDGLEY, *Sept. 8, 1862.*

Governor ALEX. RAMSEY,

MY DEAR SIR: A week ago to-day I reached this place, and was kindly received by Colonel Sibley, commanding. I placed in his hands your communication, and accordingly have been recognized and appointed by him as chaplain of the expedition.

During the short time I remained in St. Paul, and as I passed up and down the river, I became pretty well acquainted with the feeling that then existed in regard to this expedition—that the movements were too slow and cautious. I confess that I sympathized somewhat in this feeling. I came up with the hope

that I should be able to exert some influence in forwarding the movements and especially in securing, if possible, the safety and liberation of the captive white women and children, together with such half-breeds and civilized and christian Indians as have been forced into these measures, and are really held in captivity and compelled to dress like Indians. The night after I reached this camp, a refugee from Big Stone Lake brought intelligence that Mrs. Huggins with her children and Miss Julia Lafiambois were then at Longee's trading place, on the north side of the Minnesota, at the old mission station at Lac qui Parle. My desire was that a detachment should be immediately sent up on this side of the river to effect their rescue. But the revelations of Tuesday and Wednesday, the Indians pitching into and cutting up so terribly the camp of those who had gone up as the escort of a burial party, and their attacking in force a second detachment sent up to relieve the first, fully satisfied me of the unwisdom of such plan as I had proposed. It did more than that—it satisfied us all that the greatest caution and prudence are demanded in conducting this campaign. At present the Indians have all the advantage in this war. Their passing with certainty from place to place on horseback, their mode of shooting and flying, their perfect knowledge of the country, its ravines and hiding places, their bushwhacking and ambushing, all give them a decided advantage in fighting with our troops. The lesson we have learned at Birch Coolie will not, I trust, soon be forgotten. Wisdom should be justified of her children. In looking at the past and the present I am satisfied that Colonel Sibley has acted wisely in not advancing until he is well prepared for offense and defense. The safety of his command requires it. He is anxious to go forward at the earliest practicable moment. At the same time is necessary delay for ammunition is likely to work good in regard to the prisoners. If so, we shall none of us regret it.

With kind regards to your family, I am, yours very truly,

S. R. RIGGS.

HEADQUARTERS IN CAMP NEAR FORT RIDGLEY, *Sept. 11, 1862.*

His Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,

*St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: A christian Indian, Simon by name, arrived with his son under a truce flag, escorting an intelligent German woman with three small children, escaped through their aid and instrumentality. She states, and Simon corroborates the information, that the Indians decamped yesterday morning and went up to a point near Lac qui Parle, at the mouth of the Chippewa river, twelve miles above Flow Medicine; that they will leave their families there and prepare to meet force in battle. I have as yet no reply to my message to Little Crow, but they have in the course of the day. The Indians are said to have abundance of ammunition. The man Simon states since, that he does not believe the Indians will come back to fight, that they are divided in opinion as to whether they will go to the Missouri or to the Red river. He reports a party of 15 having gone in the direction of Mankato in search of plunder, and I have dispatched information through the quartermaster, Mr. Mills, who goes to St. Peter to-day, to the several detachments stationed at different points, with directions to scout through

the country and protect the settlers. I fear we shall also hear of the depredations of small parties toward the upper Mississippi, as some few well-mounted men were about starting in that direction. I have no mounted men here. I have but 20 or 25 all told, and these are employed in herding the cattle. If you can send up some mounted men soon, it will be of great service and prevent many murder and outrages, which the infantry are powerless to prevent or punish.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
HEADQUARTERS, NEAR FORT RIDGLEY,

Gen. O. MALMEOS,  
*Adjutant General, St. Paul,*

*Sept. 13, 1862.*

SIR: Since my last dispatch I have received, under the escort of Captain Folsom, with 60 men of the Ninth Regiment, 50,000 cartridges; and I have ordered Captain Folsom to remain on temporary duty at Fort Ridgley with his detachment, as I wish to take with me on the expedition a part of the garrison, who are expert Indian fighters, and will be valuable as scouts and skirmishers. I sent a special messenger four days ago to request Major Welch to join me with the Third Regiment, but he has not returned, and has probably failed to find him. I have hoped to be re-enforced with some cavalry, but I can learn of none on the way, and although I have but 25 of that description of force with me, I expect to make an advance in the direction of the enemy on the morning of the 16th, as I learn that the clothing train will be here to-day and the provision train is expected to-morrow. There have been five murders committed on or near the Little Cottonwood within the past week by a small war party, who lost two of their number in a skirmish, probably with some men of Captain Dane's company, which I dispatched to that line on my arrival at St. Peter.

The war parties are now all in, as I am reliably assured, and the Indians concentrating to meet me at Red Iron's village, twelve miles above Yellow Medicine. I received a communication from Little Crow yesterday by the same men who brought his former letter. I send herewith a copy of his letter and of my reply, which was taken back by the bearer of the flag of truce yesterday afternoon. These men represent that the Indians are very much divided in sentiment and are quarreling among themselves; that Little Crow's life has been threatened, and that those who have opposed the war and taken no part in it are organizing themselves so as to make a separate camp when the time comes and claim our protection. I have a communication from Wabashaw and Taopee, one of the civilized Indians, brought privately by Robertson, one of the men who bore the flag of truce, which, if reliable—as it may be—would seem to indicate such a determination. But I shall be on my guard against any treachery which may be intended under cover of these flags of truce, as you will see by my reply to Wabashaw, sent to him in a like private manner, and a copy of which is also inclosed.

Matters are now assuming a definite shape, and as it has always been, and still my opinion, corroborated by all the information I can obtain, that the war among the Indians intend to make a desperate stand against my forces, I think it probable that within ten days we shall have overtaken and fought them, the result time will show. While writing this dispatch Mr. George McLeod, whom I sent for the Third Regiment, has arrived, and reports Major Welch and his command within six or eight miles of this camp, they having made a rapid march to join me. I shall thus be enabled to march with between 1,500 and 1,600 men, and if I can be joined with a couple of hundred or more of mounted men it will be of very great advantage.

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS IN CAMP,  
*Sept. 13, 1862.*

*to those of the Half-Breeds and Sioux Indians who have not been Concerned in the Murders and Outrages upon the White Settlers:*

I write a few lines by Simon to say to you that I have not come into this upper country to injure any innocent person, but to punish those who have committed the cruel murders upon innocent men, women, and children. If, therefore, you wish to withdraw from these guilty people you must, when you see my troops approaching, take up a separate position and hoist a flag of truce and send a small party to me when I hoist a flag of truce in answer, and I will then take you under my protection.

Given under my hand in camp the day and year above written.

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding Military Expedition.*

HEADQUARTERS INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
SOUTH BEND, *Sept. 13, 1862.*

His Excellency, GOVERNOR ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul,*

SIR: Your letter of September 11th, '62, is just received. I will detail a detachment to Madelia under Captain Cox to perform the duty suggested in the petition of the citizens of Watonwan county, inclosed in your letter. The matter was under consideration before the letter arrived.

Truly, your obedient servant,  
CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

## HEADQUARTERS IN CAMP NEAR FORT RIDGLEY,

Sept. 14, 1862.

His Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,  
St. Paul, Minn.,

SIR: Anticipating the arrival of the clothing and provision train which left St. Peter two days ago, I gave notice to the officers of corps that I should march to-morrow, but the tremendous rain of last night, which continues unabated, will interfere with the arrangement for an immediate advance; but it will be equally unfavorable for any movement on the part of the Indians, who up to the 12th were still encamped near Red Iron's village, a few miles on this side of Lacqui Parle. The train has not yet come in, and I fear many of the articles, especially hard bread, will be injured or spoiled, as there is no sufficient coverings for the wagons.

Major Welch, with the Third, has joined me, as I stated in my dispatch of yesterday. He has but one commissioned officer with him, and it would be favorable to the discipline of the regiment if the other officers now in the state would join it immediately. The men are hardy and eager for action. They made a march from Forest City to this point of great rapidity, showing the endurance of the men. Their presence here will inspire much confidence among the raw material of the other regiments, and render the whole command much more reliable and effective.

There is one subject to which I invite your serious attention and invoke immediate action. By the late order of the War Department, as understood here, mustering into the service of the United States can only be done by regiments. The consequence to this command of such a regulation is very unjust and unsatisfactory to the men, as the companies of the different regiments are widely separated and may not be reunited for some time to come. In the meantime, the men cannot receive the bounty to which they are entitled from the government and which many of their families sadly need; and it is feared, also, although I am satisfied the fear is unfounded, that in case of a soldier being killed in battle before being mustered in, his family would not, under existing laws, be entitled to the usual pension. Some of the companies have been in service since early in the summer, and yet have not received the bounty held out by the government as an inducement for them to enlist. The difficulty can all be swept away if you will make an appeal to President Lincoln by telegraph for authority to have the new regiments mustered in by companies and then have the mustering officers sent here without delay, prepared as well to muster in as to pay the men the bounty due them. In this, and in no other manner, can justice be tardily rendered the soldiers of these regiments, which are made up of splendid material but many of whom are sadly troubled by the apprehension, and indeed certainty, that their families are actually suffering in their absence because the government does not fulfill at once its part of the contract. I beg leave again to urge this upon your immediate attention.

A small company, from the western part of Goodhue county, of mounted men came into camp with the Third Regiment, but part of them have gone back, as the greater part of this description of force has done, probably because there is a prospect of meeting the redskins very soon. I am now left with 22 officers and men of Captain Sterritt's company and 16 of Captain Davis' company of horse-

men, making 38 in all, and I should not be surprised at a stampede among these, especially the last mentioned. An efficient mounted force of 400 or 500 men would render the success of this expedition a certainty in the extermination of the hostile Indians. Even one squadron of trained cavalry would answer the purpose, but experience has shown conclusively that the material of which the volunteer mounted force is composed is entirely useless, except for scouting and making reconnaissances. For fighting purposes they are little better than worthless, being untrained themselves and their horses equally so.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding Military Expedition.*

---

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Sept. 15, 1862.

Col. CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,

*Commanding in the Counties of Brown and Blue Earth,*

SIR: The communication of Maj. C. R. Read, of the 10th inst., detailing the accounts of several small scouting parties, has been received. As by his letter it appears that Captain Buck is somewhere in the vicinity, and as you may require some assistance from him, I herewith inclose an order requiring him to report to you, which will annex him to your command and enable you to direct his further movements.

Yours respectfully,

OSCAR MALMEOS,  
*Adjutant General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS NEAR FORT RIDGELY,  
Sept. 15, 1862.

Col. CHARLES E. FLANDRAU,

*Commanding Southwest Frontier, South Bend,*

SIR: I have your dispatch of 13th, and am pleased to learn that you have returned to your command. I have no doubt Governor Ramsey is doing what he can to forward the movements for the defense of the frontier, but I have been sadly crippled for want of ammunition and rations, as well as proper clothing for the men. I can, however, wait no longer, and it is my intention to march if possible on the 17th or 18th instant. I have no mounted force except about 25 men, and they are far from efficient. My belief has been, and still is, that I shall be met in force by the Indians at Red Iron's village, or Lac qui Parle, as the accounts from all my sources of information agree in the statement that their men are all concentrated there, with the women and children and plunder; and they cannot well retreat if they would. In such case they will of course make a desperate stand, and endeavor to make our position as uncomfortable as possible in the way of night attacks, ambuscades, and the like. Still they will be met with their own weapons and in their own style of warfare, and I do not fear the result of any encounter, unless their re-enforcements from the Upper Sioux should enable them to take the field in numbers superior to my own and my raw troops should be panic-

struck, which I have little fear of now, since the skeleton of the Third Regiment has joined me, under Major Welch, composed of 270 men only. But these are valuable in consequence of their having seen more or less service in the field.

The lack of mounted men will tell badly upon the results of the expedition should the Indians determine rather to escape than to fight. I have given the impression to the Indians, through the bearers of the flags of truce, that I shall march upon this side; but I am meanwhile repairing the ferry-boat, so as to cross at this point, and you will then be relieved of all well-grounded apprehensions of attack by the Indians, even in small parties, along the whole line. I am quite well satisfied that the small parties have all returned to the main camp. I think you are so well prepared to receive any straggling parties that the people can safely return to their farms.

I send what I can spare of the ammunition you ask for. My supply is short for an advance into a region where I cannot replenish my cartridge boxes, and you must do with what I dispatch for your use until you can receive a further supply from below. The disposition of your forces is very judicious. The company of Captain Rogers, at New Ulm, is one of the best I have, both in men and arms, and I am very loth to leave them behind; but in deference to your judgment I will leave them where they are.

Be good enough to communicate with me as often as you have opportunity, and when you can furnish a copy of a late paper it will be thankfully received.

Hoping that our joint efforts will enable us to bring matters to successful conclusion and rid the state of the fiends in human shape who have desolated so much of the frontier, believe me, colonel,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding Military Expedition.*

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 16, 1862—5:30 p. m.*

Major General HALLECK:

From all indications and information we are likely to have a general Indian war all along the frontier, unless immediate steps are taken to put a stop to it. I have requested the Governors of Iowa and Wisconsin not to send any troops from their states for the present without advising me about it, and have requested the Governor of Wisconsin to send forward to this place immediately three or four regiments now ready for service. You have no idea of the terrible destruction already done and of the panic everywhere in Wisconsin and Minnesota. Unless very prompt steps are taken these states will be half depopulated before the winter begins. Already settlements have been totally abandoned with everything in them. Crops are all left standing, and the whole population are fleeing to the river. Horses are much needed, as we can do nothing against mounted Indians with footmen.

I have ordered 2,500 horses to be bought, and shall mount the infantry upon them and at once push out against the Sioux. The Chippewas have also begun to rob and murder, and need immediate attention.

Time is everything here, and I must take unusual means to hasten matters. Please send me regular surgeon.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

HEADQUARTERS,  
IN CAMP, NEAR FORT RIDGELY, *Sept. 16, 1862.*

Capt. A. K. SKARO,  
*Commanding at St. Peter,*

SIR: I should have made an advance movement this morning but for the storm which raged all night and has saturated everything, besides making the road by which I shall proceed with my command almost impassable. I do not think there need be any further fear of war parties of Indians along the line of settlements for the present.

An arrival from the Indian camp of a civilized Indian with some captive women and children this morning corroborates the information previously obtained that the Indians are concentrating their force at or near Lac qui Parle, and have called in their parties.

Inclosed I send you an order, which you will please have printed, and send copies to all the prominent points in the counties around you, as well as to Colonel Flandrau and his officers in command of posts. Send half a dozen copies to me also. This system of plunder must be suppressed and the criminals punished.

You will please communicate with me, as opportunity offers, as to the condition of affairs, supplies for the expedition on hand at St. Peter, and other information.

Send any mail matter by every safe occasion for the command.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 17, 1862.*

Col. H. H. SIBLEY,

COLONEL: I transmit inclosed the order of the War Department placing me in command of the Department of the Northwest. I wish in this communication to say to you that I am rejoiced to find you in command of the expedition against the Sioux, and to assure you that I will push forward everything to your assistance as fast as possible. I have ordered four regiments from Wisconsin, two of them with horses. We can get no cavalry, but I will send you 1,000 mounted men as rapidly as I can. Let me know by special messenger precisely what you wish of everything and it shall be sent. I will place 1,000 men (500 mounted) at Abercrombie, 500 mounted men at Otter Tail, 1,000 men at Ripley, 500 mounted and 500 infantry at Crystal Lake, between the Winnebago and Sioux. I am prepared to bring into the state all the men necessary to put an end to Indian troubles in the shortest possible time, by making an active and vigorous campaign against them. It is my wish that you move forward as rapidly as possible upon the Sioux lands as far as the Lake Traverse, destroying crops and everything else belonging to them. I think it best to make no arrangement of any kind with them until they are badly punished. By moving rapidly upon the Indian lands and farms you will at once relieve all the settlers north of the Minnesota from



further danger. Four hundred men will be at Abercrombie in a few days. I think as we have the men and means now we had best put a final stop to Indian troubles by exterminating or ruining all the Indians engaged in the late outbreak. From Iowa I shall put out at once expeditions into Dakota along the Big Sioux and farther west, so as to push the Yankton Sioux at the same time you are dealing with those in front of you. I do not think it best to close the campaign until the very last moment, even should our men suffer much. I am putting forage for 1,000 horses and rations for 2,500 men at Ridgley as a depot for your operations. The supplies will be for that number of men and horses for four months; for 500 horses and 1,000 men for the same time at Abercrombie also, putting up stables and quarters at each place thus occupied. I desire you to seize for the military service and send to Ridgley all the lumber, blacksmith and carpenter's tools, and everything else that may be useful now at the Sioux Agency or elsewhere, in your reach, giving proper statements and valuation of what is thus taken. I will send in Captain Nelson at once to muster in your regiment by companies and to pay the advance and bounty to the men. He will leave here immediately for your camp. I cannot urge upon you too strongly the necessity of marching as rapidly as possible upon the Sioux farms. Confidence and safety will at once be restored among the settlers when they find you are driving the Indians. Please communicate freely and fully with me, and make any suggestion you deem proper. I shall be glad to have your views on all matters connected with our operations here, as I expect to be but a short time among you. I am anxious to use the whole power given me, rapidly and fully as possible, to accomplish the object in view. I send this by Mr. Galbraith, whom you doubtless know. Will you give him what assistance is proper in saving the property of the Indian Department at this agency?

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. POPE,

*Major General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
IN CAMP, FOUR MILES FROM RIDGLEY, Sept. 19, 1862.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Commanding Department of the Northwest, St. Paul,*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your dispatch of 17th instant which arrived by special messenger this evening, and thank you for the kind manner in which you refer to me as commander of this expedition. I may be allowed to state in this connection that I would not have been displeased to learn that you had selected as my successor in command some one of the gentlemen under your orders who has military qualifications, for to such I make little pretension.

I am glad to perceive that you have so just an appreciation of the magnitude of the war in which we are engaged with the Sioux or Dakotas, the most warlike and powerful of the tribes on this continent. You have doubtless been apprised of the difficulties and delays which have had to be encountered in the conduct

of this expedition. At one time we have wanted bullets and at another bread. The men are new levies, except about 250 of the Third Regiment, and even these latter have with them but two or three commissioned officers; a deficiency which I trust will be promptly remedied.

You will see by the date of this communication that I have crossed the Minnesota river near Fort Ridgley and am on my way in search of the Indians, preferring to move up on the south side of the river, as there might be trouble in crossing at a point higher up. The last communication from the Indian camp was by flag of truce, several days since, when the savages were assembled in force about fifteen miles from Lac qui Parle and about sixty miles above Ridgley. The half-breeds I have with me think it probable the camp has been removed to Lac qui Parle, and that I shall find them there. I hope such will prove to be the case, but it may be they are moving upward, in which case I shall probably fail to overtake them, as they have many horses and teams and I have but 27 horse-men all told. My force is about 1,450 men. I shall be rejoiced to be re-enforced by even a portion of the mounted men you propose to send me.

Having thus stated the condition and prospects of the march I beg leave to mention my imperative wants. That of horsemen I have already adverted to; but when you are informed I have but ten days' bread rations in camp and no supply nearer than St. Peter, nearly fifty miles distant, you will perceive unless speedily provided for I must fall back for lack of provisions. I would suggest that a quartermaster of your staff be at once dispatched to St. Peter with funds and with full power to use them in sending forward hard bread and other rations at once, in order to prevent such a retrograde movement. That can only be done by such prompt action as that for which you are distinguished. I think the best plan would be, after having taken measures for a few days' supply to forward instantly and at any cost, to make some arrangement with the stage company, who have abundance of horses, to place them on the route from St. Peter to the scene of my operations in the field, and transport hard bread and other rations so rapidly and so regularly as to preclude all fear of failure for the future. We have no means of cooking flour. Send hard bread therefore instead. The command are in great need of blankets and warm clothing, except the Sixth Regiment, which has just received its quota, and is therefore comparatively comfortable. The Seventh are without overcoats, with a few exceptions.

You need not be told, general, that to make soldiers efficient in the field, especially at this late season of the year, they must be well fed and clothed. With 50,000 received at Fort Ridgley, after my departure to-day, I have about eighty rounds of cartridges per man, so that I have enough for the present; but more should be sent as soon as possible of caliber .58 Springfield musket size. The season for active operations in the prairie will soon be brought to a close for the lack of forage for the animals, as after the first heavy frost the grass affords little or no nutriment. Forage is not to be found at Fort Ridgley, and efforts should not be spared to have oats and hay received there in large quantities. I have barely teams enough to transport necessary current supplies, so that you cannot depend on my being able to send back from the field any of them. Other means must be promptly provided, and also sufficient escort for the trains, for I cannot weaken my sufficiently small force by sending back detachments for that purpose.

I prefer to lay waste and destroy the Indian farms, with all the crops which I cannot make available for the use of my force. I am anxious for the safety of the many white women and children held captive by the Indians, but it is difficult to say how they can be secured. I shall do all I can for them. I will endeavor to save what I can of the government property at the Indian agency, but I know not how I can send any such to Fort Ridgley. I have given you sufficiently in detail the situation of things here hastily and with little regard to form. I hope you will act at once; indeed I feel assured you will do so.

Your plans, as presented in your dispatch, of sending a large force to strengthen me and to move upon the Indians from other points at the same time are admirable, and I only fear they will partially fail by reason of the lateness of the season and the difficulty of organizing expeditions on a large scale with new troops before the cold weather sets in to prevent military operations in a prairie country.

With the assurance that I will do all in my power to chastise the miserable savages who have devastated the frontier, and to bring the expedition to a successful issue, I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Sept. 19, 1862.*

Major General POPE,

*St. Paul, Minn.:*

The War Department has replied to all applications that troops can be mustered in only in conformity to law and regulations. In mustering in a regiment it is not necessary that all the companies should be together. Do not stop the Iowa infantry heretofore ordered to Missouri. It is not believed that you will require a very large infantry force against the Indians, as their numbers cannot be very great.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,

*Sept. 19, 1862.*

Major General POPE,

*St. Paul,*

DEAR SIR: I address you this note unofficially (as my dispatches of a public character are sent to the adjutant general of the state), to ask you to cast your eye over my previous official communications to him, that you may be placed in possession of the causes which have led to the delay in the advance of my command, and at the same time use the information of a local nature therein contained to remedy the evils, perhaps unavoidable hitherto, but which should no longer be allowed to embarrass the command. I have no time to write more, as my command is to march immediately in search of Little Crow. As I have only 27 mounted men he can escape from us if he chooses to do so, but my information leads me to believe we shall find and fight him at or near Lac qui Parle, 70 miles above this.

I am glad to learn that you have taken the direction of military affairs in the Northwest. This Indian war is a formidable one, and will tax the resources of the states within your military district if it is to be brought to a speedy close.

Our wants are now principally rations of hard bread and pork, forage and clothing, especially blankets. If I had 400 or 500 good mounted men I would feel more certainty in bringing this campaign to a speedy and successful issue. If the Indians decide to fight us—as I hope they will—we shall have a bloody and desperate battle, for it is a life-and-death struggle with them; but I have little doubt that we can whip them, although my troops are entirely undisciplined, excepting the few belonging to the Third Regiment.

Very respectfully, yours,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, *Sept. 20, 1862.*

**COLONEL:** Your letter of the 15th inst. to Governor Ramsey has been handed to me. I shall immediately replace the thirty days' men at the points you indicate by companies of a Wisconsin regiment which will reach here to-day. They, however, can remain until their term of service is out. The colonel in command of the regiment sent up for this purpose will be instructed to confer with you and relieve you from your present duties as I understand from Governor Ramsey to be your wish.

Will you please write me fully and freely everything from that region you consider it important for me to know, and also give me the benefit of any suggestions you may think useful. I shall be indebted to you for both.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

Col. C. E. FLANDRAU,  
*Comdg., etc., South Bend, Minn.*

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 22, 1862—1 p. m.*

**Hon. E. M. STANTON:**

Your dispatch of yesterday received. I am sure you know that what I undertake I do with my whole heart. No considerations of any kind will affect my action in the discharge of duty. I am doing all I can, but have little to do it with. I am pushing a heavy force, such as it is, against the Sioux on the Upper Minnesota, and also expeditions from Iowa. I apprehend no further danger to the white settlements in Minnesota, but the Indians will be pursued, and, if possible, exterminated in Dakota and Nebraska. There is great alarm in the latter territory. There are neither troops nor arms, and the Governor calls on me for both. I must raise in Nebraska for immediate service a temporary mounted force, but in some way arms must be sent to them. Everyone is green and new,

and I have no one to command or to help me. Will you not appoint Capt. A. D. Nelson, Tenth U. S. Infantry, brigadier general, for service on the frontier; also Major Prince and Lieut. Col. T. C. H. Smith, the latter of the First Ohio Cavalry. With these officers to command the expeditions I shall send out, I can soon end the business. Without them, or some others of same rank, little efficiency can be hoped. Will you please answer by telegraph? Captain Nelson is here, and his services are greatly needed to command on the frontier. With promptness and vigor this war can be soon ended; without, it will assume formidable proportions. Dr. McParlin and Colonel Beckwith, both of my staff in Virginia, are much needed here. I need not tell you that you can rely upon my entering with all my heart upon any duty assigned me.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Sept. 23, 1862.*

Major General POPE:

Your requisitions on the quartermaster's, commissary, and ordnance departments are beyond all our expectations, and involve an immense expenditure of money. Moreover, they cannot be filled without taking supplies from other troops now in the field. The organization of a large force for an Indian campaign is not approved by the War Department, because it is not deemed necessary. Telegraph immediately how many troops you expect to organize and where you propose to send them.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 23, 1862.*

Major General HALLECK,

*Washington, D. C.:*

Your dispatch of this date just received. You do not seem to be aware of the extent of the Indian outbreaks. The Sioux, 2,600 warriors, are assembled at the Upper Sioux Agency, ready to give battle to Colonel Sibley, who is advancing against them with 1,600 men and five pieces of artillery. Further west they have murdered the settlers along the frontier of Dakota and nearly depopulated the territory. In Nebraska the same.

All the frontiers of Minnesota to within a short distance of the Mississippi have been depopulated, large towns and villages abandoned, and the property and crops of more than 50,000 people totally abandoned. Unless vigorous and powerful measures are at once taken to put a stop to these troubles and restore confidence the whole of Minnesota west of the Mississippi and the territories Dakota and Nebraska will be entirely depopulated. The Chippewas and Winnebagoes are on the verge of outbreak and the whole of the Indian tribes as far as the mountains are in motion.

I have in Minnesota, including one Wisconsin regiment, about 4,000 men. There are at Fort Snelling about 1,200 Minnesota troops, unarmed. All the Iowa

troops that were armed have been sent by your orders to St. Louis. I am using the Wisconsin regiment and some companies of the Minnesota regiments to establish temporarily a line of posts from north to south along the frontier in rear of Sibley to prevent the Indians from getting in his rear and running back upon the settlements.

You have no idea of the wide, universal, and uncontrollable panic everywhere in this country. Over 500 people have been murdered in Minnesota alone and 300 women and children now in captivity. The most horrible massacres have been committed; children nailed alive to trees and houses, women violated and then disemboweled—everything that horrible ingenuity could devise. It will require a large force and much time to prevent everybody leaving the country, such is the condition of things. I am acting as vigorously as I can, but without means. There is positively nothing here. It has been assumed that of course there would be no trouble, and everything has been taken away. There is not a wagon, mule, or horse belonging to the United States in this department.

I have further to inform you that the Secretary of War instructs me that he is sending me 10,000 paroled prisoners and desires me to organize a considerable force here. Under these circumstances my requisitions will appear large. If not furnished soon I shall not be able to keep out one expedition or one post. Cannot the paroled men and officers of the Rifle Regiment (Third Dragoons), now in Michigan at Fort Wayne, be sent me? The troops here are perfectly raw and without discipline.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

HEADQUARTERS,  
HUTCHINSON, Sept. 23, 1862.

Governor RAMSEY,

MY DEAR SIR: This community is now in a trying condition. They have great confidence that our legislature, our good Governor and those who may be appointed to relieve them will be liberal and prompt. I must confess that only the full realization of their hopes can save them from great suffering.

For the past two weeks between 200 and 300 citizens have been held, most of the time within our fortifications, to prevent their destruction by the Indians. Many of them have but one suit of clothes and no provisions. They have good farms, but what are farms or food in the midst of perils such as these our citizens have been exposed to!

We had hoped that our severest hours were passed and that we could save some, perhaps sufficient, of that bountiful crop raised here to support the community, but to-day we have been sadly stayed in our hopefulness. We had been doing all that we could to take care of the stock and wheat and putting up hay, the same time guarding our men with scouts and scouring the country around about, believing as we did that the Indians were in our midst. Until to day, however, we had no certain knowledge that they were in very large bodies.

At 3 o'clock to-day Lieutenant Weinman, of Glencoe, sent me a messenger, who informed me of the massacre of Samuel White and family at Addie, twelve miles south of this place. To-night, at 11 o'clock, our scouts came in from Cedar

with the news of the attack at Greenleaf, in which Mr. Cross, of Captain Livingston's company, was shot, and left supposed to be dead; also, that they and killed one Indian, and that they saw from 12 to 20, or more than that number of Indians. Other scouts that have been out to-day have seen quite a number of Indians in different places. They have gone into the woods, and I fear they are too numerous among us to admit of our securing the crops and hay will be necessary for a community, or even a military force here, and perfectly sufficiently so to overcome our present force.

Can I hope for more military force in this most needy time? It will be necessary for this community to take refuge with their friends unless they can be protected where they now are. I have complicated myself as a man if we are to win.

Your most obedient servant,

RICHARD STROUT,

*Captain Company B, Ninth Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers*

P. S.—Will the Governor please place this report before General Pope, excuse my exceeding haste!

---

### BATTLE OF WOOD LAKE.—Sept. 23, 1862.

*Report of Brig. Gen. Henry H. Sibley, Commanding Expedition.*

WOOD LAKE, NEAR YELLOW MEDICINE, MINN.,  
Sept. 23, 1862

SIR: I left the camp at Fort Ridgley on the 19th instant with my command and reached this point early in the afternoon of the 22d instant. There have been small parties of Indians each day in plain sight, evidently acting as scouts for the main body. This morning I had determined to cross the Yellow Medicine river, about three miles distant, and there await the arrival of Captain Rogers' company of the Seventh Regiment, which was ordered by me from New Ulm to join me by a forced march, the presence of the company there being necessary for the arrival of another company a few days previously. About 7 o'clock in the morning the camp was attacked by about 300 Indians, who suddenly made their appearance and dashed down toward us whooping and yelling in their usual manner and firing with great rapidity. The Renville Guards, under Lieutenant Gorham, was sent by me to check them, and Major Welch, of the Third Regiment, instantly in line with his command, his skirmishers in the advance, by whom the savages were gallantly met and, after a conflict of a serious nature, repulsed. Meantime another portion of the Indian force passed down a ravine, with a view to outflank the Third Regiment, and I ordered Lieutenant Colonel Marshall, with five companies of the Seventh Regiment, who was ably seconded by Major Bleyer, to advance to its support with one 6-pounder, under the command of Captain Hendricks, and I also ordered two companies of the Sixth Regiment to re-engage him. Lieutenant Colonel Marshall advanced at a double-quick amid a shower

balls from the enemy, which fortunately did little damage to his command, and after a few volleys he led his men to a charge and cleared the ravine of the savages. Major McLaren, with Captain Wilson's company, took position on the extreme left of the camp, where he kept at bay a party of the enemy who were endeavoring to gain the rear of the camp and finally drove them back. The battle raged for about two hours, the 6-pounder and the mountain howitzer being used with great effect, when the Indians, repulsed at all points with great loss, retired with precipitation.

I regret to state that many casualties occurred on our side. The gallant Major Welch was badly wounded in the leg, and Captain Wilson, of the Sixth, was severely bruised by a nearly spent ball in the shoulder. Four of our men were killed, and between 35 and 40 were wounded, most of them, I rejoice to hear, not seriously. The loss of the enemy, according to the statement of a half-breed named Joseph Campbell, who visited the camp under a flag of truce, was 30 killed and a large number wounded. We found and buried 14 of the bodies, and, as the habit of the Indians is to carry off the bodies of their slain, it is not probable that the sum total as given by Campbell was exaggerated.

The severe chastisement inflicted upon them has so far subdued their ardor that they sent a flag of truce into my camp to express the sentiments of the Wah-ton-s, a part of the attacking force, and to state that they were not strong enough to fight us; that they desired peace, with the permission to take away their dead and wounded. To this I replied that when the prisoners held by them were delivered up there would be time enough to talk of peace, and that I would not give them permission either to take their dead or wounded. I am assured by Campbell that there is serious dissension in the Indian camp, many having been opposed to the war, but driven into the field by the more violent. He further states that 800 men were assembled at the Yellow Medicine, within 2 miles of my camp, but that the greater part took no share in the fight. The intention of Little Crow was to attack us last night, but he was overruled by others, who told him if he was a brave man he ought to fight the white men by daylight. I am fully prepared against a night attack should it be attempted, although I think the lesson received by them to-day will make them very cautious in the future.

I have already adverted to the courage and skill of Lieutenant Colonel Marshall and Majors Welch and Bradley, to which I beg leave to add those of the officers and men of their respective commands. Lieutenant Colonel Averill and Major McLaren were equally prompt in their movements in preparing the Sixth Regiment for action, and were both under fire for some time. Captains Grant and Bromley shared the dangers of the field with Lieutenant Colonel Marshall's command, while Captain Wilson, with his company, rendered essential service. The other companies of the Sixth Regiment were not engaged, having been held in position to defend the rear of the camp, but it was difficult to restrain their ardor, so anxious were officers and men to share with their comrades the perils of the field. To Lieutenant Colonel Fowler, my assistant adjutant general, I have been greatly indebted for aid in all my movements, his military knowledge and ability being invaluable to me, and his assistance in to-day's affair particularly so. To Major Forbes, Messrs. Patch, Greig, and McLeod of my staff, who carried my orders, I must also acknowledge myself under obligations for their activity and zeal; while to Major Brown, also of my staff, although suffering from



illness, it would be injustice not to state that he aided me materially. The medical staff of the several regiments were cool and expert in rendering their professional aid to the wounded. Assistant Surgeon Seigneuret, attached to my staff, is to be commended for his skill and diligence.

I am very much in want of bread rations, 6-pounder ammunition, and shells for the howitzer; and unless soon supplied I shall be obliged to fall back, which under present circumstances would be a calamity, as it would afford time for the escape of the Indians with their captives. I hope a large body of cavalry is before this on their way to join me. If I had been provided with 500 of this description of force to-day I venture the assertion that I could have killed the greater portion of the Indians and brought the campaign to a successful close.

Rev. Mr. Riggs, chaplain of the expedition, so well known for his knowledge of the character and language of the Indians, has been of the greatest service to me since he joined my command.

I inclose the official report of Lieutenant Colonel Marshall. I omitted to mention Lieutenant Gorman and his corps of Renville Rangers. They have been extremely useful to me by their courage and skill as skirmishers. Captain Hendricks and his artillerists won deserved praise to-day, and Captain Sterrett, with his small but gallant cavalry, only 27 in number, did good service also.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

His Excellency, ALEXANDER RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

[Explanatory Note.]

ST. PAUL, MINN., Nov. 18, 1865.

The foregoing dispatch was addressed to the Governor of Minnesota, under whose authority I was acting as colonel commanding the expeditionary forces against the hostile Sioux Indians. Major General Pope had been assigned to the general command in the Department of the Northwest prior to the battle of Wood Lake, but I had not yet received the order requiring me to report to him which reached me subsequently.

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General U. S. Volunteers.*

---

*Report of Lieut. Col. William R. Marshall, Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS SEVENTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP AT WOOD LAKE, MINN., Sept. 23, 1862.

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report of the Seventh Regiment (five companies) in the engagement with the Indians this morning. Immediately after the first alarm was given the men were formed on company grounds to await orders. These soon came, and the battalion marched to the support of the gun (6-pounder) served by Captain Hendricks on the right, or north side of camp. Captain Gilfillan, with Company H, of the Seventh, was on

guard. He was ordered to place half his men in the rifle-pits (dug for the protection of camp), and to advance the others as skirmishers on the extreme right. I lengthened my line to the right of the gun, and somewhat in advance, facing the ravine occupied by the Indians. Gradually advancing the line, the men keeping close to the ground and firing as they crawled forward, I gained a good position from which to charge the Indians. Here we were joined by Captain Grant's company, of the Sixth Regiment, and charged, successfully dislodging the Indians. Leaving two companies with the gun I pursued with the rest beyond the ravine until recalled by your order.

The following are the casualties in my command:

Private Charles Friuk, Company A, killed; Sergt. C. C. Chapman, Company B, wounded by gunshot in the wrist; Private Charles Billings, Company B, wounded by gunshot in the thigh; Private John Ober, Company G, bruised in foot by a spent ball.

Shortly after our return to camp we were ordered out to prevent the Indians recovering the bodies of their dead in the ravine. With Captain Hendricks' gun again advanced to the edge of the ravine, we gathered up 6 bodies, which, with 1 brought in before, made 7 of the enemy's dead brought in by my command. All, both officers and men, behaved admirably; commands were promptly obeyed; not a man flinched under fire. Captain Hendricks and men under my immediate notice, if not strictly under my command, behaved handsomely.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. R. MARSHALL,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Comdg. Seventh Regt. Minn. Vols.*

Col. H. H. SIBLEY,

*Commanding Indian Expedition.*

NOTE.—There was in this action Companies A, B, F, G, and H, all of the regiment that was in this expedition.

*Report of Assistant Surgeon Moses R. Greeley, Third Minnesota Infantry, of Casualties in the Battle of Wood Lake.*

WOOD LAKE, MINN., Sept. 23, 1862.

I have the honor to report the following casualties of the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers (270 strong), viz.:

FIELD AND STAFF—Wounded: Major A. E. Welch, fracture of leg.

COMPANY A—Killed: Private A. C. Collins.

Wounded: Private Edwin E. Ross, severely [died of wounds].

COMPANY B—Wounded: Sergt. Ephraim Pierce, flesh wound in thigh; Corp. Joseph Egle, hand; private John Oger, slightly, in leg.

COMPANY C—Wounded: Private Sanford Satterlee, slightly, in thigh.

COMPANY D—Privates Frederick Miller, in arm; Peter Nelson, severely, in hand; Nicholas Olson, severely, in thigh; John P. Shellander, slightly, in arm.

COMPANY E—Wounded: Privates Benjamin Densmore, slightly, in head; Alvin M. Reed, slightly, in shoulder; James Schweiger in left forearm; Stephen J. Smith, slightly, in back.

COMPANY F—Wounded: Corp. Heman D. Pettibone, slightly, in head; Privates Adonis Eastman, in leg; Howard Griffin, in thigh.

COMPANY G— *Wounded*: Sergt. Richard C. Custard, slightly, in thigh; Corporal James A. Canfield, in thigh, breast and left forearm; Privates Degrove Kimball, fracture of thigh [died of wounds]; Isaac Knox, in thigh.

COMPANY H— *Wounded*: Corporals William McLeod, slightly, in left arm; Charles Stok, slightly, in hip; Private Felix A. Myrick, slightly, in leg.

COMPANY I— *Killed*: Private Richard H. McElroy (of Company I, Second Minnesota).

*Wounded*: First Sergt. William F. Morse, flesh wound, in thigh; First Corp. Joseph P. Kirby, slight wound; Privates James Buchanan, slightly, in arm; James C. Cantwell, slightly, in hand; Matthew Cantwell [died of wounds], James E. Masterson.

Respectfully submitted,

M. R. GREELEY,

*Assistant Surgeon, Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

To Col. H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Commanding Expedition.*

*Report of Surgeon Alfred Wharton, Sixth Minnesota Infantry, of Casualties in the  
Battle of Wood Lake.*

CAMP WOOD LAKE, Sept. 23, 1862.

SIR: I have the honor to report the following killed and wounded in the Battle of Wood Lake on the morning of the 23d instant:

SIXTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS, COMPANY F— *Wounded*: Capt. H. B. Wilson, contused wound of shoulder.

COMPANY C— *Wounded*: Private Seymour Camen, wound of chest, serious. [This name not found in roster. Error may have occurred copying. Original report not found.]

COMPANY G— *Wounded*: Corp. James F. Lowe, contused wound of leg.

IN RENVILLE RANGERS, LIEUTENANT GORMAN COMMANDING— *Killed*: Ernest Paul.

*Wounded*: Alexis Roach, in groin.

A. WHARTON,

*Surgeon, Sixth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

Col. H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Commanding Expedition.*

*Recollections of the Battle of Wood Lake and the part taken in it by the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry. By Brevet Capt. Ezra T. Champlin, Third Minnesota Infantry, who took part in said battle as a non-commissioned officer; being a paper read by him at a meeting of the survivors of said regiment at the State Agricultural Fair Grounds, St. Paul, Sept. 2, 1886.*

Sept. 23, 1862, the expedition against the Sioux Indians, under the command of General Sibley, was encamped at Wood Lake, in what is now Yellow Medicine county. The command consisted of about 2,000 men, including some 275 Third Minnesota Infantry, paroled prisoners just returned from the South. At this time nearly all the commissioned officers were held prisoners of war in the South, there being but one commissioned officer of the regiment, Lieut. R. C. Olin, accompanying us. Before starting on the expedition and while at Fort Snelling, Maj. Abraham E. Welch, formerly of the First Minnesota Infantry, was placed in command of the detachment of the Third. Our camp on the eastern shore of

the little lake was upon high ground overlooking the surrounding prairie. Eastward a short distance was the Minnesota river, and to the north of the camp about a quarter of a mile ran the outlet of the lake, a small stream that a man could leap. Occupying a position in camp nearest this stream was our detachment.

It was a fine morning, when about 7 or 8 o'clock several company wagons of the Third, each containing a few men, left camp for the purpose of foraging, and made their way toward the government agency at Yellow Medicine, the ruins of which were some three miles distant.

I may as well state here that the Third, galled by a humiliating surrender at Murfreesborough, Tenn., by a recreant and cowardly commander, had lost in a great measure their former high discipline and were quite unruly, anxious only to redeem in the field their wounded honor, and this foraging move was, I think, wholly unauthorized.

Company G wagon leading, they crossed the outlet of the lake and had reached the high land beyond, about one-half mile from camp, when a party of 25 warriors sprang up from the grass where they lay concealed and fired a volley into the leading wagon, which was some twenty rods in advance, mortally wounding Degrove Kimball and wounding several others. Wm. McGee immediately sprang from the wagon and returned the fire, the men in the rear wagons joined in the fray, and the battle of Wood Lake had commenced.

The attack was made in full view of the camp, and as soon as the firing was heard, our young and resolute commander, not waiting for orders from General Sibley, shouted, "All who want to fight, fall in." A general rush was made for our guns, and in a minute or two about 200 of us were on the double-quick for the scene of action. Deploying one-half the little command as skirmishers, with the remainder following in reserve, we moved swiftly forward on the now rapidly increasing forces of Little Crow.

Passing to the right of where the first attack was made and toward the main body of the Indians in sight, we were joined by the foraging party, and pushing forward were soon engaged by the whole savage force, which to the number of 800 attacked us in front and on both sides.

Our thorough drill in the South showed here to good advantage; our skirmish line moved steadily forward, firing rapidly, forcing them back toward the bluffs of the Minnesota river. The scene from the reserve at this point remains vivid in my mind. The savages formed a semicircle in our front, and to right and left, moving about with great activity, howling like demons, firing and retreating, their quick movements seeming to multiply their numbers. We were whipping them in fine shape, driving them back over the undulating prairie. A retrospect brings to mind Tennyson's charge of the Light Brigade, with Indians to right of us, Indians to left of us, Indians in front of us, whooping and yelling, when suddenly an officer from General Sibley came charging in upon us hastily calling for Major Welch; approaching that officer he spoke a few words to him, then wheeling his horse he shouted, "Get back to camp the best way you can," and sped away as though he had just escaped "out from the mouth of hell."

The command given by the horseman with a mistake in the bugle call created much confusion. The reserve about-faced, the skirmishers on the right came running in on the reserve. Sergeants McDonald and Bowler on the left kept the

line of skirmishers steady, fighting their way back to the reserve. The battle from this point, about one mile from the camp, back over the line we had just moved over, was disordered and independent, each man doing his best to keep the overwhelming savages from closing in upon us. A continuous fusilade was poured into their converging ranks. Little Crow, seizing the advantage that our retreat gave him, endeavored to cut us off from support, but our fire was too hot for them; our line of retreat lay down a descent to the creek we had crossed, with rolling hills on either side, and here was pandemonium itself; with Indians to right of us, Indians to left of us, Indians behind us, charging and yelling. Crossing the stream a stand was made on the plateau between it and camp, and here joined by the company of Renville Rangers, the fight was kept up for an hour longer, the Indians taking advantage of the low hills that bordered the narrow intervals along the creek. The Third and Rangers, covered by the tall grass and intervening knolls, with grass bound on their hats, fought them Indian fashion; their fire kept little knots of them constantly bearing away their killed and wounded beyond our reach. An attempt was made to attack our camp by passing around the lake, but a detachment of the Sixth Regiment met and quickly dispersed them.

At this time, Lieutenant Olin, of the Third, with about 50 men, made a wide charge into the midst of the savages, completely routing them in our front. The charge was so sudden and unexpected by them that we came nearly to a hand-to-hand encounter; 14 or 15 were here killed and fell into our hands, they having no time to carry them away.

At this point, and simultaneous with the charge of the Third, a part of the Seventh Infantry, under Colonel Marshall, and some companies of the Sixth, under Major McLaren, moved out to our right, and gallantly charging the savages swept the bottom below, driving them from the tall grass and over the adjoining hill in great confusion. Little Crow gave up the contest and withdrew to his camp, a few miles up the Minnesota river, which, two days later, fell into our hands, together with a large number of warriors and their families.

During our retreat every man seemed possessed with the idea that he was commander. Brave Major Welch did all that a man could do at such a time to hold the men in line. Above the din of musketry and the war-whoops of the Indians, I remember the hoarse voice of Sergt. J. M. Bowler, roaring like a madman, "Remember Murfreesborough, fight, boys, remember Murfreesborough!"

As we crossed the stream and gained the higher land, a ball struck our gallant commander, breaking his leg. He called out, "I'm shot; take me in." I was near him at the time and springing to his side I caught him as he fell, and with the help of a comrade, bore him into camp, a distance of about one-quarter mile. On our way two or three men ran past us; the brave officer saw them, and with his broken limb swinging from our arms, he ordered them back. I remember his words: "Go back and fight, you white-livered cowards; go back and fight or I'll shoot you." On reaching camp I said to him, "We'll leave you here behind these wagons; they afford some protection." "No," said he, pointing to a little eminence, "take me up on the hill where I can see the fight." We left him on the hill with his face to the foe.

Returning to the field I remember the appearance of one of our comrades, D. Pettibone, with his face covered with blood from a gunshot wound in the head. He was still fighting like a hero.

This brief narrative of my recollections of this memorable engagement will not admit of a record of individual heroism; suffice to say that it was individual bravery that brought us out of what at one time seemed annihilation.

Wood Lake must always be considered the great battle of the Sioux war; while not so severe in casualties as Birch Coolie or so terrible in its character, in results its importance must be conceded. It was the Waterloo for that bold and wily chieftain, Little Crow, and the closing scene in that most terrible of Indian wars; 120 white captives were released, women and children who had been subjected to the most inhuman barbarities by their merciless captors. More than 400 warriors were made prisoners, including the 38 executed at Mankato, besides some 1,500 women and children with 150 tepees. The History of the Minnesota Valley gives the number of warriors under Little Crow at Wood Lake at 300. This I think a great error, as the number of warriors captured then and soon after would indicate. Little Crow brought all his force to bear, as it was a vital point, his main camp being but a few miles beyond; 800 was the estimate made at the time and it is probably not far from right.

The battle was fought almost wholly by the Third Regiment, joined by the Benville Rangers, a fact that the hitherto published accounts have failed to reveal, and one that the casualties in killed and wounded—40 in number—clearly show, and certainly one which every member of the old organization should take pains to establish beyond a doubt, that history may do justice to us and our brave comrades who have taken their last furlough.

It is but fair to suppose that Major Welch, impulsive as he was, could not restrain himself in camp while the savages were shooting down his men in plain sight, and his rash act in leading his small force into the midst of Little Crow's warriors was impelled by his bold and intrepid spirit.

In writing the above I have endeavored to state as clearly and fairly as I could what came under my personal observation, and I hope that it will meet with the approval, in the main, of my comrades of the Third and also of the commanding general.

In conclusion, I will say that much dissatisfaction existed in our detachment at the course pursued by the general commanding against the Sioux. But after twenty-four years have cooled the ardor of my youth, I, for one, am satisfied that it was well for the Third that a cooler head and a steadier hand was over and controlling us than that of our impetuous, brave and gallant commander, Major Welch.

E. T. CHAMPLIN,

*Late Company G, Third Minnesota Volunteer Infantry.*

---

HEADQUARTERS THIRD MINNESOTA INFANTRY VOLUNTEERS,  
OAK RIDGE, NEAR BLACK RIVER, MISS., July 20, 1863.

Gen. L. THOMAS,

*Adjutant General, U. S. A., Washington, D. C.,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report the names of men of my regiment, whose gallantry in battle with the Sioux Indians at Wood Lake, Minnesota, September 23d, 1862, appears to me to have been conspicuous, and who I hope may be deemed worthy to receive medals of honor:

Private Benjamin Densmore, Company E (since promoted to be a master sergeant), was struck down by a bullet which passed round the back of his neck. While being carried from the field by his comrades he retained consciousness and requested them to leave him and return and fight. A short time, although weak from loss of blood, he procured a gun, retreated to the line of battle and fought until the field was won. Notwithstanding his wound, he continued to perform duty during the campaign.

Heman D. Pettibone, corporal Company F (since promoted to be a sergeant) was in the field from the first, and while bringing off a wounded man was himself severely wounded on the temple. After having his wound dressed he turned a quarter of a mile to the battle-field, and continued to fight until victory over the enemy was complete.

John Miller, private in Company D, was wounded in the right arm at the elbow, but he continued fifteen minutes to load and fire, using his left arm. He was nearly exhausted from loss of blood. He still does service, though suffering occasionally from his wound. These men are in all respects excellent soldiers.

The loss in the detachment of 250 of the regiment in that battle was 40 killed and wounded. Two of the killed were scalped. The fact that prisoners were put to torture by the Indians and the dead treated with barbarity, seems to diminish the valor of the wounded who returned to the field or remained in the hands of the enemy.

I am not able to report anything special in relation to the gallantry of the dead and do not suppose it would be pertinent to the object of this appendix.

In the battle of Wood Lake the men fought comparatively alone, a commissioned officer being present, the most of them being confined in the hands of the enemy as prisoners of war.

In the affair of Murfreesborough, July 13, 1862, the small party of officers and men who were left in camp and the only ones who really had a chance to escape certainly displayed very exemplary bravery. Corp. C. H. Green of Company B was in command of the camp guard and convalescents, consisting in all of 26 men. These having deployed as skirmishers repulsed two charges of the enemy made by about 200 cavalry under General Forrest. Corporal Green was taken a captain of the enemy prisoner, continued in the fight and retook his position as a prisoner. He continued to load and fire with coolness and was conspicuous to the enemy for his obstinate daring, and already severely wounded, some 20 closed around him. The officer whom he had captured rescued him from instant death. He received two shot wounds, of which one was mortal, and a saber wound of a severe nature on his head. There were a number of bullet holes in his blouse. He lived only two hours.

During that brief fight against so large numbers, Peter La Claire, private in Company B, captured one of the enemy and brought him with his horse a prisoner to our regiment, then in line of battle half a mile from the camp.

James Buchanan, private of Company I, of the same party, captured a captain of the enemy with his arms.

David F. Hooper, private of Company I, one of the convalescent soldiers, continued to load and fire till closely surrounded by the enemy, refused to surrender as a prisoner to him and fixed his bayonet and held his ground till he was rendered incapable of resistance by a wound in his arm.

The regiment, composed of intelligent and gallant men, were deprived of a golden opportunity of whipping the enemy at Murfreesborough on the 13th of July, by reason of the criminal surrender recommended by a majority of the officers, for which they have been dismissed. No official report has ever done the men justice for their gallant conduct, either at Murfreesborough or at Wood Lake. The victory at Wood Lake was a decisive one, and was fought and won mainly by them, the battle lasting two hours and a half. Yet a late article in a popular magazine (Harper's), elaborately illustrating scenes in the campaign, barely mentions that this regiment was present.

I have embraced the first opportunity after taking command of the regiment to report on this matter.

No enlisted man in the regiment has ever yet been noticed for good conduct in battle in army order or official report.

I apply for medals of honor for such of these men as may be deemed to have been conspicuous for gallantry, or as having most distinguished themselves.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Lieutenant Colonel Third Minnesota, Commanding.*

WOOD LAKE, *Sept. 23, 1862.*

When you bring up the prisoners and deliver them to me under the flag of truce I will be ready to talk of peace. The bodies of the Indians that have been killed will be buried like white people and the wounded will be attended to as our own; but none will be given until the prisoners are brought in. I will wait here a reasonable time for the delivery of the prisoners; if you send me word they will be given up.

A flag of truce in the daytime will always be protected in and out of my camp if one or two come with it.

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

[Sent to camp of hostile Indians.]

HEADQUARTERS WOOD LAKE CAMP, *Sept. 24, 1862.*

MA-ZA-KA-TAME, TOOPEE, AND WA-KE-NAN-NAN-TE,  
*At Red Iron's Village,*

MY FRIENDS: I call you so, because I have reason to believe that you have had nothing to do with the cruel murders and massacres that have been committed upon the poor white people who had placed confidence in the friendship of the Sioux Indians. I repeat what I have already stated to you, that I have not come to make war upon those who are innocent, but upon the guilty. I have waited here one day, and intended to wait still another day to hear from the friendly half-breeds and Indians, because I feared that if I advanced my troops before you could make your arrangements the war party would murder the prisoners.



Now that I learn from Joseph Campbell that most of the captives are in safety in your camp I shall move on to-morrow, so that you may expect to see me very soon. Have a white flag displayed so that my men may not fire upon you.

Your friend,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS WOOD LAKE, *Sept. 24, 1862.*

TA-TANKA-NAZIN,

*Chief of the Sisseton-wans and Tah-ton ka-na-ken-yan,  
soldiers of Wa-na-tams Band, Red Iron's Village:*

If you are the friends of your Great American Father you are my friends also. I have not come up to make war upon any bands who have not been concerned in the horrible murders upon the white people, who depended upon the good faith of the Indians. You would do well, therefore, to advise your band not to mix yourselves together with the bands that have been guilty of the outrages, for I do not wish to injure any innocent person; but I intend to pursue the wicked murderers with fire and sword until I overtake them. Another large body of troops will meet these bad men if they attempt to escape either to the Red river or to the Missouri. Such of the Indians as have not had anything to do with the murders of the whites will not be injured by my troops; but, on the contrary, they will be protected by me when I arrive, which will be very soon. Those who are our friends must raise a white flag when they see me approaching, that I may be able to know my friends from my enemies. Take these words to your bands, that they may know that they are in safety as long as they remain friends of your Great Father. Your friend,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding Military Expedition*

HUTCHINSON, *Sept. 24, 1862*

Hon. ALEX. RAMSEY,

*Governor of Minnesota,*

DEAR SIR: No one but yourself can so well appreciate what I shall attempt to write respecting my own condition in this community from a military point of view.

In the first place, I have urged these citizens to remain here. I have, in some of the more exciting times of danger, prevented them from leaving our fortification, many of whom were burned out, leaving but the suits they had on their backs, others having had their crops burned. These facts made it necessary that I should furnish them food and some clothing.

I have also procured (not bought) a threshing machine, some scythes and forks, and have had my soldiers detailed to help the citizens take care of the grain and make hay for their stock, and have also put up for government about twenty tons of hay at this place. Have sent scythes to Forest City and Glencroft with orders to cut hay for government.

Now, dear Governor, if I am sent away from this command, as in the note for distributing the forces, there will be a general derangement in all the matter

pertaining to relief which I have aimed to afford these citizens, whereas, if I could have two more weeks in which to operate, I could make a good report. If this protection and assistance is not afforded these citizens they will soon leave here.

There are, in the immediate vicinity of this place, between 300 and 400 citizens, more than there are at Forest City and Glencoe and all other places between and outside thereof. They have desired to remain here and hold their homes against the savages, and have made great sacrifices, in the hope of being protected and assisted. Can they be justly favored, or is it too late?

And last, may I ask your influence in this, viz.: that my company be allowed to remain at this place. These are my reasons:

We have suffered savage violence; 20 of our men are wounded, a part of them unable to leave the hospital at this place; we have no outfit for cooking or eating; we are only partly clothed, but with the utensils we can borrow here we get along far better than we could outside of the settlement. Are not our men deserving of the privilege of remaining with their wounded brothers? Is it not just that after we have suffered and forgiven so much, we be allowed this?

Very truly, your obedient servant,

RICHARD STROUT,  
*Captain, etc.*

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 25, 1862 — 11:20 a. m.*

HON. E. M. STANTON

*Secretary of War*

When will the paroled troops begin to arrive? How many are coming? Preparations for them must be commenced at once certainly. I will send all troops here not absolutely needed. I shall have to draw one more regiment from Wisconsin, making two in all, until the paroled troops arrive to replace them. I am anxious to send all the troops here to the South, as I fear the Sioux, being all mounted, have got into the rear of the expedition and are attacking the towns and settlements both north and south of the Minnesota river. I have ordered all the troops in Iowa to proceed, as hitherto ordered from Washington. The money and supplies required ought to be sent at once or we must abandon our advanced positions.

The mass of the settlers west of the Missouri are abandoning everything and precipitating themselves on the river towns. Universal panic prevails along the whole frontier. Please send me a quartermaster and commissaries. Very large and unnecessary expenses are being incurred in Wisconsin and Iowa for subsistence, etc., for new regiments for want of these officers.

Will Lieut. Col. T. C. H. Smith and Major Prince be appointed brigadiers? cannot get along without such officers. Everybody is green here. The service inefficient, and the expenses will be enormous in consequence. Have you authorized a regiment to be raised in Milwaukee for Sigel with pledge to that effect? I am so informed by Governor of Wisconsin. The regiment is ready, it claims as above. The season for navigation is drawing to a close. Nothing can be got here in the winter. You will therefore see that my inquiries and applications should, if possible, be immediately attended to.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Sept. 25, 1862.*

Major General POPE,

*St. Paul, Minn.:*

Yours of the 23d is received. I am informed that it will be impossible to give you all the supplies you ask for, but all that is possible will be done. Move very light and keep down the transportation. Use mountain howitzers instead of heavier field-pieces. A part of your provisions and supplies can probably be transported by contract, using the wagons and teams of the settlers who have been driven from their homes. It is hoped that the campaign will be a short one, and that temporary expedients will be resorted to for moving your supplies instead of making large purchases of wagons and animals. The most rigid economy must be enforced in all the departments of your command. It is believed that the troops at Fort Wayne have been exchanged. I shall know as soon as the lists are received from Fort Monroe.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

---

CAMP WATONWAN, NEAR GARDEN CITY,  
*Sept. 25, 1862.*

Governor RAMSEY,

*St. Paul, Minn.:*

SIR: Since I last wrote you we have had stirring times among us. Captain Post has had a squad of men stationed at Madelia for some days past, and on Monday morning a messenger came in from that post, stating that the Indians were murdering and plundering in that neighborhood. Captain Post started 20 men immediately for the scene of depredations. They found 4 dead bodies, 3 wounded and report 9 of the settlers missing. On Tuesday morning a messenger arrived stating that the Indians were prowling about on the south branch of the Watonwan, nine miles southwest from our camp. Captain Post immediately started with all his available force for this point; they found no Indians, but the settlers all leaving for places of safety. One Wells had his horses stolen by Indians; he saw them take them off. From the best information I can get, the Indians in the last three days have taken off about 30 head of stock, 1 or 2 wagons, and 8 or 10 women and children, among whom are 2 Norwegian girls named Peterson. This all occurred within from seven to fifteen miles of this post. This town is full of people, and many, if not all, are on the point of leaving, knowing as they do, that Captain Post's men are enlisted only to October 1st. I am assuring them that new troops will be sent forward in season, and that they will be protected, but it is very hard to quiet their alarm. An adequate force must be speedily sent into the Blue Earth Valley, or the whole country is depopulated. Now, as I write, a man brings news of Indians seen three miles west of us. This will, of course, add to the already over-excitement of the people. We are sending men to see and report the facts. I have stood guard all night for the last three nights, to enable our boys to sleep for service during the day, and have promised to go on guard again to-night.

Steps ought, in my judgment, be taken to save the tens of thousands of bushels of grain, going to waste in this region of the country for the use of the states to

ist troops and horses upon. The farmers dare not go back to their farms to  
re their crops, and they are being rapidly destroyed. A vast amount of  
ge might be collected in this region of country in a very short time.

I presume you are informed of the condition of things fully, but as I have no  
us of knowing how fully, I thought there could be no impropriety in writing  
I have. I feel a deep interest in Southwestern Minnesota, as my home is in  
theastern Minnesota, and every misfortune that befalls my western neighbors  
ets my part of the state more or less.

Respectfully yours,

J. R. JONES.

### ACTION AT FORT ABERCROMBIE.—Sept. 26, 1862.

*Report of Capt. Emil A. Burger, Commanding Fort Abercrombie, Dak.*

HEADQUARTERS ABERCROMBIE, DAK.,

*Sept. 29, 1862.*

SIR: I have the honor to report to you that on Friday last, Sept. 26, 1862,  
arty of Indians attacked this post at about 7:30 o'clock A. M., but were re-  
led by the garrison. One of the teamsters, John Winsinger of St. Cloud, was  
rtally wounded in the abdomen and died next night. The Indians are sup-  
sed to have lost from 6 to 8 of their warriors. When the savages commenced  
retreat I sent Captain Freeman, with his company of cavalry and a detachment  
the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, on the Dakota side of the Red  
er, with orders to scour the woods on that side, cross the river about four  
les above the fort, and proceed on the Minnesota side toward the fort; at the  
me time I had Captain Barrett's company cross the river on the ferry at the  
t, with orders to skirmish through the woods on the Minnesota side toward  
a place where Captain Freeman's company was going to cross the river, so  
circling any Indians that had not left the woods.

The expedition returned about dark the same day, reporting that the Indians  
d escaped before they could approach them, but that they had found their  
ole camp equipage, blankets, etc., and burned them. Some of the articles  
nd in the Indian camp were recognized by people at the fort as belonging to  
habitants of Georgetown, and it is therefore supposed that that place has been  
ndered by the savages and the inhabitants murdered. Since Friday nothing  
importance has occurred. Now and then some Indians will make their ap-  
arance, but they have not dared to make another attack.

I have the honor to be, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

EMIL A. BURGER,

*Captain, Commanding Post.*

Exc Excellency, ALEXANDER RAMSEY,

*St. Paul, Minn.*

P. S.—The Indians attacked us to-night, wounding 1 man, a teamster by the  
ue of Frederick Blazer, of St. Paul. As soon as I had a few shells thrown into the  
ods they ran away. Camp-fires can be seen at a distance of about three to four  
les toward Wild Rice river, and I expect another skirmish to-morrow morning.  
Dr. Keith returns by this train. I would be glad to have him come back  
h the next expedition.

## CAMP RELEASE, OPPOSITE MOUTH OF CHIPPEWA RIVER,

Sept. 27, 18

His Excellency, ALEXANDER RAMSEY,  
St. Paul, Minn.,

SIR: I have the honor to refer you to my dispatch of this date to General Pope, detailing the military operations in this quarter. Provident the captives in the hands of the Indians have all been recovered and are in camp, with the exception of a few young girls who have been retained as wives of young men, and a small number of boys old enough to drive the of the hostile party, who have been taken along with them. From the information I can obtain, these do not number more than 12 or 15, perhaps.

I send down the captives to-day to Fort Ridgley, with as many comforts we can furnish them, which are poor enough, for the camp is very insufficiently supplied either with food or blankets. We shall be in a suffering condition on account of the lack of rations very soon, unless a provision train arrives in the meantime.

You will perceive that I have asked to be relieved from the commanding duty accomplished all I hoped to accomplish without the aid of cavalry, on account of condition of my private affairs requiring my presence at home.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY  
Colonel, Command

## CAMP RELEASE, OPPOSITE MOUTH OF CHIPPEWA RIVER,

Sept. 27, 18

General POPE,  
St. Paul,

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your dispatch of [17th?] instant. It reached me last evening by Colonel Crooks. In reply will permit me to remark that celerity of movement cannot well take place as my troops are entirely unsupplied with sufficient rations and are necessitated to dig potatoes from the Indian fields to supply the want of breadstuffs.

To tell you the truth in few words, general, there never has been a time when this expedition has not been in actual want of indispensable articles. Bread or bullets have in their turn been scantily dealt out, and to-day I find myself with half of the command having been two days without bread; the bread dealt out to them, although small in quantity, being in part mouldy and unfit for use. If a provision train does not reach me within three or four days my command will be without a ration of any kind, and must, of course, be sent back. My dispatch to Governor Ramsey, giving a hasty account of the battle of the 23d instant, I desired him to submit to your examination. It contained several errors, which I wish to correct. I omitted in my enumeration of the forces engaged on our side Captain Woodward's company of the Sixth Regiment, which behaved well under the lead of their captain; and I erred in my statement of the number of the enemy, as I find from the half-breeds who were forced to be sent, that the hostiles actually engaged in the fight were nearly 500 instead of 300.

Yesterday I came to this point with my command, having been met by a party of half-breeds with a flag of truce. I encamped within five hundred yards of the point.

arge camp of about 150 lodges of friendly Indians and half-breeds, who had separated themselves from Little Crow and the miserable crew with him, and had rescued from them most of the white captives awaiting my arrival.

About 2 o'clock in the afternoon I paid a formal visit to this camp, attended by the members of my staff and the commanding officers of corps, with two companies of infantry as an escort.

Leaving the latter on the outside of the line of lodges I entered the camp, where I found that regular rifle-pits had been constructed, in anticipation of an attack by the hostile Indians. I told the interpreter to call the chiefs and head-men together, for I had something to say to them. The Indians and half-breeds assembled accordingly in considerable numbers, and I proceeded to give them very briefly my views of the late proceedings; my determination that the guilty parties should be pursued and overtaken, if possible, and I made a demand that all the captives should be delivered to me instantly, that I might take them to my camp. After speeches, in which they severely condemned the war party and denied any participation in their proceedings and gave me assurance that they would not have dared to come and shake my hand if their own were stained with the blood of the whites, they assembled the captive women and children, and formally delivered them up to me to the number of 91 pure whites. When taking the names of such as had been instrumental in obtaining the release of the prisoners from the hostile Indians and telling the principal men I would hold another council with them to-day, I conducted the poor captives to my camp, where I had prepared tents for their accommodation. There were some instances of stolidity among them, but for the most part the poor creatures, relieved of the horrible suspense in which they have been left, and some of the younger women freed from the loathsome attentions to which they had been subjected by their brutal captors, were fairly overwhelmed with joy. I am doing the best I can for them, and will send them down to-day, together with a large number of half-breeds, who have been also kept in restraint here. The first mentioned are pure white women and children, 2 or 3 of the latter being very small orphans, all their relatives having been killed. A list of them will accompany this communication.

After the disastrous result to himself [Little Crow] and the bands associated with him at the battle of Wood Lake the half-breeds report that falling back to this point they hastily struck their tents and commenced retreating in great terror.

I must now await the arrival of a provision train from below, and it may not reach me for three or four days, in which case my command will be reduced to the verge of starvation.

In conclusion, general, as I have accomplished two of the objects of the expedition, to-wit, checking and beating the Indians and relieving the settlements, and secondly, the delivery of the prisoners held by them (with a few exceptions, for it seems the hostile party have still a few with them, supposed to be not over 12 or 15), I respectfully ask that you will relieve me of the command of the expedition, and place at its head some one of your officers who is qualified to follow up the advantages already gained and conduct it to a successful issue. Having borne the burden and fatigue incident to the organization of the forces in the field, and there being nothing left to do but to follow up the Indians vigorously and exterminate them, if possible, I am of the opinion that a strictly military commander would be better fitted for the task than myself. Besides, my private affairs are left in utter confusion and require my presence.

I have issued an order appointing a military commission, consisting of field officers and the senior captain of the Sixth Regiment, Colonel Crook, lieutenant Colonel Marshall, and Captain Grant, for the examination of all the half-breeds as well as Indians, in the camp near us, with instructions to take the antecedents of each, so that if there are guilty parties among them they may be arrested and properly dealt with. I have no doubt we shall find some such number. I will report the result in due time. I have a wounded prisoner in camp.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLE

N. B.—I append as a part of my dispatch, giving a detail of the battle of Wood Lake, the official report of Lieutenant Colonel Averill, commanding the Sixth Regiment, which you will find inclosed.<sup>1</sup>

N. B.—The number of half-breeds who were retained by the hostile Indian prisoners and now under my protection will considerably exceed 100, but the exact number cannot now be given.

CAMP RELEASE, NEAR LAC QUI PARLE, Sept. 28, 1862

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Comdg. Military Dist. of the Northwest, St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to refer to my dispatch of yesterday for a detail of my military operations in this quarter. I have apprehended 16 Indians from a friendly camp adjoining who are suspected of being participators in the recent outrages, and I have appointed a military commission of five officers to try them. I inclose a copy of the order directing it. If found guilty they will be immediately executed, although I am somewhat in doubt whether my authority extends quite so far. An example is, however, imperatively necessary, and I trust you will approve the act, should it happen that some real criminal has been seized and promptly disposed of.

I have information, apparently reliable, that Little Crow and his adherents are at Big Stone lake, sixty-five miles above this, where it is supposed he is [opposed?] by Standing Buffalo, Sisseton band of Sioux, as I have held communication with the chief, who desires to remain on friendly terms with the government; but I am entirely powerless to move for lack of rations. If relief does not arrive within three days we shall be reduced to subsist upon what we can obtain several miles below us and the fresh beef we have left.

I requested you in my dispatch of yesterday, general, to relieve me of the command of this expedition.

If upon consultation with Governor Ramsey it is deemed indispensable that I should not be relieved, which I trust will not be the case, you must at least grant me a leave of absence for thirty days, for the state of my health and the situation of my private business equally demand it.

Please attend to this at once, and you will very much oblige, general,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLE

*Colonel, Commanding Military Expedition*

<sup>1</sup> Not found.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Sept. 28, 1862.

Col. H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Commanding Sioux Expedition,*

**COLONEL:** Your dispatch giving me an account of your skirmish with the Indians was sent me by the Governor of Minnesota. Whilst the dispatch was very satisfactory in relation to your operations, I beg to remind you that it was improperly addressed to the Governor, who no longer has any control over military operations in this section. All dispatches or requisitions for any troops whatever serving in this department are to be addressed to these headquarters, and I trust that you will hereafter comply with the proper regulations on this subject.

The provisions you desire have been sent to you in charge of an officer especially detailed for the purpose several days before your dispatch was received, and have doubtless reached you by this time. You will remember that in your letter to me you stated that you had ammunition enough, and only desired that some might be provided in case of unexpected demands. I was therefore surprised at your statement that you would have to fall back unless you received artillery ammunition within a time altogether too short for it to reach you. The expedition under your command must not fall back under any circumstances unless before overpowering forces, of which there is no probability. Your ammunition for artillery will reach you as soon as it can possibly get to you. It was sent yesterday. Many troops are on the road up, both by land and water. There has been great difficulty about getting horses, but they are beginning to come in. One hundred mounted men, armed with carbines and pistols, leave here to-morrow to join you, and others will be sent forward as fast as possible. No treaty must be made with the Sioux, even should the campaign against them be delayed until the summer. If they desire a council, let them come in, but seize Little Crow and all others engaged in the late outrages, and hold them prisoners until further orders from these headquarters. It is idle and wicked, in view of the atrocious murders these Indians have committed, in the face of treaties and without provocation, to make treaties or talk about keeping faith with them. The horrible massacres of women and children and the outrageous abuse of female prisoners, still alive, call for punishment beyond human power to inflict. There will be no peace in this region by virtue of treaties and Indian faith. It is my purpose utterly to exterminate the Sioux if I have the power to do so and even if it requires campaign lasting the whole of next year. Destroy everything belonging to them and force them out to the plains, unless, as I suggest, you can capture them. They are to be treated as maniacs or wild beasts, and by no means as people with whom treaties or compromises can be made. Urge the campaign vigorously; you will be vigorously supported and supplied.

I send this letter by Colonel Miller, who goes to take command of his regiment the Seventh.

Please keep me advised frequently of your movements.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General, Commanding.*



## CAMP RELEASE

NINE MILES BELOW LAO QUI PARLE, *Sept. 28th, 18*

COLONEL: I send back the 24 men of Captain Dane's company with patches which I will thank you to forward immediately on receipt. You doubtless heard of the smart conflict we had with the Indians, and the sever they sustained. They retreated in haste, and have gone to Big Stone lake, I have reason to believe Standing Buffalo will oppose their passage or retard until I can overtake them. You will rejoice to learn that the prisoners have delivered up to me through the friendly Indians and half-breeds, doubtless the hope that if that was done, we would be less keen in pursuit. I have 90 women and children of pure whites, and probably considerably over 100 breeds who were also held as captives. I do not believe that more than a or fifteen, if so many, have been taken by the hostiles. I am, as usual, rations, many of the companies having no flour or bread.

Having accomplished two of the objects of the expedition, and not being well, I have applied to be relieved of the command and hope it will be acc me. My business is going to destruction and I have stood so much wear an that I need some rest. I suppose Captain Dane's company of mounted me be spared. If so, please order them to join me at once, as the only horse have will leave on the 30th, when their term expires. If I had been furn with 300 or 400 cavalry, I could have destroyed two-thirds of the hostile In after the battle of the 23d. Should you order Captain Dane's company to me, they had better exchange their Austrian rifles for Harper's Ferry musk Fort Ridgley, if they can be furnished there, as I think they can.

I am, colonel, very respectfully yours,

H. H. SIBLEY

*Colonel, Commanding Military Expedit*

Col. CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,  
*Commanding, etc., South Bend.*

N. B.—I am encamped near a camp of 150 lodges of friendly Indian half-breeds, but have had to purge it of suspected characters. I have a hended 16 supposed to have been connected with the late outrages and have pointed a military commission of five officers to try them. If found guilty will be forthwith executed, although perhaps it will be a stretch of my auth If so, necessity must be my justification.

Yours,  
H. H.

WASHINGTON, D. C., *Sept. 29, 18*

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*St. Paul, Minn.:*

Col. Henry H. Sibley is made a brigadier general for his judicious fig Yellow Medicine. He should be kept in command of that column and assistance possible sent to him.

H. W. HALLECK  
*General-in-Ch*

## HEADQUARTERS CAMP RELEASE,

Sept. 30, 1862.

**Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,**  
*Commanding Department of the Northwest, St. Paul,*

**SIR:** I have the honor to acknowledge receipt, per Captain Atchison, your **side-de-camp**, of your dispatch of 23d instant, in which you give the assurance of protecting the rear of this column and furnishing proper supplies, both of which are not only important, but indispensable. The work of the military commission still continues, and new developments take place daily incriminating parties in the friendly camp. Indians are arrested daily on charges duly preferred by me, but as the proceedings are, of course, secret, it is impossible now to state how many will be convicted. The camp would be in a starving state but for the potatoes found in the Indian fields; but I learn that a small provision train will reach me to-morrow, not sufficient, however, to justify a further advance into the Indian country. Little Crow and his adherents are making their escape as speedily as possible.

Intelligence just received of a reliable character states that he had already reached a point one hundred and twenty miles distant from this camp, so that a pursuit with infantry alone is out of the question. Unless a full supply of provisions and forage, with 500 mounted men at least, can be sent on at once, the campaign may be considered as closed for this autumn. The grass is already so dry as to afford insufficient nourishment to the horses and cattle, so that grain cannot be dispensed with, and there is none except unshelled corn on this side of Fort Ridgley.

Having been suffering from ill-health for several days, I shall probably report myself in person to you at St. Paul very soon, in which case I shall devolve the command temporarily on Colonel Crooks of the Sixth Regiment. This corps is absolutely at a stand for the reasons stated, to-wit, want of necessary provisions and forage, so that my presence can well be dispensed with after the proceedings of the military commission have been closed, and the friendly Indians and half-breeds dispatched to gather the crops of corn and potatoes in the fields below.

The rescued captives of pure white blood, amounting in number to exactly 100, and half-breeds probably 150 more, will go down to-morrow. There is probably not a hostile Indian below this of the Sioux tribe, so that I apprehend no further danger to the settlements now. But even if no further pursuit of Little Crow can be made this fall, it will be necessary to station strong garrisons at points above Fort Ridgley, with a sufficient force of mounted men to pursue and destroy any band of prowlers who may be compelled by hunger to renew these depredations.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding Military Expedition.*

**N. B.**—I have evidence that Little Priest and part of his band of Winnebagoes participated in the hostilities at New Ulm and elsewhere.

HEADQUARTERS INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
SOUTH BEND, 1st October, 1862.

COLONEL,

SIR: The dispatches from Colonel Sibley were left here early this morning by Captain Dane. I send them through to St. Peter, thinking, perhaps, you may not come up to-day.

Inclosed you will find note from Captain Cox, in response to which Captain Buell started at 9 P. M. yesterday to his relief. Captain Buell had with him some 20 men, volunteers from Captain Bierbauer's company, and a few citizens of Mankato.

Lieutenant Marsh and his men left this morning. All that remains at this post is a few volunteers from Captain Bierbauer's company.

Very respectfully,

S. A. GEORGE,  
*Commanding Post.*

P. S.—Preserve the letter from Captain Cox, as it may be of some service hereafter.

G.

To Col. CHAS. E. FLANDRAU.

ST. PAUL, MINN., Oct. 2, 1862—5 p. m.

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief,*

Dispatches from Sibley just received. He reached Lac qui Parle and found about 600 Sioux, who professed to be friendly. He investigated the facts, and has arrested 16, who are now being tried by military commission. Little Crow, with his band, has retreated to Big Stone lake. Sibley will follow as soon as possible, but it is next to impossible to supply him with food; there are no means in my possession or which I can get. I will, however, push him forward at all hazards. The whole of the annuity Indians are restless, and ought to be disarmed at once. I have asked authority to do so.

Permits to trade ought to be recalled by the Indian Department, and no white men except agents permitted among the Indians. Will you have such an order procured from Interior Department? General Elliott informs me from Omaha that white men (Secessionists) are among the Indians urging them forward. He is endeavoring to arrest them. A campaign against the Indian tribes in this department will be necessary in the spring, and ought to be provided for this winter. Sibley recovered most of the white prisoners. Many of them were killed, and nearly all those recovered are young girls, who have been shockingly abused. At least 5,000 paroled troops ought to be sent here, so that the new Minnesota troops can go South. I recommend that the authority given the Governor of Minnesota to raise a mounted force for three months be revoked. I am mounting the Third Minnesota paroled; it is much better.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., Oct. 3, 1862.

Mr General POPE,  
St. Paul, Minn.:

That part of your telegram yesterday relating to Indian agents has been read to the Secretary of the Interior. The War Department declines to revoke authority given to the Governor of Minnesota.

H. W. HALLECK,  
General-in-Chief.

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 3, 1862.

Gen. JOHN POPE,  
Commanding, etc., St. Paul:

GENERAL: The latest reliable intelligence from above represents Little Crow, with a small band of followers, is making his way toward the Yankton Sioux, on the Big Sioux river, while the large majority of his former adherents are slowly returning with their families to deliver themselves up to me, with a hope, it may be supposed, that they will be leniently dealt with.

I have sent messengers to them to-day stating to their people that their only chance of mercy, even to the women and children, will be their immediate return and surrender at discretion. If the information received is correct, their arrival in a few days may be looked for, and there will be plenty of work for the military commission in ferreting out and punishing the guilty. That tribunal has been engaged in the trial of between 20 and 30 of the Indians in the neighborhood of Camp Release, who are now my prisoners, suspected of participating in the murders and outrages committed on the frontier. The proceedings have not yet been submitted to me, but will be probably to-morrow.

I am taking into custody suspected individuals every day, and the new phase of these matters have assumed may prevent me from leaving to report to you in person, as I mentioned in my last dispatch, for some days.

It is probable I shall not order any execution of the guilty until I can get them understood to be coming down to surrender themselves in my power, otherwise they might be deterred from returning. I shall send the Indians composing the friendly camp to the lower agency, in charge of a detachment of troops, to protect the corn and potatoes in the fields, which have remained hitherto undisturbed. This camp is composed of about 1,200 men, women, and children; mostly men, there being but about 250 men among them. How they are ultimately to be disposed of is a question for the determination of the proper authorities. They comprise perhaps nine-tenths of those who have not been actively engaged in the war. There are still some guilty parties among them, who will be apprehended as fast as testimony can be procured against them. I have had a list made up of the entire camp, and have informed the chiefs that I would hold them morally responsible for keeping the men from absenting themselves. I have assured those who are said to be returning that if any more murders or depredations are perpetrated by their young men I would fall upon their camp with entire force, and destroy men, women, and children alike.

I have thus given you, general, the condition of things up to this time. I have 107 white captives and 162 half-breeds rescued from the Indians, making a total of 269, the most of whom I shall send down to be provided for, as they are very destitute, and I have but few means at hand to make them comfortable. There are a few persons still with the absent bands, probably not over 12 or 15, all of whom with one exception, that of a boy taken along by Little Crow, I expect to release from their captivity.

I shall give no opinion as to the results of the expedition thus far attained, but leave you to draw your own conclusions—whether or not they are not fully commensurate with the means placed at my command. It is unnecessary to make further advance at present; indeed it would be folly to attempt it without more supplies of provisions than are at present to be looked for. I am now nearly 70 miles above Fort Ridgley and 120 from the base of operations at St. Peter, from whence alone we can depend for rations to be obtained.

I have just learned unofficially that a provision train is on the way from Henderson to Fort Ridgley. I hope it is so, but regret to learn that flour is sent instead of hard bread, as we have but little conveniences for cooking in the command.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
Colonel, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 3, 1862.

WA-NA-TA, STANDING BUFFALO, TAH-TON-KA-NAGEE, and

WA-MA-DE-ON-PE-DU-TA,

*Chiefs of the Sisseton Sioux:*

MY FRIENDS: I am sorry to hear that you allowed Little Crow and the bad men to escape into your country. After I had beaten them and killed many of their number you should have stopped him until I could have overtaken him and his band and destroyed them. Now he must be pursued by my troops into your country, but you will not be injured nor any of your men who have not been engaged in the murders perpetrated by the bad Indians. I learn that you intend to come down and see me with some of your bands. I do not wish you to do so, because I have a great many men who are very angry because so many of the white relations have been killed, and they might not be able to distinguish you from the guilty bands and fire upon you. I do not wish you to suffer from any such mistake; therefore I desire you to remain at your own villages until I can have time to go and talk to you in council. Keep your bands separate from the wicked men who have broken peace with their Great Father. There are many other troops going in search of these bad men besides those I have with me, and they will all be caught and punished.

Your friend,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
Colonel, Commanding Military Expedition.

HEADQUARTERS INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 3, 1862.

Those Indians of the Medawakanton and Wahpeton bands of the Sioux, who have separated themselves from Little Crow and desire to return and surrender themselves to their Great Father, must come down and encamp near me, sending in advance two of their principal men with a white flag. This must be done immediately, for there are other bodies of troops in search of Little Crow who will attack any camp they find unless they have protection. I will see that no innocent person is injured who comes to me without delay. Unless these people arrive very soon I will go in search of them with my troops and treat them as enemies; and if any more murders and depredations are committed upon the white settlers I will destroy every camp of the lower Indians I can find without mercy.

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding Military Expedition.*

NEW ULM, Oct. 3, 1862.

Colonel FLANDRAU,

DEAR SIR: The bearer, George G. Syms, is adjutant of the Twenty-Fifth Regiment Wisconsin Volunteers.

He is authorized to receive any report you desire to make or any books and papers you desire to hand over to me. He will go to South Bend. You will please give him any orders or instructions you desire to send there to enable him to get anything there for me. Colonel, I should have come down myself but was at the fort yesterday and am some tired, not having been used to riding on horseback. It is reported here this morning by a man and his family who came in here in the night that 4 Indians were seen by them yesterday about four miles from here towards Fort Ridgley.

I understand that Colonel Sibley is trying some Indians, who claim to be friendly and has convicted quite a number and sentenced them to death, has taken back about 60 of the white prisoners, but is not at present advancing. Will you please write me anything new that may transpire of interest, making any suggestions you may deem of interest to this department of the service.

Hoping to hear from you soon, I remain, sir,

Your most obedient servant,

M. MONTGOMERY,  
*Colonel Twenty-fifth Regiment Wisconsin Volunteers.*

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 4, 1862.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Commanding Dept. of the Northwest, St. Paul, Minn.:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your dispatch of 23d instant by Colonel Miller. The implied censure conveyed therein for not addressing my communication officially detailing the battle of the 23d direct to your head-

quarters cannot justly rest upon me. The adjutant general of the state should have informed me of the change and instructed me to report to you, which was not done until 22d ultimo, when Governor Ramsey intimated to me that such a course would be proper, since which time all dispatches from these headquarters have taken that direction. You will find by my dispatch, referred to in your communication, that I stated "we should have to fall back unless supplied with bread rations, 6-pounder ammunition, and shell for the howitzers." Our spherical-case shot for the two latter was much diminished in the battle, but I did not mean to intimate that I might be compelled to fall back for that reason, but for lack of rations. I trust the cavalry will be along soon. The Indians with Little Crow are but 5 in number, with their lodges. The rest, about 120 lodges, are said to be coming down slowly, but it may be necessary yet to attack them unless they surrender at discretion. I have sent down 90 rescued white captives, and the remaining 17, with some of the half-breeds, will go down to-morrow.

I have also to-day broken up the Indian camp in this vicinity, and ordered the men, women, and children, with some of the half-breeds, to the agencies below, to collect the corn and potatoes in the fields. They are all in charge of the Indian agent, Major Galbraith, and I have sent two companies of infantry, under Captain Whitney of the Sixth Regiment, to guard them until further orders are received as to the final disposition of them. Should the other Indians come in, as I expect they will, I will disarm them, take the men prisoners, and march them to Fort Ridgley, to be tried by a military commission. The commission appointed by me have tried 29 cases, but all the proceedings have not as yet been presented to me, with the testimony. A majority have been convicted and sentenced to be hung.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

ST. PAUL, MINN., Oct. 4, 1862.

Major General HALLECK:

Sibley reports, under date of September 13, that hostile bands of Sioux are scattered at least 120 miles north of Lac qui Parle. Cannot follow them with infantry; no cavalry here. He states that grass is dry and will not subsist animals. I apprehend no further outbreaks from Sioux, but strong force must be kept up along frontier settlements this winter. Sibley reports he has positive proof that numbers of the Winnebagoes, under their principal chief, were engaged in the recent outrages with the Sioux. I wish authority to disarm the Winnebagoes. The population in neighborhood of Winnebago reservation greatly alarmed and leaving farms. When may I expect paroled regiments? The regiments are ready to go South as soon as relieved. Where do you wish Wisconsin regiments to be sent? Several are ready. Can I not have Lieut. Col. T. C. H. Smith made brigadier general for distinguished services in Virginia? I need his services here much in that capacity.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 5, 1862.

Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Commanding, etc., St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: I sent 4 Indians up to the camp of the Indians who have abandoned Little Crow three days since with a message to them that they must come immediately or I would go and attack them.

Last night I received a flag of truce from some of them, numbering 36 lodges, saying that they were coming in, and that a larger camp, of more than 50 lodges, was on their way down, and that they would send messengers to hasten their arrangements. I expect them down to-morrow. The greater part of the men are already implicated in the late outrages; indeed they constituted the force upon which Little Crow depended mainly to do his fighting. I have given them no chances except that such as were innocent and the women and children should be protected, and I repeated to them what I had previously stated in my message to them, that if any more of their young men went off to war upon the whites I would fall upon their camp and cut them to pieces, without regard to age or sex. The men assured me that all the parties were in and that the war had altogether ended on their part. When they have all arrived I will surround their camp with my forces and disarm, and take the men, except the older ones, prisoners, to be tried by a military commission, and send the rest with the women and children to join the other camp below, which, as I wrote you, is guarded by two companies of infantry, under Captain Whitney. There are other small parties coming in, and I shall put them through the same process as fast as I can catch them.

The bands of Lower Sisseton Sioux, headed by Sleepy Eyes and White Lodge, consist of perhaps 100 or more fighting men, and these have gone with their families towards the Coteau des Prairies; they will probably be found on or near Big Sioux or James river, where they usually make their fall hunts, and they may only be overtaken and destroyed by a sufficient force of mounted men. They are the perpetrators of the bloody massacres at Lake Shetek and other points along the Iowa line. They should be dealt with speedily, or it will be too late to do so in that region. If all the Medawakanton and Wahpeton Sioux deliver themselves up to me there will remain only Little Crow and the 5 men with him, and bands of Sissetons above indicated, and some of the Sissetons and Cut-Heads near Big Stone lake, who participated in the attacks on Abercrombie and that neighborhood, to be brought to justice. The greater part of the last-mentioned bands, those of Standing Buffalo, Wanatua, and Red Feather, have been friendly throughout the outbreak and give strong assurances of amity, and their decided refusal to receive or countenance Little Crow and his devilish crew is deserving commendation and should insure them against injury by our troops. Still the bands require sifting and purging in order to discover the guilty individuals among them. I will make a further report when the Indians expected to come shall have come in. Part of them are within seven or eight miles of my camp.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*



HEADQUARTERS INDIAN EXPEDITION, SOUTHERN FRONTIER,  
SOUTH BEND, Oct. 5, 1862.

*To the Soldiers and Citizens who have been, and are now, engaged in the Defense of the Southern Frontier:*

On the 18th of August last your frontier was invaded by the Indians. You promptly rallied for its defense. You checked the advance of the enemy, and defeated him in two severe battles at New Ulm. You have held a line of frontier posts extending over a distance of one hundred miles. You have erected six substantial fortifications, and other defensive works of less magnitude. You have dispersed marauding bands of savages that have hung upon your lines. You have been uniformly brave, vigilant and obedient to orders. By your efforts the war has been confined to the border; without them it would have penetrated into the heart of the state.

Major General Pope has assumed the command of the Northwest, and will control future operations. He promises a vigorous prosecution of the war. Five companies of the Twenty-fifth Wisconsin Regiment and 500 cavalry from Iowa are ordered into the region now held by you, and will supply the places of those whose terms of enlistment shortly expire. The Department of the Southern Frontier, which I have had the honor to command, will, from the date of this order, be under the command of Col. M. Montgomery of the Twenty-fifth Wisconsin, whom I take pleasure in introducing to the troops and citizens of that department as a soldier and a man to whom they may confide their interests and the safety of their country with every assurance that they will be protected and defended.

Pressing public duties of a civil nature demand my absence temporarily from the border. The intimate and agreeable relations we have sustained toward each other, our Union in danger and adventure, cause me regret in leaving you, but will hasten my return.

CHARLES E. FLANDRAU,  
*Colonel, Commanding Southern Frontier.*

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., Oct. 7, 1862 — 1:30 p. m.

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief:*

Little Crow, with a small fragment of his band, has fled to the Yankton Sioux on James river. He will be immediately followed by a large mounted force.

I have ordered \$500 reward for him dead or alive, so as to make him an outlaw among the Indians. Nearly the whole of his band have deserted him and are coming in begging for mercy. It will be necessary to try and execute many of those engaged in the late horrible outrages, and also some of the Winnebagoes. I shall disarm the Sioux and bring them down near Fort Snelling, where they will be fed for the winter, paying the expense from the annuity money. They must be brought here and disarmed, as the inhabitants will not return to their homes otherwise. There are also some of the Yankton Sioux whom the mounted expedition will demand and bring in. I again ask authority to disarm the Winnebagoes and feed them in like manner. There will not long be trouble as soon

government renders it impossible for white men to make money out of the  
a. I think there will be no more Indian hostilities this season in this part  
country, but a campaign should be made in the spring. The Red Lake  
s are hostile and plundered the traders of large quantities of goods. It is  
s in the season to move against them.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 7, 1862.

Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Commanding, etc., St. Paul,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch an-  
nouncing my appointment by the President as brigadier general, for which I have  
but I am indebted mainly to your friendly offices in my behalf, for which  
receive my thanks.

It may seem strange that I am still in Camp Release instead of pushing  
on; but when I state how admirably matters are working I have no doubt  
you will be fully satisfied. I announced to you in my communication of yester-  
day that I had sent messages to the camps of Indians above who had abandoned  
the routes of Little Crow to come in at once and encamp at a spot I would indi-  
cate. The messengers were directed to deliver my demand to all of the camps to  
come in, and at the same time to communicate with the Sissetons at Big Stone  
and to state to them that their friendly conduct in refusing to countenance  
Little Crow would be appreciated; while I did not promise that the  
men of their bands who participated in the attack on Fort Abercrombie  
should not be punished, for I intend they shall be so soon as I can get them in my  
power. The fruits of my policy in awaiting the movements of the Indians are de-  
veloping themselves already.

Yesterday 37 lodges have arrived with a flag of truce, and I have placed them  
in a short range of my guns, and 20 other lodges are within ten or twelve  
miles and I have just dispatched a peremptory message to them to be here to-  
morrow at latest. These lodges contain a large number of desperate scoundrels,  
and I dare not take them into custody until a still larger camp of upward of 50  
lodges, which I expect to arrive in two or three days, shall be in my power, when  
I shall at once disarm them and take all but the very old men prisoners. If I  
succeed in securing them, as I hope to do, I shall have in my hands three-fourths  
of the forces principally concerned in the outbreak, and I promise you they will re-  
ceive but small mercy at my hands. I have 20 prisoners under sentence of death  
awaiting execution. I have not yet examined the proceedings of the military commis-  
sion, although they may not be exactly in form in all the details I shall proba-  
bly improve them, and hang the villains as soon as I get hold of the others. It  
is not do to precipitate matters now, for fear of alarming those who are com-  
ing forward to take their chances.

My dispatch of yesterday will have informed you of the position of the bands  
of Lake Shetek murderers and others. With the mounted men, part of

whom will arrive to-morrow, I shall be enabled, I hope, to find and exterminate them, although they are a long distance from here, probably more than one hundred miles.

I still labor under the difficulty of lacking forage and rations. I have to use my own teams, which should be kept for active operations in the field to transport provisions from Ridgley, and they are barely able to keep the command from actual suffering. Some speedy measures should be taken to correct this, for if an advance is made we must be supplied from the rear. Luckily thus far, as I have shown, the delay has been most favorable, not only in saving the lives of the captives, but in greatly advancing the objects of the expedition. So soon as I have secured all those who are coming in voluntarily I will go in search of the others, and find them if that be possible. The whole nest of savages who have desolated our frontier is already broken up, and I have no doubt of the ability of my command, assisted by the mounted men you promise me, so far to bring the whole matter to a conclusion as to render the campaign next year easy of successful accomplishment. But to do this I must be relieved of the necessity of sending back for my rations and forage, as I have been obliged to do ever since I have been in the field.

I trust you will not be wearied of my long and frequent dispatches. I desire you to be made acquainted with all the details requisite to enable you to form a correct estimate of what may be necessary in this quarter, that you may judge of the bearing my operations may have upon the movements of your other columns as they are penetrating the country under your directions.

I omitted to state that of the so-called friendly Indians now in camp at Yellow Medicine it has been clearly proven that some of them have even risked their lives in defense of the whites; others have refused to affiliate with Little Crow in the warfare waged upon the white settlers, while there are still among them suspicious characters upon whom I can lay my grasp when they are wanted.

I am, very respectfully, general, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

NEW ULM, Oct. 7, 1862.

Col. CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,

DEAR SIR: I received your letter dated the 5th instant by the hands of Adjutant Symes yesterday, also your report and "Valedictory Order." Find them all right and satisfactory. Your suggestion in regard to the quartermaster you have had and the mixing up of the United States troops with the militia. The suggestion is a good one and I will follow it.

Colonel, I have studied upon the suggestion formerly made by you in regard to establishing my headquarters at South Bend instead of New Ulm, and have come to the conclusion that under General Pope's instructions I have the power, and consequently conclude to make the change, and will remove in a few days. If you are consulted in regard to this change you will please give your opinion on the subject and the reasons for the change. I have informed the general of my determination. The reasons are the same as you stated to me, which I find to be sound. It is not necessary for me to state them, as you know what they are.

find that all that you told me in regard to the extent of the depredations committed in this country is strictly true, and hardly the half has been yet told. Colonel, I feel flattered at the compliments paid me in your letter and "Valery Order" and hope I shall conduct myself in such a manner as to never cause you to take back or be chagrined at anything you have or may hereafter say in my favor.

At any time, colonel, I will be happy to receive any suggestions from you in regard to my command that you may deem of interest thereto.

I shall also be pleased to see you frequently at my headquarters.

With the highest esteem and respect for you as a man and a soldier,

I am, truly your friend,

M. MONTGOMERY,

*Colonel Twenty-fifth Regiment Wisconsin Infantry U. S. Volunteers.*

HEADQUARTERS CAMP RELEASE,  
MILITARY EXPEDITION, Oct. 8, 1862.

GENERAL: In accordance with the request of the field officers of my command, I have the honor to transmit herewith a document signed by them on the subject, and addressed to myself, for your consideration.

The messengers dispatched by me to the upper camps returned last evening. They communicated my demand to their small camps, one of which, of 20 lodges, I reached here this morning. They say that they dispatched young men to the upper camp, and they state that they were informed that all of the lower Indians were removing down, but slowly, as their horses and oxen are so poor and weak that rapid marches are impossible. I have determined to disarm the men in the lodges near me as soon as the other 20 lodges come in to-day, and to treat them in the same manner, and then send them as prisoners to Fort Ridgley to be held, as I have no means of confining them here, at least such is the impression I now have of the proper means to be taken.

I have but two days' rations of pork, sugar, salt, etc., in the camp; but my train of wagons, which left two days' since for Fort Ridgley, will be back on the 10th.

I will consider it as a personal favor if you will send up a few daily papers by the bearer of dispatches. We have had no mail, and no newspapers later than the 30th ultimo.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. POPE.

[Inclosure.]

CAMP RELEASE, MINN., Oct. 7, 1862.

Maj. Gen. H. H. SIBLEY,

SIR: The undersigned, after cordially congratulating you upon your recent well-merited promotion, beg leave to represent that they have learned with much

regret that you have asked to be relieved from your present command. They respectfully ask that you will immediately withdraw said application and remain in command of the expedition. They further earnestly request that you will use your best exertions with Major General Pope to consolidate a brigade of the new Minnesota regiments, and that you remain in command thereof till the end of the war.

If at all consistent with public duty they would be gratified to have an opportunity after the close of this campaign to bring together and drill the scattered fragments and parts of the regiments for two or three months or such other length of time as the major general commanding may deem best previous to the march against the common foe.

Very respectfully, your obedient servants,

WM. CROOKS,  
STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Colonel Seventh Minnesota.*  
WM. R. MARSHALL,  
*Lieutenant Colonel Seventh Minnesota.*  
GEORGE BRADLEY,  
*Major Seventh Minnesota.*  
R. N. McLAREN,  
*Major Sixth Minnesota.*  
R. C. OLIN,  
*Lieutenant Third Minnesota.*  
M. HENDRICKS,  
*Captain Battery.*

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., Oct. 9, 1862—10:45 p. m.

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,

*General-in-Chief:*

The Sioux war may be considered at an end. We have about 1,500 prisoners—men, women, and children—and many are coming every day to deliver themselves up. Many are being tried by military commission for being connected in the late horrible outrages, and will be executed. I have disarmed all, and will bring them down to Fort Snelling until the Government shall decide what to do with them. I have seized and am trying a number of Winnebagoes who were engaged with the Sioux.

The cavalry forces march immediately for the Yankton village, and will arrest the perpetrators of the murders at Spirit Lake. Posts must be kept up all along the frontier this winter to induce the settlers to go back. They are already returning in large numbers. It will in all views be advisable in the spring to make strong military demonstrations on the plains. The Indians are greatly terrified. I have destroyed all the fields and property of the Sioux. An expedition must be made to Red Lake as soon as possible. I am sending one into the Chippewa country.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 9, 1862.

WHITNEY,

*Leading Detachment, Yellow Medicine,*

have received your dispatch containing the names of some Indians and themselves from the camp under your orders.

In consultation with Chaplain Riggs, who is acquainted with them, I have concluded that they have merely come up to their own fields above Yellow Medicine to secure their crops. Even this, however, is irregular, and suggest that Agent Galbraith make out a full roll of the men in the camp and require them to be in the camp night and morning, under arrest and confinement. I have a number of other lodges, nearly 50, and I will purge of suspicious characters to-day, and send those supposed to be with the women and children, to join the camp, and report to your agent.

Captain Kennedy was met but a few miles on this side of Fort Totten. I await your report in his case before taking further

October 10.

In the foregoing I have your dispatch of yesterday.

I will be well to secure the cattle you mention if it can be done. I am confident that everything is working well with you. If I can obtain the materials for the repairs of the buildings I will have them sent you. You will please make what advance you can with what you have on hand. You send the explanation of Captain Kennedy in writing I will take as in my judgment the case may demand. Please say to Major Galbraith that I wish him to send up to me Gabriel Renville and Kawankee, to act as interpreters for me in my intercourse with the upper camps. I have about 60 lodges of Indians now near me, which I shall purge to-day, and when the rest will be sent to join you.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON CITY, Oct. 9, 1862.

OSCAR MALMROS,

*St. Paul, Minn.,*

The Secretary of War instructs me to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th of August, asking for a supply of arms and military stores, to suppress Indian incursions, and to inform you that your application has been forwarded to the general-in-chief, who is of the opinion that in consideration of the necessity of arms needed for the suppression of the rebellion it is desirable to grant the report of General Pope relative to the condition of affairs with the

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. H. WATSON,  
*Assistant Secretary of War.*

ST. PAUL, MINN., Oct. 10, 1862—3 p. m.

Major General HALLECK:

The Sioux war is at an end. All the bands engaged in the late outrages, except 5 men, have been captured. It will be necessary to execute many of them. The settlers can all return. I have not yet heard from the expedition to the Yankton villages, but with the return of that there will not be a hostile Indian east of the Missouri. The example of hanging many of the perpetrators of the late outrages is necessary and will have a crushing effect. I shall to-morrow issue an address requesting all the frontier settlers to return to their homes.

JNO. POPE,  
Major General.

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 10, 1862.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
St. Paul, Minn.,

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that more Indians have joined the camp near me, so that I have nearly 40 lodges, comprising 90 men, in my power; but I have not yet arrested the latter, as I expect another camp in to-day or to-morrow, the men of which might be frightened off were I to move prematurely. There are many desperate villains in both of these camps. I had a council with those who had come in yesterday. They had one captive, a small male child, who has been given up to me, and will be sent down to its mother, one of the released captives who were dispatched below a few days since.

A provision train which I sent down to Fort Ridgley four days ago will arrive to-morrow, when I shall move with a greater part of my force in search of those camps which are yet behind, as those who will deliver themselves up will probably all be in by that time. In accordance with your orders, I will visit Big Stone lake, but I am reliably informed that I shall find none of the Sisseton bands there, as they left more than a fortnight since for the buffalo region, at or near the Bear's lodge, some 60 or 70 miles beyond. I have received no dispatch from you since that of the 2d instant.

I am, general, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
Brigadier General, Commanding.

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 10, 1862.

Adj. Gen. A. MALMBROS,  
St. Paul, Minn.,

SIR: Lieut. James Gorman of the Renville Rangers received from you some days since a letter requiring him to report to you. He has 40 rank and file in his company, and I learn from Lieutenant Merrill, commanding at Henderson, that he has men enough enlisted to form with the above an entire company, and asking to be ordered to join the Rangers, that the company may be properly mus-

red in. I trust the commander-in-chief will take measures to do justice to the allant corps commanded by Lieutenant Gorman. They fought manfully in defense of Fort Ridgley when attacked and have been with me through the entire expedition, rendering signal service. In the battle of Wood Lake their conduct was above all praise. I beg leave to commend them to the special consideration of the commander-in-chief.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 11, 1862.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Commanding Military District of the Northwest,*

GENERAL: Henry Belland has just arrived with your dispatch of 7th instant. One of the 6th, referred to, have not yet been received. Your orders relative to the disposition of the Indians will be obeyed as promptly as possible. They will interfere somewhat with my forward movement, as I designed to leave the 12th with a portion, or rather the larger part, of my command in pursuit of the refugee Indians. As the order is imperative to send all below, I shall suspend the execution of the sentenced Indians, about 20 in number, and dispatch them with others whom I shall arrest in the neighboring camp this afternoon, to Fort Snelling, to be subject to your direction. The number to be sent down, including the 300 men, women, and children, supposed to be contained in the camp under my own, will be nearly or quite 1,500; and I trust you have given orders to have them supplied with provisions along the route, or there will be great suffering among them. They must necessarily travel slowly, and they will therefore require many days in reaching Fort Snelling. I shall endeavor to have them en route within two or three days. As I must weaken my force by dispatching at least two companies of infantry to guard the prisoners, I hope you will give orders to Colonel Montgomery to receive the latter at St. Peter and escort them below with command or part of it, so as to permit the companies of my corps to return and join me from that place.

From the tenor of your dispatch I judge that you do not intend that the infantry shall be employed in the expedition to the Yanktons, but that Colonel Cook's will be dispatched thither with the 600 cavalry you propose to send up. Understanding this to be your intention, I shall, after having disembarrassed myself of the prisoners, sweep the country between this point and Big Stone lake, with a view to catch the refugee Indians if they are scattered into small parties; fight them if they assemble in force, which I do not believe they will, unless instigated by the Sissetons and Yanktons; that is not probable, but it is still possible. I shall do all I can to find Little Crow and the few lodges, but the Indians believe him to be fleeing toward the Red river, to take refuge under the British flag. I shall offer a reward for his apprehension, as you direct.

There are many pretty good houses on the Indian reservation near the lower agency which add value to the land, and can be of no future service to the Indians



under the plan of operations adopted by you. These I shall not destroy, unless ordered to do so by you. The corn and potatoes there might be gathered and prove useful in military operations in this quarter.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., Oct. 13, 1862. — 10:40 a. m.

Major General HALLECK,

*General-in-Chief:*

Five regiments can be sent from this state by November 1. Please instruct me in time where to send them. The river closes about November 25. Three infantry regiments and such of the regiments of cavalry authorized by War Department as can be raised will remain. It is necessary to keep up the line of posts along the frontier during the winter to induce settlers to return. The troops retained will be sufficient for this purpose and to make the suggested demonstrations on the plains in the spring. The arrangements made in Dakota and Nebraska will insure security there. Letters to that effect received from the governors. Have not yet heard from expedition to Yankton villages and Chipewa country. There is strong testimony that white men led the Indians in late outrages. Do I need further authority to execute Indians condemned by military commission?

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 13, 1862.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Comdg. Department of the Northwest, St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: According to your orders I have disarmed and secured the Indian men near my camp, and have further given directions to Captain Whitney, in charge of the lower camp of Indians, to do the same, which was no doubt accomplished this morning. I have now 101 Indian men in custody, including the 21 undersentence, all of whom will be sent down as soon as possible, with those from the camp below.

I shall to-day dispatch an expedition of three companies of infantry and 50 mounted men to secure any straggling lodges which may be found about Lac qui Parle, or between there and Coteau des Prairies, about 30 miles distant.

I find that the process of removing 1,500 men, women, and children to Fort Snelling is likely to tax not only my means of transportation, but my numerical force, so severely as to preclude the hope that anything more than detachment service to points not very far distant can be accomplished by my command until disembarassed from this important but exceedingly perplexing charge. I have not received your dispatch of the 6th, nor any later than the 7th instant. If you deem proper I will take charge of the removal of the Indians below in person, as

ould be very much gratified to have a leave of absence for thirty days. I  
a personal conference with you would be of advantage to the public service  
e present condition of things; and I think, further, that I can be better spared  
from this region than I could perhaps be at a later period.

Very respectfully, general, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

B.—Will you please inform me whether, under the sixty-fifth article of war,  
e the right, as a general officer commanding an army in the field, to convene  
eral court-martial. There are men in arrest for desertion and other crimes  
should be tried.

Respectfully, yours,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 13, 1862.

Col. WILLIAM R. MARSHALL,

I: I have placed you in command of an expedition principally to secure  
ndians, with their families, who may be straggling about Lac qui Parle or  
en that point and the Coteau des Prairies. It may be necessary to visit the  
u, about 30 miles distant, and, if there is good reason to believe any  
n camp near, to go toward its southwestern limit, about 15 miles farther;  
as it is not the intention to make a distant expedition, you will use a wise  
etion, upon consultation with Major Brown, who accompanies you, and not  
trate too far into the country from this camp. You can assure the Indians  
it is not the purpose of the government to punish innocent persons, but they  
surrender at discretion and come in under guard. You will of course pre-  
the men under your command from using any undue or unnecessary violence  
rd the Indians, should you take any of the latter, and especially do not per-  
my insult to the females.

have directed the detachment to be furnished with six days' rations, although  
not expect you to be absent for so long a time. Reposing entire confidence  
our judgment, I need hardly exhort you to exercise great vigilance and  
on against surprise or ambush.

Very respectfully, yours,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

ST. PAUL, MINN., Oct. 14, 1862—11 a. m.

r General HALLECK:

ave not heard from expedition to Yankton villages. Indians preparing for  
; from all appearances there will be a decisive fight—about 500 lodges of

ibley has plenty of men and artillery. No fear of results.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON CITY, D. C., Oct. 14, 1862—2:15 p. m.

Major General POPE,  
*Commanding, St. Paul, Minn.:*

Your communication addressed to this department in relation to disarming the Indians and changing the policy of the government in regard to them, and your telegram to General Halleck on the same subject, have been submitted to the President, and are now under consideration by him. He instructs me to say that he desires you to employ your force in such manner as shall maintain the peace and secure the white inhabitants from Indian aggressions, and that upon the questions of policy presented by you his instructions will be given as soon as he shall obtain information from the Indian Department which he desires.

EDWIN M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 14, 1862.

Capt. J. C. WHITNEY,  
*Commanding Detachment at Yellow Medicine,*

SIR: I have received your dispatch of to-day with accompanying papers. Your proceeding, as I expected, in carrying out my orders was well taken and judicious, and I feel gratified that your success was so complete. In order to enable you to guard your prisoners perfectly for the few days required for preparation for their removal, I have ordered Captain Wilson's company, under the command of Lieutenant Parker, to proceed to-night to re-enforce you. He will report to you for orders, and I desire that you will keep a strong guard over the prisoners, so as to avoid any danger of the escape of any of them. They will have to be secured with irons around the leg two together, as I have done here; I have now 101 men fixed in that way, whom I shall send down shortly under a guard to join those you have in confinement, and then dispatch the whole to Fort Snelling. It is probable there are some innocent men among the prisoners in both camps, especially among your own; but it is impossible to winnow them out now, and they must all be taken down together.

The Indians, men, women, and children, must be principally fed on corn and potatoes, although I do not object to their receiving fresh beef twice a week when it can be obtained. Our own supplies are too scant to enable us to be very liberal on that score. You and Major Galbraith will please collect what trace-chains and suitable iron rods can be found, with a view to the extra security of the prisoners against escape. I have addressed an official communication to Major Galbraith of this date. You will forbid the men released from custody from straying away from the camp.

I am, captain, very respectfully,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, Oct. 15, 1862.

Hon. E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War,*

SIR: On the 25th day of August I received a telegram authorizing the raising of a regiment of mounted infantry for three months. The regiment is progressing. Some companies have already been mustered in. The Indian war has assumed much larger proportions than at first anticipated. It was deemed advisable by General Pope and myself to change the term to twelve months, which has been done, and the men are being mustered in for that time. I trust this will meet your approbation.

Very respectfully, etc.,  
ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 15, 1862.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Comdg. Department of the Northwest, St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: I have the prisoners in my camp, 101 in number, chained two and two together, preparatory to their removal to Fort Snelling. I have 236 in the camp below, who are more or less obnoxious to suspicion, who, in accordance with my orders to Captain Whitney, have been disarmed and confined and will be secured in the same manner. Apart from these there will be some 50 or 60 who have been friendly to the whites throughout the whole affair sent down with the women and children without being subjected to the same treatment. They will simply be placed under guard. There are doubtless some innocent men in the number I have secured in fetters, but there is no time to examine so large a number, and I have therefore thought it proper to place them beyond the hope of escape until their guilt or innocence is established by the tribunal to be appointed by you for their trial.

The proceedings of the military commission who tried and sentenced the 20 already reported will, after having been acted upon by me, be dispatched to your headquarters for your consideration. These men, as I before wrote you, will be sent below with the others, as I construe your order of the 7th instant to be peremptory to send all.

Can a member of my staff now occupying temporarily the position of acting assistant adjutant general under state authority serve as a member or as judge advocate of a court-martial if you decide I have the power to appoint one?

There is nothing later than a report yesterday morning from the detachment sent out in pursuit of the Indians, when officers and men were in good spirits and traveling rapidly. The report, which is the latest received from the extreme upper Indians, received from a young Wahpeton Indian I myself found about two miles from camp yesterday and brought in as prisoner, is that the Yanktons, 600 lodges in number, are encamped 30 miles above the end of the coteau, or about 120 miles from here, and the Sissetons, some of whom are implicated in the attack on Abercrombie, still farther northwest. With the Yank-

tons, or rather the Eastern Yanktonnais, we have had thus far no recent causes for quarrel, as it is extremely doubtful whether they have harbored or even seen Little Crow and his small band of refugees.

The young Sioux referred to reports that a principal man among the Sissetons, who had a son killed in the battle of Wood Lake, has assembled his friends and relatives to the number of 20 lodges, and gone in pursuit of Little Crow with the avowed intention of killing him, as he holds him responsible as the cause of his son's death. This may or may not be true, but is probable and in accordance with the Indian notions. I have as yet no dispatch from you later than the 7th. I yesterday received notice of my appointment as brigadier general from the Secretary of War.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 15, 1862.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Commanding Department of the Northwest, St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: After my dispatch of to-day had been sent I had the honor to receive your two communications of 10th instant, which countermand in part your previous orders relative to the disposition of the prisoners who may be proved guilty before the military commission, which I will set to work as soon as possible.

So soon as the cavalry arrive with the spare horses you mention I will organize the expedition against the Yanktons with all speed, and after it is dispatched I will remove my camp to the lower agency to carry out your instructions, and after having executed those found guilty I will send the remainder under guard to Fort Snelling.

Permit me to express the opinion that the plan adopted by you will work much better as an example than if the prisoners were taken to Fort Snelling to be tried, for the lack of evidence there might have enabled many of the guilty to escape punishment, which will not be the case here.

I should be glad to conduct the proposed expedition against the upper Indians in person, but a severe attack of rheumatism, or something else like it, in the back, prevents me from taking the active exercise I am accustomed to, and apart from that I deem my presence here in closing up the operations connected with the prisoners as absolutely necessary. I shall therefore withdraw my application for leave of absence until I deem the time to have arrived when I can better be spared. You need not fear that any guilty Indian will escape punishment.

I beg leave to remind you, lest it escape your recollection in the hurry of business, that it is quite necessary I should be informed whether I have the legal authority to order a general court-martial, as there are cases in the camp in which at least one officer and several privates are charged with grave offenses, which should be disposed of without delay.

In case you bring the Winnebagoes up to witness the punishment of the guilty Sioux, I would suggest that several of Little Priest's band, with the chief himself, be obnoxious to the same charges. I believe I have the names produced in the evidence of seven of that band who are implicated.

I do not know how the expedition proposed can be carried out successfully without forage unless you have given orders for a prompt supply; nevertheless, when the horsemen and horses come, it will be pushed ahead, forage or no forage.

I am, general, etc.,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 17, 1862.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Comdg. Department of the Northwest, St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: Since my last, acknowledging receipt of your dispatches of the 10th instant, I have received no dispatches from your headquarters.

On the afternoon of the 15th instant Rev. Mr. Riggs, chaplain of the expedition, learned from a friendly Indian among my scouts that a party of Sioux were encamped on the other side of Lac qui Parle, about 15 miles distant, and communicated the fact to me, suggesting the possibility of their capture. I immediately organized an expedition, under the command of Captain Merriman, of B Company, of the Sixth Infantry, consisting of his own company, 25 mounted men, under Sergeant Fox, of the Third Infantry, and 10 mounted scouts attached to these headquarters, under Lieut. G. A. McLeod, and ordered a movement to be made at 10 o'clock in the evening. The instructions given by me to Captain Merriman were strictly executed, and resulted in the capture, without even a show of resistance, of 22 men, 22 women, and 23 children, most of the former being known as deeply implicated in the late outrages. These were conducted under escort to these headquarters and properly secured, while the women and children were ordered to join the general camp at Yellow Medicine, whither they have gone under guard this morning. I beg leave to add that the whole affair was a complete success, and that I issued an order yesterday, which was read at dress parade, expressing my appreciation of the good conduct of all the officers and men employed in the expedition.

Nothing further has been heard from the detachment under Lieutenant Colonel Marshall, which left here at midnight of the 13th instant. I shall expect him to return within three days. The second detachment of cavalry dispatched by you has not yet arrived.

The military commission is engaged in trial of the prisoners, having been convened yesterday. The cases of some 20 men have been disposed of, but not yet submitted to these headquarters.

I have now 123 Indian men prisoners, including the 20 first sentenced, and 236 men are confined at Yellow Medicine, 20 miles below this point.

As the Indians reported their force at Yellow Medicine to be about 750 (exclusive of half-breeds, who were forced to be present), about one-third of whom did not participate in the conflict there, or rather at Wood Lake, my estimate is as follows, based on the best information I can obtain, to-wit:

Entire force of the Medawakanton, Sioux, and Wahpetons .....	750
Prisoners in Camp Release.....	123
Friendly Indians (scouts) in same camp.....	5
Prisoners at Yellow Medicine, strictly confined .....	236
Friendly Indians there, under surveillance.....	63
Killed in engagement at Wood Lake (known at least).....	30
Wounded (supposed).....	40
	<hr/> 497

Say 500 warriors accounted for, leaving 250, besides the 100 in White Lodge and Sleepy Eyes' bands of Sioux Sissetons, who committed the Lake Shetek massacres, yet to be found and dealt with. I believe the above to be nearly correct. If there is any error, it will be found to be in overrating the men still at large. The estimate embraces all the bands below Big Stone lake. I am convinced I am not far wrong when I state the Sioux Indians above as follows:

Sissetons of Standing Buffalo, Wanatna, and Red Feather, with other smaller bands at Big Stone lake and Lake Traverse.....	450
Eastern Yanktonnais, including Cut-Heads and Oukpatiens [Uncapapa?]......	800
	<hr/> 1,250

The latter may be somewhat underestimated, but they do not in any case exceed in number 1,000 warriors. To these may be added about 400 Missouri Yanktons, with whom the Eastern Yanktonnais are intimately connected, and by whom they could readily be re-enforced.

You have, therefore, general, within your department limits or immediately adjacent:

Refugee Medawakanton and Wahpetons.....	250
Lower Sissetons.....	100
Upper Sissetons and Eastern Yanktonnais.....	1,450
Missouri Yanktons.....	400
	<hr/> 2,200

Making an aggregate force of 2,200 Sioux warriors, provided they are not strengthened by the Teton bands across the Missouri. The fractional brigade under my command, if aided by a few hundred mounted men to overtake and bring to bay these prairie savages, is able to whip the whole of them even if combined; but as they are well provided for, the most part with good horses, they could easily elude the pursuit of footmen alone.

I think it may be safely calculated that one-half of the first 350 above set down will be captured and destroyed before spring, as they must come in from the prairie before winter.

I have made the foregoing enumeration, general, to furnish you with such information as may be useful to you in forming your plans for the future.

With regard to the proposed expedition against the Yanktons, rather Eastern Yanktonnais, while I shall follow your orders in dispatching the force of mount

men when they arrive with the rest of the 650 led horses, I am frank to say that unless provided with abundant forage the horses will fail in less than ten days. The prairie grass is now dry and worthless, and not to be depended upon for campaign purposes at this late season of the year.

6 P. M.—Since writing the foregoing Adjutant Blakely has arrived with his detachment, with 50 men and 100 horses, but without forage. We have nearly exhausted all the corn to be found within 20 miles, and the mounted men can effect but little without it.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY EXPEDITION,  
CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 21, 1862.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Comdg. Dept. of the Northwest, St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: Your dispatch of 17th instant reached me to-day through Lieutenant Shelley. I shall of course change my plans so as to accord with your orders. The commission is proceeding with the trials of prisoners as rapidly as possible. More than 120 cases have been disposed of, the greater part of whom have been found guilty of murder and other atrocious crimes, and there remain still nearly 300 to be tried. I shall report to you the names of all when the commission has ended its labors and I have had time to review its proceedings, and I shall suspend the executions until the pleasure of the President is known. Tomorrow or the following day I shall move my camp to the lower agency, where I will organize the cavalry expedition and then proceed with the prisoners to South Bend or Mankato and await orders, as you direct. It is very desirable that 50 or 60 mule teams be sent me to Fort Ridgley, laden with forage, so as to prevent the delay incident to procuring corn, etc., at the lower agency, for the purposes of the expedition against the western bands of Sioux. Forage in abundance must be furnished or the experiment will be a total failure at this late season of the year, and involve a great expenditure in horses, if not in men, without any result. I pray you to have this attended to, and have the mule teams, complete with their loads, pushed forward from Fort Snelling with the least practicable delay.

Warm clothing and a good supply of blankets for the men are also indispensable. The horse teams I have with me are nearly worn-out by incessant labor, and the greater part are utterly unfit for a long expedition like the one contemplated.

I cannot but regret that you propose to deprive me of the Sixth and Seventh regiments, for they have become somewhat accustomed to Indian fighting and cannot readily be replaced by others. I would respectfully request that these regiments be retained on this frontier, if consistent with the public advantage, and the other and later regiments be sent South in their stead.

I have made no mention of your expressed intentions to any one, nor shall I do so until I have further instructions from you. I have ordered the mounted



force to concentrate at the lower agency, where forage can be had for the horses. They will act as escort and guard in the transfer of the prisoners to that point.

Lieutenant Colonel Marshall has just arrived with his detachment and 39 men and about 100 women and children prisoners. Among the former are known to be several murderers and rascals, who will of course be made to pay the penalty of their crimes. I have now about 400 Indian men in irons and between 60 and 70 under surveillance here and at Yellow Medicine.

Lieutenant Colonel Marshall proceeded to within 35 miles of the James river and he passed within 26 miles of Big Stone lake. He took captive all the Indians to be found in the district of country visited by him, and the prisoners report the Sissetons and Eastern Yanktonnais to be several days' march farther west. When his report is received it will be transmitted to your headquarters. He was ably assisted by Major Brown, of my staff, who accompanied him, as well as by Captain Valentine of the Sixth and Curtis of the Seventh regiments, and Lieutenant Swan, [of the Third Regiment] in immediate command of the mounted men, whose companies, with a mounted howitzer, under the charge of Sergeant O'Shea, composed his force.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

The Winnebagoes referred to by you will be tried by the military commission when it convenes at South Bend or Mankato. Some of the Sioux prisoners will serve as evidence against those of them who are implicated in the late massacres.

---

*Report of Expedition by Lieut.-Col. William R. Marshall, Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

CAMP RELEASE, Oct. 22, 1862.

Brig.-Gen. H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Commanding Indian Expedition,*

GENERAL: In accordance with your order of 13th instant I left this camp at 1 o'clock on the morning of the 14th with a detachment comprising fifty mounted men and fifty infantry of the Third Regiment, under Lieut. J. H. Swan; Company D, of the Sixth Regiment, Captain Valentine, sixty-nine men; Company B, of the Seventh Regiment, Captain John Curtis, seventy-five men, and Sergeant O'Shea and eight men in charge of a mountain howitzer—in all, 252 men. Our train consisted of thirteen two-horse wagons, carrying six-day rations, tents, &c., for the men and hardly two days' supply of forage (all there was in your camp) for the horses. I proceeded to the mouth of the Lac qui Parle River and followed up the left bank twelve miles without finding any Indians. I then struck westward, following Nicollet's route as indicated on our map. We crossed the state boundary line near the twenty-sixth milepost, south of the foot of Big Stone Lake. Near the edge of the Coteau de Prairie, about forty-four miles from Camp Release, we found two lodges of straggling Sioux. Taking the young men—three—prisoners, we started the squaws and children, with one old man, for your camp. From these Indians we learned that twenty-seven lodges were west of us, supposed to be in the vicinity of Two-Wood Lakes. Marching on to these lakes, we found no Indians, but signs that they had left

only one or two days before, their trail leading northwest toward the Big River. Fearing that I should not be able to overtake them with the infantry, I took the fifty mounted men and the mountain howitzer, at noon on the day out, and, without tents or supplies of any kind, pressed on, leaving the infantry and wagons to follow as rapidly as possible.

We crossed the Big Sioux River, passing on the north side of Lake Kamah. Following the Indian trail, we reached at dark the east end of a lake (which the Indians call Goose Nest Lake), about eight miles northwest of Kamah, the lake being six or eight miles long, east and west. We heard report of gun and saw signs of an Indian camp at the farther end of the lake. We waited until daylight, without shelter or food for men or horses, when with a night march we surprised and captured at the west end of the lake ten lodges of Indians, numbering thirteen warriors and their families. They told us of twelve more lodges that were one day's march west, toward the James River. Leaving a guard over the captured camp, we hurried on, and at a distance of ten or eleven miles, about midway between Big Sioux and James Rivers, we came upon the second party just as they were moving out of camp. After an exciting fight we captured them without any resistance of arms. We took twenty-one prisoners with their families. Some of the men had separated from their families before we reached it for the purpose of hunting. On our march back six miles we followed, and after ineffectual efforts to recover their families surrendered themselves. Starting homeward with our prisoners we met our infantry and the wagons ten miles west of the Big Sioux. Finding it impossible to make subsistence last us back to your camp, I dispatched the scout William Quinn, with three mounted men, on Friday evening, the 17th, requesting you to forward supplies to meet us on the way. The supplies met us near the edge of the coteau Monday morning. We arrived at Camp Release Thursday noon, having marched nearly 200 miles in eight days. We brought in thirty-nine prisoners and over 100 women and children, with a considerable quantity of plunder taken at the time of the massacre. We scouted the country as we went, reaching a point on the south as far as lakes Poinsett and Preston, but found no Indians save two seen at a distance mounted, who rode swiftly. From our observations and information from our captives it is evident that there are now no Indians east of the James River and south of the lakes at the head of the coteau. My acknowledgments are due to Maj. J. R. Brown, for his knowledge of the country and the Indians contributed greatly to the success of the expedition; also to the scouts William Quinn and George Brown and Lorenzo and the other Indian, and to Captains Valentine and Curtis, Lieutenant Swan and Sergeant O'Shea, and the officers and men of their commands, for their soldierly endurance and good conduct. They kept on and exposed themselves to the almost certainty of being without rations one or two days in order to accomplish the object of the expedition. No accident befell any man on the expedition. We lost four horses; all were greatly reduced and could not have endured another day's march without forage. The prairie was almost wholly burnt.

Respectfully submitted.

WM. R. MARSHALL,

*Lieut.-Col. Seventh Regt. Minn. Vols., Comdg. Detachment.*

*Report of Expedition to Lake Shetek by Lieut. J. H. Swan, Third Minnesota.*

SIOUX CITY, IOWA, July 27, 1894

In the fall of 1862, the 3d Minnesota Infantry was ordered by General Sibley commanding, to make a trip to Lake Shetek and back to New Ulm. The trip was made, but no report was made at the time. When General Sibley called attention to the fact of no report having been made, I promised to make one soon as I had time, and I now improve the first opportunity to do so.

We started from Camp Release a few days before General Sibley left Camp Release with his prisoners for Mankato. The regiment was then mounted between 400 and 500 men. As first lieutenant of Company "I," I was senior officer then with the regiment, and in command. Lieutenant Hodges of Company "K" was the only other commissioned officer with the regiment. The regiment was divided into three squadrons. Lieutenant Hodges was in command of one, Sergeant-Major Hale of another, and myself of the third, and with the sergeants acting as commissioned officers in command of the companies, I led a regiment as well officered as any in the service.

It was understood that we should find hay and probably some grain at Lake Shetek, so that we took but very small rations for our horses. An Indian named Wausu and a man the boys called "Gassy Brown" went as guides; also an Englishman, whose name I do not know, went along out with us and remained there. The first day we followed up the Yellow Medicine River to the head and camped. The next morning we struck across in a southerly direction. We had been warned by Major Brown to keep well to the right in order to cross the very marshy stream that was the outlet of some small lake called Cottonwood Lake, as near the lake as possible. This took us out of our course considerably. The Englishman said he had been through there and the guides all declared that it would be unnecessary to go around by the lake, and we took a straight course. Soon after noon we came to the marshy creek, and one glance showed me the wisdom of Major Brown's warning. A little irritated at being led into the predicament, I turned to the guides and commenced making a few observations. They thought it could be crossed by cutting hay and laying it down, but as the prairie there was burned over, it was not just then a consolatory suggestion. I ordered them to go across and see how bad it was. Brown and Wausu galloped down the hill to the edge of the marsh and started in with as much assurance as though it had been a turnpike. They floundered across the narrow space of clear water that stood for the creek bed, and started on a couple of hundred yards of very soft marsh. Wausu's pony balked and wouldn't go, and floundered back to the dry land he had left. Brown made about half of the distance, when his horse sank in a soft place, where he still remains. Brown got to dry land a muddy but a wiser guide. Seeing the character of the ground, I turned abruptly to the right, and followed up the stream a few miles, and came to a place where the marsh was narrower, and not burnt over, and the stream had a little current and in the bluffs plenty of stone. With these we made a sort of bridge and crossed in safety. I was pleased to learn from the guides that this was the place they intended to strike the stream. As they both admitted they never remembered having been there before, they were of course excusable for the slight deviation. However, it had delayed us so that by the time we reached the Cottonwood River it was getting dark. We had to dig down the banks for our teams to cross and by the time we got on the prairie again it was quite dark. Luckily at this

But I lost the guides, who had gone on, as they said, to see where the bad marshes were so that we might avoid them. They joined us just before we got to the lake, at which we arrived about ten o'clock, and went into camp. The next morning we found that there were no Indians in sight, but found a trail they had left behind them. I moved into camp to a most advantageous place where the soldiers could occupy the deserted houses of the settlers, and where we found plenty of hay. We remained there that day, and the next morning, after giving orders to have the country searched, and any dead found to be buried, I took 150 men and two or three wagons and started on the Indian trail, which I followed to Lake Benton, where they had camped and had then gone southerly in the direction of the Pipestone quarry. We followed on nearly there, when the trail struck due west and across the Sioux River. As it was about a week old, and our horses had no forage, it was useless to follow further, and we turned about, coming back by Pipestone quarry, and camped on the small creek about a mile east, where we found a tract of prairie not burned over, which was the best we could do for our horses, and the only fuel we had to cook with. During the night it turned cold, and the morning found us shivering in a fierce northwest wind. Hastily getting a cup of coffee and such food as we could, we started for Lake Shetek. The wind increased, and with it a fine sleet, almost invisible in the air, but showing in our clothes and cutting like a knife. The men were not well clothed nor prepared for this and suffered very severely. The horses, which had nothing but hay for some time and nothing the night before, suffered the worst, and I left between twenty-five and thirty behind on the trip.

Knowing that I had to cross Beaver Creek, as it was then called, before we got to Shetek, and the creeks being very high at that time, I was naturally anxious about a crossing, and asked the guides what they knew about it. They assured me that there would be no difficulty. Questioning them more closely as to how they knew, Wausu pointed out a track which he claimed was a buffalo track, saying: "Where buffalo cross, we can cross." Even if it were some solitary buffalo, of which I had doubts, I did not have any more confidence in it than in the guides. When we came to the stream it was over the banks, and I invited Wausu to try following his buffalo track, which plainly led into the water. He started in and got along all right until he got to the bed of the creek. Here the deep water took his pony off his feet, and when he was trying to get out on the other side the pony got his fore feet on the bank and gave so vigorous a spring that he went over backwards into the water and Wausu on the under side. The pony scrambled out on our side and Wausu on the other, where he ran up and down to keep from freezing. After that he had no more confidence in the sagacity of his buffalo than we did in its being a buffalo.

We went down the stream until we found a place where the bank was not covered with water on our side, and a low bank on the other side which enabled us to shovel the bank down and make a crossing. We got into Lake Shetek about five o'clock and found about two inches of snow in the timber. We had shelter, however, and the horses shelter and hay. We remained there until the weather moderated and the wind went down, when we left for New Ulm, according to our orders. There was a military station there, one company of a Wisconsin regiment. On the way in Chaplain Crary, who was with me, asked to be allowed to go ahead with a request from me, upon whoever he might find in command there, to close the saloons. I consented, and he went in, and I believe the

order was made. We came into town about four o'clock, and camped on a vacant block not far from the then business part of the town. Soon after supper I noticed the men were evidently not domiciled in a town where prohibition was strictly enforced, and I sent out to ascertain the facts. It only took a few minutes to get a report that the back doors of every saloon in town were open. The men continued to get noisy and boisterous, and by nine o'clock were painting the town in gorgeous colors. I went out among them to see that they did no damage. They were a good-natured lot, and would do anything as long as I was in sight. There were enough quiet ones, especially among the sergeants, to see that they did not molest residences and business houses. In fact, it was not much trouble. All that was necessary was to inform them of the character of the place, and, if it was not of the kind where drinks were sold, it was sacred; but woe to the saloon; they were broken into and the whisky and beer taken to camp, the heads knocked in, and by the time a few drinks were taken, was tipped over and spilled, and by morning the town was in a state that would have delighted the most ultra prohibitionist of the later days. I do not think there were any depredations committed on anything but anti-temperance drinks that were not righted. One settler came to me with a complaint that they had stolen his hog. He had been driven from his farm out on the Cottonwood River by the Indians, and had gone back to see if anything was left. All he could find was one hog, which he had butchered and brought in and had left it in his wagon at the Dakota House. I went down to the camp and was fortunate enough to get there just as the boys brought in the hog. I told them its history, and they declared that no soldier would rob a settler of the meat for his family, and, with a whoop, they carried the hog back to the settler's wagon. It had been there but a few minutes when it was discovered by another party and taken to camp again. Then its history was learned, and back it was carried, only to be again discovered and carried off again, and again returned. I do not know how many trips it made. Some said it traveled all night, but it was in the settler's wagon in the morning, slightly disfigured, but still in the wagon. Another man came to me with a complaint: they were carrying off his grain. I went around, and on the back of his lot the boys were helping themselves to oats from a board granary. I got them out and locked the door. The boys stood around and begged me for the oats, told how hungry their horses were, and were pathetic in the pleas for oats for their horses. I began to suspect that their solicitude for their horses covered something else, when all at once a yell startled me, and they all disappeared. On going around the building, I found that while I was guarding the oats in front, a board at the back had been removed, and the oats all gone. To remedy this, I afterwards gave the owner a voucher, and I suspect he did not forget to put in the number of bushels too small. During the night a nice pail of honey was reached into my tent by an unknown arm, with it a card of compliments to the chaplain and myself, and the further information that "oats were traded for it." The chaplain thought the men ought to be reprimanded for trading oats that the horses needed so badly for honey, but was glad to find that they had the grace to do even that, instead of stealing it, as in that case he would not feel justified in accepting or eating any of it, although was fond of honey. I didn't tell him that the citizens of New Ulm sat up all night to exchange honey for oats, although I preferred to believe it myself. The next morning we broke camp for Fort Ridgely. We crossed the river on the ferry just

town. As we passed up on the east side we saw General Sibley moving on the west side. (It will be remembered that, as he went down, the citizen went out and attacked his train of prisoners and gave him some trouble and shed his indignation.) At Fort Ridgely we soon got order to report to Fort Snelling, where we went, and the regiment during the winter was reorganized. It is the proper thing in making reports to call attention to and recommend for promotion those worthy of it. During the whole trip, whether marching or fighting, shivering in a northwestern blizzard or executing prohibitory laws in New Ulm, each man had shown himself a hero, and the peer of any other, and it would be invidious to make distinctions, and I earnestly recommend them all for promotion. Some time after we had returned to Fort Snelling I was in General Sibley's headquarters, and as I was about to leave General Sibley turned around his desk and said: "Lieutenant, I have some serious charges here against you and your men on account of depredations committed at New Ulm when you were there." Being a little surprised, I only could say: "Is that so, General?" He said it was, and I had better look into it. Being conscious of the innocence of myself and men under my command, I was at a loss how to reply at first until I recollected the date and circumstances connected with the general's march through the town, and then I knew that in the press of business the general had got mixed up, and I said to him that there was evidently some mistake about it, that I was in New Ulm the same morning he passed through there, but that the disturbance was not from my men, but was made by the citizens in harassing him, and that he had evidently got things mixed up somehow. The general looked solemnly at me for an instant, and then turned to his desk muttering something about "getting even." I never knew what it was. We went home soon after and never heard of it again. This closed this expedition, the report of which is respectfully submitted.

J. H. SWAN.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Oct. 22, 1862.

His Excellency ABRAHAM LINCOLN,  
*President of the United States,*

SIR: As I have before informed you on the 17th of August last that we commenced a war, which for inhuman barbarity is almost unexampled. I have taken most rigorous measures to protect our defenseless people and punish the savages. Fortunately about 2,500 volunteers had assembled at Fort Snelling in response to your call; these with portions of the state militia were sent to the frontier as fast as they could be armed and equipped; and shortly after a part of the 1st Minnesota came to our aid, making in all about 4,000 men. We had no guns and no ammunition, no transportation or commissary stores. We bought all the guns and ammunition to be had here and borrowed from neighboring states what they could spare. For transportation and subsistence I ordered to be impressed, being my only means of procuring it, and in two weeks thereafter the forces were in the exposed position, many of them much sooner. Meanwhile the Indians struck at distant points. They burned New Ulm, Hutchinson, and many other thriving settlements. They invested Forts Ridgely and Abercrombie. They were driven back by our troops, taking with them, however, much plunder and some 300 or 400 captives, men and children. The arrival of General Pope on the 15th of September re-

lieved me from the responsibility of providing for the troops and their further disposition, and I am now happy to inform you that General Sibley, to whom I gave command of the main expedition, has been able to rescue nearly all the captives, and now holds some 1,500 men, women, and children of the Indians prisoners, and unless there is a greater combination of hostile savages further west than I think probable, the war is virtually closed. The question now arises, how shall the expense thus incurred be paid? The United States military officers now here very justly say they cannot pay them without special instructions, as they were incurred by state authority. Our young state is feeble and poor. We are without ready means, and have very many refugees and destitute (made so by this war) to provide for. Our people, whose supplies equipped the troops and whose teams I was forced to impress, took them from their harvest fields (many of which are yet detained in the service), need their pay to prepare for a Northern winter.

In this dilemma I have thought it best to send to you the bearer, Col. Richard Chute, who is the acting quartermaster of this state, to lay this whole matter before you, in order that you may fully understand all that has been done and the position we are placed in as to these accounts. I trust you may give his statements a candid hearing and make such orders in the premises as the exigency demands. In all things I have endeavored to be economical. I suppose \$150,000 will pay all expenses prior to General Pope's arrival, and I think it will be judicious and wise if the United States will at once assume the payment of all indebtedness incurred by the state authorities in this emergency, and either direct the several departments to pay the same or furnish us the means and we will settle the accounts and file the vouchers at Washington City.

The state furnished the transportation now used by General Sibley. For the teams so used the state may possibly be called upon to pay. This is manifestly unjust. Some of them can be returned to their owners and some will have to be paid for.

All stores and supplies that I purchased are either consumed or in the hands of the military officers of the general government. The chief item of expenditure will be for guns, ammunition, transportation, camp equipage, subsistence, pay of our regular volunteers for from thirty to sixty days, and a little clothing. A commission is now in session here, selected by our state legislature, to determine the amount and justice of these claims, and I would suggest that as it is composed of three good men, acting under oath, that their awards be made the basis of payment. I do not know any fairer way to determine the value of the articles taken, or what is justly due.

Very respectfully,

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., Oct. 27, 1862 — 10 p. m.

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK:

The river is very low, and from appearances will close by November 15. I am hurrying off the troops for Helena as fast as possible. The regiments to go from this state are marching down the Minnesota river and will strike the Mississippi at foot of Lake Pepin. From Wisconsin the Twenty-eighth goes to-day, and all regiments from that state and Iowa, as well as this state, will be off by

November 5. If consistent with public interest, please inform me if I am to remain here this winter. If so, I wish to make preparations for winter before river closes. After that time it will be impossible to get away before last of April without abandoning horses and all other property I have. I only ask because of the thousand rumors which reach me every day. If I can be certain about it I shall be spared some anxiety and uneasiness.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, Oct. 28, 1862.

Major General POPE,  
*St. Paul, Minn.:*

I can no more divine than you can yourself how long you will remain in your present command. It is proper, however, for me to say to you that there has been urged upon the President a proposition to remove you and appoint a civilian (a member of Congress) in your place. I need not add that I have and will oppose it.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

---

ST. PETER, Oct. 31, 1862.

His Excellency, Governor ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul,*

MY DEAR SIR: I have been for the past few days visiting several points in this vicinity, and on the Blue Earth, and find that the people receive the news of the withdrawal of troops from the state with feelings of consternation. I knew nothing certainly of this matter until this evening, when in conversation with Colonel Averill of the Sixth, I was informed by him that several of the regiments were to be ordered off. I assure you that the idea of peace being restored to the frontier, as enunciated in the order issued by General Pope, is a fatally mistaken one. No one here on the border believes it, but on the contrary, every man, even the merchants in the towns, declare that if the present force is not retained they will feel it their duty to themselves and their families to leave the state. This is the general opinion, and I fully concur in it. We cannot expect the citizens in these exposed points to quietly remain until Little Crow returns from the west with re-enforcements sufficient to re-enact all the horrors of the past summer, and we feel confident, from what we know of him and the Sioux, together with their sympathizers on and west of the Missouri, that there is great danger of future aggressions from the Indians. These fears are entertained very generally by all classes of people. They may be regarded by General Pope and yourself as foolish, and they may be so, yet we think some consideration is due to the unanimous voice of the state, and I have yet to find the man who disagrees with the general sentiment.



If five regiments are withdrawn St. Paul will be a frontier town before the close of navigation. I don't mean to desert, neither do some others that I could name, yet our families are fugitive, and if the government, by its policy, renders our state so insecure that we cannot bring them back, it may lose its attractions for us; and for one, I can say without hesitation, that mine shall never again be subjected to even the apprehension of being scalped.

It seems to me that you must be fully conscious of the truth of what I say concerning the condition of things in this region, and that you must also have a common feeling with us; if so, why not protest against this mistaken, suicidal policy, of leaving us crippled and unprotected. If the protest is made by you it will have its force and will succeed.

There is no peace. The whole country outside of the lines of the troops is in the possession of the Indians. You, nor General Pope, dare not go 20 miles from St. Cloud without an escort of at least a company, and the man is yet to be found in this part of the country who will venture 20 miles from New Ulm without a similar escort. If this is peace, we have the genuine article, and it will be nearer and nearer to us as the outposts are drawn in.

My dear Governor, if you have any regard for the interests of this state, and the good-will of its citizens, take my advice and exert yourself to the utmost to prevent the troops from leaving, and to correct the idea that peace is restored. You can do it.

There is not a man too many for vigorous operations in the spring, and rest assured that if we once lose them we will never get them back. I think Colonel Averill will agree with all I say, and say the same himself. For God's sake, don't allow this thing to be done.

I must beg your pardon for intruding my views upon you, as I have done in this letter, and also for the familiar manner in which I have taken the liberty to express them. My apology is that I feel deeply in the matter, and that this is for your private eye alone.

Truly, your friend,

CHARLES E. FLANDRAU.

---

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
WASHINGTON CITY, Oct. 31, 1862.

Hon. EDWIN M. STANTON,

*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.,*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a communication from the Hon. Alexander Ramsey, Governor of Minnesota, in reference to the expenses incurred in that state on account of the recent outbreak of the Sioux Indians, referred by you for a report on the following points: 1st. Whether there is any appropriation out of which the claim can be paid. 2d. If there be such appropriation, what sum should be paid?

*First*—The appropriations for the Quartermaster's Department are based upon estimates made in accordance with existing acts of Congress, and the regulations of the War Department authorized by those acts. These do not provide for the expenses of the state troops not called into the service of the United States. There is no appropriation under the control of the Quartermaster's Department from which the expenses incurred for such state troops can be paid. Expenses

l for the movement and operation of volunteers or drafted militia must to the service of the United States under existing laws and used in the inst the Sioux can be paid from the existing appropriations. Therefore, ie government of the state or territory has incurred expenses in defending ple of said state or territory from the attacks of Indians, Congress has proffer the events, by special acts and appropriation for the settlement of the See Acts of Feb. 14, 1851 (Vol. 9, page 566): "To settle and adjust the s of the people of Oregon in defending themselves from the attacks and es of Cayuse Indians," and Feb. 27, 1851 (Vol. 9, page 573): "For re- ng the State of Florida for money advanced and paid, and for expenses l, and obligations contracted by said state for subsistence, supplies and of local troops called into service."

nd—It cannot be determined what sum should be paid in this case until a detailed statement of the actual and necessary expenses incurred has esented; which statement should be accompanied by proper vouchers and ory proof of the correctness thereof, authenticated in conformity with the f the department.

communication of Governor Ramsey is herewith respectfully returned.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. C. MEIGS,  
*Quartermaster General.*

---

WASHINGTON CITY, D. C., Nov. 5, 1862.

Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,

B SIR: After mature deliberation and a thorough search for a law that ermit the payment of the Sioux war expenses by the War Department at has been determined that there is no authority for so doing. And the at and Secretary of War say they see no other course for our state to pur- at once to learn the exact amount required to discharge these liabilities ort to the War Department; whereupon Mr. Stanton says he will ask s to make an immediate appropriation to pay them. The President, f departments and of bureaus, after giving this matter prompt and h attention, and appreciating fully our position, the order for payment e made instanter, if the laws permitted. As bearing on this, I hand you h a copy of Quartermaster Gen. M. C. Meigs' report to the Secretary of hich was mainly drafted by Colonel Sibley (brother to our Gen. H. H. who was very anxious that our state should be relieved from her liability. Treasury Department also takes the view contained in this report. I egraphed you as follows:

r Sioux war expenses can only be paid by special future congressional iations."

state military accounts in the hands of the third auditor require certain tes from the state authorities. Mr. D. T. Smith has promised to send them i full explanations. I inclose you a copy of the treasury rules.

rn from a reliable source that our First Regiment has only 320 men fit for nd that these are quite disheartened; for the honor of our state and the gement of these gallant soldiers, the ranks should be promptly filled. I

would visit their camp but they are on the advance after the rebels in Virginia, and I might be a week in reaching them. The President referred your communication relative to appropriating the Sioux annuities towards the payment of depredation claims to the Secretary of the Interior, who assures me he will ask Congress to do this, and also to appoint a commission to ascertain the amount.

Very truly yours,

RICHARD CHUTE.

ST. PAUL, Nov. 5, 1862.

Hon. C. E. FLANDEAU,

MY DEAR JUDGE: Before the receipt of your letter I had interview with General Pope and urged upon him the policy of retaining all our men within the state, except the Third, that are extremely anxious to have an opportunity of redeeming the laurels lost at Murfreesborough, and three companies of the Fifth, yet at the posts of Abercrombie, Ridgley and Ripley.

He urges that he is only sending out the Sixth and Seventh, and will retain the Eighth, Ninth, Tenth, Third, and mounted regiment, which will give us near 5,000 men; further, says he cannot retain the Sixth and Seventh without express orders from Washington. I will continue my efforts to retain them.

Yours truly,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,

ST. PAUL, MINN., Nov. 6, 1862.

Governor A. RAMSEY,

*St. Paul, Minn.,*

MY DEAR SIR: Your letter of this date is received, and in accordance with your wishes, and with those of many of the respectable citizens of your state, I have countermanded the order for the Sixth and Seventh Minnesota regiments to go South, and shall send the Third Regiment instead. It is perhaps true, as you state, that the departure of these regiments would alarm the frontier settlers, and perhaps prevent many of them from returning to their abandoned homes; but I think that much of this alarm would result from a misapprehension of my purposes. I never, for a moment, thought of abandoning any posts heretofore occupied, during this winter at least. Fort Ridgley, and points on the river below, would have been and will be occupied, as also the line of frontier posts from Sauk Center as far south as the Iowa line, with advanced posts at Madelia, Chain Lakes, and in Jackson county. The force I had designed to keep in this state consisted of the Eighth, Ninth and Tenth regiments (infantry), the Third Regiment (mounted) and the cavalry regiment authorized to be raised in this state, six companies of which are already prepared for service. This would have given an effective force of 4,760 men. In Iowa I am keeping one infantry and one cavalry regiment, numbering 2,200 men. With this force of 7,000 men, of whom nearly one-half would be mounted, I proposed to make a vigorous campaign in the spring, which should cover the whole region between the Missouri river and the eastern boundary of Minnesota.

I am induced to retain the Sixth and Seventh regiments here, as you request, not because of actual danger to the settlements, but, as you suggest, and as I have myself thought necessary, to restore confidence to a people panic-stricken at the awful outrages but recently perpetrated by the Sioux. I can well understand how people should be timid after such an experience, and how impossible to induce the inhabitants to remain on their farms and in their villages without a sense of ample security. It is hoped that the assurance given by the military force will not long be needed, as the government needs troops in the South very much, and I am very anxious to meet its wants as far as possible.

As the hearty concurrence and co-operation of the people of the state in the measures which I propose and which the government now has under consideration, is essential to success, and as my purposes seem to have been greatly misunderstood, I think it proper again to state to you the policy and the plans which will govern my operations here.

I have proposed to the government to disarm and remove entirely from the state all the annuity Indians, and all other Indians now within its boundaries, and to place them where they can no longer impede the progress of the settlements nor endanger the settlers. During the campaign of the next summer to seize and dispose of all the Indians upon whom we can lay our hands, in like manner, so that the lines of travel and emigration shall be secure to the smallest parties. To treat all Indians (as the late outrages and many previous outrages have demonstrated to be the only safe and humane method), as irresponsible persons,—to occupy nearly the same relation to the government as lunatics do to the state authorities. The government to feed and clothe them cheaply, and for that purpose to use the annuities now paid, and the proceeds of the sale of their reservations; to pay no more annuities and to give the Indian no more arms or weapons by which he can be dangerous. By this mode of treatment a great barrier, which has been constantly accumulating by the removal periodically of Indian tribes, and their location along our western borders, will be at once removed, and the whole region to the Rocky Mountains will, in a very short time, be opened to emigration, travel and settlement. By this policy, also, the Indian, being deprived of his arms, and of the power of indulging his habits of wandering restlessness, and removed from the evil association of gamblers, whisky sellers and unprincipled white men and half-breeds, will be brought to a condition where Christianity and education can be brought to bear upon him, and where some hope of success will be offered to the missionary and instructor in their humane labors. Whatever the effect might be on the present generation of Indians, there is great reason to hope that the succeeding generation would be so far brought under the influence of education and civilization that the Indians could safely be trusted among the whites. In a humane view, both to whites and Indians, and in view of the continued progress and prosperity of the state, this policy seems to me to be wise and conclusive of the whole question, and I shall spare no means to have it adopted by the government and carried out.

The Sioux prisoners engaged in the late outbreak will be executed unless the President forbids it, which, from the tenor of his dispatches, I am sure he will not do.

Very respectfully, Governor, your obedient servant,

JOHN POPE,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
WASHINGTON, Nov. 10, 1862.

Major General POPE,

*St. Paul, Minn.:*

Your dispatch giving the names of 300 Indians condemned to death is received. Please forward as soon as possible the full and complete record of their convictions; and if the record does not fully indicate the more guilty and influential of the culprits, please have a careful statement made on these points and forwarded to me. Send all by mail.

A. LINCOLN.

ST. PAUL, MINN., Nov. 10, 1862.

His Excellency, ABRAHAM LINCOLN,

*President of the United States:*

I hope the execution of every Sioux Indian condemned by the military court will be at once ordered. It would be wrong upon principle and policy to refuse this. Private revenge would on all this border take the place of official judgment on these Indians.

ALEX. RAMSEY.

[Indorsement.]

Respectfully referred to Secretary of War.

A. LINCOLN.

November 11, 1862.

ST. PAUL, MINN., Nov. 11, 1862.

His Excellency, ABRAHAM LINCOLN,

*President of the United States:*

Your dispatch of yesterday received. Will comply with your wishes immediately. I desire to represent to you that the only distinction between the culprits is as to which of them murdered most people or violated most young girls. A few of them are guilty of these things in more or less degree. The people of this state, most of whom had relations or connections thus barbarously murdered and brutally outraged are exasperated to the last degree, and if the guilty are not all executed I think it nearly impossible to prevent the indiscriminate massacre of all the Indians—old men, women, and children. The soldiers guarding them are from this state and equally connected and equally incensed with the citizens. It is to be noted that these horrible outrages were not committed by wild Indians, whose excuse might be found in ignorance and barbarism, but by Indians who have for years been paid annuities by government, and who committed those horrible crimes upon people among whom they had lived for years in constant and intimate intercourse, at whose houses they had slept, and at whose tables they had been fed. There are 1,500 women and children and innocent old men prisoners, besides those condemned, and I fear that so soon as it is known that the criminals are not at once to be executed that there will be an indiscriminate massacre of the whole. The troops are entirely new and raw, and are in full sympathy with the people on this subject. I will do the best I can, but fear a terrible result. The poor women and young girls are distributed about among the towns bearing the

marks of the terrible outrages committed upon them, while daily there are funerals of those massacred men, women, and children whose bodies are being daily found. These things influence the public mind to a fearful degree, and your action has been awaited with repressed impatience. I do not suggest any procedure to you, but it is certain that the criminals condemned ought in every view to be at once executed without exception. The effect of letting them off from punishment will be exceedingly bad upon all other Indians upon the frontier, as they will attribute it to fear and not to mercy. I should be glad if you would advise me by telegraph of your decision, as the weather is growing very cold and immediate steps must be taken to put all in quarters.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

ST. PAUL, MINN., Nov. 24, 1862—12:20 p. m.

His Excellency, ABRAHAM LINCOLN,  
*President of the United States:*

Official information has reached me from the officer in charge of the condemned Indians that organizations of inhabitants are being rapidly made with the purpose of massacring these Indians. He has been obliged in consequence to concentrate a considerable force for their protection, and during the cold weather it is impracticable to protect so large a body of troops and Indians from the weather. I trust that your decision and orders in the case will be transmitted as soon as practicable, as humanity to both the troops and Indians requires an immediate disposition of the case. I apprehend serious trouble with the people of this state, who are much exasperated against the criminal Indians.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General.*

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS STATE OF MINNESOTA,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Nov. 24, 1862.

Col. CHAS. E. FLANDRAU,

SIR: You are respectfully requested to transmit to this office at your earliest convenience a report of the actions and movements, etc., of the troops and detachment under your command during the Sioux Indian expedition.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

OSCAR MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Dec. 6, 1862.

Brigadier General ELLIOTT,

*Commanding Department:*

About 11 o'clock on the night of the 4th instant, the guard around the Indian prisoners at Camp Lincoln were assaulted by nearly 200 men, who attempted to reach the prisoners, with the avowed intention of murdering the condemned

prisoners. Colonel Miller, commanding, warned previously of the design, surrounded the assailants and took them prisoners, but subsequently released them. Colonel Miller informs me that large numbers of citizens are assembling, and he fears a serious collision. I have authorized him to declare martial law, if necessary, and call to his assistance all the troops within his reach. He thinks it will require 1,000 true men to protect the prisoners against all organized popular outbreak. He will have nearly or quite that number, but it is doubtful if they can be relied on in the last resort.

Please telegraph the facts to the President, and ask instructions. Any hour may witness a sad conflict, if it has not already occurred.

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

ST. PAUL, MINN., Dec. 8, 1862.

Brigadier General ELLIOTT,  
*Commanding Department:*

Dispatches and private letters just received indicate a fearful collision between the United States forces and the citizens. Combinations, embracing thousands of men in all parts of the state, are said to be forming, and in a few days our troops, with the Indian prisoners, will be literally besieged. I shall concentrate all the men I can at Mankato. But should the President pardon the condemned Indians, there will be a determined effort to get them in possession, which will be resented, and may cost the lives of thousands of our citizens. Ask the President to keep secret his decision, whatever it may be, until I have prepared myself as best I can. God knows how much the excitement is increasing and extending. Telegraph without delay to headquarters.

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

WASHINGTON, D. C., Dec. 9, 1862.

Hon. ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have presented your telegram to the Secretary of War, and have urged the payment of the balance of the Third Regiment. It is not yet decided. I am in hopes of success, although the Secretary of War told me that General Halleck was in favor of having them paid at their place of destination. But finally the Secretary said he would refer the matter, and if it could be done he would see it was done. I will still pursue the matter.

I have done all in my power to induce our President to have the law executed in regard to your condemned Indians. We have made some impression upon him, and he has at last consented to order the execution of 39, but he will not permit the others to be discharged, but will order them held for the present. I hope our people will not destroy these miscreants by violence. If the people will be patient we will be able, I think, to dispose of those condemned, and will succeed in removing the Sioux and Winnebago Indians from the state.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,  
M. S. WILKINSON.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
WASHINGTON, Dec. 16, 1862.

Gen. H. H. SIBLEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.:*

As you suggest, let the execution fixed for Friday, the 19th instant, be postponed to, and be done on, Friday, the 26th instant. A. LINCOLN.

OPERATOR.—Please send this very carefully and accurately.

ST. PAUL, MINN., Dec. 27, 1862.

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES:

have the honor to inform you that the 38 Indians and half-breeds ordered by for execution were hung yesterday at Mankato, at 10 A. M. Everything off quietly, and the other prisoners are well secured.

Respectfully,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, Dec. 27, 1862.

Brigadier General SIBLEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.:*

Funds for the Pay Department left here the 24th. The Secretary of War authorizes the quartermaster to loan funds to the Pay Department, to be repaid on their arrival. All forces you can spare should be sent down the Mississippi to report first at Cairo or Columbus for further orders.

H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*

ST. PAUL, MINN., Dec. 27, 1862—8 p. m.

Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief:*

The Twenty-fifth Regiment Wisconsin Volunteers has already been dispatched.

Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers will move to Cairo on the 10th inst. I cannot spare another man. The Indians of the plains are gathering for a general onslaught as soon as weather permits.

Respectfully,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Feb. 13, 1863.

Gen. H. H. SIBLEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: The prevailing rumors that the Sioux under Little Crow are preparing for a resumption of hostilities in the spring, are, I am informed, exciting great anxiety throughout the frontier settlements.



From the well-known suddenness and secrecy of Indian movements and the great extent of the exposed frontier, a feverish apprehension exists that you may be unable with the force at your command to protect our border settlements from the stealthy encroachments of the wily foe, and that with the opening of spring, life and property everywhere on the frontier will be menaced with a repetition of the dangers and horrors from which it was fortunately rescued last fall. The prevalence of this feeling of insecurity is likely to lead to disastrous results unchecked by the assurances that the means at your disposal are, or will be, ample to protect our people.

A single successful blow struck by these Indian assassins at any unexpected quarter on the frontier would create a panic as widespread and frenzied as that of last autumn, and probably drive nearly the whole population of our western counties back to the Mississippi towns.

I do not doubt that with five regiments of infantry and one of mounted rangers at your disposal, you will be well able to proceed across the plains and chastise the Sioux allies of Little Crow and at the same time guard our extensive settlements from any reasonable probability of an inroad from Sioux or other Indians.

It is at least highly important that our people should know beforehand to what extent they can rely on your disposition of forces for their protection and how and in what manner their own co-operation may be necessary to insure their security.

It occurs to me that if it were known that numerous parties of scouts were upon the earliest opening of spring be thrown out in advance of our settlers, and in advance of your main force, so as to give timely notice of the purpose of the Indians, or of their approach, if they determine upon that course, a knowledge of the fact that these precautions were taken would have a tendency to allay the apprehensions now felt of a stealthy attack.

Trusting that you will feel at liberty to give me for the use of the public the information sought, I have the honor to be,

With great respect, your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY

---

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Feb. 14, 1865

His Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: I have the honor to state that your communication of yesterday reached me this morning.

In reply to the inquiries therein contained, relating to the disposition of troops stationed in this military district, and the precautions taken against apprehended stealthy attacks of the hostile Sioux upon the frontier settlements in the spring, I proceed to give you briefly such information as can properly be made public at the present time.

I have not failed to inform myself, from the most reliable sources, of the condition of affairs among the several Indian tribes in this district, and to communicate it officially from time to time to the headquarters of the department.

With regard to the expedition you refer to, I can only state that I have the assurance that my requisitions will receive proper attention, and the military stores and other supplies required, duly furnished. The plan proposed by me has not yet been acted upon by the higher authorities, and I can therefore give no assurances with reference to the campaign until the decision is made.

I am endeavoring to dispose of all my available force so as to afford the most protection to the more exposed points.

An order has already been issued to the commanding officers at the several stations along the line where no defensive works have been erected, to employ the men of their respective commands in constructing stockades within which the settlers may find refuge in case of threatened attack. There will be scouts employed also, to give notice if the Indians make their appearance at any point of approach to the settlements, and I am about dispatching a party of reliable half-breeds up the Minnesota river, to remain there during the spring, who will advise me in case the savages show themselves in that quarter. If the requisitions for arms and ammunition are filled, I will be enabled to arm all the infantry regiments with Springfield muskets, and in such case I shall apply for authority to turn over the arms now in the hands of most of the companies for distribution by the state to the people of the localities most exposed, for their defense. I would respectfully suggest that companies of home guards be formed under the authority of the state, so that in case of necessity there may be a concert of action on the part of the settlers. Such an organization would do much to prevent a panic and tend to appease the apprehensions of the people generally.

Having adverted in brief terms to the precautionary measures adopted for the security of the border against a renewal of the scenes of last summer, I close by assuring you that so far as I have the means, they shall be employed to the best advantage to protect our citizens and appease the fears of the settlers. My own belief is that the hostile Indians will make no descent upon the border until they find they are not themselves to be attacked in their prairie haunts; still it is well to make preparation at all points to repel them should onslaughts be attempted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, May 8, 1863.

GENERAL: Allow me to recur to the matter of our conversation a few days since in reference to protection for the trade from St. Paul, by the way of the Red river, to the Hudson's Bay possessions.

This trade, as you are aware, has already reached fair proportions. And with the development of the gold regions of the Saskatchewan and other portions of British America, is likely to advance rapidly in growth. The Hudson's Bay

Company for a few years past have been shipping to a great extent their annual supplies by this route, and the gentlemen connected with this trade enter and leave that country mainly by way of St. Paul and the Red river route. You will recollect that the present Governor, General Dallas, passed over this route, when about entering upon the duties of his office, during the spring of 1862.

The importance of the northwestern route to the Pacific through Minnesota, the profitable trade which it will furnish our people, and our national pride, all seem to exact of us the duties of preserving transit uninterruptedly upon it.

I would therefore again respectfully suggest that if you have in your command sufficient force for that purpose in addition to what is reserved for the proper chastisement of the Sioux Indians, you can at once give the most ample protection to business and trade upon the route from St. Cloud to Fort Abercrombie, and thence along the Red river to the international boundary.

Very respectfully,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

Brig. Gen. H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Commanding District of Minnesota,  
Department of the Northwest, St. Paul.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, May 10, 1863.

His Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul,*

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your official communication of the 8th instant, in which you urge the importance of keeping open the route from St. Cloud to Fort Abercrombie, and thence to Pembina and the British possessions, by means of a competent military force. In reply, I have to state that your views correspond very readily with my own so far as regards the desirableness of protecting that line of communication. I ordered the commanding officer at Fort Abercrombie some time since to dispatch a force to aid in bringing the steamer which was left during the winter at Georgetown, and that object has been accomplished, the boat being now under the guns of the fort named.

I have been applied to by the gentlemen who have control of the transportation on the Red river to furnish an escort for the steamer, but reliable information has been obtained that the low stage of water in the Red river renders useless any attempt at navigation. I cannot spare force enough from the regiments in this district to escort safely land trains of wagons or carts for as long a distance without seriously impairing the means necessary to conduct the proposed expedition against the Indians to a successful issue, which main object is of vital importance to the state and to the public service generally, and should not be jeopardized by withdrawing any part of the material necessary for its accomplishment.

While, therefore, I should consider it my duty to provide for the security of the steamer, if it were possible for the Red river to be navigated, it is not within my power for the present to station troops along the line beyond Fort Abercrombie. I have already a larger force at the various posts on the route from St. Cloud to, and including, Abercrombie, than can well be spared for that purpose.

tainment of the so much desired object by both of us can best be effected success of the expedition to Devil's lake and the boundary line in suppressing or exterminating the predatory bands of Sioux who have so long interrupted and embarrassed the transit of supplies to and from the British settle-

is my intention to make a demonstration in force along the Red river and by the way of Fort Abercrombie, unless other and more important objects come to pursue a different course. I can therefore only give the assurance, fully, of doing all in my power to open the communication referred to by as speedily as I have the means of doing so, and of making the route entirely safe for the future by striking at the fountain of the mischief.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *May 23, 1863.*

GENERAL: Allow me to call your attention to the sad intelligence communicated by the sheriff of Brown county—a copy of his letter you will find inclosed.

Basche was killed within two miles of New Ulm, where a company of mounted rangers, I am informed, have for some time been stationed. This murder, with those at Madelia and those on Abercrombie trail, naturally cause alarm among the frontier settlers and requires some prompt action upon the part of the military authorities or the confidence of the people in their protection will be shaken, and the pursuits of agriculture entirely interrupted.

Something cannot be speedily done to protect the people I shall be compelled to order the militia on the western frontier, and unprovided as we are with transportation, etc., I fear delay, confusion, and much expense and annoyance will be incurred in the necessary employment of all that is required, etc.

With some 5,000 troops in the state destined for this special purpose, I can assure that this necessity may be saved us. I should be pleased to hear from you as to what may be expected to be done, that I may communicate it to citizens of the frontier who have addressed me on the subject.

I am, general, very respectfully yours, etc.,

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

H. H. SIBLEY.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
ST. PAUL, *May 23, 1863.*

Excelsiency, ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul,*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 18th inst., with copy of dispatch addressed to you by the sheriff of Brown county, concerning the sad intelligence of the death of Henry Basche, a citizen of Brown

county, at the hands of a small party of Indians. The fact had already been announced to me by Lieutenant Colonel Averill, commanding at camp Pope, who has taken the most active measures to intercept the retreat of murderers, and I trust they will prove successful.

While I deeply deplore these occasional raids, and have taken every precaution against them, it must be evident to you that along the line of frontier to be guarded it is physically impossible to protect every man on his farm by an armed force, or to prevent entirely the passage of two or three Indians at points where they may do mischief. The frontier should be guarded not only by such soldiers of the United States as can be spared for that purpose, but every man living at exposed points should be armed, so as to be able to repel the attacks of these small parties of lurking savages, until measures now in progress shall be successful in sweeping the country of these merciless redskins, and restoring the border to peace and quiet. We are in a state of war with the Sioux nation. And the very few visitations of war parties during the spring affords ample evidence that the savages are awe-stricken to a great extent by their defeats of last year, and that comparatively few dare to return to the scene of their former nefarious deeds.

There are scouts and mounted men on the outside of the settlements engaged in scouring the country continually, and I am of the opinion that after the departure of the expedition a few days hence that even these small raids will be almost entirely discontinued. I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, July 20, 1863.

Hon. E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War,*

SIR: I desire to call your attention to the situation of the people of this state in relation to the enforcement of the "Act for enrolling and calling out the national forces, and for other purposes," approved March 3, 1863.

Our border counties are sparsely settled by farmers living in houses from half a mile to two miles, and often farther, distant from each other, in families consisting generally of one man and his wife and children. This separation from each other, required by the custom of civilization that each family should have a home of its own and cultivate its own land, renders them an easy prey to the outrages of hostile Sioux Indians, who are now prowling through the country in small parties, and being able, like wild beasts, to subsist wherever are water, game, and plunder, can hunt in bands for offense or defense. This makes it necessary for the settlers to be constantly at home exercising the utmost watchfulness for themselves and families. These parties of savages have not confined themselves to the frontier counties, but, in spite of all the vigilance that has been used, have, in several instances, within a week, penetrated into some of the most populous counties of the State bordering on the Mississippi

In this state of things I would suggest whether the settler who will be called, by the operation of the draft, to leave his family exposed to the outrages of these fiends, may not ask to be relieved without any imputation upon his loyalty or patriotism. If the proof of both is required, there is no doubt but it will be given by a ready response to the call of the Government. Must it be required at this time, when the Indians are actually among us? Of these men last year fled in terror from their homes with their families, leaving their property to pillage and destruction. This year they are generally required to remain, defend themselves, and, if possible, exterminate the sav-

The fact that many of them, and perhaps all in the frontier counties, if driven out of the State, must remove their families to some place of safety, to be aided for by somebody, and again lose their crops and property, is an additional argument why they should be spared the sacrifice until it is absolutely necessary.

I make these suggestions, hoping that the national exigencies will not require the draft to proceed in Minnesota while our Indian troubles are bearing so heavily upon us.

But, however, it is otherwise, and troops are to be called for from this State, and not the two regiments of U. S. volunteers (Eighth and Ninth) go, and the places on our frontier be supplied by a sufficient number of our State militia, to be enlisted from the most populous counties of the State, or where they can best be spared, and mustered into the service of the United States as volunteer men, to serve during the Indian war?

I am, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY A. SWIFT,  
Governor.

#### EXPEDITION AGAINST THE SIOUX INDIANS.—June 16–Sept. 13, 1863.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. Henry H. Sibley, Commanding Expedition.*

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
CAMP CARTER, BANK OF JAMES RIVER, Aug. 7, 1863.

MAJOR: My last dispatch was dated 21st ultimo, from Camp Olin, in which I had the honor to inform Major General Pope that I had left one-third of my force in an intrenched position at Camp Atchison, and was then one day's march in advance, with 1,400 infantry and 500 cavalry, in the direction where the main body of the Indians were supposed to be.

During the three following days I pursued a course somewhat west of south, covering 50 miles, having crossed the James river and the Great Coteau of the Missouri. On the 24th, about 1 P. M., being considerably in advance of the main body, with some of the officers of my staff, engaged in looking out for a suitable camping ground, the command having marched steadily from 5 A. M., some of my scouts came to me at full speed, and reported that a large camp of Indians had just before passed, and great numbers of warriors could be seen upon the prairie, at three miles distant. I immediately corralled my train upon the shore of a lake near by, and established my camp, which was rapidly intrenched by

Colonel Crooks, to whom was intrusted that duty, for the security of the transportation in case of attack, a precaution I had taken whenever we encamped for many days previously. While the earthworks were being pushed forward, parties of Indians, more or less numerous, appeared upon the hills around us, and one of my half-breed scouts, a relative of Red Plume, a Sisseton chief, hitherto opposed to the war, approached sufficiently near to converse with him. Red Plume told him to warn me that the plan was formed to invite me to a council, with some of my superior officers, to shoot us without ceremony, and then attack my command in great force, trusting to destroy the whole of it. The Indians ventured near the spot where a portion of my scouts had taken position, 300 or 400 yards from our camp, and conversed with them in an apparently friendly manner, some of them professing a desire for peace. Surg. Josiah S. Weiser, of the First Regiment Minnesota Mounted Rangers, incautiously joined the group of scouts, when a young savage, doubtless supposing from his uniform and horse equipments that he was an officer of rank, pretended great friendship and delight at seeing him, but when within a few feet treacherously shot him through the heart. The scouts discharged their pieces at the murderer, but he escaped, leaving his horse behind. The body of Dr. Weiser was immediately brought into camp, un mutilated, save by the ball that killed him. He was universally esteemed, being skillful in his profession and a courteous gentleman. This outrage precipitated an immediate engagement. The savages, in great numbers, concealed by the ridges, had encircled those portions of the camp not flanked by the lake referred to, and commenced an attack. Colonel [Samuel] McPhail, with two companies, subsequently re-enforced by others, as they could be spared from other points, was directed to drive the enemy from the vicinity of the hill where Dr. Weiser was shot, while those companies of the Seventh Regiment, under Lieutenant Colonel [W. R.] Marshall and Major [George] Bradley, and one company of the Tenth Regiment, under Captain [Alonzo J.] Edgerton, were dispatched to support them. Taking with me a 6-pounder, under the command of Lieutenant [John C.] Whipple, I ascended a hill toward the Big Mound, on the opposite side of the ravine, and opened fire with spherical-case shot upon the Indians, who had obtained possession of the upper part of the large ravine, and of smaller ones tributary to it, under the protection of which they could annoy the infantry and cavalry without exposure on their part. This flank and raking fire of artillery drove them from their hiding places into the broken prairie, where they were successively dislodged from the ridges, being utterly unable to resist the steady advance of the Seventh Regiment and the Rangers, but fled before them in confusion. While these events were occurring on the right, the left of the camp was also threatened by a formidable body of warriors. Colonel [William] Crooks, whose regiment (the Sixth) was posted on that side, was ordered to deploy part of his command as skirmishers, and to dislodge the enemy. This was gallantly done, the colonel directing in person the movements of one part of his detached force, and Lieutenant Colonel [John T.] Averill of the other, Major [Robert N.] McLaren remaining in command of that portion of the regiment required as part of the camp ground.

The savages were steadily driven from one strong position after another, under a severe fire, until, feeling their utter inability to contend longer with our soldiers in the open field, they joined their brethren in one common flight. Upon moving forward with my staff to a commanding point which overlooked the field, I dis-

covered the whole body of Indians, numbering from 1,000 to 1,500, retiring in confusion from the combat, while a dark line of moving objects on the distant hills indicated the locality of their families. I immediately dispatched orders to Colonel McPhail, who had now received an accession of force from the other companies of his mounted regiment, to press on with all expedition and fall upon the rear of the enemy, but not to continue the pursuit after nightfall, and Lieutenant Colonel Marshall was directed to follow and support him with the company of the Seventh, and Captain Edgerton's company of the Tenth, accompanied by one 6-pounder and one section of mountain howitzers, under Captain Jones. At the same time all of the companies of the Sixth and Tenth regiments, except two from each, which were left as a camp guard, were ordered to rendezvous and to proceed in the same direction, but they had so far to march from their respective points before arriving at the spot occupied by myself and staff, that I felt convinced of the uselessness of their proceeding farther, the other portions of the pursuing force being some miles in the advance, and I accordingly ordered their return to camp. The cavalry gallantly followed the Indians, and kept up a running fight until nearly dark, killing and wounding many of their warriors, the infantry, under Lieutenant Colonel Marshall, being kept at a double-quick in the rear. The order to Colonel McPhail was improperly delivered, as requiring him to return to camp, instead of bivouacking on the prairie. Consequently he retraced his way with his weary men and horses, followed by the still more wearied infantry, and arrived at camp early the next morning, as I was about to move forward with the main column. Thus ended the battle of the "Big Mound." The severity of the labors of the entire command may be appreciated when it is considered that the engagement only commenced after the day's march was nearly completed, and that the Indians were chased at least 12 miles, making altogether full 40 miles performed without rest.

The march of the cavalry of the Seventh Regiment and of Company B, of the Tenth Regiment, in returning to camp after the tremendous efforts of the day, is almost unparalleled, and it told so fearfully upon men and animals that a forward movement could not take place until the 26th, when I marched at an early hour. Colonel [J. H.] Baker had been left in command of the camp (named by the officers Camp Sibley) during the engagement of the previous day, and all the arrangements for its security were actively and judiciously made, aided as he was by that excellent officer, Lieutenant Colonel [Samuel P.] Jennison, of the same regiment. Upon arriving at the camp from which the Indians had been driven in such hot haste, vast quantities of dried meat, tallow, and buffalo robes, cooking utensils, and other indispensable articles were found concealed in the long reeds around the lake, all of which were by my directions collected and burned. For miles along the route the prairie was strewn with like evidences of a hasty flight. Colonel McPhail had previously informed me that beyond Dead Buffalo lake, as far as his pursuit of the Indians had continued, I would find neither wood nor water. I consequently established my camp on the border of that lake, and very soon afterward parties of Indians made their appearance, threatening an attack. I directed Captain [John] Jones to repair with his section of 6-pounders, supported by Captain [Jonathan] Chase, with his company of pioneers, to a commanding point about 600 yards in advance, and I proceeded in person to the same point. I there found Colonel Crooks, who had taken position with two



companies of his regiment, commanded by Captain [Grant] and Lieutenant Grant, to check the advance of the Indians in that quarter. An engagement ensued at long range, the Indians being too wary to attempt to close, although greatly superior in numbers. The spherical-case from the 6-pounders soon caused a hasty retreat from that locality, but, perceiving it to be their intention to make a flank movement on the left of the camp in force, Captain [Oscar] Taylor, with his company of mounted rangers, was dispatched to retard their progress in that quarter. He was attacked by the enemy in large numbers, but manfully held his ground until recalled and ordered to support Lieutenant Colonel Averill, who, with two companies of the Sixth Regiment, deployed as skirmishers, had been ordered to hold the savages in check. The whole affair was ably conducted by these officers, but the increasing numbers of the Indians, who were well mounted, enabled them by a circuitous route to dash toward the extreme left of the camp, evidently with a view to stampede the mules herded on the shore of the lake. This daring attempt was frustrated by the rapid motions of the companies of Mounted Rangers, commanded by Captains [Eugene M.] Wilson and [Peter B.] Davy, who met the enemy and repulsed them with loss, while Major McLaren, with equal promptitude, threw out, along an extended line, the six companies of the Sixth Regiment under his immediate command, thus entirely securing that flank of the camp from further attacks. The savages, again foiled in their design, fled with precipitation, leaving a number of their dead upon the prairie, and the battle of "Dead Buffalo Lake" was ended.

On the 27th, I resumed the march, following the trail of the retreating Indians, until I reached Stony lake, where the exhaustion of the animals required me to encamp, although grass was very scarce.

The next day, the 28th, there took place the greatest conflict between our troops and the Indians, so far as the numbers were concerned, which I have named the battle of "Stony Lake." Regularly alternating each day, the Tenth Regiment, under Colonel Baker, was in the advance and leading the column, as the train toiled up the long hill. As I passed Colonel Baker, I directed him to deploy two companies of the Tenth as skirmishers. Part of the wagons were still in the camp, under the guard of the Seventh Regiment, when I perceived a large force of mounted Indians moving rapidly upon us. I immediately sent orders to the several commands promptly to assume their positions, in accordance with the programme of the line of march; but this was done, and the whole long train completely guarded at every point by the vigilant and able commanders of regiments and corps, before the orders reached them. The Tenth gallantly checked the advance of the enemy in front; the Sixth and cavalry on the right, and the Seventh and cavalry on the left, while the 6-pounders and two sections of mountain howitzers, under the efficient direction of their respective chiefs, poured a rapid and destructive fire from as many different points. The vast number of the Indians enabled them to form two-thirds of a circle, five or six miles in extent, along the whole line of which they were seeking for some weak point upon which to precipitate themselves. The firing was incessant and rapid from each side; but as soon as I had completed the details of the designated order of march, and closed up the train, the column issued in line of battle upon the prairie, in the face of the immense force opposed to it, and I resumed my march without any delay. This proof of confidence in our own strength completely destroyed the

hopes of the savages, and completed their discomfiture. With yells of disappointment and rage, they fired a few parting volleys, and then retreated with all expedition. It was not possible, with our jaded horses, to overtake their fleet and comparatively fresh ponies.

This engagement was the last desperate effort of the combined Dakota bands to prevent a farther advance on our part toward their families. It would be difficult to estimate the number of warriors, but no cool and dispassionate observer would probably have placed it at a less figure than from 2,200 to 2,500. No such concentration of force has, so far as my information extends, ever been made by the savages of the American continent. It is rendered certain, from information received from various sources, including that obtained from the savages themselves, in their conversations with our half-breed scouts, that the remnant of the bands who escaped with Little Crow had successively joined the Sissetons, the Cut-heads, and finally the Yank-ton-ais, the most powerful single band of the Dakotas, and, together with all these, had formed an enormous camp of nearly, or quite, 10,000 souls.

To assert that the courage and discipline displayed by officers and men in the successive engagements with this formidable and hitherto untried enemy were signally displayed would but ill express the admiration I feel for their perfect steadiness, and the alacrity with which they courted an encounter with the savage foe. No one for a moment seemed to doubt the result, however great the preponderance against us in numerical force. These wild warriors of the plains had never been met in battle by American troops, and they have ever boasted that no hostile army, however numerous, would dare to set foot upon the soil of which they claimed to be the undisputed masters. Now that they have been thus met, and their utmost force defied, resisted, and utterly broken and routed, the lesson will be a valuable one, not only in its effect upon these particular bands, but upon all the tribes of the Northwest.

When we went into camp on the banks of Apple river a few mounted Indians could alone be seen. Early the next morning I dispatched Colonel McPhail, with the companies of the Mounted Rangers and the two 6-pounders, to harass and retard the retreat of the Indians across the Missouri river, and followed with the main column as rapidly as possible. We reached the woods on the border of that stream shortly after noon on the 29th, but the Indians had crossed their families during the preceding night, and it took but a short time for the men to follow them on their ponies. The hills on the opposite side were covered by the men, and they had probably formed the determination to oppose our passage of the river, both sides of which were here covered with a dense growth of underbrush and timber for a space of more than a mile. I dispatched Colonel Crooks with his regiment, which was in the advance, to clear the woods to the river of Indians, which he successfully accomplished without loss, although fired upon fiercely from the opposite side. He reported to me that a large quantity of transportation, including carts, wagons, and other vehicles, had been left behind in the woods. I transmitted, through Mr. Beaver, a volunteer aide on my staff, an order to Colonel Crooks to return to the main column with his regiment, the object I had in view in detaching him being fully attained. The order was received, and Mr. Beaver was intrusted with a message in return, containing information desired by me, when, on his way to headquarters, he unfortunately took the wrong trail, and was the next day found where he had been set upon and

killed by an outlying party of the enemy. His death occasioned much regret to the command, for he was esteemed by all for his devotion to duty and for his modest and gentlemanly deportment. A private of the Sixth Regiment, who had taken the same trail, was also shot to death with arrows, probably by the same party.

There being no water to be found on the prairie, I proceeded down the Missouri to the nearest point on Apple river, opposite Burnt Boat Island, and made my camp. The following day Colonel Crooks, with a strong detachment of eleven companies of infantry and dismounted cavalry, and three guns, under the command of Captain Jones, was dispatched to destroy the property left in the woods, which was thoroughly performed, with the aid of Lieutenant Jones and a portion of the pioneer corps. From 120 to 150 wagons and carts were thus disposed of. During this time the savages lay concealed in the grass on the opposite side of the river, exchanging occasional volleys with our men. Some execution was done upon them by the long-range arms of the infantry and cavalry, without injury to any one of my command.

I waited two days in camp, hoping to open communication with General Sully, who, with his comparatively fresh mounted force, could easily have followed up and destroyed the enemy we had so persistently hunted. The long and rapid marches had very much debilitated the infantry, and as for the horses of the cavalry and the mules employed in the transportation, they were utterly exhausted. Under all the circumstances, I felt that this column had done everything possible within the limits of human and animal endurance, and that a farther pursuit would not only be useless, as the Indians could cross and recross the river in much less time than could my command, and thus evade me, but would necessarily be attended with the loss of many valuable lives. For three successive evenings I caused the cannon to be fired and signal rockets sent up, but all these elicited no reply from General Sully, and I am apprehensive he has been detained by insurmountable obstacles. The point struck by me on the Missouri is about 40 miles by land below Fort Clarke, in latitude  $46^{\circ} 42'$ , longitude  $100^{\circ} 35'$ .

The military results of the expedition have been highly satisfactory. A march of nearly 600 miles from St. Paul has been made, in a season of fierce heats and unprecedented drought, when even the most experienced voyagers predicted the impossibility of such a movement. A vigilant and powerful, as well as confident, enemy was found, successively routed in three different engagements, with a loss of at least 150 killed and wounded of his best and bravest warriors, and his beaten forces driven in confusion and dismay, with the sacrifice of vast quantities of subsistence, clothing, and means of transportation, across the Missouri river, many, perhaps most of them, to perish miserably in their utter destitution during the coming fall and winter. These fierce warriors of the prairie have been taught by dear-bought experience that the long arm of the government can reach them in their most distant haunts, and punish them for their misdeeds; that they are utterly powerless to resist the attacks of a disciplined force, and that but for the interposition of a mighty stream between us and them, the utter destruction of a great camp containing all their strength was certain.

It would have been gratifying to us all if the murdering remnant of the Min-day-wa-kan-ton, and Wakpaton bands could have been extirpated, root and branch; but as it is, the bodies of many of the most guilty have been left unburied on the prairies, to be devoured by wolves and foxes.

I am gratified to be able to state that the loss sustained by my column in actual combat was very small. Three men of the cavalry were killed and 4 wounded, one, I fear, fatally. One private of the same regiment was killed by lightning during the first engagement, and Lieutenant [Ambrose] Freeman of Company D, also of the Mounted Rangers, a valuable officer, was pierced to death with arrows on the same day by a party of hostile Indians, while, without my knowledge, he was engaged in hunting at a distance from the main column. The bodies of the dead were interred with funeral honors, and the graves secured from desecration by making them in the semblance of ordinary rifle-pits.

It would give me pleasure to designate by name all those of the splendid regiments and corps of my command who have signalized themselves by their gallant conduct, but as that would really embrace officers and men, I must content myself by bringing to the notice of the major general commanding such as came immediately under my own observation.

I cannot speak too highly of Colonels Crooks and Baker and Lieutenant Colonel Marshall, commanding, respectively, the Sixth, Tenth, and Seventh regiments of Minnesota Volunteers, and Lieutenant Colonels Averill and Jennison and Majors McLaren and Bradley, and of the line officers and men of these regiments. They have deserved well of their country and of their state. They were ever on hand to assist me in my labors, and active, zealous, and brave in the performance of duty. Of Colonel McPhail, commanding the Mounted Rangers, and of Majors [John H.] Parker and [Orrin T.] Hayes, and the company officers and men generally, I have the honor to state that, as the cavalry was necessarily more exposed and nearer the enemy than the other portions of the command, so they alike distinguished themselves by unwavering courage and splendid fighting qualities. The great destruction dealt out to the Indians is mostly attributable to this branch of the service, although many were killed and disabled by the artillery and infantry. Captain Jones and his officers and men of the battery were ever at their posts, and their pieces were served with much skill and effect. To Captain [Jonathan] Chase, of the pioneers, and his invaluable company, the expedition has been greatly indebted for service in the peculiar line for which they are detailed.

Captain [William R.] Baxter's company (H) of the Ninth Regiment, having been attached to the Tenth Regiment, as a part of its organization, temporarily, upheld its high reputation for efficiency, being the equal in that regard of any other company.

The surgical department of the expedition was placed by me in the charge of Surgeon [Alfred] Wharton, as medical director, who has devoted himself zealously and efficiently to his duties. In his official report to these headquarters he accords due credit to the surgeons and assistants of the several regiments present with him.

Of the members of my own staff, I can affirm that they have been equal to the discharge of the arduous duties imposed on them. Captain [Rollin C.] Olin, my assistant adjutant general, has afforded me great assistance; and for their equal gallantry and zeal may be mentioned Captains Pope and Atchison, Lieutenants Pratt and Hawthorne, and Captain Cox, temporarily attached to my staff, his company having been left at Camp Atchison.

The quartermaster of the expedition, Captain Corning, and Captain Kimball, assistant quartermaster, in charge of the pioneer train, have discharged their

laborious duties faithfully and satisfactorily; and for Captain Forbes, commissary of subsistence, I can bear witness that but for his activity, attention, and business capacity, the interests of the government would have suffered much more than they did, by the miserable state in which many of the packages containing subsistence stores were found.

Chief guides, Maj. J. R. Brown and Pierre Bottineau, have been of the greatest service, by their experience and knowledge of the country; and the interpreter, Rev. Mr. Riggs, has also rendered much assistance in the management of the Indian scouts. The scouts, generally, including the chiefs, McLeod and Duley, have made themselves very useful to the expedition, and have proved themselves faithful, intrepid, and intelligent.

I have the honor to transmit herewith the reports of Colonels Crooks, Baker, and Lieutenant Colonel Marshall, commanding, respectively, the Sixth, Tenth and Seventh regiments of Minnesota Volunteers, and of Colonel McPhail, commanding First Regiment Mounted Rangers.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Maj. J. F. MELINE,

*Assistant Adjutant General, Department of the Northwest.*

---

HQDS. DIST. OF MINNESOTA, DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,

IN THE FIELD, 60 MILES WEST OF FORT ABERCROMBIE,

CAMP STEVENS, *Aug. 16, 1863.*

MAJOR: My last dispatch of the 7th instant from Camp Carter contained a report of my operations against the hostile Sioux, and of their complete discomfiture in three separate engagements, and their hurried flight across the Missouri river, with the loss of large quantities of provisions, clothing, and other indispensable articles. So severely were they punished also by the fall in battle of many of their bravest and most distinguished warriors, that they made none of their customary attempts to revenge their losses by night attacks, excepting in one case, when encamped on the banks of the Missouri. A volley was fired into my camp about an hour after midnight, without any injury being the result, excepting the killing of 1 mule and wounding of 2 others. The fire was promptly returned by the men on guard, and no further demonstration was made by the savages.

From Camp Carter I proceeded to the intrenched portion of Camp Atchison, and, breaking up the encampment, I took up the line of march with the column toward Fort Abercrombie, and am thus far advanced on the route.

I dispatched Colonel McPhail, with four companies of Mounted Rangers and a section of mountain howitzers, from Camp Atchison, with the directions to proceed to the mouth of Snake river, a tributary of the James river, where a small but mischievous band of E. Yanktonnais Sioux are supposed to have planted corn, to make prisoners of the adult males, or destroy them, if resistance was made; thence to sweep the country to the head of the Redwood river, and down that stream to the Minnesota river, and proceed to Fort Ridgley and await further orders.

The region traversed by my column between the first crossing of Cheyenne river and the Coteau of the Missouri is for the most part uninhabitable. If the devil were permitted to select a residence upon the earth, he would probably choose this particular district for an abode, with the redskins' murdering and plundering bands as his ready ministers, to verify by their ruthless deeds his diabolical hate to all who belong to a christian race. Through this vast desert lakes fair to the eye abound, but generally their waters are strongly alkaline or intensely bitter and brackish. The valleys between them frequently reek with sulphurous and other disagreeable vapors. The heat was so intolerable that the earth was like a heated furnace, and the breezes that swept along its surface were as scorching and suffocating as the famed sirocco. Yet through all these difficulties men and animals toiled on until the objects of the expedition were accomplished.

I could not learn from the Red river half-breeds that any of the Red Lake Chippewas were on the Red river; consequently, in the debilitated condition of the men and the suffering state of the animals, I deemed it improper to make any movement in that direction. I shall, however, on my return, make a demonstration of force toward Otter Tail lake, and other localities where the Chippewa Indians are usually found, and then post the troops under my command so as to protect the frontier at all points from the few roving Indians who are said to infest it.

Should General Sully take up the pursuit of the Indians at the point on the Missouri river where I was obliged to abandon it, as I trust he will, and inflict further chastisement upon them, it might be consistent with the security of the Minnesota frontier to diminish the force in this military district; otherwise I have the honor to submit that there may and probably will be a further necessity for the use of the whole of it in further operations against these powerful bands should they attempt, in large numbers, to molest the settlements in retaliation for the losses they have sustained during the late engagements.

So soon as I shall reach Fort Abercrombie—in five or six days from this time—I will probably obtain such additional information of the state of things along the border as will enable me to act understandingly in the disposition of my forces, and will again address you on the subject.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

J. F. MELINE,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Milwaukee.*

---

HDQRS. DIST. OF MINNESOTA, DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
IN THE FIELD, CAMP HACKETT,  
FORT ABERCROMBIE, Aug. 23, 1863.

MAJOR: In my last dispatch to headquarters of the department, I inadvertently omitted to state that, after having left Camp Atchison in pursuit of the hostile Indians, I fell in with some of the half-breed hunters from Red river, who informed me that while the main body of the savages had gone toward the Missouri, a small camp of fifteen or twenty lodges had taken the direction of Devil's

lake, and would be found on its shores. I immediately dispatched orders to Major Cook, dated 22d July, to send Captain Burt, of the Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, with two companies of infantry and one of cavalry, to scour the country in that quarter.

That efficient officer took up the line of march on the 24th of July, and during eight days' absence from camp he examined thoroughly the region to the west of Devil's lake, without discovering any Indians or fresh traces of them, excepting one young man, a son of Little Crow, who was found in a state of exhaustion on the prairie, and was taken prisoner without resistance, and brought into Camp Atchison. He states positively that his father, Little Crow, was killed at some point in the Big Woods on the Minnesota frontier, by shots from white men, while his father and himself were engaged in picking berries; that his father had taken with him this son and 16 other men and 1 woman, and gone from the camp, then at Devil's lake, several weeks previously, to the settlements in Minnesota, to steal horses, Little Crow stating to his son that the Indians were too weak to fight against the whites, and that it was his intention to secure horses, and then to return and take his family to a distant part of the country, where they would not be in danger from the whites.

He has repeated the statement to me without any material variation, and, as his account corroborates the newspaper reports of the mode in which 2 Indians, who were engaged in picking berries, were approached by a Mr. Lampson and his son, and one of them killed, and the body accurately described, there is no longer any doubt that the originator of the horrible massacres of 1862 has met his death.

I have brought Wo-wi-na-pa, Little Crow's son, with three other Sioux Indians, taken prisoners by my scouts, to Fort Abercrombie, where they are at present confined. I have ordered a military commission to convene to-day for their trial, the proceedings of which will be sent you when completed. The scouts took prisoners 7 women and 3 or 4 children, who were in the camp with the 3 men, but I released them on my departure from James river, where they were found. Two of the women were fugitives from the reservation on the Missouri below, being recognized by the half-breed scouts as having passed the winter at Fort Snelling. They stated that they had left the reservation in company with 3 men, who had gone to the main camp on the Missouri.

The result of the expedition under Captain Burt has proved conclusively that there are very few, if any, Sioux Indians between Devil's lake and the Missouri river, and that all the bands whose haunts are in the immense prairie region between the latter stream and the British possessions, were concentrated in the great camp driven by my forces across the Missouri.

I have organized an expedition, composed of three companies of cavalry, to proceed to Otter Tail lake, and thence to Fort Ripley, with written instructions to the commanding officer, Major Parker. I shall probably dispatch the Tenth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers to scour the country from Sauk Center to Fort Ridgely, more with a view to reassure the settlers along the Big Woods than because I have a belief that any but a few lurking savages are to be found now on the immediate frontier. I shall march from this post on the 25th with the remainder of my column, and take the route by Alexandria and Sauk Center, taking such measures for the security of the border as I may deem necessary.

The cavalry expedition under Major Parker will pass through the region frequented by the Pillager and other strong bands of Chippewa Indians, and will be a decided moral effect.

I will report my movements as opportunities present themselves.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

F. MELINE,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Milwaukee.*

---

HDQRS. DIST. OF MINNESOTA, DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
IN THE FIELD, CAMP RUBLES,  
SAUK CENTER, Sept. 2, 1863.

**MAJOR:** I have the honor to report my arrival with the column at this post. Requisition has been made upon me by Senator Ramsey, commissioner on the part of the government to negotiate a treaty with the Pembina and Red Lake bands of Chippewas, for an escort of two companies of cavalry and one of infantry, or a section of artillery, which I shall, of course, furnish. I shall detach Tenth Regiment from the column there, with orders to scour the country along the line of posts to Fort Ridgley, and like orders to Colonel McPhail will send him to-morrow, who, with five companies of cavalry detached to sweep the region from James river to Fort Ridgley, has doubtless reached that post, to visit the lines of posts south to the Iowa line.

I have no reason to believe that the Indians will make any immediate raid along the border, but the people fear it, and the steps proposed will at least tend to reassure them.

I have as yet received no dispatch from General Pope or yourself informing of the receipt of my communications detailing the movements of my immediate command since the engagements with the hostile Indians. I trust to receive it very soon.

Major Camp, commanding Fort Abercrombie, has sent a special messenger to inform me with information received from Captain Donaldson, who left Pembina on the 27th instant. Standing Buffalo, a Sisseton chief, who has uniformly been opposed to the war, had visited St. Joseph with a few of his men. He reports that the Indians had recrossed the Missouri, and were now on the Missouri steamer, near the scene of our first battle; that they intend to winter at Devil's Lake; that they are in a state of utter destitution, and 7 of the chiefs are desirous to make peace, and deliver up the murderers as the price for obtaining it. This represents the Indians to be very much frightened at the results of operations against them. They have, however, murdered 24 miners and 1 woman, who were on their way down the Missouri in a flat-boat. They acknowledge a loss of 30 men in the affair. A child was spared, and retained as prisoner. Standing Buffalo further states that the Indians lost many drowned in crossing the Missouri when they were in chase of them, but they deny that they lost more than 13 in battle. The remarkable dislike to acknowledge how many are killed in action is charac-



teristic of the race. Forty-six dead bodies were found by my command, and doubtless many more were concealed or carried off, and a large number were wounded, who were also transported from the field by their comrades.

No blow ever received by them has created such consternation, and I trust and believe that if General Sully takes their fresh trail inland, and delivers another stroke upon them, they will be for peace at any price.

I would respectfully suggest that Major Hatch's battalion be ordered to garrison a post at St. Joseph or Pembina. They may do good service there. I shall probably leave the column in three or four days and proceed to St. Paul, where I will again address you.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

J. F. MELINE,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Milwaukee.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 12, 1863.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that the portion of the expeditionary force remaining undetached encamped a few miles above Fort Snelling last night, and will reach the immediate vicinity of that post to-day, and will go into camp until further orders. It consists of the Sixth and Seventh regiments of Minnesota Volunteers, and one section each of 6-pounders and mountain howitzers.

I would respectfully suggest for the consideration of Major General Pope, that at least one-third instead of one-fourth of the officers and men who have participated in the long and tiresome campaign just closed be permitted to visit their homes at the same time, so that opportunity be given to all of them to do so before marching orders. In fact, if one-half were granted immediate leave of absence for a limited period, the whole matter would be much simplified, especially as the residence of many of the officers and men is remote from this point.

I have carefully perused General Pope's dispatch of 29th ultimo, relative to the disposition of the forces to remain in the state during the approaching winter.

I would respectfully recommend that at least two regiments of infantry in addition to the mounted men of Hatch's battalion and those contemplated to be re-enlisted from the Mounted Rangers be retained for the protection of the border.

The Upper Sioux are desirous to have re-established their former amicable relations with the government, and I think may be made to deliver up, as the price of peace, those of the lower bands who were actors in the tragedies of 1862. But they are in constant intercourse with the Red river half-breeds, and would promptly be informed of the reduction of the force in this district through them, and, if impressed with an idea that the diminution was so great as to prevent the government from further chastising them in case it became necessary, they might be emboldened to continue the war, and thereby necessitate another expedition for their complete subjugation.

As a measure of economy, therefore, I do not think it would be prudent at the present crisis to weaken too much the military force in this district.

So soon as the requisite information can be obtained, I will dispatch to you a full statement of the arrangements proposed to be made for the defense of the frontier, for the consideration of the major general commanding.

I beg leave to state that Fort Abercrombie is already inclosed with a stockade sufficient for defensive purposes, and that earthworks have been erected at Fort Ridgely for the security of that post. The defenses at Fort Ripley are also in good condition, a stockade having been built on all sides, excepting on the river front, where Colonel Thomas does not deem one necessary.

I would respectfully request that none of the regiments to be ordered south receive marching orders before the 15th of October, by which time all will have had opportunity to visit their homes, and the season for apprehending Indian raids will have passed. As instructed by General Pope, I will indicate in a very few days the regiment or regiments to be posted in this state.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

I. F. MELINE,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Milwaukee.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 16, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report for your information certain facts which have lately transpired, that may, and probably will, have a most important bearing upon the future relations between the government and the upper bands of Sioux inhabiting the country on the north and east of the Missouri river.

My previous dispatches have fully advised you of the great concentration of Indian warriors, to oppose the column under my command in penetrating the immense prairies between the Red River of the North and the Missouri river, and their utter rout and retreat across the latter stream, with the loss of their subsistence, clothing, and means of transportation, which fell into my hands and were destroyed.

The state of destitution in which they found themselves and their utter inability to contend with our disciplined troops in the open field have so terrified the large majority of these savages that they have expressed a fervent desire to re-establish peace with the government at any price.

Standing Buffalo, a leading chief of the Sisseton Sioux, and who has been consistent in his opposition to the hostilities initiated by the Mi-day-wa-kon-ton, and Wahpeton bands in 1862, lately visited St. Joseph, near the British line, accompanied by several deputies from the other upper bands, and held a conference with Father André, a Catholic priest, who is held in high estimation alike by the half-breed hunters and by the Sioux Indians. So far as I can ascertain, these deputies represented all those powerful bands not immediately implicated in the murders and outrages perpetrated on the Minnesota frontier during the past year, but who participated with the refugees from Wood Lake in the engagements with

the expeditionary force under my command in the month of July last. In fact, in the communication made to me by Father André, he distinctly states, as one of the happy results of the expedition, that, "judging from the anxiety displayed by these men (the deputies), the greater portion of the Sioux are desirous of an opportunity to offer their submission, and the murderers, once abandoned by the other Indians, can be easily reduced."

The combination of Indians defeated by my column in the late engagements may be thus classified: Minnesota river bands, remnants, 250 warriors; Sisseton Sioux, 450 warriors; Ey-yank-tonnais, 1,200 warriors; other straggling bands, including Teton Sioux, from the west side of the Missouri river, probably 400 warriors; making an aggregate force of from 2,300 to 2,500 warriors. These constitute the full strength of the Dakota or Sioux Indians inhabiting the prairies on the east side of the Missouri river, with few and insignificant exceptions. The small number of those who succeeded in effecting their escape after the decisive conflict of Wood Lake, and whose crimes against humanity preclude any hope of pardon on the part of the government, when deserted by the great bands they hoped to complicate inextricably in their hostilities against the whites will be rendered powerless for evil, as justly remarked by Father André.

That gentleman, in the communication referred to, gives the substance of the appeal of Standing Buffalo for peace:

He wished me to assure you that neither he nor his men had taken any part in the war against the whites; that he was prepared now, as he always had been, to submit to such dispositions as would be satisfactory to the government, and he regretted very much that he could not meet you in your camp to give you this assurance.

He further stated his desire to deliver himself up to the government with his band at such time and place as I might designate, only receiving the assurance that they would not be held as prisoners or removed to a greater distance, referring to the reservation on the Missouri to which the families of Sioux captives have been transferred.

Since the news of General Sully having fallen upon a Sioux camp and destroyed it reached me, I feel sanguine that these bands will be even more than ever disposed to submit, and, with the view of opening communication with them, I respectfully ask that I may be instructed to employ Father André, and such other competent persons as may be deemed necessary, to visit the Indians, and proffer such conditions of peace as you may deem proper to accord under the circumstances.

I would also respectfully suggest that these conditions should embrace the expulsion or delivery of the murderers, and the confining of these bands to the limits at such a safe distance from the settlements in Minnesota as would effectually dissipate all apprehensions of renewed raids on the frontier.

If properly managed, I have every reason to believe that the Indian war will soon be terminated and the quiet of the border entirely restored.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Milwaukee.*

*Report of Col. Samuel McPhail, First Minnesota Mounted Rangers.*

IN CAMP ON THE PLAINS, Aug. 5, 1863.

GENERAL: On the 24th of July, 1863, pursuant to your order to recover the body of Dr. J. S. Weiser, surgeon First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, murdered by the Indians, I proceeded to the hills in rear of Camp Sibley with Companies A and D, of my regiment. When some 500 yards from camp, we were fired upon by the Indians occupying the summit of the hill. I immediately ordered Company A, under Capt. E. M. Wilson, to advance and fire upon the enemy, which was done in good style. The ground being rocky and broken, Companies A, D, and E were ordered to dismount and skirmish the hills, Companies B and F, under Major [O. T.] Hayes, and Company L, under Captain [P. B.] Davy, to support them. The First Battalion, under Major [J. H.] Parker, cleared the hills and drove the Indians some 2 miles, followed by Companies B and F, mounted. Here I met Lieut. Col. W. R. Marshall, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, and requested him to protect my right flank, which he did in gallant style. Major Parker was then ordered to rally the companies of his battalion and prepare to engage the enemy, mounted. I then moved forward of the skirmishers with Companies B and F, and ordered a charge upon the enemy posted on the highest peak of the range known as the "Big Hills." This order was promptly obeyed, and the Indians dislodged from their position and driven toward the plains west of the hills. While descending the hills, I ordered another charge by Company B, under Capt. Horace Austin. While in the act of carrying out this order, one man was instantly killed by lightning and another seriously injured. This occasioned a momentary confusion; order, however, was soon restored, and we pushed the enemy from their positions on the hills and in the ravines in our front to the plains below. I then ordered a rally. Companies A, B, F and L assembled, and we pushed forward upon the Indians, who had taken refuge behind a few rude and hastily constructed intrenchments in their encampments, from which they were quickly dislodged, and a running fight commenced. At this juncture, Lieut. J. [C.] Whipple, Third Minnesota Battery, reached us with his 6-pounder, his horses entirely given out, in consequence of which he could only give the fleeing enemy two shots, which apparently threw them in still greater confusion. I then again ordered the charge, which was kept up until we had reached at least 15 miles from the first point of attack, and during which we drove them from their concealment in the rushes and wild rice of Dead Buffalo lake by a well-directed volley from the deadly carbines, ran into their lines five times, continuing the fight till nearly dark, when Companies H, D, and G arrived, and I received your order to return to Camp Sibley, at the Big Hills; and some time having been consumed in collecting our wounded and providing transportation for them, we attempted to return, and only succeeded in reaching camp at 1 A. M. on the morning of the 25th, having in the darkness been unable to preserve our course, and having been in the saddle twenty-four hours without guide, provisions, or water. The number of Indians engaged could not have been less than 1,000, and would doubtless reach 1,500 warriors. The losses of my regiment, including a skirmish on Sunday evening, the 26th, at Dead Buffalo lake, are as follows:

Dr. J. S. Weiser, surgeon and Lieut. A. Freeman, Company D, were murdered by the Indians.

The number of Indians known to have been killed by the Mounted Rangers is 31, all found with the peculiar mark of cavalry upon them. Doubtless many more were killed by the Rangers, as the wounded concealed themselves in the marshes, where it was impossible to follow them with cavalry.

In this report I esteem it a duty, and it affords me great pleasure, to say of the officers and men under my command who were engaged in this series of fights and hand-to-hand encounters, that, without exception, the utmost coolness and bravery was displayed, the only difficulty I encountered being that of restraining the wild enthusiasm of the troops during the succession of cavalry charges, and I can only say of them further that they have won for themselves a reputation of which veteran troops might well be proud.

It is also a duty and gratification to mention favorably the name of First Lieut. E. A. Goodell, acting adjutant, whose aid in the hottest of the fight rendered me great service; also the name of John Martin, of Company F, who bore dispatches with certainty, celerity, and security.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SAM. McPHAIL,

*Colonel, Commanding Mounted Rangers.*

Brig. Gen. H. H. SIBLEY,

*Commanding Expeditionary Force.*

---

*Report of Col. William Crooks, Sixth Minnesota Infantry.*

CAMP WILLISTON, DAK., Aug. 5, 1863.

SIR: Pursuant to order of Brig. Gen. H. H. Sibley, this regiment reported at Camp Pope, Minn., for service in the expedition directed against the Sioux Indians. The march was taken up early on the morning of the 16th, and on the 26th day of June the forces encamped at the foot of Lake Traverse, a distance of 119 miles from Camp Pope. From this point a train was dispatched to Fort Abercrombie for supplies, the guard consisting of three companies of infantry, including Company H, of the Sixth Regiment, Captain [W. K.] Tattersall, one battalion of cavalry, Major [J. H.] Parker commanding, and one section of artillery, the whole under command of Lieutenant Colonel [J. T.] Averill, of this regiment. The brigade left Lake Traverse on the 30th of June, and reached the first crossing of the Cheyenne river on the evening of the 4th of July, distant from the foot of Lake Traverse 74 miles. At this point, called Camp Hayes, the command laid over six days, awaiting the arrival of the supply train from Fort Abercrombie. The train arrived on the 9th of July, and the expedition resumed the line of march on the morning of the 11th. From this point to the second crossing of the Cheyenne, where we arrived on the 17th, the distance was 83 miles.

On the morning of the 18th, we resumed the march, and made Camp Atchison, on Lake Emily, the day's march being 12 miles. At this point I was directed to lay out an intrenched camp, and a force was selected from the several regiments to hold the same, with a view to disembarassing the active force of all men unable to march, and of all supplies not actually necessary in a more rapid pursuit of the enemy. Companies G and C, of my regiment, were designated by me as part of the garrison, together with invalids from all other companies.

Having put the command in light marching order, on the morning of the 20th of July, with twenty-five days' rations, the command again commenced, with renewed energy, the pursuit of the Sioux; and at noon on the 24th, at a distance of 78 miles from Camp Atchison, a shout from the advance told that our pursuit had not been in vain. The savages lined the crests of the surrounding hills, covering their camp some 5 miles to the southwest. By direction of the general, the Sixth Regiment, together with Company M, of the Mounted Rangers, under command of Lieutenant [D. B.] Johnson, and a section of artillery, under command of Lieutenant [H. H.] Western, occupied the east front, and threw up earthworks, supporting the guns. About this time Surgeon Weiser, of the Mounted Rangers, in company with others, rode up the heights and engaged in conversation with the Indians, who, true to their proverbial treachery, pierced his manly heart at the moment he offered them bread. Observing this act, I at once deployed Companies E, I, and K well to the front, and with Company E, under command of Captain [Rudolph] Schoeneman, together with Captain [Jonathan] Chase's company (A), of the Ninth Regiment, on Schoeneman's left, supported by Captains [T. S.] Slaughter and [W. W.] Braden, drove the savages for 3 miles, and prevented their turning our left.

Lieutenant Colonel Averill was directed by me to advance three companies to support the extreme left, where a strong demonstration was being made, Major McLaren remaining in command of the reserve and camp.

The movements were well and regularly made, the officers and men displaying those traits of most consequence to soldiers. My advance was checked by an order to draw in my lines to the lines of the skirmishers of the other regiments to my right, and to report in person to the brigadier general commanding. Having turned the command over to Lieutenant Colonel Averill, with instructions to draw in his men, I reported to General Sibley, and, in conformity with his orders, I dispatched a messenger to Major McLaren to come forward, with all haste, with five companies, to the support of the Mounted Rangers, who were driving the Indians on toward their camp, at the moment supported by the Seventh Infantry and Capt. A. J. Edgerton's company of the Tenth. The major came forward at a double-quick with Companies A, B, D, I, and K, and reported to me some four miles in the advance, where General Sibley was awaiting the advance of re-enforcements. I immediately reported to the general the arrival of my men, and soon thereafter was ordered to return to camp.

The next day the camp was moved some four miles, in order to recruit the animals, and the command rested until Sunday morning, the 26th of July, when the march was resumed, and, having marched 14 miles, the Sixth Regiment leading, the Indians again assembled for battle. The regiment at once deployed skirmishers, and advanced steadily, driving the Indians, Lieutenant Colonel Averill, with marked coolness and judgment, commanding the extended line of skirmishers, while the reserve, under McLaren, was but too eager to engage. At 2 P. M., General Sibley coming to the extreme front, and observing the state of affairs, pushed cavalry to our right, with a view to massing the Indians in front; also ordering Captain [John] Jones forward with the field-pieces. Major McLaren was now ordered to take the reserve to camp,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles to the rear, the front being held by three companies of the Sixth and Company A, of the Ninth, the whole supporting Lieutenant [J. C.] Whipple with his section of the battery.

The Indians observing McLaren's movement, having made a feint to the left, made a desperate attack upon the north front, with a view to destroying our transportation; but the major had his men well in hand, and, throwing them rapidly on the enemy, completely foiled this their last move, and the savages, giving a parting volley, typical of their rage and disappointment, left a field where heavy loss and defeat but retold their doom.

Too much praise cannot be awarded Capt. Oscar Taylor, of the Mounted Rangers, who chafed for an order to advance, and who bore his part nobly when that order was finally given. His horses being exhausted, this officer dismounted his men, and, as skirmishers, added their strength to that of Company A, Sixth Regiment, where, under the immediate eye of Colonel Averill, they did splendid service. Lieutenant Whipple, in direct charge of the guns, was, as usual, cool and efficient; and Captain Jones had but another opportunity of congratulating himself upon the efficiency of his battery.

The march was resumed on the morning of the 27th, and in the afternoon we camped on Stony lake, having marched 18 miles. No demonstrations were made by the Indians during the night; but as the column was forming on the morning of the 28th, and the transportation was somewhat scattered, the wily foe saw his opportunity, and, to the number of 2,000 mounted men, at least, made a most daring charge upon us. The Sixth Regiment, holding the centre of the column, and being upon the north side of the lake, Lieutenant Colonel Averill commenced deploying the right wing, and having deployed strongly from my left, so as to hold the lake, the advance was ordered. The men went boldly forward and worked splendidly, Lieutenant Colonel Averill displaying much judgment in an oblique formation to cover a threatened movement on my right by the Indians in great force, who, whooping and yelling, charged our lines. The consequences must have proven destructive in the extreme had the lake and flanks not been stiffly held. The savages were driven back, reeling under their repulse, and the general commanding coolly and determinedly formed his column of march in face of the attack, the object of which was manifold: First, to destroy our transportation, and, second, to delay our advance, allowing their families more time to escape.

No time was lost; the column moved on, and by 9 A. M. our advance saw the masses of the retreating foe. The pursuit was continued until late, when we camped on Apple river. Men and horses were not in a condition to pursue that night, but early on the morning of the 29th, with the regiment in the advance, pursuit was commenced, and, after marching 6 miles and overcoming a rise of ground, our eyes first beheld the timber on the Missouri river, distant 9 miles.

General Sibley had, with much forethought, early that morning dispatched Colonel McPhail and his regiment, with Captain Jones and his field-pieces, to the front, with the view of intercepting the savages ere they crossed the river. Rapidly McPhail pushed forward, but the Indians' rear was covered by a dense forest and a tangle of prickly ash and thorn bushes, almost impenetrable. Our advance was soon up, and by order of the general, the Sixth Regiment was ordered to scour the woods to the river, and ascertain the exact position of the enemy. I deployed Companies D, I, and K, commanded by Captains [J. C.] Whitney, Slaughter, and Braden, as skirmishers, under the command of Major McLaren, while the five other companies, under Colonel Averill, were held as a reserve. Captain Jones accompanied me, with Whipple's and Western's sections of his

tery. We advanced slowly but surely, shelling the woods in my advance, and reached the river to find the enemy just crossed, after abandoning all their transportation, and losing many of their women and children, drowned in their hasty flight. Lieutenant Colonel Averill, with the reserve, received the fire of the enemy in large numbers, concealed in the tall rushes across the river, and returned it with spirit; but an order having reached me to return, a retrograde movement was made.

Just prior to the fire of Colonel Averill's reserve, Lieut. F. J. H. Beaver, an English gentleman, of qualities worthy of the best, a fellow of Oxford University, and a volunteer aide to the general, rode up alone and delivered the order to return. I wrote a short dispatch, and directed him to return at once, as my communication might prove of much value to the general. All being accomplished that was desired, the regiment returned, and joined the camp near the mouth of Apple river, with the loss of N. Miller, of Company K. On my return to camp, I learned that Beaver had never reported, and we had just grounds to believe him lost. Guns were fired and rockets sent up, but our friend did not return.

At noon on the 30th of July, a detachment, consisting of Companies A, I, and K, of the Sixth Regiment, commanded by Captains [Hiram P.] Grant, Slaughter, and Braden; A, B, and H, of the Seventh, commanded by Captains [J. K.] Arnold, [James] Gilfillan, and [A. H.] Stevens, and B, F, and K, of the Tenth Infantry, commanded by Captains [A. J.] Edgerton, [G. T.] White, and [M. J.] O'Connor, and Companies L and M of the cavalry, commanded by Captain [P. B.] Davy and Lieutenant [D. B.] Johnson, Lieutenants Whipple's and Dwelle's sections of the battery, together with a detachment of Company A, Ninth Regiment of Infantry, as pioneers, under Lieutenant [Harrison] Jones, the whole under my command, was ordered to proceed to the place where I had been the day before, with directions to destroy the transportation left by the Indians, and to find the body of Lieutenant Beaver, and that of Private Miller, if dead, and engage the savages, if the opportunity presented. Lieutenant Colonel [S. P.] Fennison, of the Tenth Infantry, Major [R. N.] McLaren, of the Sixth, and Major [George] Bradley, of the Seventh, commanded the detachments of the respective regiments. All the objects contemplated were fully accomplished.

It was apparent that Lieutenant Beaver, on his way back with my dispatch, came embarrassed by the many trails left by an alarmed and conquered enemy, lost his way, and, after bravely confronting a large party of savages and dealing death into their ranks, had fallen, pierced with arrows and bullets, his favorite horse lying dead near him. He was buried in the trenches with the honor due his rank, and every heart beat in sympathy with the family of this brave stranger, as we retraced our steps toward the boundary of our own state.

I take pleasure in mentioning the services of Surgeon and Acting Medical Director [Alfred] Wharton, and of Assistant Surgeons Daniels and Potter, for duties performed whenever they were needed in and out of the regiment; also to lieutenants Carver and [F. E.] Snow for assistance fearlessly rendered in the field. Lieutenant Colonel Averill and Major McLaren have proven themselves worthy of the regiment.

For the officers of the line and men, I proudly say that they did all that they are ordered to do with an alacrity and a spirit which promises well for the future.



I make the distance from Fort Snelling to the Missouri, by our line of march, 585 miles.

I have the honor to remain, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
WM. CROOKS,

*Colonel, Commanding Sixth Minnesota Infantry.*

Capt. R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

*Reports of Lieut. Col. William R. Marshall, Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS SEVENTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP SIBLEY, ON MISSOURI COTEAU, July 25, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I respectfully submit the following report of the part taken by the Seventh Regiment (eight companies) in the engagement with the Indians yesterday:

Immediately after news was received of the presence of Indians, the regiment was formed in order of battle on the line designated by you for the protection of the corral—subsequently the camp—then being formed. A detail of 10 men from each company was set to digging trenches in front of our line, which fronted a little south of east, the Big Mound being directly east. The men remained upon the color line until the firing commenced on the foot-hill directly in front, where Dr. Weiser was killed. I was then ordered to deploy Captain [Rolla] Banks' company, armed with Colt's rifles, along the foot-hill to the left of the ravine that opened toward the Big Mound. This done, Major Bradley was ordered with two companies, Captains Gilfillan and Stevens, to the support of the first battalion of cavalry, then out on the right of the ravine, where Dr. Weiser was shot. Major Bradley's detachment became engaged along with the cavalry. As soon as he reached the top of the first range of hills, I asked to advance to their support with the other five companies, and received your order to do so. With Captains Kennedy's, Williston's, Hall's, Carter's, and Arnold's companies, leaving Captain Carter in charge of the detail to finish the trenches and protect camp, I advanced at double-quick up the ravine toward the Big Mound. When opposite the 6-pounder on the left of the ravine, where the general then was, I deployed the five companies at 3 paces intervals, without any reserve. The line extended from hill to hill, across the ravine, which was here irregular or closed. Advancing as rapidly as possible, the line first came under fire when it reached the crest of the first range of hills, below the summit peaks. The Indians then occupied the summit range, giving way from the highest peak or Big Mound, driven by the fire of the 6-pounder, but in great numbers along the ridge southward. Capt. Eugene Wilson's company of cavalry, dismounted, passed to my left, and occupied the Big Mound, while I charged across the little valley, and up to the summit south of the mound. We advanced, firing, the Indians giving way as we advanced. I crossed the ridge and pursued the Indians out on the comparatively open ground east of the peaks. Their main body, however, was to our right, ready to dispute possession of the rocky ridges and ravines into which the summit range is broken in its continuation southward. I had flanked them, turning their right, and now gradually wheeled my line to the right until it was perpen-

dicular to the range, my left being well out on the open ground, over which the enemy's extreme right was retreating. I thus swept southward, and, as the open ground was cleared—the Indians in that direction making to the hills 2 miles southeast, just beyond which was their camp, as we afterward discovered—I wheeled still more to the right, directing my attention to the summit range again, where the Indians were the thickest. Advancing rapidly and firing, they soon broke, and as I reached and recrossed the ridge they were flying precipitately and in great numbers from the ravines, which partly covered them, down toward the great plain, at the southern termination of the range of hills.

Colonel McPhail, who, with a part of the cavalry, had crossed to the east side of the range, and kept in line in my rear, ready to charge upon the Indians when they should be dislodged from the broken ground, now passed my line and pursued the enemy out on the open plain. After I recrossed the range, I met Major Bradley, and united the seven companies. He, in conjunction with Captains Taylor's and Anderson's companies of the cavalry, dismounted, had performed much the same service on the west slope of the range of hills that I had done on the east and summit, driving the enemy from hill to hill southward, a distance of 4 or 5 miles from camp to the termination of the range.

Happily no casualties happened in my command. Indeed, the Indians from a first encounter gave way, seeming to realize the superior range of our guns, sliding ridge after ridge and ravine after ravine, as we occupied successive heights from which our fire reached them. The hat of one soldier and the musket cock of another gave proof of shots received, and other like evidences, and their cries occasionally kicking the dust up about us, and more rarely whistling past, were the most sensible evidences of our being under fire.

The Indians were in far greater numbers than I had seen them before, certainly three times the number encountered at the relief of Birch Coolie, afterward ascertained to be 350, and more than double the number seen at Wood lake. I judged there were from 1,000 to 1,500. Their numbers were more apparent after we had driven them out of the hills into the plain below.

After uniting the battalion at the southern termination of the great hills, I received orders to follow on, in support of the cavalry and artillery. The men were suffering greatly for water, and I marched them to a lake on the right, which proved to be salty. I then followed on after the cavalry. We passed one or more lakes that were alkaline. It was the experience of the ancient mariner:

Water, water everywhere,  
Nor any drop to drink.

We continued the march until 9 o'clock at night, reaching a point 12 or 15 miles from camp. The men had been on their feet since 4 o'clock in the morning; had double-quickened five miles during the engagement; had been without food since morning, and without water since noon. They were completely exhausted, and I ordered a bivouac.

The trail was strewed with buffalo skins, dried meat, and other effects abandoned by the Indians in their wild flight. The men gathered meat and ate it for supper, and used the skins for beds and covering. At this point, Captain Edgerman's company, of the Tenth Regiment, joined us, and shared the night's hardships. We had posted guard and lain an hour, when Colonel McPhail returned from pursuing the Indians. He urged that I should return with him to camp.

The men were somewhat rested, and their thirst stimulated them to the effort. We joined him, and started to return to camp. About midnight we got a little dirty water from the marshy lake where the Indians had been encamped. We reached camp at daylight, having marched nearly twenty-four hours, and over a distance estimated at from 40 to 45 miles.

My thanks are due to Major Bradley and the line officers for steady coolness and the faithful discharge of every duty, and to every man of the rank and file for good conduct throughout. The patient endurance of the long deprivation of water, and the fatigue of the weary night march, in returning to camp, after such a day, abundantly prove them to be such stuff as true soldiers are made of.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. R. MARSHALL,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Comdg. Seventh Regiment Minnesota Vols.*

Capt. R. C. OLIN,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS SEVENTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP WILLISTON, ON MISSOURI COTEAU, *Aug. 5, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I respectfully submit the following report of the part taken by the Seventh Regiment in the pursuit of, and engagements with, the Indians subsequent to the battle of the Big Mound, on the 24th ultimo:

In my report of the 25th of July, I detailed the movements of this regiment in that engagement. On Sunday, the 26th of July, when the column was halted at the Dead Buffalo lake, and the Indians made a demonstration in front, I was with the right wing of my regiment, on the right flank of the train; Major [George] Bradley was with the left wing, on the left, the regiment being in the middle of the column in the order of march. Leaving Major Bradley to protect the left flank, I deployed Company B, Captain [A. H.] Stevens, obliquely forward to the right. He advanced farther than I intended, and did not halt until on the right of, and even with, the line of skirmishers of the Sixth Regiment, then in the extreme advance. Thinking it better not to recall him, I advanced the three other companies of the right wing (Captains [James] Gilfillan's, [John] Kennedy's, and [T. G.] Carter's) near enough to support Company B, and at the same time protect the right of the train, which was then well closed up on the site of our camp. I remained in this position, without the Indians approaching within range, until orders were given to go into camp. I had but just dismissed the battalion from the color line to pitch tents, when the bold attack of the mounted Indians was made on the teams and animals, in the meadow on the north side of the camp. My line was on the south side of the camp. I assembled and re-formed the line, awaiting an attack from the south; but the Indians that appeared on that side quickly withdrew, after they saw the repulse on the north side, not coming within gun-shot range.

I cannot withhold an expression of my admiration of the gallant style in which the companies of cavalry (I believe Captains Wilson's and Davy's, the latter under Lieutenant [L. S.] Kidder) dashed out to meet the audacious devils, that were very nearly successful in gobbling up the teams and loose animals, that be-

ing their object. The Rangers, putting their horses upon the run, were but a few seconds in reaching the Indians, whose quick right-about did not save them from the carbine and pistol shots and saber strokes, that told so well. I also saw and admired the promptitude with which Major McLaren, with a part of the Sixth Regiment, moved from his color line on that side of camp to the support of the cavalry.

On the morning of the 28th of July, at Stony lake, the Seventh Regiment, in the order of march, was in the rear. The rear of the wagon train was just filing out of camp, going around the south end of the lake, a part still within the camp ground, which extended almost to the end of the lake, my regiment being in line, waiting for the train to get out, when the alarm was given. Quickly the Indians appeared south of the lake, and circled around to the rear. I promptly advanced the right wing on the flank of the train, south of the lake, deploying Captains Gilfillan's and Stevens' companies as skirmishers. With these, and Captains Kennedy's and Carter's companies in reserve, I immediately occupied the broken, rocky ground south of the lake; but not any too soon, for the Indians had entered it at the outer edge, not over 500 yards from the train. Lieutenant [H. H.] Western, of the battery, was in the rear, and promptly reported to me. I placed his section of the battery (two mountain howitzers) on the first elevation of the broken ground, outside the train. The fire of my line of skirmishers, then somewhat advanced on the right of the howitzers, and a few well-directed shots from Lieutenant Western's guns, discouraged the Indians from attempting to avail themselves of the cover of the small hills near us, dislodged the few that had got in, and drove the whole of them in that quarter to a very respectful distance, quite out of range. One shot from the Indians struck the ground near my feet, while I was locating the howitzers.

While I was thus occupied, Major Bradley, with the left wing (Captains Banks', Williston's, Hall's, and Arnold's companies), advanced out upon my left so as to cover the portion of the train still in camp from the threatened attack from the rear. There was a battalion of cavalry also protecting the rear to the left of Major Bradley. We thus formed a line from the left flank of the train around to the rear that effectually protected it. The Indians galloped back and forth just outside the range of the howitzers and our rifles of almost equal range, until the order came to close up the train and continue the march. As the rear of the train passed the lake, I took the right wing to the right flank of the train, near the rear, marched left in front, and so deployed as to well cover that portion of the train. Major Bradley, with the left wing, did similarly on the left flank. As the column moved forward the Indians withdrew out of sight.

On the 29th instant, when the column arrived at the Missouri river, the Seventh Regiment was the second in order of march, and was held on the flanks of the train, while the Sixth Regiment, which was in the advance, penetrated the woods to the river. By order of the general, Companies B and H were advanced as skirmishers, obliquely to the right of the head of train, to explore for water. They had entered the woods but a little way when recalled by an aide of the general.

On the 30th instant, Companies A, B, and H, Captains Arnold, Stevens, and Gilfillan, were detailed, under Major Bradley, to form part of the force under Colonel Crooks to again penetrate to the river, to destroy the wagons and other

property of the Indians on the bank, and to search for the bodies of Lieutenant Beaver and Private Miller, of the Sixth Regiment. (I prepared to accompany the detachments, but the general objected to both the field officers of the regiment leaving camp at the same time.) Major Bradley, with the companies named, participated in the successful execution of the duty assigned Colonel Crooks.

On the night of the 31st of July, at our camp on the Missouri, I was at expedition headquarters, when the general was advised of hostile Indians having been heard signaling to one another around the camp. I returned to my regiment, and had two companies placed in the trenches. Subsequently, while I was lying down, Major Bradley received instructions to place the entire regiment along the front and flank of our part of the camp. This was done. Major Bradley remained up the entire night. I slept a part of the night; I was up, however, about 2 o'clock, when the Indians fired the volley into the north side of the camp—that occupied by the Tenth Regiment. The volley was evidently aimed too high for effect in the tents or on the men in the trenches. That side of the corral was open for passing the animals in and out, and some of the shots must have struck the cattle, in addition to the horses and mule killed. The cattle dashed out of the corral utterly wild with fright, and making the ground tremble. They were turned back and to the right by part of the line of the Tenth Regiment. They then came plunging toward the left companies of my regiment. These rose up and succeeded in turning them back into the corral. It was providential that the camp was so encircled by the lines of the several regiments. But for the living wall that confronted them, the animals would have escaped or stampeded the mules and horses, with great destruction of life in the camp. I think it was the only time I have felt alarmed or startled. The prompt return of the fire of the Indians by the companies of the Tenth, on my left, discouraged any further attempt on the camp.

The next morning we resumed the march homeward. Since then no Indians have appeared, and nothing relating to this regiment occurred to add to the above.

In concluding this report, supplementary to that made on the 25th ultimo, I beg to add a few things of a more general nature, relating to the regiment I have the honor to command.

The health of the regiment during the long march from Camp Pope has been remarkably good. There have been but two cases of severe illness, both convalescent. Surgeon [L. B.] Smith and Assistant Surgeon [A. A.] Ames have been assiduous and skillful in their attention to the medical wants and the general sanitary condition of the regiment. My highest acknowledgments are due and tendered to them. Adjutant [E. A.] Trader and Quartermaster [Ammi] Cutter have been laborious and efficient. During the first three weeks of the march, Lieut. F. H. Pratt was acting quartermaster, and gave the highest satisfaction in the discharge of his duties. Chaplain [O. P.] Light, who remained at Camp Atchison, has been faithful in his ministrations. The non-commissioned staff has been every way efficient. The good order and discipline of the regiment have been perfect; but two or three arrests have been made, and those for trivial offenses.

I feel it due to Major Bradley to again refer to him in acknowledgment of the assistance he has constantly rendered me. Soon after the march began, I became so afflicted with irritation of the throat from dust that the surgeon forbade my

giving commands to the battalion. Major Bradley has relieved me almost entirely in this respect, and has otherwise shared with me fully the responsibilities of the command.

Grateful to the Divine Providence that has guided and protected us, I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. R. MARSHALL,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Comdg. Seventh Regt. Minnesota Infantry.*

Capt R. C. OLIN,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

*Report of Col. James H. Baker, Tenth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS TENTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA INFANTRY,

CAMP WILLISTON, Aug. 5, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor herewith to submit a report of such part as was borne by my regiment, or any portion of it, in the several actions from July 24, at Big Mound, to the Missouri river.

About 3:30 o'clock on Friday, the 24th of July, while on the march, doing escort duty in the centre, I received information from the general commanding that a large force of Indians was immediately in our front, accompanied by an order communicated by Lieutenant Beaver to prepare my regiment for action, which order was immediately executed. Meantime the train was being corralled on the side of the lake; after which I received orders to form my regiment on the color line indicated for it, immediately in front of the corral, and fronting outward from the lake, and to throw up intrenchments along the line, which was speedily done. The action of this day began on my right, more immediately in front of the Seventh (which regiment, being in advance during the day's march, was entitled to the forward position), by the artillery under Captain Jones, when, at 4:30 P. M., I received an order by Captain Olin to deploy a company to support this battery. I immediately deployed Company B, Captain Edgerton, and that company, though fatigued already with an ordinary day's march, continued with the battery (marching for many miles on the double-quick) during the entire pursuit of the enemy, for 15 miles, and throughout the night till sunrise next morning, when they returned from the pursuit to camp, having made during the day and night the almost unparalleled march of quite 50 miles.

At about 5 o'clock I received an order by Captain Pope to send Lieutenant Colonel Jennison with four companies, to be deployed and to follow in the direction of the retreating enemy, as a support for the cavalry and artillery. Colonel Jennison moved forward, with Companies A, F, C, and K, 5 miles, more than half of it on the double-quick, and reported his command to the general commanding, at that time in the front. After resting about one hour, by the order of the general commanding, Colonel Jennison was directed to return to camp with his force, and arrived at a little after 9 P. M. At the same time that the first order above alluded to was given, I was directed to assume command of the camp, and make the proper dispositions for its defense, which I did by completing all the intrenchments and organizing and posting such forces as were yet left in camp, not anticipating the return of our forces that night.

The action of the 26th of July took place on the side of the camp opposite from my regiment, and, consequently, we did not participate in it. We were, however, constantly under arms, ready at any moment for orders or an opportunity.

On Tuesday, the 28th of July, my regiment being in the advance for the day's march, we started out of Camp Ambler at 5 o'clock in the morning. The general commanding, some of the scouts, and a few of the headquarters' wagons had preceded my regiment out of camp, and were ascending the long sloping hill which gradually rose from Stony lake. I had just received, directly from the general commanding, orders for the disposition of my regiment during the days' march, when the scouts came from over the hill on the full run, shouting, "They are coming! they are coming!" Immediately a very large body of mounted Indians began to make their appearance over the brow of the hill, and directly in front of my advancing column. I instantly gave the necessary orders for the deployment of the regiment to the right and left, which, with the assistance of Lieutenant Colonel Jennison and the great alacrity of commandants of companies, were executed with the utmost rapidity, though a portion of my line was thrown into momentary confusion by the hasty passage through it of the returning scouts and advance wagons. At this moment an Indian on the brow of the hill shouted, "We are too late; they are ready for us." Another one replied, "But remember our children and families; we must not let them get them." Immediately the Indians, all well mounted, filed off right and left along the hill in my front with the utmost rapidity. My whole regiment was deployed, but the Indians covered my entire front, and soon far outflanked on both sides, appearing in numbers that seemed almost incredible, and most seriously threatening the train to right and left of my widely extended line. The position of the train was at this moment imminently critical. It had begun to pass out of the corral around both ends of the small lake, to mass itself in the rear of my regiment, in the usual order of march. The other regiments were not yet in position, as the time to take their respective places in the order of march had not arrived. Fortunately, however, Captain Jones had early moved out of camp with one section of artillery, and was in the centre of my left wing, and Lieutenant Whipple, with another, near to the centre of my right, which was acting under Colonel Jennison.

Simultaneously with the deployment of the regiment, we began a steady advance of the whole line up the hill upon the foe, trusting to the speedy deployment of the other infantry regiments and the cavalry for the protection of the train, so threatened on either flank at the ends of the lake. My whole line was advancing splendidly up the hill, directly upon the enemy, the artillery doing fine work, and the musketry beginning to do execution, when I received a peremptory order to halt the entire line, as a farther advance would imperil the train. So ardent were both officers and men for the advance, that it was with some considerable difficulty that I could effect a halt. Believing fully that the great engagement of the expedition was now begun, and seeing in my front and reaching far beyond either flank more than double the number of Indians that had hitherto made their appearance, I took advantage of the halt to make every preparation for a prolonged and determined action. Meantime long-range firing continued throughout the entire line, and frequently the balls of the enemy would reach to, and even pass over, my men, though it was evident that the range of

the Indian guns bore no comparison to ours. About this time I twice received the order to cause the firing to cease, which order I found very difficult to execute, owing to the wide extent of my line and intense eagerness of the men. I then received orders that, as the train was closed up, I should form my regiment in order of battle, deploy as skirmishers, holding two companies in reserve, and that, thus advancing, our order of march would be resumed in the face of the enemy. In a few minutes, the dispositions being made, all was ready, and, in the order of battle indicated, we passed the hill, and found that the enemy had fled. We saw them but once again for a moment, on a distant hill, in great numbers, when they entirely disappeared. My regiment marched in deployed order of battle *en echelon* at the head of the column for 18 miles, expecting and ready to meet the enemy at any moment.

The number of Indians so suddenly charging upon us was estimated at not less than from 1,500 to 2,000. They were well mounted, and moved about with the utmost rapidity and with their characteristic hideous yells. The artillery, under Captain Jones and Lieutenant Whipple, did great execution, as I could well observe, and the fire of my men did effective service, and enabled us to hold the enemy at bay till the train was closed up and the regular dispositions for its defense made. At least 3 of the enemy were seen to fall by the fire from my line, their bodies being thrown on ponies and rapidly carried away. The artillery must have killed and wounded a considerable number. Nothing could exceed the eagerness, firmness, and gallant bearing of all the officers and men of my command during this unexpected and by far, numerically, the greatest effort the Indians had yet made upon the forces of the expedition. In their courage and earnest desire to clear the enemy from the hill by a double-quick charge, my officers and men were a unit. Nothing but the immediate peril of the train could induce them to cease the advance they had so gallantly begun.

On the 30th of July, while at Camp Slaughter, on the Missouri, I received an order to send three companies of my regiment, under Lieutenant Colonel Jennison, to join an expedition under Colonel Crooks, the object of which was to skirmish through the timber and heavy underbrush to the river, and destroy the property of the Indians known to be upon its banks. This most laborious task was assigned to Companies B, F and K and a portion of Company C. A report of their operations will, of course, be given you by the officer commanding the expedition. I desire, captain, to avail myself of this opportunity to express my sincere gratification at the good order, faithful devotion to every duty, most determined perseverance in the long and weary marches, severe guard and trenching labors, and uncomplaining submission to every fatigue which has characterized the officers and men of my regiment during the tedious and arduous marches we have made to the distant shores of the Missouri river. It is with justifiable pride that I here note how nobly they have performed all that has been required at their hands.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. H. BAKER,

*Colonel of the Tenth Regiment Minnesota Infantry.*

Capt. R. C. OLIN,

*A. A. General, District Minnesota.*



STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Feb. 19, 1863.

Hon. E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.,*

SIR: On behalf of the First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, the oldest volunteer regiment in the service, and in accordance with a very generally expressed wish of the people of the state, I respectfully ask that said regiment, now nearly two years in active service in the Army of the Potomac, honorably distinguished in most of the hard-fought battles of that army, and reduced, as I am informed, to 250 effective men, may be returned to this state, where, I have every confidence, in a few months, by their personal presence they might recruit their numbers to a minimum regiment, and possibly to a maximum, so much are they esteemed for their patriotism, their endurance, and their valor.

It were advisable to send them home to recruit, if but for three or four months, and if you insist upon it, any one of our new regiments now in the state could be sent on in lieu of them, though I should prefer seeing the purpose of the Indians before diminishing the force here.

I could send you a great number of petitions presented me by the people of the state making this request, but do not deem it necessary or proper to impose the labor of considering them upon you.

In six weeks from this time navigation on the upper Mississippi will be resumed, when they might be sent here very conveniently, and their presence, should there be, as there probably will be, an Indian war of some importance, will have a fine effect upon our more newly recruited troops.

Trusting that you may give the request a favorable consideration, and signify it at an early day, I remain,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

---

MURFREESBOROUGH, TENN., Feb. 21, 1863.

To Governor RAMSEY,  
*St. Paul, Minn.:*

I think it due to those who suffer in the field, as well as those who foot the bills at home, and run the risk of being called out to defend home and national life, that all deserters be returned to duty. All citizens are interested in this. Those who oppose it favor perjury and rascality, because a man who agrees to serve his country, takes wages and even bounty money and violates his oath of service by deserting, is a perjurer and rascal and probably a coward.

Why should not the legislature pass a law disfranchising and disqualifying from every office all deserters as for other infamous crimes?

W. S. ROSECRANS,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

WASHINGTON, *April 8, 1863.*

SIR: I beg leave to recur to the subject matter of several conversations which we had the honor to hold with you relative to the return of the First Minnesota Regiment to the State of Minnesota to recruit their numbers and health. This Regiment, by the casualties of war, is reduced to about 250 effective men, and it is its reputation at home that I feel well assured could it return to the state a very limited period, even its ranks would very soon be filled to the maximum standard.

There are five full regiments now in Minnesota, either one of which might be ordered to the Army of the Potomac to take the place of this regiment.

The Legislature of Minnesota, by joint resolution, unanimously adopted, has passed this favor for the gallant regiment, which originally enlisted for three months, has now, without any relaxation, faithfully performed constant service nearly two years.

I had the honor some time in February last to address the War Department here upon this subject, and beg leave again to solicit your favorable consideration of the request. Satisfied that by so doing the interests both of the regiment and of the country will be greatly subserved,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALEX. RAMSEY.

D. E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON CITY, *April 22, 1863.*

SIR: The Secretary of War instructs me to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 8th instant, referring to several joint resolutions unanimously adopted by the Legislature of your state, requesting that the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers may be allowed to return home for a brief period, for the purpose of recruiting its numbers.

In reply I am directed to inform you that your letter, having been referred to the adjutant general for consideration and report, the Secretary of War invites attention to the inclosed copy of the decision of the general-in-chief in regard to the application involved—the reasonableness and necessity of which it would be difficult to question.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. H. WATSON,  
*Assistant Secretary of War.*

D. ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

WASHINGTON, *April, 1863.*

SIR: In reply to yours of the 12th instant inclosing joint resolutions of the Legislature of Minnesota in relation to securing a temporary withdrawal of the

First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers from active service, I am directed to communicate the views of the general-in-chief, contained in the following indorsement:

Similar applications have been made for the same reasons from other states in regard to regiments similarly situated. It would be unjust and invidious to allow one to go home and refuse the same privilege to others. To withdraw all such regiments from General Hooker's command would destroy the efficiency of his army. It cannot be without great injury to the service.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS M. VINOENT,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *July 22, 1863.*

DEAR SIR: A delegation of prominent and reliable citizens of this city have desired me to request that you instruct Colonel Miller to provide a sufficient and proper force for the protection of the property and lives of the citizens at the time of the draft. They assure me that there are plain indications of the arrangement of plans and the collection of arms to resist the enforcement of the law.

I have no personal knowledge of the matter myself, but have confidence in the opinions of the gentlemen comprising the delegation.

I hope you will see fit to give Colonel Miller the desired authority, and in that case as little publicity as possible had better be given to the matter.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

HENRY A. SWIFT,  
*Governor.*

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Commanding Department of the Northwest.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
MILWAUKEE, *July 26, 1863.*

COLONEL: I have received a letter from the Governor of Minnesota expressing apprehensions of a riot in St. Paul in the event of a draft being made under the conscription law, and requesting that a military force be at hand to prevent or suppress it.

You will accordingly take measures quickly to assemble such a force as will be sufficient at Fort Snelling or elsewhere, at your discretion, and in case of a demand upon you by the Governor you will use it vigorously in quelling any riot and in protecting the U. S. officers in the discharge of their duty. In using the military for this purpose you will be careful to do so as far as possible in accordance with the civil law in such cases, being guarded to a great degree, and except when Federal officers require immediate protection, by the advice and wish of the Governor.

I am, colonel, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

Col. S. MILLER,  
*Commanding Department Minnesota, St. Paul.*

## STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, *Nov. 24, 1863.*

Gen. E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War,*

SIR: I am constantly receiving letters from invalids and wounded soldiers of our regiments now in the Southern States, urging me to ask that they may be sent to this state that they may have the benefit of this climate in recuperating their health and strength.

They tell me that the favor is granted to soldiers of other states on application to the governors.

On my late visit to Washington I requested that you would direct the establishment of a government hospital at Winona, or some other point easily accessible by the Mississippi river, for the reception of these invalids, who, I have no doubt, would recover and be able to return to the service in half the time, if brought here, that is required where they are now under treatment.

I should be glad to know and to be able to communicate to our soldiers whether there is a prospect that my application will be granted.

If this can be done it will save to the national service much time and money and to our people many lives.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY A. SWIFT.

## WAR DEPARTMENT,

WASHINGTON CITY, *Dec. 12, 1863.*

SIR: The Secretary of War directs me to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 27th ultimo suggesting the propriety of establishing a general hospital at Winona for the reception of sick and wounded soldiers of Minnesota regiments.

The question having been referred to the surgeon general, he reports that 'Winona as a site for U. S. general hospital is too difficult of access in winter, river navigation being closed for five months in the year, and the terminus of the Milwaukee road, La Crosse, being 40 miles distant.'

It will, therefore, be apparent to you, that, however favorably inclined the Department may be to meet your wishes, the selection of Winona presents too serious objections to make it judicious to carry the proposed plan into effect.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ED. R. S. CANBY,

*Brigadier General, A. A. General.*

His Excellency, HENRY A. SWIFT,  
*Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.*

**BATTLE OF STONE'S RIVER, OR MURFREESBOROUGH, TENN.—**

Dec. 31, 1862—Jan. 3, 1863.

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. JAMES BARNETT, FIRST OHIO LIGHT ARTILLERY, CHIEF OF ARTILLERY.

**HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE CUMBERLAND,  
MURFREESBOROUGH, TENN., Feb. 8, 1863.**

\* \* \* The artillery of the First Division is composed of the following batteries and had the following guns: Fifth Wisconsin, Captain Pinney, attached to Colonel Post's brigade; Second Minnesota, Captain Hotchkiss, attached to Colonel Carlin's brigade; Eighth Wisconsin, Captain Carpenter, attached to Colonel Woodruff's brigade. Four 10-pounder Parrotts, eight 6-pounder smooth-bore, four 12-pounder howitzers. \* \* \*

The Second Minnesota Battery, Captain Hotchkiss, moved on the 30th with its brigade to the right of the Wilkinson pike until the withdrawal of skirmishers, when the battery opened with canister and spherical-case with effect. When the first line of the brigade had arrived at the point about 180 yards from the house of Mrs. William Smith, two batteries, one about 100 yards west of the house and another on the east of the house, 250 yards distant, opened fire on the Twenty-first Illinois and Fifteenth Wisconsin Volunteers. These batteries were soon silenced, but another to the right, about 500 yards, enfilading the brigade, was driven off by a well-directed fire from this battery.

Before daylight on the morning of the 31st, the battery was retired 200 yards, soon after which the brigade was vigorously attacked and obliged to fall back across the open fields, and entered a wood about 200 yards east of Griscom's house, when several rounds were fired with destructive effect.

The command was again retired about one mile, and went into position in the edge of a cedar grove, from whence it again retired to the railroad. The new position was near the Nashville pike, four miles from Murfreesborough.

On January 2, under order of Major General Rosecrans, the brigade and battery were sent to the left, crossing Stone's river at the ford, relieving Colonel Hazen, where they remained until January 4. \* \* \*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. WILLIAM P. CARLIN, THIRTY-EIGHTH ILLINOIS INFANTRY, COMMANDING SECOND BRIGADE.

**HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,  
RIGHT WING, FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS, Jan. 6, 1863.**

\* \* \* The brigade took up the line of march on the morning of the 27th in a heavy rain, in the direction of Triune, bivouacking within one mile of that place, where it remained during the 28th, moving on the morning of the 29th in the direction of Murfreesborough. That night we bivouacked on Blackman's farm, 4½ miles west of that town. Early on the morning of the 30th we crossed Overall's creek, on the right of the Wilkinson pike, and took up position in heavy wood south of Asa Griscom's house.

At 2 P. M. I was ordered to advance; passed through a corn-field, entering another heavy wood, where my skirmishers first met those of the enemy. Before making this advance, Brigadier General Davis, commanding division, informed me that my brigade was to direct the movements of the division, and that Colonels Post and Woodruff, commanding, respectively, the First and Third brigades, were ordered to keep on a line with me. My skirmishers, under Lieutenant Colonel McKee, Fifteenth Wisconsin Volunteers, continued to drive those of the enemy through the wood for about one-fourth of a mile, when I halted and sent a request to Colonels Post and Woodruff to keep pace with my advance.

At this point my skirmishers, having suffered severely, were withdrawn, and my battery (Second Minnesota, Capt. W. A. Hotchkiss) opened on the enemy with canister and spherical-case, inflicting serious damage. I then threw forward another line of skirmishers, under Lieutenant Colonel McMackin, Twenty-first Illinois Volunteers, which advanced so slowly that my front line of battle soon closed upon it, driving in, however, the skirmishers of the enemy. My first line of battle was now within 180 yards of the enemy's line, at the house of Mrs. William Smith.

At this point a battery, about 100 yards west of the house, opened with canister upon the Twenty-first Illinois Volunteers, and another, on the east of the house, 250 yards distant, on the Fifteenth Wisconsin Volunteers, killing and wounding a number of my men. Here it was my intention to halt until the First and Third brigades should come up, on my right and left, respectively; but Col. J. W. S. Alexander, commanding Twenty-first Illinois Volunteers, without instructions from me, ordered his regiment to charge on the battery in his front. His command was moving, with a shout, at double-quick step, within 80 yards of the battery, already abandoned by its cannoneers, when a very heavy fire was opened upon it by infantry, which lay concealed behind fences and outhouses, on the right and left of the battery. This fire killed and wounded a large number of the Twenty-first Illinois Volunteers, and threw the left companies into some disorder, when the regiment was halted and formed on the right of the Fifteenth Wisconsin Volunteers.

The fight was now fairly opened, and continued vigorously until night by the front line of my infantry and the battery which had been placed between the two elements. The batteries in our front were soon silenced, but another was then opened on my right flank, distant about 500 yards, which completely enfiladed our lines and considerably injured us; but this, too, was driven out of sight by Captain Hotchkiss, after a vigorous and well-directed fire.

Again I sent a request to Colonels Post and Woodruff to come up, but they continued to remain in rear of my lines. I maintained my position during the night, having at dark relieved my front line by the Thirty-eighth Illinois and the Hundred and First Ohio Volunteers.

My loss during this day, in killed, wounded, and missing, was about 175 officers and men. Before daylight on the morning of December 31st, perceiving indications of an advance by the enemy, I retired my battery about 200 yards. At daylight the enemy advanced. Seeing that the troops on the right and left of my line would not come up, I fell back, with my infantry on a line with my battery, and made a stand; the Twenty-first Illinois Volunteers about 200 yards to the rear, and on the right of the One Hundred and First Ohio Volunteers; the Fifteenth

Wisconsin Volunteers were posted on the rocks in front of my battery, and the Thirty-eighth Illinois Volunteers on the left of the One Hundred and First Ohio Volunteers.

My men were falling rapidly on the front line, and, wishing to increase the fire on the enemy, I sent an order to Colonel Alexander to advance and form on the right of the One Hundred and First Ohio Volunteers, and to Colonel Heg, Fifteenth Wisconsin Volunteers, to form on the left of the Thirty-eighth Illinois Volunteers, and to my battery to retire. To my surprise, I received a reply from Colonel Alexander that he was already so hotly engaged that he could not come forward. The startling intelligence was also at this moment communicated to me, by one of my orderlies, that all our forces on our right had left the ground. Immediately afterward a heavy fire of musketry and artillery from the enemy, from my right flank and rear, unmistakably announced that I was also attacked from that direction. \* \* \*

Capt. W. A. Hotchkiss, commanding Second Minnesota Battery, and all his officers and men, deserve credit for their gallantry in the fight, and energy in preventing the loss of the battery. \* \* \*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. JEFFERSON C. DAVIS, COMMANDING  
FIRST DIVISION.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, RIGHT WING,  
FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS, Jan. ...., 1863.

\* \* \* The Second Brigade, consisting of the Twenty-first and Thirty-eighth Illinois, Fifteenth Wisconsin and One Hundred and First Ohio regiments, and the Second Minnesota Battery, commanded by Colonel Carlin, had by this time formed a line of battle on Post's right, and, moving rapidly forward, soon engaged the enemy's dismounted cavalry in a sharp skirmish. \* \* \*

On the morning of the 30th the division moved forward and took position on General Sheridan's right, about 300 yards south of and parallel to the Wilkinson pike, in which position it remained until 2 P. M. A few companies of skirmishers thrown to the front in a skirt of timbered land soon found those of the enemy, and for several hours a brisk skirmish was kept up with varying results. About 2 P. M. the general commanding ordered a general advance of the whole line. This the enemy seemed at first disposed to resist only with his skirmishers; gradually, however, as both parties strengthened their lines of skirmishers, the contest became more animated. Our main lines steadily advanced, occupying and holding the ground gained by the skirmishers until about half an hour before sunset, when the enemy's position was plainly discerned, running diagonally across the old Murfreesborough and Franklin road.

The enemy's batteries now announced our close proximity to their lines. Carpenter's and Hotchkiss' batteries were soon brought into position and opened fire. Woodruff's and Carlin's brigades by this time felt the fire of the enemy's main lines, and responded in the most gallant manner. Post's brigade, moving steadily forward on the right, after a most obstinate resistance on the part of the enemy,

succeeded in driving his skirmishers from a strong position in our front, forcing them to retire upon his main lines. Night soon brought a close to the contest. \* \* \*

The night passed off quietly until about daylight, when the enemy's forces were observed by our pickets to be in motion. Their object could not, however, with certainty, be determined until near sunrise, when a vigorous attack was made upon Willich's and Kirk's brigades. These troops seem not to have been fully prepared for the assault, and, with little or no resistance, retreated from their position, leaving their artillery in the hands of the enemy. This left my right brigade exposed to a flank movement, which the enemy was now rapidly executing, and compelled me to order Post's brigade to fall back and partially change its front. Simultaneous with this movement the enemy commenced a heavy and very determined attack on both Carlin's and Woodruff's brigades. These brigades were fully prepared for the attack, and received it with veteran courage. The conflict was fierce in the extreme on both sides. Our loss was heavy and that of the enemy no less. It was, according to my observations, the best contested point of the day, and would have been held, but for the overwhelming force moving so persistently against my right. Carlin, finding his right flank being so severely pressed, and threatened with being turned, ordered his troops to retire.

Woodruff's brigade succeeded in repulsing the enemy and holding its position until the withdrawal of the troops on both its flanks compelled it to retire. Finney's battery, which I had posted in an open field upon my extreme right, and ordered to be supported by a part of Post's brigade, now opened a destructive fire upon the enemy's advancing lines. This gallant and distinguished battery, supported by the Twenty-second Indiana and Fifty-ninth Illinois regiments, together with a brigade of General Johnson's division, commanded by Colonel Baldwin, Sixth Indiana Volunteers, for a short time brought the enemy to a check on our right. Hotchkiss' battery had also by this time taken an excellent position near the Wilkinson pike, so as to command the enemy's approach across a large cotton-field in his front, over which he was now advancing. The infantry, however, contrary to expectations, failed to support this battery, and, after firing a few rounds, was forced to retire. \* \* \*

---

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES FORCES,  
CUNNINGHAM'S FORD, Dec. 11, 1862.

Maj. Gen. GEORGE H. THOMAS,  
Gallatin, Tenn.,

GENERAL: Last night, in pursuance to your instructions, I sent out 8 men from my command for the purpose of ascertaining the situation of the enemy in and around Lebanon and picking up whatever information they could. Two of the party have just returned—Sergeant Day, of the Thirty-fifth Ohio Volunteers, and Private Primrose, of the Eighteenth U. S. Infantry. They state that after crossing the Cumberland at this ford they traveled southwest until they struck the main road or pike leading from Cairo to Lebanon; that they followed this until within about 2 miles of the latter place, where they stopped at a house oc-



cupied by an intelligent woman, whom they aroused and asked for information as to where they might find the Southern army. They represented to her that they were deserters from the Northern army, and were seeking some officers who had authority to take them as prisoners and then parole them. This story the woman believed, and, after speaking of their desertion in complimentary terms, and her desire to assist them, [told them] that there were no officers or forces in the neighborhood of Lebanon, but they would have to go to Black Shop, which she told them was 18 miles from Lebanon; that there had been some troops at Baird's Mills, 7 miles south, but they had now all gone to the former place. She further said that the troops at Black Shop were commanded by Kirby Smith and Morgan, and numbered about 22,000 men; that it was a part of this force that had so nicely trapped the Yankees at Hartsville. After receiving instructions to proceed to Lebanon, where she said they would find no Union men, but plenty of friends to help them, they left. Passing on a short distance farther, they concluded to return to camp, and had come 5 or 6 miles on the way, when, about 4 A. M., they stopped at a house and asked for information. Here Sergeant Day reports that 3 of his men, belonging to the Eighteenth Infantry, refused to come further, and would not move on until they could get some breakfast, and was thus compelled to wait at that place. After stopping there about fifteen minutes, they found the house surrounded by 15 or 20 men, and they were compelled to surrender, they, however, insisting that they had deserted, and were only hunting some one to parole them. They were about to be started on the road toward Lebanon, and were informed by the officer or leader of the party that he would have to take them 18 miles south of Lebanon to get to an officer who could parole them; that this place was Black Shop; that Morgan was in command, some other general being there with him. The name of this general Sergeant Day has forgotten, but knows it was not Kirby Smith. They were treated kindly, and, taking advantage of it, Day and Primrose, first making an excuse to step aside, took to the bushes and made their escape. They further learned that the enemy were in the habit of sending scouting parties along the south bank of the Cumberland every few days. This, I believe, is the amount of information obtained. The men who started on the expedition were 4 from the Eighteenth Infantry, 2 from the Second Minnesota, and 2 from the Thirty-fifth Ohio, Sergeant Day and Private Primrose alone escaping. They were all armed with revolvers, having left their muskets in camp. Day and Primrose both lost their pistols.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

FERDINAND VAN DERVEER,

*Colonel, Commanding Detachment, Third Brigade—*

**ATTACK ON FORT DONELSON, TENN.—Feb. 3, 1863.**

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES FORCES,  
FORT DONELSON, TENN., *Feb. 6, 1863.*

**SIR:** I have the honor to make the following report of the engagement of our forces under my command with the enemy under Generals Wheeler, Forest, and Wharton at this place on the 3d instant:

You will remember that on the 2d instant I forwarded to you a report that the army, 900 strong, with several pieces of artillery, under command of Forest, had taken a position on the river at Palmyra, for the purpose of obstructing the navigation of the Cumberland, and that I made a proposition to take a transport then lying at this landing, arm it with artillery and infantry, and make a reconnaissance toward that point, which proposition you approved.

Accordingly, on the morning of the 3d, I ordered Major [E. C.] Brott, of my regiment, to take the steamer Wild Cat and place upon it one company of the eighty-third and two guns of Flood's battery, protected by bales of hay, and proceed up the river in the direction of Palmyra. This order had been so far executed as that the expedition was ready to move by 11 A. M. Early in the forenoon that day reports were brought in that the enemy were advancing upon Donelson by the road leading down the river. I had started Capt. Henning von Minnegerode, of Company G [originally First Company Minnesota Cavalry and afterwards Company A of Brackett's Battalion], Fifth Iowa Cavalry, with 30 men, by way of the rolling mill road, to make a reconnaissance overland in conjunction with the river expedition. He had moved before the first report of the approach of the enemy came in. \* \* \*

Our loss in the whole command was 13 killed, 51 wounded, and some 20 prisoners. This is exclusive of Captain von Minden and his 26 men, who were captured the same day on a scout. The prisoners have all been paroled except Captain von Minden. \* \* \*

A. C. HARDING,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

L. W. W. LOWE,  
*Comdg. U. S. Forces at Forts Henry, Heiman and Donelson.*

**RECONNAISSANCE FROM MURFREESBOROUGH.—March 6-7, 1863.**

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,  
TWENTIETH ARMY CORPS, *March 7, 1863.*

**SIR:** I have the honor to report the following movements and transactions of this brigade during the 6th and 7th instant:

Agreeably to instructions from headquarters Twentieth Army Corps, I proceeded toward Shelbyville, on the pike, at 7 A. M. on the 6th, with two days' rations and without baggage. Arriving at the Methodist church about 8½ miles from Murfreesborough, I met the enemy's cavalry in considerable force, which we soon routed by skirmishers from the Twenty-first Illinois and Fifteenth Wisconsin Volunteers.

At the house of Captain Newman, near the brick church, the enemy's cavalry dismounted and endeavored to hold us in check, but the steady advance of our skirmishers drove them from their hiding-places. Falling back upon their reserve, they again made a stand along the crest of a high rocky bluff, well covered with timber, at a point where the pike runs through a gap of this bluff. It was evident the enemy were trying to post their artillery, it being for them a very strong position. I doubled the strength of the skirmish line by details from the Fifteenth Wisconsin and Twenty-first Illinois Volunteers, and gave orders to take and occupy the bluff. In the meantime Lieutenant [A.] Woodbury, commanding Second Minnesota Battery, brought up a section of his Parrott guns, and got them in position on the crest of the hill. The enemy, failing to obtain for his artillery the position he sought, planted two guns three-quarters of a mile farther back on the pike, and opened a lively fire on our lines. Woodbury replied with his Parrotts, and soon forced the enemy's artillery to retire. \* \* \*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HANS C. HEG,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Lieut. T. W. MORRISON,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

### THE CHANCELLORSVILLE CAMPAIGN.—April 27–May 6, 1863.

*Report of Lieut. Col. William Colvill, Jr., First Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
May 8, 1863.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to forward the following report of the part taken by this command in the late action at Fredericksburg, commencing on the 3d instant:

At 2 A. M. of that day, in obedience to orders, I marched the regiment from its old camp to the Lacy house, opposite Fredericksburg, where it remained under arms until the completion of the bridge at that point shortly after daylight, and then marched with the rest of the brigade across the river and occupied the town. A heavy action at that time being in progress between the corps of General Sedgwick and the enemy, on our left, we were moved, with three other regiments of the brigade, along the base of the hills in the rear of the town to the river, where the enemy's left was posted, marching the whole distance (over 1 mile) under a heavy artillery fire at short range, from which we were entirely unprotected, and were wholly unable to return. Upon arriving at the river bank we were halted, and, seeing the enemy placing a battery in position to enfilade my whole command, as well as the regiment in the rear, with the permission of the colonel commanding the brigade, I placed it under cover of the intrenchments abandoned by the enemy, running along and parallel with the river, upon which they then opened a heavy fire, which, proving wholly ineffective, was soon discontinued. Here we remained until the object of the movement was accomplished, viz, the

withdrawal of a large force of the enemy from General Sedgwick's front and the subsequent capture of the heights by him, when we marched down the river, by the left flank, and joined his command in the rear of the town, and then marched with it about 3 miles out on the plank road, when, after remaining about one hour and no enemy being reported in front, we marched back into the town, where we arrived at 3 P. M., and, after resting, recrossed the river and took position, covering the lower bridge, supporting Captain Adams' battery (G, First Rhode Island Artillery). There we remained that night and the next day, strongly intrenching ourselves on the river bank, when, the bridge being then removed, we were ordered back to the Lacy house, to cover the upper bridge, where we arrived at 11 P. M., occupying the rifle-pits at the bridge and the hill immediately in the rear until the next evening, when, that bridge having been removed and the town completely evacuated by our forces, we rejoined the brigade at this place.

Although not placed in such a prominent position as has usually been its fortune in the engagements, my command—officers and men, all of them—displayed the same steadiness and alacrity in the performance of its duties as has distinguished it under its former commanders, and, from the time the march commenced until the present moment, every member of it, except the wounded, has been constantly present for duty.

Aside from the heavy picket and fatigue duty performed by this regiment during the time above mentioned, three companies of it, viz., Companies B, C, and D, at the time detached, were instrumental in saving and conveying to this side of the river two pieces of artillery, with limbers and caissons complete, captured from the enemy, and which they removed under fire; also 400 stand of small arms.

I cannot pass over the gallant conduct of 25 privates of the regiment, under command of Lieutenant Bruce, of Company F, who volunteered, upon the call of the general, to clear the way across the river at the point of the bayonet in case of opposition, as was expected, should be offered to our passage, and who, when detached from the regiment, were deployed in front of General Sedgwick's command as skirmishers, and were among the first to enter the enemy's works, and continued the whole day in the advance, killing, wounding, and taking numbers of the enemy, fortunately without the loss of a man on their part.

The total loss of the regiment during the engagement was but 9 men wounded—none fatally—while marching from the town to the enemy's left, at the river. The names of the wounded, 4 of whom are now present for duty in the ranks, are as follows: Corp. E. P. Phillips, and Privates [Albert] Johnson and Reed, Company G; N. Guntzer, Company A; B. Fenton, Company E; A. Davis, Company I; R. Hess, Company H; C. B. Boardman and A. Shaw, Company K.

No public property has been lost or abandoned by this command since the march commenced.

I have the honor to subscribe myself, lieutenant, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. COLVILL, JR.,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding First Minnesota Volunteers.*

Lieut. ANDREW LEVERING,

*Act. Asst. Adj. Gen., First Brig., Second Div., Second Army Corps.*

*Extract from Report of Col. Byron Laflin, Thirty-fourth New York Infantry, Commanding First Brigade.*

NEAR FREDERICKSBURG, VA., May 3, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to respectfully forward to division headquarters the following report of the part taken by this brigade in the recent action near Fredericksburg, Va.:

For some days previous to the 3d instant, the brigade had been kept in complete readiness for moving at the shortest notice, with eight days' rations and 140 rounds of ammunition to each man. On the night of the 2d, about 12 o'clock, orders were received for the brigade, excepting the Nineteenth Maine Volunteers, ordered on the night of the 1st instant to protect telegraph line, etc. (Col. H. W. Hudson, Eighty-second New York Volunteers, commanding brigade), to report to the general commanding division, near the Lacy house. Immediately the command was put in motion, and reported, as ordered, about 1:30 A. M. of the 3d instant. Shortly after arriving a call was made for 100 volunteers to cross the river as a storming party, to dislodge the enemy in the town. The call was immediately and cheerfully responded to by 25 men from each of the four regiments of the brigade present, viz., Fifteenth Massachusetts, Eighty-second New York, First Minnesota, and Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers, officered as follows: Capt. George W. Ryerson, Eighty-second New York Volunteers, commanding; Lieutenant Hugins, Eighty-second New York Volunteers; Lieut. James McCormick, Thirty-fourth New York Volunteers; Lieut. H. Bruce, First Minnesota. Captain Ryerson reported, as ordered, to the general commanding division, in person, from whom he received his instructions. \* \* \*

I take pleasure in mentioning in this connection my staff—Lieutenant Levering, aide-de-camp and acting assistant adjutant general, Lieutenant [Josias R.] King, aide-de-camp, and Captain Hale, acting assistant inspector general; also Lieut. I. Harris Hooper, adjutant Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers, whose services on the 3d instant I highly appreciate and commend.

---

**SCOUT FROM FORT HEIMAN, KY.—May 26–June 2, 1863.**

*Report of Maj. Hans Mattson, Third Minnesota Infantry.*

FORT HEIMAN, KY., June 2, 1863.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that, in pursuance of special orders from post headquarters, I started, on the 26th of May last, on a scouting expedition, with Companies B, D, G, and H, Third Minnesota Infantry, also two detachments of Companies A and D, Fifteenth Kentucky Cavalry.

After marching 5 miles, I deployed the infantry as skirmishers, covering the west side of the Tennessee and both sides of Big Sandy rivers. We thus scoured the country thoroughly through Henry, Benton, Carroll, Weakley, and part of Decatur counties, Tennessee. We found Confederate soldiers and guerrillas in

small parties scattered along the Tennessee and Sandy rivers, and ascertained that here is a large recruiting station near the east side of the Tennessee river, below Duck river, with a rebel camp of 400 to 600 men, and that this force constantly sends small parties across the Tennessee river, who gather up recruits and steal horses, and otherwise annoy the loyal citizens on this side. These parties mostly swim their horses across the river, the men crossing in skiffs or canoes.

We destroyed along the bank of the river, mostly in the vicinity of the mouth of Duck river, 2 large flat boats, 7 large skiffs, and 6 canoes.

We had several little skirmishes with small squads of the enemy, the largest party any of my men found numbering only 15. In these skirmishes we killed 1 and wounded 5, either guerrillas or soldiers. We captured 4 officers: Lieutenant Colonel Dawson, First Tennessee Cavalry; Captain Howard, First Tennessee Cavalry; Major Algee, noted guerrilla chief; Captain Grizzel, noted guerrilla chief, and 11 privates, some guerrillas and some soldiers; also 16 horses and 11 mules, with saddles, etc. We also captured a large private rebel mail.

I lost 2 men missing, one a soldier in the Fifteenth Kentucky Cavalry, name unknown to me; the other, John C. Hancock, Company G, Third Minnesota Infantry, was wounded, and is supposed to be a prisoner. F. M. Joy, Company G, Third Minnesota Infantry, was slightly wounded in the shoulder.

The conduct of Corp. Jesse Barrick, Company H, Third Minnesota Infantry, is particularly worthy of mention. He captured, single-handed, the two desperate guerrilla officers, Major Algee and Captain Grizzel, both of whom were together and well armed at the time.

Captain Vanstrum, commanding Company D, Third Minnesota Infantry, not having yet returned with his command, I cannot give a correct report of his doings in Weakley county, but have been informed by a messenger that he has captured a number of guerrillas and horses. He will make a full report to the district provost marshal at Columbus, on his arrival there.

Respectfully submitted,

H. MATTSON,

*Major, Third Minnesota Infantry Volunteers.*

Lieut. C. H. BLAKELY,  
*Post Adjutant.*

*Report of Capt. Edward L. Baker, Third Minnesota Infantry.*

FORT HEIMAN, KY., May 23, 1863.

Lieut. C. H. BLAKELY,  
*Post Adjutant,*

SIR: My expedition consisted of 40 of the Fifteenth Kentucky Cavalry and 15 mounted infantry from each of the two regiments stationed,—Third Minnesota and One Hundred and Eleventh Illinois,—Lieutenant Williams, Fifteenth Kentucky Cavalry, Lieutenant Greenleaf and Sergeant Major Hale of the Third Minnesota. We took no provisions or forage, designing, as is customary in these expeditions, to live on the country, which is quite well settled and fairly supplied with provisions. We started at sundown on the 18th instant, rode 17 miles, and called on a wealthy secesh farmer for forage for our horses. I felt

somewhat backward in forcing an entertainment for 70 men and horses, but Lieutenant Williams of the cavalry, who has scouted for a year steadily, had, in abundance, the assurance that I lacked, and soon had the household astir and the negroes after corn. The horses were soon cared for, the pickets stationed and the men asleep under the shade trees in the front yard. We had orders to search the house for a lieutenant colonel of the rebel army, reported to be secreted there, and in doing so were necessarily obliged to disturb the entire family, consisting in great part of women. That they were incensed at the appearance of the Yankees and at being disturbed from their sleep was very apparent. We breakfasted with them and rode into Paris in the forenoon. It is a very nice, cosy little place of 1,000 or 2,000 inhabitants; has a fair court-house, a number of good sized brick stores, but with little or nothing in them. Three or four have about sufficient to stock a millinery shop. The streets have every appearance of a continuous Sunday; 15 or 20 loafers lounging in the shade did not disturb the tranquility of the scene.

From there we went through Marlborough to Huntington, bivouacked one night on the road, during which I had a little sport by myself. I slept rather uneasily, as the night was chilly and I had no blankets. About 2 o'clock in the morning the corporal of the guard had some difficulty in finding one of the men of the relief coming on, and as I wished to be sure of an early start and did not wish him to disturb all the men to find his guard, I volunteered to stand the turn myself, and went down the road and relieved the man on duty. A negro whom I had pressed as a guide sat by a little smouldering fire near the post and I sat down and questioned him about the roads. In a short time I heard the patter of horses' feet of a party which I judged to consist of three or four, and heard some men chatting quite glibly—one of them boasting of some charge he had made. I started back a few steps with the design of waking some of my men to send along the side of the road and get in their rear, but saw that they would be up too soon and stepped back. They rode within twenty yards before they discovered me, when they immediately pulled up to a halt and I challenged; they answered "Friends," wheeled their horses and charged in the opposite direction at their best gait. I was balked in catching them, so I let after them four shots. The night was too dark to distinguish any object and the result of my shooting very uncertain. I heard their horses break into the brush and woods and knew that to follow in the dark was useless. At daylight, as we moved down the road, we found, where they started to run, a home-made riding dress and a piece of calico. I learned that day that a citizen who had had three horses stolen the same night found them abandoned in the woods near there. These guerrillas infest West Tennessee. They go in small parties, dressed in citizens' clothes, steal horses, forage on the country, keep in the thickets and river bottoms, run their horses across the Tennessee river and sell them to the rebels. They never show fight, but will not let slip an opportunity to come unawares upon a straggling soldier and shoot him down, and when taken always profess to belong to the Confederate army, Grear's regiment or Williams' company.

I divided my force into a number of squads and scoured the counties of Henry, Carroll and Benton thoroughly, then sent back to the fort by the nearest route, about one-half my force, with the provisions which I had taken and some refugee families, and started myself with the design of returning with the rest by way of

**Paris.** On Sunday morning, about 10 miles south of that place, we came to a country church in a pretty grove. It was near time for the services to commence and the people were assembling for miles around; nearly all came on horseback. The ladies, many quite handsome, and all very nicely dressed, were sitting in groups in the shade in front, and the negroes, all "fixed to kill," in the rear of the little log church. It was the most picturesque and peaceful Sabbath scene I ever beheld, and when I rode up with my dusty armed men I felt a slight twinge of conscience in disturbing their quiet. But that was soon displaced by the old bitter hatred of those who simply on an unjust suspicion had forced a nation into the horrors of civil war, and I turned back with a will to follow a squad of 15 or 20 of Grear's thieves, who I learned here had crossed our road a few hours before, going in the direction of the Tennessee river. It was a hot, dusty day for a pursuit, but the tediousness of the ride to me was much relieved by hearing Perry Martin, of Company G, Third Minnesota, relate his week's experience. He had volunteered as a scout and was sent two days in advance, on a mule, in citizen's clothes, to take items. We had arrested him at Marlborough, after a short chase and a few shots, and had him along as a prisoner. His linen coat had a tear in the back, and the butt of his pistol, which he carried in a waist belt, would work out and show itself. A "good Union man," who had been quite forward in giving me "valuable information" after his arrest, noticed the pistol (after I had made a pretended search for arms, feeling above where I knew it was), and after several trials caught Perry's eye, gave him a wink and pointed slyly to the pistol. Perry took the hint and hid it from sight, much to the satisfaction of the "Union man." Others had volunteered to help him escape when we came into the town, and afterward said to me that they knew he was a desperate fellow and notorious guerrilla, and wanted me to keep strict guard on him or he would escape. All these had taken the oath of allegiance to the United States.

Near sundown we struck the Sandy, where I pressed a man indirectly connected with the guerrillas and who had piloted them the night before across the ford, and forced him to lead us after them. The path led through the tangled bottom of the Sandy and across to and down the Cypress creek, at the mouth of which I had learned they had a ferry across the Tennessee river. We rode with the utmost caution and silence. About 12 o'clock at night we took two Confederates, who were leisurely riding along and suddenly found themselves in the midst of some Yankees. They were over the river with orders to recruit and report at pleasure. We searched every house for eight miles before we came to the river and looked in every direction, seeing but one guerrilla until we came within half a mile of the river, where we learned that our party had crossed a few hours before. This one escaped after a brisk run and one shot from Lieutenant Williams. The boys and their horses were thoroughly tired out. We had ridden six days steadily, much of the time during the night, and the last twenty-four hours but few of the men had been out of the saddle, except during one rest of two hours, and all were jaded out. One fell asleep and dropped out of his seat, another laid down a moment while we were searching a house and was not missed until we were two miles further on, when his horse came up without a rider and I sent back to wake him up.

Day began to break as we neared the Tennessee, and I dismounted a small party to finish the ferry and ordered the others to rest. I rigged up one of the



Kentucky boys who had the native tongue and sent him, with two citizens whom I had pressed, to the landing to call for the ferry-boat. One-half of the men I sent down stream to surround a house frequented by the guerrillas and with the other hid at the landing to watch proceedings. Kentuck had good lungs and soon got a response from the opposite side of the river. After assuring him that he was Mitchell (a noted guerrilla), they started for their boat. They have been managing sharp since the gunboats were up and destroyed their ferries. With a canoe they pulled over to an island and soon had out of its hiding-place a flat that would hold a dozen horses. My decoy had worked nicely and I was feeling jubilant, when two women appeared on the bank near (my guerrillas) and called out to the men in the boat, "Go back, go back! The Yankees are here!" Kentuck threatened to shoot them if they did not hold their tongues. They were not to be intimidated and raised a note higher, so that the ferrymen understood and commenced pulling lively for the other shore. We admired the grit of the women, but couldn't think of letting the game escape; therefore opened fire upon those in the boat, which soon convinced them that ours was the safest landing. We got for an evening's work 6 Confederate soldiers (those on the ferry-boat had been detailed for that duty), 2 mail carriers from Arkansas, 7 horses and saddles, some pistols and a shotgun. While we were destroying the boat we received an assurance from the opposite side of the river that if we would stay twenty-four hours they would come over and see us. Knowing that their promises are not altogether reliable, after waiting five or six hours for a rest, we started back for Paris.

Very respectfully,

E. L. BAKER,

*Captain Company E, Third Minnesota.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAIRO, ILL., Jan. 29, 1863.

His Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,  
*Governor of the State of Minnesota,*

SIR: My command reached this place on the night of the 26th instant in good condition and are now quartered in poor barracks, doing guard and police duty. Have been furnished with 100 second-hand Austrian rifles, by order of General Tuttle, for guard purposes, as no arms have been sent to this point for us, although the ordnance officer has some 1,500 first-class arms on hand subject to General Grant's chief of ordnance orders.

The general commanding department does not know where we are going when armed and equipped.

I have telegraphed Hon. H. M. Rice to learn if we were to have first-class arms, also asking him to use his influence to have us sent to Rosecrans' department, if we were not destined for Vicksburg, and have not received an answer. I am sorry to trouble you any more on our account, but it is necessary for the interests of the regiment that we should be immediately armed and sent where we can have active service. If we remain here long (in this Godforsaken hole) andoubtedly one-half of our men would be in the hospital and a large portion

balance would desert. The example set by the One Hundred and Twenty-ninth Illinois, which has been stationed here since enlisted, was as follows on to-wit: 24 for duty and nearly 400 absent without leave. Now, Governor, these circumstances we need more of your assistance, and if you will apply to the congressional delegation to use their influence in our behalf and to the Secretary of War, that we be furnished with first-class arms and where we can have an opportunity to use them, I have no doubt but both will be complied with. Our strength at present, 523 men and 34 officers for Lieutenant Taylor will bring at least 50 more.

Hoping that you will intercede and that justice will be done us, I remain,  
 Ever,  
 Your most obedient servant,

C. W. GRIGGS,  
*Colonel, Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

CAIRO, ILL., *Tuesday, Jan. 27, 1863.*

Excellency, ALEX. RAMSEY,

*Governor,*

RE: The regiment arrived here at 11 last night and remained in the cars this morning. We left Chicago Sunday evening at 8 o'clock. The Central Railway ought to have got us in here before dark yesterday, as they promised we left Chicago. Considering bad crossing of Mississippi at La Crosse, our trip from Winona, which we left Friday morning, has been safe and expeditious. We find no special orders for us. General Tuttle, in command here, only has order to send us as far as Memphis. Even this he does not propose to do immediately, but, as I understand him, until some other troops come to relieve us. One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Illinois and two companies of Thirty-fifth Iowa have been here some time. The One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Illinois is at Mound City. It is reduced to nothing scarcely by sickness, deaths and desertions, though one of the new regiments, and goes to Mound City to recuperate. It has been doing post guard service here, and considering what a miserable hole this is I do not wonder the regiment is demoralized, and as things look we are to relieve this regiment. It looks as if we were to be kept here definite length of time to guard, among other things, saloons in this mud-hole. We have to-day gone into the disease-breeding quarters which the One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Illinois vacate; and to-morrow are to receive 100 stand of arms to commence guard service with. Just think of the demoralizing effect of it should be permitted to continue; when we are needed in the field and extremely anxious to get there, to be kept back in such a place as this doing post guard service. I should suppose the two companies of Thirty-fifth Iowa were sent for that duty. The protection of the town of course depends on the militia; and from the number of naval officers about I should think that force was sufficient.

There are some Enfield rifles here, and more are consigned to the ordnance officer here; but he cannot supply us without authority from the ordnance officer General Grant. There are no accouterments here and they must be sent for St. Louis. Considering that our friends (?) in Washington have been in-

formed of our wants and interests, and that they have been entreated to have us supplied with first-class arms and sent under General Rosecrans,—and weeks ago too,—it is strange nothing has been done for us, and that we are permitted to be stopped here to wait for accouterments, and to do unimportant guard duty, at a time, too, when eventful battles are expected. We feel great indignation at this state of things. It is monstrous to keep such a regiment as ours back a day. You know we have done a good deal of work to get the regiment together; and now, to see it disgraced and demoralized by detention here is beyond our patience.

I hope you will immediately stir up the authorities in Washington. Have us immediately supplied with the best arms and sent under General Rosecrans or to Vicksburg. Then if at such a time as this the country can afford to retain a regiment like ours in unimportant service in Cairo let the responsibility fall where it belongs. I feel sure, however, the Secretary of War or General Halleck either will order us on on knowing the facts.

Very respectfully, yours,

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Lieutenant Colonel Third Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.*

#### HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT THIRD REGIMENT

MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS, WINONA, Jan. 17, 1863.

His Excellency, ALEX' R RAMSEY,

*Governor,*

SIR: I am happy to inform you that the men composing the five companies of this detachment reported promptly. Upwards of 250 are present, and enough more are to be here shortly to make the number nearly, if not quite, 300. Our regiment will therefore be larger than I had dared to expect. The men are very comfortably quartered and have been so since their first arrival. They have also been remarkably orderly, and if their conduct continues as it has been, they will leave a very favorable impression on this community.

Very respectfully, yours,

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding.*

COLUMBUS, Feb. 9, 1863.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL,

*Department of the Tennessee:*

General Hamilton directed me, on the 3d instant, to send the Third Minnesota to Memphis, as soon as the regiment should get arms. There are arms at Cairo, but without equipments, and it may take some time till the regiment can be properly armed. The present excitement and political intrigues in the State of Illinois make it advisable to have the Illinois regiments, especially the new ones, as distant from their homes as possible, to prevent desertion. From the One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Illinois, stationed at Cairo, more than 700 men deserted. I would, therefore, ask permission to send, in place of the Third Minnesota, which is without arms, one of the armed Illinois regiments.

ASBOTH,

*Brigadier General.*

## CAMPAIGN OF VICKSBURG.—January–July, 1863.

*Report of Lieut. Col. C. C. Andrews, Third Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD REGIMENT MINNESOTA INFANTRY,  
U. S. VOLUNTEERS, SNYDER'S BLUFF, NEAR VICKSBURG,  
July 24, 1863.

OSCAR MALMROS,

*Adjutant General of Minnesota,*

SIR: This regiment, having been designated as part of the re-enforcements for General Grant's army operating against Vicksburg, left Fort Heiman, Ky., by steamer, June 3d, under command of Colonel Griggs, stopped at Columbus to receive pay, resumed the voyage down the Mississippi June 5th, and landed at Haines' Bluff on Monday, June 8th. It there bivouacked the first night, occupying a position on the extreme right of the army, and about seven miles in a rect line from the city of Vicksburg.

I would here state that during the previous three months I had been on detached service at Columbus, Ky., occupied as president of a military commission in the trial of persons charged with a violation of the laws of war. I found the military prison at Columbus in a shocking condition, crowded with prisoners, Union and Confederate mixed together, awaiting trial, and it was a matter of humanity to proceed with the trials with as great dispatch as possible. Our sessions were sometimes continued till late in the night, and many cases were dismissed of. It was only through persistent efforts (for I felt that three months of such service was all that ought to be imposed on me), and getting General Asboth, a district commander, to telegraph repeatedly to corps headquarters at Memphis, that I got relieved so as to accompany the regiment to the front.

The regiment was assigned to Montgomery's brigade of Kimball's provisional division of the detachment of the Sixteenth Corps and went into camp on Haines' Bluff the next day after its arrival. It will be remembered that General Grant's army closed around and assaulted the Confederate works at Vicksburg the 22d day of May. Siege operations had been continued since then, and were progressing when we arrived. The reason why General Grant needed re-enforcements was that Joseph E. Johnston, one of the very ablest of the Confederate generals, was known to be organizing an army of veteran troops on the east side of Big Black river, with a view of attacking the Union forces at Vicksburg in the rear and relieving the garrison under General Pemberton. We soon found that while we were besieging the army, the thunders of whose artillery we constantly heard, was facing to the west, we were to face to the east and look after Johnston.

Haines' Bluff, which we reached by way of the Yazoo river, connects with Snyder's Bluff. At the point where they connect they commence their rise at the river, and a mile back from it attain their highest elevation, which is about 400 ft. The soil is clay mixed with some sand and of a light brown color. Re-enforcements began to arrive in the vicinity rapidly. General William Sooy Smith's division began to arrive and go into camp at Snyder's Bluff, June 11th, which with Kimball's division made a force of 12,000. On the 9th or 10th Gen. C. Washburn arrived at Haines' Bluff and took command of all the forces

there, in obedience to General Grant's orders. By June 19th, two divisions from the Ninth Corps, under Maj. Gen. John G. Parke, had arrived and taken position at Milldale, near Snyder's Bluff.

We soon found that a part of our work would be to assist in felling trees and digging trenches and rifle-pits on the sides of the above-named bluffs and their spurs toward the direction whence we were expecting General Johnston. On the 9th of June I was detailed as field officer of the day, and it being my duty in that capacity to visit the whole line of pickets at least once in the day and once at night, it afforded me an early opportunity to become acquainted with the topography of the country. On the 12th I had charge of a fatigue party of over 100 men felling trees and making an obstruction with them on a ridge of Haines' Bluff half a mile from our camp. The regiment was out all of the same night on the advance line. On the 13th, from early in the morning till 5 P. M., I had charge of another fatigue party, engaged in felling trees, mostly oak, on the slope of the ridge near our camp. Generals Washburn and Kimball rode out to observe the progress of the work.

Having been permanently detailed by General Washburn to command the fatigue parties from Kimball's division, I had charge of 500 men on Sunday, June 14th, and of a still larger number on the 15th, digging rifle-pits on Snyder's Bluff and the spurs in the rear. Some of the Third Regiment men were in each detail. A large party from General Smith's division were working with us. All worked, of course, with cheerful alacrity. The labor of chopping down trees of primeval growth and of digging rifle-pits in this hot, malarious climate has been very trying.

On the 15th our line was shortened by Kimball's division moving down three miles to Snyder's Bluff. The new camp of the Third Regiment was, and is (for we lately returned to it), on rather low ground at the foot of the bluff, and about three miles from Chickasaw Bayou Landing. We are within half a mile of the Yazoo river, a deep, sluggish stream, navigable for gunboats some fifty miles further up. A small stream runs by our camp to the Yazoo, threading its way along the bottom of a deep ravine of naked clay, and which is kept constantly roily by use in bathing and in watering animals. The men are under shelter tents, with arbors of tree branches built over them.

On the 17th I was again on duty as field officer of the day, having 600 men under my charge. Starting at 3 o'clock on the morning of the 18th, I was four hours, walking fast, in visiting the whole picket line. Some of General Parke's troops from General Burnside's army composed part of the picket chain, and I experienced peculiar feelings on meeting there, in the gray dawn, for the first time, sentinels from my distant native state.

At Columbus, Ky., I had procured from Major Rowley, district provost marshal on General Grant's staff, and a Galena friend of his, a letter of introduction to the general. Having, therefore, obtained leave from General Washburn to do so, I went on the 19th of June and called upon General Grant at his headquarters, which were found, after traversing roads mealy with dust, a little in the rear of the centre of our line, in a shady grove. At my invitation Major Mattson accompanied me. I presented my letter to General Grant's chief of staff, General Rawlins, who at once gave me a note that admitted us immediately to the general's presence. General Grant, dressed in a plain but neat summer suit of dark, army-blue flannel, was sitting in a camp chair in a shaded court or inclosure, on

which his own and the tents of his officers fronted, smoking a cigar and conversing with a citizen. He received us in a courteous manner. In a few minutes the citizen left, and then he conversed with us for five or ten minutes, when we withdrew, much pleased with our interview. His appearance in every respect tended to inspire confidence. He spoke without reserve of the operations in progress and seemed to expect an attack by Johnston. One expression he used was, "I can spare 15,000 men from here to resist Johnston, and still hold Vicksburg as tight as wax." General Grant is of medium size, a little inclined to be arid or sandy in complexion, has dark-gray eyes, a fair-sized nose, somewhat quiline, beard over his face, neatly trimmed.

We dined with Col. John B. Sanborn at his brigade headquarters, who also accompanied us to the headquarters of Generals McPherson and Logan and introduced us to those and other generals. We found the best point to observe all the works on an eminence in front of General McPherson's corps. In course of the day I was within 300 yards of the Confederate sharpshooters. In front of the enemy's works were numerous steep hills and ravines, over and through which our army had to operate. The slopes and bottoms of these for a mile in front of the rebel batteries were covered with fallen trees, their limbs interlaced and forming a strong barricade. These trees appeared to have been cut about a year. It was up these almost impassable hillsides, exposed to all kinds of artillery fire from the front and flanks, as well as from the enemy's muskets in his rifle-pits, that our brave lines attempted an assault, May 22d. That assault was ordered under the belief that the courage of the enemy had become so diminished by his reverses of the previous days, that he would no longer stand against our victorious columns.

June 22d it was believed that Johnston was about to cross the Big Black river, and on that day Gen. W. T. Sherman was placed in command of the troops that were to operate against him, including all of those in this locality, and proceeded to Bear creek in the vicinity of the Birdsong Ferry of the Big Black. General Parke's two divisions and Gen. W. E. Smith's division started in that direction the same evening. Kimball's division was thus left to hold Haines' and Snyder's flanks. We fully expected some hard fighting in a very short time and were on the alert, but it appeared that General Johnston ascertained that it would not be prudent to attack us in this vicinity. Before he was ready to attack at any point Vicksburg fell.

This decisive victory, accompanied as you know, by the capture of Pemberton's army, occurred on the 4th instant. On the 5th, General Sherman, with Ord's, Steele's and Parke's corps, marched against Johnston, and by the 20th had driven him in disorder beyond Jackson. The same day this movement commenced, namely, Sunday, the 5th, the Third Regiment, Colonel Griggs commanding, and with two field guns, marched at 9:30 A. M., with five days' rations, and took position at Oak Ridge, more than half way to the Big Black, and situated at the fork of the road leading to the Birdsong Ferry and the road leading north to Benton. Artillery firing in the direction of the Big Black was plainly heard by us the next day. The surface of the ground at Oak Ridge consisting of only ordinary soil, is still half covered with large oaks. Although a poor farming country, it is occupied by a respectable and what were once well-to-do class of people. On our march to that point, under the hot sun and through the thick dust, we

found all of the rainwater cisterns at houses dry; but every two miles or so we found good springs a short distance from the road. On this march we saw the ruins of two or three houses which had been destroyed by fire. Except the vegetables in a few gardens, nothing appeared to have been planted but corn, and even this had been so poorly cared for as to promise little or no crop. Then again, we pass a house shining with a recent coat of paint, with green blinds, with handsome shade trees and shrubbery around, with ladies and children sitting in confident security on the piazza, and a peach orchard, loaded with peaches not yet quite ripe, close at hand.

Colonel Griggs having resigned on account of his health and private business affairs, and his resignation having been accepted, he left the regiment, sincerely regretted, the 16th instant. He had proved himself to be an officer of excellent judgment and attentive to every duty.

General Sherman's command, having accomplished its purpose, began its return to Vicksburg the 20th. At 3 o'clock P. M. the next day, I received orders to move the regiment at once to Snyder's Bluff. We started at 6 o'clock, and reached our present camp at 10 o'clock in the evening, having made a very good march, considering the extremely warm weather.

On the 22d the men signed the pay rolls, and yesterday forenoon received their pay from Paymaster Bailey. I am happy to say that only about 14 of the regiment are sick in bed. We expect very soon to strike tents and embark for Helena, Arkansas.

Very respectfully,

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Third Regiment Minnesota Infantry.*

---

MEMPHIS, May 29, 1863 — 8:30 a. m.

Brigadier General ASBOTH:

Send, with all possible dispatch, the Third Minnesota, Fortieth Iowa, Twenty-fifth and Twenty-seventh Wisconsin, by steamer to Vicksburg, reporting here for orders. Let them take five days' rations, 6 wagons to a regiment, and 100 rounds per man. No tents except shelter tents. Reduce baggage to the minimum.

Abandon Fort Heiman. Send the One Hundred and Eleventh Illinois to Paducah or Columbus. Bring away all government property or stores worth moving. Send all companies of Second, Fourth, and Fifteenth Illinois Cavalry by land through Covington. Let them rendezvous at Fort Pillow. Heavy baggage and stores to follow by steamer, under light guard. You must use the Fourth Missouri and Fifteenth Kentucky for cavalry duty. Send the remainder of Thirty-fourth Wisconsin to Memphis. Let all this be done promptly.

S. A. HURLBUT.

---

*Reports of Lieut. Col. John E. Tourtellotte, Fourth Minnesota Infantry, First Brigade, Including Operations April 23—May 22.*

IN CAMP, NEAR VICKSBURG, MISS., May 23, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on April 23 last, my regiment, together with other parts of the army, started from Milliken's Bend, La., on an expedition to the rear of Vicksburg, Miss., where we are now lying. To reach this place we

marched via Richmond, Hard Times Landing, La. (where we crossed and went down the stream of the Mississippi river 10 miles, landing on the Mississippi side at Bruinsburg), Port Gibson, Miss., Hankinson's Ferry, on the Black river, Rocky Springs, Utica, Raymond, Clinton, Jackson, Champion's Hill, near Bolon, Edwards Station, crossing the Black river near ——— plantation, and arriving in front of the enemy's works in rear of Vicksburg, on May 21. To accomplish this we have marched a distance of more than 200 miles. At Smith's plantation, some 25 miles from Milliken's Bend, all of my regimental teams, six in number, excepting one, were ordered back to Milliken's Bend, from which place they were used in carrying ammunition for the use of the Seventeenth Army Corps, and were so employed for several days. When relieved from such duty they were for some days unable to cross the Mississippi river, so that during the entire march from Smith's plantation, La., April 26, to ——— plantation, on the Black river, May 17, the only government transportation of any kind with the regiment was 2 ambulances, 1 medicine wagon, and 1 six-mule team. The men carried their knapsacks, blankets, rations, and 60 rounds of ammunition. The six-mule team carried a few boxes of ammunition, the blankets and provisions of officers, and such supplies for the men as the regimental quartermaster was able to secure along our route. On said march we have drawn rations from government as follows: We took with us five days' rations from Milliken's Bend. On or about May 1 we drew four days' rations of hard bread alone. May 4 we drew three-fifth rations of hard bread, sugar and tea for five days, beyond which time, up to May 17, all rations used by the regiment, and all forage used by regimental horses and mules, were secured by the regimental quartermaster in the country through which we passed. The rations procured by the quartermaster for the regiment consisted chiefly of sugar, molasses, salt, cornmeal, and bacon.

On May 17, the five regimental teams left behind overtook us, bringing five days' part rations of hard bread, flour, sugar, and coffee.

May 23, we drew full rations for the first time since leaving Milliken's Bend.

We met the enemy, for the first time on this expedition, on the 3d instant, about 10 miles from Port Gibson, on the road to Hankinson's Ferry. Here the regiment was formed in line of battle on the right of the road, and advanced in this manner for some distance under a brisk fire of the enemy's artillery. The regiment received no injury. The enemy hastily retiring, we advanced by the flank to Hankinson's Ferry, on the Black river, remaining at that place for several days.

May 12, we heard heavy firing in front, and on arriving near the town of Raymond, the regiment formed in line of battle on the left of General Logan's division, which was already in line. In this position we remained an hour, as support for a battery of artillery, under a rapid and well-directed fire of a rebel battery. That evening we passed through and encamped near the town.

May 14, on the road from Clinton to Jackson, and when about 2 miles from the latter place, we met the enemy in strong force, and immediately formed line on the right of the road. Soon, however, the regiment was ordered to take position on the left of the road, with its right resting thereon, and to support the Seventeenth Iowa in charging the rebel lines. The enemy fled before the charge, and the regiment, with the others of General Quinby's division, entered the town. Loss of the regiment was 2 wounded.



May 16, at Champion's Hill, near Bolton, Miss., we came up to the line formed by Generals Hovey's and Logan's divisions, who were already engaging the enemy. My regiment was placed on the right of a battery as a support therefor. Almost immediately, however, by order of General McPherson, my regiment was ordered to hasten forward and assist the right of General Logan's division, which was reported to be hard-pressed. The men threw their knapsacks and blankets from their shoulders and dashed forward in the direction indicated at the double-quick step up the hill, into the woods, and upon a body of the enemy, of whom my regiment captured and sent to the rear 118.

Directly, finding myself some distance in front of, and unsupported on either side by, the line formed by the remainder of the troops, and finding that the enemy was massing a heavy force in front, I sent my adjutant to General McPherson to report our situation and ask for instructions. Almost at the same time the enemy opened upon us with artillery. I caused the men to lie down, where they remained, sheltered by the crest of the hill, until I received orders to draw the regiment back, so as to connect with the right of such troops as I found first in my rear. This was executed, and the regiment formed on the right of Colonel Leggett's brigade, of General Logan's division. Here we remained about an hour, when the line of march to the front was again resumed, when I joined my regiment to the balance of Colonel Sanborn's brigade.

My loss in the regiment was Captain Thompson and Private [Michael] Dolan, of Company E, both wounded, the captain severely.

May 21, we formed line in front of the enemy's works in rear of Vicksburg.

On the morning of the 22d, at 10 o'clock, by order from General Grant, an assault was ordered upon the fortifications around Vicksburg. My regiment, with the Forty-eighth Indiana for reserve and support, was ordered to charge upon one of the enemy's forts just in front as soon as I should see a charge made upon the fort next on my right. All preparations were made, and we were waiting for the signal to advance, when I was directed not to advance until further orders.

While awaiting such orders, our brigade was directed to proceed to the support of General Burbridge's brigade, of General McClelland's army corps, on our left. The Forty-eighth Indiana and Fourth Minnesota Infantry were moved into position in front of the rebel works, where General Burbridge was already engaged. No sooner had we taken such position than General Burbridge withdrew his brigade from the action.

Under a direct fire from the fort in front, and a heavy cross-fire from a fort on our right, the regiment pressed forward up to and even on the enemy's works. In this position, contending for the possession of the rebel earthworks before us, the regiment remained for two hours, when it became dark, and I was ordered by Colonel Sanborn to withdraw the regiment.

Noticing a field-piece, which had been lifted up the hill by main strength, and had apparently been used by General Burbridge in attempting to batter down the walls of the fort, but which he had left behind when he withdrew his brigade, I sent Company C to draw the piece from the ground and down the hill. This being safely executed, I moved the regiment by the left flank from their position and down the hill. We bivouacked about 80 rods from the place of action.

In this action the regiment suffered severely, losing some of its best officers and men—12 were killed and 42 were wounded. A list of their names is hereto attached.

The next morning we were formed in line to support the right of General Burdige. No engagement coming on, we moved in the afternoon to the position occupied on the 21st.

During the whole of this expedition, through many embarrassments, drenching rains, muddy roads, without rations, without shelter, carrying heavy loads, and several times under heavy fire from the enemy, the regiment have deported themselves to my entire satisfaction. I hope and believe that their conduct has been satisfactory to yourself and to others still higher in authority. I might mention worthy names, but that would be clearly wrong when all, or nearly all, have attempted to do their whole duty.

It shall be a matter of pride with us that not only were we present, but assisted in accomplishing this expedition.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. E. TOURTELLOTTE,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Regiment.*

Capt. L. B. MARTIN,

*A. A. A. G., First Brig., Seventh Div., Seventeenth Army Corps.*

*List of Casualties in the Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry at the Battles of Jackson and Champion Hills, and at the Assault on Vicksburg.*

AT JACKSON, MISS., MAY 14, 1863.

COMPANY F.—*Wounded*: Private Phinneas R. Taylor.

COMPANY K.—*Wounded*: Jacob H. Epler.

AT CHAMPION HILLS, MISS., MAY 16, 1863.

COMPANY E.—*Wounded*: Capt. J. M. Thompson, severely; Private Michael Dolan, in arm.

AT VICKSBURG, MAY 21, 1863.

FIELD AND STAFF.—*Wounded*: Maj. A. E. Welch, slightly; Adjutant W. F. Kittredge, slightly.

COMPANY A.—*Wounded*: Sergt. Chas. A. Sherwin; Private Thomas Ringrose, Swan Anderson, Thomas Craig.

COMPANY B.—*Killed*: First Sergt. Rufus Applin.

*Wounded*: Sergeants James Johnson and Jno. P. Hunter; Privates Abraham Williams, Martin Luther and Peter Gragham.

COMPANY C.—*Killed*: Private Elisha Lackey.

*Wounded*: Privates Christian Funk, Patrick Moran and Russell Wetherell.

COMPANY D.—*Killed*: Corp. J. E. Kenney; Privates W. S. Cates and Daniel F. Perkins.

*Wounded*: First Lieut. S. F. Brown, Corp. R. R. Miller, and Private Andrew Dowds.

COMPANY E.—*Killed*: Sergt. J. M. H. Flin.

*Wounded*: Sergt. Thomas Rees.

COMPANY F.—*Killed*: None.

*Wounded*: Color Sergt. Henry Loomis; Sergt. E. Croey.

COMPANY G.—*Killed*: Sergt. Wm. Schelsaefoo.

*Wounded*: First Lieut. A. St. Cyr, Sergt. George Hausen; Privates J. Blair, J. Ray and Wm. Hutchinson.

COMPANY H.—*Killed*: Private Bellfield Hoffman.

*Wounded:* Sergt. E. Knowles; Color Corp. Adolf Metzler; Privates J. H. Arnold, C. L. Dunn, Fred. Elling, John Magnes.

**COMPANY I.—Killed:** Private Peter Gothier.

*Wounded:* Capt. Henry Platt; First Lieut. Clark Turner (since died); Second Lieut. Jas. D. Hunt; Corps. James C. Hames, Henry L. Gish; Private Aaron S. Bragg.

**COMPANY K.—Killed:** Second Lieut. G. G. Sherbrook; Privates Israel Baker and Robert Tiff.

*Wounded:* Corps. R. S. Perkins and Wm. H. Bogert; Privates Wm. Munson, Wm. C. Somers (died on 25th), and Samuel Shutz.

#### RECAPITULATION.

KILLED—Commissioned officers.....	1
Enlisted men.....	11
Total killed.....	12
WOUNDED—Commissioned officers.....	7
Enlisted men.....	35
Total wounded.....	42
Wounded at Jackson.....	2
Wounded at Champion Hills.....	2
Loss—Grand total.....	58

J. E. TOURTELLOTTE,  
*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Regiment.*

#### HEADQUARTERS FOURTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS, CAMP IN VICKSBURG, MISS., Aug. 1, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report, in obedience to Special Orders No. 31, of date July 27, 1863, from your headquarters, that on May 26 we moved from our position in front of the enemy's works around Vicksburg, and proceeded on the road to Mechanicsburg, which place we reached May 29. Thence we marched down the valley of the Yazoo river, passing near Satartia, via Haines' Bluff, to Snyder's Bluff, when we bivouacked and remained three days.

June 4, we marched into a ravine near our first position in front of the enemy's fortifications around Vicksburg.

Here we remained until after the surrender of Vicksburg, when, on July 6, my regiment moved inside of the rebel breastworks.

On July 25, my regiment was ordered to report to Gen. John E. Smith for post duty, on which duty we still remain.

After our return from the expedition to Mechanicsburg, the following named persons were wounded while on duty in front of the rebel works, viz.: Lieut. L. N. Morrill, Company K, slightly; Private [Orlando] Lindersmith, Company E, slightly; Private B. V. Robinson, Company C, slightly; and Private R. A. Wheeler, Company D, slightly. Summary: 1 officer and 3 enlisted men wounded; total, 4.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. E. TOURTELLOTTE,  
*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. JOHN E. SIMPSON,

*A. A. A. G., First Brig., Seventh Div., Seventeenth A. C.*

*Report of Col. John B. Sanborn, Fourth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding First Brigade, Including Operations April 21-May 23.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE, SEVENTH DIVISION,  
SEVENTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
CAMP, IN FIELD BEFORE VICKSBURG, MISS., May 25, 1863.

**COLONEL:** I have the honor to report the marches made by my command and the part taken by it in the battles fought during the campaign from Milliken's Bend, La., to this camp.

On April 21, I received your order to send forward one brigade to Richmond, La., immediately, and relieve the command stationed there. At this time the general commanding this division was absent, and my command consisted of the Seventh Division, comprising: First Brigade—Fifty-ninth and Forty-eighth Indiana, Seventy-second Illinois, and Fourth Minnesota regiments; Second Brigade—Tenth Missouri, Seventeenth Iowa, Eightieth Ohio, and Fifty-sixth Illinois regiments; Third Brigade—Fifth Iowa, Twenty-sixth Missouri, Ninety-third Illinois, and Tenth Iowa regiments; and Battery M, First Missouri Light Artillery, Sixth and Twelfth Wisconsin batteries, Eleventh Ohio Battery, two companies of cavalry, and pioneer corps of 137 effective men. The pioneer corps was already detached to work on Walnut and Roundaway bayous, and did not come up during the time I remained in command of the division. This order was immediately complied with, and the Fifty-sixth Illinois and Seventeenth Iowa regiments moved forward to Richmond the same day, distance twelve miles, and the remaining portion of the Second Brigade moved forward to Richmond the following day.

On April 23, I marched with the First Brigade and First Missouri and Eleventh Ohio batteries to Richmond, and moved the Third Brigade and remaining batteries forward to that point on the 25th instant, and on the same day moved the Second Brigade on to Holmes' plantation, distance nine miles; and during that night marched the First Brigade, with the exception of the Seventy-second Illinois, which, pursuant to your order, I left in command of Richmond, and two batteries, up to the same point.

On the 26th, the First and Second brigades and two batteries marched forward to Smith's plantation, distance nine miles, and bivouacked, and the Third Brigade and remaining batteries moved forward to within about four miles of that point. All camp and garrison equipage had been left behind, and the teams sent back to Milliken's Bend to bring forward rations to keep the supply up to ten days on, and, in accordance with Special Orders, No. —, from department headquarters; but this train was seized and turned over to an ordnance officer to bring forward ammunition, and some of the regiments of the division were out of rations when we arrived at this point, and were supplied with bread by the post commissary.

On the 27th, the division did not move, for the reason that General Logan's division did not get past during the day, the roads being next to impassable.

On the 28th, the whole division moved together at 6 o'clock, and marched only about four miles during the day. I marched in the rear of General Logan's division, and the teams and batteries nearly all had to double the teams and go over the road twice.

On the 29th, the division was marched to Perkins' plantation, distance eleven miles, and bivouacked, and a few rations were obtained.

On the 30th, the march was continued to Hard Times Landing, opposite Grand Gulf, distance about sixteen miles. At this point officers and men were a little disheartened upon learning that the navy had found it impossible to reduce the Grand Gulf batteries, and that we must still continue our march down the river past this point before we could cross over.

Early on the morning of the 1st instant, I marched my command down the river to the point of embarkation for the east side. About the time of reaching this point, the rapid reports of artillery from the east side of the river announced that the advance of the army had come upon the enemy, and the soldiers were eager for the fray, and the infantry of the whole division (with the exception of the Fifty-sixth Illinois, which was detailed to remain in command of Hard Times temporarily), consisting of about 5,000 men, embarked on board transports, sailed ten miles down the river to Bruinsburg, and disembarked in about one hour and a half, and moved forward toward the front line of the army before the brigade and division commanders could get their horses across the river.

After marching about ten miles from the river toward the field of battle, and to a point within about three miles of the field, and before the division commander and staff had got up, an order was received from the major general commanding the corps, by Colonel Holmes, commanding the leading brigade, to fall back to the junction of the Grand Gulf road with the Bruinsburg and Port Gibson road, and form, so as to resist any advance of the enemy from Grand Gulf by that road.

Colonel Holmes had disposed of the Second and Third brigades and one battery of artillery in order of battle when I arrived upon the ground. The First Brigade and remaining batteries, with the exception of one held in reserve, were disposed in order of battle as fast as they came up, and in such manner as to resist any attack from the direction of Grand Gulf.

These batteries did not arrive so that the disposition could be completed till 11 o'clock at night.

During this day the division marched eleven miles, and embarked on transports and sailed ten miles and disembarked, and was carefully drawn out in order of battle at night at 1 o'clock.

On the morning of the 2d instant, I received the order of the major general commanding the corps to move forward my whole command at 3 A. M. to the field of battle. I marched accordingly, and at sunrise reported with my whole command on the field, having marched six miles.

At about 8 o'clock I was informed that the enemy had retired from the field, and I was ordered forward to Port Gibson, at which place I arrived with my command about 11 A. M., distance from the battle-field about four miles.

At this place the division remained about five hours, during which time the pontoon bridge was constructed across the south branch of Bayou Pierre, and during this time Brigadier General Crocker reported to take command of the division, which marched about eight miles to the north branch of Bayou Pierre before halting for night, making nineteen miles that the division marched on this day.

Upon Brigadier General Crocker assuming command of the division, I assumed command of the First Brigade. One regiment (the Fourth Minnesota) was detailed on fatigue duty during the night, to repair the suspension bridge crossing the north branch of Bayou Pierre that the rebel army had fired and partially burned.

During the time that I commanded the division, I received great assistance from Captain Rochester, assistant adjutant general; Capt. L. B. Martin, temporary aide-de-camp; Lieutenant [Thomas S.] Campbell, aide-de-camp; Lieutenant [Ogden] Lovell, ordnance officer; Captain [Albert] Stoddard, judge advocate and acting aide-de-camp, and Lieutenant [Charles L.] White, provost marshal, all most gallant, efficient, and capable officers, and to all of whom I shall feel under lasting obligations.

On the morning of May 3, I crossed the north branch of Bayou Pierre with my brigade, following General Logan's division and leading the Seventh Division. The enemy opened with artillery in our front early in the morning, but retired rapidly until General Logan's division led off to the left, toward the Grand Gulf road, and the Seventh Division was marching in advance on the road leading from the Port Gibson and Jackson road to Hankinson's Ferry. When about five miles south of the ferry, the enemy deployed a long line of skirmishers, and formed a few regiments of infantry and put in position a battery of artillery.

Immediately, in obedience to your orders, I deployed one regiment, Fifty-ninth Indiana, as skirmishers, with the centre resting on the road leading to the Big Black river, and crossing said road at right angles. The Fourth Minnesota was ordered forward as a support on the right, and the Forty-eighth Indiana as a support on the left of the road, with instructions to keep within supporting distance of the skirmishers.

When the skirmishers had advanced about one mile from the head of the main column, they came to the enemy's line, with two pieces of artillery in such position as to command all the open ground in front, through which my command was obliged to pass. This open ground was passed in the order above mentioned, under a heavy fire from the enemy's guns. The Fifty-ninth Indiana was the most exposed, but did their duty most manfully, obeying every order with alacrity. The Fourth Minnesota and Forty-eighth Indiana, as supports, moved up promptly and without hesitation. The conduct of all the officers and men was commendable and satisfactory. The enemy was driven from his first, second, and third positions, when, in obedience to your orders, I called in the skirmishers and moved on with my command to the crossing of the Big Black river, where we bivouacked, near Hankinson's Ferry.

In this skirmish I have to report the following casualties: Killed, Private Eli Faucette, and, mortally wounded, James W. Van Slyke, Company E, Fifty-ninth Indiana. Several of the officers and men of all the regiments sustained slight injuries, which scarcely can be called wounds.

While my command remained at Hankinson's Ferry, the greatest effort was made to procure rations; but there being no transportation, the command was compelled to leave with only two days' rations on hand.

On the 9th, the brigade moved with the balance of the division to Utica Cross-Roads, a distance of 12 miles, without opposition, and on the 10th marched 10 miles, through Utica and along the Raymond road, and on the following day moved forward 1½ miles, and formed in order of battle on a ridge, in a favorable position for defense. My command was entirely out of rations at this time, except what could be gathered from the country, and so remained until the evening of the 17th, at which time the regimental teams came up from Grand Gulf.

On the morning of the 12th, my command marched at 9 A. M., leading the Seventh Division and following General Logan's division. Shortly after noon

heavy cannonading in front announced that the advance had fallen upon the enemy. My command was kept closed up as closely as possible to the rear of the Third Division, and after the lapse of an hour or two, I received an order from General Crocker, commanding the division, to move forward immediately and form on the left of General Logan's division. To arrive at the position indicated it was necessary to pass through a dense thicket of trees, brush and vines, and then cross a clearing about 100 yards. It would seem that the enemy had formed the design of turning the left of our line, and had massed his infantry accordingly, and had planted his batteries so as completely to command this thicket and clearing, in order to prevent the left from being supported. As soon as my command commenced moving forward to form on the left, the enemy opened as heavy a fire as possible with his artillery upon me, but the formation was made in double-quick time, and my whole line moved up to within about thirty yards of our front line. Not more than a few moments elapsed after my command had reached this position before he advanced his lines of infantry upon the left, but was met with such firmness and so destructive a fire from the front line that he almost immediately gave way and fled from this part of the field. Immediately upon this having transpired, I received the order from General McPherson to move two regiments to my right in support of the centre of our lines. The Fifty-ninth and Forty-eighth Indiana regiments were immediately moved forward to the position indicated, and, at the suggestion of General Crocker, I offered to relieve the front line, which had been engaged at this time three or four hours, but these officers, among whom was the lamented Colonel Dollins, declined the offer, and said he felt certain that he could hold his position without aid.

The enemy by this time appeared in broken squads in front of the centre, and in half an hour all firing had ceased and the enemy had fled in confusion from the field.

The only casualty in my command in this action was, Forty-eighth Indiana, one enlisted man wounded. ●

After the action ceased, the command marched through Raymond and bivouacked about one mile north of the town. The Eighteenth Wisconsin Volunteers joined my brigade at this place.

On the morning of the 13th, I marched in rear of the Third Brigade on the road leading to Clinton, and passed through the town and bivouacked one mile east of it, on the Jackson road, my line of battle this night running across the railroad and the common road; distance marched this day, nine miles.

My command marched from Clinton at 4 A. M. on the 14th, along the Jackson road toward Jackson, the Second Brigade leading the division and my brigade following the Second.

The enemy was found drawn up in line of battle in a strong position about two miles west of Jackson, his line of battle crossing the road at nearly right angles.

I received orders to form my brigade on the right of the road, the two left regiments, the Fourth Minnesota and Eighteenth Wisconsin, in reserve for the Second Brigade, already formed across the road, the other regiments, the Forty-eighth and Fifty-ninth Indiana, to the right of the Second Brigade, all to be covered from the fire of the enemy's artillery as much as possible. This disposition was immediately made. The troops were more exposed to the enemy's artillery fire than was at first apprehended, and the Fourth Minnesota was immediately

ordered to form on the left of the road, and as a reserve to the Seventeenth Iowa, and the Second Brigade. The other three regiments were moved close up under cover of the ridge occupied by the First Missouri Battery. This ridge was swept by the enemy's fire, but as soon as the skirmishers deployed from the Fifty-ninth Indiana had advanced far enough to ascertain that there was no enemy on the right flank, I ordered the brigade forward across the first ridge, with instructions to halt when the line should reach the ravine beyond, which was about 400 yards distant. This order was executed in the most satisfactory manner. The regiments crossed the ridge in perfect line at a run, and reached the second ravine with the loss of not more than ten men. Shortly after reaching this position, the enemy's main line of infantry was ascertained by the skirmishers in front of my brigade to be in the next ravine, in front of his batteries, and soon commenced driving back our line of skirmishers. I received the order from General Crocker to fix bayonets and charge through the ravine and all the way to the enemy's batteries, if possible. This order was immediately communicated, and the whole line commenced advancing, and moved forward irresistibly, until the whole line of the enemy's infantry was in full retreat and his batteries taken to the rear. This charge was one of the most splendid battle scenes that could ever be witnessed.

The whole line, with banners unfurled, went forward at double-quick and with more regularity than at an ordinary battalion drill. The fleeing lines of the rebels in front; the sharpshooters, who had been concealed behind cotton bales and in an old cotton-gin in front of the Fifty-ninth Indiana, throwing out white handkerchiefs at every window and over every cotton bale, taken in connection with the novel spectacle presented by Captain Dillon's battery charging forward close upon the line of infantry, made up a scene that can never be effaced from the mind of any who witnessed it, and can never be properly represented on paper.

No language can do justice to the conduct of the officers and men of my command during this engagement. All seemed to seek positions of peril instead of safety, and where the enemy was strongest and most secure from danger, there did they charge the fiercest and with the greatest determination. After this charge the enemy immediately retreated through Jackson, and my command moved into the city, over the enemy's works and artillery, unmolested by a shot.

Capt. L. B. Martin, acting assistant adjutant general on my staff, seized the flag of the Fifty-ninth Indiana, my leading regiment, and, going far in advance of the skirmishers to the capitol, raised it over the dome, where it remained until the regiment moved from the town; and, Lieutenant Donaldson, aide-de-camp on my staff, riding also far in advance of the skirmishers to the vicinity of the prison, seized there a Confederate flag, made of double silk, that a cavalry company had apparently abandoned in its flight. On one side is the inscription, "Claiborne Rangers;" on the other, "Our rights."

The prisoners, eight in number, taken by the Fifty-ninth Indiana at the cotton-gin, who were sharpshooters just arrived from South Carolina, were immediately sent to the rear.

My loss in the engagement was as follows:

Forty-eighth Indiana, enlisted men killed, 2; enlisted men wounded, 9. Fifty-ninth Indiana, officers wounded, 1; enlisted men wounded, 3. Fourth Minnesota, enlisted men wounded, 2. Eighteenth Wisconsin, enlisted men killed, 2; enlisted men wounded, 18. Total, 37.



During the night of the 14th, I supplied my command with three days' rations of sugar, bacon, and meal, and some other articles, most of which my quartermaster obtained from the penitentiary, and on the morning of the 15th my command marched back on the road toward Clinton, and passed through that place and bivouacked four miles west of it that night, having marched about fourteen miles.

On the morning of the 16th, I moved my command at an early hour along the road toward Bolton and Edwards Depot, following the Third Brigade and Logan's division. I had marched but an hour and a half when rapid firing of artillery in front again announced the presence of the enemy.

My command moved forward rapidly, and arrived upon the field about the time the engagement became general.

I formed, as ordered, under cover of the woods, at the right of De Golyer's battery, and about 400 yards distant. During this formation I was under a light fire of artillery and musketry, from which I lost a few officers and men.

As soon as my command was re-formed, I received an order from General McPherson, commanding the corps, to send two regiments immediately to the support of De Golyer's battery. I ordered forward the Fifty-ninth Indiana, with instructions to form on the left of the battery, and the Fourth Minnesota, with instructions to form on its right.

This order was complied with in double-quick time, and about the same time the regiments were so formed the enemy commenced falling back at this point (the enemy's left), and the regiments advanced, the Fourth Minnesota across the ravine, capturing 118 prisoners, and the Fifty-ninth Indiana into the ravine, bearing farther to the left, and the enemy's line crossing the ravine diagonally at this point, capturing here the colors of the Forty-sixth Alabama Regiment (Sergt. John Ford, Company C, Fifty-ninth Indiana, captured them) and many prisoners. These regiments retained their positions on the right of our lines till the close of the engagement, about three hours.

By the time these two regiments had got into position on the right and left of the battery, I was ordered to take the other two of my command, the Forty-eighth Indiana and Eighteenth Wisconsin, about 100 rods to the east of the battery, and form there in the edge of the woods, in support of what seemed to be General Hovey's right.

The Forty-eighth Indiana Regiment immediately went into position under a most galling fire of musketry, and retained it for at least three hours, and long after the regiments on its right and left had given way, and then fell back by my order a short distance, to replenish ammunition, only after it was exhausted, but stood like a wall of adamant wherever it was placed till the close of the engagement.

The Eighteenth Wisconsin was moved from right to left and back two or three times, by order of the general commanding, as the attack was made more fiercely on either hand. The regiment moved with great promptness, and held every position firmly until removed by orders.

After this engagement ceased, I moved forward on the Vicksburg road about three miles, and bivouacked for the night.

My loss in the action of Champion's Hill is as follows:

Forty-eighth Indiana, enlisted men killed, 3; enlisted men wounded, 33.  
Fifty-ninth Indiana, enlisted men killed, 1; enlisted men wounded, 9. Fourth

Minnesota, officers wounded, 1; enlisted men wounded, 1. Eighteenth Wisconsin, enlisted men killed, 1; officers wounded, 2; enlisted men wounded, 3. Total, 54.

On the morning of the 17th, I moved my command along the road toward the Big Black river, and halted at the river about noon, and soon after commenced the construction of a pontoon bridge with cotton bales and boards, which was completed the following morning, my brigade having been on fatigue duty all night constructing it.

On the morning of the 18th, my command, with the Third Brigade, crossed the river and moved forward toward Vicksburg. When about three miles west of the river, I was ordered to return to the east side of the Big Black and remain there, guarding all trains coming up, and the bridge, until Colonel Holmes should come up from the battle-field with his brigade. I immediately returned and bivouacked my command on the same ground left in the morning, and remained there till the evening of the 19th, when Colonel Holmes and his command came up, and I again crossed the river and bivouacked about two miles west of it that night, and on the 20th came forward to the rear of Vicksburg, marching a distance of seventeen miles with a most intense heat and suffocating dust all day.

On the 21st, I moved my command into line of battle in front of the enemy's works and deployed a line of skirmishers in front, and remained in this position till the morning of the 22d. A general assault having been ordered upon the enemy's works at 10 A. M. this day, I spent the night of the 21st, in connection with the lamented Colonel Boomer, commanding the Third Brigade, reconnoitering for the best approaches for infantry to the enemy's works in our front.

It was ascertained that we could approach to within about eighty yards under cover of the hills and form without great exposure to the men, and early on the morning of the 22d I moved my command into this position, and formed in line of battle on the left of the Third Brigade. Colonel Boomer had some doubts as to his ability to carry the works in his front, and as the works left in my front could not be held, if carried, while those on my right were in possession of the enemy, I transferred to him, for the purpose of this assault, the Fifty-ninth Indiana Regiment, and deployed the Eighteenth Wisconsin along our whole front as skirmishers.

These dispositions being made, the commanders of regiments were ordered to advance upon the works immediately upon the movement commencing on our right. For some reason the troops on our right did not move, and I retained the same position with some loss till about 3 o'clock, when I received an order from General McPherson, through General Quinby, commanding division, to move at once and vigorously upon the works. A staff officer was dispatched immediately to the regimental commanders to communicate this order, but before he had succeeded in doing so it was countermanded, and I was ordered to move with all my command, not deployed as skirmishers, to the left, to support Major General McClernand. I immediately moved my command (with the exception of the Eighteenth Wisconsin, deployed as skirmishers) from its position, some two miles to the left, and was there ordered by General Quinby to support Burbridge's brigade, then engaged in front of the enemy's works. I immediately moved forward for that purpose, under the direction of a staff officer, and was led up through a ravine that was raked to a considerable extent by musketry and

artillery to a point a few yards in rear of the line of this brigade. I was informed by General Burbridge that the position close to the enemy's works was not so exposed as the ravine, and he desired me to form nearer or in front of his line. I formed my brigade—Fifty-ninth Indiana on the right, Forty-eighth Indiana to its left, and the Fourth Minnesota to the left of the Forty-eighth. This position seemed very much exposed, and I lost several men during the formation.

My command was exceedingly exhausted, having had no rest the night of the 19th, marching nearly twenty miles the 20th, moving into camp the 21st, and having been under fire or marching all this day to the time I moved to this position, and one or two of the regiments having already lost thirty men during the day. As soon as my line was formed, General Burbridge's line gave way and his troops left the ground, with the exception of one regiment, which remained in support of the Fifty-ninth Indiana.

The enemy was largely re-enforced, and fired rapid and destructive volleys into my command, which were promptly returned, but the enemy, having so high and strong works in front, it cannot be expected with much effect. Once or twice the enemy came over his works in large numbers and formed on my right, with the evident design of turning my right flank, but was promptly driven back by my command with much slaughter.

I held this position for about two hours and until dark, and having no support, and seeing no reason why a position should be held at such sacrifice which, if lost, could be recovered at any time by a line of skirmishers, unless the enemy should choose to fight us outside of his works, which could hardly be expected, however much desired, and there being no general officer upon the ground, I ordered the position abandoned and my command to march back to the hill on the right of the railroad bridge, and there form and rest for the night. In falling back, Colonel Tourtellotte, Fourth Minnesota, took from the ground a piece of artillery that was in position within a few yards of the enemy's works when my command went upon the ground and left there by the brigade then in position.

The casualties in my command during this engagement, as the official lists will show, are greater than in all the balance of the campaign, and it seems to me all for no good. Success was no better than defeat, unless an assault was to be ordered, and I have not learned that such a thing was thought of, and, if thought of, would have been preposterous unless made by both brigades and in a most vigorous manner, and I can but feel that there was official misrepresentation or misconduct that led to this matter which requires investigation.

I am impelled to say this much in my report of this engagement by eloquent voices coming from the tombs of many of the most brave of my command, fallen in that fruitless struggle under the enemy's works.

The following are the losses in this engagement:

Forty-eighth Indiana, enlisted men killed, 8; enlisted men wounded, 24; enlisted men missing, 1. Fifty-ninth Indiana, officers killed, 1; enlisted men killed, 10; officers wounded, 7; enlisted men wounded, 95; enlisted men missing, 1. Fourth Minnesota, officers killed, 1; enlisted men killed, 11; officers wounded, 7; enlisted men wounded, 35. Eighteenth Wisconsin, enlisted men killed, 5; officers wounded, 2; enlisted men wounded, 9.

On the morning of the 23d I moved my command forward about 400 yards, and formed, with one regiment on my left in rear of the right of General Bur-

ridge's brigade, and two regiments in prolongation of his right, which position was occupied but a few hours, when my command moved back to the ground it left on the morning of the 22d, where it now remains.

Accompanying this report are full lists of the casualties of my command in the several and respective engagements of this campaign.

The conduct of all the officers and men of my command during the entire campaign has been more than satisfactory—it has been most gallant and praiseworthy. There has been no shirking and no desire to shirk on the part of either officers or men, and I have not found or even heard of a man out of his position in battle or on the march. I know not how soldiers could do more.

Capt. L. B. Martin, assistant adjutant general, and Lieutenants [John S.] Ekin and [James H.] Donaldson, aides-de-camp, have conducted themselves in the most gallant and faithful manner and deserve special mention.

The living are rewarded by the consciousness of having done all that humanity is capable of to suppress a most wicked rebellion and to preserve order and good government for themselves and posterity. But, alas! for the patriotic and gallant dead; no language of mine can do justice to their virtues. May some Macaulay or Bancroft recite in interesting narration their hardships, endurance, patriotism, valor, and achievements, and some modern Homer or Virgil live to sing them in heroic verse.

JOHN B. SANBORN,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Lieut. Col. W. T. CLARK,  
*Assistant Adjutant General, Seventeenth Army Corps.*

REAR OF VICKSBURG, MISS., *June 26, 1863.*

COL. JOHN B. SANBORN,  
*Commanding First Brigade,*

COLONEL: You will have your command in line under arms at 3:30 to-morrow morning, and remain so until 6 A. M., unless otherwise directed. In case of an attack to-night, the battle-cry will be "Logan," which you will have communicated to your command.

By order of Brig. Gen. John E. Smith.

M. ROCHESTER,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

*Report of Col. Lucius F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, Second Brigade, Including Operations May 2-22.*

WALNUT HILLS,  
NEAR VICKSBURG, MISS., *May 25, 1863.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit, for the information of your department, the following details of the part sustained by the Fifth Minnesota Infantry in the movements of the late campaign in this department, which have culminated in the thorough investment of the rebel Gibraltar and its garrison at Vicksburg:

On the 2d instant, the Third Division of the Fifteenth Army Corps, of which the Fifth Minnesota forms a part, left camp at Duckport, near Young's Point, La., and marched, via Richmond, to Hard Times Landing, crossing the river at the latter place to Grand Gulf, Miss., on the 7th instant. From thence we took the road toward Jackson, arriving at Raymond, twelve miles from the state capital, at about noon of the 13th instant. Here the Fifth Minnesota was ordered to the front, with instructions to skirmish along the road and through the timber upon either flank, to feel for the enemy's outposts, and clear the way for the column to pass. We advanced about four miles before meeting obstructions, when a considerable body of rebel cavalry was encountered advantageously posted in a piece of woods in our front, from whence we received a sharp volley of musketry. I here deployed the entire regiment as skirmishers upon the right and left of the road, Lieutenant Colonel Gere commanding the left wing. The enemy retired rapidly as we advanced, offering little resistance to our progress. I moved the line of skirmishers forward to Mississippi Springs, one and a half miles, a point where several important pikes form a junction, and where I was ordered to halt, picket the roads, and bivouac for the night. The main column had halted and bivouacked where the enemy had been first encountered.

At daylight on the morning of the 14th, I was ordered to continue in the advance, and push forward on the Jackson road. A considerable body of the enemy had bivouacked the preceding night within one-half mile of my line of pickets, which retired as we moved forward. Owing to the broken and wooded nature of the country, and the known proximity of the enemy, we were required to move slowly and with extreme caution. For a distance of more than five miles I was required to keep in front of the column a strong line of skirmishers, consisting of three companies, which frequently encountered and exchanged volleys with the skirmishers of the enemy. When within perhaps two miles of Jackson, a determined stand was made, and a hot fire opened upon us from a full battery of artillery, supported by a strong line of infantry. At this juncture I was ordered by Major General Sherman to deploy the balance of the regiment as skirmishers, covering the column while it should form in line, and penetrate forward as far as possible into a piece of timber in which the enemy was posted. As soon as the column had deployed, the skirmishers were recalled, and the regiment took its position with the Second Brigade in the front line of battle. We then advanced and charged through the timber at double-quick, the enemy rapidly retiring within his intrenchments, near the precincts of the town. Here he made another stand and obstinately disputed our farther progress. The fight continued for more than an hour, but was confined principally to artillery, the infantry occupying a position of shelter. At about 5 P. M. the order "Forward!" was given; all supposing we were about to assault the enemy's works in our front. With bayonets fixed and with exultant shouts the line moved forward at a run. It was soon discovered, however, that the enemy had evacuated, and that the charge would be a bloodless one. The enemy had made a precipitate exit from the town, leaving all his artillery to fall an easy capture into our hands.

It had rained furiously all day. The men were very weary and thoroughly wet, having been not only exposed to the storm but required to wade streams and penetrate dense thickets through almost impassable swamps while skirmishing the country through which the column passed. They had also been almost en-

ely without rations for twenty-four hours; yet not a man straggled to the rear, or did a syllable of complaint pass their lips. Their heroic endurance of privation and exposure and unexceptionable good conduct in action elicited from the general commanding, under whose immediate eye they had acted, encomiums of most flattering character.

The Fifth Minnesota, with the balance of the Second Brigade, was assigned to duty as provost guard of the city of Jackson, and quarters assigned them in the Capitol Square. Each individual man seemed to feel it to be the proudest day of his life as the old flag of our regiment was unfurled to the breeze in the capital city of the rebel president's own state. Even the tattered and faded emblem itself seemed to feel inspired by the occasion, and shook its folds more grandly than ever as a response to the scornful glances of the conquered traitors of this rebellious capital.

On the afternoon of the 16th, Jackson was evacuated and the column marched toward Vicksburg, arriving in front of the rebel works on the 19th instant.

We here lay quietly in bivouac until the morning of the 22d, when a general assault was ordered upon the fortifications of the place. The regiment was exposed to a musketry fire for several hours during the fore part of the day, but fortunately escaped casualty. At about 4 P. M. the Second Brigade was ordered to make a charge upon a strong point in the defenses, where a similar attempt had met with repulse in the morning.

The broken nature of the country and inaccessible character of the position made it necessary that the storming column should move by the flank. The position of the Fifth Minnesota was upon the left of the brigade, hence was the fourth regiment in the column. This circumstance saved the regiment from a fearful slaughter, for as the head of the column emerged from the cover of the timber and passed an open space leading to the work, it was met and literally mowed down by a terrific fire of musketry and artillery, the latter double-shotted with canister and grape. From every position within range, along the whole line of defenses, a fire was concentrated upon this point, where the column must pass.

Within probably the space of a minute the brigade lost upward of 200 men, principally sustained by the leading regiment. The Fifth Minnesota lost but two. The general [Joseph A. Mower] commanding the brigade at once declared it futile to attempt to move the column on. The road had been blocked up with the dead and wounded. The right of the column had become shattered and was in disorder. The parts of regiments left were ordered into a ravine, where they rallied under cover, while the Fifth Minnesota, in good order and with but two men missing, filed down the ravine, where the nature of the ground afforded complete shelter.

Nothing could exceed the coolness and steady courage of the regiment as it marched up to the assault. None faltered or seemed weak with fear, but each man's countenance bespoke a determination to do or die, and had it not been ordered otherwise I believe every man would have passed the fearful place or lain his body on the way.

Great credit is due to Lieutenant Colonel Gere and to the officers of the regiment generally, both at Jackson and Vicksburg, for their efforts in preserving order among the men and for their examples of personal daring and gallantry in action.

The following is the list of casualties the regiment sustained:

*Killed:* Private John B. Dennehy, Company K.

*Wounded:* Private Bernard Brennan, in forehead; not dangerous.

*Missing:* Charles Truman, Henry M. Gregg, and Henry S. Reed, of Company A; Joseph Charrette and Lewis F. Hendrickson, of Company F; John Dorgan, Company K; Timothy Leonard, Company G (collar-bone broken).

All the missing are supposed to have fallen into the hands of the enemy at or near Jackson, Miss.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Colonel MALMBROS,  
*Adjutant General, Minnesota.*

HEADQUARTERS EXPEDITIONARY ARMY,  
BEFORE JACKSON, July 15, 1863.

Col. L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Comdg. Mower's Brig., Black River Bridge,*

COLONEL: A heavy force of the enemy's cavalry has crossed Pearl river from the east to west, north of us. Be sure to see that the large train up is escorted by the brigade left for that purpose at Champion's Hill, and that they are cautioned against this cavalry. I will send infantry to the north to cut off this cavalry.

W. T. SHERMAN.

VICKSBURG, MISS., July 17, 1863.

Col. L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Comdg. Big Black River Bridge,*

COLONEL: General [T. H.] Taylor cannot be permitted to come within our lines. Any communication he may have or desire to send General [M. L.] Smith you will forward under cover to these headquarters, either by telegraph or courier, as he may indicate, and the answer will be determined in same manner.

By order of Maj. Gen. U. S. Grant:

JNO. A. RAWLINE,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

JACKSON, July 17, 1863—8 p. m.

Colonel HUBBARD,  
*Black River Bridge:*

We are in possession of Jackson, and Johnston is in full retreat eastward. There is no necessity of your keeping any force east of Black river, unless General Grant wishes me to push on to Meridian. Keep things as they are till I consult further by telegraph with General Grant. The cavalry force that cut our lines has swung round to the south, but will get east as fast as they can. My cavalry is up at Canton and beyond.

W. T. SHERMAN.

*July 19, 1863.*

Colonel HUBBARD,

*Big Black Bridge:*

Call in your brigade to the railroad bridge. When General McArthur arrives day after to-morrow, move your brigade to Messinger's, and collect there all the provisions you can for the Fifteenth Army Corps. We have driven the enemy far beyond Brandon, where the heat and drought are doing more execution than bullets. We have destroyed the railroad forty miles north and sixty south, and have devastated the land for a wide circuit. Ord's corps will return to Vicksburg, Parke's to Haines' Bluff, and mine to Messinger's and Bear creek. Study the ground well, so that division camps may be selected near good water. I propose to put one division at Fox's, one at Messinger's, one near mouth of Bear creek, and one at Young's. We will probably march in slowly, starting to-morrow or day after.

W. T. SHERMAN.

---

*Report of Col. Lucius F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, of Action at Richmond.*

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOL. INFANTRY,  
YOUNG'S POINT, LA., *June 20, 1863.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part sustained by the Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry in the action at Richmond, La., on the 15th instant:

On the 9th of the month, the brigade to which the Fifth Minnesota is attached was ordered to move from Haines' Bluff to Young's Point, with a view of strengthening the garrison at the latter place, which was being threatened by a body of the enemy operating from the interior, and that had already made an attack at Milliken's Bend. The re-enforcements thus sent induced the enemy to fall back to Richmond, twenty miles west, from which place it was ordered that he be dislodged and driven out.

The force sent out for this purpose, consisting of two brigades, left Young's Point on the morning of the 14th, and bivouacked that night within five miles of Richmond.

At daylight on the morning of the 15th, the column moved forward, the Fifth Minnesota being in advance. The first picket of the enemy was encountered within two miles of the town, but a reconnaissance disclosed the fact that there was a considerable force in line of battle near the edge of a body of timber less than a mile to the rear of this outpost.

As soon as the probable location of the enemy was determined, I was ordered by General Mower to deploy six companies of my regiment as skirmishers, using the remaining four as a reserve, and move forward to ascertain more definitely the position the enemy occupied and his probable strength. The approach to the locality in which the enemy was posted led across a smooth, open field, which afforded no cover for the skirmishers whatever; hence the men were greatly exposed and their movements fully apparent to the enemy. Through this open field, about half a mile in front of the main body of the enemy, and running parallel



with my line of skirmishers, was a deep ditch, skirted by a thick growth of bushes and small timber, under cover of which the rebel skirmishers, supported by a regiment of infantry, were posted.

When within thirty yards of this cover, and in point-blank range of the enemy's guns, we received a heavy volley from his skirmishers and the regiment in reserve. The men at once fell flat upon the ground, the weeds and tall grass affording them partial protection. A sharp skirmish fight ensued of perhaps twenty minutes' duration, during which a charge of the enemy, made with a design of capturing the skirmishers, was repulsed.

By this time our main column had formed line of battle and advanced to within supporting distance of the position we occupied. The rebel skirmishers now retired upon their main body, which had also fallen back and taken a position on the opposite bank of a bayou that separated us from the town. I again advanced, moving in the face of a fire of grape and canister from a battery the enemy had in position on the bank of the bayou, and, when within easy range of his sharpshooters, halted. Two batteries of artillery were now brought forward and opened upon the guns of the enemy. A sharp artillery fight followed, lasting more than an hour, during which the enemy effected an evacuation of the place, retreating on the road to Delhi. He had burned the bridge across the bayou and obstructed the road, rendering an immediate pursuit impracticable.

The village of Richmond was destroyed by order, and the following day the column countermarched to Young's Point.

The regiment bore itself with its usual gallantry and much to the satisfaction of the general commanding.

The following is a list of the casualties the regiment sustained in the action:

COMPANY A.—*Wounded*: Private Knut Otterson, in foot with grape shot.

COMPANY B.—*Wounded*: Corp. Eli Wait, in head, dangerously; losing one eye and ball lodging in back part of head.

COMPANY C.—*Wounded*: Private Z. Chute, in thigh with musket ball.

COMPANY D.—*Wounded*: Corp. Christian Wolf, in left side, Privates Conrad Nill, in right side, and Joseph Tournville, in foot; neither considered dangerous.

COMPANY H.—*Wounded*: Privates Francis M. Elletson, in shoulder, and Cyrus B. Chase, in eye; neither dangerous.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Col. OSCAR MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General, Minnesota.*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. JOSEPH A. MOWER, SECOND BRIGADE, THIRD DIVISION, FIFTEENTH ARMY CORPS, OF ACTION NEAR RICHMOND.

YOUNG'S POINT, LA., June 17, 1863.

Moving on, when within about two miles of Richmond, the enemy were found to be in position on the plain in rear of a hedge of willows and a wide ditch, with their skirmishers in their advance. The advance regiment of my brigade, the Fifth Minnesota, was immediately deployed as skirmishers, and the other regiments formed in line of battle behind them, with the artillery placed in intervals

in the lines, and a section on the left flank. These dispositions being made, the whole force advanced in the same order, and the skirmishers opened the engagement. The enemy's skirmishers were driven in, and their line of battle poured a volley or two upon our skirmishers. My artillery then opened, and in a short time the enemy was driven back across the plain and the bayou to the turn, where their second position was taken. I then advanced my line to the willow hedge and ditch. The battery of the enemy, consisting of four guns, then opened upon us, but without serious effect. My battery, in conjunction with that of the Marine Brigade, replied, and a lively artillery engagement was kept up between the forces for about one hour. This not accomplishing the object desired, I left the battery in position, with orders to fire at intervals, to keep the enemy engaged, and left as their support one regiment; the other regiments I moved by the right flank into the woods that bound the plain on the west, and, throwing forward skirmishers, advanced by the flank along the edge of the woods, so that I might, if possible, dislodge the enemy by turning their left flank. We proceeded with no opposition, except a few shells from the enemy's battery, and my skirmishers reached the bayou, about three-quarters of a mile west of the town, and found no enemy within view. Moving by the east, by the side of the bayou, we came to town, and found the enemy had fired the bridge across the bayou and left. The destruction of the bridge had progressed too far to admit of crossing the artillery. The cavalry forded the stream and pursued the enemy about six miles on the road toward Delhi, and brought in twenty-five prisoners; a small quantity of stores was found, and a few arms.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Sept. 29, 1863.*

His Excellency, GOVERNOR SWIFT,

GOVERNOR: In response to your suggestion of to-day I would respectfully submit the following exhibit of the condition of the Fifth Minnesota Infantry, together with such considerations as suggest the proposition of a temporary transfer of the regiment to the state.

The service required of the regiment during the campaign of the past summer has been of the severest character, which, in connection with the unfavorable localities it has occupied, has had a fearful effect upon the health of the men, reducing its effective strength from near 500, which it mustered for duty in April last, to less than 200 efficient men at the present time.

The aggregate upon the rolls of the regiment is a little in excess of 450 men. Of this number less than 300 are present, the balance being mostly absent, sick in hospitals, or on furlough. Some 60 of the absent are on detached service, though a large proportion of them are known to be sick in hospitals and in the camps of the commands with which they have been on duty.

Of the 300 present about 125 are reported for duty, about 50 on extra and daily duty, the balance being sick in the regimental hospital and the quarters of the different companies. Most of those at present sick are prostrated with fevers and chronic diarrhea, and will, under the most favorable circumstances, be unable to resume their military duties for several months.

In the event of the regiment's embarking on another campaign, most of these cases would of necessity be sent to the general hospital.

The cause of this state of things may be attributed to the fact that after the campaign which culminated in the investment of Vicksburg, the regiment was detached from its proper command, and located at Young's Point, La., where it remained during six weeks of the hot weather in the months of June and July, occupying low, swampy ground, covered with the *debris* of the camps of the Army of Tennessee, which had occupied the locality during the winter and spring. While there, the entire regiment, with scarcely an exception, contracted the seeds of disease, those not sick at the time the regiment was removed having since been taken down with some species of fever. Most of those reported for duty have been sick, and recovered or nearly so.

Upwards of fifty have been buried who died of disease while with the regiment since the 1st of June. How many of those sent to hospitals have died I am unable to state, but it is fair to presume that the number is large.

By a transfer of the regiment to the state for a few months, doubtless the lives of a large number would be saved, who would otherwise die, and most of the men of the regiment again become able for military duty. Those in hospitals, with few exceptions, could be collected and returned to their companies.

The good effect of such a change apparent in the case of those men who have been given a brief furlough, induces the opinion that a few months in Minnesota would restore to health and to the service of the government quite 200 men of the regiment, who, if retained in the field, or in hospitals as at present, will probably never again do duty as soldiers, if, indeed, they do not die. If the regiment could take the place of one of those retained in the state, and the latter sent into the field, it would seem that the service could not suffer by the exchange.

I would respectfully request, in behalf of the regiment, that an application be made by your Excellency to the War Department, for an order effecting this transfer.

I am sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Colonel, Fifth Minnesota Infantry.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEER INFANTRY,  
OPPOSITE YAZOO PASS, ARK., *March 24, 1863.*

COLONEL: I herewith transmit to you a list of deserters from the Fifth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry from the time of the organization of the regiment to the present date, and would earnestly request that all practicable measures be taken to apprehend these delinquents and return them to duty. I believe it is among the duties of district provost marshals to be appointed under the conscription act to trace up cases of this character. The extreme leniency which has heretofore been practiced in cases of desertion is having a demoralizing influence upon the army and threatens to seriously prejudice its discipline and efficiency. A large proportion of the desertions in the accompanying list occurred before the regiment left Minnesota, and though they have before been reported, I am not aware that any effort has been made to secure the services due from these delinquent soldiers.

Since my last report to your department the regiment has moved but little. On the 1st of February it left Jackson, Tenn., for White's Station, nine miles east of Memphis. On the 3d it marched two miles east of Germantown, where it lay doing duty along the line of the Memphis & Charleston railroad until the 13th of March, when it moved into Memphis and embarked aboard transports bound on an expedition through the Yazoo Pass. We are now lying opposite the entrance to the pass, a few miles below Helena, waiting for boats of the proper size to navigate its circuitous and contracted channel. The effective force of the regiment has recently been somewhat reduced by sickness, but at present the health of the men is reasonably good. Four deaths have occurred since my last report, whose names and copies of their inventories of effects have been forwarded to your office.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,

*Colonel, Commanding Regiment.*

TO OSCAR MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General, Minnesota.*

---

*Report of Second Lieut. Henry Hurter, First Minnesota Battery.*

HDQRS. FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY, SECOND BRIGADE,  
McARTHUR'S DIV. SEVENTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
CAMP, NEAR VICKSBURG, MISS., June 4, 1863.

TO OSCAR MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General of Minnesota,*

SIR: Inclosed please find the monthly return of our battery for the past month.

Since I had the honor of sending you the returns of April, our army had, and improved the opportunity, to add new laurels to those won on former fields, and being convinced of your interest in everything concerning the troops of our beloved Minnesota, I take the liberty of giving you here a short sketch of our movements within the past month.

After we left Milliken's Bend, La., our division consisted of only two brigades: The Second, commanded by Brigadier General Ransom, and consisting of the Eleventh, Seventy-second and Ninety-fifth Illinois and the Fourteenth and Seventeenth Wisconsin regiments, and one Illinois battery besides ours. The Third Brigade was commanded by Colonel Hall, Eleventh Iowa Regiment, and consisted of the Eleventh, Thirteenth, Fifteenth and Sixteenth Iowa regiments, and two batteries.

On the 29th of April we reached, after a very tiresome march through the low and marshy bottom lands that border the western shore of the Mississippi, but constitute the richest part of Louisiana, the so-called Smith's plantation where we went into camp for the double purpose of protecting the road we came on and opening a new route to Carthage, a little town on the Mississippi, opposite Warrenton. Most every day during our stay troops were passing by southward bound and soon we heard, too, the booming of the guns when they attacked and took Grand Gulf, Miss. On the 9th of May we received orders to be ready to march and on the 10th we started down the river via Carthage and from there down through a splendid farming country, showing everywhere the opulence of its former proprietors, but now also the marks of the iron heels of war, till we

reached a point called Hard Times Landing, opposite Grand Gulf, to which place we were taken across on a transport. On the morning of the 13th, after we had left all of our baggage stored up and in charge of a few of our men who were not strong enough to stand the fatigues of a long and tiresome march, we started out, each man only with two blankets and one spare shirt and spare pants rolled up in them. Very remarkable to all of us was the great contrast of the formation of land in the two shores of the Father of Waters—Louisiana, with its low, level and marshy bottoms, only protected from inundation by the immense levees built all along at the expense of millions, and here in Mississippi these high bluffs, this hilly, broken and sandy country, where there is hardly one acre in a piece for cultivation to be seen. The roads, of course, were hard and good, but, being lately so much traveled, very dusty; the heat became intense, water scarce and consequently men and horses suffered greatly. We passed through the so-called towns of Rocky Springs, Utica and Raymond. About two miles this side of the latter place our forces had a lively brush with the rebels, and we found in a house on the roadside quite a number of wounded secesh yet. Our wounded, about 200 in number, were already removed to Raymond, which place was in fact nothing but a large hospital; here we also received the news of Jackson being in our possession. After we had left Raymond again, the cannonading that we heard occasionally in the front became more lively, and soon we could distinguish some volleys of musketry, but notwithstanding our quickened steps, we were too late to participate in the glorious fight at Champion Hill. The rebels were completely defeated and making for Vicksburg, our forces close at their heels. We met the Fourth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers—they had been to Jackson—and were all in high spirits. Colonel Sanborn, their brave commander, told me that it was dangerous now to order them forward, as they could not be stopped any more. When they passed by our battery the next morning some of the boys asked us what we now thought of the “Home Guards,” as we used to call them at Fort Snelling. That day the army advanced up to the Big Black river; we were right to the north of the famous railroad bridge, which was then in flames. The rebels had earthworks thrown up and armed with numerous artillery to defend our crossing, but when General Osterhaus ordered his men to charge they carried everything before them. The rebels lost all their artillery and about 3,000 prisoners. In the forenoon of the 18th three bridges on different points were constructed and the army continued crossing and pushed on so rapidly that the same night we camped literally under the very guns of the Southern Sebastopol, a comparison that reminds me of the backwoodsman, speaking of his log shanty as of his “house.” Nature has done more for the defense of that place than rebels or anybody else. It is certain that if the rebels are as determined to hold the place as we are to get it, many a man will never see his home again. On the 19th I planted my two rifled cannons in an open field from where we could not see, but, from time to time, a little white cloud would rise above the tops of the trees, and then we would soon hear the report of a gun. This was a rebel and my orders were to silence him, if possible. We pointed our guns as well as we could and succeeded after awhile in our object. Next morning about 2 o’clock I changed position but without getting a chance to do much. Our rifle gun ammunition was nearly all gone and no new supply on hand, and our howitzer shells so poor that we did not dare to shoot them over our men for fear of killing them instead of rebels. The complaint is all over the battery that a great portion of

our ammunition is very poor, and by that operation the expense for manufacturing it is thrown away, our own men are exposed to danger from their own guns, and the cannoneers to the blame of the soldiers that see such work done and do not know enough to not blame us for it. Many of the shells explode too soon; by far the largest portion don't explode at all. Also a great defect working against shooting accurately with guns lies in the difference of the powder charge in regard to quality as well as quantity of the same. We find different charges in nearly every box of ammunition that we open. On the next night we moved our guns again more to the right and in the centre and rear of our brigade. In the night, from the 21st to the 22d, with the help of the pioneer corps, we erected a little earthwork on a prominent point, where we had a fair range of a long line of rebel works. I placed the two howitzers in here and one of the rifled guns a little more to the right.

A general attack was ordered on the 22d. About 10 o'clock the artillery opened a tremendous fire on the works, under cover of which our troops approached steadily the rebel lines. Only here and there we could discover a rebel firing his gun over the parapet, but when finally our infantry advanced to the final charge the breastwork became alive with men and a destructive fire was opened on our lines. It was dreadful to see the effects of the enemy's bullets fired into the ranks of the infantry at such close interval. Many a brave, daring and noble-hearted man that had risen this morning as well as ever, lies stretched lifeless within a few yards of the rebel works; many more were carried off by their comrades torn to pieces and terribly maimed. Our little brigade lost in this affair 484 men killed, wounded and missing. The Fourteenth Wisconsin carried the crown of the day, but lost the heaviest, and among the killed, the brave colonel. The same evening Captain Clayton returned to us and resumed command of the battery again. Everything indicates that we will have some hard work to do yet, but our troops are in good spirits and confident of final success. Our men are doing first-rate; our communications are such that we can draw our regular rations; but the heat becomes intense and the dust raised everywhere by the great amount of teaming is very nearly insupportable. The sharpshooters and the artillery keep up the conversation with the rebels, and I hope not without convincing a large number of them of the positive strength of our arguments. The mortar and gunboats serenade the town most every night, our artillery forming the chorus, whether to the satisfaction of the city and its inhabitants we could not yet learn.

Our position is about 700 yards from the rebel works; they did not bring any artillery to bear on us yet, but their sharpshooters try to annoy us as much as possible; every one of our shots is responded to by a regular volley of rifles, but with one exception, has done no harm yet. Charles W. Southwick was wounded by a rifle ball on the evening of the 21st while eating his supper. The ball passed through his upper arm, entered his right breast, followed on the ribs and lodged about the middle of his breast right under the skin. The wound is considered slight; he was taken somewhere up river.

In hopes that soon we will be able to send you the particulars of the taking of Vicksburg, a feat that we are about as anxious to see as you will be up North, I tender you in the meanwhile the best respects of,

Your obedient servant,

H. HURTER,  
Second Lieutenant.

*Report of Capt. Wm. Z. Clayton, First Minnesota Battery, Third Brigade, Sixth Division, Seventeenth Corps.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY,  
VICKSBURG, MISS., July 16, 1863.

TO OSCAR MALMEOS,  
*Adjutant General of Minnesota,*

DEAR SIR: In compliance with request, I transmit the following report of the part taken by the First Minnesota Battery in the siege of Vicksburg.

As the proceedings of the battery have been previously reported up to the 22d of May, and that being the day that I returned to the command of the battery from my trip to Minnesota, I will not mention any previous movements.

The battery has been attached to General T. E. G. Ransom's brigade since the 26th day of April, and supported it during the fearful charge upon the rebel works on the 22d of May, and has participated in all the important movements of the brigade since.

In the gradual approaches upon the rebel works, we have taken an active part, and many of the members of the battery have distinguished themselves for never-tiring patience and a resolute determination to overcome all opposition that has been thrown in our way both by nature and our common enemy. The men have been called upon to perform hard fatigue duty by night, to form works for their protection while serving the pieces from the constant hail of bullets poured upon them by the rebel sharpshooters, also to change our position frequently to some more favorable point, to obtain a more direct range, or to enfilade the enemy's works, which positions had to be gained many times by taking our pieces by hand up almost perpendicular heights.

Nothing but true patriotism and a firm determination to plant the old flag again where it belongs, could enable the men to endure so nobly the trials of the siege of Vicksburg without murmur.

We have by caution and prudence been fortunate during the siege. Our loss has been light—only one man was wounded. Charles W. Southwick, an artificer of the battery, was wounded on the 21st of May. He was sent to Memphis, and since to his home in Minnesota.

Two of our guns were temporarily disabled by recoil, but a day or two was sufficient to repair the damage. The artillery practice we have had during the siege is of inestimable value to us. We have expended from our two rifles and two howitzers about 4,000 rounds of shot, shell and spherical-case. A large portion of howitzer ammunition was very defective and unreliable, the shells bursting prematurely. This defective ammunition was mostly manufactured at St. Louis arsenal.

We have had an excellent opportunity to put our battery in good order from the captured rebel batteries. The battery is in good condition, and ready for anything we may be called upon to perform, although our number is small, so that we are compelled to have a detail of infantry to make the necessary number of men for serving the pieces.

Negotiations for the surrender began on the afternoon of the 3d of July. The proposed conditions were refused by General Grant. We received orders to open

on the morning of the 4th of July at 5 o'clock, and fire a national salute with hot and shell from each gun, but before the time came negotiations were renewed, and resulted in an unconditional surrender of one more of the enemy's strongholds, with above 30,000 prisoners and 50,000 stand of arms, besides over 100 pieces of light and heavy artillery.

The artillery was kept in position after the surrender until the 5th of July. But the infantry of Ransom's brigade and General Logan's division entered the town at 10 o'clock on the 4th of July, and raised the stars and stripes on the court-house. Our flag (as it gracefully floated to the breeze) was greeted with a deafening shout of triumph, which seemed to speak the sentiments of those who had toiled for forty-eight wearisome days to see the flag of the Union where it now floats, and show the world that the old flag must again float from whence it had been ruthlessly torn by traitor hands.

The battery marched into town on the evening of the 5th of July, and went into camp about one mile from the court-house, where we are still remaining.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. Z. CLAYTON,

*Captain, Commanding First Minnesota Battery.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY,  
VICKSBURG, MISS., Oct. 25, 1863.

To OSCAR MALMROS,

*Adjutant General of Minnesota,*

SIR: In compliance with your request of Oct. 1st, 1863, regarding the present position of the First Battery, I have the honor to give you the following information and address:

First Minnesota Battery Light Artillery, First Division, Seventeenth Army Corps, Army of West Tennessee.

The battery was on the 7th of October commanded by the undersigned, the division by Brig. Gen. J. McArthur, the army corps by Maj. Gen. J. B. McPherson and the department by Maj. Gen. U. S. Grant.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. HURTER,

*First Lieutenant, Commanding Battery.*



**BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG.—July 2 and 3, 1863.**

*Reports of Capt. Henry C. Coates, First Minnesota Infantry.*

**HEADQUARTERS FIRST REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
BATTLE-FIELD, NEAR GETTYSBURG, PA., July 5, 1863.**

**YOUR EXCELLENCY:** I have the honor herewith to transmit to you a brief statement of the movements of this regiment since leaving Falmouth, Va.

On Sunday evening, June 14, we struck tents and moved about five miles towards Stafford Court-House, when we were ordered back on picket at Sedgwick's Crossing, below Falmouth. At 3 o'clock of the morning of the 15th we were withdrawn and moved again towards Stafford's Court-House, our corps forming the rearguard of the army. We reached Acquia creek, near Dumfries, that night,—twenty-eight miles,—and on the next day marched to Occoquan, sixteen miles further. On the 17th we marched to Fairfax Station, and on the 19th to Centerville. Up to this the weather had been very hot, and the men suffered severely from the hard marching. On the 20th we were detailed to guard the train, and marched in a severe rain to Gainesville, reaching that place after midnight. On the next day we went to Thoroughfare Gap, where we were kept upon picket duty until the 25th, when we took up the line of march for the Potomac. The regiment was shelled by the enemy at Haymarket; one man was wounded, and Colonel Colvill's horse killed under him. We reached Gum Spring on that night, twenty-two miles, and at noon of the next day arrived at Edwards Ferry, on the Potomac, which we crossed in the night, and bivouacked near our old camp.

On the 27th we marched to Sugar Loaf Mountain, and on the next day reached the Monocacy, near Frederick City, Maryland. On the 29th we made a march of thirty-one miles, to Uniontown, near the Pennsylvania line, where we found the pickets of the enemy, and laid over one day for stated muster. On the 1st of July we marched within two miles of this place, where we found portions of the army, who had been in the battle of that day. About 3 o'clock on the morning of the 2d inst. we were ordered into position in the front and about the centre of our line, just to the left of the town. The battle commenced at daylight and raged with fury the entire day. We were under a severe artillery fire, but not actively engaged until about 5 o'clock P. M., when we were moved to support Battery C, Fourth U. S. Artillery. Company F had been detached from the regiment as skirmishers, and Company L as sharpshooters. Our infantry, who had advanced upon the enemy in our front and pushed him for awhile, were in turn driven back in some confusion, the enemy following them in heavy force.

To check them, we were ordered to advance, which we did, moving at double-quick down the slope of the hill, right upon the rebel line. The fire we encountered here was terrible, and although we inflicted severe punishment upon the enemy and checked his advance, it was with the loss in killed and wounded of more than two-thirds of our men who were engaged. Here Captain Muller of Company E, and Lieutenant Farrar of Company I, were killed; Captain Periam of Company K, mortally wounded; Colonel Colvill, Lieutenant Colonel Adams, Major Downie, Adjutant Peller, and Lieutenants Sinclair, Company B, Demarest, Company E, De Gray, Company G, and Boyd, Company I, were severely wounded. Colonel Colvill is shot through the shoulder and foot, Lieutenant

Colonel Adams is shot through the chest, and twice through the leg, and his recovery is doubtful. Fully two-thirds of the enlisted men engaged were either killed or wounded. Companies F, C, and L, not being engaged here, did not suffer severely on this day's fight. The command of the regiment now devolved upon Capt. Nathan S. Messick.

At daybreak the next morning the enemy renewed the battle with vigor, on the right and left of our line, with infantry, and about 10 o'clock A. M., opened upon the centre, where we were posted, a most terrible fire of artillery, which continued without intermission until 3 o'clock P. M., when heavy columns of the enemy's infantry were thrown suddenly forward against our position. They marched resolutely in the face of a withering fire up to our line, and succeeded in planting their colors on one of our batteries. They held it but a moment, as our regiment with others of our division rushed upon them—the colors of our regiment in advance—and retook the battery, capturing nearly the entire rebel force who remained alive. Our regiment took about 500 prisoners. Several stands of rebel colors were here taken. Private Marshall Sherman, of Company C, captured the colors of the Twenty-eighth Virginia Regiment.

Our entire regiment, except Company L, were in this fight, and our loss was again very severe. Captain Messick, while gallantly leading the regiment, was killed early. Capt. W. B. Farrell, Company C, was mortally wounded and died last night. Lieutenant Mason, Company D, received three severe wounds, and Lieutenants Harmon, Company C, Heffelfinger, Company D, and May, Company B, were also wounded. The enemy suffered terribly here, and is now retreating.

Our loss of so many brave men is heartrending, and will carry mourning into all parts of the state. But they have fallen in a holy cause, and their memory will not soon perish. Our loss is 4 commissioned officers and 47 men killed; 13 officers and 162 men wounded, and 6 men missing—total 232—out of less than 330 men and officers engaged. I send herewith a list of killed and wounded.

Several acts of heroic daring occurred in this battle; I cannot now attempt to enumerate them. The bearing of Colonel Colvill and Lieutenant Colonel Adams in the fight of Thursday was conspicuously gallant. Heroically urging on the attack they fell nearly at the same moment (their wounds completely disabling them), so far in the advance that some time elapsed before they were got off the field. Major Downie received two bullets through the arm before he turned over the command to Captain Messick. Color Sergt. E. P. Perkins, and two of the color guard successively bearing the flag, were wounded in Thursday's fight. On Friday Corporal Dehn, of Company A (the last of the color guard), when close upon the enemy, was shot through the hand, and the flag-staff cut in two; Corp. Henry D. O'Brien, of Company E, instantly seized the flag by the remnant of the staff and waving it over his head rushed right up to the muzzles of the enemy's muskets. Nearly at the moment of victory he too was wounded in the hand, but the flag was instantly grasped by Corp. W. N. Irvine, of Company D, who still carries its tattered remnants. Company L, Captain Berger, supported Kirby's battery throughout the battle, and did very effective service. Every man in the regiment did his whole duty. With great respect, I am, your obedient servant,

H. C. COATES,

*Captain, Commanding First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

His Excellency, ALEXANDER RAMSEY,

*Governor of the State of Minnesota.*

NEAR ELLIS' FORD, VA., *Aug. 3, 1863.*

SIR: Pursuant to circular of this date, I respectfully submit the following statement of the part taken by this regiment in the late battle near Gettysburg, Pa.:

About 3 o'clock on the morning of July 2, we were ordered into position near the centre of our line of battle, to the left of the town. The battle commenced at daylight, and raged with fury the entire day. We remained under a severe artillery fire, but were not actively engaged until about 5 P. M., when we were moved to support Battery C, Fourth U. S. Artillery. Company F was about this time detached from the regiment as skirmishers, and Company L as sharpshooters. Our infantry in front of us had advanced upon the enemy and pushed him for awhile, but were in turn driven back in some confusion, the enemy following in heavy force. To check the enemy, we were ordered to advance, which we did, moving at double-quick down the slope of the hill right upon the rebel line. The fire we encountered here was terrible, and, although we inflicted severe punishment upon the enemy, and stopped his advance, we there lost in killed and wounded more than two-thirds of our men and officers who were engaged.

Here Captain Muller, of Company E, and Lieutenant Farrar, of Company I, were killed; Captain Periam, of Company K, mortally wounded. Colonel Colvill, Lieutenant Colonel Adams, Major Downie, Adjutant Peller, and Lieutenants Sinclair, Company B; Demarest, Company E; De Gray, Company G; and Boyd, Company I, were severely wounded.

The command of the regiment now devolved upon Captain Nathan S. Messick, and we were moved again to the right, near the position first occupied by us, where we slept on our arms during the night.

At daybreak the next morning the enemy renewed the battle with vigor on the right and left of our line with infantry, and about 10 A. M. opened upon the centre, where we were posted, a most severe fire of artillery, which continued without intermission until 3 P. M., when heavy columns of the enemy's infantry were thrown suddenly forward against our position. They marched resolutely in the face of a withering fire up to our lines, and succeeded in planting their colors on one of our batteries. The point of attack was to the right of our position, and held by the Second Brigade of our division (Second Division, Second Army Corps). As the enemy approached, we were moved by the right flank to oppose them, firing upon them as we approached, and sustaining their fire, together with the fire of batteries which they had brought up to within short range. The fighting here was desperate for a time. At length the regiment and others closed in upon the enemy, and nearly the whole of the rebel force which remained alive were taken prisoners. About 500 were captured by this regiment; also the colors of the Twenty-eighth Virginia Regiment, taken by Private Marshall Sherman, of Company C.<sup>1</sup>

The regiment here again lost severely. Capt. Nathan S. Messick, while gallantly leading the regiment, fell early in the action. Capt. W. B. Farrell, Company C, was mortally wounded, and died on the day following. Lieutenants Mason and Heffelfinger, Company D, Harmon, Company C, and May, Company B, were wounded.

---

<sup>1</sup> A medal of honor awarded to Sherman for this service.

the enemy did not recover from this repulse, and the battle was now won. The entire regiment, excepting Company L, was in this last fight. This company had been detached as sharpshooters, to support Kirby's Battery, where it did effective service. Every man in the regiment did his whole duty. The accompanying list of killed and wounded shows the severity of our loss.

Your obedient servant,

H. C. COATES,

*Captain, Commanding Regiment.*

t. F. W. HASKELL,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

*Roll of Killed, Wounded and Missing of the First Minnesota Regiment Volunteers  
at the Battles near Gettysburg, Pa., July 2d and 3d, 1863.*

OFFICERS KILLED AND SINCE DEAD OF WOUNDS.

COMPANY G—Capt. N. S. Messick, died July 3d.  
COMPANY C—Capt. Wilson B. Farrell, died July 3d.  
COMPANY E—Capt. Louis Muller, killed July 2d.  
COMPANY K—Capt. Joseph Periam, died July 7th.  
COMPANY I—Second Lieutenant Farrar, killed July 2d.  
Commissioned officers killed, five.

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS WOUNDED.

COL. William Colvill, Lieut. Col. Charles P. Adams, Maj. Mark W. Downie, Captains William  
son and Thomas Sinclair; Lieutenants John Peller (adjutant), C. B. Heffelfinger, Charles H.  
a (died Aug. 18, 1863), David B. Demarest (died July 30, 1863) and James De Gray.

ENLISTED MEN KILLED AND SINCE DEAD OF WOUNDS.

COMPANY A—Corporals Julius Edler, died July 2d; James Keyes, died July 2d; Joseph  
ecker, died July 2d; Peter Marx, died July 29th; Timothy Crawley, died July 20th; Sergt.  
r C. Wright, died July 6th; Privates John G. Wilson, died July 2d; Warren Wagner, died  
6th; John F. Miller, died July 2d; John Hauser, died July 2d; Clark Brandt, died July 21st.  
COMPANY B—Sergt. Samuel B. Nickerson, killed July 2d, Privates William F. Bates, killed  
2d; August Koenig, killed July 2d.  
COMPANY C—First Sergt. H. H. Howard, died July 3d; Sergt. Wade Lufkin, died July 3d;  
Aaron Greenwald, died July 3d; Private John Ellsworth, died July 3d.  
COMPANY D—Privates Charles E. Baker, died July 2d; Joseph H. Prime, died July 2d;  
o C. Hayden, died July 3d; George Grandy, died July 5th; Marcus A. Past, Irving Law-  
died July 7th; William R. Allen, died July 18th.  
COMPANY E—First Sergt. Joseph G. Trevor, died July 2d; Privates John W. Davis, died  
2d; Norman Fowler, died July 2d; Israel Jackins, died July 2d; Isaac L. Taylor, died  
2d.  
COMPANY F—Sergt. Philip R. Hamlin, died July 3d; Corp. Leonard Squire, died July 3d.  
COMPANY G—Corporals George P. Sawyer, died July 2d; John Strothman, died July 2d;  
as Dunham, died July 17th; Privates Joseph Sisler, died July 2d; Jerome B. Farnsworth,  
July 28th.  
COMPANY H—First Sergt. James Ackers, died July 2d; Sergt. W. H. Wykoff, died July 2d;  
John H. Essencey, died July 2d; Privates John Clauser, died July 2d; Kellian Drondt, died  
2d; Reinhold Hess, died July 2d.  
COMPANY I—Sergt. Oscar Woodard, died July 2d; Private Philander C. Ellis, died July  
Joseph Frey, died July 2d; Byron Welch, died July 2d; Edwin Paul, died July 14th; Corp.  
iam N. Peck, died July 21st.

COMPANY K—Privates Randolph Wright, died July 3d; Leslie P. Gore, died July 2d; Jacob Geisreiter, died July 2d; Augustus H. Smith, died July 2d; David Taylor, died July 2d; Henry C. Winters, died July 2d; Israel Durr, died July 4th; Peter Voaz, died July 3d.

COMPANY L—Private Sylvester Brown, died July 3d.

Total enlisted men killed or who died from wounds, fifty-eight.

#### ENLISTED MEN WOUNDED.

COMPANY A—Sergeants Charles Steen, wounded July 2d; C. F. Hausdorf, wounded July 2d; William H. H. Dooley, wounded July 3d; Corporals Stephen Lyons, wounded July 2d; John Dehn, wounded July 3d; Privates Benjamin Sanders, wounded July 2d; Lucius A. Adams, wounded July 2d; Charles S. Drake, wounded July 3d; Michael Devlin, wounded July 3d; Daniel W. Farquhar, wounded July 2d; Frederick Giser, wounded July 2d; Frederick Glave, wounded July 2d; Charles Muller, wounded July 2d; Rascellas S. Mowry, wounded July 2d; Henry Nickel, wounded July 2d; Hans Simonson, wounded July 2d; Joseph Thiam, wounded July 2d.

COMPANY B—First Sergt. David Lord, wounded July 2d; Sergeants John D. Denness, wounded July 2d; Frederick Crome, wounded July 2d; George A. Oliver, wounded July 2d; Corporals John B. Stevens, wounded July 2d; Edwin Wells, wounded July 2d; Privates George Arnold, wounded July 2d; William H. Aucker, wounded July 2d; Rufus G. Blanchard, wounded July 3d; Bartholomew Carriegot, wounded July 2d; Albert Caplazi, wounded July 2d; Morris W. Erhardt, wounded July 2d; Peter Everson, wounded July 2d; Charles H. Gove, wounded July 2d; Charles Hamann, wounded July 2d; Martin J. Henry, wounded July 2d; David Johnson, wounded July 2d; Adam Marty, wounded July 2d; Fridolin Marty, wounded July 2d; Erick Nystedt, wounded July 2d; Andrew P. Quist, wounded July 2d; John P. Schoenbeck, wounded July 2d; Albert Sebers, wounded July 2d; Ole Thompson, wounded July 2d; Joseph A. Tanner, wounded July 3d.

COMPANY C—Sergt. Andrew F. Kreuger, wounded July 3d; Corp. Gideon L. Squires, wounded July 3d; Privates Miner Atherton, wounded July 3d; Daniel Clancy, wounded July 3d; James B. Gilman, wounded July 3d; Faxon Hayford, wounded July 3d; Maurice F. Leonard, wounded July 3d.

COMPANY D—Sergt. (color) Ed. P. Perkins, wounded July 2d; Sergt. Calvin D. Robinson, wounded July 2d; Corporals Thomas B. Nason, wounded July 2d; James Bryant, wounded July 2d; Jacob W. Kouts, wounded July 2d; Joseph Smithyman, wounded July 2d; Privates August A. Goeppinger, wounded July 2d; Lewis B. Geer, wounded July 2d; Charles W. Geer, wounded July 2d; Archibald E. Howe, wounded July 2d; Benjamin F. Noel, wounded July 2d; Charles H. Rines, wounded July 2d; Franklin Rollins, wounded July 2d; Daniel Sullivan, wounded July 2d; William C. Smith, wounded July 2d; George W. Bartlett, wounded July 2d; James W. Walsh, wounded July 2d.

COMPANY E—Sergt. Samuel B. Stites, wounded July 2d; Corporals Henry C. Bradley, wounded July 2d; Benjamin F. Staples, wounded July 2d; Mathew F. Taylor, wounded July 2d; John McKenzie, wounded July 2d; Privates George M. Adams, wounded July 2d; Amos O. Berry, wounded July 2d; Charles A. Berry, wounded July 2d; John Currie, wounded July 2d; Hiram Drake, wounded July 2d; Henry Fisher, wounded July 2d; Jonas R. Hill, wounded July 2d; William W. Holden, wounded July 2d; Ernest Jefferson, wounded July 2d; William H. Lomas, wounded July 2d; Vincent Middlestadt, wounded July 2d; Elijah Weaver, wounded July 2d; Peter Welin, wounded July 2d; Daniel H. Wait, wounded July 2d; Adam C. Stites, wounded July 3d; Corp. H. D. O'Brien, wounded July 3d.

COMPANY F—Corporal Marion Abbott, wounded July 2d; Privates Levi King, wounded July 2d; Romulus E. Jacobs, wounded July 3d; J. F. Batchelder, wounded July 2d; Horatio N. Barber, wounded July 3d; Artemus L. M. Decker, wounded July 3d, attached to Battalion A, Fourth U. S. Artillery; Charles E. Hubbs, wounded July 3d, attached to Battalion A, Fourth U. S. Artillery; Henry Burgetorf, wounded July 3d, attached to Battalion A, Fourth U. S. Artillery.

COMPANY G—Privates Adam Areman, wounded July 2d; Cyrus S. Bondurant, wounded July 2d; William W. Brown, wounded July 2d; Dana S. Barton, wounded July 2d; William G. Coen, wounded July 2d; James H. Carney, wounded July 2d; John Gatske, wounded July 2d; Jonathan Goodrich, wounded July 2d; George J. Hopkins, wounded July 2d; Samuel Lilly,

wounded July 2d; George Magee, wounded July 2d; Ludwell J. Mosher, wounded July 2d; John M. Rborer, wounded July 2d; Walter S. Reed, wounded July 2d; Corp. Anthony Jones, wounded July 3d; Private Anthony Ernst.

COMPANY H—Sergt. Frederick Deher, wounded July 3d; Privates John Dockin, wounded July 3d; Thomas Galvin, wounded July 3d; I. B. Smith, wounded July 3d; Samuel S. Cronkrite, wounded July 3d; George W. Bradbury, wounded July 3d.

COMPANY I—First Sergt. Oliver M. Knight, wounded July 2d; Sergeants Wm. K. Richards, wounded July 3d; Wm. J. Roe, wounded July 3d; Corporals Ernst L. Miller, wounded July 2d; George A. Milliken, wounded July 2d; Wm. F. Wellman, wounded July 2d; Herman Lawson, wounded July 3d; Privates Henry Abbott, wounded July 2d; Jeremiah Donovan, wounded July 2d; Jacob F. Freeze, wounded July 2d; William D. Howell, wounded July 2d; Daniel Hutchins, wounded July 2d; Edward P. Hale, wounded July 2d; Benjamin Jackson, wounded July 2d; Charles Mason, wounded July 2d; Edwin Paul, died July 14th; William B. Philbrook, wounded July 2d; Herman Rabaca, wounded July 2d; Henry Widger, wounded July 2d; Daniel S. Weaver, wounded July 2d.

COMPANY K—Sergt. Mathew Marvin, wounded July 2d; Sergt. Alfred P. Carpenter, wounded July 2d; Corporals Charles North, wounded July 2d; John Einfeldt, wounded July 2d; Timothy Kelley, wounded July 2d; Privates Charles Behr, wounded July 2d; Chester H. Durfee, wounded July 3d; Charles E. Ely, wounded July 2d; Joseph S. Eaton, wounded July 2d; Charles E. Goddard, wounded July 2d; William H. Kinyon, wounded July 2d; James Towner, wounded July 2d; Samuel S. Tenney, wounded July 2d; Lewis Hanson, wounded July 2d.

COMPANY L—Privates Ozias B. Baker, wounded July 2d; William M. Coleman, wounded July 2d.

Total enlisted men wounded, 153.

---

#### EXTRACT FROM REPORTS OF LIEUT. COL. GEORGE C. JOSLIN, FIFTEENTH MASSACHUSETTS INFANTRY.

IN THE FIELD, *July 11, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by the Fifteenth Regiment Massachusetts Volunteers in the action of July 2 and 3, at Gettysburg, Pa.:

Early on the morning of the 2d, we moved from our place of bivouac, immediately in the rear of the First Minnesota, and took our position in close column by regiments near the battle-field, stacked arms, and remained until about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, when the enemy opened fire from their batteries. Colonel Ward, who had been in command of the brigade, was here relieved, and took command of the regiment, and moved by order of General Harrow to the front of our batteries, and took position on the right of the Eighty-second New York, their left resting near a brick house about 200 yards to the front, nothing connecting on our right. Here we built a small breastwork of rails behind the fence, during which time the enemy were being engaged on our left and a rapid picket firing in our front. We remained in this position about half an hour, when the pickets were driven in, and the Eighty-second New York became engaged. Upon the approach of the enemy, their batteries in our rear opened fire with grape and canister, by which we lost a large number killed and wounded.

At this time the Eighty-second New York fell back, exposing our left and rear to a deadly fire from the rebel infantry. Here Colonel Ward received wounds from which he has since died. We now opened a rapid fire, but being left alone could hold the position but a short time, when we retired in some disorder, being

pressed so closely that we lost quite a number of prisoners, captured by the enemy. We re-formed our line in rear of the batteries, and rejoined the brigade, which was moved after dark to the front line, and took position on the left of the First Minnesota, which was the extreme left of the brigade, where we remained until about 2:30 P. M. of the following day.

About 1 P. M. the enemy opened a heavy fire of artillery upon our lines, during which we lost one man killed and two wounded. Soon after, an attack of infantry was made by the enemy on the right of our lines, and we moved by the right flank a short distance and became hotly engaged. After about an hour's fighting, the enemy were repulsed, during which engagement the regiment sustained a heavy loss. After about an hour, we were ordered to our former position, and from there deployed to the front as skirmishers, where we remained until relieved, about 8 A. M. the next day, our ammunition being expended. During the skirmish we lost two men wounded.

We went into action with 18 officers and 221 men. During the three days, our loss in killed was 3 officers, 19 enlisted men; wounded, 8 officers and 85 enlisted men; missing, 28 enlisted men, supposed to be captured. \* \* \*

---

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. WILLIAM HARROW, COMMANDING  
SECOND DIVISION, SECOND CORPS, DATED JULY 16, 1863.**

\* \* \* The First Minnesota Volunteers, Colonel Colvill commanding, by the direction of General Gibbon, were moved from their original position in the rear, to the left of a battery commanded by Lieutenant Thomas, and stationed on the high ground a short distance to the left of the division line of battle. The Nineteenth Maine Volunteers, Colonel Heath commanding, were moved to the left and front of the division line, and placed in position to the right of a battery commanded by Lieutenant Brown. These dispositions being made, the division waited the approach of the enemy. It soon becoming evident that a general engagement would follow the attack upon Major General Sickles, he retired toward the general line, the enemy pushing forward with great impetuosity. As the enemy advanced, the first of the division to engage them were the Eighty-second New York and Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers, from their position on the Gettysburg and Emmitsburg road. These two regiments, in the aggregate not more than 700 strong, and without support on their line, but partially protected by the rails of a fence which they had hastily taken down and piled in their front, gallantly sustained an unequal contest against greatly superior numbers until the enemy's advance had reached their left flank, when they retired, but not before suffering heavy losses and inflicting more than a corresponding punishment upon their assailants. It was in this advanced line that Colonels Ward and Huston both fell, mortally wounded (each since dead), and here also many line officers were killed and wounded. The enemy continued to advance until they attacked with great fury the commands of Colonels Colvill and Heath, endeavoring to take the batteries under their protection. In this assault, Colonel Colvill, Lieutenant Colonel Adams, and Major Downie were shot down, the two former severely, and I fear mortally, wounded, but the command maintained its position until supported by the arrival of other troops. \* \* \*

In conclusion, I hope it is not too much to say that this division contributed very largely to the success of the 3d instant, if, indeed, they did not save the day, as the chief attack of the enemy was directed against the position they occupied. \* \* \*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. WINFIELD S. HANCOCK, COMMANDING  
SECOND CORPS, DATED ———, 1863.

Proceeding along the line, I met a regiment of the enemy, the head of whose column was about passing through an unprotected interval in our line. A fringe of undergrowth in front of the line offered facilities for it to approach very close to our lines without being observed. It was advancing, firing, and had already twice wounded my aide, Captain Miller. The First Minnesota Regiment coming up at this moment, charged the rebel regiment in handsome style, capturing its colors, and driving it back in disorder.

I cannot speak too highly of this regiment and its commander in its attack, as well as in its subsequent advance against the enemy, in which it lost three-fourths of the officers and men engaged.

---

ST. PAUL, MINN., June 16, 1863—7 p. m.  
(Received June 17, 2:48 a. m.)

HON. E. M. STANTON,

*Secretary of War:*

Minnesota can raise one regiment of six-months' men within about four weeks.

OSCAR MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General.*

---

CAMPAIGN OF ARKANSAS—Aug. 13–Sept. 10, 1863.

*Reports of Col. Christopher C. Andrews, Third Minnesota Infantry, Second Brigade,  
of Engagement at Bayou Fourche.*

CAPITOL, LITTLE ROCK, ARK., Sept. 11, 1863.

GENERAL: I embrace the first opportunity to report, for your information, the part taken by the Third Regiment in the operations of yesterday, resulting in the complete rout of the rebel army and the capture of Little Rock.

During the 8th and 9th instant, our forces were in camp nine miles below Little Rock, and two and one-half miles from the Arkansas river.

At 8 o'clock on the evening of the 9th, I was notified that a general movement against the enemy would be made the next day; that the Second Division, commanded by Col. A. Engelmann, of the Forty-third Illinois, would be in the



advance, and that my regiment would be the advance of the division. I was ordered to be ready to march at 3 o'clock in the morning. Accordingly, at 3 o'clock yesterday morning, we moved out from camp, followed immediately by the Eleventh Ohio Battery, and proceeded to a point on the Arkansas river about seven miles below Little Rock, which had been selected for a pontoon bridge. It was beginning to be daylight when we arrived. We found the grading of the high bank of the river nearly finished, preparatory to laying the bridge, and could just discern mounted scouts of the enemy on the opposite shore, in the edge of the woods, 800 yards distant. In obedience to orders, we moved up a short distance above the proposed crossing, taking position in the edge of a corn-field, on the right of the road and behind a low levee, which answered the purpose of a breast-work. Immediately caused some of the best sharpshooters from each company to get position in front under cover, and well secluded from the enemy. This arrangement met the cordial approval of the division commander. The Eleventh Ohio Battery of six pieces took position on our immediate left, and extended to where the pontoon was about to be laid. We did not then know the force of the enemy on the opposite bank, as he had the advantage of woods, but have since learned that he had two batteries of artillery, supported by infantry. We had orders not to fire until he commenced. Supposing it to be his purpose to obstruct the laying of the bridge, we had every reason to apprehend his opening fire almost any minute, and we remained watching his movements. The place selected for the bridge was where the river is unusually narrow. It there winds close to the bank on which we were posted, forming an extensive bend, and leaving at its present low stage a sand-bar about 600 yards in width between the channel and the opposite bank, on which the enemy was concealed. The line of battle for our forces was, therefore, much in the form of a crescent. About half an hour after the Third Regiment had taken position, the rest of our forces continued to move up. Two batteries were also posted, one about half a mile on the left and the other half a mile on the right of the Eleventh Ohio, which was in the centre.

I have described our line of battle with some particularity, that it may appear more plainly how effective was the cross-fire of our artillery.

Where the pontoon was being constructed the river was between 100 and 200 yards wide, and when the bridge was little more than half done the enemy opened on us with his artillery. Our batteries responded, and, soon getting good range, made it quite too uncomfortable for the enemy. There was but little firing of small arms on either side, and none by the Third Regiment, except the sharpshooters in advance.

The enemy's fire was chiefly directed at the bridge and the Eleventh Ohio Battery, and we being close to the latter, many of his shells and solid shots came in sufficiently close proximity to us. It appeared, however, to be only too welcome sport for our boys to dodge them.

The artillery firing continued with few intermissions for about an hour, during which time the Third was under the enemy's fire, but fortunately suffered no casualties whatever. The behavior of officers and men alike was all that could be desired. The bridge was completed and the crossing commenced at about 10 o'clock. Two infantry regiments, the Twenty-seventh Wisconsin and the Fortieth Iowa, first crossed in excellent order, and were followed by General Davidson's cavalry division on the bridge, a part also fording.

It would be digressing from the object of this report to relate matters as to the crossing, and I will only say that, after the cavalry division had crossed, the infantry regiments returned. This successful feint, devised by Major General Steele, of crossing all our forces at that point, surprised the enemy, who hastily abandoned his fortifications on the opposite bank of the river from Little Rock, and retreated through the city and toward the southwest. His rear guard opposed some resistance to our columns, which pushed forward at noon on each bank of the river, and there were frequent halts and skirmishes during the afternoon march. It was not until about 8 o'clock in the evening that the Third Regiment, having been upon the alert nineteen successive hours in the heat and dust, was allowed to halt and bivouac, one and a half miles below the town.

The next morning, at 7 o'clock, our division commander in person notified me to march into Little Rock, and report to General Davidson. We therefore immediately proceeded into town, crossing on the pontoon bridge erected by the enemy, and which he had unsuccessfully attempted to burn.

Immediately on entering the town, the major general commanding informed me that he had selected the Third Minnesota Regiment as one of two infantry regiments to come into the city on duty, because of its efficiency and good discipline. We then proceeded in column by company to the capitol, where we are comfortably quartered, thankful that, after a summer of hardship, and, we may hope, honorable toils, fortune does not desert us.

I should here state that a brigade consisting, besides the Third Minnesota, of the Forty-third Illinois Infantry and the Seventh Missouri Cavalry, has been placed under my command for guard and patrol duty in the city.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Colonel, Commanding Third Minnesota Volunteers.*

Gen. OSCAR MALMROS,

*Adjutant General Minnesota.*

#### HEADQUARTERS THIRD MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,

SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION,

DEVAL'S BLUFF, ARK., Aug. 31, 1863.

Gen. OSCAR MALMROS,

*Adjutant General Minnesota,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to submit the following report of this regiment for the month of August, and with it to transmit the usual monthly return of alterations:

The beginning of the month found us at Helena comfortably camped in a grove, three miles below town, on the immediate bank of the Mississippi. Our duties being comparatively light, some time was spent each day while there, in military exercises.

The regiment having been designated as a part of the force for the "Arkansas expedition," I was able to report early in the month our effective force to be 400.

On the 12th instant the regiment was inspected and reviewed by Major General Steele commanding the expedition. It marched in review in column by com-

panies, and was highly complimented by General Steele for its fine military appearance. By his order, in the absence of its field officers, I led the Fortieth Iowa in its march in review.

On the afternoon of Thursday, the 13th instant, we moved out from Helena on the expedition. The effective force of the regiment was (380) three hundred and eighty, which made us one of the largest if not *the* largest regiment in the expedition. The weather was excessively close and hot.

The first afternoon we marched 8 miles. The next day we marched 12 miles to Big creek, arriving at noon. The next day (15th), marched 12 miles to Cyprus swamp, arriving at 4 P. M. The next day, Sunday (16th), marched 12 miles to Cyprus creek, arriving at 9:30 A. M., and had usual Sunday inspection. Monday (17th), marched to Clarendon, arriving at 1 P. M. and camped one and a half miles from town. Distance from Helena to Clarendon said to be 55 miles.

We remained at Clarendon one week, during which time there was considerable increase of sickness.

The troops, having all crossed White river by Sunday afternoon (23d), resumed the march and reached Devall's Bluff, Monday noon, 24th instant, where we still remain.

Devall's Bluff is on the west bank of the White river, about fifty miles from Little Rock. The ground is rolling, about sixty feet above the river, and shaded with oaks. There is considerable underbrush. The only water is from the river, but White river is a clear and beautiful stream. Our present camp is nearly half a mile from the river.

We are in the Second Brigade (Col. Oliver Wood, of the Twenty-second Ohio, commanding), composed of the following regiments besides the Third, viz.: Twenty-seventh Wisconsin, Twenty-second Ohio, Fortieth Iowa, and One Hundred and Twenty-sixth Illinois.

I lament to report that four men of this regiment have died the present month from sickness, viz.: Corp. Isaac Barrick and Henry Libby, Company H, Henry L. Dean, Company I, and John Melander, Company D.

Our total effective force present is.....	361
There are absent on detached service.....	51
Absent on furlough or leave.....	18
Absent without leave.....	38
Present, sick.....	52
Absent, sick.....	142

Aggregate (six hundred and sixty-one)..... 661

During the summer, which is now at a close, we have been constantly on duty of some kind in the South, and most of the time in a very noxious and unhealthy region. The men are now suffering the effects of the Yazoo miasma. Yet it seems almost providential that we have not lost more men. We owe much of our good fortune in this respect to the constant and painstaking efforts of First Assistant Surgeon Dr. Wedge, on whom the burden of the medical labor for the regiment has fallen for several weeks past.

I have the pleasure to report the discipline and *morale* of the regiment to be excellent.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. C. ANDREWS,  
Colonel, Commanding Third Minnesota.

**HEADQUARTERS THIRD MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
MONTGOMERY'S BRIGADE, PROVISIONAL DIVISION,  
HELENA, ARK., Aug. 5, 1863.**

**Capt. W. E. WHITRIDGE,**  
*Acting Asst. Adjt. Gen'l Provisional Div., Helena, Ark.,*

**CAPTAIN:** In accordance with Special Orders, No. 1, from headquarters Provisional Division, dated Aug. 5, 1863, I have the honor to report the effective strength of my regiment to be as follows:

Commissioned officers, 20; enlisted men, 400.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully,

**C. C. ANDREWS,**  
*Lieut. Col., Commanding Third Minnesota Volunteers.*

**CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION,  
LITTLE ROCK, ARK., Jan. 23, 1864.**

**Col. C. C. ANDREWS,**  
*Commanding Post,*

**SIR:** I have the honor to inform you that the convention of delegates from the loyal people of Arkansas, which assembled in this city on the 4th instant and terminated its sessions on to-day, unanimously resolved that the thanks of the members of that body, not only as citizens, but as representatives of the people of Arkansas, were especially due to you for the many acts of courtesy and attention they received at your hands throughout the progress of their deliberations.

I am, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

**R. J. T. WHITE,**  
*Secretary of Convention.*

**BATTLE OF CHICKAMAUGA.—Sept. 19 and 20, 1863.**

*Report of Col. James George, Second Minnesota Infantry.*

**HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CHATTANOOGA, TENN., Sept. 25, 1863.**

**GENERAL:** I have the honor to transmit the following report of the part taken by the Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteers in the battle of the 19th and 20th instant, near Crawfish Spring, Ga.:

The regiment was placed in position at 10 A. M. on the 19th, on the extreme left of the brigade and next to Battery I, Fourth U. S. Artillery, facing the south.

A few minutes later the enemy approached in line in front to within about 300 yards and opened a heavy fire of musketry, which was returned with such effect as to repulse the attack in about ten minutes. Another similar attack was soon after made and met with a like repulse, the enemy falling back in disorder entirely out of sight. About half-past 10 o'clock sharp firing of musketry was suddenly opened at some distance on our left and front, which soon began to approach us. The cartridge boxes had been replenished, and the regiment was laid

down in line to await its time, the men having been admonished to withhold their fire until the enemy should be within close range. There soon appeared, approaching in disorder from the left front, a line of our troops in full retreat and closely pursued by the enemy, who was cheering and firing furiously in their rear. It proved to be the regular brigade, the men of which passed over our line and were afterwards partially rallied in our rear and on our left.

As soon as these troops had passed us the further advance of the enemy was checked by a volley from our line. A sharp contest with musketry followed, which resulted in a few minutes in the complete repulse of the late exultant enemy, who fled from our front in confusion.

About 11 o'clock a large force was discovered advancing on us from the east and simultaneously from the north. Our front was immediately changed to the left to meet this attack, and after a few minutes' fighting, the enemy seeming to be moving around to the northward, our front was again changed to the left under a hot fire, so that the regiment faced the northeast, and again finally to face the north as the enemy massed his troops for an assault from that direction. The enemy charged desperately, and were finally and completely repulsed and routed after a brief but bloody contest. The fighting ended with us at about 11:30 A. M. Our loss was 8 killed and 41 wounded, including 2 commissioned officers; none missing. The regiment commenced the battle with 384 officers and enlisted men.

On the 20th the regiment took place in the brigade with 295 officers and men, 40 men having been detached for picket duty the previous evening and not relieved when the regiment marched. At 10 A. M. the regiment on the right of the brigade was advanced into an open field to the support of a battery which was in action immediately on our right, the line facing the north [east].<sup>1</sup> Scarcely had the line been halted in its assigned place when a furious fire of musketry and artillery was opened on it from the edge of woods bordering the field on the west [north]<sup>2</sup> and 300 to 400 yards distant. The brigade front was instantly changed to the left, the movement being made in good order, though under fire; and our line at once opened on the enemy. After a few minutes' firing a charge was ordered, and we advanced at the double-quick across the field and into the woods, driving the enemy back upon their supports. Here the engagement was continued for fifteen or twenty minutes, when the enemy moved off by their right flank, clearing our front and getting out of our range, even when firing to the left oblique. The regiment was then withdrawn and the brigade re-formed, facing the south [north].<sup>3</sup> Presently an artillery fire was opened on us from the north [east]<sup>4</sup> and our front was changed to face it. After remaining here in position for about half an hour we were moved off a distance of a mile or more to a hill on the right of our general line of battle, where, at 2:30 P. M., we again became hotly engaged with musketry. The enemy charged repeatedly and desperately on our position here, but were always repulsed by the cool and deadly fire of our rifles. The firing here continued without any intermission until 4:45 P. M., when the enemy temporarily withdrew from the contest. Two other attacks were afterward made on us here, but both were repulsed, and darkness ended the fight at about 6:30 P. M.

Our loss on this day was 27 killed and 72 wounded, being more than one-third of our entire number; none missing. Some eight or ten men of other commands,

<sup>1,2,3,4</sup> The words in brackets are corrections made on revisiting the field (Kelly's) after the engagement, and after the report had been forwarded.

who joined us temporarily, were killed while bravely fighting in our ranks. I regret that I cannot give their names and regiments. The conduct of the officers and men of my regiment was, on both days, uniformly gallant and soldier-like beyond praise. If any one of them failed in doing his whole duty I do not know it.

Asst. Surg. Otis Ayer and Hospital Steward Frederick A. Buckingham were captured from the field hospital September 20, and are prisoners in the hands of the enemy. A good portion of our wounded were left lying on the field and are now prisoners in hands of the enemy.

I am, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

JAMES GEORGE,

*Commanding Second Minnesota Volunteers.*

Brig. Gen. LORENZO THOMAS,

*Adjutant General, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

*List of the Killed and Wounded in the Second Minnesota Infantry, during the Battle of Chickamauga, Sept. 19th and 20th, 1863.*

WOUNDED.

**FIELD AND STAFF**—Major John B. Davis, flesh wound, temple; Sergt. Maj. Peter G. Wheeler, flesh wound, chin.

**COMPANY A**—Sergt. Abram Kalder, slight, in arm; Corp. Thos. Fitch, severely, in nose and arm; Privates M. D. E. Runals, severely, in left lung; Ozias M. Work, severely, in body and leg; Eben E. Corliss, slight, in head; Chas. A. Edwards, slight, in hand; Manley S. Harris, slight, in hand; D. M. Morse, severely, in face and arm; Chas. A. Rouse, severely, in head; Fred. H. Russell, severely, in arm; Robt. Smalley, severely, in body.

**COMPANY B**—Capt. Abram Harkins, compound fracture right arm; Corp. M. V. Dietre, severely, in leg; Privates A. V. Doty, fracture, left leg; John L. Kenney, severely, in leg; Granville Farrier, severely, in leg; Wm. Swan, severely, in arm; Manning Bailey, slight, in hand; E. V. Comstock, slight, in hand; F. Kelsey, slight, in shoulder; Chas. Lane, slight, in shoulder; C. J. Lange, slight, in head; J. C. Kitchell, slight, in arm; David Bush, slight, in shoulder; H. G. Smith, slight, in head.

**COMPANY C**—Second Lieut. M. Thoeny, slight, in wrist; First Lieut. Wm. Mills, slight, in arm; Sergt. M. L. Devereaux, slight, in shoulder; Corporals J. J. Casseday, slight, in hip; A. Hochstetter, slight, in head; P. Grunenwald, slight, in left side; C. Matti, severely, in leg; M. Rowhan, slight, in foot; T. D. Orcutt, slight, in leg; Privates G. H. Ames, slight, in leg; J. B. Gere, mortal, in both knees; John Fern, slight, in arm; C. Alden, slight, in leg; D. C. Morgan, slight, in leg.

**COMPANY D**—Sergeants A. R. Hall, severely, in the breast; S. B. Holship, slight, in head; Corp. E. B. Nettleton, slight, in arm; Privates G. M. Gilchrist, severely, in body; W. H. Wiley, severely, in head; G. W. Fowler, severely, in hand; John Spring, severely, in hip; Felix Carri-vean, severely, in hands; Henry Vessey, severely, in leg; Chas. Clewett, severely, in arm.

**COMPANY E**—First Sergt. Ben Sylvester, severely, in left arm; Sergt. A. A. Stone, severely, in leg and hip; Corporals Solon Cheadle, slightly, in foot; Nicholas Sons, slightly, in leg; Eli Hug-gins, severely, in wrist; Privates I. W. French, severely, in shoulder; James Flora, severely, in side; James Spencer, severely, in both legs; Lewis Swenson, slightly, in shoulder; James Smith, slightly, in arm; Joseph Smith, slightly, in side; Peter M. Freteuff, severely, in hand; Samuel Bowler, severely, in leg; W. L. Jones, severely, in shoulder; Edwin Knudson, slightly, in head; Benj. Warrant, severely in hips.

COMPANY F—First Sergt. G. W. Wallace, severely, in right shoulder; Sergt. Paul Caviemell, slightly, in thigh; Privates Henry Oaks, severely, in head; Thos. A. Tiernan, severely, in foot; Jas. M. Thornton, severely, in foot; Joseph Bird, slightly, in thigh; Michael McCarthy, slightly, in leg.

COMPANY G—First Sergt. H. V. Rumohr, severely, in nose; Corporals J. A. Smith, severely, in arm; Henry Bush, slightly, in — ; Privates Peter Douthiel, severely, in shoulder; Peter Freyman, severely, in head; Chas. Janke, severely, in hands and leg; Geo. Reed, slightly, in thigh; Bateus Weber, severely, in side.

COMPANY H—Second Lieut. Thomas G. Quayle, slightly, in left hip; Sergt. Josiah Keene, severely, in left arm; Corporals Milton Hanna, severely, in leg; John S. Hilliard, severely, in leg; A. B. Rose, mortally, in hip; Nicholas Weis; Privates Sam'l London, slightly, in leg; S. A. Mitchell, severely, in leg; Chas. Krause, mortally, in body; Byron E. Pay, severely, in shoulder; Cyrus W. Smith, severely, in arm and foot; Lewis Londrosh, slightly, in hand; E. T. Crescey, slightly, in shoulder; Albert Gesel, slightly, in foot.

COMPANY I—Corporals Albert Parker, severely, in thigh; Adam Wickert, slightly, in side; Privates H. T. Whipple, severely, in foot; W. S. Wells, severely, in thigh; C. C. Handy, slightly, in finger; Isaac Layman, severely, in arm.

COMPANY K—Second Lieut. D. S. Coverdale, slightly, in left hip; Corp. John R. Barber, slightly, in finger; Privates Robt. McClellan, mortally, in body; Edwin Baird, severely, in arm; V. R. Barton, severely, in hand and leg; Lyman S. Martin, severely, in arm; John McAlpin, severely, in body and leg; Henry Roberts, severely, in side; John Shouts, severely, in side; Wm. Hamilton, severely, in wrist; John C. Smith, severely, in shoulder; Samuel Fleming, slightly, in knee.

## KILLED.

COMPANY A—First Sergt. Chas. Fewster; Corp. Norman E. Case.

COMPANY B—Corp. C. S. Cutting; Privates, S. D. Calvert, A. H. Palmer, S. Taylor, F. I. Crabb.

COMPANY C—Sergt. J. McAuliff; Privates Jacob Martig, C. Schilt, S. B. Neros.

COMPANY D—Sergt. Wm. Dudley; Corp. John Sherburne; Private Alfonso Bogan.

COMPANY F—First Sergt. Geo. H. Fry; Corp. D. B. Griffin; Privates Cornelius Holland.

COMPANY G—Herman Raduentz, Charles Schuele, Jacob Seibert, Francis T. Sutorius.

COMPANY H—Sergt. John M. Foster; Privates John B. Hopewell, Alfred W. Bigelow, Wm. H. Weagunt.

COMPANY I—Corp. Arnold Cochrane; Privates Wardwell Mathers, Wm. McCurdy, Joseph Shonmaker, Freeman Schneider.

COMPANY K—Sergt. I. B. Pomeroy; Corp. Alex. Metzger; Privates John A. Cutting, Jas. A. Bigelow.

Total commissioned officers wounded..... 6

Total enlisted men wounded..... 107

Total enlisted men killed..... 34

Total loss..... 147

Assistant Surgeon Otis Ayer and Hospital Steward F. Buckingham captured at field hospital..... 2

The above is as complete a list of the casualties of the Second Minnesota Regiment as can be obtained at the present time; many of those wounded in the second day's fight were left in the enemy's hands. The regiment behaved most gallantly, not a man left the ranks but that was known to be either killed or wounded. The wounded at this place are doing well, and are as comfortable as could be expected.

Lieut. Albert Woodbury, Second Minnesota Battery, is here, severely wounded in the left arm above the elbow joint.

These men were detailed to care for our wounded men and were captured in performing that duty:

COMPANY B—Privates George A. Baker, Jediah Furman, Hiram A. Stewart, Ashley W. Food.

COMPANY C—Privates John Stuckey, Charles Sweeney, Peter Walrick.

Also, Washington Maguire, Company D; Henry Oaks, Company F; Uriah S. Karmany, Company H; John S. Bertrand, Company I; William B. Haskin, Company K.

Twelve captured.

Total loss, 162, 42 2-10 per cent of 384 men engaged.

I remain, yours truly,

M. C. TOLMAN,

*Surgeon Second Minnesota Volunteers,*

*Medical Director Third Div., Fourteenth A. C., D. C.*

#### HEADQUARTERS SECOND MINNESOTA REGIMENT VOLUNTEERS,

CHATTANOOGA, TENN., *Sept. 30, 1863.*

GENERAL: For the purpose of placing on record the names of those officers and men, who for gallant and meritorious conduct on the battle-field of the Chickamauga are entitled to special mention, I respectfully submit the following list as supplementary to the general report of the operations of my regiment, a copy of which has already been transmitted to your office.

I am under special obligations to my staff and field officers. More praiseworthy exhibitions of coolness and courage under fire were never made upon any field of battle. They each deserve much of their country, not only for their gallant conduct in these battles, but for their uniform industry and ability in the faithful discharge of every duty. Such officers are a credit to the state and to the service.

Lieut. Col. J. W. Bishop had his horse shot under him in the second day's battle, but kept his place on foot, it being impossible at the time to get a recount.

Maj. John B. Davis also had his horse shot under him, and was soon after rounded in the forehead with a fragment of shell, but kept his post during the battle, which lasted several hours afterwards.

Adj. James W. Wood had his horse shot under him, but continued in the active discharge of his duty on foot.

Asst. Surg. William Brown was engaged in dressing the wounded on the field, and frequently under fire both days.

Asst. Surg. Otis Ayer remained at his post attending to our wounded, and while thus in the discharge of his duty became a prisoner. He was afterwards exchanged and has rejoined his regiment.

Of the company officers, there were present with their respective companies, and each in the energetic, faithful and fearless discharge of his duty, the following:

Capt. Abraham Harkins, Company B, severely wounded second day; Capt. John Moulton, Company D; Capt. J. C. Donahower, Company E; Capt. D. B. Loomis, Company F; Capt. C. F. Meyer, Company G; Capt. C. S. Uline, Company I; Capt. W. W. Woodbury, Company K; First Lieut. Levi Ober, Company A, commanding his company; First Lieut. W. W. Wilson, Company



B; First Lieut. H. K. Couse, Company C, commanding his company; First Lieut. S. G. Trimble, Company D; First Lieut. J. S. Livingston, Company F; First Lieut. H. V. Rumohr, Company G; wounded in face second day; First Lieut. L. N. Holmes, Company H, commanding his company; First Lieut. Tenbroek Stout, Company I; Second Lieut. E. L. Kenny, Company A; Second Lieut. M. Thoeny, Company C, wounded in hand first day; Second Lieut. H. Lobdell, Company D; Second Lieut. T. G. Scott, Company E; Second Lieut. T. G. Quayle, Company H, wounded in hip second day; Second Lieut. D. S. Coverdale, Company K, wounded in thigh first day.

Sergt. Maj. P. C. Wheeler was slightly wounded in the chin the first day.

Orderly M. D. E. Runals and Bugler Albert Gsell are entitled to special mention for their gallant and prompt discharge of their duties, under fire. Both were severely wounded.

The following named men are also reported to me by their company commanders, as having specially distinguished themselves in the line of duty, on the battle-field, while, without exception, all present are credited with gallant and soldier-like conduct:

Sergt. Alonzo Worden, Corp. A. McCorkle and Private James W. Stewart, of Company A.

Sergts. John McAuliff and Robert S. Hutchinson and Private James B. Gere, of Company C.

Sergts. Albert R. Hall and Rollin A. Lampher and Private Gideon M. Gilchrist, of Company D.

Sergt. Benjamin Sylvester, Corp. O. P. Renne and Private Michael Horrigan, of Company E.

Corp. John A. Smith and Privates Janke and Weber, of Company G.

Private William S. Wells, of Company I.

Sergts. A. H. Reed and John D. Burr and Private William B. C. Evans, of Company K.

Very respectfully, yours, etc.,

J. GEORGE,

*Colonel, Commanding Second Minnesota Volunteers.*

OSCAR MALMBROS,

*Adjutant General State of Minnesota.*

CHATTANOOGA, TENN., Oct. 2, 1863.

Hon. HENRY A. SWIFT,

DEAR SIR: Your letter, containing also one addressed to Colonel George, reached me about the 5th of last month. I neglected to acknowledge its receipt earlier, only in consequence of our being on the march, or on some duty that prevented it.

The regiment was in the unequal contest at Chickamauga, Ga. I will say of its conduct in the two days' fight, that it never once faltered, never broke or ran away, and that it had no scattered legions, other than its dead and wounded, and that all but those who were hit were in ranks when we marched from Mission Ridge on the night of September 20th. Would that the same could be said of all the regiments that were taken into action.

I sent you a telegraphic dispatch, stating that there were sixteen of Company E wounded, and none killed, to quiet the apprehensions of the friends of the company at St. Peter.

Lieutenants Sylvester and Stone are getting along finely. Private William L. Jones had his arm amputated above the shoulder by Dr. Ayres. One man was wounded on the 26th—Peter Peterson, of Company E. A report has just reached us that the enemy captured our supply train to-day. Hope 'tis not true. We are looking for a fight at any hour.

With many thanks, I remain, yours truly,

J. C. DONAHOWER,  
*Captain.*

*Report of Col. Ferdinand Van Derveer, Thirty-fifth Ohio Infantry, Commanding  
Third Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIGADE, THIRD DIVISION,  
FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
CHATTANOOGA, TENN., Sept. 25, 1863.

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to report the part taken by the Third Brigade in the action of the 19th and 20th instant, near the Chickamauga.

My command consisted of the Second Minnesota, Colonel George; the Ninth Ohio, Colonel Kammerling; the Thirty-fifth Ohio, Lieutenant Colonel Boynton; the Eighty-seventh Indiana, Colonel Gleason; and Battery I, Fourth Artillery, First Lieut. F. G. Smith. Our effective strength on the morning of the 19th instant was 1,788 officers and men.

After a fatiguing march during the night of the 18th, and without any sleep or rest, while halting near Kelly's house, on the Rossville and Lafayette road, I received an order from Brigadier General Brannan, commanding Third Division, to move with haste along the road to Reed's bridge over the Chickamauga, take possession of a ford near that point, and hold it. I immediately moved northward to McDonald's house, and thence at right angles eastward toward the bridge. A short distance from McDonald's I formed the brigade in two lines, sent skirmishers to the front, and advanced cautiously, though without losing time, one and a half miles. In the meantime brisk firing was progressing upon my right, understood to be maintained by the First and Second brigades of this division.

Being without a guide and entirely unacquainted with the country, I am unable to state how near I went to Reed's bridge, but perceiving from the firing upon my right that I was passing the enemy's flank, I wheeled the line in that direction and began feeling his position with my skirmishers.

About this time I received an order stating that the Second Brigade was gradually giving back, and that it was necessary I should at once make an attack. This we did with a will, the first line, composed of the Thirty-fifth Ohio on the right and the Second Minnesota on the left, moving down a gentle slope, leaving the Eighty-seventh Indiana in reserve on the crest of the hill. At this time the Ninth Ohio, which had charge of the ammunition train of the division, had not arrived. Smith's battery, composed of four 12-pounder Napoleons, was placed in position in the centre and on the right of the line. The enemy having discovered our location, opened a furious fire of artillery and musketry, which was replied to promptly and apparently with considerable effect; for in half an hour the enemy slackened his fire, and his advance line was compelled to fall back. I

took advantage of this moment to bring forward the Eighty-seventh Indiana, and by a passage of lines to the front carried them to the relief of the Thirty-fifth Ohio, which had already suffered severely in the engagement. This movement was executed with as much coolness and accuracy as if on drill. Scarcely was the Eighty-seventh Indiana in line before fresh forces of the enemy were brought up in time to receive a terrible volley, which made his ranks stagger and held him for some time at bay. The Ninth Ohio, which I had previously sent for, arriving at this moment, I placed it on the right of my line. Still farther to the right a section of Church's battery and the Seventeenth Ohio, which had been ordered to report to me, were in position.

As the enemy slackened his fire, Colonel Kammerling, chafing like a wounded tiger that he had been behind at the opening, ordered his men to charge. Away they went, closely followed by the Eighty-seventh Indiana and the Seventeenth Ohio, the enemy falling back precipitately. The Ninth in this charge recaptured the guns of Guenther's battery, Fifth Artillery, and held them.

In the meantime the enemy, massing his forces, suddenly appeared upon my left and rear. He came forward, several lines deep, at a double-quick, and opened a brisk fire, but not before I had changed my front to receive him. My new line consisted of the Second Minnesota on the right, next one section of Smith's battery, commanded by Lieutenant Rodney, then the Eighty-seventh Indiana, flanked by Church's and the other section of Smith's battery, and on the extreme left the Thirty-fifth Ohio. The two extremities of the line formed an obtuse angle, the vertex on the left of the Eighty-seventh Indiana, and the opening toward the enemy. The second Minnesota and the Eighty-seventh Indiana lay on the ground, and were apparently unobserved by the enemy, who moved upon the left of my lines, delivering and receiving a direct fire, Church opening with all his guns and Smith with one section. He advanced rapidly, my left giving way slowly until his flank was brought opposite my right wing, when a murderous and enfilading fire was poured into his ranks by the infantry, and by Rodney's section shotted with canister. Notwithstanding this he steadily moved up his second and third lines. Having observed his great force as well as the persistency of his attack, I had sent messenger after messenger to bring up the Ninth Ohio, which had not yet returned from its charge, made from my original right. At last, however, and when it seemed impossible for my brave men longer to withstand the impetuous advance of the enemy, the Ninth came gallantly up in time to take part in the final struggle, which resulted in his sullen withdrawal. In this last attack his loss must have been very severe. In addition to the heavy fire of the infantry, our guns were pouring double charges of canister in front and on his flank, at one time delivered at a distance not exceeding forty yards. During the latter part of the contest re-enforcements had arrived, and were by General Brannan, then present, formed in line for the purpose of supporting my brigade, but they were not actively engaged at this time.

Our dead and wounded were gathered up, and a new line, under the supervision of General Brannan, was formed. The enemy, however, made no further demonstration, and quietly withdrew. A small number of prisoners were taken, who reported that the force opposed to us was two divisions of Longstreet's corps, one commanded by General Hood. They fought with great obstinacy and determination, only retreating when fairly swept away by our overwhelming fire.

After the second withdrawal of the enemy our empty cartridge boxes were replenished from wagons sent on the field by the general commanding division. After resting my command for an hour or more, I was ordered to report to Major General Reynolds. Immediately moving toward his position, we arrived near Kelly's house just before sundown, and there, by direction of General Brannan, went into bivouac.

At 8 o'clock the next morning, Sunday, the 20th September, 1863, my brigade was posted as a reserve in rear of the First and Second brigades of the division, formed in two lines of columns closed *en masse*, where we remained for about an hour, slowly moving over toward the left for the purpose of occupying the space between the Third and Reynolds' divisions. Here I received an order to move quickly over to the left and support General Baird, who, it was said, was being hard-pressed by the enemy.

I wheeled my battalions to the left, deployed both lines, and moved through the woods parallel to the Chattanooga road, gradually swinging round my left until when, in rear of Reynolds' position, I struck the road perpendicularly at a point just north of Kelly's house, near and back of his lines.

On approaching the road, riding in advance of the brigade, my attention was called to a large force of the enemy moving southward in four lines, just then emerging from the woods at a run, evidently intending to attack Reynolds and Baird, who were both hotly engaged, in the rear, and apparently unseen by these officers. I immediately wheeled my lines to the left, facing the approaching force, and ordered them to lie down. This movement was not executed until we received a galling fire delivered from a distance of 200 yards. At the same time a rebel battery, placed in the road about 500 or 600 yards in our front, opened upon us with two guns. My command continued to lie down until the enemy approached within seventy-five yards, when the whole arose to their feet, and the front line, composed of the Second Minnesota and the Eighty-seventh Indiana, delivered a murderous fire almost in their faces, and the Thirty-fifth and Ninth Ohio, passing lines quickly to the front, the whole brigade charged and drove the enemy at full run over the open ground for over a quarter of a mile, and several hundred yards into the woods, my men keeping in good order and delivering their fire as they advanced. The rebels fled hastily to cover, leaving the ground strewn with their dead and wounded. We took position in the woods, and maintained a determined combat for more than an hour. At this time I greatly needed my battery, which had been taken from the brigade early in the day by command of Major General Negley.

Finding a force moving on my right to support us, and the enemy being almost silenced, I ordered a return to the open ground south of the woods; this movement was executed by passing lines to the rear, each line firing as it retired.

I learned from prisoners that the force we fought and put to flight this day was the division of the rebel General Breckinridge. That we punished them severely was proven by their many dead and wounded, among the former of which were several field officers, and among the latter one general officer of high rank.

I thence moved to a position on the road by the house near General Reynolds' centre, and there remained resting my men and caring for my wounded for an

hour or more. Although I had not reported to either General Reynolds or Baird, as ordered in the morning, I believe I rendered them very substantial assistance, and at a time when it was greatly needed.

About 2 o'clock, hearing heavy firing on the right of the line, and learning that the high ground in that direction was being held by General Brannan with a part of our division, I moved cautiously through the woods, and at 2:30 P. M. reported my brigade to him for duty. We were immediately placed in the front, relieving his troops, then almost exhausted. The position was well selected and one capable of being defended against a heavy force, the line being the crest of a hill, for the possession of which the enemy made desperate and renewed efforts.

From this time until dark we were hotly engaged. The ammunition failing, and no supply at hand, except a small quantity furnished by Maj. Gen. Gordon Granger, our men gathered their cartridges from the boxes of the dead, wounded, and prisoners, and finally fixed bayonets, determined to hold the position.

Here again the Ninth Ohio made a gallant charge down the hill into the midst of the enemy, scattering them like chaff, and then returned to their position on the hill.

For an hour and a half before dark the attack was one of unexampled fury, line after line of fresh troops being hurled against our position with a heroism and persistency which almost dignified their cause. At length night ended the struggle, and the enemy, having suffered a terrible loss, retired from our immediate front. During the latter part of the day the position directly on our right had been held by the division of Brigadier General Steedman, but which early in the evening had been withdrawn without our knowledge, thus leaving our flank exposed. From the silence at that point Brigadier General Brannan suspected all might not be right, and ordered me to place the Thirty-fifth Ohio across that flank to prevent a surprise. This had scarcely been done before a rebel force appeared in the gloom directly in their front. A mounted officer rode to within a few paces of the Thirty-fifth Ohio and asked, "What regiment is that?" To this some one replied, "The Thirty-fifth Ohio." The officer turned suddenly and attempted to run away, but our regiment delivered a volley that brought horse and rider to the ground and put the force to flight. Prisoners said this officer was the rebel General Gregg.

At 7 P. M. an order came from Major General Thomas that the forces under General Brannan should move quietly to Rossville. This was carried into execution under the direction of Captain Cilley, of my staff, in excellent order.

During the whole of the two days' fighting my brigade kept well together, at all times obeying orders promptly and moving with almost as much regularity and precision as if upon drill. They were subjected to a very severe test on the 19th, when, being actively engaged with the enemy, another brigade (not of this division) ran panic-stricken through and over us, some of the officers of which shouted to our men to retreat or they certainly would be overwhelmed, but not a man left the ranks, and the approaching enemy found before him a wall of steel. Private Savage, of Smith's battery, struck one of the retreating officers with his sponge and damned him for running against his gun.

Our loss in the engagements of both days amounts to 13 officers and 132 men killed, and 25 officers and 581 men wounded, and 51 missing, the total loss being 802 men and officers.

Doubtless many of those enumerated among the missing will be found either rounded or killed. There was no straggling, and I have little doubt those not rounded or killed will be found prisoners in the hands of the enemy.

It is a noticeable fact that the Second Minnesota had not a single man among the missing or a straggler during the two days' engagement.

I cannot speak too highly of the conduct of my officers and men. Without exception they performed all that was required, much more than should have been expected. Where all did so well it seems almost unjust to make distinctions. More gallantry and indomitable courage was never displayed upon the field of battle.

The attention of the general commanding the division is particularly called to the conduct of Col. James George, Second Minnesota; Col. Gustave Kammerling, Ninth Ohio; Col. N. Gleason, Eighty-seventh Indiana; Lieut. Col. H. V. Noynton, commanding Thirty-fifth Ohio; and First Lieut. Frank Guest Smith, commanding Battery I, Fourth Artillery. These officers performed every duty required of them with coolness and great promptness, and by their energy and gallantry contributed much to the favorable result which attended every collision with the enemy. Such officers are a credit to the service and our country.

Smith's battery rendered great help in the action of the 19th, and was ably and gallantly served, Lieutenant Rodney being conspicuous in the management of his section.

Captain Church, of the First Brigade, with one section of his battery, fought well and is entitled to credit for the assistance he rendered me on the 19th. I cannot refrain from alluding to the reckless courage and dash of Adjutant Harries, Ninth Ohio. My staff upon the field consisted of Capt. J. R. Beatty, of Second Minnesota, acting assistant adjutant general; Capt. Oliver H. Parshall, of the Thirty-fifth Ohio, and Capt. E. B. Thoenssen, Ninth Ohio, acting aides; Capt. A. Cilley, Second Minnesota, brigade topographical engineer; and First Lieut. E. Alden, brigade inspector. For efficiency, personal courage, and energy their conduct deserves more than praise. They exposed themselves upon all occasions, watching the movements of the enemy, carrying orders, rallying the men, and by every means in their power contributing to the success of the brigade. Captain Parshall was killed early in the action of the first day. He was a brave, noble soldier, an upright gentleman, and carries with him to the grave the love and regret of many friends. Captain Thoenssen was missing the evening of the second day, and I believe was captured. Captains Beatty and Cilley had each two horses shot under them. There are many names particularly commended for courage and good behavior, for which I respectfully refer to reports of regiments and the battery.

We have lost many gallant officers and men, a list of whom is herewith furnished you. In the charge made by the Ninth Ohio on the 19th, when they recaptured the battery of the regular brigade, their loss in killed and wounded was over fifty.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

FERDINAND VAN DERVEER,  
Colonel, Commanding Third Brigade.

Capt. LOUIS J. LAMBERT,  
Assistant Adjutant General, Third Division.

*Report of Capt. William A. Hotchkiss, Second Minnesota Battery, Chief of Artillery.*

HEADQUARTERS CHIEF OF ARTILLERY,  
FIRST DIVISION, TWENTIETH ARMY CORPS,  
CHATTANOOGA, *Sept. 26, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report the part taken by the batteries of First Division, Twentieth Army Corps, in the marches and expeditions prior to and during the late battle of the 19th and 20th instant.

The Fifth Wisconsin Battery, Captain Gardner commanding, was detached from the division with the First Brigade, on duty at Valley Head, near Mr. Winston's, Ala., and did not arrive in the vicinity of the battle-field until the afternoon of the 20th instant, too late to take part in the action. Following a road near the base of Lookout Mountain, it reached Chattanooga, with Colonel Post's brigade, on the morning of the 22d instant without loss.

The Second Minnesota and Eighth Wisconsin batteries accompanied the division on all its movements after crossing the Tennessee river, and arrived with it at Widow Glenn's house, near the right of our line of battle, a little after meridian the 19th instant, when, by order of General Davis, I put the Eighth Wisconsin Battery, Lieutenant McLean commanding, in position a little to the right of Mrs. Glenn's house, and followed the division into the field with Second Minnesota Battery, Lieutenant Woodbury commanding. General Davis led his troops by the right flank through a dense woods, under a heavy fire, and, regarding the movement and use of artillery at any point where the line of the division was being established impracticable, I reported to the general for further orders, when he directed me to move the battery, with as much speed as possible, to the right and establish it on the first eligible ground that could be found. At the extreme right of the line of the division a small field in front of the enemy's left was found. The battery was promptly brought into position, under a brisk fire from the enemy's skirmishers, and soon drove in not only his skirmishers but his main line. The service the Second Minnesota Battery did at this point was of great importance. Three successive times it prevented the enemy from forming and extending his left with the evident purpose of flanking General Davis' right. Between 4 and 5 P. M., after holding its ground for nearly three hours against a superior force, the division began to fall back, according to my observation, in very good order. I immediately determined to retire the Second Minnesota Battery and a section of an Indiana battery, then on the left of the Minnesota battery, slowly and in line with the troops, about 250 yards across the only open ground in our rear. An unforeseen and very unnecessary circumstance prevented the accomplishment of my purpose. The drivers and men of the section of the Indiana battery above alluded to became panic-stricken, and stampeded with their caissons and gun limbers through the Second Minnesota Battery, endangering the safety of its guns, very nearly causing the loss of the left section. I am indebted to the courage and coolness of Lieutenant Harder for its safety.

After a brief consultation with the lamented Colonel Heg, commanding Third Brigade, I ordered Lieutenant Woodbury to put his guns in position on the right of the new line and again engage the enemy, which was promptly done. A few minutes later Colonel Heg was mortally wounded and Lieutenant Woodbury was

disabled by a severe wound in the left arm. About this time General Davis' division was relieved by General Wood, when, in accordance with instructions, I retired the Second Minnesota Battery out of range.

I have heard of a report that an occasional shell from the Second Minnesota Battery wounded men in General Carlin's brigade. Of my own knowledge the statement is unfounded; in fact, in the course of the engagement General Carlin rode up to me, a little to the left and in front of the battery, and stated that he had extended his lines partially across the front of the battery; that his men were occupying an undulation in the ground about 100 yards distant, and remarked, "If your fire is well directed it can do no harm to my troops." I immediately pointed out General Carlin's line to Lieutenant Woodbury, and to each lieutenant commanding sections, and ordered that all firing over them should be at a range not less than 700 or 800 yards; also, I rode up to the commanding officer of a battery that had just gone into position on my right, and pointed out to him General Carlin's line, and cautioned him against firing into his men. At this juncture the section of the Indiana battery heretofore alluded to commenced firing. I rode up to the lieutenant commanding it, told him our own troops were immediately in front of him, and as, from his position, he could not see the enemy, I ordered him to cease firing. From this time up to the moment the division was retired I remained near the guns of the Second Minnesota Battery, watched closely the movements of the troops in front, and directed the fire of the battery. I repeat, of my own knowledge, not one man of our own was injured by shot or shell from my guns. I did think an occasional shot from other guns lodged in or near our lines, and so reported to a lieutenant of the battery on my right.

Early in the morning of the 20th General Davis was ordered to occupy a position as a reserve, and the Second Minnesota and Eighth Wisconsin batteries were assigned positions covering the Chattanooga road and did not fire over half a dozen shots during the day. After the divisions of General Davis and General Sheridan had been repulsed, and it had become evident to General Davis that the infantry could not be rallied for the support of his batteries, he ordered them retired out of range of the enemy's guns, himself remaining on the field with the hope that something might still be done to retrieve the fortunes of the right wing. When I drew off my batteries I found the gap on the road leading through the hills to Chattanooga so thoroughly blockaded with batteries and ammunition trains as to (in the confusion) prevent their farther progress. I turned my attention to extricating the artillery from the jam by drawing them out in columns, piece by piece, on either side of the road, until I had the satisfaction of seeing every carriage of all kinds in motion. While this was being done one of the enemy's guns was throwing solid shot into the gap. About 300 or 400 yards to the rear 800 or 1,000 men had been collected, for whose support I put one section of the Second Minnesota Battery in position so as to cover the road from the farther advance of the enemy, and remained there myself until General Davis came up and announced his intention to overtake the advance of the scattered troops going to the rear, where he would rally them for the purpose of marching them to the support of General Thomas, who was then holding the enemy in check. In less than two hours General Davis had collected about 1,500 men, with whom and the Eighth Wisconsin Battery he marched toward the front, but night closing



in before he could reach the field, in obedience to orders, he countermarched and bivouacked his troops near Rossville about 11 P. M. The Second Minnesota Battery was the only battery of the division that was under fire on the 19th and 20th instant.

The number of casualties were: Wounded, First Lieut. A. Woodbury, severely; Private Fordis Averill, slightly.

The men of the battery without exception behaved well. Lieutenant Woodbury's conduct was particularly commendable.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. AUGUSTUS HOTCHKISS,

*Capt. and Chief of Arty., First Div., Twentieth Army Corps.*

Capt. T. W. MORRISON,

*Assistant Adjutant General, First Division.*

---

EXTRACTS FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. JEFFERSON C. DAVIS, COMMANDING  
FIRST DIVISION.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, TWENTIETH ARMY CORPS,

CHATTANOOGA, TENN., *Sept. 28, 1863.*

\* \* \* Carlin's right rested in a small open field, which presented an admirable position for a light battery, and the Second Minnesota was rapidly brought into position a little in rear of our line of infantry, which was soon drawn back so as to give as free range as possible to the guns. The enemy soon showed himself in heavy force on our front, and was evidently making an effort to turn our flank with a view to getting possession of the road leading to Gordon's Mills, over which a part of the troops of General Crittenden's command had yet to pass in reaching the battle-field.

My lines of infantry as now formed ran through a thick oak forest, a few hundred yards in advance of and parallel to the road leading to Gordon's Mills, my right a little refused. The action commenced about half-past 12 P. M., and was sustained with great stubbornness on both sides for a half to three-quarters of an hour, when Heg reported his left as being very hard-pressed and asked for re-enforcements, informing me at the same time that he had ordered his reserve regiment into the front line and was still unable to hold his position much longer. I immediately ordered Carlin's reserve regiment, which proved to be the Twenty-first Illinois, to his support.

This distinguished regiment moved promptly into position under its indomitable leader, Colonel Alexander, and engaged with great spirit in the contest then pending and of doubtful issue. My lines thus arranged, with the admirable position taken, and efficient working of the Second Minnesota Battery on my right, I was enabled to repel the repeated assaults of the enemy, and to prevent him from flanking our position, until about 4 P. M., when re-enforcements arrived. Colonel Harker's brigade, of General Wood's division, first arrived and was quickly formed in line, and moved forward in support of my troops. \* \* \*

Throughout the entire campaign the efficiency and gallantry of my staff, consisting of Capt. T. W. Morrison, assistant adjutant general; Capt. T. H. Daily,

e-de-camp; Lieut. F. E. Reynolds, aide-de-camp; Surg. L. D. Waterman, medical director; Capt. W. A. Hotchkiss, chief of artillery; Capt. H. N. Snyder, assistant commissary of musters; Capt. H. W. Hall, inspector; Capt. J. P. Pope, commissary of subsistence; Lieut. J. E. Remington, acting assistant quartermaster; Lieut. J. P. Kuntze, topographical engineer, and Lieut. J. M. Butler, ordnance officer, were well tested, and to them I desire to express my many obligations. \* \* \*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE CUMBERLAND,  
CHATTANOOGA, Oct. 17, 1863.

Major General THOMAS:

The major general commanding directs you to detail from the Second Minnesota, of your command, fifty picked men, under a competent commissioned officer, to report at 7 A. M. to-morrow to Brigadier General Smith, chief engineer, at these headquarters. The detail to be increased as the occasion may require.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. McMICHAEL,  
*Major and Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

*Report of Brigadier General James B. Steedman.*

CONCORD CHURCH, Feb. 15, 1863.

COLONEL: A forage train of ten wagons from my command, with escort of two companies of infantry; and while four of the wagons guarded by 13 privates under the command of a sergeant [all of Company H, Second Minnesota Infantry], were being loaded one and a half miles from Nolinsville, were attacked by 150 rebel cavalry. The sergeant immediately formed his men, took shelter in a cabin near the wagons and repulsed them, wounding 5, 3 of whom I have prisoners, killing 4 horses, capturing 3 horses, 7 saddles and 3 guns. Two of our men were slightly wounded. \* \* \*

Very respectfully,

JAMES B. STEEDMAN,  
*Brigadier General, Third Division.*

L. C. GODDARD,  
*Asst. Adjt. Gen'l and Chief of Staff.*

---

HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIGADE,  
NEAR NOLINSVILLE, TENN., February, 1863.

The colonel commanding the brigade takes pleasure in commending the conduct and sturdy valor of Lovilo N. Holmes and fourteen non-commissioned officers and privates of Company H, Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, for

the heroic defense made by them near Nolinsville on the 15th inst., against the attack of two companies of rebel cavalry numbering 125 men, and repulsing them with loss.

This little affair is one of the most creditable of the campaign and deserves to be remembered and cited as worthy the emulation of all.

The colonel desires that the names of these worthy men and brave soldiers may be preserved.

First Sergt. Lovilo N. Holmes.

Corporals Samuel Wright and William A. Clark.

Privates Nelson Crandall, James Flannigan, Samuel Leslie, Louis Londrash, Charles Liscomb, Joseph Burger, Byron E. Pay, Charles Krause, John Vale, Samuel Loudon, Milton Hanna and Homer Barnard, have his thanks.

F. VAN DERVEER,

*Colonel, Commanding Third Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE CUMBERLAND,  
MURFREESBOROUGH, TENN., *Feb. 7, 1863.*

SIR: The general commanding desires me to state that he is extremely gratified to learn, that your regiment is among the number, who may be held up as an example worthy of imitation. Men who submit to discipline cheerfully, and take soldier's pride in their *personnel*, he feels confident can be relied upon in an emergency.

The general desires you to read this letter on parade.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES CURTIS,

*Capt. Fifteenth U. S. Infantry and A. A. Inspecting General.*

To Colonel GEORGE,

*Commanding Second Minnesota Volunteers.*

BATTLE OF BRISTOE STATION.—Oct. 14, 1863.

*Report of Maj. Mark W. Downie, First Minnesota Infantry.*

CAMP, NEAR BLACKBURN'S FORD, VA., *Oct. 16, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of my command during the battle of Bristoe Station, Oct. 14, 1863:

In obedience to directions from the general commanding division, I deployed my regiment as skirmishers on the front, perpendicular to, and its right resting on, the railroad. The line was then moved forward with orders to pass through a piece of woods on our front. The extreme left had entered the woods several rods, when, on discovering the enemy in superior force and fairly upon them, they delivered their fire and fell back slowly toward the right. The position and force of the enemy was such that it was deemed impracticable to extend the left, and it was drawn back to a position more secure, but sufficiently near for purposes of observation.

The line was then wheeled to the left, which movement brought it into the open field and within half-musket range of the enemy's skirmishers, and in full view of his column, which was advancing directly on our front. The firing became very brisk along the whole line, and had continued some moments when the enemy's line of battle was discovered advancing rapidly some few rods in rear of their skirmishers. Their object was evidently to obtain possession of the railroad—a position not yet occupied by our troops—and I immediately gave the order to fall back behind the railroad. The movement was not commenced until their line was fairly upon us, and was executed under a very heavy fire from their front, but with very small loss. By this time the road had been secured by a brigade of the Third Division and our men found themselves extended along a front equal to their skirmish lines. The two lines had become engaged and it was found impracticable to re-form the regiment, and the men fought in that position during the whole battle.

When the enemy's line was repulsed some of our skirmishers from the centre were again sent to the front for purposes of observation. On passing a ridge of ground some 300 yards from our line they discovered a battery which had been abandoned by the enemy and one of its pieces dismounted. They were enabled to bring in two pieces only, but sent word back to the line for more men. Our men were then engaged in bringing in prisoners, and Captain Maginnis, not being able to collect a sufficient number, reported the fact to a colonel of the Third Division (General Hays'), who immediately gave an order for a detail of ten men from each regiment, stating at the same time that "our (his) brigade would get the credit of it." Three of the pieces were in consequence brought off from the field by men of the Third Division, although first discovered and taken by men of this regiment.

The entire number of prisoners brought in by men of this regiment was 322, among which were two field and five line officers.

With regard to the conduct of the officers and enlisted men, the result of their effort is a sufficient answer. They were never more firm and steady under fire, and to their valor and perseverance is due that meed of praise which is extended to the gallant and victorious soldier.

All of which I have the honor to submit.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

MARK W. DOWNIE,

*Major, Commanding First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers.*

Capt. W. B. C. DUBYEE,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. FRANCIS E. HEATH, NINETEENTH MAINE INFANTRY, COMMANDING FIRST BRIGADE.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION,

*Oct. 16, 1863.*

\* \* \* When the enemy was first discovered I formed my command, under the direction of the general commanding, on the line of the railroad to the south

of Broad Run. When the enemy advanced we repulsed them with heavy loss, capturing two flags (one by the Nineteenth Maine Volunteers and the other by the Eighty-second New York Volunteers) and a large number of prisoners. The Eighty-second New York Volunteers was then sent, by the order of the commanding general, to support Brown's Rhode Island battery on the north side of Broad Run. The First Minnesota Volunteers were, however, deployed as skirmishers in our front, and during the engagement captured and brought off two guns. \* \* \*

---

### BATTLE OF MISSION RIDGE.—Nov. 25, 1863.

*Reports of Lieut. Col. Judson W. Bishop, Second Minnesota Infantry.*

#### HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS, CHATTANOOGA, TENN., Nov. 30, 1863.

CAPTAIN: In response to circular instructions of this date from brigade headquarters, I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by the Second Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers in the operations against the enemy during the week commencing Nov. 23, 1863:

On Monday, the 23d instant, at 3 P. M., the regiment marched from its encampment in Chattanooga with the other regiments composing the Second Brigade, with two days' rations and 100 rounds of ammunition per man, and was placed in line of battle about half a mile distant from and in front or south of Fort Negley.

The regiment remained in position here until noon of Wednesday, the 25th, when with the brigade it marched to the left, taking a position to the east of and about a mile distant from Fort Wood, and facing the enemy's position at the foot of and on the crest of Mission Ridge.

Here the regiment was advanced, with two companies deployed, for the purpose of covering the brigade in its formation and movement toward the enemy's works.

The brigade being formed, a general advance was commenced at 3 P. M., and continued without opposition for a distance of about three-fourths of a mile, when the deployed companies reached the eastern or farther edge of a strip of woods, and came in full view of the enemy's works; the remaining companies being about 150 yards in rear of the deployed line, and the remaining six regiments of the brigade about 300 yards still farther back, and partially concealed from the enemy's view by the woods in front of them. Immediately in front of the deployed line lay an open field, the ground descending for a short distance to a small creek, and beyond it rising gradually for a distance of about a quarter of a mile to the crest of a secondary ridge, running parallel to, and about a quarter of a mile distant from, the foot of Mission Ridge. Along the crest of this secondary ridge was a breastwork of logs, occupied as the front line of the enemy's defenses by two regiments or battalions of infantry.

Beyond it the ground descended with an easy slope for a distance of 300 or 400 yards to the foot of the main or Mission Ridge, which rises thence, with a slope gradual at first, but increasing in abruptness toward the top, to a height of 500 or 600 feet. Along the crest of Mission Ridge were the main defenses of the enemy, consisting of a breastwork of logs, fully manned with infantry, with artillery posted on the more commanding points, in sections of two guns each, at intervals of from 100 to 200 yards. The artillery, thus placed, swept with direct and cross fire the whole space between the ridges mentioned, and also the open field across which we had to advance upon the first breastwork.

In the valley between the main and the secondary ridges were the enemy's encampments, the huts mostly hidden from our view by the smaller ridge and breastwork in front of them. The space between the two ridges had been covered with woods, but, except the highest and steepest part of the slope of the main ridge where the smaller trees had been felled and entangled as an obstacle, the timber had recently been cut away and used in the construction of huts and breastworks. After remaining in front of this part of the enemy's line for some twenty minutes, I received an order from Colonel Van Derveer, commanding the brigade, to deploy my entire command and advance upon the first line of breastworks, to seize and occupy it if possible; if repulsed to fall back on the brigade.

The men were briefly informed of the desperate service required of them, and instructed to withhold their fire and to move steadily forward until the work was gained; then to defend it to the utmost. The reserve companies were then deployed, and, with bayonets fixed, the whole line commenced the advance. The enemy opened fire with musketry from the breastwork, and with artillery from the main ridge, as soon as our line emerged from the woods, but in the face of both the men moved silently and steadily on, across the creek and up the slope until within about 100 paces of the breastwork, when, as the pace was quickened, the enemy broke from behind the work, and ran in some confusion down the slope into and beyond their camps, where, taking cover behind the stumps and among the huts, they opened a brisk fire on us again as soon as we gained and occupied the breastwork. Our line, now partially sheltered by the work, returned the fire with such effect as soon to drive the enemy out of the valley and up the slope of the main ridge beyond the range of our rifles. Fourteen prisoners were here captured and sent to the rear.

Our loss in this attack was severe, though probably much less than would have been suffered by troops advancing upon the work in regular order of battle. About twenty minutes after the capture of the first work, the brigade advanced from the woods, and on arriving at the work halted for a few minutes, when the order was given for a general assault upon the enemy's main defenses on Mission Ridge.

My regiment moved forward with the others of the brigade, assembling on the colors as far as it was possible to do on the way, until, in ascending the steepest part of the slope, where every man had to find or clear his own way through the entanglement, and in the face of a terrible fire of musketry and artillery, the men of the different regiments of the brigade became generally intermingled; and when the brigade finally crowned the enemy's work on the crest of the ridge, the regimental and even the company organizations had become completely merged in a crowd of gallant and enthusiastic men, who swarmed over

the breastwork and charged the defenders with such promptness and vigor that the enemy broke and fled, leaving their artillery in battery, and barely getting away a portion of the caissons and limbers. Six 12-pounder Napoleon guns were thus captured by our brigade, two of them by the men of my regiment. Hardly had a lodgment in the works been gained when the enemy's reserves made a furious counter-attack upon our men, yet in confusion. This attack was promptly met by a charge *en masse* by the crowd, which, after a few minutes of desperate hand-to-hand fighting, cleared the ridge, leaving the place in our undisputed possession, with some 200 or 300 prisoners. The captured artillery was turned upon the retreating enemy and manned by volunteers from the different regiments, but darkness soon closed over the field and the firing ceased. The regiments were assembled, and, after collecting and caring for the dead and wounded, we bivouacked on the ridge for the night.

During the operations here recounted about 150 men of my regiment, including two entire companies (F and G), were on detached service, leaving but 15 officers and 170 men, 185 in all, present for duty; of these 1 commissioned officer was killed, 3 were wounded, and 4 enlisted men were killed and 31 wounded; total of casualties, 39, or a fraction more than 21 per cent of the number engaged. Three of the wounded have since died. The ammunition expended averaged 53 rounds per man.

Of seven non-commissioned officers, in the color guard, all but one were killed or wounded; the color lance was cut off by a fragment of shell, and the field torn out of the colors by another.

On the morning of the 26th, we drew partial rations for four days, and at noon marched in pursuit of the retiring enemy, a distance of about eight miles, to the crossing of Chickamauga creek by the Rossville and Graysville road, where we bivouacked for the night.

On the 27th, at 4 A. M., we marched again, passing through Graysville and arriving at Ringgold about 11 A. M., a distance of about eleven miles. Here an engagement with the rearguard of the enemy was in progress, and we were formed in line of battle in readiness to act as occasion might require. At noon the enemy retired, and at night we bivouacked, remaining in the same position until noon on the 29th, when we marched for Chattanooga, arriving at 6 P. M., a distance of eighteen miles.

Of the conduct of the officers and men of the regiment under the hardships and privations of the week's campaign in severe and inclement weather, and with insufficient clothing and scanty rations, and especially of their gallant bearing under fire in the operations of Wednesday, I am incompetent to speak in terms that would do them justice.

The regiment being brought into action deployed as skirmishers, there was better scope for individual acts of heroism or of cowardice than would otherwise have been afforded. While I witnessed many of the former, I am proud to say that none of the latter have come to my knowledge.

A list of casualties is herewith transmitted.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. W. BISHOP,

*Lieut. Col., Comdg. Second Regiment Minnesota Vol.*

Capt. JOHN R. BEATTY,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General.*

*List of the Killed and Wounded, Second Regiment, Minnesota Volunteers.*

**COMPANY A—Wounded:** First Lieut. Levi Ober, slightly; Corp. A. J. Bolsinger, slightly; Privates Chas. B. Rouse, severely; Richard Rice, slightly; Adam Mann, slightly.

**COMPANY B—Killed:** Sergt. John Westerman.

**Wounded:** Sergt. Benjamin P. Talbot, mortally, since died.

**COMPANY C—Wounded:** Privates Rincis De Grave, mortally, since died; Samuel S. Kline, severely; Riley Barnhaus, slightly.

**COMPANY D—Killed:** First Lieut. Samuel G. Trimble.

**Wounded:** Corp. John S. Mullen, severely; Privates Joseph E. Le Blond, severely; Jesse M. Williams, slightly; Alexander Landrie, slightly.

**COMPANY E—Wounded:** Second Lieut. Thos. G. Scott, slightly; Sergeants Holder Jacobus, slightly; Thomas Harney, slightly; Corporals N. C. Rukkee, severely; Thomas Fowble, slightly; O. P. Renne, slightly; Privates J. L. Henningson, slightly; Ole Hendrickson, slightly.

**COMPANY H—Killed:** Private Samuel Loudon.

**Wounded:** Second Lieut. Thos. G. Quayle; Privates James Pelkey, mortally, since died; William Gleason, severely; Isaac Sherman, slightly.

**COMPANY I—Wounded:** Corp. J. Ira Tillotson, severely; Privates Stephen W. Miller, slightly; Henry White, slightly; Ethan A. Hitchcock, slightly.

**COMPANY K—Killed:** Corp. Henry F. Koch, Private George F. Lamphear.

**Wounded:** First Sergt. A. H. Reed, severely; Sergt. T. H. Pendergast, slightly; Privates Philatus S. Barnett, severely; Wm. B. C. Evans, severely; Christian Kasmier, severely.

## RECAPITULATION.

Officers killed.....	1
Enlisted men killed.....	4
<b>Total killed.....</b>	<b>5</b>
Officers wounded.....	3
Enlisted men wounded.....	31
<b>Total wounded.....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Total killed and wounded.....</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>Total number of officers and men engaged.....</b>	<b>185</b>

Paul Caviezel, sergeant Company F, wounded Oct. 5, died Oct. 22, 1863.

Peter Peterson, private Company E, wounded Oct. 12, died Oct. 13, 1863.

J. W. BISHOP,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CHATTANOOGA, TENN., Dec. 10, 1863.

Capt. JOHN R. BEATTY,

*A. A. A. G. Second Brigade, Third Div., Fourteenth A. C.,*

**CAPTAIN:** For the purpose of placing on record the names of the officers and men of my command, who by gallant and meritorious conduct under fire, during the assault on Mission Ridge on the 25th ultimo, have entitled themselves to special mention, I respectfully submit the following report as supplementary to the general report already on file in your office.

There were present and engaged on that occasion 170 enlisted men of the regiment and the following named officers, every one of whom is entitled to creditable



mention: Adj. James W. Wood; Asst. Surg. Wm. Brown; Captains C. S. Uline, J. C. Donahower, John Moulton, Levi Ober; First Lieutenants Tenbroeck Stout, H. K. Couse, commanding his company; S. G. Trimble, W. W. Wilson, commanding his company; L. A. Holmes, commanding his company; Second Lieutenants T. G. Scott, John C. Jones, Edw. L. Kenny, Thos. G. Quayle.

To Capt. C. S. Uline, the senior of his grade in the regiment, was assigned the command of the two companies deployed to cover the formation and advance of the brigade in taking position for the assault; this duty was skillfully discharged, and in the furious assault, and in the melee on the ridge, he especially distinguished himself by his gallant example, and by his coolness and promptitude in directing the enthusiasm of those who followed him.

First Lieut. Samuel G. Trimble, a gallant and faithful officer, was shot dead in the extreme front of the fight on the ridge. Beloved and respected by his comrades in life, his death in the very moment of victory cast a cloud over our thanksgiving for the triumph for which he gave his life.

Second Lieut. Thomas G. Quayle fell at the head of his men in the melee on the ridge, severely wounded in the right knee.

Color Sergeant Holder Jacobus, of Company E, crossed lances with a rebel color sergeant over a Napoleon gun on the ridge, and for a moment the two disputed its possession. Only for a moment, however, and the gun with its mate was ours. Sergt. Jacobus was soon afterward wounded, and all of his guard save one were either killed or wounded.

First Sergt. Alex. H. Reed commanded his company (K) during the engagement, behaving with marked coolness and courage. He was severely wounded near the close of the fight on the ridge.

First Sergt. George W. Shuman, of Company I, distinguished himself by gallant conduct during the engagement, especially by taking the colors of the regiment from Corp. Mullen, who had fallen wounded, and keeping them aloft and in front through the hottest of the fight.

Sergt. Lafayette Hadley, of Company B, Thomas Harney, of Company E, and A. B. White, of Company K, are all entitled to special notice for gallantry, as are also Privates Cox, Marsh and McNeal, and many others, whose gallant deeds, though telling in the fight, were not especially observed and reported.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. W. BISHOP,

*Lieut. Col., Commanding Second Minnesota Vols.*

---

*Report of Col. Ferdinand Van Derveer, Thirty-fifth Ohio Infantry, Commanding Second Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, THIRD DIVISION,  
FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
CHATTANOOGA, TENN., Dec. 5, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report the part taken by the Second Brigade in the late engagements in front of Chattanooga.

My command consisted of the Ninth Ohio Volunteers, Col. G. Kammerling; the Seventy-fifth Indiana, Col. M. S. Robinson; the Eighty-seventh Indiana, Col.

Newell Gleason; One Hundred and Fifth Ohio, Lieut. Col. W. R. Tolles; One Hundred and First Indiana, Lieut. Col. Thomas Doan; Second Minnesota, Lieut. Col. J. W. Bishop, and the Thirty-fifth Ohio, Lieutenant Colonel Boynton, numbering in all 102 commissioned officers and 1,577 enlisted men.

Having been supplied with 100 rounds of ammunition to the man, on the afternoon of the 23d of November, I moved to a position three-quarters of a mile in front of Fort Phelps, with my brigade formed in two lines, the left resting upon the Moore road and the right near General Turchin's brigade. Here we remained in line, with a strong picket in front, until 8 A. M. on the 25th, when, in pursuance of orders from the general commanding the division, I deployed one regiment (Thirty-fifth Ohio) along my front and advanced it near a mile without opposition, the enemy's pickets having been withdrawn about daybreak that morning, and several small parties left for observation retiring in haste on our approach. Afterward this regiment was ordered to rejoin the brigade, when the division was moved to the left, to and beyond Citico creek, crossing it near its mouth. Passing but a short distance from this creek an order came to counter-march, and we returned and took position about half a mile north of Bald Hill, being and 1,200 yards distant from Missionary Ridge. At this point I formed my brigade in two lines, the first composed of the Eighty-seventh Indiana on the right, the One Hundred and First Indiana on the left, and the Thirty-fifth Ohio in the centre. The second line was formed by Seventy-fifth Indiana and One Hundred and Fifth and Ninth Ohio regiments. The Second Minnesota was placed in front of the brigade, with two companies, under command of Captain Uline, deployed as skirmishers, and the residue of the regiment behind them as a reserve.

I ordered my skirmishers to advance to the far side of the woods, examine the position of the enemy, and report their apparent force in and about the rifle-pits at the foot of the ridge. After remaining in this place for an hour I was ordered to move forward and take the rifle-pits. This was about 4 P. M. I sent word to Lieutenant Colonel Bishop to move at once with his skirmishers and reserve, and pushed up the brigade to keep within supporting distance. The rifle-pits in our front appeared to be occupied by two battalions of the enemy, two stand of colors being visible upon their works. The skirmishers advanced gallantly into the open field, and, under a heavy fire from the enemy's artillery on the ridge and musketry from the lower works, dashed forward at a double-quick without firing a shot. As they approached within 150 yards of the enemy great uneasiness was apparent among the men in the rifle-pits, and by the time our skirmishers were at a distance of 100 yards they were retreating precipitately up the ridge to their rear.

Lieutenant Colonel Bishop immediately got his command under cover of the enemy's works, and within five minutes of this time, my first line having passed the open space under a very heavy direct and enfilading fire from the enemy's batteries on the ridge, were also partially under cover of the same works. In the meantime, my second line was brought forward into the open ground and the men ordered to lie down. Fifteen minutes after the rifle-pits were taken, the general commanding the division ordered a charge upon the crest of the ridge. My brigade moved at once with cheers and a hearty good-will, the Second Minnesota occupying a position in the first line. The precipitous ascent, the enemy's sharp-

shooters in front, and the terrific enfilading artillery fire upon each flank were forgotten in their eager haste to storm the heights. My second line came forward at a run, and after a few moments' rest at the foot of the ridge followed closely the advance. In fifteen minutes more our colors were upon the summit, and in twenty the rebels had been driven out of their works on the crest, and we occupied the ground in front of the brigade. As my men sprang over the works the enemy's cannoneers were caught in the act of loading and were bayoneted or driven off before they could fire their pieces. Five guns were found here in position and captured by the brigade, two by the Second Minnesota and three by the Thirty-fifth Ohio. The larger part of the enemy retired along the ridge toward the left, vigorously pursued, and driven near half a mile. For thirty minutes a very determined resistance was made by the enemy. Many of the troops of my command, having in the charge up the ridge lost their regimental organizations, were in some disorder for a short time, but all pressed toward the enemy. The Ninth Ohio and Seventy-fifth Indiana came up in good order, and were placed in line perpendicular to the ridge and fronting the rebels.

Darkness coming on firing ceased upon both sides, and my brigade bivouacked on the crest of Missionary Ridge. After the action one other piece of artillery, abandoned by the enemy, was found by the Seventy-fifth Indiana and taken charge of. The guns that were captured by my command were left where found, while our men pursued the enemy along the ridge toward Tunnel Hill. While they were thus absent the pieces were hauled off to our rear by men said to belong to Brigadier General Wood's division, which was upon the right. I saw these guns being taken toward the ground occupied by that division, and upon inquiry I was informed that they were being taken to a position where they could be used against the enemy. My brigade at the same time captured one caisson with six horses attached, and a limber with one pair of horses. These, too, were taken to the rear with the guns. No other troops were near this battery when taken. The enemy were driven from it by my own men, and we thus lost possession while gallantly engaging the retreating rebel force. The next day I moved with the rest of the division to McAfee's Church, and the succeeding day to Ringgold. We were not, however, actively engaged, and on the 29th marched back to our camp at Chattanooga.

My loss upon the 25th was 2 officers killed and 13 wounded, 20 enlisted men killed and 126 wounded.

In this action my brigade fully sustained the reputation it had won at Chickamauga. None flinched from their duty. I particularly commend the conduct of Colonel Kammerling, Ninth Ohio; Colonel Robinson, Seventy-fifth Indiana; Colonel Gleason, Eighty-seventh Indiana; Lieutenant Colonel Tolles, One Hundred and Fifth Ohio; Lieutenant Colonel Doan, One Hundred and First Indiana; Lieutenant Colonel Bishop, Second Minnesota, and Lieutenant Colonel Boynton, Thirty-fifth Ohio. These officers discharged their duties coolly and ably.

Lieutenant Colonel Boynton was severely wounded early in the engagement, when the command of his regiment devolved upon Major Budd, who is entitled to much praise for the energy and skill he exhibited in leading his men up the ridge.

Especial credit is due Lieutenant Colonel Bishop for the management of his regiment when skirmishing in front of the brigade, and the gallant manner in which

his command carried the rifle-pits at the foot of the ridge. There are many line officers and enlisted men who deserve commendation for their gallantry. For their names I respectfully refer you to the reports of regimental commanders.

The members of my staff present with me on the field were Capt. J. R. Beatty [of the Second Minnesota], acting assistant adjutant general; Capt. C. A. Cilley [of the Second Minnesota], brigade inspector; Capt. W. R. Tuttle, brigade engineer; First Lieut. S. Fortner, provost marshal; First Lieut. S. D. Parsons, acting assistant quartermaster, and First Lieut. C. B. Williams, aide-de-camp. They rendered me great service, and are entitled to praise for their gallant conduct.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

FERDINAND VAN DERVEER,  
*Colonel, Commanding Brigade.*

Capt. A. C. McCLURG,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant General.*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. GUSTAVE KAMMERLING, NINTH OHIO  
INFANTRY.

HEADQUARTERS NINTH REGIMENT OHIO VOLUNTEER INFANTRY,  
CHATTANOOGA, TENN., *Dec. 1, 1863.*

\* \* \* On the top of the ridge, which I found already in possession of the troops of the first line of our brigade, I formed my regiment and marched a short distance to the left, where I saw among others the Second Minnesota Volunteers engaged in a desperate fight with the rebels, who were gradually retreating northward toward the next knoll of the ridge. From this moment until dark my regiment participated in the struggle for the possession of the said ridge. For over half an hour a heavy and incessant musketry firing was kept up by both sides, which finally ended with the retreat of the enemy. \* \* \*

*Report of Lieut. Col. John E. Tourtellotte, Fourth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP, NEAR CHATTANOOGA, TENN., *Nov. 29, 1863.*

SIR: At midnight on the night of the 23d instant, the Fourth Minnesota Regiment, together with other troops of the Fifteenth Army Corps, crossed the Tennessee river in boats several miles above Chattanooga, preparatory to an advance upon Missionary Ridge. The enemy did not dispute our crossing, and our troops immediately commenced throwing up earthworks and fortifications. My regiment was thrown forward to protect and cover the front and flank of the division. By 10 A. M., of Nov. 24, long and strong lines of rifle-pits had been thrown up, a pontoon bridge had been completed across the river, and a large part of our artillery brought over. About 1 P. M. of that day the advance commenced.

My regiment, deployed as skirmishers, advanced, covering the front of our division. We reached the hill and moved straightway up, the enemy falling back from their position on its crest. We pushed on, changing direction somewhat to the right, skirmishing with the enemy and driving them before us to the base of Tunnel Hill, where we were ordered to halt and to await orders, as night was approaching and the enemy appeared to be in considerable force. Here we remained, still skirmishing with the enemy, until after dark, when my regiment was relieved. The regiment lost but one man, seriously wounded, Private Edward Ruble, of Company I. The next day my regiment was held in reserve and was not engaged.

At daylight on the morning of November 26, we started in pursuit of the enemy, who had abandoned their position along the whole line of Missionary Ridge on the night preceding. We followed to Graysville, Ga., whence our division was ordered back to our first camp on the Tennessee river near Chattanooga.

Your respectful and obedient servant,

J. E. TOURTELOTTE,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Regiment.*

Hon. OSCAR MALMBROS,

*Adjutant General State of Minnesota.*

---

WHITESBURG, ALA., Feb. 2, 1864.

CAPTAIN: In obedience to instructions from General Smith, I have the honor to state that all is quiet at this point of the Tennessee river. There has been some skirmishing, which only operated to stop working on our boats for about an hour. No damage has been done to our men, and I presume none has been done to the rebels. We have constructed two boats, which, if properly pitched or tarred, would carry easily twelve to fifteen men each. We have succeeded in securing and destroying a fine large dug-out belonging to the rebels. There is a ferry-boat on the river below. It crosses at no particular point, but whenever opportunity offers. I have had men concealed on the bank to secure the boat two nights. It did not cross the first night, and I have not yet had a report from the parties I sent out last night. The boat is some five miles below here. We have thrown up little rifle-pits on this side, which are of no consequence except the appearance of covering our crossing at this place. I send by the bearer to-day for two days' more rations. The guards report to me that they have reason to believe that re-enforcements came to the rebels opposite night before last. I mention this to show that perhaps our expedition has in such degree proved successful.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. E. TOURTELOTTE,

*Lieut. Col., Fourth Minnesota, Commanding Expedition.*

Capt. M. ROCHESTER,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Meheway reported captured on the other side of the river, and Arnold, if they should get him, should be safely guarded.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION, FIFTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
HUNTSVILLE, ALA., Feb. 24, 1864.

COL. GREEN B. RAUM,  
*Commanding Second Brigade,*

COLONEL: You will order the Fifty-sixth Illinois Volunteer Infantry with camp and garrison equipage forward at once to this place. Immediately upon their arrival here you will send one regiment of your command to Whitesburg and relieve the Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, now there. The commanding officer of the regiment sent to Whitesburg will receive his instructions and information from Lieutenant Colonel Tourtellotte, commanding Fourth Minnesota Volunteers.

By order of Brig. Gen. John E. Smith.

M. ROCHESTER,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION, FIFTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
HUNTSVILLE, ALA., Feb. 28, 1864.

Lieut. Col. J. E. TOURTELLOTTE,  
*Commanding Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry,*

COLONEL: If you are satisfied that there is no crossing or attack meditated by the rebels at Whitesburg, Ala., or vicinity, you may return with your regiment to camp at this place, first giving the commanding officer of Fifty-sixth Illinois such instructions and information as may be necessary.

By order of Col. Gabriel Bouck, commanding division.

M. ROCHESTER,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

MINE RUN CAMPAIGN.—Nov. 26—Dec. 2, 1863.

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. DE WITT C. BAXTER, SEVENTY-SECOND PENNSYLVANIA INFANTRY, COMMANDING FIRST BRIGADE.

NEAR BRANDY STATION, VA., Dec. 3, 1863.

\* \* \* In compliance with orders received at 9:30 P. M. on the evening of the 24th, my command reported in front of division headquarters a little before dawn the next morning, November 25, ready for orders. This brigade, having the right of the division column, was by direction of the general commanding, marched to a point within the lines of the Third Division, Second Corps, beyond Mountain Run. As the head of the column arrived at the place designated, received orders to countermarch and return to camp and await orders. At 10 P. M., November 25, received the following order, which was strictly complied with:

The troops of this division will march at 6:30 A. M. to-morrow, the 26th instant, by division time. The First Brigade will leave camp in time for the head of the column to reach the bridge near division headquarters, at the time above indicated.

The division column, with this brigade on the right, joined the corps and proceeded to Germanna Ford, on the Rapidan river. Pending the construction of a pontoon bridge, in anticipation of opposition from the enemy, the brigade was formed in two lines of battle in a wood to the left of the road. The bridge completed, the column crossed without opposition and bivouacked for the night on Flat Run, to the right of the plank road.

At 8 A. M., November 27, the division took up the march, with this brigade in the rear, and proceeded to Robertson's farm, on the Fredericksburg and Orange turnpike, where, within a mile of that point, our skirmishers met the enemy and drove them back to a wood north of the tavern. Here the Third and Second divisions of the corps were drawn up in line of battle, with skirmishers deployed to the front and right. This brigade being in the reserve was formed in two lines, deployed, and held in reserve. One regiment, the Fifteenth Massachusetts, Lieutenant Colonel Joslin commanding, was ordered to deploy as skirmishers, and form the extreme right of the division line. The skirmishing, which had been principally upon the left centre, now suddenly commenced upon the right, and continued from 2 P. M. until after dark. At 3 P. M. the First Minnesota, Major Downie commanding, and the Eighty-second New York, Colonel Hudson commanding, were deployed in the above order upon the Fifteenth Massachusetts, who at this time were being pressed by the enemy. The One Hundred and Fifty-second New York, Major O'Brien commanding, was detached from the First and sent to the Second Brigade. The Nineteenth Maine, Lieutenant Colonel Cunningham commanding, was held in reserve to the First Brigade. The skirmishers of the First Division of the Second Corps joined upon the right of the Second Division of the same corps and completed the extreme right of the line.

At 5 P. M. received orders to change the direction of the skirmish line of this brigade to the left by throwing forward the right. This movement had scarcely begun when the extreme right came suddenly upon the enemy, who delivered a heavy volley and fell back. Immediately in front of the line lay a swamp, in width about five rods. It was from the opposite side of this swamp the enemy delivered their fire. The miry condition of this swamp, and darkness coming on fast, with the uncertainty of the enemy's force upon the other side, rendered the movement difficult, if not hazardous.

At this juncture orders were received to abandon the movement until daylight next morning, in accordance with which the line was re-established upon the original line.

At 9 P. M. the Nineteenth Maine relieved the First Minnesota, Eighty-second New York, and Fifteenth Massachusetts as pickets, with the last-named regiments as a reserve. This ended the operations of the day, with the following results:

Fifteenth Massachusetts Volunteers: Wounded, 2 commissioned officers and 8 enlisted men; missing, 1 field officer and 4 enlisted men.

One Hundred and Fifty-second New York Volunteers: Wounded, 2 enlisted men.

Eighty-second New York Volunteers: Wounded, 2 enlisted men.

Nineteenth Maine Volunteers: Wounded, 2 enlisted men.

At 4 A. M. Saturday, the 28th, received orders to be prepared to advance upon the enemy without a moment's delay upon the receipt of orders. At 5 A. M. re-

received orders to withdraw the three regiments from their then position as supports to the picket line—which, in compliance with previous orders, were reconverted into skirmishers—and form in one line of battle upon the right of the division line. In a few minutes the necessary disposition was made, and orders were received for a general advance of the entire line. The line advanced in a direction perpendicular to the pike, a distance of a mile or more from Robertson's Tavern, near Mine Run, where the enemy was found in force upon a range of hills on the west side. The Sixth Corps coming up to a position on our right, their skirmishers relieved the Nineteenth Maine, who rejoined the brigade. The First Minnesota was placed upon picket at 4 P. M., which ended the proceedings for his day.

At 2 A. M. of the 29th, received orders to march at early dawn. At daybreak his brigade took up the march with the division second in column, the Eighty-second New York deployed as flankers on the right of the column. Marched to a point on the old plank road leading to Orange Court-House, two or more miles beyond Old Verdierville, where this brigade was halted and bivouacked for the night. No casualties to report for this day.

At 2 A. M. of the 30th, received orders to march at short notice. Marched at 1 A. M., left in front, this brigade in rear right. Took position in front of the enemy's works between the plank road and an unfinished railroad, in two lines, the Fifteenth Massachusetts and Nineteenth Maine in the first line, the One Hundred and Fifty-second and Eighty-second New York in the second line, the First Minnesota deployed to the front as skirmishers. Lay in this position until 3 P. M., when we fell back to a position in the rear, and bivouacked for the night, the First Minnesota relieved by the Nineteenth Maine. No casualties to report.

At 12:30 P. M. on the 1st instant, by order, took a position on the south of railroad, in prolongation of the division line. At 8 P. M. received orders to march to the rear. At 8:30 took up the march, left in front, in the centre of the division column. Recrossed the Rapidan at Culpeper Ford, and reached our old camp at 8:30 P. M. on the 2d instant, having been seven days absent. \* \* \*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. GOUVERNEUR K. WARREN, COMMANDING  
SECOND ARMY CORPS.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ARMY CORPS, *Dec. 3, 1863.*

\* \* \* General French had deemed an assault in his front impracticable. General Wright had deemed he could force the line and make a lodgment in our right, and when I saw him he reported the troops already in position. My personal report, as already indicated, made out the weakness of the enemy on our left. The general commanding, with the generous concurrence of my seniors, increased my command by two divisions of the Third Corps. I was to begin the assault at 8 A. M., and to be followed, an hour after, by an assault from our right. I spent all night in disposing my force to assault the enemy as he appeared before dark, and by daybreak I had finished. The array was as follows: The front line was about one mile, and the troops were arranged in two and three lines,



with strong supports in proper places. General Terry's division, 6,000 strong, in support and reserve, held our left flank along the Catharpin road. General Hays' division, in two lines, extended to the right, as far as the unfinished railroad. General Webb, with his division [in which was the First Minnesota], in two lines, was placed next, then General Prince's division, of the Third Corps, in two lines. Then came General Carr, in two lines, with heavy reserves reaching to the plank road; and then General Caldwell's division of the Second Corps, to support and cover my right flank.

I was thus prepared for strong and repeated assaults, with my flanks well guarded. Lieutenant Colonel Morgan, chief of staff, and myself, superintended this arrangement, and no part escaped our observation.

At daylight all was prepared, and as the sun shone upon the enemy's line, I examined the whole front. I found that the line had been re-enforced with all the troops and artillery that could be put in position; the breastworks, epaulements, and abatis perfected, and that a run for eight minutes was the least time our line could have to close the space between us, during which we would be exposed to every species of fire. I at once decided not to attack, and so informed General Meade. The operations of the day were thus suspended.

General Meade visited me about 10 A. M., and, after full consideration, I advised against any further operations on the enemy's immediate front. Any further attempt to outflank the enemy in his immediate presence, with the force I then had, separated, as I was, four miles from the right wing, exposed my command to the chances of an overwhelming attack from him, and was not justifiable on any principle, nor was it proposed to me. But either this or an attack where I was, or rejoining the right wing, was all that could be done that day.

The plan of bringing our whole army to the enemy's right, where I was, and thus turn his position, required a complete abandonment of our base. This, I think, was much less hazardous than an assault in front. The commanding general, however, did not approve of it, and after remaining quiet during the rest of the day, and the 1st of December, during which time the enemy still further strengthened and extended his intrenchments, we, on the night of the 1st, retired from our position, and recrossed the Rapidan, on the morning of the 2d instant, in obedience to orders. \* \* \*

---

HEADQUARTERS RECRUITING SERVICE, SECOND CORPS,  
HARRISBURG, PA., Jan. 16, 1864.

His Excellency, HON. STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to inclose herewith copies of an order and instructions authorizing me to fill up the Second Corps to 50,000 men, and directing me to confer with their Excellencies the Governors of the several states to which the regiments in my command belong.

The First Regiment from your state is in the Second Corps.

I am anxious to do all I can to fill it up, and ask your advice and co-operation, knowing that without your advice and assistance I can effect but little.

Under the tenor of my instructions I have authorized the provost marshals of districts to recruit for any regiment from the state and the recruiting officers from regiments in my command to enlist not only for their own organizations but for any other from the same state in the corps.

It will be observed that after the old organizations are filled to the legal maximum, the number of men then required may be obtained by new organizations, the consent of the War Department being first obtained. It is not my purpose, however, to say anything concerning the new organizations publicly as yet, and I speak of them only because they are embraced in my instructions.

Time will not admit of my calling on you personally, but I should be glad to have your views on the subject of my letter as early as convenient.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WINF'D S. HANCOCK,  
*Major General Volunteers.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Jan. 23, 1864.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD S. HANCOCK,  
*Commanding Second Corps U. S. Army, Harrisburg, Pa.,*

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 16th instant, inclosing orders and instructions with reference to filling up the old regiments of your corps, and asking my co-operation in regard to the First Minnesota Volunteers, which pertains to that command.

Your enviable reputation, my pride in that regiment, of which I was so long a member, and above all, my devotion to the Union, will prompt me to the exercise of every possible effort for the attainment of the desired result. But the great difficulty in the way, as I am unofficially informed, is that the regiment will not re-enlist unless they be permitted to return to the state as a body, and are furloughed for sixty or ninety days, instead of the period now established by the department. Without the early presence and cheerful co-operation of these veterans, I should have but little hope of my ability to fill up the organization with volunteers; indeed, I deem it impracticable, as three other of our infantry regiments have re-enlisted and are coming home to recruit. With such presence and support, I believe that it could be filled to the maximum within a few weeks.

I therefore respectfully ask that you will, if practicable, secure such an arrangement between the War Department and the regiment as will send these gallant men to the state for a brief period as a recruiting "committee of the whole," in which event I anticipate such a state of enthusiasm as will fill the regiment and subserve the best interests of the cause. Regretting that my very recent assumption of the executive duties of the state, and consequent inability to correspond officially with the officers of the regiment, prevents a more intelligent and satisfactory reply.

I am, general, very truly, your obedient servant,

S. MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

HEADQUARTERS RECRUITING SERVICE SECOND CORPS,  
HARRISBURG, *Feb. 2, 1864.*

To His Excellency, HON. STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota:*

SIR: Your letter of the 23d is at hand. In reply thereto I have to say, that I have tried hard to get the First Minnesota home, believing it to be the only way of insuring the filling up of this distinguished regiment. The time of the regiment is so near out that it is now too late to expect the sixty or ninety days' leave to be granted. I trust, however, that a hearty effort of the friends of the regiment may be made to fill up the regiment to its minimum and to save its organization and prevent the regiment from losing its identity and the government from losing the valuable officers of the regiment.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD S. HANCOCK,  
*Major General of Volunteers.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *Feb. 10, 1864.*

COMMANDING OFFICER FIRST REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS.

MY DEAR SIR: Up to this evening I have no word from the regiment other than a dispatch from Donnelly saying that you have started home.

It is the universal desire that the entire command should, if possible, come through to St. Paul to receive the attention of the legislature, the city authorities, and the citizens generally, all of whom are anxious to manifest their high appreciation of your gallant regiment.

I have solicited Messrs. Burbank & Co. to transport the command as nearly together as possible, so that we may have the gratification of receiving you collectively, and Major Downie suggests some arrangement by which those first arrived at Hastings may be delayed until all can proceed from that point in a body.

Please telegraph me from La Crosse and such other points as you may deem expedient, informing me of the number who will come through to this point, and the probabilities of your arrival.

With sincere regard to all the officers and men, I am,

Truly your friend,  
S. MILLER.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, *Feb. 11, 1864.*

GENTLEMEN OF THE SENATE AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES:

The remnant of the First Minnesota Volunteers started from Baltimore for Minnesota on last Monday morning and will probably arrive at La Crosse within one or two days.

No regiment in the army of the Union has participated in a greater number of battles, achieved a more honorable distinction, or reflected a brighter reputation upon the state which it represented; and I respectfully suggest the adoption of such measures by your honorable bodies as will give to these returning veterans such a reception as is due to their deeds of daring and renown upon a score of bloody fields.

I shall have frequent communications with the commandant of the regiment and will be gratified to furnish copies of the correspondence to such committee as may be appointed by your honorable bodies.

STEPHEN MILLER.

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *Feb. 24, 1864.*

GENTLEMEN OF THE SENATE AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES:

Scathed and diminished by battle and disease, the Second Minnesota Regiment returned a few weeks since to the state upon which it has shed imperishable luster and renown.

It returned to visit once more the home so dear to patriot hearts—to publish to the bereaved the heroism which marked the exit of their beloved and slain—and to infuse into the dwellers in the village and upon the prairies of Minnesota its own unswerving and patriotic purpose.

It returned, but not to remain. Inspired by principles as dear to humanity as those for which Washington fought and Warren bled, the gallant men of this organization are about for the second time to leave their homes and kindred, and to imperil life itself. The first regiment to re-enlist on behalf of the state, I earnestly suggest on your part such an hospitable recognition of their example as is eminently due to these veteran representatives of Minnesota in the great army of the Union.

Respectfully yours,

S. MILLER.

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *Feb. 17, 1864.*

HON. M. S. WILKINSON and ALEX. RAMSEY,

*United States Senators, and*

HON. WILLIAM WINDOM and IGNATIUS DONNELLY,

*Representatives in Congress from Minnesota, Washington, D. C.,*

GENTLEMEN: The officers of the First Minnesota Regiment inform me that authority has been granted by the War Department, allowing the respective states to fill their quota in the army from the citizens or veteran regiments of any of the other states of this Union, and that the agents of New York and some of the New England states actually offered the men of the First a bounty of \$800 to \$1,100 each to enlist in Eastern regiments, while they were awaiting transportation in Washington. They further inform me that a number of the Second Minnesota Sharpshooters have, under these influences, already enlisted in Eastern regiments.

This rule operates so harshly upon states that are not able to pay large bounties, and must result so disastrously to Minnesota that I beg your joint influence with the department for proper redress. Otherwise, citizens wishing to escape the draft, and veterans disposed to re-enlist, will join Eastern regiments and pass to the credit of other states, while the remaining able-bodied men of Minnesota must make up the entire quota of the state, and will thus be deprived of so many men as to leave our home interests almost entirely neglected.

I am, gentlemen, very respectfully yours,

S. MILLER.

---

[Indorsement 1.]

We would ask the respectful attention of the Secretary of War to the suggestions of the within letter.

If the wealthy states of the East can recruit their regiments from among the men of our newer and poorer states, by the offer of larger bounties than we can afford to give, an irritation of feeling will be occasioned that must be deplored.

M. S. WILKINSON,  
ALEX. RAMSEY,  
WILLIAM WINDOM,  
IGNATIUS DONNELLY.

---

[Indorsement 2.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE, *March 2, 1864.*

Respectfully referred to Maj. Gen. George G. Meade, for prompt investigation and report. This to be returned.

By order of Secretary of War.

THOMAS M. VINCENT,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

[Indorsement 3.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY POTOMAC, *March 5, 1864.*

Respectfully referred to the commanding officer Third Corps, for the prompt investigation and report called for, as far as relates to the Second Minnesota Sharpshooters.

By command of Major General Meade.

S. F. BARSTOW,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

[Indorsement 4.]

HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS, *March 5, 1864.*

Respectfully referred to commanding officer First Division, for investigation and report.

These papers to be returned with report this evening.

By command of Major General French.

JOHN M. NORVELL,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

[Indorsement 5.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, THIRD CORPS, *March 5, 1864.*

Respectfully referred to commanding officer Second Brigade, who will send staff officer with this paper to commanding officer Second U. S. S. S., for his report in this matter.

The staff officer will bring the paper direct to these headquarters this evening  
By command of Brigadier General Ward.

F. BIRNEY,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

[Indorsement 6.]

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, *March 5, 1864.*

Respectfully referred to commanding officer of Second U. S. Sharpshooters for immediate report.

By command of Colonel Walker.

GEO. A. AICKMAY,  
*Lieutenant and Acting Asst. Adjutant General.*

---

[Indorsement 7.]

HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGIMENT U. S. SHARPSHOOTERS,  
*March 5, 1864.*

Respectfully returned. The Second Company Minnesota Sharpshooters are attached to the First Minnesota Regiment Volunteer Infantry, Second Corps (the first company belongs to my regiment and is home on furlough), consequently I am unable to give any information in relation to this matter.

HOMER R. STOUGHTON,  
*Lieut. Col., Comdg. Second Regiment U. S. Sharpshooters.*

---

[Indorsement 8.]

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, *March 5, 1864.*

Respectfully forwarded.

ELIJAH WALKER,  
*Colonel, Commanding Brigade.*

---

[Indorsement 9.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, THIRD CORPS,  
*March 5, 1864.*

Respectfully forwarded and attention called to letter of commanding officer First U. S. Sharpshooters.

J. H. HOBART WARD,  
*Brigadier General.*

[Indorsement 10.]

## HEADQUARTERS FIRST U. S. SHARPSHOOTERS,

*March 5, 1864.*

Maj. F. BIRNEY,

*Assistant Adjutant General, First Division,*

MAJOR: In answer to your note, just received, I have the honor to state that the Second Company Minnesota Sharpshooters is not in my regiment, neither are there any men in this regiment from that state. The Second Company formerly belonged to this regiment, but was transferred to the First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers in the summer of 1862.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. E. MARBLE,

*Captain, Commanding Regiment.*

[Indorsement 11.]

## HEADQUARTERS THIRD ARMY CORPS.

*March 6, 1864.*

Respectfully transmitted with a report.

WILLIAM H. FRENCH,

*Major General.*

[Indorsement 12.]

## HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF THE POTOMAC,

*March 8, 1864.*

Respectfully returned to the adjutant general of the army. The Second Minnesota Sharpshooters is attached to the First Minnesota Volunteers, and this regiment is absent as a veteran organization, so that no more satisfactory report can at present be obtained. The facts as stated within occurred after the regiment had left this army.

GEO. G. MEADE,

*Major General, Commanding.*

[Indorsement 13.]

## WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*March 11, 1864.*

Respectfully referred to Colonel Averill, St. Paul, Minn., who will please inform the Governor of the action taken, and for further investigation and report.

THOMAS M. VINCENT,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

[Indorsement 14.]

## HEADQUARTERS SUPERVISOR VOLUNTEER RECRUITING SERVICE,

*ST. PAUL, March 24, 1864.*

Respectfully returned to Governor Miller. I am unable to give any information concerning this matter. I would refer the Governor to Major Nelson, who has the present control of the First Minnesota Volunteers.

JOHN T. AVERILL,

*Lieut. Col., Supervisor Volunteer Recruiting Service.*

HEADQUARTERS RECRUITING SERVICE, SECOND CORPS,  
HARRISBURG, *March 18, 1864.*

His Excellency, STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

MY DEAR SIR: I have read your late proclamation with much pleasure.

Although I do not like to lose the First Minnesota, yet, under the circumstances, I think your ideas good. I should like to have the Sixth, if the First is filled up under the idea of home service.

If you should think proper to create any new organizations I should like to have a company or a battalion of sharpshooters from your state, and if it meets with your view, I would telegraph if you made such a request of the War Department.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
WINFIELD S. HANCOCK,  
*Major General.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *April 5, 1864.*

J. H. MURPHY, M. D.,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

MY DEAR SIR: You have been appointed a commissioner to visit and provide for the soldiers of Minnesota, in compliance with an act of the Legislature, approved March 3, 1864, a copy of which is herewith furnished you from this department.

I have selected you for this important mission, because of your undoubted integrity and capacity, and with reference to your experience in the army, and your sympathy with the soldier.

The detail of your responsible duties is with great confidence submitted to your sound discretion under the law, and with the following suggestions:

*First*—The great object of the act appears to be to relieve the sick and disabled soldiers of Minnesota in the hospitals, and when necessary to secure permission and transportation for the temporary return to their homes of such as in your judgment would be benefited thereby.

*Second*—If it can be accomplished you will have such chronic or tedious cases as require a change of climate ordered to their homes—Fort Snelling—or if both be denied, to the general hospital at Madison, Wis.

*Third*—Where Minnesota soldiers who have been transferred to the Invalid Corps so desire it, try to have them assigned to the company of invalids now on duty at Fort Snelling.

*Fourth*—Admonish and report all Minnesota officers and surgeons, who may be found negligent of the health or cleanliness of their men, and to this end carefully examine their camps and hospitals.

*Fifth*—Where you find it positively necessary to the relief and comfort of Minnesota soldiers, you will appoint a local hospital agent or visitor. We have but one such at present, that I am aware of. W. P. Bennett, Esq., of St. Louis. I hand you his bill, which you will pay, and you will continue, change or dismiss him and all such other agents at your discretion, reporting such action as promptly as practicable to this department.



*Sixth*—I need not say to you that when you may find that any of our soldiers are being improperly used, it is all important that the remedy be very promptly applied, and that as a general rule the military authorities will act upon your representation. Should they decline doing so, you will report the circumstance to this department.

*Seventh*—It is desirable that you should, so far as practicable, visit all the hospitals in Iowa, Missouri and the Southwestern States, containing Minnesota troops; but in case of any of our regiments becoming involved in a great battle or epidemic, you will suspend your regular duties and fly with all speed to those whose great suffering will most demand your aid, and will promptly advise me of any such change in your plan of operations.

*Eighth*—I herewith provide you with an order for the funds deemed necessary for the object of your mission. The law prescribes the method of its expenditure, and the manner in which the account of all such expenses should be kept and reported.

I am, doctor, very respectfully yours,

STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

---

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ARMY CORPS,  
ARMY OF THE POTOMAC, *April 16, 1864.*

His Excellency, S. MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul,*

MY DEAR SIR: When I telegraphed you concerning the companies of sharpshooters, I did not know that the company of that arm, hitherto attached to the First Minnesota, did not go home with the regiment. (I supposed their terms of service accorded.)

Your views as to new organizations are sound. Still, should you raise any new companies after your regiments are filled up, you will oblige me by recollecting that the Secretary of War authorized me to telegraph you to the effect that you had authority to raise a company for my command.

When I received your proclamation I submitted it to the War Department, asking for the Sixth. I did not wish to lose the First, but I understood that by getting the Sixth the First was to remain at home. You would favor me by sending the Sixth as soon as practicable, as I do not wish to commence the campaign without it.

I should also like to have the Second Company Minnesota Sharpshooters filled up, if possible. It is now at the headquarters of the Second Division, General Gibbon, and is one of the finest and most soldierly body of men I ever saw. I inspected them yesterday, with General Meade and General Sedgwick.

I shall be glad to see you at any time you may find it convenient to come to the army.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
WINFIELD S. HANCOCK,  
*Major General.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
FORT SNELLING, MINN., *May 5, 1864.*

**His Excellency, STEPHEN MILLER,**  
*Governor State of Minnesota,*

**GOVERNOR:** Accompanied herewith I send you the battle-scarred flags of the "Old First." Let them be securely deposited and safely guarded in grateful remembrance of the gallant officers and men who have fallen beneath their tattered folds. The "Bull Run Flag" should also be added to these banners, and appropriately labeled.

I also send you the drum major's staff, and the drum of the "Chief Musician," together with a box containing the regimental records.

I have the honor, Governor, to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
**C. P. ADAMS,**  
*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Regiment.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *June 8, 1864.*

**Lieut. Col. J. T. AVERILL,**  
*Acting Assistant Provost Marshal General, St. Paul, Minn.,*

**SIR:** I sometime since requested the provost marshal general to inform me whether the Governor would be consulted as to the distribution and destination of the drafted men from this state, and suggested the propriety of assigning them to our elder and depleted regiments, so as to fill as many of them as possible to the minimum. He replied that he would answer the above questions through you. I therefore beg leave to repeat the said interrogatories and suggestions and to strongly recommend that the drafted men now reporting be assigned to the old Minnesota regiments, beginning with the Second Regiment Minnesota Infantry.

I am, colonel, very respectfully,  
**S. MILLER.**

**DEMONSTRATION ON DALTON.—Feb. 22-27, 1864.**

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. JEFFERSON C. DAVIS, COMMANDING SECOND DIVISION.**

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
MCAFEE'S CHURCH, GA., *March 22, 1864.*

\* \* \* On the morning of the 23d of February, in compliance with orders received during the night from department headquarters, I concentrated the First and Third brigades at Ringgold, and reported to Major General Palmer, commanding, during the afternoon. Later in the evening, in compliance with instructions from department headquarters, the Second Brigade was ordered to join the division, which it promptly did during the night.

On the morning of the 24th, in compliance with instructions from the general commanding, I ordered the Second Brigade to hold the gap and approaches to Ringgold, and moved forward with Morgan and McCook in support of General Johnson's division, in the advance upon Tunnel Hill. On reaching Tunnel Hill, General Johnson found the enemy occupying the ridge in rear of the town. A field battery, which they had posted in a strong position on the road leading to Dalton through Tunnel Hill, opened fire with considerable effect upon the head of the column, and gave indications that our advance would be strongly disputed at this point. After making a reconnaissance of the position, I asked and obtained permission from General Johnson to move with Morgan's brigade and take possession of the hill, some one-half to three-fourths of a mile north of the tunnel. While executing this movement, the commanding general appeared upon the ground and gave it his approval.

Morgan's skirmishers soon took possession of the hill, and, wheeling upon their right flank, drove the enemy's skirmishers down the ridge in the direction of Buzzard Roost. This movement, by turning the enemy's position, together with the assistance of a section of the Second Minnesota Battery, placed in position by Captain Hotchkiss, chief of artillery, for that purpose, caused the enemy to retire in considerable haste. In this movement General King was ordered by General Johnson to support me with his brigade should an emergency arise requiring it. The execution of this movement threw Morgan in the advance, with his skirmishers closely pressing the retiring enemy.

The general features of the pass through which the road at this point runs indicated strong defensive positions for the enemy in advance of us, and I ordered General Morgan to push his skirmishers well to the front, and to move forward his main lines in this manner in pursuit. McCook, in compliance with orders, came promptly to the front and closed up well on Morgan, just in time to receive a share of the enemy's artillery fire, which had by this time checked the advance. The enemy's fire was exceedingly well directed, his shells bursting with great accuracy near our lines while moving forward to the different positions assigned them. \* \* \*

About 3 P. M. of the 25th, the increase of firing seemed to indicate what might be a general engagement, and in order to be sure that my troops were not being held at bay by the enemy's skirmishers only, while his main forces had concentrated on Baird and Cruft, I determined to throw forward strong lines of skirmishers and feel of his position.

Giving the necessary order to the brigade commanders, I took a commanding position which enabled me to see the general movements of the troops as well as the supposed position of the enemy. A battery, commanded by Captain Harris, of General Baird's division, had opened fire for some half an hour previous from an excellent position in front of the enemy's rifle-pits, but had, after several attempts, failed to elicit a reply. The heavy line of skirmishers thrown forward by Morgan on the left and McCook on the right soon became warmly engaged, the enemy resisting their strong points with great vigor. Under the immediate direction of the brigade commanders the lines were pressed forward with great spirit until the enemy's rifle-pits and batteries were being brought within range of our musketry. The continued advance and well-directed fire of the skirmishers, and the persistent manner in which a section from each of Hotchkiss' and

Harris' batteries kept up their fire upon the enemy's rifle-pits, at length brought a response both from his artillery and infantry, disclosing his position completely. Three batteries opened fire from different well-selected points and operated for several rounds with great fierceness upon our artillery and skirmish lines without, however, doing much execution except upon that part of the line composed of the Tenth Michigan and Sixtieth Illinois regiments. These regiments formed the attacking party on the left, and became considerably exposed to an enfilading fire of artillery, as well as a direct fire of infantry in front. They lost heavily, but their fire told with charming effect upon the enemy, and caused him a loss fully equal to their own. The gallant attack and excellent manner in which they fell back under fire proved them worthy of the title of "Veteran Volunteers," which they had just assumed by re-enlisting. \* \* \*

Captain Harris, commanding one of General Baird's batteries, a section of which was hotly engaged during the whole afternoon, was severely wounded and carried from the field. He proved himself a gallant officer and worthy commander. His officers and men, as did those of the Second Minnesota Battery, manned their guns with great coolness and promptness. I regret to report that some of their ammunition was not of the best quality. \* \* \*

---

#### THE RED RIVER CAMPAIGN.—March 10—May 22, 1864.

*Report of Maj. John C. Becht, Fifth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH MINNESOTA VET. VOL. INFANTRY,  
VICKSBURG, MISS., May 25, 1864.

COLONEL: I have the honor to report, as briefly as possible, the part taken by the Fifth Minnesota Veterans in the recent Red River expedition. This expedition has been the most severe one in which the regiment has ever been engaged. The fact that it failed in the accomplishment of its professed object and, in fact, suffered unaccountable disaster, made our exodus from the State of Louisiana, consuming forty days, all the more irksome. On the 10th of March we left Vicksburg on board of transports and landed at Simsport, on the Atchafalaya Bayou, on the 12th. Our brigade immediately initiated operations on the Red river by putting to rout General Scurry's command, which was encamped near our landing. The enemy withdrew to Fort Scurry, three miles distant, and not fancying the aspect of affairs as we approached in line of battle with fixed bayonets, he forsook his works and beat a hasty retreat. We pursued him for four miles and succeeded in capturing his rearguard and four loaded wagons, and were then recalled to our boats. At 9 o'clock the same evening General Smith's whole command took up the line of march for Fort De Russy, arriving there at 4 P. M. the next day, and by dusk had the fort and garrison in our possession. This fort was built with the best of engineering skill, and was well calculated for a small force to successfully resist a much superior besieging one. Our brigade during the day was the rearguard of the Sixteenth Army Corps, and came up only in time to form in the second line of battle and witness the glorious sight of our boys scaling the parapets, which were fully twenty feet high from the bottom of the ditch.

On the 15th, we re-embarked on the transports, which had followed us up the river, and took peaceable possession of Alexandria on the 16th. On the 21st, our division, accompanied by a small force of General Banks' cavalry, which had just arrived, made a reconnaissance to Henderson's Hill, twenty-two miles from Alexandria, on the Shreveport road. We made a forced march and found the enemy in a strong position. After a short demonstration in front we commenced a flank movement, crossed a bayou, and entered a pine forest. Amid the darkness and in a drenching rainstorm, we waded through mud and water, over ridges and across low bottoms, till we reached the enemy's rear. We relieved his pickets, substituted our own, and took the camp by surprise. The enemy were looking for their own re-enforcements, which they were hourly expecting. We captured one 4-gun battery with caissons and horses, including eighty prisoners, the darkness covering the escape of the others.

On the 26th and 27th, we marched to Cotile Landing, which is above the Red river rapids, and twenty-eight miles from Alexandria, and on the 2d of April again embarked and arrived at Grand Ecore on the 3d. In the meantime, General Banks had arrived at Alexandria and moved on in advance of us to Natchitoches. We remained in Grand Ecore four or five days, during which time we made several reconnaissances on the east side of the river, and encountered the enemy in several skirmishes. On the 4th, the regiment, with the Thirty-fifth Iowa, Colonel Hubbard commanding, was sent out on the double-quick to Campti, five miles distant, to the relief of our cavalry, which was being roughly handled. We found the enemy across a small bayou, sheltered in the large timber, and successfully resisting the persistent efforts of the cavalry to dislodge him. I immediately deployed my regiment on the right and left of the road, and moved rapidly forward toward and across the bayou. The boys advanced with cheers and well-directed fire, which the rebels were not able or disposed to withstand. They withdrew, leaving behind their killed and wounded, who fell into our hands. On the 7th, with cheerful spirits, we took up the line of march for Shreveport, never once considering the possibility of a failure to accomplish our purpose. General Banks, with the cavalry under General Lee, the Nineteenth, and detachment of Thirteenth Army Corps, preceded us one day. On the 8th, late in the evening, we reached Pleasant Hill, and from stragglers first heard of that day's disaster and rout to our advance, which reports were afterward too fully confirmed. On the 9th, the enemy advanced to the attack, flushed with victory and strengthened with re-enforcements, and fought with reckless desperation. On that day it devolved upon the detachments of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Army Corps, forming General Smith's command of veteran troops, to arrest and turn back the tide of battle and disaster. The position of the Fifth during the engagement was on the extreme right of the Sixteenth Army Corps. During the night a new line of battle was formed, one and a half miles in advance of our first position, the Fifth being placed near the centre and in the first line. As we rested on our arms, listening to the cries and groans of the wounded, who were lying thickly around and among us, each one felt that morning would witness the opening of, if possible, a still fiercer struggle than that of the previous day. To our great surprise, at 3 o'clock in the morning, we were quietly withdrawn from the battle-field and marched back to Grand Ecore without molestation.

On the 20th, the retrograde movement was resumed, General Smith being assigned to the rear, and to the general protection of General Banks' twelve miles

of wagons. We were warmly attacked on leaving there, and on each of the three days consumed in reaching Alexandria, the regiment participating on the 22d and 23d. On the 2d of May the Sixteenth Army Corps, under command of General Mower, was sent out eight miles toward Cloutierville to hold the enemy back, and to get and retain possession of the large amount of forage in that section. Here we remained eight days, engaged in a continual skirmish, culminating at times in a general engagement. During the eight days, as well as during the whole expedition, the Fifth was frequently selected by Colonel Hubbard, at the request of the commanding general of the division, and sent forward to act as skirmishers and sharpshooters. General Mower formerly commanded our brigade, and he accredits to the Fifth Minnesota great efficiency in this kind of duty. On the 14th we again fell in rear of General Banks and his wagon train, followed the windings of the Red river, and camped near Fort De Russy on the night of the 15th. On the 16th occurred the battle of Marksville, or Belle Prairie. The field was a splendid one for a fair and equal contest, a smooth, clear prairie, slightly descending to the south, three or four miles in extent, and surrounded by heavy timber. We were turned out before daybreak and taken into the fight without our usual coffee and hard-bak. As we marched through Marksville about sunrise we discovered the Nineteenth Army Corps already initiating operations, which it afterward devolved upon us to finish. The Sixteenth and Seventeenth Army Corps were formed in column of regiments, and moved across the prairie to the right, and some distance from the Nineteenth Army Corps, the Fifth Minnesota in advance. It was a splendid sight; our whole force and every movement could be clearly and distinctly seen. On the left was the Nineteenth Army Corps, advancing in line of battle with a line of skirmishers in front, engaging and slowly forcing back those of the enemy. To the rear of the Nineteenth was the Thirteenth, also advancing in line of battle. In the rear of and following us was a long column of regiments, the numerous banners glistening in the clear morning sunlight, and seeming to wave defiance to the foe. Our movements were soon changed from that in column to that *en échelon* and then into line of battle, all the regiments forming on the right of brigade. The enemy in front of us held a position in the edge of the timber, and only a portion of his line could at first be seen. He very soon disclosed the positions of four excellent batteries of heavy guns, which were particularly devoted to us. In the meantime the Nineteenth Army Corps had halted, and the remainder of the work was left for General Smith's command. The fight lasted about four hours, and during the closing scene it required the extra exertions of the enemy to save his batteries from our grasp. The long wagon train heretofore referred to, and especial instructions on this occasion as on many others, prevented pursuit.

The enemy followed us closely the next day, and on the 18th, on Bayou De Glaize, ensued the last battle of the series conducted by General Mower, and participated in by the troops of the Sixteenth Army Corps alone. The Fifth Minnesota was here used as skirmishers. The fight commenced about 10 A. M., and continued for six hours. We drove the enemy back on this as on every other occasion, with a loss to him of upward of 500 men, and we would gladly have pursued and punished him for his insolence.

On the 20th we once more looked upon the waters of the noble Mississippi. We hailed the sight with cheers. The waters of the Mississippi appeared as clear as

crystal and [were] relished like the fountain waters of Minnesota, so great was the contrast with the muddy waters of the dried-up Red river and its bayou. We arrived at Vicksburg on transports on the 24th.

Great credit is due to Surgeon Kennedy, one of the leading operating surgeons of the command, and his assistant, Dr. Leonard, for their exertions in behalf of the wounded. I can also heartily commend the action of every officer and private of the regiment in the several battles and skirmishes of this expedition. I think I am safe in assuring you that the Fifth lost none of its prestige and none of its reputation as a fighting regiment. Colonel Hubbard has been in command of the brigade since leaving Vicksburg. I cheerfully acknowledge that any credit which the regiment or the brigade has gained in the expedition is in a great measure due to the coolness, the courage, the watchful attention to duty, and the personal example of daring of himself and staff. Colonel Hubbard possesses the entire confidence of his command. Every officer and soldier knows and feels that his inspiration in battle is not due to whisky, and they follow him without fear or mistrust.

I am happy to be able to inform you that the regiment has been providentially spared from serious loss; fifteen men wounded, and most of them not seriously, and three men prisoners, embraces the entire list of casualties.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN C. BECHT,

*Major, Commanding Regiment.*

Col. OSCAR MALMBROS,

*Adjutant General of Minnesota, St. Paul.*

---

*Report of Col. Lucius F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding Second Brigade, First Division, of Engagement at Pleasant Hill, with Itinerary of the Brigade, March 1 - May 24.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,

SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,

GRAND ECORE, LA., April 13, 1864.

CAPTAIN: In compliance with circular instructions of this date, from headquarters First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps, I have the honor to make the following report of the part borne by my command in the battle at Pleasant Hill, La., on the 9th instant: But one regiment of the Second Brigade (the Forty-seventh Illinois Infantry) was brought into action during the progress of the fight. That regiment was moved toward the front by order of General Mower, at about 3 P. M., and placed in position as a support to and upon the right of the Third Indiana Battery, where it remained until the attack of the enemy was finally repulsed, and where it was afforded an opportunity to deliver several effective volleys into the ranks of the assaulting columns. As the enemy was driven from the field the Forty-seventh Illinois moved a few hundred yards to the front, and remained in position until after dark, when ordered by me to rejoin the brigade. The Fifth Minnesota Veteran Infantry was posted early in the afternoon as a support to a picket on a road communicating with the right of our line of

battle, where it remained until after dark, not having been engaged. The Eighth Wisconsin Veteran Infantry was held in reserve, except four companies, which latter were posted as a picket to the rear, on the Grand Ecore road. Shortly after dark I was ordered by General Mower to move the Second Brigade to the front, where it was placed in position, and remained until the movement to the rear commenced. The casualties of my command are seven wounded and three missing, a list of which has already been forwarded.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,  
Colonel, Commanding Brigade.

Capt. J. B. SAMPLE,  
Asst. Adjt. Gen., First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps.

*Itinerary of the Second Brigade, First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps, March 1–May 24.*

*March 1.*—The brigade left Canton, Miss., and marched via Black river bridge to Vicksburg.

*March 5.*—Arrived at Vicksburg. Here the Eleventh Missouri Infantry received orders to report at St. Louis, having re-enlisted as veterans, and the Second Iowa Battery was ordered to Memphis, Tenn.

*March 9.*—The remaining three regiments of the brigade embarked for an expedition to Red river.

*March 10.*—Left Vicksburg, passing down the Mississippi and up Red river into the Atchafalaya.

*March 13.*—Landed at Simsport, La., and marched to Fort De Russy; embarked and moved to Alexandria.

*March 21.*—Marched to Henderson's Hill.

*March 23.*—Returned to Alexandria.

*March 26.*—Marched via Bayou Rapids to Cotile Landing, La.

*March 27.*—Arrived and went into bivouac. Total distance marched, 356 miles.

*April 1.*—The brigade embarked on transports at Cotile Landing, La., and moved to Grand Ecore.

*April 3.*—Arrived at Grand Ecore and disembarked.

*April 4.*—Drove the enemy from the town of Campti.

*April 7.*—Left Grand Ecore; marched, 7th and 8th, to Pleasant Hill, La.

*April 9.*—Engaged in the battle of Pleasant Hill.

*April 10 and 11.*—Marched to Grand Ecore.

*April 20.*—Left Grand Ecore and marched via Natchitoches to Alexandria.

*April 22 and 23.*—Engaged the enemy on Cane river. Total distance, 250 miles.

*May 2.*—The brigade marched from Alexandria, La., along Bayou Rapids, five miles; thence to Governor Moore's plantation, on Bayou Roberts; arrived on the 3d.

*May 4, 6 and 7.*—Engaged the enemy in skirmishes.



*May 14.*—Marched along Red river via Marksville and Simsport, arriving at the mouth of Red river on the 21st, having engaged the enemy on the 14th on Red river, on the 16th at Marksville, or Belle Prairie, and on the 18th near Yellow Bayou.

*May 22.*—Embarked and moved up the Mississippi.

*May 24.*—Arrived at Vicksburg. Total distance traveled, 275 miles.

---

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,  
FIFTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
VICKSBURG, MISS., *March 8, 1864.*

Col. OSCAR MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General Minnesota,*

COLONEL: I have the honor to inform you that the Fifth Minnesota Infantry has become a veteran regiment. Nine-tenths of the men who are eligible have re-enlisted, and if the time is extended to the 1st of April, as it is (unofficially) reported is the case, nearly the whole regiment will do so. Major Becht will probably furnish you the names and such other data as you require. The regiment is assigned to an expedition about moving up the Red river, and will probably receive its furlough upon its return. General Sherman's expedition has returned to Vicksburg.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Colonel, Commanding Brigade.*

---

BATTLE OF LAKE CHICOT.—June 6, 1864.

*Report of Maj. John C. Becht, Fifth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VET. VOLs.,  
MEMPHIS, TENN., *June 10, 1864.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to report that the Fifth Minnesota was engaged in the battle with General Marmaduke's forces near Lakeville, Ark., on the 6th instant. General Smith's detachment of the Sixteenth Army Corps landed near the foot of Lake Village on the evening of the 5th, and marched early the next morning, Colonel Hubbard's brigade in the advance. On the first appearance of the enemy our brigade was formed in line of battle, and a company from each regiment deployed forward as skirmishers. The enemy gave us a running fight for five or six miles, using two pieces of artillery against us as often as opportunities were favorable and retaining their position as long as a due regard for their safety would allow. The rebels having gained the rear of our line and taken up the bridge, which afforded themselves a protection, commenced to inaugurate a warm and spirited engagement. Our line then advanced over a low, level bottom land, against a galling fire of musketry and of grape and canister from

two full batteries, until we reached the bank of the bayou, which was but a few yards wide, and had no opening, levee or embankment on either side. An open timber, however, afforded the rebels a great deal of protection which was denied to us.

Once in fair sight and shot of the enemy's battery, we soon silenced it, and after a severe and prolonged musketry firing drove him from his position, rebuilt the bridge, crossed the bayou, and thus ended the fight. The loss in our division, consisting of five regiments and 1,500 or 1,600 men, was not less than 100 killed and wounded, the Fifth Minnesota providentially suffering less than any other regiment—killed, 1; severely wounded, 1; slightly wounded, 9; total, 11.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. C. BECHT,

*Major, Commanding Regiment.*

Col. OSCAR MALMBROS,

*Adjutant General of Minnesota.*

---

*Report of Col. Lucius F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding Second Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,

SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,

MEMPHIS, TENN., June 11, 1864.

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to submit for the information of the general commanding, the following details of the part borne by the Second Brigade, First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps, in the encounter with the enemy on Old River lake or (Lake Chicot), Ark., on the 6th of June, 1864: At 6 o'clock in the morning of the day mentioned, the brigade left its bivouac on the bank of the Mississippi, and took up the line of march on the Lakeville road. The Second Brigade held the advance of the column, and when some two miles out encountered a line of the enemy's skirmishers which our cavalry advance guard was vainly endeavoring to press back. At this point, by order of General Mower, I deployed five companies of the Forty-seventh Illinois Infantry as skirmishers and directed them to move forward as rapidly as possible. The balance of the brigade was formed in line of battle and moved up in support of the skirmishers. The enemy, somewhat stubborn at first, soon began to give way and sullenly retire before my advance, and for a distance of several miles continual skirmishing was kept up, with an occasional stand, but of short duration upon the part of the enemy. As we approached a bayou, which ran from the lake at right angles across the road, the enemy showed stronger evidences of fight and developed an intention to make a stand. When within perhaps a half a mile of this bayou a fire was opened upon my line of battle from a battery of four guns in position along the edge of the timber skirting the opposite bank, and as I moved forward the fire became sharp and quite effective. I halted the line of battle when within about 100 yards of the bayou, where the men could obtain shelter, but pushed the skirmishers forward, strengthened to a regiment, to the bank of the stream. As the skirmishers here were within point-blank range of the enemy's muskets and wholly without cover, they suffered much, but not without inflicting serious in-

jury in return. The battery of the enemy soon ceased to work and limbered to the rear. Many of the gunners had been shot down, and at one piece opposite the right of my line but a single man was left, who attached a rope to the gun, with which it was dragged away. As the bayou was wide and the water apparently deep, and the bridge where the road crosses it having been torn up, I deemed it prudent before attempting to effect a passage to endeavor to drive the enemy's sharpshooters from the opposite bank, where they were thickly posted under cover of the timber and protected by the undulations of the ground. I therefore strengthened my line of skirmishers still further, and by means of a well-directed fire the enemy was dislodged and forced back. The bayou was now crossed and the retreating enemy pursued without further encounter to the village of Lakeville. During the advance and the progress of the fight a hard rain-storm prevailed, which greatly added to the labor of the men and caused much exhaustion and fatigue. No part of the command, however, evinced a disposition to lag, but bore itself throughout with its usual gallantry, and sustained its established reputation for good conduct on the field.

The brigade suffered much in this action, sustaining the loss of many valuable officers and men. Major Miles, Forty-seventh Illinois Regiment, was very seriously wounded while at his post coolly and gallantly discharging his duty. Captain Biser, of the same regiment, received a mortal wound while advancing his company, deployed as skirmishers. Though the command will mourn for these gallant officers and the service feel it has sustained a loss, yet there is relief in the assurance that they fell while bravely fighting, and to the last presented their front to the foe. To Colonel McClure, Forty-seventh Illinois; Major Becht, Fifth Minnesota, and Major Britton, Eighth Wisconsin, regimental commanders, are due my acknowledgments for efficient co-operation during the action. Subjoined is a summary of casualties the command sustained:

Forty-seventh Illinois Infantry, killed, 1 officer and 6 enlisted men; wounded, 1 officer and 19 enlisted men. Fifth Minnesota Veteran Infantry, killed, 1 enlisted man; wounded, 10 enlisted men. Eighth Wisconsin Veteran Infantry, killed, 3 enlisted men; wounded, 16 enlisted men. Total, 57.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. J. B. SAMPLE,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

*Report of Brig. Gen. Joseph A. Mower, Commanding First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
MEMPHIS, TENN., June 15, 1864.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by my command in the engagement near Lake Village, Ark., on the 6th instant: In obedience to the orders of the general commanding detachment Sixteenth Army Corps, I debarked with the Second and Third brigades of this division, com-

manded, respectively, by Col. L. F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, and Maj. George W. Van Beek, Thirty-third Missouri Infantry, near Sunnyside Landing, Ark., on the evening of the 5th instant, bivouacking on the bank of the river, and on the morning of the 6th instant, at 6 o'clock, took up my line of march toward Lake Village, which was some eight miles distant. After proceeding about four miles I came up to our cavalry, which were in advance and were skirmishing with the enemy. I threw out a line of skirmishers, and, in obedience to the order of General Smith, who had then arrived, the cavalry were withdrawn. I then pushed the enemy about two miles and found them in position on the opposite side of a bayou, beyond which their skirmishers had retreated. Having no artillery in my command, General Smith ordered Captain Cockefair with his battery to report to me. Colonel Hubbard's brigade formed the right of my line and Major Van Beek's the left. Captain Cockefair's battery was posted in the road on the right and on the bank of the lake. I ordered him to open upon the enemy with his guns; he did so, and they replied vigorously. I then told the captain I would advance the infantry in order to relieve him somewhat from the fire of the enemy's artillery. I then proceeded myself toward the left, and advanced the infantry, supposing he would continue the fire with his battery, which he unfortunately did not do. The line moved up to within short musket-range of the enemy on the opposite side of the bayou, when they were met by a most galling fire from their artillery and musketry. The position occupied by the enemy being in heavy timber their line was to a great extent concealed from our own troops, who were in an open field and greatly exposed to their fire. After engaging them, however, for about an hour the fire of their artillery was silenced and that of the infantry ceased, with the exception of a few scattering shots. At this time Colonel Gilbert, commanding Second Brigade, Third Division, who had been sent up by the general commanding to relieve the Third Brigade, First Division (whose ammunition was exhausted), arrived on the field, and was put in position. I immediately rode to the right and ordered Colonel Hubbard to cross the bayou, and Colonel Gilbert to follow. We were detained some time in repairing the bridge, which the enemy had partially destroyed; this enabled them to escape, their force consisting entirely of cavalry and artillery. We then proceeded to Lake Village, where we bivouacked for the night. Both officers and men behaved with gallantry, although fighting at a great disadvantage. I have already forwarded a list of casualties. I herewith inclose the reports of brigade commanders.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOS. A. MOWER,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Capt. J. HOUGH,

*Asst. Adjt. Gen., Right Wing, Sixteenth Army Corps.*

**BATTLE OF FITZHUGH'S WOODS, NEAR AUGUSTA, ARK.—April 1, 1864**

*Report of Col. Christopher C. Andrews, Third Minnesota Infantry, Commanding Expedition.*

HEADQUARTERS POST OF LITTLE ROCK,  
SATURDAY EVENING, April 2, 1864.

GENERAL: In compliance with General Orders, No. 169, War Department, Oct. 27, 1862, I have the honor to report the result of an engagement at Fitzhugh's woods, six miles above Augusta, on White river, with the forces under Brigadier General McRae. On Wednesday afternoon last, March 30th, at 4:30 P. M., I received orders from Brigadier General Kimball to proceed on an expedition up White river. At 7 o'clock that evening I left Little Rock with a detachment of the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry (veterans), Maj. E. W. Foster commanding, consisting of Companies B, C, E, G, H, and I, numbering 186, and proceeded to Devall's Bluff by railroad. We reached there at 4:20 the next morning, and found the steamer Dove, Captain Erwin, in readiness to move. A detachment from the Eighth Missouri Cavalry at that post, numbering forty-five men, under command of Capt. L. I. Matthews, reported to me on the boat at 6:20, and we immediately put off up the river. The gunboat Covington proceeded with us, by the mutual wish of the captain of the transport and of Lieut. G. P. Lord, commanding the gunboat. After getting some distance up the river we took the precaution to bring on board and detain any persons lurking about the shore whom we suspected would carry intelligence into the country of our approach; and in this way I gained more or less valuable information, and also the services of a good guide.

We arrived at Gregory's Landing, Jackson county, at dusk, and having learned that one of the camps of McRae's men was four miles back of that landing, on Straight lake, I ventured to move out there to surprise it. The evening was rainy and extremely dark, but my guides knew the road perfectly, and my patrols moved forward so carefully there could be no possibility of an ambush. Three miles from the river was a bayou (Cache), difficult even for cavalry to ford, but the detachment of cavalry crossed it without accident, and suddenly surrounded the farm-house near by and as quickly threw out pickets. The information received, however, was that the camp had been abandoned early that morning. The cavalry then recrossed the bayou, and we returned to the transport, arriving on board at 10 o'clock. I gave orders for my command to have breakfast by 5 o'clock next morning, and the transport moved on up to Augusta. At 5 o'clock, therefore, yesterday morning (April 1), we landed at Augusta, a small but pleasantly situated village, and immediately had it surrounded by pickets, and had citizens and colored men brought on board that I might ascertain the number and whereabouts of McRae's forces. I learned that for a few days past his forces had been concentrating, that two or three days previously they had moved toward Jacksonport, that they had returned, and that the principal camp was at Antony's, said to be seven miles distant on the Jacksonport road. I then ordered my small command to land, leaving a guard on board the transport, and proceeded up the Jacksonport road. It was about 6 o'clock when we moved from Augusta. We had scarcely got a mile and a half out of town when our ad-

vance guard encountered a small party of the enemy, and pursued and charged them two miles, and captured two prisoners. Coming then to the forks of two roads the cavalry waited for the infantry to come up. It was at this point that we met Rutherford's company, and drove it into the woods on a road leading to the right. We then continued the march on the Jacksonport road, keeping out for some distance flankers and patrols.

At the bayou, some six miles from Augusta, our advanced guard came upon a small party of mounted men, who, after one shot being fired at them, turned and fled. At the next farm-house we reached, we learned that General McRae was one of the party. This fact I discovered very soon, and immediately ordered the cavalry detachment to pursue at their utmost speed, which was done. It appeared that he turned off the Jacksonport road toward McCoy's, one of his places of resort, to which place Captain Matthews pursued him. He, however, escaped.

Beyond Fitzhugh's we came upon one of their camps, which appeared to have been suddenly abandoned, and where, also, we found and appropriated, as far as we needed, a wagon load of hams. We also gained some information at almost every farm-house concerning the movements and locality of McRae's forces. I had heard his forces estimated variously at from 500 to 1,500, many of them, however, being poorly armed; and I had learned at Augusta that he had from 400 to 600 men near Antony's. The farther, however, I advanced, the more his force in any one body appeared to diminish, and the less appeared to be the chance for a fair fight with them. After, therefore, reaching a point twelve miles above Augusta, and meeting no force, I determined to return to the transport.

After a rest, it being 12:30 o'clock, we started back. At 1:30 o'clock, as we passed the road leading to McCoy's, a party of men showed themselves in the road, and being, as I had reason to believe, a decoy to draw us into an ambuscade, I ordered that they should not be pursued. We arrived at Fitzhugh's, less than a mile from that road, and were resting when the enemy made his appearance from the direction of McCoy's, advancing in line in a field on our left, and commenced charging on us. I had a part of our infantry quickly moved against them, which checked them, and by a volley fire killed and dismounted a number of them. The same infantry force then charged on them, and, amid the loud shouts and cheers of our men, drove them back into the woods out of sight. I then increased our rearguard, resumed the march, and proceeded about two miles, when the enemy came upon us in much larger force, our first notice being his attack on our rearguard. The place can perhaps be best designated as Fitzhugh's woods, and was almost 500 yards north of a well-known bayou or swamp. On the east side of the road was a field of cultivated land, on which there was a thin body of dead timber. West of the road was heavy timber with more or less dead logs lying about, but not much underbrush.

It was immediately apparent that the enemy had collected all his forces and meditated our destruction. His lines having previously been deployed, moved up around us in good order, but shouting loudly, and seemed almost to encircle us. I plainly saw, and everyone in my command could see, that we were greatly outnumbered, but I had the most unfaltering confidence in the unflinching valor and superior soldiership of every officer and man of my small party, and I believed from the start we would come out victorious. Our line was immediately

deployed as skirmishers, the men cautioned to take advantage of every shelter and a strong company was held in reserve. The cavalry formed on the left and fought dismounted. The fighting commenced sharply, the enemy being within 200 yards of us, and the men on both sides uttering defiant shouts. Above all the clamor we could hear the loud exhortations of their chiefs urging on their men to a charge. They made an attempt, but were repulsed and charged on by us. The firing was the sharpest during the first half hour, and during this time my horse was shot under me. We could see, however, that every movement of the enemy was thwarted by the unerring fire of our sharpshooters. Still, we were aware that we were fighting experienced and daring men, Rutherford's men especially being well known as cool fighters and good marksmen. They fought dismounted.

The fight had lasted an hour when it was discovered that a part of the enemy's forces were moving around to our right at difficult range for us, with the evident purpose of intercepting our passage across the bayou. In order to defeat that purpose and to get a somewhat better position, and also to have the benefit of a well of water, which we were beginning to need, I determined to withdraw our line about 150 paces, where we could hold the bayou and also have the protection of a cluster of log buildings and some fences. The greater part of my force had withdrawn to this new position unperceived by the enemy. When he discovered that we had abandoned our first line, which we had stubbornly held during the hardest of the contest, he conjectured we were retreating, and rose up and came on with the utmost shouting and clamor. But our men, who were already in position calmly waiting their approach, poured forth a fire more damaging and deadly than they had yet suffered. From this moment they seemed to give up the fight. Yet leaders advanced, and, with language plainly heard by us, vainly endeavored to stimulate their men to a desperate attack. Two or three of their leaders were picked off by our men while making such brave endeavors. We held that position an hour and a half, during which time our men maintained a cool and effective skirmish fire.

The combat had now lasted two hours and a half, and the enemy was beaten. To guard, however, against any surprise at the bayou, the crossing being difficult and it appearing also that it had been the purpose of the enemy to do us an injury there, I caused a line of sharpshooters to be deployed, concealed on both flanks of the crossing of the bayou in the woods, to protect our crossing whenever we might choose to move. This was promptly attended to by Major Foster. Although the ford of the bayou is about 125 yards wide, and extremely difficult to cross in the vicinity of an enemy, we made the passage without any interference or obstacle.

We then moved on in our march to the transport, a distance of six miles, the road passing through woods, by cross-roads and open fields, where, if the enemy had dared, he might have chosen his position, knowing, as he well did, the country. But he did not venture near us again; and we proceeded into Augusta in perfect order, our colors flying, and the men singing, "Down with the Traitor;" and arriving in front of the town we halted and gave three cheers for the stars and stripes. We then moved aboard the transport and started on our return, our object having in the main been accomplished. My loss was, in the infantry, 8 killed, 19 wounded (1 mortally); in the cavalry, 1 killed and 1 (a recent recruit)

missing. All of the wounded except three will be fit for duty in a few days. I cannot accurately judge of the enemy's loss, but am confident it exceeds 100 in killed and wounded, including the loss he sustained in his first ineffectual charge. I also captured from him thirteen prisoners, including one commissioned officer and one sergeant. We also took a number of good horses and brought away several freedmen.

A few men were left as a guard on the transport, and some were used in guarding prisoners; so that the whole number of men I had engaged was only 180. The moral effect of this combat is greatly on our side, showing, as it does, that with a very small force we are able to defy the combined numbers of the enemy which has been left to hold sway in that fine region of country, and that he is liable to be struck from unexpected sources. The conduct of the officers and men of my command was eminently heroic and prudent. Their efficiency and skill were what I had reason to expect from accomplished and well-disciplined soldiers. Their emulous valor equaled the Spartan standard. The result of their hard-fought contest shows what a resource there is in courage and what power there is in discipline.

The place to which we marched is 168 miles from Little Rock, and we made the expedition and returned to this place and had resumed our ordinary duties were inside of three days.

I am obliged to the Quartermaster's Department for promptitude in furnishing transportation; also to the commanders of the gunboat and transport for their promptitude and assistance.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Colonel, Third Minnesota Vol. Infy., Comdg. Expedition.*

Brig. Gen. L. THOMAS,

*Adjutant General, U. S. Army.*

*List of the Killed and Wounded in the Detachment of 160 Officers and Enlisted Men of the Third Minnesota Actually Engaged in the Battle of Fitzhugh's Woods, near Augusta, Ark., April 1, 1864:*

FIELD AND STAFF—*Wounded:* Quartermaster Sergt. H. D. Pettibone.

COMPANY B—*Killed:* Privates Ole Hanson and William Shearier.

*Wounded:* First Sergt. Henry W. Durand, Sergt. Albert G. Hunt, Corp. Edward Freygang; Privates William F. Ingham and George Breuer.

COMPANY C—*Killed:* Private Henry W. Farnsworth.

*Wounded:* Corp. Lewis Kimball; Privates Orrin Case, James P. Chapin and Henry H. Wallace.

COMPANY E—*Killed:* First Sergt. Corydon D. Bevans (who had been appointed second lieutenant) and Private Clark D. Harding.

*Wounded:* Corp. Isaac Lauver and Private Albert G. Leach.

COMPANY G—*Wounded:* Private Albert R. Pierce.

*Mortally Wounded:* Andrew Bigham.

COMPANY H—*Killed:* Corp. George H. Peasley.

*Wounded:* Privates Rollin O. Crawford and John Eaton.

COMPANY I—*Killed:* Private Washington I. Smith.

*Wounded:* Privates Frank J. Markling, Andrew J. Clark and John Pope.

Killed.....	7
Wounded.....	19
Mortally wounded.....	1

Total .....	27
-------------	----



*Report of Maj. Everett W. Foster, Third Minnesota Infantry.*HEADQUARTERS THIRD MINNESOTA VOLUNTEER INFANTRY,  
LITTLE ROCK, ARK., April 3, 1864.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report the part which the detachment of the Third Minnesota Volunteers, under my command, took in the recent expedition and action up the White river, under command of Col. C. C. Andrews, Third Minnesota Volunteers. I received orders from Colonel Andrews at 4:30 P. M., March 30, to be in readiness to march with four days' rations at 6 o'clock that evening, and at 7 o'clock I marched my command, six companies, Company B, commanded by Lieutenant Pierce; Company C, by Lieutenant Grummons; Company E, by Lieutenant Knight; Company G, by Captain Devereux; Company H, Lieutenant Misener; Company I, Captain Swan, 186 strong, to the ferry and immediately proceeded to railroad depot, where, by direction of the colonel, we embarked on cars, and at 9 P. M. left for Devall's Bluff. We reached the bluff at 4 o'clock next morning, and forthwith embarked on steamer Dove, and at 7 o'clock, together with a small force of the Eighth Missouri Cavalry, proceeded up White river, reaching Gregory's Landing (which is ten miles above Little Red and 100 above Devall's Bluff) about 8 P. M., when we disembarked and marched to the support of the cavalry toward Cache river, crossing where it was supposed McRae was camped. After marching three miles in the darkness and rain it was ascertained that McRae had left that country and gone toward Jacksonport. Upon getting this information we immediately returned to the boat and proceeded up the river to Augusta, where we arrived at 5:30 A. M., April 1, disembarked, and pushed without delay with 160 men all told into the country on the Jacksonport road, the cavalry in advance. My orders were to keep within supporting distance, which I did. At the crossing of the Cache river road, four miles from Augusta, I came up with the cavalry, which had been skirmishing with the enemy for the last two miles, and here found them in force. The colonel ordered me to take three companies into the woods and engage them. I took Companies E, H, and I, and drove them before me about one mile and across a large cypress swamp. I afterward learned from a prisoner that the force I drove was the notorious Rutherford with about 150 men. At this time we joined the rest of the force, which came another route. The cavalry advanced and I followed, crossing the swamp and proceeding toward Jacksonport, the cavalry doing the skirmishing. We marched on to the Methodist church near Dr. Westmoreland's house, twelve miles from Augusta, where, by the colonel's orders, I halted my command while the cavalry scouted in advance. Finding no force of the enemy, they returned, and after a short rest started back to the boat. We had moved back about two and a half miles and halted to rest at Fitzhugh's farm-house, when we discovered a large force of mounted men charging down upon us on our right and rear. I immediately formed, and by Colonel Andrews' orders sent two companies to engage the enemy—Captain Swan, Company I, those in the road, and Lieutenant Misener, Company H, those on the right. They charged down through the open field with loud yells. I let them approach within 150 yards, then sent a volley of minie-balls into them, which caused them to cease their yelling and break to the rear for the woods with headlong speed. I followed a

hort distance and discovered we had inflicted a severe loss on them, and returned. Our cavalry having pushed on in advance, we did not follow up. Finding the enemy not disposed to come out of the woods, we marched on about two and a half miles to Fitzhugh's woods, when the enemy was again heard shooting and yelling and seen coming down through an old cornfield on the same flank as before. I immediately fixed bayonets and charged on at double-quick to meet him, coming up in line at about 200 yards from his force, which was, I should judge, at least 300 strong, and gave him a volley before he opened. He immediately broke to the rear for the thick timber. At this instant, when we gave a shout to see the enemy broken, we were attacked by another and still larger force from the road we had just come up. The troops were immediately faced about and charged down into the woods in the face of a deadly fire from the enemy. While leading this charge the colonel's horse was killed under him. After gaining the heavy timber, we engaged the enemy as skirmishers in a combat which lasted two and a half hours, when I discovered that we were getting short of ammunition. I reported the fact to Colonel Andrews, who ordered me to withdraw gradually from the timber and occupy some farm buildings up the road toward Augusta and protect the crossing of the cypress, about two and a half miles farther on, which was successfully accomplished. The cavalry passed through the swamp, the infantry following. We then formed on the opposite side and marched to Augusta, six miles, without further annoyance, bringing some thirty prisoners and a large number of contrabands which had been picked up during the day.

The following embraces a full list of casualties in the regiment at the combat of Fitzhugh's Woods: The loss of the enemy, as near as could be ascertained, was upward of 100, four times our own. Of these, several were known to be officers.

I am very proud to say that every man was perfectly cool during the entire engagement, and many instances of great daring and bravery occurred which are worthy of being particularly mentioned. Hardly a man escaped without some bullet mark through his clothing. I am especially obliged to Lieutenant Champlin, acting adjutant, and Sergeant Major Ackers, Quartermaster Sergt. H. D. Pettibone, and First Sergt. C. D. Bevans (who, I lament to say, was killed); also, First Sergt. James M. Moran, Company H, and, in short, to all the officers and men of the regiment, for their promptitude in obeying orders.

Very respectfully, your obedient,

E. W. FOSTER,

*Major, Commanding Third Minnesota Volunteers.*

Capt. JOHN PEETZ,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Little Rock.*

---

*Confederate Loss in Battle of Fitzhugh's Woods.*

*Statement of R. I. Holcombe.*

Gen. HERMANN MUEHLBERG,

*Adjutant General of Minnesota,*

SIR: In November last (1895) I visited the State of Arkansas and spent two weeks in the northern and northeastern portion of that state, in the counties of

White, Jackson, Woodruff and Independence, through and along the border of which counties runs the White River. While in Woodruff County, at and near Augusta, the county seat, I visited the scene of the battle of Fitzhugh's Woods, an action fought April 1st, 1864, between detachments of six companies of the Third Minnesota Infantry Volunteers and a company of the Eighth Missouri Cavalry, the whole under the command of Colonel C. C. Andrews, of the Third Minnesota, and a superior force of Confederates, commanded by Brigadier-General Dandridge McRae.

While some of the main facts of this engagement are of record and generally known, it is perhaps proper to state that the Confederate version is not well known. No Confederate report of the affair was ever made, and therefore none has been published. From written and verbal statements made to me by General McRae and others, I have learned that the force of Confederates present and participating in the action at Fitzhugh's Woods consisted of at least six hundred mounted men, the greater part well armed with Enfield rifles, carbines, shotguns and dragoon pistols. At least three-fourths of the men were veterans in the service and the commander was an experienced and skillful officer. Two distinct and protracted assaults were made upon the Federal command, and met and resisted so gallantly and stubbornly as not only to repel them completely and finally, but to win the fullest recognition and admiration of the Confederates.

The principal object of the attack was to compel the surrender of the Federal command, but the effort, though persistently and bravely made, wholly failed. The records show that on many another occasion similar attacks upon isolated detachments of our troops were successful in effecting their capture, and no more signal instance of what may be accomplished by intelligent management and heroic conduct can be shown than the instance of the conduct of our troops in the action of Fitzhugh's Woods.

From the statements of General McRae, Major George W. Rutherford, Captain S. J. McGuffin, Orderly Sergeant Theodore Maxfield, Private Thomas Williams and Private James Perrin, formerly of the Confederate service, each of whom participated in the action, and from R. K. Fitzhugh, Ed. Roddy, Chas. Strother, Mr. Ferguson, Mrs. Mary Ramsaur and others, citizens of Woodruff County, residing near the site of the battle ground, all speaking from personal knowledge and well grounded belief, I conclude that the loss of the Confederates in the action referred to was from twenty to twenty-five killed and mortally wounded and from sixty to seventy-five severely wounded; also, about twenty horses were killed.

Major Rutherford's battalion was composed of Rutherford's company, under Lieutenant David Morgan, Captain John Bland's company, Captain Samuel J.

McGuffin's company, and ——— Reynolds' company, all veteran troops except Captain McGuffin's company, which was partly boys. One of the field officers of Colonel Freeman's regiment was Major Van Shaver. Two companies of the regiment were commanded by men named Cook. The company of Captain John Tracy (a Missourian) was a good one and took a prominent part in the action. It was Freeman's battalion that made the charge through the cornfield.

The Confederate wounded were carried a considerable distance to Crowley's ridge, to be in a safe place, and among them Colonel Freeman, Major Van Shaver, Captain Sam J. McGuffin, Lieutenant Simmons and Lieutenant Garner. McGuffin states that where he was there were a large cotton gin and barn occupied as hospitals, and accommodating about thirty, and that there were other wounded in the action at other places in the vicinity. He was taken from the battlefield to the hospital in the same wagon with Colonel Freeman. Orderly Sergeant Maxfield (of Rutherford's company) states that his company was four men less after the fight than before.

Nine of Colonel Freeman's men were buried in the Roddy cemetery (on the Roddy farm), about two miles from the battlefield, taken from Fitzhugh's house by Charley Strother, colored, and Tom Easton, colored. These men were clear in their recollection, and are vouched for in their community for veracity. There were three supposed to be of Freeman's command buried near White Church, and afterward removed by friends to Missouri. Several more Confederates were buried in the vicinity of White Church by Confederate soldiers the night of the fight. Captain John Bland and two other Confederates were buried in the Augusta cemetery.

Further particulars of the action at Fitzhugh's Woods may be found in the proper place in Volumes 1 and 2 of "Minnesota in the Civil and Indian Wars."

With the thought that this statement may be worthy a place among the files of your office for future reference, the same is respectfully submitted.

Very respectfully, &c.,

R. I. HOLCOMBE.

ST. PAUL, Jan. 28, 1896.

## CONFEDERATE REPORT.

*Statement of Brigadier-General Dandridge McRae,<sup>1</sup> Confederate Commander of  
Northeastern Arkansas.*

---

SEARCEY, ARK., Nov. 12, 1865.

When the Federal General Steele advanced upon Little Rock in September, 1863, I was in command of an infantry brigade of Arkansas troops in the Confederate States service at that point. Upon the capture of Little Rock by the Federals, they obtained possession of the Arkansas River valley, together with all of that portion of the state lying north of that river. This fact was fully understood by the rank and file of the Arkansas troops, a large proportion of whom resided in that part of the state. They had anticipated that General Holmes would make a stand at Little Rock and make an effort to retain possession of that place, and in such anticipation the ranks of the Arkansas regiments were unusually full.

When the order to retreat was made, and the army learned that the country in which were their families was to be given up without an effort to retain it, it produced intense indignation, resulting in great demoralization, and the men in great numbers abandoned their colors and returned home. Comparatively few deserted to the Federals. Three of my regiments had been recruited in north Arkansas, and from the above cause my loss was great, much greater than it would have been had a battle been fought.

General Holmes retreated to Arkadelphia, where he halted his command. Reporting to him my losses, and that the men had not deserted to the enemy but had returned home, he directed me to consolidate the companies and regiments of my command, and with the supernumerary officers left without a command, by reason of such consolidation, to proceed to northeast Arkansas, and to assume command over that portion of the state lying between White and Mississippi rivers, and collect and return to their commands all absentees found in that section.

In obedience to this assignment to duty, I proceeded at once to the designated point, accompanied with forty-six commissioned officers grading from Colonel to Second Lieutenant. Upon my arrival I found that the district I was to com-

---

<sup>1</sup> General Dandridge McRae was born in Baldwin county, Alabama; was educated at the State University of South Carolina, from which he graduated in 1849. The same year he settled at Searcey, Arkansas. He was a lawyer, and was married Jan. 10, 1855, to Miss Angie Lewis, a native of Mississippi. He died at Searcey April 23, 1899.

mand was entirely cut off from the Confederate armies by Federal garrisons stationed along the Arkansas and Mississippi rivers, and the whole district in a complete state of demoralization, infested with bands of guerrillas, jayhawkers and cotton speculators. The first thing to do was to collect an organized force which would enable me to enforce my orders. The officers I brought with me were at once sent out with instructions to collect all absentees found, and to organize them into companies as rapidly as possible. This was slow work, but by the end of the year I had succeeded in gathering a respectable force. But as I had to live on the country, and there were Federal posts on every side which required to be guarded against, my command was separated into detachments.

In March, 1864, my headquarters were at what is known as Gage's Point, in Woodruff County, about twelve miles below Augusta and about three miles from White River. Shortly before the Federals had established a post at Jacksonport, about thirty-five miles north of where my headquarters were. It was all-important to drive them from that position; otherwise I would be compelled to give up Woodruff and Jackson counties, whence I drew my principal supplies of food and forage.

So about the first of April, 1864, the date not remembered, I concentrated the forces nearest, consisting of Colonel Thomas W. Freeman's regiment, about four hundred men; Captain George Rutherford's company, about sixty men; Captain Sam McGuffin's company, about thirty men; Captain John Bland's company, about thirty-five men; Captain Tracy's company, about fifty men, and Captain Reynolds', about twenty men—about five hundred and forty-five men—for the purpose of making an attack upon the Federal force stationed at Jacksonport. Just as the command was starting, my picket stationed upon an approach to my camp from White River, at what is known as Peach Orchard Bluff, brought in a Federal spy. He was a man with whom I had been acquainted for many years, who resided in the vicinity of the Peach Orchard Bluff. He was one of the few persons acquainted with the approach, for it was not even a path, upon which he was arrested. It ran through a swamp densely set with cane. It was a dangerous approach to leave open, for a force could come up White River from Devall's Bluff, land at Peach Orchard Bluff, and be within five miles of my headquarters. Having learned this route in my hunting days, I had gone in person and placed the picket which resulted in the capture of the spy. I turned him over to Captain Bland, with orders to guard him securely until my return.

We moved on to Jacksonport; but the Federals retreated across Black River, which I was unable to cross, it being a deep stream.

Finding that I would be unable to attack the Federal force, I ordered the various commands to march to a mill some seven miles northeast of Augusta.

Freeman's regiment and the other commands, except Rutherford's, marched at once. Rutherford had a sister residing near Jacksonport, and remained a short time visiting her. With a portion of my staff and six or eight men as an escort, I followed the command (except Rutherford's command) until I reached the neighborhood of the White Church, ten miles north of Augusta, when I turned off the road and remained all night with an acquaintance.

Immediately after breakfast a courier from Rutherford (who had passed down ahead of me) dashed up and reported that a column of Federal cavalry and infantry was advancing up the road leading to Augusta. I immediately hurried to get up with Rutherford, who I supposed was in the road in advance of me. After passing through a long lane at the Antony farm, just in the edge of the woods there is a stream, at which we halted to water our horses. Just ahead in the woods I saw soldiers moving about, which I supposed were Rutherford's, as many of my people wore Federal overcoats. A lieutenant of cavalry who had served in the cavalry since 1861 said, "General, they are Federals." I replied that it was impossible, as Rutherford was ahead and would notify me. He said he had seen them and they had seen him too often to be fooled, and that they were Federals. About that time they fired on us. There were about a dozen in my party. There was no retreat for us except back through the long lane, enclosed on each side with high rail fences. Along this lane was a long, almost impassable mudhole, and if we were pursued there would be little chance of escape. After retreating some four or five hundred yards, finding we were not pursued, the fence was let down on the east side--the right as the Federals were advancing. I was at a loss to know where my command was. Members of my staff and orderlies were sent in all directions to find either Freeman or Rutherford. An hour or more was spent in a vain search for either. After some time I started to the point of rendezvous at the mill, so as to meet with Freeman. The earth seemed to have swallowed Rutherford. I had not proceeded far before I heard firing, and at once started in the direction of the sound, and came up with Freeman's command, who had attacked the Federals in the Fitzhugh Woods. Bland's company acted with Freeman's in the attack. Freeman had attacked with his force mounted and had been repulsed. I directed him to dismount his men and attack with his force dismounted, which he did, and the Federals fell back to the Golightly place. Here Captain Tracy charged with his company mounted, and was repulsed with considerable loss. At this time Rutherford attacked on our right. The Federals rallied around the negro cabins, but were driven out. But they yielded slowly, fighting stubbornly. About this time our ammunition was expended, and I directed Rutherford to take such part of my force as were armed with pistols, mount his men and charge the Federals, who were then retreating, but they manifested such sturdi-

ness and delivered such a heavy fire that he was unable to accomplish anything, being entirely out of ammunition. I was unable to do more than slowly follow until the force returned to Augusta, embarked aboard their steamers, and left.

What I was anxious to do was to reach Augusta and their boats before the Federals and thus cut them off; but there was not a round of ammunition to the men left.

I never saw sturdier troops than the Third Minnesota showed themselves in this action, and they were skillfully handled. I was much impressed with the gallantry of one of their mounted officers, who, under the severest fire, rode along the line of his men steadying and encouraging them. In the lapse of time, and from the misfortune of having all my books and papers burned, I am unable to state what my loss was. I recollect Colonel Freeman, Major Shaver, Lieutenants Gower and Simmons wounded, and Captain John Bland and Lieutenant Love killed. My impression is now that my loss was considerable more than the Federal loss.

After the engagement the various commands returned to their respective camps.

During the engagement at Fitzhugh's Woods and at the Golightly place Colonel Thomas McCray, who had been sent up into my district with instructions to me, with an escort of about two hundred men, well armed and equipped, were within one mile of the battlefield; but their presence at that point was unknown to either the Federals or myself.

Two days after the fight I turned my command over to Colonel McCray and went South to the main army.

D. McRAE.

---

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,  
DEPARTMENT OF ARKANSAS,  
LITTLE ROCK, ARK., March 30, 1864.

Col. C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Commanding Expedition,*

COLONEL: The general commanding directs that you take such troops as were agreed upon between him and you, and proceed upon the expedition of which you



have received particular instructions from him. Col. W. F. Geiger, commanding Eighth Missouri Cavalry and post at Devall's Bluff, is directed to furnish you with a force of cavalry, say fifty to 100, upon your application to him for them.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. D. MASON,  
*Assistant Adjutant General*

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,  
DEPARTMENT OF ARKANSAS,  
LITTLE ROCK, ARK., *March 30, 1864.*

Maj. Gen. F. STEELE,  
*Commanding Department,*

GENERAL: Since writing yesterday I find that the messenger has returned. A squad will go with Lieutenant Faber, the bearer of this. From information received I learn that McRae is collecting a force with the intention of attempting a raid on our railroad. To check him I have organized a force under Col. C. C. Andrews, consisting of Third Minnesota Volunteer Infantry and about 100 cavalry of Eighth Missouri. The colonel, with this force, will leave here to-night and go to Devall's Bluff by rail, thence to Augusta by steamer, and endeavor to capture McRae and his force or disperse them. \* \* \*

NATHAN KIMBALL,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

DEVALL'S BLUFF, ARK., *March 31, 1864.*

Capt. E. D. MASON,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Arrived here at 4 o'clock; will soon be off.

C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Colonel.*

DEVALL'S BLUFF, ARK., *March 31, 1864.*

Capt. E. D. MASON,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Left on steamer Dove 6:15 o'clock. Had to wait for cavalry.

C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Colonel.*

EXTRACT FROM COMMUNICATION OF COL. R. R. LIVINGSTON, COMMANDING,  
BATESVILLE, ARK.

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF NORTHEASTERN ARKANSAS,  
BATESVILLE, ARK., *April 16, 1864.*

Capt. E. D. MASON,  
*A. A. G., Seventh A. C. and Dept. of Ark., Little Rock, Ark.,*

SIR: \* \* \* I will send 600 men to Augusta, to be there 25th instant, when, if the lieutenant commanding will co-operate with me by sending a force, we will compel the enemy to remove his headquarters to the interior swamps

west of ridge. I do not believe the reports of 2,000 of the enemy being with McRae; he has about 1,200 soldiers, 200 of whom he has to keep out scouting for subsistence. He could raise 2,000 armed men by pressing citizens, but that will only make the slaughter worse for him. My men will fight, rest assured of that, and I predict that McRae's glory departs from him as soon as I set foot on the other side of the river.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. R. LIVINGSTON,  
*Colonel, First Regiment Nebraska Cavalry, Commanding.*

---

**EXPEDITION UP WHITE RIVER, ARK.—April 19-24, 1864.**

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,

LITTLE ROCK, ARK., April 19, 1864.

Col. W. F. GEIGER,

*Commanding, Devall's Bluff,*

COLONEL: Col. C. C. Andrews, Third Minnesota, goes in command of the expedition up White river. You will please furnish him 100 mounted men, or such number less as you and he may agree upon. You will confer with Colonel Andrews, as he is instructed in every particular as to the plan of operations, and I do hope that you may be successful in breaking up McRae's entire band of robbers. I desire that your cavalry move by way of Clarendon to Cotton Plant, and thence form a junction with Colonel Andrews. I leave the entire plan to Colonel Andrews and yourself.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

NATHAN KIMBALL,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

LITTLE ROCK, ARK., April 19, 1864.

Colonel GEIGER,

*Commanding, Devall's Bluff, Ark.:*

The infantry force will be over to-night; they leave within one hour, under Colonel Andrews, 900 strong. Be ready. Colonel Andrews will give you all the information required.

NATHAN KIMBALL,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS EXPEDITION UP WHITE RIVER,

AUGUSTA, ARK., THURSDAY NOON, April 21, 1864.

Colonel LIVINGSTON,

*Commanding Forces at Jacksonport,*

COLONEL: I am here with two veteran infantry regiments, Third Minnesota and Sixty-first Illinois, and a part of Eighth Missouri Cavalry. About 300 of Eighth Missouri Cavalry were to be at Cotton Plant this morning. I have sent a part of my force to form a junction with them, and hope for its return here at about 4 this P. M.

Learning of your presence at Jacksonport and of the enemy being near you, I propose very early in the morning to move toward Jacksonport with my available force. I wish your co-operation, and trust we may be eminently successful. I have learned that there is no bridge over Village creek. I wish you would move down as soon as you can. Cannot we meet to-morrow noon about half way?

Very truly yours,

C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Colonel, Third Minnesota, Commanding.*

Capt. E. D. MASON,

AUGUSTA, ARK., April 22, 1864.

*Assistant Adjutant General:*

We captured some prisoners yesterday, including one colonel. Shall move out upon McRae's forces this morning. Expect the co-operation of Colonel Livingston, and have not met with the slightest accident yet. Respectfully,

C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Colonel.*

DEVALL'S BLUFF, ARK., April 24, 1864—12 m.

CAPTAIN: Have just arrived with my command. During the three days after reaching Augusta we marched sixty miles, notwithstanding heavy rains and bad roads. At our approach the rebel forces, numbering 1,000, fled across Cache river, which they swam, scattering and crossing in different directions. We have therefore had no more fighting than light skirmishing. We have captured eight prisoners, including one colonel (Col. M. W. Ponder, Ninth Missouri Infantry), and a dispatch bearer from General Price, with his papers. Have procured 75 able-bodied colored recruits, 60 head of serviceable horses and mules, and \$2,000 worth of contraband cotton. Am happy to say that not a man of my command has met with an accident. Please have an ambulance in readiness for a wounded prisoner. Much credit is due to Lieutenant Colonel Ohr, Sixty-first Illinois; Lieutenant Colonel Mattson, Third Minnesota; Captain Garrison, Eighth Missouri Cavalry, and the officers and men of their commands, for efficient services.

C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. E. D. MASON,

*Assistant Adjutant General, Little Rock.*

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,

LITTLE ROCK, ARK., April 24, 1864.

Maj. W. D. GREEN,

*Assistant Adjutant General, Department of Arkansas,*

MAJOR: Col. C. C. Andrews is at Devall's Bluff with 800 men awaiting transportation. I respectfully ask that the chief quartermaster furnish the transportation, that the force under Colonel Andrews may be brought to this place at once.

I have the honor to be, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

NATHAN KIMBALL,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

## EXTRACT FROM DISPATCH OF BRIGADIER GENERAL KIMBALL.

LITTLE ROCK, ARK., *April 25, 1864.*

Maj. Gen. F. STEELE,

*Commanding Department of Arkansas,*

GENERAL: \* \* \* Colonel Andrews returned with his command last night; we had no battle. The rebels fled across Cache river, and into swamps. Andrews brought in several prisoners, one colonel, and several other officers, among them a bearer of dispatches from General Price. I send you the dispatches. \* \* \*

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

NATHAN KIMBALL,  
*Brigadier General.*

## THE CAMDEN EXPEDITION.—April-May, 1864.

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,

*Little Rock, Ark., April 26, 1864.*

Maj. Gen. C. C. ANDREWS,

*Comdg. Detach. Second Div., Seventh Army Corps:*

I have the honor to transmit herewith Special Orders, No. 23, from these headquarters, assigning you to the command of a detachment of the Second Division, Seventh Army Corps. This detachment is charged with the duty of escorting a train of supplies to General Steele, commanding department, at Camden. The following troops, being the major part of the force, marched from here to-day to Pine Bluff: The Sixty-second Illinois and Twelfth Michigan Infantry, aggregating about 1,300 men; the Fifth and Eleventh Ohio batteries, each with six pieces and about 300 men, and a detachment of cavalry, numbering some 250 men.

In addition, the Third Minnesota Infantry and detachment of Third Division, 100 strong, has been ordered to report to you. So without any additional force from Pine Bluff you will have at your disposal 1,900 infantry, two batteries, and the number of cavalry named above. Arrangements are in progress to add to your command 300 infantry and 200 cavalry from the force at Pine Bluff, giving you an aggregate of upward of 3,000 men, well proportioned from the different arms of the service.

You will proceed to Pine Bluff by steamer, taking with you the Third Minnesota Infantry. Colonel Clayton, commanding at that point, will have instructions to give you all the men he can, and these will probably at least equal the number above mentioned. Please say to Colonel Clayton that it is my wish that he should accompany your command and give you the benefit of his valuable services; but I will not send any order for him to do so, leaving it entirely to his judgment whether he can be of more service with you or in command of his post.

You will please see personally to the prompt loading of the supply train, and if you can possibly augment your transportation at Pine Bluff you will spare no efforts to take every pound of subsistence possible to the front.

By General Steele's orders each regiment of infantry is to have two wagons, each battery one, and as cavalry has been added to the command a proportionate

ratio of transportation should be furnished for it. In addition, four wagons are furnished for hospital and medical stores, and there is also an ambulance train. Bear in mind that the troops are in no case to have more transportation than has been stipulated by the commanding general. You will move from Pine Bluff with three days' rations carried by the men, and after that you are to draw from the train for subsistence. There is also a quantity of ammunition going forward; the careful management of this should command your attention. Please consult Colonel Clayton about the readiest method of improvising a bridge at the Saline. I judge that he is well informed on the subject by a dispatch received from him to-day.

I feel that it is scarcely necessary to remind you to avail yourself of every opportunity to subsist upon and draw forage from the country through which you travel, nor from personal conversation with yourself I am convinced that I cannot now any more strongly impress upon you the necessity that those supplies must be got to, or at least toward, General Steele at all hazards. Please communicate your progress at Pine Bluff by telegraph, and subsequently by such opportunities as may present themselves.

Wishing you every success, and knowing that whatever betides, you and your command will acquit themselves with honor,

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. R. WEST,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

LITTLE ROCK, ARK., April 27, 1864.

Col. POWELL CLAYTON,  
*Commanding, Pine Bluff:*

General Andrews left here this morning. Please advise with him and furnish him with the re-enforcements.

J. R. WEST,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

PINE BLUFF, April 28, 1864.

Lieut. SAMUEL T. BRUSH,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Little Rock:*

Nothing from Colonel True yet. An escaped prisoner (reliable), Private Weathers, First Indiana Cavalry, came in this morning and states that General Fagan told Lieutenant Colonel Drake he had 6,000 men and 12 pieces of artillery. He captured 5 pieces from us, which gives him 17. Also, that he had 3,500 men and 6 pieces in the engagement. He states that this force was all mounted infantry, and the best mounted he ever saw. The Confederate medical director reported 362 of our men in killed and wounded. Confederate loss about the same. That General Fagan took with him all our ambulances and medical supplies, leaving none for the wounded. That one regiment was sent with the prisoners. The Confederate forces are supposed to be near Princeton, waiting for another train.

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Brigadier General.*

LITTLE ROCK, *April 28, 1864.*

Gen. W. T. SHERMAN:

A train of 240 wagons, with an escort of about 1,600 infantry, 400 cavalry, and 5 pieces of artillery, was attacked at Marks' Mills, 8 miles beyond the Saline river, on the Camden and Pine Bluff road, at 10 o'clock on the 25th instant, and after a desperate fight of three hours the train, with all the artillery and the greater portion of the infantry and cavalry, was captured. About 300 men escaped and have made their way to Pine Bluff and Little Rock. The enemy's force consisted of Shelby's and Fagan's commands of about 5,000 men—cavalry and mounted infantry, and two batteries of artillery. \* \* \*

Respectfully,  
W. D. GREEN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

Brigadier General WEST,

PINE BLUFF, *April 29, 1864—4:30 p. m.**Little Rock:*

Information has come in that about 400 of the enemy crossed to the north side of the Arkansas, sixty miles below here, day before yesterday, with the avowed purpose of interfering with the railroad. My command is drawing another day's rations. I think we had better not move to-night. If we are to proceed it will be desirable to start as early as possible in the morning.

C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Brigadier General.*

Brig. Gen. C. C. ANDREWS,

LITTLE ROCK, *April 29, 1864.**Pine Bluff:*

It seems morally certain that you will be attacked<sup>1</sup> in the Moro Bottom. Nevertheless, you must go through. Move as soon as you can to-morrow morning. Send a courier to General Steele to-morrow morning, if possible, with a verbal message of your movements; tell him when you expect to be in the Moro Bottom, and that you anticipate an attack there. He will probably send out and take the enemy in rear.

J. R. WEST,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Brigadier General WEST,

PINE BLUFF, *April 29, 1864—8:45 p. m.**Little Rock:*

A scout of sixty men left General Steele's forces at Jenkins' Ferry at 1 o'clock to-day. His rear was fighting. A rebel force of about 6,000, with heavy artillery, crossed Pratt's Ferry, on Benton road, to attack Little Rock. It is said they will be there to-morrow. General Steele is out of rations. He left Camden night before last.

C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Brigadier General.*

<sup>1</sup> Because General Andrews expected to be attacked by a superior force the Third Minnesota was, at his request, taken to Pine Bluff to accompany the expedition. The exigencies of the service caused it to be detained at that sickly place through the summer, during which 30 of its original members and 89 of its recruits (in all 119) died from disease.—EDITOR.

Brig. Gen. C. C. ANDREWS,

LITTLE ROCK, April 29, 1864.

*Pine Bluff:*

Go out as far as you can, with all your command, toward General Steele in the morning, but I may send for Graves' regiment. Are there any boats at Pine Bluff sufficient to bring up the Twelfth Michigan to me? If so, send it up. Answer promptly. Let the train stay at Pine Bluff until you know how matters go in front.

J. R. WEST,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

Brigadier General ANDREWS,

LITTLE ROCK, April 29, 1864.

*Pine Bluff:*

Go out toward Jenkins' Ferry with your force, except Graves'. I will send a boat for him. Tell him to be ready.

J. R. WEST,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

Lieut. SAMUEL J. BRUSH,

PINE BLUFF, April 29, 1864.

*Assistant Adjutant General:*

Colonel Clayton cheerfully concluded to accompany me. He sent out 300 of Twenty-eighth Wisconsin Infantry last night with pontoon train. Colonel Clayton, with from 200 to 300 cavalry and two light howitzers, has just gone, and will scout the country. He proposes to be at Mount Elba to-night, with Twenty-eighth Wisconsin, so as to prepare the bridge. I expect to be ready in two hours, and told Colonel Clayton I would move out fifteen miles to-day. The ammunition arrived, but I had determined to take only enough for the expedition, our transportation is so limited. Some of the wagons that came down from the Rock were out of order, and the mules here were not shod, but the quartermaster thinks they will get along well. Soon let you know what stores we can take. It will require thirteen teams to take all the ammunition that came down for General Steele.

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Brigadier General.*

---

PINE BLUFF, April 30, 1864—7 a. m.

Brigadier General WEST:

I sent a scout to General Steele two hours ago to inform him of our situation. The officer who came in from him last night says General Steele does not need reinforcements and that he wished the commanding officer at Pine Bluff to send to him for reinforcements if this place was in danger. It has rained heavily all night, and I feel, under all the circumstances, very doubtful about the propriety of going out, the roads being so bad that we cannot get the train to General Steele so soon as he can get here or to Little Rock. Colonel Clayton with a large part of his force is now at Saline, on his way back.

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Brigadier General.*

LITTLE ROCK, *April 30, 1864—4:30 p. m.*

Brig. Gen. C. C. ANDREWS:

Your dispatch of 7 A. M. is just received. Remain where you are, subject to General Steele's orders. Send Graves' regiment up by the Leonora. Keep me posted.

J. R. WEST,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF ARKANSAS,  
LITTLE ROCK, ARK., *May 1, 1864.*

GENERAL: The following just received:

Brigadier General WEST:

The escort commanded by Captain Toppass, Seventh Missouri Cavalry, which I sent to General Steele yesterday morning, has returned, having marched sixty-five miles in nine and one-half hours. General Steele evacuated Camden on Tuesday, the 26th of April; arrived on the Saline at Jenkins' Ferry Friday, the 29th, at 1 P. M., and yesterday, Saturday morning, was attacked by the combined forces of Kirby Smith and Price on the south side of the Saline. After fighting five hours, we drove them from the field, captured three pieces of artillery and some prisoners. He then crossed the Saline without obstruction. Our loss is estimated at 500 in killed, wounded, and missing; the enemy's at 1,000. Our wounded were brought across the river. General Rice was severely wounded. It was evident the enemy attacked General Steele with a superior force. Our troops fought most gallantly. Particular praise is given to Kansas colored troops for their stubborn valor. General Steele's army is in excellent spirits.

C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Brigadier General.*

General Carr, with 2,200 cavalry, came into Little Rock at 9 o'clock this morning. He left the Saline at 5 P. M., the 29th ultimo. Thirty thousand rations have been sent from Pine Bluff to General Steele. Troops are being concentrated at Little Rock to meet an attack.

Very respectfully,  
W. D. GREEN,  
*Major and Assistant Adjutant General.*

Maj. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN,  
*Nashville, Tenn.*

LITTLE ROCK, *May 1, 1864—10 a. m.*

General ANDREWS,  
*Pine Bluff:*

The following order is communicated to you, supposing that there are no orders from General Steele that conflict with it. If there are, let me know:

With two regiments of infantry, the Eleventh Ohio Battery (Sands'), and 300 of Clayton's cavalry, move out without delay to General Steele with 30,000 rations. Colonel Clayton will remain at Pine Bluff.

The good news of General Steele's successful fight is most welcome.

J. R. WEST,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*



Brig. Gen. C. C. ANDREWS,

*Pine Bluff, Ark.:*

General Steele's order for you to remain at Pine Bluff must hold good until we can hear further.

LITTLE ROCK, ARK., May 1, 1864.

J. R. WEST,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. C. C. ANDREWS,

*Pine Bluff:*

What force, artillery, infantry, and cavalry, are sufficient, in your opinion, to defend Pine Bluff against 6,000 of the enemy of the same arms?

J. R. WEST,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. C. C. ANDREWS,

*Pine Bluff, Ark.:*

General Steele arrived here this afternoon, and is satisfied that his army was safe, the enemy not having crossed the Saline. The firing heard might have been an affair with Fagan's force, which is supposed to be on this side of the Saline. Send me a field return of your command by first opportunity.

J. R. WEST,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Lieut. SAMUEL T. BRUSH,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Little Rock:*

The ambulances we sent on Saturday to Marks' Mills with supplies for the wounded made a safe trip, returning this afternoon with eighteen of our wounded, including Lieutenant Colonel Drake. They have started upon the Leonora. The Confederate surgeon in charge said it was a settled rule of action of the Confederates to show no quarter to colored men in our military service. They put this in practice at Marks' Mills. A party of Colonel Clayton's scouts to-day recaptured and brought in 130 mules which had been sent from Jenkins' Ferry.

We have to-day finished an important earthwork for four guns, which commands the approach on the west side of the town, and yesterday and to-day have cut a great deal of underbrush, so that the enemy in case of attack will need to approach over an extensive surface exposed. The information brought by our scouts tends to show that there is no enemy this side of the Saline. We do not now apprehend an attack. I desire you to bear in mind that my own command here is only about 1,300. I think it due to Colonel Clayton, who in everything has cheerfully and ably co-operated with me, to retain command here. He is able to repel any ordinary force, and unless there is danger to apprehend, more than he and I are aware of, I, of course, with my command, will expect to leave.

C. C. ANDREWS,

*Brigadier General.*

PINE BLUFF, May 3, 1864—9 p. m.

Brigadier General ANDREWS,

LITTLE ROCK, May 4, 1864.

*Pine Bluff:*

It is undoubtedly due to Colonel Clayton that he should not be superseded. You will, therefore, for the present, retain command of what is left of the force which you took from here. General Steele requires me to retain my old command for a few days, but you will understand the impropriety of my making any movement of troops unless to meet threatened attacks. As your troops, and I believe yourself, still belong to the Second Division, I presume that you will all soon be ordered to rejoin it.

J. R. WEST,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. C. C. ANDREWS,

LITTLE ROCK, May 6, 1864.

*Pine Bluff:*

The latest information from Kirby Smith and Price locates them on the Saline, near Jenkins' Ferry. You will therefore remain with your force at Pine Bluff until their intentions as to an attack on our lines are made known. All veterans in the department will be sent on furlough in a very short time.

By order of Maj. Gen. F. Steele.

W. D. GREEN,  
*Major and Assistant Adjutant General.*

Col. POWELL CLAYTON,

LITTLE ROCK, May 9, 1864.

*Commanding, Pine Bluff:*

General Andrews is ordered to Little Rock. The troops at Pine Bluff are subject to your orders, and will remain there for the present. It is reported the enemy intend crossing the Arkansas and making a dash on the Memphis & Little Rock railroad. You will please observe their movements, so far as possible, and report any information you may obtain.

By order of Maj. Gen. F. Steele.

W. D. GREEN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF ARKANSAS,

LITTLE ROCK, May 29, 1864.

Maj. Gen. E. R. S. CANBY,

*Commanding Military Division of West Mississippi,*

GENERAL: \* \* \* If the line of the Arkansas is to be held, and I am confident that it can be, it is very essential that Pine Bluff should not be abandoned. I have just returned from there. It is a strong position, well intrenched, and covers a rich country. If the troops should be withdrawn, navigation on the Arkansas would be impossible, and extremely hazardous on White river. \* \* \*

Very respectfully,

F. STEELE,  
*Major General.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,  
LITTLE ROCK, ARK., *June 21, 1864.*

Lieut. Col. W. D. GREEN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General,*

COLONEL: I have the honor to request that the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, the Sixty-second Illinois Volunteer Infantry, the Eleventh Ohio Battery, now at Pine Bluff, also the One Hundred and Sixtieth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, now at Devall's Bluff, be ordered to this place. I make this request with a view of getting as much of the Second Division as practicable brought together. \* \* \*

I earnestly hope that this application may receive favorable attention, and am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. C. ANDREWS,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

EXECUTIVE OFFICE,  
LITTLE ROCK, ARK., *April 29, 1864.*

To His Excellency, STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: It is due to General Andrews, and the officers and men of the Third Regiment Minnesota Infantry, that the high reputation which they have acquired for bravery and good discipline in the field should be made known to their friends at home.

While they have been on duty in our capital, good order has prevailed, and they have won the respect and esteem of the citizens. When called to meet the enemy they have proved ready for every undertaking and reliable in every emergency.

Such men are an honor to the government and to the cause they serve. Their state may justly be proud of them, as they will do her credit wherever duty calls them.

ISAAC MURPHY,  
*Governor of Arkansas.*

---

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *May 17, 1864.*

His Excellency, ISAAC MURPHY,  
*Governor of the State of Arkansas,*

SIR: Your letter of the 29th of April, in compliment to the bravery and good discipline evinced by General Andrews, and the officers and men of the Third Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, is received.

While the State of Minnesota is proudly conscious of the valor and manly bearing of her soldiers in the field, yet the expression contained in your letter emanating from a source at once so high and so impartial, and based upon such unquestionable opportunities for a correct judgment, are doubly grateful to our people and will be cherished as among the most valuable of the records pertain-

ng to the history of the part taken by Minnesota soldiers in the sacred cause of preserving the Union, and extending liberty throughout all its borders. In behalf of the people of the state, and more particularly of the gallant regiment which you have done them the honor to commend, I return you our cordial acknowledgments for the flattering terms in which you have seen fit to speak their praise.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER.

By the Governor,

D. BLAKELY,

*Secretary of State.*

---

PINE BLUFF, ARK., May 31, 1864.

Gen. L. THOMAS,

*Adjutant General, U. S. A.,*

GENERAL: The following report of the general history and moral condition of the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, is submitted in accordance with section 3 of General Orders, No. 158, dated "War Department, Adjutant General's Office, Washington, April 13, 1864."

I entered upon my duties as chaplain at Little Rock, Ark., Oct. 20, 1863. The regiment had formed a part of the "Arkansas Expedition," and immediately on entering the city on the 10th day of September it was selected by General Steele, on account of its "efficiency and good discipline," as one of the regiments to be employed as provost guard, in which service it was continued until leaving for this place.

Colonel Andrews having been selected as commander of the post, the command of the regiment devolved upon Lieutenant Colonel Mattson. He, early in December, with three other commissioned officers, six sergeants and four corporals, visited Minnesota as a recruiting party, and during the winter the regiment was under the command of Maj. E. W. Foster.

The men were in excellent health, and diligent efforts were made by the officers to perfect them in military discipline and drill. A large proportion of the men having re-enlisted as veterans, four of the companies were furloughed and absent during the latter part of the winter and early part of spring.

On the evening of March 30, the remaining six companies, B, C, E, G, H and I, under the command of Major Foster, took the cars for Devall's Bluff, and on the morning of the 31st they were joined by a company of cavalry, and the entire force, under command of Colonel Andrews, embarked on board the steamer Dove and, accompanied by a gunboat, moved from the bluff up White river to Augusta to reconnoiter the rebel forces in that vicinity. The next day, April 1st, after having marched into the country twelve miles or more, without discovering the enemy in force, it was decided to return to the boats. About five miles from the landing a force of cavalry under General McRae made a fierce attack upon our rear and this was soon followed by another upon our left flank. A most spirited engagement ensued in Fitzhugh's woods, continuing for three hours or more, during which time our men handsomely repelled each attack of the foe and persistently held the ground against more than twice their number, retiring only

when their failing ammunition and the approaching night made it absolutely necessary to seek the protection of the boats. The fact that we were not molested after leaving the field, although we marched as infantry, while the rebels had good horses, shows that they were severely punished and thoroughly satisfied. The conduct of the regiment is worthy of record. Although pressed by a superior force for nearly three hours, in front and on both flanks, so that it seemed as if the enemy would soon surround and close in upon us, the officers evinced the most intrepid courage, rallying the men and directing their movements, or leading them in person with the utmost fearlessness in the face of imminent peril, and the men fought as if inspired with the valor of true veterans, driving the enemy once and again to the shelter of the heavy timber, and leaving the field with great reluctance when ordered to retire. Colonel Andrews' horse was shot under him; the clothing of several of the officers was pierced by the enemy's bullets and among the men were numerous hair-breadth escapes. The loss of the regiment was eight killed and nineteen wounded.

Returning to Little Rock we were soon rejoined by Lieutenant Colonel Mattson and his recruiting party, accompanied by the four furloughed companies and upwards of 200 recruits.

On the 19th of April the regiment was again in motion for Augusta, to co-operate in a more extensive movement against the force of General McBae, who, on our arrival there, fled across the Cache river and was out of our reach. But the expedition was not altogether fruitless on our part. We captured several prisoners, took off about eighty contrabands, fifty horses and mules and a considerable quantity of hams and cotton, besides which the cavalry that accompanied us captured a rebel colonel from General Price's army.

We again returned to Little Rock and had been in camp but a few days when we were ordered to this place to accompany a supply train to Camden. On arriving here it was reported that General Steele was falling back to Little Rock, and in a day or two we formed our camp in the rear of the town, where we still remain. The men are employed in constructing fortifications and details are also made for grand guard duty each day.

The daily average of sickness for the month of May is eight in hospital and thirty-seven in camp, the recruits furnishing much the greater proportion. It is reported that four of our men have died in hospital at Little Rock since we left, but no death has occurred here.

It is a pleasure to be able to report favorably concerning the moral condition of the regiment. The best of feeling prevails among the officers and their bearing toward each other is gentlemanly and courteous. In this way, adding to a strict military rule the force of a commendable example, they are both respected and esteemed by the men, whose deportment on their part is such as becomes at once the soldier and the man. Brawls are unknown, the best of discipline prevails and the camp is a model of neatness. I could write morality too, but we are not entirely free from the vices that infest all our cities, towns and villages and tempt the young to their ruin. But the camp collects the social vices of whole communities and the force of evil habits is greatly augmented and intensified, so that the restraints and influences which, at home, almost unconsciously held many a young man to a virtuous life, are but as tow in the focus of a burning lens. To remove these vices, or to counteract their influence, infringing as they do alike

upon the welfare of the individual and society, must ever be objects of earnest desire, both to the patriot and the Christian. These objects have been kept in view, and by the distribution of good reading, both among the sick and well; by friendly conversation and appropriate counsels; by occasional religious services in the hospital and regular Sabbath services in camp or church, together with social christian gatherings for prayer and conference during the week, it has been sought to strengthen those convictions that form the basis of a correct moral life, and to develop and cultivate those principles and affections which pertain to a devout christian character.

An attempt has also been made to interest the men in vocal music, both sacred and secular. Whenever it has been necessary to call upon the officers for aid in carrying forward these plans it has been promptly given, and, although the results attained are far below my wishes, they are sufficient to afford encouragement to renewed efforts for the future.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SIMON PUTNAM,

*Chaplain, Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, June 28, 1864.

Lieut. Col. J. T. AVERILL,

*Acting Assistant Provost Marshal General Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.,*

COLONEL: It is represented to me that the Third Minnesota Volunteers, now located at or near Little Rock, Ark., has become reduced so as to number some 60 or 70 men below the minimum number required for a regimental organization. As I commissioned, by promotion, the field officers for said regiment at a time when it contained the requisite number, and they were not mustered in owing to the loss of said commissions by mail, I respectfully suggest whether it would not promote the best interests of the service to make up the deficiency by forwarding to said regiment from 70 to 100 drafted men.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. MILLER,

*Governor of Minnesota.*

PINE BLUFF, ARK., July 15, 1864.

Gen. L. THOMAS,

*Adjutant General, U. S. A.,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to submit the following as my report of the moral condition and general history of the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry for the month of June, 1864.

The regiment is still at Pine Bluff, Ark., and Colonel Mattson is in command. The men who were left at Little Rock came down early in the month and we are still engaged in the same duties as during the preceding month. We had heavy rains nearly every day until the 20th of June, and each shower was succeeded by intense heat. For the latter part of the time a much larger number of

men have been detailed to work upon the fortifications, and the work has been prosecuted both day and night. The grounds of the camp have been much improved by thorough draining and two wells have been sunk to furnish a supply of fresh water. The men have raised their sleeping bunks considerably above the ground, and every precaution has been taken to guard their health, and yet the sick list has been somewhat increased both among the veterans and recruits. There have been, however, only two cases of mortality, Private J. B. Phillips of Company A, and a colored cook by the name of Saunders, belonging to Company B.

On the 16th of June the cavalry pickets were driven in by a small force of rebels, who soon appeared in sight of our camp. The regiment was promptly formed in line of battle and one company (H) ordered over the bridge to sustain the pickets. Soon after cavalry re-enforcements came up and the enemy was immediately repulsed, since which time we have not been molested. Still later in the month the regiment was inspected by the commander of the United States forces at this post,—Colonel Powell Clayton,—who expressed his satisfaction with its appearance and drill. There is no marked change in the moral condition of the regiment. In distributing reading matter on the Sabbath I have seen and heard less of those things that are incompatible with a proper observance of the day, and there has been a commendable interest in meetings for worship and singing during the month. The men seem impressed with the necessity of cleanliness about the camp and in their dress, and the companies seem to vie with each other with a commendable pride in regard to these things.

To serve such men by seeking to promote their moral and religious welfare affords ground for the highest satisfaction to the christian patriot.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. PUTNAM,

*Chaplain, Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry.*

P. S.—An earlier report was impracticable on account of sickness. S. P.

---

HEADQUARTERS THIRD MINNESOTA VET. VOL. INFANTRY,

His Excellency, STEPHEN MILLER,

ST. PAUL, MINN., Aug. 26, 1864.

*Governor State of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to report that in pursuance of Special Order No. 191, Department Arkansas, a copy of which is hereto annexed, I arrived in St. Paul this morning with Companies B, C, E, G, H and F, Third Minnesota Veteran Volunteer Infantry, and that the officers and men are now being sent to their respective homes, on leaves of absence and furloughs, by Lieutenant Colonel Averill, superintendent Volunteer Recruiting Service, Minnesota.

Among the number of men were many sick when I started from Pine Bluff, Ark., on the 12th instant, four of whom have died on the way. The others are all gaining in health.

This command comprises the balance of the veterans of the regiment who had not previously had a furlough. I left 200 sick men at Pine Bluff. We have suffered much from sickness and have had twenty-four deaths this summer.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. MATTSON,

*Colonel, Commanding Third Minnesota Infantry.*

RED WING, MINN., *Sept. 16, 1864.*

Governor S. MILLER,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

**YOUR EXCELLENCY:** The unfortunate condition of the regiment which I have the honor to command compels me to appeal to our state government for aid or interference. I therefore take the liberty of addressing you on the subject.

I have had good cause to ask for state aid, ever since last June, but believing that our state authorities were so frequently called upon for their influence in behalf of the regiments from the state, I hesitated to complain, and hoped for a change in favor of the regiment.

Advices from Pine Bluff, Ark., by every mail show that things are getting worse instead of better, and I can therefore keep silent no longer.

The regiment is at Pine Bluff, Ark., and has been there since last April. This place is one of the most unhealthy in that state—perhaps in the whole South. During the whole summer, our men have done heavy picket duty and fatigue work in handling commissary supplies, and digging intrenchments. They have worked from 4 o'clock in the morning, in the heavy dew, until hot midday, and again in the afternoon, and this nearly every day, and in weather so hot that native citizens hardly ventured beyond the shade.

Out of some few over 600 men present, from 200 to 300 were constantly sick. I left there August 12th, with 220 veterans, more than half of whom were sick, the surgeon, Dr. Wedge, and two-thirds of the officers, including myself, among the number. About that time the regiment received 90 men, recruits (drafted men), leaving still a force there of about 500 men and 8 officers.

According to a letter just received from Captain Hoit, commanding that detachment, there are now, of those, only three officers and 150 men fit for duty. We lose on an average one a day by death from disease, and the captain writes that they are so pressed with duty that he cannot even furnish the customary escort to bury the dead.

During the last three months, by far the sickliest part of the year, and when the medicine called quinine is almost as essential in that country as bread, we have not been furnished with over twenty ounces of that much needed medicine (I am not positive as to the exact quantity furnished us, but I do know that it has not been one-fiftieth part of what was needed), in fact, it has not been enough to do any good at all, and we have buried many of our young and noble comrades who could have been saved had we had medicine.

The surgeon and assistant surgeon have been skillful and very faithful; they have done all in their power, yet I have often known them to send 200 sick away in one day, with nothing but the hope of medicine, and very poor and vague hope at that; but they had nothing else to give them.

We made every possible exertion to get medicine, both by making regular and special requisitions, by personal application, and by preferring written statements of our condition, but all to no purpose, for the medicine was not to be had, even at Little Rock, at the purveyors' stores.

On my way home I saw the medical director, and was promised by him that after that time we should have plenty, for the army had then been supplied, but Captain Hoit writes that up to the 3d instant nothing of any consequence had been received.



Our chief surgeon, Dr. Wedge, came home with the veterans, sick, as I before mentioned; our first assistant surgeon, Dr. Greely, has been for eight months, and is yet, on detached service, at Little Rock. I have made strong endeavors to have him returned to the regiment, but in vain. Thus we left the second assistant surgeon, Dr. Bixby, alone in charge of all the sick, and shortly after we left he also was taken sick, and on the 3d instant was very low with fever. This leaves the remnant of the regiment with over 300 sick, with no doctor and no medicine.

The state has agents to look to the sick, I believe, at St. Louis, Memphis, Louisville and other places, but in the Department of Arkansas, the most sickly country in which a Minnesota regiment has been located, I am sorry to say there is none.

I was glad to hear, at my late interviews with your Excellency, that after strenuous efforts you had obtained permission to have our sick soldiers at Memphis, Helena and Little Rock removed to Northern hospitals, but am afraid this order or permit may not serve those at Pine Bluff, as none have been removed from there. (At Little Rock we have none from this state.)

I see from the circular of your Excellency, published yesterday, that no efforts are being spared on the part of the state government for aiding and assisting the soldiers and their families. In view of this fact, and also from the great necessity in the case, I most urgently ask that the state government will come to the relief of the sick of my regiment at Pine Bluff, by sending at once a competent physician with a good supply of quinine to that place, to look to and take care of such sick until our regimental surgeon shall be able to do so. He should go through as quickly as possible, and not delay to look after those already in hospitals above that place, for they are doubtless supplied both with physicians and medicines.

If this, my request, be granted, I know to a certainty that many valuable lives will be saved, and the men and officers, who are now almost entirely discouraged, will yet see that some one (who has power to help) still cares for them.

Your Excellency, who knows by dear experience so well what soldiers need, and how dark and desponding such life of sickness, without aid or hope, is for them, will, I am sure, come to the rescue of these suffering men and grant my request.

I have written this as a citizen of Minnesota, and in the name of humanity. I may have used language that, as a soldier, I should not have used, but after bearing much, long and patiently, we finally cannot constrain our feelings. I cannot. My motives are surely good, and I trust that my zeal may be pardoned. I do not complain against the general government; it means to do justice to the men in the field, I know. Some individual is to blame for the lack of medicine, but I cannot tell who.

In this connection I also wish to state that, of the number of veterans who came home with me, most are yet sick at their respective homes,—a few have died. My own health is poor. I have scarcely been able to leave the house since I came home. We have not ten days before the term of veteran furlough expires, and I trust in that time most of us will be able to join our commands, and share their hardships.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. MATTSON,

*Colonel, Third Minnesota Veteran Volunteer Infantry.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, Sept. 19, 1864.

Col. H. MATTSON,

*Commanding Third Minn. Vols., Red Wing, Minn.,*

MY DEAR COLONEL: Yours of the 16th instant just received, and I heartily deplore the privations and suffering of your gallant regiment and will gladly contribute in any possible way to the relief of your suffering men. A few days since I started Dr. Etheridge of Hastings with fifty dollars worth of quinine to Pine Bluff, and I hope that he may reach there in time to do good service. But if he does he will be able to remain but a short time, and Dr. Wedge should return at once if his health will permit. If you will permit me to use your name in the matter I will at once write to General Steele, the Surgeon General and the Secretary of War in relation to the matter and strive to secure all your wants and a supply of medicines. I am the more anxious that your surgeon should return because General Sherman declines to let our state physicians visit Atlanta and General Steele may adopt a similar rule.

Very truly, your friend,

S. MILLER.

RED WING, Sept. 22, 1864.

Gov. S. MILLER,

*St. Paul, Minn.,*

YOUR EXCELLENCY: Your favor of the 19th instant is just received. I thank you most heartily for sending the aid to the Third Regiment.

Dr. Wedge will start down with me next week. You are at perfect liberty to use my name in connection with any statement you may see proper to make to the Secretary of War, General Steele, or other authorities or officers.

Yours very truly,

H. MATTSON.

ASSISTANT SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE,

LOUISVILLE, KY., Oct. 3, 1864.

GOVERNOR: I deeply regret the circumstances you represent in the Third Minnesota Regiment Volunteers. Every effort has been made, and I thought successfully, to keep Arkansas supplied with medical officers and stores. I direct to-day five medical officers to proceed there, and will send a copy of your letter to Surg. James R. Smith, U. S. A., medical director Department of Arkansas, for a report and instructions to remedy the evil complained of.

Your confidence in General Steele is well bestowed.

I directed some days since a hospital steward to proceed to Devall's Bluff, Ark., with a view to bringing the sick and convalescents North. You may rely on my exertions.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. WOOD,

*Assistant Surgeon General, U. S. A.*

His Excellency, STEPHEN MILLER,

*Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD MINN. VET. VOL. INFANTRY,  
DEVAL'S BLUFF, ARK., Nov. 1, 1864.

Col. OSCAR MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General, Minnesota,*

COLONEL: In obedience to your request of September 26th, I transmit herewith morning report for this day, of the Third Regiment Minnesota Veteran Volunteer Infantry. In connection therewith I have the honor to submit the following facts concerning the regiment during the preceding twelve months:

On the 12th of September, 1863, the regiment was stationed at Little Rock, Ark., and acting as provost guard of that city, it continued to discharge those duties until spring, with very great satisfaction to the commanding general and to the civil department of the state and city, and eliciting universal praise and esteem. During the months of December and January three-fourths of the men present re-enlisted for the further period of three years, and we became then a veteran regiment. On the 30th day of March a detachment commanded by Maj. (now Lieut. Col.) E. W. Foster, together with some cavalry, the whole under command of Col. (now Brig. Gen.) C. C. Andrews, started on an expedition up White river and there engaged and handsomely whipped the enemy under General McRae, at Fitzhugh woods, near Augusta.

In the latter part of April the regiment again scoured that country, capturing much valuable property and some prisoners, but that time the enemy avoided an engagement.

On the 26th of April the regiment, together with other troops, in all 3,000 men, under command of Brigadier General Andrews, started for Camden with a supply train for the main army of General Steele. After arriving at Pine Bluff it was found that the army at Camden was falling back toward Little Rock; the regiment was then ordered into garrison at Pine Bluff, Ark., where it remained until the beginning of October.

Pine Bluff is one of the most unhealthy places of the South, the water there is miserably poor and the neighboring country traversed by cypress swamps and morasses. The garrison of the place was small and the enemy was constantly in our front and harassing our outposts; it therefore became necessary to strongly fortify the place, and the men were required to perform the hardest kind of manual labor in the trenches during the hot and sickly part of the season, in addition to the very heavy guard and outpost duty. Our sick list and number of deaths increased to an alarming degree, our medical supply was soon exhausted and we could get no more. From early in June until September we had comparatively no medicines at all, and during this period our sick list ranged from 200 to 300 men daily.

On the 12th of August the veterans of six companies, with a number of sick non-veterans, started for Minnesota on furlough; over one-half the officers and men composing the detachment was sick on leaving Pine Bluff, but by great care and skillful treatment by the surgeon in charge (Dr. Wedge), together with the beneficial change of climate, most of them commenced gaining health after arriving in the state, and I trust that nearly all of them will be able to rejoin the regiment this fall.

Those who remained at Pine Bluff (about 500 in number, mostly recruits) were shortly after the departure of the veterans provided with horses and equipped as mounted infantry and subjected to still harder duty than before.

Dr. Bixby, the assistant surgeon in charge, all the officers and seven-eighths of the men were, in a short time, prostrated by sickness; they were still without medicines and sanitary supplies, and for the want of vegetable diet many suffered with scurvy, the few who were still able to do duty were kept on picket day after day in succession, the number of deaths increased weekly, and there were finally not well men enough left to decently bury the dead. I then addressed a communication to his Excellency, the Governor of Minnesota, setting forth the deplorable condition of the detachment at Pine Bluff, and asking for aid from the state government. This was promptly furnished. Dr. Etheridge was sent from Minnesota with a supply of quinine, and arrived at Pine Bluff about the 30th of September. His presence and devoted labor among the despairing sick had a very beneficial effect, and it is to be regretted that his stay was so short.

About the middle of October the detachment at Pine Bluff was relieved from duty there by order of General Steele and ordered to this place (Devall's Bluff, on White river) and a portion of them met the six companies returning from fur-trough in Minnesota here on the 17th of October; the balance arrived a few days after.

Those who were the most sick were taken into hospitals at Little Rock, a few others were sent North by a hospital steamer, the remainder are encamped here.

Since its arrival here the regiment has been well supplied with vegetable food, partly sent by the ladies of Red Wing, Minn., partly purchased out of the regimental fund and partly furnished by the Sanitary Commission. The supply of medicines is also sufficient now. We are building large and comfortable log houses for winter quarters, and expect to remain here during the winter. The health of the officers and men is rapidly improving and we will soon be again the proud, efficient regiment of former days. \* \* \*

Total strength at this date, 909; non-veterans to be mustered out Nov. 15, 1864, 145; to remain in service after the 15th instant, 763.

The regiment will then, in two weeks from now, be reduced below the minimum number, and unless filled up again immediately, will not be entitled to a colonel or to any second lieutenants.

The number of sick at last October report was 366.

In connection with this I desire to state that our surgeons have been untiring in their efforts in behalf of the sick; and the officers and men, without exception (to my knowledge), have labored with earnestness and good judgment, in order to counteract the evil of an unhealthy climate.

No camp was ever in better order than ours—no men ever observed cleanliness of person or abstained from excesses of every kind more carefully than our men did.

The food was prepared by experienced and reliable cooks, and under strict inspection of an officer of the regiment. In short, everything within our power was done to keep at bay the awful ravages of the malaria, and had it not been for this our losses would have been far greater. \* \* \*

It is worthy of mention in honor of the enlisted men of the regiment, that during the year sixteen of them have received promotion as commissioned officers into other regiments in this department, and in that of the Tennessee; and eighteen others have been recommended, and will soon be promoted in like manner.

The regiment belongs to the First Brigade (Col. H. Mattson commanding), Second Division (Brigadier General Andrews commanding), Seventh Army Corps, (Major General Steele commanding).

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HANS MATTSON,  
*Colonel, Third Minnesota, Vet. Vol. Infantry.*

---

DEVAL'S BLUFF, ARK., Nov. 17, 1864.

Gov. S. MILLER,

*Minnesota,*

MY DEAR GOVERNOR: I take the liberty to again address you in regard to my regiment, and ask your influence on our behalf.

On the 14th instant the non-veterans were mustered out. This, with the casualties of the service, has reduced our number to 709 men, besides commanding officers, and the probabilities are that myself, with seven captains and seven second lieutenants will be mustered out of the service, as soon as a decision is had from the War Department, on the ground that our commands are below the regulation number.

Having been with the regiment so long, and the affairs of our country not being yet satisfactorily settled, we are, of course, anxious to remain until the end of the war. Besides, by taking away this large number of the old officers, while yet over 700 men demand their care, skill and attention, will greatly cripple the efficiency of the regiment,—in fact, almost break it up, for it would actually leave only half a dozen line officers, the rest being either absent, sick, or on detached service.

This matter can all be remedied if we have about 125 drafted men at once assigned to us, and it is for this that I ask your aid. Please have this done at once, if in your power. I know that, strictly speaking, it is not a matter within your province, yet I am satisfied that upon representation being made by you to the War Department, the matter can be arranged at once.

If we get the men you would confer a very great favor by having me officially notified of their assignment as early as possible.

The men are now greatly improving, and feel thankful to you for the aid received.

I was at Little Rock last week, and saw General Steele. He has made application to the War Department to have me retained anyhow, on the ground that I am commanding a brigade, and my services (as he was kind enough to express it) being very necessary, but I do not rely on this, and even if the application should be granted it would only cover my individual case, and still cut off the line officers. The general spoke of your letter to him, and seemed glad that you took such interest in his pet regiment, as he was pleased to call it, and I am confident that your effort in our behalf was the means of getting the regiment relieved from Pine Bluff, which again was the means of saving it from becoming an utter wreck.

My sincere thanks to you for this.

I am, very truly, your obedient servant,

H. MATTSON.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Nov. 29, 1864.

Col. H. MATTSO, N,

*Third Minn. Vols., Devall's Bluff, Ark.,*

MY DEAR COLONEL: Yours of the 17th instant just received asking me to use my best efforts to secure 125 drafted men for your regiment. I am trying to get 100 men now at Fort Snelling for the Second Regiment, in order to get Colonel Bishop mustered in, and after that I will be glad to use my best efforts for the Third Regiment.

But are not all of you greatly mistaken as to the rules of the War Department in the premises? In all the other armies of the Union, where our state has troops, no colonel or captain is mustered out for any such cause, and new captains are mustered in to fill vacancies, in companies that contain less than thirty men. A vacancy occurring in a regiment or company containing less than the minimum, the order requires that the position of colonel and second lieutenant be left unfilled, but none of these officers are mustered out for such reasons, and in all the companies we reappoint and have mustered in under existing rules captains and first lieutenants, so long as the company organization is retained. Our Fifth Minnesota Regiment has not contained 600 men for the past year, and part of the time was reduced to 400, but none of the officers have been mustered out, and it still retains its field officers and ten captains.

With best regards to your officers and men, I am, colonel,

Very truly, your friend,

S. MILLER.

---

### CAMPAIGN OF THE RAPIDAN TO PETERSBURG.—May-June, 1864.

*Report of Capt. Abraham Wright, First Company Minnesota Sharpshooters.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND U. S. SHARPSHOOTERS,  
NEAR PETERSBURG, VA., Aug. 8, 1864.

Hon. S. MILLER,

*Governor State of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have at different times thought of writing you an account of the part taken by the First Company of Sharpshooters from Minnesota.

We crossed the Rapidan in connection with the army, May 4th, and on the evening of the 5th engaged the enemy at Brock's Cross-Roads or in the Wilderness. The company lost 3 men. From thence to Todd's Tavern and Spottsylvania Court-House, where the fighting was of the most desperate character, our loss was 5 men wounded and 1 missing. From there to Mattaponi and North Anna, where I had 1 man killed and 1 captured; thence to Tatamapong, where we charged in line of skirmishers upon the enemy's works and took them with 30 prisoners. Two men were wounded here. From thence to Cold Harbor; 1 man killed at this place. From this point we changed our base to before Petersburg. I have had 3 men wounded at different times at this point. I forgot to mention 2 men missing in the Wilderness. I have been wounded twice, once at North Anna river, May 23d, in the side, slightly; the other

time before Petersburg by a minie-ball in the right ankle, not very seriously. I am happy to say my men have on all occasions obeyed orders and have done their duty well. Several who were wounded in the early part of the campaign have returned to duty. Three are on detail. Twenty-three are still remaining for duty, let come what will.

I am, Governor, respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. WRIGHT,  
*Captain, Company A, Second U. S. Sharpshooters.*

---

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. JOHN GIBBON, COMMANDING SECOND DIVISION, SECOND CORPS, NOV. 7, 1864.**

\* \* \* Capt. M. Black, Second Company Minnesota Sharpshooters, provost marshal, was untiring in the duties of his office on the march and in camp, as well as on the field, where his command lost heavily. \* \* \*

---

**CAMPAIGN OF RICHMOND.—June 13–July 31, 1864.**

*Report of Capt. James C. Farwell, First Minnesota Infantry.*

**HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION MINNESOTA INFANTRY,  
NEAR PETERSBURG, VA., Aug. 7, 1864.**

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to report the part taken by my command during the present campaign, since its assignment to this brigade, at Cold Harbor, on the 11th day of June, 1864, by order of Major General Hancock, commanding Second Army Corps.

On the evening of the 12th, in accordance with orders from the general commanding, we left our position at Cold Harbor, marched that night, and at 9 o'clock on the morning of the 13th reached the Chickahominy river, where we halted and rested until 3 P. M., when we crossed and again halted until sundown. We then proceeded to Charles City Court-House, where we arrived at 1 A. M. of the 14th, and remained until 7 o'clock, and then marched to army headquarters, distant nearly two miles, where we were formed in line of battle. At 3 P. M. we moved to Wilcox's Landing, on the James river, where we took transports and crossed to the south side. Four miles from said river we were formed in line of battle and remained there until 12 M. of the 15th, when we moved toward Petersburg, and arrived within the outer fortifications at 11 P. M. on that day. The men were immediately put to work, and by the morning of the 16th had succeeded in constructing a strong line of rifle-pits, connecting with those abandoned by the enemy on the day previous. During the day the men were constantly exposed to the artillery fire of the enemy, but suffered no loss until 4 P. M., when a charge was made by our forces. Part of my command, being on picket duty near the enemy's line, was exposed to this fire, and one man was wounded. During the charge the most of my battalion were stationed in the rifle-pits, which they had constructed, and directly in rear of the Sixth Maine Battery, which during the

battle was enabled, from the effectiveness of its fire, to advance midway between our works and those of the enemy. We remained in this position until the morning of the 18th, when we were moved nearer the enemy's works, and massed by brigade. At a given signal the line moved forward, led by General Pierce, who was slightly wounded during the engagement. Owing to the thick woods through which we were compelled to charge it was necessary to halt the line several times for the purpose of re-forming, when we were again moved forward and succeeded in driving the enemy before us for some distance, when the line was halted, it being impossible to force the enemy from his position by a direct attack on his front. This brigade was then moved to the extreme right of this corps. I then received orders from General Pierce, who still retained command, to deploy my command as skirmishers, and if possible take possession of a certain road running perpendicular to and striking the City Point railroad, about three-quarters of a mile from Petersburg. My men moved forward steadily, although exposed to a heavy fire from the front and an enfilading fire from the enemy in front of the Sixth Corps, who up to this time had not been forced from their position. I at last succeeded, though with severe loss, in gaining the position ordered. I then, by General Pierce's order, moved my command forward and occupied a position beyond the road and near the enemy's works, which were very formidable and still remain in his possession. The presence of my men on the enemy's right and rear compelled him to fall back in front of the Sixth Corps, on a line with those in our immediate front. That corps then moved forward and joined my right, while the troops to the left were advanced on a line with us. My loss during this engagement was as follows: Killed, 2; wounded, 1 commissioned officer and 4 enlisted men. Works were thrown up at this point, and my command occupied the right of the Second Corps, resting on the City Point railroad, and connecting with the Second Division of the Sixth Corps. We remained in this position until the evening of the 20th, when we were relieved by a portion of the Sixth Corps, and moved to the left and halted near the Suffolk railroad, where we remained until the P. M. of the 21st, when we moved forward as skirmishers and extended our line in the direction of the Weldon railroad. We met with little opposition from the enemy, and by the morning of the 22d were stationed in rifle-pits thrown up during the night. On the P. M. of that day Captain McKnight's battery, the Twelfth New York Artillery, on which the left of my command rested, opened fire upon the enemy's works on our front and right. The enemy replied vigorously and with effect, but the battery still continued its fire until we were flanked on the left, and the enfilading fire of the enemy's forces compelled me to withdraw my command. I did not leave the position, however, until the enemy was fairly upon my left and had taken possession of the battery mentioned. I then withdrew to the cover of the woods and re-formed my line and reported to Adj. Gen. O. A. Williams, First Brigade. I then received orders from General Pierce to deploy my command as skirmishers, and moved forward toward the works lately occupied by our troops. The right of my line soon became engaged with the enemy's skirmishers, and forced them back in rear of their line of battle. This was accomplished, however, with severe loss. Our line of battle then advanced and opened fire before my men could withdraw, consequently some of them were disabled from the fire of our own troops.

On the morning of the 24th we were relieved by a portion of the Fifth Corps, and moved to the left of the Jerusalem plank road, where we dug rifle-pits and



remained there until the 25th, when we were relieved by a portion of the Fifth Corps, and marched to the rear and left of the Sixth Corps, where we remained until the 27th, when we were ordered on picket, and relieved a portion of the Sixth Corps. We remained on the left until on or about the 2d of July, when we moved farther to the right and remained until the 12th, when we removed to our present position, and remained here until the 22d. During this time the men were frequently on fatigue, but did not perform other duties of consequence. We then moved to the rear and left and relieved the colored troops, and remained in that position until the 26th, when I received orders to hold my command in readiness to march. Left camp on the P. M. of that day and marched to and crossed the Appomattox at Point of Rocks and the James at Jones' Neck on the morning of the 27th. We were immediately formed in line and occupied the rifle-pits. We were then, with the rest of the brigade, advanced to the woods in our front, when I received orders from Colonel Pierce, commanding brigade, to deploy my battalion as skirmishers, my right resting on the left of the Fifty-ninth New York Volunteers and my left on Four-Mile creek. This I accomplished without loss, although exposed to the fire of their skirmishers, who were concealed behind trees. We were relieved in the evening, and returned to the brigade.

On the 28th moved toward Malvern Hill as a support to General Sheridan, but did not become engaged with the enemy. The next morning returned to or near the point occupied by us on the 27th and threw up earthworks. Marched out of the works that evening and recrossed the James shortly after dark and the Appomattox about midnight, and arrived in front of Petersburg early on the morning of the 30th, where the brigade was massed. Remained here till dark, when we marched to the left and occupied the position which we left on the 26th.

My total loss during the campaign, *i. e.*, since my command was assigned to the brigade, was as follows: Killed, 7 enlisted men; wounded, 25 enlisted men and 1 commissioned officer; missing, 22 enlisted men; making a total loss of 54 enlisted men and 1 commissioned officer, or about one-third of my command.

To my officers I feel deeply indebted for the prompt manner in which all my orders were executed, and to the men too much praise cannot be awarded for their coolness and bravery under fire. Many of these men were new recruits, but they under all circumstances acted like veterans.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. C. FARWELL,

*Captain, Commanding First Battalion Minnesota Infantry.*

Capt. J. E. CURTISS,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General, First Brigade.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION MINNESOTA INFANTRY,  
FIRST BRIGADE, SECOND DIVISION, SECOND ARMY CORPS,  
PETERSBURG, VA., *June 25, 1864.*

Hon. STEPHEN MILLER,

*Governor State of Minnesota,*

GOVERNOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 13th instant, which I received this day. Rest assured I feel deeply indebted to you for the interest you manifest in the welfare and prosperity of this command.

Perhaps a few remarks in regard to the part taken by this command during the late battle will not prove uninteresting. We reported at corps headquarters on the 10th instant, and were immediately assigned to the First Brigade, Second Division of the Second Corps, Major General Hancock commanding. Since that time we have participated in all the battles in which said corps has been engaged. Our total loss up to this date is as follows: Killed, 1; wounded, 25; missing—prisoners of war, 21; total loss, 52.

The men have, under the most trying circumstances, displayed the true courage and pluck for which the soldiers of Minnesota are noted. To the officers I feel indebted for the prompt manner in which all orders and commands were enforced. We are compelled to mourn the loss of a number of good men—veterans in the cause of "Liberty and Union." I will forward official reports at the close of the campaign. The fighting has and will be terrible, consequently the casualties will be large.

The officer commanding this brigade—consisting of ten regiments—inform me that the battalion is entitled to a major. If you will be kind enough to forward my commission, I can be mustered without delay. I will then forward recommendation to fill vacancies.

The health of the battalion is quite good, better than could be expected under existing circumstances, exposed, as we are, to all the hardships incident to an active campaign.

The monthly returns of the command will be forwarded as desired, when convenient. I have nothing more to communicate at present.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. C. FARWELL,

*Captain, Commanding First Battalion Minnesota Infantry.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, ST. PAUL, July 2, 1864.

Capt. JAS. C. FARWELL,

*Comdg. First Minn. Infy. Bat., First Brig., Second Div., Second Army Corps, Washington, D. C.,*

CAPTAIN: I regret to learn by the press that your gallant battalion has sustained a severe loss in the recent engagements in the vicinity of Richmond. Be pleased to convey my earnest sympathy to the sufferers, and my sincere congratulations to your entire command, for the noble manner in which they have maintained the reputation of our old First Regiment.

I addressed you a lengthy communication on the 15th ultimo and hoped to receive a reply before the 1st instant. My letter was addressed to the care of General Abercrombie.

I trust that you will write me frequently, as I will ever take a deep interest in all that pertains to your battalion. Remember me very kindly to all your officers and men. Request Captains Wright and Black to write me.

Very truly, your friend,

S. MILLER.

**BATTLE OF GUNTOWN.—June 10, 1864.**

*Reports of Lieut. Col. Josiah F. Marsh, Ninth Minnesota Infantry.*

**HEADQUARTERS NINTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,**

**MEMPHIS, June 15, 1864.**

SIR: I have the honor to report that my command, at the time it joined the expedition under Brigadier General Sturgis, on the 1st instant, consisted of 30 commissioned officers and 635 enlisted men. We arrived on the battle-field at Guntown on the 10th instant, and went into action about 2 P. M., and left the field in good order about 7 P. M., bringing up the rear. The following are the casualties as far as known: Enlisted men killed, 7; enlisted men missing, 272. Of the 272 missing, 20 are known to be wounded. Officers missing, 8, many of whom are believed to have been either killed or disabled. I succeeded in bringing back to this place of my command 22 officers and 356 enlisted men, including 7 enlisted men wounded.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

**J. F. MARSH,**

*Lieutenant Colonel, Ninth Minnesota Volunteers, Commanding.*

**Lieut. O. H. ABEL,**

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

**HEADQUARTERS NINTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,**

**MEMPHIS, TENN., June 15, 1864.**

SIR: I have the honor to report that the Ninth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry arrived at this city on the evening of the 31st ultimo, under command of Alex. Wilkin, who immediately reported to Brigadier General Buckland, commanding District of Memphis, and received orders to be ready at 6 o'clock A. M. of the 1st instant to join the expedition under Brigadier General Sturgis. The command moved out by rail on the morning of the 1st instant, until within about six miles of Lafayette, where we disembarked and marched to Lafayette the same evening, went into camp and remained there until the morning of the 3d. Thursday, the 2d instant, was occupied in organizing, and Col. Alex. Wilkin was then assigned to the command of the First Brigade of the First Division, leaving me in command of the regiment, which at that time numbered thirty officers and 635 men present for duty.

Nothing of importance transpired from the time of leaving Lafayette until the 8th instant, when we arrived at Lewellan Church, and camped for the night. Soon after going into camp, scouts reported the enemy near us in force, and General Sturgis ordered all those who were unfit to proceed with the expedition to be sent back to Memphis.

Surg. R. H. Bingham reported thirty-six of my men unfit to proceed, and they were accordingly sent back with those reported from other regiments. Up to this time the weather had been very wet, and the roads heavy, and my regiment being unaccustomed to long marches, were very much fatigued, yet not a murmur was heard, but all appeared anxious to meet the enemy. On the mor-

ng of the 9th instant, the column moved at 8 o'clock, my regiment marching in rear of the train. It was long after dark when we reached our camping ground, which was some distance in the rear of the entire column, rendering it necessary to station a strong picket guard from my own regiment, on the road over which we had passed, and also on a cross-road lying immediately in front of our camp and leading off to our right, there being no cavalry pickets stationed on either of these roads. We broke camp at 7 o'clock A. M. of the 10th instant, and upon reaching the First Brigade, fell in rear of the Ninety-third Indiana. When within about four miles of Brice's Cross-Roads, we received orders from the colonel commanding the First Brigade to hasten forward at double-quick, which we did under a scorching sun, and many of my men fell out of the ranks exhausted and fainting.

We reached the battle ground at Brice's Cross-Roads, near Guntown, Miss., at 2 o'clock P. M., and found the fight raging furiously. I immediately formed my regiment in line of battle, a short distance in rear and to the left of the battery, which was then planted at the forks of the road, and allowed the men to sit down and rest until we were needed. In less than five minutes after our line was formed, Colonel McMillen, commanding First Division, rode up and ordered me to take position on the right of the batteries, along the road which had but a short time before been occupied by the enemy's left, and to hold it at all hazards. This position was promptly taken, and Captain Skaro, Company D, ordered to deploy his company as skirmishers, to the right along the road leading into the woods, for the purpose of discovering the enemy's position and his movements on our right. This had scarcely been accomplished, when I was ordered to move my regiment forward in line of battle, and relieve the Ninety-third Indiana which had been contending against superior numbers, until nearly annihilated. As I moved forward into position, the Ninety-third Indiana fell back a short distance in rear of my left flank, where it remained until orders came to fall back and support the battery on our left. The ground occupied by us during this engagement was so densely covered with underbrush, that Major Markham and myself were compelled to dismount and send our horses to the rear until the engagement was over, which continued about an hour and a half.

Notwithstanding the obstructions that met us at every step, my men moved forward steadily, preserving a good line, so that not a moment was lost, and upon reaching the ground previously occupied by the Ninety-third Indiana, I ordered the men to lie down, and immediately sent a messenger to inform Captain Skaro of our position. At this moment, the enemy, who was attempting to flank us on the right, was boldly met by Captain Skaro, and a sharp skirmish ensued, in which he lost several men killed, including one sergeant. The captain, however, maintained his position, and presently another line of the enemy appeared, extending along our whole front, advancing cautiously upon us. We held our fire until he was within short range, when a most terrific volley was sent into his ranks, killing and wounding a large number. He soon fell back and again attempted a flank movement. Seeing this, I moved my regiment a short distance by the right flank, and again engaged him. He fought desperately for some time, but finally gave way, and was soon thrown into disorder and confusion by the destructive fire of my brave boys, who pursued him closely for about eighty rods, and would have turned his left completely, but for the grape from our own guns, which, on account of our advanced position, were now flying thick through our left flank, and

had already wounded three of my men, hence we were compelled to fall back to our former position, which was done rather reluctantly. Immediately after, I was ordered to return to the road, and support the battery on our left. My command was soon on the ground designated, but before we were fairly engaged, orders came to fall back, which was done in good order, for about a mile and a half. Here another line was formed, my regiment occupying a position a short distance to the left of the battery.

Up to this time, Major Markham was at his post, and conducted himself with characteristic coolness and bravery; but being in feeble health, and overcome by heat and fatigue, he was now compelled to retire.

The position my regiment now occupied was an important one, and I was instructed by General Sturgis to hold it if possible, until dark. The enemy soon made his appearance, and a most desperate struggle ensued, which continued for more than an hour, when he was driven back with heavy loss. I lost three of my color guard in this engagement, one of whom was mortally wounded, and the other two severely. Firing now ceased, and we were ordered to retire. I fell back about 100 yards, when, discovering that the enemy was again advancing on our right, I halted my regiment, formed in line, and gave him a volley that checked his progress for a moment, but seeing that my command was now alone on the field, and that the rebels were closing up on both my right and left, I again fell back, bringing up the rear of the retreating column.

We retired slowly and in good order, for about three-quarters of a mile, across an open field, and again formed in the edge of the woods. Upon arriving at this point, I found the One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois and a regiment of colored troops forming on the right of the road, and accordingly placed my regiment on the left and near the open field over which the rebels in large numbers were now pursuing us. They came on, however, only to be slaughtered, for my men, although very much fatigued, stood up to the work like veterans, and held them in check until again ordered to retire, when we fell back into the road in good order, fighting every step, and again brought up the rear. The conduct of Capt. H. B. Strait, at this point, was especially commendable, and worthy of notice. It was now night, and the enemy abandoned his pursuit.

We moved on steadily until we reached the Hatchie swamp, where we halted and allowed the command to rest for about two hours. Many of my men gave out during the night, and being unable to march, were doubtless made prisoners by the enemy on the following morning. Soon after daylight the following morning, he was again upon our rear, and continued to annoy us until we reached Ripley, where a sharp engagement took place. In passing through the town of Ripley we found the streets very much crowded with troops, in considerable confusion, and having to halt frequently to allow the cavalry to pass through our ranks, about seventy of my men were detached from the regiment, but afterwards gathered up by Major Markham and brought through with the column, under the command of Colonel Thomas, of the Ninety-third Indiana.

From the time we left Ripley on the 11th instant, until we arrived in Memphis on the 13th instant, nothing of importance transpired, except that many of my men became exhausted from hunger and long marches, and fell out of the ranks; and upon our arrival at this city, I had only 322 of the 665 brave men and officers who constituted my command at the time the expedition left Lafayette, on the 3d instant.

The patience exhibited by both officers and men on the march out, and retreat back, and their prompt and cheerful obedience of orders on the battle-field, as well as elsewhere, entitle them to great credit, and has won for them the respect and admiration of their fellows in arms, and the lasting esteem of their commanding officers. During the four hours' continual fighting on the 10th instant, not an officer or enlisted man left his post without permission, but all fought with the coolness and desperation of veterans, and drove the enemy at every point where we made a stand. Lieut. L. A. Sherwood, acting adjutant, discharged his duties with credit to himself, and rendered me great service. Surg. R. H. Bingham and Assistant Surgeon Dixon were very attentive to their duties, and rendered me material aid in taking care of the wounded. The conduct of Chaplain A. H. Kerr on the field, and during the battle, was particularly commendable. He was very active in looking after the wounded, bringing them water, and doing all that could be done under the circumstances, to relieve their suffering, until he was compelled to leave the field.

The following are the casualties so far as known:

Officers missing.....	8
Enlisted men killed.....	7
Enlisted men wounded and brought away.....	13
Enlisted men wounded and left on the field.....	20
Total wounded.....	— 33
Enlisted men missing.....	238
Total killed, wounded and missing.....	276
Officers missing.....	8
Total officers and men.....	384

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. F. MARSH,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Ninth Minnesota Volunteers, Commanding.*

To the ADJUTANT GENERAL OF MINNESOTA.

*List of Killed, Wounded and Missing of the Ninth Minnesota Volunteers in the Battles of Guntown and Ripley, Miss., June 10 and 11, 1864. Corrected up to Evening of June 17, 1864:*

**Commissioned Officers Missing:** Capt. William R. Baxter, Company H [killed]; Capt. E. W. Ford, Company C; First Lieut. J. C. McCain, Company B; First Lieut. Christian Becker, Company G [killed]; Second Lieut. Leonidas Lane, Company A; Second Lieut. Alfred Hall, Company F; Second Lieut. Charles Neidenhofen, Company K; Second Lieut. Allen W. Tiffany, Company H.

Second Asst. Surg. John C. Dixon, left to take care of wounded.

**Killed:** Company D, Sergt. James W. Holtsclaw; Company C, Privates Plinney S. Conkey, Nicholas Swab, Augustus Whitney; Company G, Thomas Butts; Company H, Godfrey Hammerberg; Company K, George Frahm.

**Wounded:** Company A, Corp. Daniel Hutchins; Privates Joseph K. Gould, Patrick McBride, Joseph Richards, Henry E. Seely; Company B, Corp. William Doyle; Privates Enoch Frank and William B. Atwater; Company C, James M. Woodbury; Company D, Privates Horace E. Wallace, John Summers, Patrick Connell and John Stockholm; Company E, Thomas A. Edgerton and Hugh R. Roberts; Company F, Corp. John Burns; Privates Sivert Elleesson, Henry H. Howard and Hiram Brooks; Company H, Ludwig Klos; Company I, Mattice Scherrer and George W. Kearney; Company K, Jacob Baden.

*Missing:* Company A, First Sergt. Beverley C. Bonham; Sergt. Henry A. C. Thompson; Corporals Louis C. Timson, Charles Shoorod, John B. Chase; Musician Edmond F. Warren; Privates Hiram A. Barnard, Amos Day, Jerome Dumas, George Goodwin, Simon Hartney, George A. Kenney, John Kern, James W. Marden, James McCosh, John McDougal, George W. Pomeroy, Andrew J. Richmond, Charles H. Spencer, Paul T. Shoppe, Hugh Smith, Edward Todd.

COMPANY B—Sergeants Ernest Hainlin, L. A. Babcock; Corporals Charles D. Kingsley, Francis Sutton; Privates William Lovell, DeWitt C. Handy, James Adcock, David Alexander, George Brayton, William H. Brown, George C. Cyphers, E. J. Decron, George E. Day, Michael Kenna, S. A. Lindley, James W. Marden, William Ollman, Thomas Pounder, John Robertson, Nathan M. Tilton, F. M. Brayton.

COMPANY C—First Sergt. Alonzo Avery; Sergeants David O. Pratt, Joseph P. Clark; Corporals Byron A. Vanhouse, Thomas H. B. Vandegrist, Francis Rafferty; Musician Azariah H. Chapin; Privates S. Hartland Ames, Ludovico Beauregard, William Breckon, Isaac Biagrove, John Butler, John Barnett, Eleser Conklin, Stephen N. Chandler, Zara Frisbie, Carlton A. Geer, Joseph T. Hammond, Verlovius B. Leathers, William F. Lyon, George H. Knapp, William McCaskell, Duane Philes, Nathan Palmeter, Dudley Perry, George W. Putnam, William W. Rice, Osmans D. Rhodes, Charles C. Stewart, Christopher Swanson, Albert E. Wheeler, Franklin C. Wilson.

COMPANY D—Corp. Thomas Pettijohn; Privates Alfred D. Anderson, James Clabaugh, William H. H. Carlton, Henry Fuchs, Levi C. Goodfellow, Peter S. Holverson, Charles G. Johnson, Francis Kouse, W. K. Latimer, Peter M. Miller, Samuel W. Millett, Ole Munson, Michael McGraw, John McKee, William Shrader.

COMPANY E—Corporals H. K. Lee, Ferdinand Sherrer; Privates David Brees, George Becker, William Bruce, Dwight Card, Evan J. Davis, David Dackins, B. F. Doremus, Edward Evans, Lewis Lewis, John W. Jenkins, T. A. Kerlinger, Lyman Matthews, John G. Roberts, William Reese, Elijah Reeder, Mannassa Stewart, William R. Thomas, Andrew Ulven, O. J. Westover, M. L. Webster, F. O. Webster.

COMPANY F—Sergt. F. J. Heller; Corporals Daniel McArthur, Henry Niles, Edwin H. Adams, Elisha F. Geer, William Williams; Privates George Atkinson, John Cassidy, Jacob Deiter, Orlando Geer, Albert Holt, Andrew C. McCoy, Alpheus Merrett, Eli Ruch, R. R. Ratcliff, George Saville, Oliver C. Whipple, John Craig, Syvestus Chilson.

COMPANY G—Sergt. Frank Weber; Corporals Anton Herzog, Martin F. Higby; Privates F. J. Beckley, John Caldwell, John Derocha, Noah Grant, Adam Kolzer, Peter Kelly, Nicholas Lerch, Martin Lunzer, Christian Seifet, Henry Sheiffer, John Monthy.

COMPANY H—Sergeants George Groetsch, Andrew Mattson, Andrew G. Anderson; Corporals John Carlson, Charles Souther; Privates August Arndt, John Arndt, Burn Aslakson, Thomas Armitage, Magnus Bengtson, Peter Carlson, Carl Dearnin, Henry Etzell, Xavier Freischli, G. K. Ives, Nils Johnson, John Larson, Theodore Mayers, Silas W. Pettijohn, Jacob Pericle, Jesse M. Pericle, John Roth, Stanley W. Reese, John Stack, Frederick Souther, Joseph B. Wood, Andrew Wallace, Ole Wilson, George Winters.

COMPANY I—Corporal John M. Kerlinger; Privates John Ryan, Sylvester Conklin, Henry Zarn, George Cummings, W. F. Fitch, James Isenhour, Charles Brown, Nichols Laman, Louis Young, F. F. Fields, Robert Chisholm.

COMPANY K—Sergeants Hugh McAlden, George L. Wheelock, Moses Chamberlain; Corporals Patrick Murray, Octave Barker; Privates Hiram Burroughs, Alois Burzell, Charles Deitrich, John G. Fredericks, John Gordon, Allen Hilton, George O. Jenkins, Origin B. Lacy, Dominick Momper, John Morrison, Charles Newton, Charles Pratchett, Pierre Rodier, Aloes Spitzmesser, Jacob Theilen, R. H. Dunham, Chancey I. Hills, Joseph E. Harvey, M. W. Lawton, William E. Walker, Anson Spencer, Martin Short, Levi C. Taylor, Myron A. Tower.

Sergt. Maj. E. L. Clapp and Principal Musician Joel Handy missing.

#### PRESENT WOUNDED AT MEMPHIS.

COMPANY A—Sergt. David B. Ellis; Private Tamerlane Campbell.

COMPANY B—Corporal S. M. Tarven.

COMPANY C—Private Evan Watkins.

COMPANY E—Sergt. W. Maxfield; Privates H. M. Burgess, George Maxfield, Walter S. Ross, James Hooser.

COMPANY F—Private B. L. Prior.

*Reports of Col. Alexander Wilkin, Ninth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding First Brigade.*

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the colonel commanding, the part taken by the First Brigade, Infantry Division, commanded by myself in the recent engagement at Brice's Cross-Roads, near Guntown, Miss., on the 10th instant:

My brigade on that day marched in the rear of the Second Brigade, commanded by Colonel Hoge, the Third (colored) Brigade, commanded by Colonel Bouton, being in the rear of the First. About 11 o'clock on the morning of the 10th firing was heard in front, and I was shortly after informed that our cavalry had engaged that of the enemy and been driven back from Brice's Cross-Roads about six miles in advance. Soon after the Second Brigade was ordered to advance at double-quick, and I received orders to march my command as rapidly as I could do without leaving the supply train. Soon after, hearing that the Second Brigade was being severely pressed, I sent for permission to advance more rapidly, leaving the train to be protected by the Third Brigade. Permission having been obtained I moved on the double-quick for about one mile, and reached Brice's house about 1:30 o'clock, when the brigade was halted. Colonel McMillen then led the Ninety-fifth Ohio, Lieutenant Colonel Brumback commanding, down the road leading past Brice's house, toward Baldwyn, and posted it on the left of the road and on the left of the [One Hundred and Thirteenth?] Illinois, about one-quarter of a mile beyond Brice's house. I then returned with him to the brigade, and was directed to repair, with the Seventy-second Ohio and the section of Captain Mueller's Sixth Indiana Battery, to the knoll, on which stood a log house, about 800 yards in rear of Brice's house and on the right as you go to Ripley. After the guns had been placed in position and Captain ——'s company of the Seventy-second Ohio had been thrown forward toward the woods in front, the balance of the regiment having formed in line on its left for support, understanding that the enemy were endeavoring to get around our left in order to reach the train on the Ripley road, I directed Captain Mueller to throw a few shells into the timber, which was done with great precision and effect, and which evidently checked their progress. Soon after I was joined by about seventy-five dismounted cavalry, under command of an officer whose name I have not been able to learn, who formed line and kept up a spirited fire upon the enemy advancing from the direction of the cross-roads. Shortly after this a small body of the enemy, evidently skirmishers, were seen crossing the open field in our rear and toward the Ripley road. Lieutenant Colonel Eaton, commanding the Seventy-second Ohio, in connection with the dismounted cavalry, opened fire upon them and drove them back in confusion to the woods.

About this time I was directed by a staff officer of the colonel commanding to advance with the Seventy-second Ohio across the open fields in our front and to the right of the road, and take a position in the edge of the woods. After proceeding a short distance, orders were given to return to the first position, which was done. Upon my return I found Captain Mueller had left with his guns, as I presume with orders given during my absence, his support having been removed. About this time captain [Ewing] of the [Fifty-fifth U. S. Colored] regiment, African descent, reported to me with his company, and although wounded in the



leg and the only officer with the company, expressed his readiness to be of service. I directed him to send a few skirmishers in front of the log-house into the ravine, and to form the remainder of his command behind the fences and log buildings near by, which was done. Soon after the enemy's shell and canister were falling thick and fast around us. The remainder of our forces had passed us and we were left alone. Turning, I observed my command moving by the flank to the rear across the creek and bottom, having, as I understood, been ordered to fall back in order to form a new line. Having proceeded about half a mile, Brigadier General Grierson rode up and directed Lieutenant Colonel Eaton to form his regiment behind the fences on the right of the road, in rear of open fields, and resist the advance of the enemy as long as practicable. I then rode on to overtake the balance of the brigade. At the white house, about a mile in the rear and in the road, I found the Ninety-fifth Ohio, Ninety-third Indiana, One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois, and Ninth Minnesota. I was then directed by the colonel commanding division to form my brigade in line on the right of the road (as you go toward Ripley), and to contest the ground if possible until night set in. I was informed that the Second Brigade, Colonel Hoge commanding, and the Third (colored) Brigade, Colonel Bouton commanding, were on our right, and that Colonel McMillen had himself placed the Ninety-third Indiana and Ninety-fifth Ohio on the left of the Second Brigade. I was instructed that when they should be obliged to retire through my line my command should remain, the brigades relieving each other as they retired. I formed the Ninth Minnesota and One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois respectively on the right of the road, as you go toward Ripley, and sent out skirmishers, who soon found the enemy in front. Lieutenant Colonel King having informed me that his ammunition was almost exhausted, I directed Lieutenant Couse, Ninth Minnesota Volunteers, acting assistant adjutant general, to proceed to the rear to procure a supply, but finding no means of transportation he brought back one box on his horse.

The fighting at this time was severe, continuing for over half an hour and until sundown, with considerable loss, when, being informed that we had no support on right or left, and that the enemy were about to move around our flank, I ordered the command to fall back, which they did in good order, frequently facing to the rear and firing upon the enemy. We shortly after received an enfilading fire as we moved down the road, when I placed the command among the trees on one side. We soon arrived at the slope where part of the train had been abandoned and a portion being burned. Shortly after passing the creek I observed the skirmishers of the Third Brigade in the open fields on our left. Perceiving an officer with them, I directed him to have the men form on the right of the Ninth Minnesota, in a thicket in front of which were large open fields, over which the enemy must pass. He informed me that he was not in command, but pointed out to me Lieutenant Colonel Cowden, who was severely wounded. The Ninth Minnesota formed, the One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois being on the right, as I am informed by Lieutenant Colonel King. The enemy soon appeared in large numbers, but not in line, when a heavy fire was opened upon them from the thicket, which was kept up for about twenty minutes, and large numbers fell. They retired in confusion. This was between sundown and dark, and the enemy did not again appear in force. About 8 o'clock in the evening I halted the command in order to give them rest. At this point an officer in command of a

squadron of cavalry reported to me that the camp-fires in front were built by him under orders from the general commanding, in order to deceive the enemy, and that he was directed to remain until we had passed, and then proceed to the front. I then moved forward the command until I joined the colored brigade. The progress was slow, and I was informed that we were delayed by the train which was slowly passing the bottom land and creek some distance ahead. About midnight I was informed that the portion of the train in front had been abandoned, its farther progress being impossible. Finding this to be the case, I directed the animals remaining with the rear of the train to be taken out and the wagons abandoned. The train was not burned, as I thought it probable that our line of battle had been re-formed beyond, and that it might yet be saved. Moreover, I feared the conflagration might lead the enemy to believe that we were in full retreat and lead to their immediate advance in force.

About daylight the Fourth Iowa Cavalry passed us going to the front. Shortly after our rear was fired upon by small parties of guerrillas. At the Llewellyn Church we found Colonel Winslow's brigade of cavalry formed *en échelon* by squadrons, who were skirmishing sharply with the enemy on the opposite side of the stream. Arriving at Ripley at 7:30 A. M., I waited for orders, but receiving none, and perceiving other troops continue to pass on the road to the front, the cavalry remaining to protect our rear, I again took up the line of march. Hearing at the cross-roads, where I halted for an hour, that the enemy in force were falling upon a large detachment of our rear on the Salem road, and that a large cavalry force was about three miles in our rear, and being almost out of ammunition, I concluded to follow the Saulsbury road, and toward evening was joined by Captain Foster, Fifty-ninth Regiment, African descent, with about 600 of his own and the Fifty-fifth Regiment, African descent, he having crossed over from the Salem road, which he considered unsafe. That night we bivouacked near Brooks'; about five miles from Saulsbury.

The next morning at daylight we resumed the march, and after proceeding about three miles turned to the left, taking a settlement road leading to Davis' Mills. Upon arriving at Davis' I found the bridge partially destroyed, and upon halting to repair it we were fired upon by a considerable number of the enemy, who were soon driven back, after wounding two of our men on the hill and one of the flankers of the One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois, and hitting the horse of Lieutenant Colonel King while passing the swamp beyond the bridge. Soon after we were again attacked in front, but owing to the vigilance of the half-breed scouts of Company H, Ninth Minnesota, and the handsome conduct of the advanced guard of the Ninety-fifth Ohio, under command of Captain ———, they were unable to do much execution. At one time our rear was charged upon by about 150 of Buford's cavalry, but they were repulsed by the negro troops and a few of the half-breeds. Our rear was, however, occasionally fired upon until long after dark, but the imperturbable coolness and steadiness of the colored troops, under command of Captain Foster, kept them in check and prevented confusion.

At 12 o'clock on the night of the 12th the command bivouacked four miles east of Collierville, which place was reached about 9 A. M. next day. We found here neither cars, rations, nor re-enforcements. The command rested until noon. In the meantime, Lieutenant Hosmer, of the One Hundred and Thirteenth Illinois, brigade inspector, volunteered to proceed to some point on the railroad from which information could be communicated of our approach. He was joined by

Captain ———, of the One Hundred and Eighth Illinois, Sergeant ———, and two privates. Within three miles of Collierville they were attacked by a party numbering about fifteen, who ordered them to halt. Their horses, already jaded, were put to their speed. Although frequently fired upon and closely followed, no one of the party was killed or wounded. I regret to say, however, that the gallant captain and the sergeant were captured. The lieutenant and the two privates arrived in safety at White's Station at 10 A. M. As the command approached the vicinity where the party referred to was attacked, the column was halted and the scouts sent in advance, who soon discovered a party of the enemy. Skirmishing continued until the whistle of the train which brought reinforcements was heard. Hard bread was here issued to the men, while the infantry reinforcements, and the cavalry command under Major Malone, formed line of battle in front of the train in time to meet the attack of a regiment of the enemy's cavalry. The command, numbering about 1,600 of the different brigades, arrived in Memphis on the same evening, 13th instant, in a pitiable condition. Nearly all were barefooted, their feet badly blistered and swollen, and in some cases poisoned. Most of them had eaten nothing for three days and all had suffered for want of food.

Colonel Thomas, commanding the Ninety-third Indiana; Lieutenant Colonel King, commanding One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois; Lieutenant Colonel Brumback, commanding Ninety-fifth Ohio; Lieutenant Colonel Eaton, commanding Seventy-second Ohio; Lieutenant Colonel Marsh, commanding Ninth Minnesota; Captain Fitch, commanding Light Battery E [First Illinois], and Captain Mueller, commanding section of Sixth Indiana Battery, deserve special mention for the judicious and gallant manner in which they handled their respective commands. I am much indebted to Lieutenant Colonels King, Brumback, and Eaton, and Lieutenant Colonel Floyd, of the One Hundred and Twentieth Illinois, and other officers, for information in regard to the roads over which we passed in the retreat.

I cannot speak too highly of the conduct of each member of my staff. The duties imposed upon them were onerous in the extreme, owing to their limited number. Lieutenant Couse, adjutant of the Ninth Minnesota, acting assistant adjutant general, although under fire for the first time, conducted himself with all the coolness of a veteran. Lieutenant Hosmer, One Hundred and Thirteenth Illinois, inspector of the brigade, rendered me great service as an aide. His gallant conduct deserves great praise. I am also greatly indebted to Lieutenant Bailey, of the Nineteenth Pennsylvania Cavalry, who volunteered his services as an aide early in the action, and remained with me, rendering valuable service, until obliged to rejoin his regiment. Acting Brigade Surg. R. H. Bingham, and acting brigade quartermaster, Lieutenant Mourer, of One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois Infantry, performed with credit their respective duties.

I transmit herewith the reports of the regimental and battery commanders, with the list of casualties accompanying the same. I would here remark that I had no opportunity of seeing the Ninety-fifth Ohio while engaged with the enemy. Its severe loss attests its gallant conduct and great exposure.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

ALEX. WILKIN,

*Colonel, Ninth Minnesota Infy. Vols., Late Comdg. First Brig., &c.*

Lieut. O. H. ABEL,

*Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen., Infantry Division, U. S. Forces, &c.*

MEMPHIS, TENN., *June 22, 1864.*Brig. Gen. S. D. STURGIS,  
*U. S. Volunteers,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of this date in which you ask me to give you my opinion as to the causes of our late defeat near Guntown, and to what extent, if any, you were responsible for the same. In reply I would state that at the outset one great difficulty existed in the fact that the command was composed of troops of different commands, unacquainted with and distrustful of each other and new to the general commanding. A large portion of the force consisted of cavalry, which from the nature of things had to act in a great measure independently, being in advance and at a distance from your person; again, owing to the rain, bad condition of the roads, and the almost entire absence of forage for the animals, caused our advance to be necessarily slow. Frequent halts, sometimes for a whole day, were made in order to enable you to send out forage parties to pick up the little forage which could be found within a safe distance of the line of march. Moreover, the movement of the column had to conform itself to that of the pioneers, who were working to make the road passable. On the 7th, I think, parties of the enemy began to appear, and quite a number of their pickets were captured during that and the following day. The march had to be carefully conducted, and from that time until we met the enemy I never knew a command to be moved in a better manner or better discipline to be observed. Upon reaching Ripley the animals were much worn out for want of forage, and the men were on less than half rations. I understood that at this time you expressed yourself in favor of returning, believing that an advance would be disastrous, and that other officers, holding important commands, were of the same opinion, believing it impracticable to advance through the wilderness without further supplies, but that you failed to give the order to return, in consequence of having positive instructions to proceed.

The enemy met us where common sense would naturally lead them to do so, a few miles from the point in advance, where supplies could be obtained, and yet as far as possible from our base and where the greatest difficulties presented themselves in the way of retreat. Through the medium of the citizens along the route they were of course advised of our force and movements, while we could gain no reliable information in regard to theirs. We were obliged to move on one road, the column extending along the road at least five miles, although well closed up. Attacking our front, they being already formed in line on their own ground, it necessarily took time to bring up our whole force and they had to be moved up rapidly. The weather being very warm, many men were obliged to fall out and all came into action more or less fatigued and distressed. If they had marched in the cadence and with the proper length of step required by the tactics for double-quick, which troops seldom do, they would have been in better condition. The battle ground was covered by heavy timber, an almost impenetrable thicket, so that little could be known of the position or number of the enemy. Troops as they came up had to be placed in position where most needed at the time, so that brigades, of necessity, were divided and scattered, and organizations broken up. As to the propriety of forming the infantry in line as soon as the cavalry were attacked, permitting them to fall back and awaiting the enemy, I can scarcely form an opinion. The enemy could undoubtedly have moved around

the flanks of any position which we could have taken, without being obliged to cross the open fields in our front and under our fire, or they might have declined to advance, knowing that we could not remain with supplies exhausted. If we could have whipped them where they were we could then advance to Tupelo or Baldwyn, where supplies could be obtained. On the retreat such dispositions were made as to drive back the enemy from their pursuit on the evening of the battle. Owing to the exhaustion of the animals and the nature of the roads, the train and artillery, which had a good start, were unable to get along. When followed and attacked the next morning, our ammunition was nearly exhausted and would soon have given out, leaving the whole command at the mercy of the enemy. It became necessary, therefore, that the retreat of the infantry should be as rapid as possible, while the cavalry covered it as long as their ammunition should hold out. I am of the opinion, however, that the men might in the retreat have been kept more together and better organized. I presume, however, that their scattered condition in a great measure arose from their desire to accommodate their march to that of the cavalry, to which they seemed to look for protection, and many fell out of the ranks in consequence of the rapidity of the march.

In regard to statements circulated, charging you with being intoxicated during the march and on the field of battle, I can safely say, from my own observation, that they are entirely false.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

ALEX. WILKIN,

*Col., Ninth Minnesota Vols., and Late Comdg. First Brigade.*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. WILLIAM L. McMILLEN, NINETY-FIFTH OHIO INFANTRY, COMMANDING INFANTRY DIVISION.

MEMPHIS, TENN., June 22, 1864.

\* \* \* The arrangements mentioned above had not yet been fully completed before the enemy made a furious attack along the whole line and on each flank, developing the fact that his force was far superior to that portion of ours then engaged. My extreme right, after a sharp and bloody contest, was forced back, and I was obliged to throw in the only regiment I had in reserve to drive the enemy back and re-establish my line at that point. This work was gallantly performed by the Ninth Minnesota, under the heroic Marsh, and I desire here to express to him and his brave men my thanks for their firmness and bravery, which alone saved the army at that critical moment from utter defeat and probable capture. As the enemy on our right was being driven back by the Ninth Minnesota and Ninety-third Indiana, I directed Captain Fitch to put one section of his battery in position on the Guntown road and sweep it with grape and canister. Soon after our success on the right, the regiments on the left and left centre gave back in considerable confusion, the rebels following them in force up to the road over which we had advanced, and from which they were kept by the Seventy-second Ohio and Mueller's battery posted in our rear.

When Colonel Bouton fell back the enemy followed him up in heavy force, and the line established at the white house soon fell back to another position in

the rear, when a stand was made and the enemy repulsed. In this affair the Ninth Minnesota again took a conspicuous part, and the colored regiment fought with a gallantry which commended them to the favor of their comrades in arms.

\* \* \*

I arrived at Ripley, in company with the general commanding, about 5 A. M. on the morning of the 11th instant. \* \* \*

That portion of the column cut off moved out on a road leading north from Ripley, and under the brave and successful leadership of Colonel Wilkin succeeded in reaching Memphis. The enemy followed and fought our retreating column to the vicinity of Collierville, which place we reached on the morning of the 12th instant, having marched some ninety miles without rest. \* \* \*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. SAMUEL D. STURGIS, COMMANDING EXPEDITION.

HEADQUARTERS, FIVE MILES SOUTHEAST OF RIPLEY, MISS.,

*June 9, 1864.*

\* \* \* About 1:30 P. M. the infantry began to arrive. Colonel Hoge's brigade was first to reach the field, and was placed in position by Colonel McMillen, when the enemy was driven a little. General Grierson now requested authority to withdraw the entire cavalry, as it was exhausted and wellnigh out of ammunition. This I authorized as soon as sufficient infantry was in position to permit it, and he was directed to reorganize his command in the rear and hold it ready to operate on the flanks. In the meantime I had ordered a section of artillery to be placed in position on a knoll near the little bridge, some 300 or 400 yards in rear, for the purpose of opposing any attempt of the enemy to turn our left. I now went to this point to see that my orders had been executed, and also to give directions for the management and protection of the wagon train. I found the section properly posted and supported by the Seventy-second Ohio Infantry, with two companies thrown forward as skirmishers, and the whole under the superintendence of that excellent officer, Colonel Wilkin of the Ninth Minnesota. While here the head of the wagon train, which had been reported still a mile and a half in rear, arrived. It was immediately ordered into an open field near where the cavalry were reorganizing, there to be turned round and carried farther toward the rear. The pressure on the right of the line was now becoming very great, and General Grierson was directed to send a portion of his cavalry to that point. At this time I received a message from Colonel Hoge that he was satisfied that the movement on the right was a feint, and that the real attack was being made on the left. Another section of artillery was now placed in position a little to the rear of Colonel Wilkin, but bearing on the left of our main line, and a portion of the cavalry was thrown out as skirmishers. The cavalry which had been sent to the extreme right began now to give way, and at the same time the enemy began to appear in force in rear of the extreme left, while Colonel McMillen required re-enforcements in the centre. I now endeavored to get hold of the colored brigade, which formed the guard to the train. While traversing the short distance to where the head of that brigade should be found, the main line began

to give way at various points. Order soon gave way to confusion and confusion to panic. I sent an aide to Colonel McMillen, informing him that I was unable to render him any additional assistance, and that he must do all in his power with what he had to hold his position until I could form a line to protect his retreat. On reaching the head of the supply train Lieutenant Colonel Hess was directed to place in position in a wood the first regiment of colored troops I could find. This was done, and it is due to those troops to say here that they stood their ground well and rendered valuable aid to Colonel McMillen, who was soon after compelled to withdraw from his original line and take up new position in rear. It was now 5 P. M. For seven hours these gallant officers and men had held their ground against overwhelming numbers; but at last, overpowered and exhausted, they were compelled to abandon not only the field, but many of their gallant comrades who had fallen, to the mercy of the enemy. Everywhere the army now drifted toward the rear, and was soon altogether beyond control. I requested General Grierson to accompany me, and to aid in checking the fleeing column and establishing a new line. By dint of entreaty and force, and the aid of several officers, whom I called to my assistance, with pistols in their hands, we at length succeeded in checking some 1,200 or 1,500, and establishing them in a line, of which Colonel Wilkin, Ninth Minnesota, was placed in command. \* \* \*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. NATHAN B. FORREST [CONFEDERATE].

• HEADQUARTERS FORREST'S CAVALRY,  
TUPELO, *July 1, 1864.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of my command in the battle of Tishomingo creek, fought near Guntown, Miss., June 10, 1864:

I received orders from Maj. Gen. S. D. Lee, commanding department, to move into Middle Tennessee with 2,000 men from my own command and 1,000 from the division of Brigadier General Roddey, commanding cavalry of North Alabama, and two batteries of artillery, for the purpose of destroying the railroad from Nashville and breaking up the lines of communications connecting that point with Sherman's army in Northern Georgia. In pursuance of that order I left Tupelo on the 1st day of June with Buford's division and Morton's and Rice's batteries. Prior to leaving Tupelo I dispatched my aide-de-camp, Capt. Charles W. Anderson, and Capt. John G. Mann, of the Engineer Department, to make all necessary arrangements for crossing the Tennessee river, which they did through Brigadier General Roddey.

On the morning of the 3d, a dispatch reached me at Russellville from Major General Lee, stating that the enemy were moving in force from Memphis in the direction of Tupelo, and ordering my immediate return. The order was promptly obeyed, and the column reached Tupelo on the 5th, at which time the enemy were reported at Salem, fifty miles from this place, west.

On the 7th my scouts reported the enemy moving in the direction of Ruckersville, and to meet him I moved with Buford's division to Baldwyn, and on the morning of the 8th from thence to Booneville. Major General Lee had ordered

Colonel Rucker, commanding Sixth Brigade of my command, to move to my assistance, and in pursuance of the order he had joined me at Booneville on the evening of the 9th. Major General Lee had also dispatched Brigadier General Roddey to leave a small force in the valley near Decatur, and re-enforce me with the balance of his command. \* \* \*

On the night of the 9th I received dispatches reporting the enemy, in full force, encamped twelve miles east of Ripley on the Guntown road, having abandoned the upper route as impracticable.

Orders were issued to move at 4 o'clock on the following morning (10th instant). General Buford was also directed to order the immediate return of Bell's brigade from Rienzi to Booneville. The wagon train of my entire command, in charge of Maj. C. S. Severson, chief quartermaster, was ordered to the rear and southward from Booneville, east of the railroad to Verona. I moved as rapidly as the jaded condition of my horses would justify, intending, if possible, to reach Brice's Cross-Roads in advance of the enemy. On arrival at Old Carrollville, in advance of the command, I received intelligence that the enemy's cavalry were within four miles of the cross-roads. I immediately sent forward Lieutenant Black, temporarily attached to my staff, with a few men from the Seventh Tennessee Cavalry, who soon reported that he had met the advance of the enemy one mile and a half north of the cross-roads, and was then skirmishing with them. I ordered Colonel Lyon, whose brigade was in front, to move forward and develop the enemy, and wrote back to General Buford to move up with the artillery and Bell's brigade as rapidly as the condition of the horses and roads would permit, and ordered him also to send one regiment of Bell's brigade from Old Carrollville across to the Ripley and Guntown road, with orders to gain the rear of the enemy or attack and annoy his rear or flank. Moving forward, Colonel Lyon threw out one company as skirmishers, and soon after dismounted his brigade and attacked the enemy's line of cavalry, driving them back to near the cross-roads, at which place his infantry was arriving and being formed. Desiring to avoid a general engagement until the balance of my troops and the artillery came up, Colonel Lyon was not pushed forward, but in order to hold his position secure he made hasty fortifications of rails, logs, and such other facilities as presented themselves. I ordered up Colonel Rucker's brigade, dismounting two regiments and forming them on the left of Colonel Lyon, holding his third regiment, under Colonel Duff, mounted, as a reserve, and throwing it out well on the extreme left to prevent any flank movement on the part of the enemy. Colonel Johnson was also moved into position. We had a severe skirmish with the enemy, which was kept up until 1 o'clock, at which time General Buford arrived with the artillery, followed by Bell's brigade. The enemy had for some time been shelling our position. On the arrival of the batteries I directed General Buford to move them in position and open fire, in order to develop the position of enemy's batteries and his lines. The enemy responded with two guns only. The firing from our batteries was discontinued, while Lyon and Johnson were ordered to move their lines forward. It was now 1 o'clock, and as all my forces were up I prepared to attack him at once. Taking with me my escort and Bell's brigade, I moved rapidly around to the Guntown and Ripley road, and advancing on that road, dismounting the brigade, and forming Russell's and Wilson's regiments on the right, extending to Colonel Rucker's left, and placing Newsom's regiment on the left of the road, Duff's regiment, of



Rucker's brigade, and my escort were placed on the left of Newsom's, and formed the extreme left of my line of battle. Before leaving General Buford I ordered him the moment the attack began on the left to move the centre and right rapidly forward. Owing to the density of the undergrowth Colonel Bell was compelled to advance within thirty yards of the enemy before assaulting him. In a few seconds the engagement became general, and on the left raged with great fury. The enemy having three lines of battle, the left was being heavily pressed, I sent a staff officer to General Buford to move Lyon's and Johnson's brigades forward and press the enemy on the right. Newsom's regiment was suffering severely and had given way. Colonel Duff and my escort, dismounted, were ordered to charge the enemy's position in front of Newsom's regiment, and succeeded in driving the enemy to his second line, enabling the regiment to rally, re-form, and move forward to a less exposed position. Fearing my order to General Buford had miscarried, I moved forward rapidly along the lines, encouraging my men, until I reached General Buford on the Blackland road, and finding but two pieces of artillery in position and engaged, I directed my aide-de-camp, Captain Anderson, to bring up all the artillery, and ordered General Buford to place it in action at once, which was promptly done. The battle was fierce and the enemy obstinate; but after two hours' hard fighting the enemy gave way, being forced back on his third and last line. Colonel Barteau, in command of the regiment sent from Old Carrollville, had gained the rear of the enemy, and by his presence and attack in that quarter had withdrawn the cavalry from the enemy's flank and created confusion and dismay to the enemy's wagon train and the guard attending it. The cavalry was sent back for its protection, and the enemy now in front made a last attempt to hold the cross-roads; but the steady advance of my men and the concentrated, well-directed, and rapid fire from my batteries upon that point threw them back, and the retreat or rout began. He endeavored, after abandoning the cross-roads, one piece of artillery, several caissons, and a quantity of ammunition, to protect his rear and check pursuit, taking advantage of every favorable position along his line of march, but he was speedily driven from them. Pressing forward he was forced to abandon many of his wagons and ambulances. Before reaching Tishomingo creek the road was so blockaded with abandoned vehicles of every description that it was difficult to move the artillery forward. Ordering up my horses, they were mounted and the pursuit was then continued and the enemy were driven until dark. He attempted the destruction of his wagons, loaded with ammunition and bacon, but so closely was he pursued that many of them were saved without injury, although the road was lighted up for some distance. It being dark, and my men and horses requiring rest, I threw out an advance to follow slowly and cautiously after the enemy, and ordered the command to halt, feed and rest.

At 1 A. M. on the 11th the pursuit was resumed. About 3 o'clock we came again upon the enemy's rearguard of cavalry; but moving forward he gave way and did not attempt to check our advance. In the bottom on the south prong of the Hatchie they had abandoned the balance of their wagon train, all their wounded, and fourteen pieces of artillery. We came upon them again about four miles east of Ripley, where they had prepared to dispute our advance, but made only a feeble and ineffectual resistance, the Seventh Tennessee and my escort driving him from his position. He made another stand two miles east of Ripley, but it was followed by another characteristic retreat. On reaching the town of

Ripley, about 8 A. M., the enemy was found in line of battle and seemingly prepared for determined resistance, occupying all favorable positions for that purpose. I had but few troops present. My escort was sent to the left and engaged the enemy, and Colonel Wilson's regiment was thrown forward, dismounted, as skirmishers, expecting they would be driven until the balance of my forces came up. The advance of Colonel Wilson and the escort was spirited and determined, and at the first appearance of additional force he again retreated, leaving 21 killed and 70 wounded, among whom was Colonel McKeaig; also leaving another piece of artillery, 2 caissons, and 2 ambulances; and from this place to the end of our pursuit the enemy offered no organized resistance, but retreated in the most complete disorder, throwing away guns, clothing, and everything calculated to impede his flight. Faulkner's (Kentucky) regiment, commanded by Major Tate, and the Seventh Tennessee, Colonel Duckworth, made repeated charges, mounted, and captured many prisoners. I ordered General Buford to continue the pursuit, and taking with me my escort and Colonel Bell, with his brigade, endeavored by taking another road to cut them off at Salem, but reached there an hour after their rear had passed. General Buford had pursued them rapidly and their infantry saved themselves by scattering on all by-roads leading toward the Memphis & Charleston railroad, retreating through the woods in squads and avoiding capture in that way. Regarding all further pursuit of the enemy's cavalry useless, I ordered General Buford to move in the direction of Mount Pleasant and La Grange, and to scour the country on his return and to gather up prisoners, arms, etc., that could be found. All the troops were ordered back, and details made to gather up prisoners and spoils. Before reaching the battlefield on the return march several hundred prisoners were taken from their hiding places in the woods. My entire command moved to Guntown and thence to this place.

My available force in the engagement was 3,500. From the reports of the prisoners captured, corroborated by official documents captured on the field, the enemy had in the engagement, 10,252.

The loss of the enemy in killed and wounded is not less than 2,000, 250 wagons and ambulances, 18 pieces of artillery, 5,000 stand of small-arms, 500,000 rounds of ammunition, and all his baggage and supplies. I regret to say that during our pursuit the abandoned wagons, etc., of the enemy were pillaged and plundered by citizens and stragglers of the command. \* \* \*

Respectfully submitted,

N. B. FORREST,  
*Major General.*

Maj. P. ELLIS,  
*Asst. Adjutant General, Meridian.*

STATE OF MINNESOTA, EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, June 21, 1864.

COMMANDING OFFICER NINTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
*Memphis, Tenn.,*

MY DEAR SIR: We have only received rumors and unofficial reports as to the late disaster to your gallant regiment, but I hasten to beg that you will

promptly communicate to the survivors, and especially to the suffering, the hearty thanks of the state administration for their gallantry in battle, as well as during the tedious and dangerous retreat of the corps to which you were attached, and the unbounded confidence in and sympathy for the heroic Ninth by both the government and people of Minnesota.

I would at once dispatch a state agent to minister to the wants of any who may need special attention, were it not that, according to our present information, the wounded of your command have unfortunately fallen into the hands of the enemy and are for the present beyond the reach of state assistance.

I have also directed Dr. L. Miller, a state commissioner, now in the Southwest, to fly promptly to the aid of any Minnesota regiment which may be seriously crippled by battle or disease during his stay in the army, and to render to the needy all the consolation that money or medical skill can furnish.

In addition to these precautions, I now appoint you, or such discreet person as you may designate, a temporary local agent on behalf of the state, for the purpose of supplying any sick or wounded Minnesota soldiers within your reach with such necessary articles as cannot be obtained promptly from the hospital or sanitary supplies.

Please see that this trust is faithfully executed and forward receipts for the expenses of the commission, and the amount will be promptly transmitted to your address.

Very truly, your friend,

STEPHEN MILLER,

*Governor Minnesota.*

---

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,

LA GRANGE, TENN., *June 30, 1864.*

His Excellency, STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

GOVERNOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 21st instant, having reference to the conduct of the Ninth Minnesota Volunteers during the bloody engagement of the 10th instant, at Brice's Cross-Roads, near Guntown, Miss., and assure you that your kind and encouraging expressions in behalf of the government and people of our beloved state, of their confidence in, and sympathy for, our brave boys, in their severest trial and greatest suffering, are duly appreciated.

Your promptness, too, in providing ample means for the relief of all Minnesota troops who may be suffering from sickness, or wounds, calls forth our warmest thanks, and cheers us on to renewed action, and, if possible, a more determined effort.

Although my regiment was badly cut up, it stood up manfully to the work, and was the only regiment on the ground that drove the rebels. My officers and men behaved nobly, and were twice complimented on the field, once by Brigadier General Sturgis and again by Colonel W. L. McMillen, who commanded the infantry division.

We were five hours engaged, and only left the field after all the rest of our troops had retired. As a consequence, we only succeeded in bringing nine of our

wounded back to Memphis. Twenty-four others are in the hands of the rebels. Assistant Surgeon Dixon was left in charge of them, and at last accounts was at Ripley, Miss. For further particulars of that unfortunate contest, I would respectfully invite your attention to a copy of my official report, which has already been sent to Adjutant General Malmros.

Permit me also to hand you herewith a copy of an extract<sup>1</sup> from the official report of Colonel W. L. McMillen, which I have just received, and which may afford you a more correct idea of the part performed by the Ninth in the terrible struggle of the 10th instant.

Those of our wounded who were brought to Memphis are in the general hospital, and well cared for.

I most cheerfully accept your appointment as temporary agent on the part of the state, and will embrace every opportunity to relieve the sufferings of our sick and wounded soldiers. Those in the hands of the rebels are beyond our reach at the present, but as soon as it is possible to communicate with them, ample provision shall be made for their wants, and you advised of my doings in the remises.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. F. MARSH,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Ninth Minnesota Volunteers.*

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, July 13, 1864.

Lieut. Col. J. F. MARSH,  
*Commanding Ninth Regiment Minn. Vols.*

COLONEL: Your communication of June 30th, inclosing extract from the report of your division commander, at the battle of Brice's Cross-Roads, and during the subsequent retreat, is just received.

The compliment which Colonel McMillen pays to yourself and your command is but a confirmation of the high estimate placed upon the gallantry and efficiency of the glorious Ninth by the people and state government of Minnesota, and I am gratified to learn that the reputation of the regiment is so firmly established in the army of the Union.

With kindest regards to every officer and man of your command,

I am, colonel, very truly, your friend,

STEPHEN MILLER.

---

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF CENTRAL MISSOURI,  
WARRENSBURG, MO., Feb. 19, 1864.

Ltj. O. D. GREENE,  
*Assistant Adjutant General, Dept. of the Missouri:*

MAJOR: I have the honor to request to be advised if there is any intention to take the four companies of the Ninth Minnesota from this district, and, if so, that some other infantry be ordered here in their place, though there would be urgent reasons in favor of the present command being retained. Their soldierly bearing and well-merited reputation for good conduct would make them very desirable

<sup>1</sup> See page 474.

troops for the service on the border, where, in consequence of the scarcity of forage and for use in the hill and brush country, near the headwaters of the Snibar, Big and Little Blue rivers, would require dismounted troops in connection with the cavalry for scouting operations, while the other qualifications would have a great influence in counteracting the bitter sectional strife that now exists.

I am, very truly, your obedient servant,

E. B. BROWN,  
*Brigadier General of Volunteers, Commanding.*

---

### BATTLE OF TUPELO.—July 14, 1864.

*Report of Col. William R. Marshall, Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

HDQRS. SEVENTH REGT. MINNESOTA INFANTRY VOLS.,  
LA GRANGE, TENN., July 22, 1864.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part performed by the Seventh Regiment Minnesota Infantry Volunteers in late actions near Tupelo, Miss.:

About 3 P. M. on the 13th the enemy attacked the right flank of our column on the Pontotoc and Tupelo road. The Seventh Minnesota was engaged successfully in repelling this attack. We were marching by the left flank on the right of the road, covering the supply train. The left two companies, Captains Kennedy and Stevens, opposite head of supply train, kept on with the train as it was hurried forward. The remaining eight companies were formed in line near the road, taking cover momentarily behind a fence, and opened fire on the enemy. Captain O'Donnell, of General Mower's staff, rode up and ordered the regiment to advance and drive the enemy back. This was promptly done, the line charging at double-quick across an old field. The ground was in part covered by bushes that marked the course of a dry brook. We dislodged the enemy on the left from cover of this copse and on the right from a hill that commanded the road, and drove him out of range of the road into the woods beyond the field. Captain O'Donnell at one time ordered the right of the line to fall back, but subsequently advanced it again. We held our advanced position until the train passed and we were ordered to return and move on to Tupelo. The enemy had entirely withdrawn from our front before we returned to road. The regiment and the service sustained a heavy loss in the death of Surg. Lucius B. Smith, who was instantly killed by the first volley from the enemy. We lost fourteen men wounded in this affair.

On the morning of the 14th, when the battle opened at Harrisburg, my regiment, except two companies, was placed in the second line, in the edge of the woods on the west front of our camp or army position. My right two companies (Captain Banks and Lieutenant Hoag) were placed in the first line, on the left of Twelfth Iowa, the left of both lines resting on the Pontotoc and Tupelo road, the right joining the Thirty-third Missouri and Thirty-fifth Iowa (which lay at right

angles fronting north-northwest). With the Twelfth Iowa, Captain Banks' and Lieutenant Hoag's companies were advanced to the fence, on rise of ground a few rods in front of original position, and engaged the enemy, who in heavy force and with terrible fire was advancing upon us. These companies fought throughout the day with the gallant Twelfth Iowa. When the ammunition of the first line was exhausted my eight companies (the second line) advanced and relieved them. Many of the noble boys of the Twelfth Iowa remained on the line, whose fire, added to my full line, swelled the volume of musketry on our side. Within fifteen minutes after my line opened fire that of the enemy perceptibly slackened, but did not for a moment intermit during the full hour that we fought them. My men went in with forty rounds of ammunition. When this began to fail I got up a fresh supply. The miserable quality of the powder caused the guns to foul, so that many became unserviceable, the balls sticking half-way down. We had fired fifty to sixty rounds when the Twelfth Iowa and my two right companies in turn relieved us. We retired not over five rods. Soon after we charged forward across the field with the Twelfth Iowa, the latter obliquing to the left, my line to the right. The enemy's dead were strewn thick on the field before us. His line had fallen back, and after we had advanced a third of a mile, and remained perhaps an hour, we returned. We built a better breastwork, which did us good service the next day, out of the old fence behind which we had fought. Two companies, B and F, were sent out in our front half a mile as a picket. These were relieved at night by Companies D, A, and C. The remaining companies occupied the line of breastworks the remainder of the day and night of the 14th and during the attack of the 15th, constituting the first line of our brigade. When the enemy drove in our cavalry the morning of 15th and advanced upon us we were ordered to fix bayonets and reserve fire until the enemy should get within fifty yards, then to rise up, fire, and charge upon him. The enemy came to the crest of the ridge, 200 yards in front of us, from under cover of which and the woods on our right and the trees bordering the road on our left, for about three-quarters of an hour, he poured a heavy fire upon us. The men lay close to the ground behind our low breastworks and were protected. It became evident that the enemy would not advance farther, and we were ordered, with the entire brigade, to charge out on him. This was done with a shout, but the enemy got out of the way faster than we could pursue. The line halted half a mile out, and Companies E and I of my regiment advanced as skirmishers. Lieutenant Hardy, commanding Company E, a most gallant fellow, was killed in this skirmish line. The enemy had withdrawn, and we were ordered to join the column that had then taken up the line of march on the return. The regiment was not again under fire. The fire of my right companies, E and I, cut down a flag of the enemy that was picked up by the Thirty-third Missouri, the latter first passing over the ground to my right where the flag lay.

I gladly testify to the firmness and courage of every officer and man of the regiment. My acknowledgments are specially due Lieutenant Colonel Bradley, Major Burt, and Adjutant Trader (the latter disabled by sunstroke in the charge on 14th) for gallant and efficient service on the field. Surgeons Ames and Mattock were active and faithful in performance of their appropriate duties. Regimental Quartermaster Bolcom brought forward ammunition, rendering every necessary service in his line. Chaplain Edwards was diligent in caring for the wounded.

A report<sup>1</sup> of casualties has heretofore been furnished you, viz., 2 officers and 7 men killed, 52 enlisted men wounded (1 since died), and 1 missing in action. On outward march, July 11, 1 man was missing, and on return march, July 20, 1 man severely wounded by accidental discharge of gun, making total casualties on expedition 64.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. R. MARSHALL,

*Colonel, Commanding Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

Lieut. H. HOOVER,

*Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen., Third Brig., First Div., Sixteenth Army Corps.*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. JOSEPH J. WOODS, TWELFTH IOWA INFANTRY,  
COMMANDING THIRD BRIGADE.

HDQRS. THIRD BRIG., FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
MEMPHIS, TENN., *July 23, 1864.*

\* \* \* On the afternoon of the 13th of July we were on the march from Pontotoc to Tupelo in the following order: The Thirty-fifth Iowa in advance, and immediately behind the brigade train of the Second Brigade; the Thirty-third Missouri in front of the supply train, the Seventh Minnesota and Twelfth Iowa on the flanks of the train. At 3 P. M. a volley was fired into the brigade train of the Second Brigade and immediately in front of the Thirty-fifth Iowa. That regiment was immediately formed in line of battle and skirmishers thrown forward, but the force which fired from this point, and which seems to have been a small one, fled. Soon after this first volley the enemy opened in heavy force on the right flank of the Seventh Minnesota and Twelfth Iowa, who soon became hotly engaged with the enemy. After a sharp fight we not only repulsed the enemy, but drove him from the field. During this action Surg. L. B. Smith, of the Seventh Minnesota, an excellent officer, was killed. The Seventh Minnesota had 1 officer killed and 14 men wounded. In the Twelfth Iowa Capt. C. L. Sumbardo, a good officer, was wounded, and that regiment had also 1 man killed, and 11 men wounded, and 1 man missing. \* \* \*

On the morning of the 14th of July this army had taken a position near Tupelo, Miss. The brigade was disposed in the following order: On the right the Thirty-fifth Iowa, then the Thirty-third Missouri, then Twelfth Iowa, the left of the Twelfth Iowa resting on the Pontotoc road. The Seventh Minnesota was placed in reserve in rear of the line. At 9 o'clock the enemy in heavy force advanced upon our line, and attacked us warmly with artillery and musketry. Our men without once wavering returned the fire. A fierce engagement was kept up for three hours, when our whole brigade charged the enemy, driving him from the field and getting possession of his killed and wounded, who lay thick upon the field. We also captured at this time several prisoners, and one stand of colors, which fell into the hands of the Thirty-third Missouri. We remained in our advanced position until it became evident the enemy was not likely to attack soon again, when we returned to our original position. During this attack the Twelfth Iowa exhausted their ammunition. The Seventh Minnesota relieved

<sup>1</sup> Not found.

hem until in turn the ammunition of the Seventh Minnesota became exhausted. During this action the Twelfth Iowa had an excellent officer, Lieut. A. A. Burlick, killed. The Twelfth Iowa lost during the day 6 men killed and 39 men wounded. The Seventh Minnesota lost 7 men killed, 1 officer wounded, and 33 men wounded. The Thirty-third Missouri lost 1 officer wounded, 1 man killed, and 7 men wounded. The Thirty-fifth Iowa lost 3 men killed and 33 men wounded.

On the morning of the 15th of July the Thirty-third Missouri and Seventh Minnesota were in line on the right of the Pontotoc road, the Twelfth Iowa and Thirty-fifth Iowa on the left of said road, all behind temporary breastworks. In his position the brigade was ordered to remain concealed and to reserve their fire until the enemy arrived to within fifty yards of our lines. The enemy advancing opened a warm fire on us, but at length it becoming evident that he would not charge our lines or advance to the prescribed distance, a charge was ordered by the general commanding the division. The men charged with a will, when the enemy fled precipitately. During the action we lost from the Twelfth Iowa, 1 man killed and 2 men wounded; in Seventh Minnesota, 1 officer killed and 4 men wounded; in the Thirty-third Missouri, 1 man killed and 14 men wounded; in the Thirty-fifth Iowa, 1 man killed. The heat was intense and there were some cases of sunstroke.

During these various actions the regimental commanders, Colonel Hill, Thirty-fifth Iowa; Colonel Marshall, Seventh Minnesota; Lieutenant Colonel Heath, Thirty-third Missouri; and Lieutenant Colonel Stibbs, Twelfth Iowa Volunteers, displayed the utmost coolness and bravery, and discharged all their duties with alacrity. In this they were well sustained by the field and line officers of their command, whilst the men proved themselves worthy of the highest praise for their heroic conduct. \* \* \*

Respectfully submitted.

J. J. WOODS,

*Colonel, Commanding Brigade.*

Capt. J. B. SAMPLE,

*Asst. Adjt. Gen., First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps.*

---

*Report of Lieut. Col. Josiah F. Marsh, Ninth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,

MEMPHIS, TENN., July 29, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by my regiment in the late battles of the 13th, 14th, and 15th instant, near Tupelo, Miss.:

On the 13th instant, while on the march from Pontotoc toward Tupelo, late in the afternoon, the enemy in strong force attacked our right flank, with the evident intention of capturing the trains. The first attack in force fell principally upon the First Division, which immediately preceded the Second Brigade, to which my regiment was attached. Upon arriving at the point of attack I was ordered by Col. Alexander Wilkin, who was then commanding the brigade, to take position about fifty rods to the right of the road to support a battery that was then shelling the enemy. A small force of the enemy, thirty or forty in number, soon appeared in my front, not more than eight or ten rods distant. We at first took them to be our skirmishers falling back, and they evidently took us to be a portion of their own force. Consequently, our fire was reserved until they were



seen to aim toward the battery, when my men were ordered to fire. It is believed that few, if any, of this party escaped. I was immediately ordered to advance, and in passing hurriedly over the ground one officer of my regiment counted seventeen dead and wounded. I advanced a half or three-quarters of a mile, when orders came to return to the road and again take up the line of march.

On the 14th instant the enemy again attacked us in our position in large force near Tupelo. After a sanguinary conflict of three hours, the enemy was repulsed with great slaughter, leaving his dead and wounded in our possession. During the engagement my regiment was held in reserve, forming a part of the fourth line, but so hot was the enemy's fire at this point, that, although my men were lying flat on the ground, I had one man killed and five wounded. In this engagement Col. Alexander Wilkin was killed. At 10 A. M., as the enemy retired, an advance was ordered. My regiment was placed on the extreme right of the line. We advanced a half or three-quarters of a mile, but as the enemy only threw a few shells, and then left the field altogether, the troops were ordered back to their old position, where they bivouacked for the night.

On the 15th instant the enemy attacked the First Division. After driving in the cavalry that had been sent out to cover our movements, the Third Division and train having already moved out, my regiment was ordered into position on the left of the line, and Company K, Lieutenant Capon commanding, thrown out as skirmishers. After a sharp engagement by a portion of the troops, the entire line was ordered to advance. We advanced about one mile in line of battle, a part of the way through a dense thicket, the enemy taking good care to keep out of range of our musketry. This advanced position was held for an hour or two, our batteries during the time shelling the enemy, when orders were received to fall back and take up the line of march, following the Third Brigade and train.

The conduct of the officers and men of my command was commendable during all of these engagements, especially on the 14th, when we were held so long in reserve under the enemy's fire. The leaden hail fell thick and fast in and about my ranks for over two hours, yet not a man moved from his place without orders. Where all behaved so well it would be unjust to particularize.

Casualties, 1 officer and 1 enlisted man killed and 5 enlisted men wounded.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. F. MARSH,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Ninth Minnesota Volunteers.*

Col. J. D. McCLURE,

*Comdg. Second Brig., First Div., Sixteenth Army Corps.*

---

*Report of Col. John D. McClure, Forty-seventh Illinois Infantry, Commanding Second Brigade.*

HDQRS. SECOND BRIG., FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
MEMPHIS, TENN., July 22, 1864.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report of operations of this brigade during the late expedition:

The brigade left La Grange, Tenn., on the 5th instant, then being under command of Col. Alexander Wilkin, Ninth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers, and continued on during the very hot weather.

On the 13th instant, while on the march from Pontotoc to Tupelo, word was brought forward to Colonel Wilkin that the rear had been attacked, and that the enemy were passing by our brigade and occasionally firing upon it and the brigade teams from a cross-road. He immediately deployed the Eleventh Missouri Volunteers and Forty-seventh Illinois Volunteers, and with them held the road until the train had passed. Meantime, the remainder of the brigade had been formed in line of battle, on an open field to the left of the road and facing to the rear. This done under orders from General Mower, and shortly after moved back on the road some distance, and remained until the train had all passed, when we were ordered to proceed on the march. After going about a mile and a half or two miles we heard heavy firing in the front, and soon learned that the first brigade had been attacked. We pushed ahead, passing the ambulances containing wounded brought up from the rear. The Second Iowa Battery had been in the advance, and were now playing upon the rebels as rapidly as their guns could be loaded, and, as afterward ascertained, did good execution. Orders soon came for one regiment of the Second Brigade to enter the wood on the right of the First Brigade. The Ninth Minnesota formed line and entered the wood through a cornfield, but before they had taken their position a force was seen coming around between us and the First Brigade, and so much dressed like our own men our fire was reserved some time, as it was impossible to distinguish them. Satisfied that they were rebels, Colonel Wilkin directed the Ninth to fire, and so completely surprised were the enemy that they fled in the utmost confusion, leaving many killed and wounded on the field. The Forty-seventh Illinois was now brought up, formed on the right of the Ninth Minnesota, and together advanced until the halt was ordered and they returned. The detachment of the Fifth Minnesota and Eighth Wisconsin had been ordered to support the Second Iowa Battery, and did so until word was brought from the First Brigade that they needed assistance, when they were sent ahead, and rejoined us on the march. They were not placed forward, as the enemy had retreated when they were brought up. The Eleventh Missouri Infantry were held back as a reserve until General Mower ordered them into the woods in rear of the Ninth Minnesota and Forty-seventh Illinois, but by the time they had taken their position these regiments were retiring, and the Eleventh was ordered to join them.

Nothing further occurred until the next day, when the battle of Harrisburg was fought. The Second Brigade was held as a reserve, and formed in two lines immediately in rear of the Fourth Brigade and in a valley. We were, while there, under a heavy fire from the guns of the enemy, their shell, canister, etc., passing over the advanced forces and exploding around us. The Forty-seventh Illinois and Eleventh Missouri were ordered out on the right of the train to protect it from an attack on that side, and remained in that position until the following day. It was after placing these two regiments in position that Colonel Wilkin went forward to attend to the half of the brigade, and was killed upon reaching the right of his line, a minie-ball passing through his body from the left side to the right. Upon hearing of his death, I assumed command of the brigade, and after throwing out skirmishers in front of the corral, and my line on the right of the teams, I rode forward in time to take out the Ninth Minnesota and detachments of Fifth Minnesota and Eighth Wisconsin, when the rebels were driven back. We remained in our position that night, a night attack being expected. The Second

Iowa Battery, Lieutenant Reed commanding, had been placed in an exposed position during the entire battle, but had kept up their fire and held their position during the hottest of the firing in a manner most praiseworthy and highly commendable.

The morning of the 15th, while making preparations to march, the enemy were seen to be advancing, and, by order of General Mower, the Fifth Minnesota and Eighth Wisconsin and Ninth Minnesota were thrown out to the earthworks on the left of the Third Brigade, the detachments occupying the works, while the Ninth was thrown to the left and rear of them, protecting the left flank. Our skirmishers on the extreme left were not driven in, but were under very heavy fire. Those immediately in front were driven in and some sharp firing was kept up until the charge was ordered, when the rebels fled and only an occasional shot was fired. Meantime, the remainder of the brigade had been ordered forward and placed in position with the brigade. One section of the Second Iowa Battery was brought forward also, and shelled the rebels in their retreat. After remaining here some time, we were ordered to take up the line of march; nothing further occurred during our march to La Grange.

The behavior of both officers and men of this brigade was soldierly, and all orders were obeyed cheerfully and promptly. Much praise is due to them, and especially to the Second Iowa Battery, Lieutenant Reed commanding, for the manner in which his battery was handled and with good effect during the entire engagement.

Killed, wounded, and missing, thirty-five.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN D. McCLURE,

*Colonel, Comdg. Second Brig., First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps.*

Capt. J. B. SAMPLE,

*Asst. Adj. Gen., First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps.*

*Report of Lieut. Col. Samuel P. Jennison, Tenth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS TENTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY,

MEMPHIS, TENN., July 23, 1864.

I have the honor to report the operations of my command during the late expedition under Maj. Gen. A. J. Smith to Tupelo, Miss.:

The regiment, which had been detained upon provost duty, left La Grange on the afternoon of the 5th instant to join the rest of the brigade.

On the 13th instant the regiment was formed to resist the flank attack of the enemy made near the creek, about ——— miles from Tupelo, on the road thither from Pontotoc. One company (Company F, Capt. George T. White commanding) was thrown forward as skirmishers, who became engaged on the left of the advanced line, and to whose support Company K, Captain O'Connor, was afterward dispatched, but the rest of the regiment took no other part than to change position as support several times, and to endure the harmless shelling of the enemy's artillery.

During the engagement of two hours and a half, on the 14th instant, we were on the left of the First Brigade, which formed the right of our semicircular line.

Two companies, A and E, were throughout absent upon picket duty. Company B, Captain Hopson, was deployed to cover our front, and was often engaged with the skirmishers of the enemy. The regiment, although much exposed, was held in reserve until the last advance of the enemy, when Colonel McMillen directed me to swing my regiment around upon its left, temporarily disconnecting its right from the rest of the line, so as to extend the line that was hitherto engaged by the length of my battalion. Their new position was concealed from the enemy by the crest of a ridge, upon which Mueller's battery of Rodman guns had been doing excellent service. I awaited the enemy until I was satisfied I could reach them with the fire of my riflemen, when the regiment rose as one man, developing a line of greater extent to their left than the enemy had yet seen, and gave them a volley, which was the last they waited to receive that day. They turned in utter rout and our victorious line was ordered forward. Presently my regiment was recalled by order of General Mower. The evening and night following I was ordered directly by Major General Smith to guard the rear of the train, the hospitals, and the road to Tupelo, along which it was expected the enemy would make an attempt.

On the 15th the Tenth Minnesota was again sent in as a reserve, taking position by the direct order of General Mower. Upon the afternoon of that day, when the enemy attacked us just as we were arriving in camp, my regiment had been the leading one on the march, and was therefore the last to receive the order to return to attack the enemy. The regiment returned immediately, under the guidance of a staff officer of the brigade commander, but only to be ordered to return to camp, the other regiments of the brigade having gallantly driven the enemy for about two miles.

I have no other circumstances to mention wherein my regiment bore any special part. Although commonly held in reserve in the engagement, it was often in very trying positions.

I can only say of the behavior of my officers and men that it is all I could desire. They promptly moved whenever and wherever ordered, and they remained until ordered away. I had about 400 men in line on the 14th and over 500 on the 15th.

My loss was one killed and twenty-one wounded.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. P. JENNISON,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Comdg. Tenth Minnesota Infantry.*

OSCAR MALMROS,

*Adjutant General, Minnesota.*

HEADQUARTERS TENTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY VOLS.,

MEMPHIS, TENN., *July 25, 1864.*

OSCAR MALMROS,

*Adjutant General, Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to report the following list of casualties in my command, during the expedition under Maj. Gen. A. J. Smith, to Tupelo, Miss.:

FIELD AND STAFF—*Wounded*: Maj. M. Cook, in arm, slightly.

COMPANY A—*Wounded*: Privates Dexter Carlton, in shoulder, slightly; Alpheus Eastman, in arm, slightly; Elias G. Pike, accidentally shot in thumb and thigh; Marcus Ward, in foot, slightly.

COMPANY B—*Wounded*: Sergt. C. T. Bruce, in eye, slightly; Privates John Ruthledge, in forehead, slightly; Seth Scranton, in shoulder, severely; Clinton Hurlbert, in shoulder, severely; Henry Keller, in head, slightly.

COMPANY C—*Wounded*: Privates Solomon Young, in arm, severely; James Lockett, in shoulder, slightly.

COMPANY D—*Wounded*: Private John Banke, in arm, slightly.

COMPANY E—*Wounded*: Privates Fritz Maxner, in knee, slightly; James Smith, in thigh, severely.

COMPANY F—*Wounded*: Privates Joseph D. Cox, in breast, dangerously; Henry C. Ballow, in face and neck, slightly.

COMPANY G—*Killed*: Private Thomas King.

*Wounded*: Privates Matthew Tobias, in arm, severely; Atwood Crosby, in leg, slightly.

COMPANY I—*Wounded*: Private James L. Williams, in spine, severely.

COMPANY K—*Wounded*: Corp. George Stuart, in cheek, slightly.

Total, 1 killed, 21 wounded.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. P. JENNISON,

*Lieut. Col., Comdg. Tenth Minn. Infantry.*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. WILLIAM L. McMILLEN, NINETY-FIFTH OHIO INFANTRY, COMMANDING FIRST BRIGADE.

HDQRS. FIRST BRIG., FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,

MEMPHIS, TENN., *July 24, 1864.*

CAPTAIN: \* \* \* I am also indebted to Colonel Wilkin, then commanding the Second Brigade, for prompt assistance in sending to my relief the Ninth Minnesota Infantry, who did effective service. The officers and men of that portion of my command engaged deserve commendation for the gallantry with which they met the enemy and the handsome manner in which he was repulsed and driven. My loss in this affair was about thirty-five officers and men killed and wounded. The brigade then moved to Harrisonburg, near Tupelo, and camped for the night.

The next morning, the 14th instant, the troops were under arms at 3 A. M., my brigade in reserve on the extreme right and rear of our position, and, with the exception of the Tenth Minnesota Infantry, it was not engaged in the battle on that day.

On the morning of the 15th the regiments composing the brigade were moved about the field into various positions, and although at times subjected to a heavy artillery fire from the enemy, were not brought into immediate contact with him.

In the movement northward from Tupelo, on the 15th instant, my brigade had the rear of the entire infantry column, and was the last to leave the battle-field. We marched some five miles without molestation to Town Creek, where we found the train parked and the column halted. The rear regiment of my brigade had just crossed the creek, when a sharp attack was made upon the cavalry rearguard, which was driven hastily and in confusion from the field and through my ranks, the enemy advancing rapidly in large force, planting a battery, the shell from which reached the train. I at once formed the Seventy-second Ohio, Ninety-fifth Ohio, One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois, and Ninety-third Indiana Infantry

in line, put Battery E into position, and by direction of Brig. Gen. J. A. Mower, commanding division, charged the enemy, who was then within close range, driving the cavalry in great confusion before him. The Tenth Minnesota Infantry, being in advance, did not reach the point of formation in time to charge with us, but afterward joined us on the field. \* \* \*

My casualties are as follows: 1 commissioned officer killed, 6 wounded; 15 enlisted men killed, 71 wounded, and 5 missing in action, a detailed report of which has already been forwarded.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. McMILLEN,

*Colonel, Ninety-fifth Ohio Infantry, Commanding.*

Capt. J. B. SAMPLE,

*Asst. Adjutant General.*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. JOSEPH A. MOWER, COMMANDING  
FIRST DIVISION.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
MEMPHIS, TENN., July 27, 1864.

CAPTAIN: \* \* \* As soon as the enemy was repulsed I again started the column on, keeping the wagons ahead of the main column, when, finding that the enemy were moving rapidly at some distance on my right flank toward my front, I proceeded toward the head of the column for the purpose of making arrangements to protect the wagon train. I had just arrived at the head of the Ninth Minnesota, which had been sent forward to protect the train, when a furious attack was made on the column a short distance to the rear. I immediately halted that regiment and faced it toward the enemy, and directed skirmishers to be deployed. At the same time the balance of the brigade was halted by Colonel McMillen and faced toward the enemy, and the order given to charge. The enemy was driven in confusion. \* \* \*

The next morning the general commanding the expedition indicated to me the position he wished my division to occupy, and I placed the troops of my command as follows: Colonel Woods' brigade on the left, its left resting on the Pontotoc road and connecting with the right of the Third Division; Colonel Ward's brigade on the right of Colonel Woods'; Colonel McMillen's brigade on the right of Ward's, and Colonel Wilkin's brigade in reserve. The Second Iowa Battery was placed on the left of Colonel Ward's brigade, and commanded the Pontotoc road and the open field on the right of that road. Captain Mueller's battery was placed on the right of Colonel Ward's brigade and the section of Company E, First Illinois Battery, on the right of Colonel McMillen's brigade. The enemy commenced the attack at about 7:30 o'clock in the morning, coming down in line of battle along our front and opposite our left, moving in an irregular mass. I directed the fire to be retained until they approached quite near, and then opened on them with shell, canister, and musketry. The fight continued for about two hours and a half, when, finding that they would not approach any nearer our lines, I ordered the Third Brigade to charge on them. This was very gallantly done, and the enemy driven from the field with heavy loss. I had two field officers and several men sunstruck during the charge, and the enemy, having fallen back to

their led-horses, disappeared from our front. I did not attempt to pursue them any farther, as my command was well nigh exhausted with the march of nineteen miles and the fighting of the day before; in fact, it would have been useless to pursue mounted infantry with troops on foot under any circumstances.

On the morning of the 15th the enemy again appeared in our front. I awaited their attack, but finding that they were not disposed to approach within musket shot, with the exception of their skirmishers, I moved upon them and drove them about two miles, when they again took to their horses and fled. \* \* \*

I cannot speak too highly of the conduct of both officers and men in the several engagements.

I regret to have to report the loss of Colonel Wilkin, of the Ninth Minnesota, commanding Second Brigade, who, although he had been with the command but a short time had already endeared himself to both officers and men by his high-toned bearing and gentlemanly conduct. \* \* \*

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOS. A. MOWER,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Capt. J. HOUGH,

*Asst. Adj. Gen., Right Wing, Sixteenth Army Corps.*

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. ANDREW J. SMITH, COMMANDING  
RIGHT WING, SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS.

HEADQUARTERS RIGHT WING, SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
MEMPHIS, TENN., *Aug. 5, 1864.*

\* \* \* It is with pain that I have to announce the death of Col. Alexander Wilkin, Ninth Minnesota Volunteers, who was killed early in the engagement of the 14th. He died as a soldier may, at his post on the field of battle. Although but a short time with the command, yet his many noble traits had endeared him to all. Death's peace rest o'er him.

Major General WASHBURN:

HOLLY SPRINGS, *Aug. 26, 1864.*

I received your orders this morning at Waterford, and marched to this place with the Right Wing (First and Third divisions), Sixteenth Army Corps, leaving the Seventh and Ninth Minnesota Infantry and Artillery at Waterford. \* \* \*

A. J. SMITH,  
*Major General.*

Governor MILLER,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

MEMPHIS, TENN., *Aug. 1, 1864.*

DEAR SIR: I arrived here on the evening of the 27th ultimo, and learning the Seventh, Ninth and Tenth regiments and a detachment of the Fifth were quartered near the city, proceeded next morning to visit their encampments, where I spent two days with the different commands.

They returned to this place on the 22d, after their various engagements with, and victories over the rebels on the 13th, 14th, and 15th in the vicinity of Tupelo, of which I will not attempt a detailed account, as you have received Colonel Marshall's full report.

The long and fatiguing march through dust and under a hot sun on half and quarter rations, for several days, has had a telling effect on both officers and men, many of whom are temporarily indisposed, while the number seriously sick is much below what we would have reason to expect, and evidently owing in a great degree to kind and considerate attention of their officers while on the march.

The wounded unable to be moved from Tupelo, after being properly cared for, were left in charge of two of our surgeons. I am sorry to say I cannot visit them, there being no communication at present.

I have visited all of our Minnesota sick in general hospital here, and endeavored to converse with them personally, that I might learn as far as possible their condition and treatment. I find little complaint. Many are anxious to go North as soon as practicable, being convinced they would get well much sooner in a northern latitude.

I called on Dr. Irwin, surgeon in charge of all the general hospitals here, and learn he has been ordered to send 500 sick from the hospitals here to Mound City and St. Louis—300 to the former and 200 to the latter point. He says he cannot make any distribution here, but on their arrival at the places above mentioned, a distribution will be made, and as far as possible the provisions of Assistant Surgeon General Wood's order will probably be carried out. He is daily expecting a hospital boat to make the shipment, and I think we have reason to hope all our soldiers who are likely to be benefited by removal North will leave here in a few days.

I shall leave for Helena on the next downward boat, but fear the low water and recent trade regulations have so far affected steamboating that it will be difficult for me to make the trip to Little Rock and Pine Bluff without suffering unreasonable delay. If I become satisfied on reaching Helena it is not expedient to proceed further, I will return to Columbus, Ky., and take the hospitals in the course you suggested on my upward trip.

I will not omit to state the Seventh and Tenth regiments have moved to La Grange, and our other regiments are under orders to be ready to move on short notice.

Hope you will excuse this brief letter, as I have just finished my work, and have not time to write at length before the boat will arrive for down river.

Believe me, sir, very truly, your obedient servant,

LEVI BUTLER,

[*Ex-Surgeon, Third Minnesota Infantry.*]

Col. WILLIAM R. MARSHALL,

*Commanding Seventh Minn. Vols., Memphis, Tenn.,*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, June 24, 1864.

COLONEL: It has been reported here that your own and one or two other of the Minnesota regiments have been ordered to Memphis. If this be so, it is more



than possible that the sick and wounded of our state will so accumulate at some point in that vicinity as to require some special attention on behalf of the state authorities. Should any such contingency arise, I beg that you will promptly give me information of the fact, and I will either forward a state agent to their relief who shall be a good physician, or will appoint a local agent, if such suitable one reside at such point, on your recommendation. While it is desirable and necessary that no dollar of our limited state funds should be expended so long as the national government and the various commissions shall properly supply all these wants, yet in the event of suffering on behalf of our soldiers, the sympathy and treasury of Minnesota will ever be found open to our gallant representatives in the hospital and in the field.

Very truly, your friend,  
S. MILLER.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Aug. 6, 1864.

To the COMMANDING OFFICER,  
*Ninth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers,*

MY DEAR SIR: Be pleased to convey to your command the high appreciation with which their conduct and gallant deportment at Tupelo and vicinity has inspired the government and people of Minnesota. We sorrow for the dead, sympathize with the bereaved, and confide in the living; we know that in the future, as in the past, the honor of Minnesota and the interests of the Union will be safe in the hands of our Ninth Regiment. I deeply sympathize with you in the loss of Colonel Wilkin. He was my fast friend, and by his side I fought my first battle for the preservation of the government of our fathers. A braver soldier never drew a blade in defense of his country's rights, and he died with his face to the foe. Honor to his memory.

Very truly, your friend,  
S. MILLER.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Aug. 6, 1864.

Lieut. Col. SAMUEL P. JENNISON,  
*Commanding Tenth Minnesota Volunteers,*

COLONEL: Please convey to your officers and men assurance of the high appreciation and earnest sympathy of the government and people of Minnesota. Their conduct at the battles in the vicinity of Tupelo, and the cheerfulness with which they have submitted to privations and toil, have inspired their fellow citizens with a just pride and gratification; and we all indulge the utmost confidence that in any conflict in which your command may participate Minnesota will be gallantly and honorably represented, and the flag of the old Union be borne with valor and success.

I am, colonel, very truly, your friend,  
S. MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

PADUCAH, KY., May 14, 1864.

Governor S. MILLER,  
St. Paul, Minn.,

DEAR SIR: Your kind favor last written was received at a time when I was unable by sickness to reply, and since then I have been on leave to my father's in Illinois. Having but recently joined the regiment I have at my earliest opportunity—as I desired first to acquaint myself somewhat with the condition of the command—seated myself to address you a reply.

My own health is improving slowly, yet, as my disease has rendered it a rather precarious matter for me to remain in the field, I have, upon advice of the surgeons, sent forward my resignation as chaplain of the Seventh Minnesota, and will in a few days be a citizen again. I regret very much to be compelled to this course, as I had become very much attached to the men of the regiment and desired to remain with them to the end of our enlistment, but an overruling Providence has directed otherwise. I shall return again to Minnesota immediately. My warmest regards will ever remain with the regiment and I shall always deem it an honor to have been associated with so fine a body of men. As soldiers the gallant Seventh has no superiors and, as far as I have seen, but few equals, both as regards soldierly bearing and gentlemanly conduct. Both here and in St. Louis it has earned for itself a very enviable reputation for good morals and orderly conduct, and the inhabitants and military commanders of the two cities vie with each other as to which shall have the benefit of its services. I do not intend or desire to use flattery in speaking of the regiment which, by your kindly offices, I have had the honor to serve for the last twelve months, but you will allow me to add that Minnesota may well feel proud of the Seventh Regiment.

Religiously the regiment is doing about as well as at any previous time, I believe, but its social privileges and opportunities for mental improvement are not as good as they were in St. Louis. This may be called emphatically a reading regiment, and hence to be placed where they cannot obtain books and papers is to them a deprivation deeply felt, and the necessity of having another chaplain, one who will feel, appreciate and labor to meet the necessities of the regiment, is pressing demanded at once. The regiment has already been too long deprived of chaplain's services by my protracted illness and I hope that the authorities will at once see to it that the place is supplied with a good man, one full of faith and zealous of good works. As far as possible, will you please encourage them to this end?

The general health of the regiment is good, but few reported in hospital—three with varioloid.

I have the honor, Governor, to subscribe myself,

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

O. P. LIGHT,

Chaplain, Seventh Regiment Minnesota Infantry.

---

ST. LOUIS, MO., Feb. 27, 1864.

Brig. Gen. CLINTON B. FISK,  
Commanding St. Louis District, Mo.,

GENERAL: In obedience to Special Orders, No. 38, issued from headquarters post of St. Louis, Mo., dated Feb. 24, 1864, I proceeded to Cuba, Crawford county,

Missouri, to investigate the present state of affairs there, and to discover if in the present condition of things and the coming draft, any troops should be sent in that section. The said order was based upon a letter from Mr. Evans, provost marshal of that county, to Captain Manwaring, which said letter I herewith annex to this my report. I would respectfully submit, general, that I found the facts set out in said letter true. The murders therein spoken of were committed near Rolla, Mo., and the murderers were pursued and one at least of them killed by troops from Rolla, Mo. There have been no depredations committed in Crawford county by guerrillas. Their cruelties have for a long time been confined to the region about Rolla.

Cuba is distant but thirty miles from Rolla, at which latter place there are, I am informed, six companies of troops—a force, I think, amply sufficient for the protection of that vicinity. There are copperheads and a number of rebels lately returned from General Price's rebel army in Crawford county. These generally congregate in the whisky shops of the neighborhood, and there do considerable disloyal talking, I have no doubt, but I do not think this is more usual in that county than any other western county, and not so much so as in some. There may be difficulty in the execution of the draft, but I doubt it. Mr. Evans himself could not say that he really apprehended it, and further said that he thought twenty soldiers would do to assist him in arresting deserters, etc. In conclusion, general, I could not recommend the establishment of a force at the point named, unless there are forces at other points where they are not needed. The force at Rolla can give assistance to Crawford county whenever necessary.

I have the honor, general, to be, your obedient servant,

JAMES M. McKELVY,  
*Captain, Company I, Seventh Regt. Minnesota Vols.*

---

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
BENTON BARRACKS, MO., Nov. 21, 1864.

Col. OSCAR MALMEOS,  
*Adjutant General, Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit a morning report of my regiment, according to your request, for Nov. 1, 1864.

From the 1st of November, 1863, to about the 15th of May, 1864, the regiment was doing garrison duty in Missouri, being broken in detachments and stationed at the following named places, to-wit: St. Louis, Jefferson City, Rolla, Franklin, Lamine Bridge, Warrensburg, Independence and Kansas City. On the 28th of May, 1864, the regiment concentrated at Camp Gamble, near St. Louis, preparatory to marching South. This was the first time the regiment had ever been together, although in the service nearly two years. At this time the regiment numbered over 750 men for duty. We left Camp Gamble May 29th and arrived at Memphis on the 31st, and on the 1st of June joined the expedition under General Sturgis which was defeated at Guntown, June 10, 1864. In this disaster we lost in killed, wounded and missing, 8 officers and 355 enlisted men. The severe march incident to this defeat so disabled many of the officers and men as to render them unfit for duty since.

From the 1st of June last to the present time the regiment has been doing heavy duty in the field; and as men became unfit for field duty they were sent to hospitals or convalescent camps, and but few have been able to join us on account of our rapid marches in pursuit of the enemy. This accounts for so great a number being now reported absent sick, although it is known that many of them are now fit for duty.

During the past year the regiment has traveled about 4,000 miles, over 1,500 miles of which has been marched, the balance by boat and rail. The regiment has been engaged in three severe battles, including the one at Tupelo, Miss., in which Colonel Wilkin was killed. We have also had several skirmishes with the enemy in which, however, we have suffered but little. In the pursuit of Price in September and October the regiment, with the command to which it belongs, made some remarkable marches, having marched eighteen successive days, seldom making less than twenty and in some cases twenty-eight miles per day, and yet, notwithstanding this excessive labor, there was no increase in the sick list. We form a part of the Second Brigade, First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. F. MARSH,  
Colonel, Commanding.

#### **EXPEDITION FROM LA GRANGE, TENN., TO OXFORD, MISS.—Aug. 1-30, 1864.**

*Report of Col. Lucius F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding Second Brigade.*

HDQRS. SECOND BRIG., FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
MEMPHIS, TENN., Aug. 30, 1864.

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to report as follows regarding the operations of the Second Brigade, First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps, during the late expedition:

For details of the movements of the brigade from the starting of the expedition until the 17th instant, the date upon which I assumed command, I would respectfully refer to the accompanying report<sup>1</sup> of Col. J. D. McClure, Forty-seventh Illinois Infantry Volunteers. At the time I was assigned to its command the brigade was encamped near Abbeville, Miss., where it remained until the morning of the 21st instant. On that day the command moved to Hurricane creek, and on the following to Oxford, countermarching in the evening to the bivouac of the night of the 21st. During these two days no enemy was encountered or incident transpired worthy of special mention. On the 22d the retrograde march was resumed, and at 12 M. the brigade encamped in its former location near Abbeville. Immediately upon the arrival of the command in camp I ordered a picket to be posted to the rear upon the Oxford road. As the detail was moving to the point designated for its post it was met a few rods from camp by the advance guard of the enemy, who had followed the

<sup>1</sup> Not found.

rear of the column during the day's march. The officer in command, Lieut. D. C. Ross, Forty-seventh Illinois Infantry, at once deployed his men as skirmishers and soon became hotly engaged. Hearing the skirmishing I immediately ordered the command under arms, deployed a line of skirmishers, covering the front and flanks of the camp, and ordered it forward, supported by the Fifth Minnesota Veterans. The skirmishing soon became general along the line, and the enemy, though being driven, developed himself in considerable force. The skirmishers were re-enforced by four companies of the Fifth Minnesota, the Eighth Wisconsin Veterans, Forty-seventh Illinois Volunteers, and section of the Second Iowa Battery ordered up, and line of battle formed. As soon as these dispositions were made an advance was ordered, which was made at double-quick. The enemy essayed to make a stand, but though in superior force succeeded only for a moment. A charge was made upon his line, which gave way in confusion, and was driven for more than a mile in disorder, when the pursuit was abandoned, though the enemy continued to retreat, moving rapidly off to the music of the guns of the Second Iowa Battery. At sundown the command returned to camp. The enemy suffered much punishment in this encounter, losing twelve killed, that fell into our hands, many wounded, and some prisoners. The casualties of my command were fifteen wounded, a list of which has heretofore been furnished. On the 25th instant the brigade marched northward, arriving at Holly Springs on the 26th and at La Grange on the 29th instant.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Capt. J. B. SAMPLE,  
*Assistant Adjutant General, First Division.*

L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

*Report of Col. William R. Marshall, Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

HDQRS. SEVENTH REGT. MINNESOTA INFANTRY VOIS.,  
NEAR ABBEVILLE, MISS., Aug. 10, 1864.  
Col. O. MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General Minnesota,*

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by the Seventh Regiment Minnesota Volunteers at the crossing of the Tallahatchie river, August 7th, 8th and 9th.

At 2 o'clock of the 7th instant I received orders at Waterford to march to the railroad crossing of the Tallahatchie. The detachment sent forward consisted of the Thirty-fifth Iowa Infantry, Twelfth Missouri Cavalry and Seventh Minnesota, Colonel Hill, of the Thirty-fifth Iowa, commanding. We reached the Tallahatchie at the wagon road crossing, a fourth of a mile below the said road, about 6 o'clock. The enemy's skirmishers occupied the opposite bank of the river and opened fire on the cavalry, which was in the advance. A lively skirmish ensued. Companies A and D of the Seventh, with two companies of the Thirty-fifth Iowa, were sent forward as supports to the cavalry, and subsequently Company A, with Lieutenant Hoag commanding, with a company of the Thirty-fifth Iowa, crossed the river in a small ferry-boat, and under cover of the river bank held position until ordered back about 3 o'clock on the morning of the 8th.

The cavalry was relieved and it was decided not to undertake to cross the river that evening. Captain Gilfillan's company of the Seventh, together with one company of the Thirty-fifth Iowa, were posted on the north bank of the river for the night, the main detachment bivouacking in the woods back from the river. About 11 o'clock at night the enemy unexpectedly opened on us with two pieces of artillery. We had no artillery with which to reply. Our teams were sent to the rear out of range and a courier sent to Waterford. Colonel Hill resolved to maintain our position and hold the crossing if possible. The artillery ceased after shelling the position of our force at the ferry. Much credit is due Lieutenant Hoag (whose company was on the enemy's side of the river) and Captain Gilfillan and the men of their companies for the firmness with which they held their ground under the artillery fire. Happily they suffered no casualties.

Re-enforcements arrived the morning of the 8th and two pieces of our artillery shelled the ground on the south side, eliciting only a musketry fire from the enemy's skirmishers. Major Burt of the Seventh, with five companies, was ordered to the south side of the river. His line was advanced as skirmishers to cover the working party on the wagon-road bridge. Subsequently the remaining companies of the Seventh, under my immediate command, were ordered over and deployed forward, the left resting on the railroad. The Seventh thus maintained a skirmish line during the remainder of the day and had four companies on picket during the following night. The enemy's fire was only from skirmishers, and quite irregular. On the morning of the 9th the regiment was in line of battle a short time.

The following casualties occurred in my command, viz.:

August 8th—Company A: Orderly Sergt. Daniel Goodhue, wounded in left ankle, slightly—Company D: Private Theodore Hysell, wounded in left shoulder, slightly.

August 9th—Company K: Private Thomas Haley, wounded in the head, severely.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. MARSHALL,

*Colonel, Commanding Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

*Report of Col. Joseph J. Woods, Twelfth Iowa Infantry, Commanding Third Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIG., FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
MEMPHIS, TENN., Aug. 31, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations during the late expedition into Mississippi, ending on the 26th day of August, 1864, viz.:

On the morning of July 31, 1864, the Twelfth Iowa, Seventh Minnesota, Thirty-third Missouri, and Thirty-fifth Iowa, of this brigade, embarked on the cars, by order of Maj. Gen. A. J. Smith, and moved to Davis' Mills, Miss. August 5 [1], marched, by order of Brig. Gen. Edward Hatch, via Lamar, to Coldwater river, and on the morning of August 2 marched to Holly Springs, where the Twelfth Iowa were detailed as provost guards. On the morning of August 5 the remain-

ing three regiments moved by railroad, by order Brig. Gen. J. A. Mower, to Waterford. August 7th the Seventh Minnesota and Thirty-fifth Iowa moved to the Tallahatchie river to protect the pioneer corps in constructing a bridge. They found the enemy's pickets on the north side of the river, whom they attacked and drove across the river, capturing the flat-boat used as a ferry, and established pickets on the south side of the river. Their position was shelled for a short time during that night. Next morning the two regiments crossed over and work began on the bridge. On the 7th the Sixth Indiana Battery reported, and on the 8th the Thirty-third Missouri and battery moved to the Tallahatchie. On the 9th the brigade moved into camp on the south side of the Tallahatchie. During the skirmishing on the 7th, 8th, and 9th the Seventh Minnesota had three men wounded, one severely. \* \* \*

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. J. WOODS,

*Colonel, Commanding the Brigade.*

Capt. J. B. SAMPLE,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. DE WITT C. THOMAS, NINETY-THIRD INDIANA INFANTRY, FIRST BRIGADE.

[August, 1864.]

LIEUTENANT: \* \* \* About 6 A. M. of the 9th, the brigade was put in motion and moved by the flank about one-third of a mile, when it was formed into column by regiments, my regiment being placed in rear of the One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois, with the Tenth Minnesota Infantry in my rear deployed in column by wing. From this brigade column a line was formed and the troops again deployed into column. Heavy skirmishing was kept up by our cavalry, which had crossed earlier in the morning and deployed on our flanks. The enemy continued his artillery firing, begun with the advance of cavalry, and was replied to by a few shots from our own guns. My regiment, formed in the column as above stated, maneuvered and advanced with the brigade, the enemy retiring from his strong position as we advanced after gaining the hill occupied by the enemy. The night of the 8th the brigade was bivouacked, my regiment on the right of the One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois, and the Tenth Minnesota Infantry on my right. We remained in this position until the morning of the 21st. Nothing of importance transpired while we remained in this bivouac. I would only mention the fact that heavy rains fell every day, making the roads impassable and uncomfortable for the men. A great part of the time my men were furnished with but a half ration of salt meat, and for a few days they were without meat of any description, it being impossible to procure any from the country and none being furnished by the commissary of subsistence. On the 21st instant the troops were again put in motion, my regiment moving in order with the other troops of the brigade, taking the Oxford road. In the afternoon of the 22d we were halted near Oxford and moved back toward the Tallahatchie river. We reached our old camp near the Tallahatchie river about 1 P. M. of the 23d and

went into bivouac. At about 3 o'clock of the same afternoon heavy skirmishing was heard near our camp on the Oxford road. The brigade was formed, and I was ordered to advance directly forward in line. My line being parallel with the Oxford road I advanced directly to the right of that road, regulating my movements by those of the One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois Infantry on my left. Seeing this regiment move by the flank I at once made a flank movement, and by the right flank followed the One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois about one-fourth of a mile, when a line was again formed. From this line the brigade moved by the left flank to the Oxford road, where I was directed to form a line with my regiment and the Tenth Minnesota Infantry for the protection of a cross-road. This line was hardly formed until I was again ordered to move forward. The brigade was halted about half a mile beyond Abbeville, where it remained in the road until near sundown, when we returned to camp, the enemy being driven off by the troops in our advance. On the 25th I moved my command, in its proper place in the brigade, on the Holly Springs road; bivouacked near Waterford for the night. Morning 26th, 8 A. M., moved to this place, arriving at noon.

[DE W. C. THOMAS,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*]

Lieut. O. H. ABEL,  
*Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen., First Brigade, First Div., Sixteenth Army Corps.*

#### OPERATIONS FROM HELENA, ARK.—July–August, 1864.

*Report of Capt. Rudolph Schoenemann, Sixth Minnesota Infantry.*

CAMP BUFORD, NEAR HELENA, ARK., *July 16, 1864.*

**GENERAL:** Having received verbal orders from you to procure all the information practicable concerning certain Confederate forces alleged to have crossed the Mississippi river at or near Buck Island, I left this town on the evening of the 13th instant, on the steamer Dove, accompanying a force composed of Companies E and F, of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and —— of the Fifteenth Illinois Cavalry. Of the proceedings of the expedition whilst under my command I have herewith the honor to make the following report:

Early in the morning of the 14th the cavalry disembarked at Doctor Peterson's place on this side of the river and I assumed command of the remaining force and continued up the river as far as Buck Island. The island was examined and also both banks of the river in its neighborhood and immediately below. I was informed by residents on the Tennessee shore that twelve wagon loads of arms and ammunition were ferried across the river to the opposite shore, from Wednesday morning to Saturday night of the preceding week, and that said train was protected by about seventy cavalry, under command of Captain Graham. On the west bank additional information was received that there was a force on that side amounting to 500 to 1,000 men, as variously estimated by the inhabitants spoken



with by me, under command of Colonel McGill, to supply which force the ammunition was taken over. They said that the stores were ferried over in small boats, subsequently destroyed by a gunboat from Memphis, and that, in order to keep the crossing as secret as possible, the rebels had strict orders not to fire upon any of the steamboats passing up and down the river. I found on the Arkansas side some empty ammunition boxes (of U. S. manufacture), which from the marks had contained No. .58 elongated and No. .69 round ball cartridges. Also, below Buck Island, on the eastern shore, in searching for arms I found an old rifle and ammunition bag with C. S. belt, and a butcher knife, in possession of a man named Bennett, all of which articles were delivered to your office.

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. SCHOENEMANN,

*Company E, Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry.*

Brig. Gen. N. B. BUFORD,

*Comdg. District of Eastern Arkansas, Helena, Ark.*

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF EASTERN ARKANSAS,  
HELENA, ARK., *Aug. 1, 1864.*

SIR: This morning at 5 A. M. the enemy under Colonel Dobbin were at Allen J. Polk's place; about 800 mounted men. At 8 they attacked the lessees at the Lamb place, capturing all the stock and negroes, old and young, and the white employes. From there they went to J. B. Pillow's place, doing the same; crossing at Sandy Ford and following down all the leased plantations a distance of ten miles, capturing, burning, destroying, and robbing of money and effects. They passed out at Mrs. Higgins' place, going west. I had a cavalry force of 100 men, who left here at 8 A. M. in pursuit of a party of the plunderers as far as Allen J. Polk's, where they met a larger reserve of the enemy than my force, which closed in behind the plundering party and moved west. My force returned to watch the movements of the other parties going into the plantations. I moved out with my two infantry regiments, the Sixth Minnesota and the Thirty-fifth Missouri, which on account of sickness only mustered 400 men fit for marching, and with my colored (light) battery of four pieces and with the balance of the cavalry. The marauders, all mounted, were four times as numerous as my cavalry force and could not be overtaken. I have reason to think the whole force of the enemy mounted was three regiments, Dobbin's and two of Shelby's, commanded by Colonel Gordon and Colonel ———. They did not attack either of my two forts on the plantations, but have taken off the people and movables from two-thirds of the places. Colonel Bacon reports an aggregate for duty to-day of only 255 cavalry. I have distinctly seen that we should have a raid, and that I could not prevent it with so small a mounted force. \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

N. B. BUFORD,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Lieut. Col. W. D. GREEN,

*Asst. Adjutant General, Dept. of Arkansas.*

MILWAUKEE, WIS., May 26, 1864.

Brigadier General SIBLEY,  
St. Paul, Minn.:

The disasters in Arkansas and Louisiana make it absolutely necessary that the Sixth Regiment go South. You will please put it in motion for Cairo by rail without delay. It is to report at Helena, Ark. You can retain 400 men of Thomas' force. Full instructions by mail to-day. Don't leave St. Paul until you receive them.

JNO. POPE,  
Major General.

HDQRS. DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., June 15, 1864.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
Milwaukee,

GENERAL: Sixth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers left last evening for Helena, Ark., according to orders.

H. H. SIBLEY,  
Brigadier General, Commanding.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Aug. 6, 1864.

Hon. E. M. STANTON,  
Secretary of War, Washington D. C.,

SIR: The Sixth Minnesota Regiment Volunteers, Col. William Crooks, was ordered to Helena, Ark., some two months since, where it has since remained. The sudden change from this climate to that peculiarly unhealthy locality, has already placed some 360 of the regiment in the hospital, and many of the men are dying. If at all compatible with the interests of the service, I would respectfully ask that this regiment, which has seen two years' service, may be placed in more active duty, and that troops better acclimated be suffered to relieve them. Three or four of our regiments in the Sixteenth Army Corps, under General Smith, which have participated in the campaigns and battles of Tupelo, appear to resist disease as well as those of other states.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. MILLER,  
Governor Minnesota.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Aug. 6, 1864.

Col. WILLIAM CROOKS,  
Commanding Sixth Minn. Vols.,

MY DEAR COLONEL: Your favor of the 28th ult. to Adjutant General Malmros received, and I deeply regret to hear of the continued affliction of your

noble regiment. Though their wants have not until very recently reached us in an official shape, we have not forgotten these deserving men. Dr. Butler, who I sometime since dispatched on behalf of the state to visit and assist your sick and suffering, is doubtless with you at Helena ere this. I furnished him with funds to provide for the immediate necessities of the men; and the State Sanitary Commission have forwarded \$300 worth of bed-ticks, pillows, fans, etc., to your address by Adams Express from Chicago, which I hope have reached you.

The Ladies' Sanitary Commission of this city are forwarding fruits, jellies, etc., for your hospitals to-day. Be pleased, therefore, to assure your officers and men of the abiding sympathy of the people and the state government, and do not fail to keep us advised of your prospects and your wants. In any matter of importance, you will please to dispense with ceremony and write direct to myself. I have commissioned the Reverend Mr. Cobb, and will get him to report as soon as possible, though I think the mustering officer will require him to be elected according to regulations.

Chaplain Cobb has just dropped in and says that he will join you in less than thirty days.

Very truly, your friend,

STEPHEN MILLER.

---

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF EASTERN ARKANSAS,  
HELENA, ARK., Aug. 18, 1864.

HON. STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

MY DEAR SIR: Your very welcome letter of the 6th instant came to hand this morning. Dr. Butler was here and spent a day visiting the sick, and has ere this, reported to you in person.

The number of sick is increasing, although I believe that the form of disease is not so severe. The last forty-eight hours, however, has brought rain enough to flood the country, and the cypress swamps are again full, and the evaporation will only breed another sickly spell. The men have not complained, but stand it manfully. The dead now number about thirty. General Dana left here yesterday, and has recommended to General Canby, who entirely controls the matter, that the regiment be taken away from here. It will be done most surely, hence I would not press the matter with the War Department. I thank you for myself and for my regiment for your watchfulness in its interests, and shall communicate to the officers and men the expressions of sympathy borne in your very esteemed letter.

Major Grant is commanding the regiment, while I am commanding this District of Eastern Arkansas; General Steele, commanding Department of Arkansas, and Seventh Corps; General Dana, commanding District of Vicksburg.

I have been down with fever, but am able to be around.

With many good wishes, Governor, I am, yours sincerely,

WILLIAM CROOKS,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

## HEADQUARTERS SIXTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLS.,

DISTRICT OF EASTERN ARKANSAS,

Governor MILLER,

HELENA, ARK., Aug. 18, 1864.

*St. Paul, Minn.,*

GOVERNOR: I have just called upon Colonel Crooks and consulted with him in regard to our suffering regiment. Governor, something must be done at once, or this regiment is lost for service to the United States. The climate here is so debilitating that sick men do not recover; they don't gain any strength. Sickness is fast increasing in the regiment, and the prospect is that in ten days more we shall not have well men enough to take care of the sick.

Now there is but one course to be pursued to save the regiment for any future service, and that is, to have the regiment moved North until the men get up again. By this course I think we can save some 600 or 700 men for future service. If anything is done it should be done at once.

Trusting that every effort will be made that can be, with honor,

I am, Governor, truly yours,

H. P. GRANT,

*Major, Sixth Regiment Minn. Vols., Commanding Regiment.*

---

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE.

WASHINGTON, Aug. 19, 1864.

Hon. S. MILLER,

*Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, requesting the transfer of the officers and soldiers of Minnesota regiments sick in hospital at Memphis, Helena and Little Rock, to Madison, Wis., or some other healthy locality; and in reply I am instructed by the acting surgeon general to inform you that, as far as practicable, the transfer asked for will be made.

By order of the acting surgeon general.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. H. CRANE,

*Surgeon United States Army.*

---

HEADQUARTERS SIXTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,

HELENA, ARK., Sept 13, 1864.

Hon. STEPHEN MILLER,

*St. Paul, Minn.,*

DEAR GOVERNOR: Knowing the deep interest you always feel in the sons of Minnesota, who have left their quiet homes and offered their lives a sacrifice for their bleeding country, I take the liberty to inform you how the Sixth is getting along.

First—We have sent 60 of our sick men to Memphis hospitals and about 200 to Jefferson Barracks hospital. From the former 3 have been reported who have died. I have not heard from the latter place since our sick arrived there.

The balance of the regiment is here and nearly all sick. I have not over 100 men that are fit for duty. Then, perhaps, there are 50 more that can do a little light duty before the sun gets hot, and after sundown. Our force is so reduced that the duty is very hard. Every man that is able to get out on the line has to do picket duty every other day, and the exposure to the miasma here gets the men down as fast or faster than others are returned to duty. For instance, day before yesterday I reported 150 men for duty. Yesterday 40 were taken sick and only 2 returned for duty, so that I cannot really say that the health of the regiment is improving. In fact, I feel satisfied that it is not, for when men once get down they do not seem to gain any strength here. The number of deaths has not been large for the past week,—only five have died, unless we have lost men at St. Louis. Among the deaths of the past week, it is my painful duty to announce that of Dr. A. O. Potter, which has cast a gloom over the whole regiment. He has worked with an untiring energy since we have been here, and won the affections of the whole regiment by his attention to the sick. He had not been well for the past three weeks, but kept up and visited the regiment hospitals once every day, and oftener when he was able. He thought he was getting better, and Tuesday afternoon, after prescribing for the hospital patients, he went down to headquarters at 7 P. M., and remained there until 10 o'clock, when he began to feel badly, and walked up to the hospital and fixed himself some medicine, took it and laid down in the dispensary. He grew worse from that time until he died, at 6:30 A. M. He was sick only about eight and one-half hours. His death was caused by congestion of the spleen and liver.

Now the death of the doctor has left the regiment in a terrible condition. We have heard nothing from Dr. Belden, excepting your letter, apprising me of his appointment, and we now have nearly 400 men here, sick, without any medical attendance but Dr. McMasters,—who will do everything he can,—but who is only an inexperienced boy, and life is too precious to be sacrificed for want of proper medical attendance.

We really need at least three good physicians here at this time, and they would have all they could do. I hardly know what to advise or ask for, but as our surgeons in Minnesota who have a reputation have refused the appointment in this regiment, it is probable that only third-rate men would accept the appointment of assistant surgeon in this regiment.

This, Governor, is not what is wanted at present. We want the services of the best talent and skill that Minnesota can produce, for two or three months. Now, cannot the State of Minnesota hire a competent physician to come here for that length of time, and in the meantime you can make the appointment of the best man you can get to accept it. We need medical attendance now, and we need the best we can get. I have felt strong hopes that the regiment would be ordered away from here. I have, however, almost given up all hope, but still pray, for the benefit of the government, that this regiment may yet be moved from here where they can regain their health, and again take the field and be worth something to their country.

Knowing that you will do all in your power for this regiment,

I am, Governor, very respectfully yours,

H. P. GRANT,

*Major, Commanding Regiment.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Sept. 23, 1864.

COMMANDING OFFICER,

*Sixth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, Helena, Ark.,*

DEAR SIR: The letters of Colonel Crooks and Major Grant are just received, and I deeply deplore the untimely death of Dr. Potter, your faithful assistant surgeon, and desire through you to express my earnest sympathy to his friends and to the regiment.

I will find and forward an assistant surgeon as soon as possible. I am glad to learn that your new surgeon, Dr. Belden, is at his post, and when Dr. F. B. Etheridge of Hastings, who is now at Little Rock, returns to your place, please ask him in my name to remain with you as long as you actually require his services. He started one week ago as commissioner to the soldiers in your department.

I deeply regret the continued illness of so many of your men and earnestly hope for an early and radical improvement.

I have assurances from the department that the sick shall be rapidly transferred to St. Louis, and still more northern hospitals, but I can get no response to my repeated application for the transfer of the regiment to a more favorable locality.

With sympathy and kind regards to all, I am, very truly, your friend,

S. MILLER.

---

HASTINGS, MINN., Oct. 31, 1864.

SIR: The condition of the Sixth Regiment at Helena, as I found it on the 18th instant, was nearly the following:

June 23, 1864, regiment arrived at Helena, 950 strong. Sickness commenced in about three weeks. The mortality commenced August 12th and ended about September 18th. Number of deaths about 70, being about 2 a day. From the 1st of September to the 19th, 317 men were sent to Northern hospitals. This left 573 to be accounted for. Of these, on the morning of the 18th of October, 43 were in regimental, 6 in general hospital, and 220 attended sick call, making 269 sick men of 573, a little less than one-half.

The causes of this great sickness and severe mortality are to be found in the season of the year at which these troops arrived in a warm climate, and the location of their camp. May, June, July and August are unfavorable months to send men South. Of these, August is probably the worst. And then, too, the plan of keeping a regiment in an unhealthy locality through the whole summer, and that without change of camp, I think a very hazardous practice indeed. It will always be attended with great loss of life. \* \* \*

The spot chosen for the camp of the Sixth was the shore of the river, which was liable to be overflowed in high water, the soil of course saturated with the debris of the river, and more or less moisture. The vegetable deposit in the soil would necessarily be in a state of decomposition during the hot weather, one of the most efficient causes of fever. And the fogs arising from the river, and covering their camp every morning, would be a most effectual source of ague. That

the men should be sick after a stay of three weeks in such a place as this, would be almost as certain as that the sun would rise. And that their diseases would partake of all the malignity that miasmatic diseases are liable to, under aggravated circumstances, might reasonably be expected. I think they escaped with quite as little loss as we could anticipate.

By the 18th of October they were much better off than they had been. There had not been a death among the men left at Helena for about a month; and now many of the men were up and able to do light duty. They were building their quarters for the winter. The men in hospital were only one or two of them very sick; I believe I thought that only two or three would not recover. The probability is that in the course of two or three months these men would be in pretty good condition, and quite a proportion of them fit for duty. The practice of sending men North at this season of the year to recover from malarial diseases is one of at least doubtful utility. It is in my estimation attended with more or less danger; and then it is quite questionable whether men will not recover as readily and safely at the South as at the North, after the occurrence of autumnal frosts. And should they recover and return South, they would run nearly the same risks as at first. \* \* \*

Very respectfully,

F. B. ETHERIDGE.

To His Excellency, STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

---

### THE ATLANTA CAMPAIGN.—May 1–Sept. 8, 1864.

*Reports of Lieut. Col. Judson W. Bishop, Second Minnesota Infantry.*

#### HEADQUARTERS SECOND MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS, BEFORE ATLANTA, GA., Aug. 26, 1864.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor, in accordance with instructions from brigade headquarters, to submit the following summary of the part taken by the Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteers in the operations of the campaign during the three months ending the 6th day of August, 1864:

On Saturday, the 7th day of May, the regiment broke camp at 4 A. M., marched at 9 A. M., and arriving at Tunnel Hill (seven miles), bivouacked at noon. Sunday, 8th, marched at 9 A. M. one mile to position on right flank of Fourteenth Army Corps. Monday, 9th, marched at 10 A. M. one-half mile to position on a ridge facing Buzzard Roost Gap, and one mile distant; marched again at 5 P. M. one-half mile in advance, and bivouacked in position. Tuesday, 10th, and Wednesday, 11th, remained in bivouac. Thursday, 12th, marched at 4 A. M. about fifteen miles to the right and through Snake [Creek] Gap. Friday, 13th, learned that the enemy had evacuated Dalton last night; marched at 10 A. M. four miles toward Resaca, and took position in the general line of battle, facing east. Saturday, 14th, advanced with heavy skirmishing about a mile, and took position on

a ridge facing the enemy's works, at a distance of about 400 yards. Sunday, 15th, moved about three-quarters of a mile to the right of Fourteenth Army Corps; moved out at 9 P. M. and took position between it and McPherson's left, and intrenched; enemy evacuated Resaca during the night. Monday, 16th, marched at noon one mile to Resaca and bivouacked near the railroad depot. Tuesday, 17th, marched at 4 A. M. six miles to Calhoun; thence two miles and encamped on Peters' plantation; marched again at 5 P. M. four miles and bivouacked for the night. Wednesday, 18th, marched at 8 A. M. three miles to Adairsville; thence at 4 P. M. six miles and bivouacked beside the railroad. Thursday, 19th, marched at 10 A. M. four miles to Kingston; went into line of battle to repel an expected attack; thence marched at 4 P. M. four miles and bivouacked beside the railroad near Cassville. Friday, Saturday, and Sunday, remained in position. Monday, 23d, marched at 11 A. M. four miles to the Etowah river, forded, and marched six miles to Euharlee creek. Tuesday and Wednesday, remained in position. Thursday, 26th, marched at 6 A. M., escorting trains, fourteen miles to Burnt Hickory. Friday, 27th, marched one mile to front with trains. Saturday, 28th, marched three miles to front with trains. Sunday, 29th, marched at 11 A. M. five miles to Burnt Hickory with trains. Monday and Tuesday, remained in position.

Wednesday, June 1, marched at 3 P. M. with trains about eight miles easterly to our left and front. Thursday, 2d, marched at 11 A. M. three miles to right and front and halted; thence at 6 P. M. one mile to the front and, meeting the enemy's line, intrenched, covering our front with skirmishers, who were warmly engaged during most of the night. Friday and Saturday remained in position. Sunday, 5th, enemy evacuated our front this morning. Monday, 6th, marched at 7 A. M. about six miles northeasterly, toward Ackworth, and bivouacked at 9 P. M. Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday, remained in position. Friday, 10th, marched at 8 A. M. southwesterly about five miles and found the enemy at Pine Mountain. Saturday, 11th, moved to a ridge one-half mile to the front and intrenched; marched again at 7 P. M. one-half mile and halted at 11 P. M. and bivouacked in the woods. Sunday and Monday, remained in position. Tuesday, 14th, moved at noon to the front, with heavy skirmishing; into position at 7 P. M. and intrenched. Wednesday, 15th, moved again to the front at 2 P. M. about a mile; into position at 7 P. M. and intrenched. Thursday, 16th, remained in position. Friday, 17th, moved one-fourth mile to the front and again intrenched. Saturday, 18th, moved at 9 A. M. one-half mile to the front and intrenched under fire of musketry and artillery from the enemy's works, 350 yards distant; loss, Lieutenant Jones killed and 11 men wounded; enemy evacuated his line in our front during the night. Sunday, 19th, moved at 9 A. M. one mile to the front, finding the enemy in position at Kenesaw Mountain; bivouacked and intrenched in the woods facing the mountain and one-half mile distant. Monday and Tuesday, remained in position, the enemy shelling our camp from the mountain. Wednesday, 22d, moved at 11 P. M. half mile to the right; worked until daylight on the intrenchments; 2 men killed and 5 wounded by shells from the mountain. Thursday, 23d, Col. James George and about 100 men from the division, 73 of whom were on duty with the regiment, were ordered to Chattanooga for discharge by reason of expiration of term of service. Friday and Saturday, regiment remained in position. Sunday, 26th, regiment marched at 11 P. M. about two miles to the



right; bivouacked. Monday, 27th, moved to the front and took position with the division as support to Davis' division in the assault on the enemy's works; bivouacked at 3 P. M. Tuesday and Wednesday, remained in position. Thursday, 30th, moved half mile to the right, our division relieving Geary's.

Friday, July 1st, remained in position. Saturday, 2d, a detachment of seventy-eight men (drafted from Second District of Minnesota) joined the regiment and were assigned to companies. The enemy evacuated his line in our front during the night. Sunday, 3d, marched at 7 A. M. about seven miles, finding the enemy in line about five miles south of Marietta. Monday, 4th, the Second Brigade being ordered to garrison duty at Marietta, the regiment marched with it to that place, where it remained on such duty until the 13th. Wednesday, 13th, marched with the brigade nine miles, rejoining the division near Vining Station. Thursday, 14th, a detachment of ninety-eight drafted men from the First District of Minnesota joined the regiment and were assigned to companies. Friday, 15th, the regiment being ordered to relieve the Twentieth Connecticut Volunteers on provost duty at Marietta, marched for that place at 5 A. M., arriving at 10 A. M., and immediately entered upon duty as provost and depot guards. During the remainder of the period embraced in this report the regiment was on guard duty at Marietta, employing all available time in the instruction of recruits.

During the operations herein briefly referred to, the regiment was frequently under fire, always acquitting itself to my satisfaction. As, owing to the absence of the regiment at Marietta, the brigade commander's report has been completed and forwarded before mine is called for, I have not deemed it necessary to give as detailed and circumstantial an account of movements as otherwise might have been useful and proper. The regiment commenced the campaign with 24 officers and 372 enlisted men present for duty. Loss from that number by casualties, 31; by sickness, 91; by discharge, 73. Gained by recruits from depot, 176; by return from hospital or detached service, 19. Present for duty August 6th, 18 officers, 422 enlisted men.<sup>1</sup> Ammunition expended, 29,000 rounds, an average of about 110 rounds per man. A casualty list is hereto appended, covering the period embraced in the report.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. W. BISHOP,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Comdg. Second Minnesota Vols.*

Capt. C. A. CILLEY,

*Asst. Adjt. Gen., Second Brig., Third Div., Fourteenth Army Corps.*

---

*List of Casualties in the Second Minnesota Infantry During the Three Months Ending Aug. 6, 1864.*

NON-COMMISSIONED STAFF—*Killed*: Sergt. Maj. Peter G. Wheeler, June 22d.

COMPANY A—*Wounded*: Privates David J. Bumgarner, June 14th; John E. Collam, June 2d.

COMPANY B—*Killed*: Second Lieut. John C. Jones, June 18th.

*Wounded*: Privates Francis Waldron, James Whiting, June 18th.

COMPANY C—*Wounded*: Corp. Joseph Orcutt (also captured), June 5th; Private William Bingham, June 18th.

---

<sup>1</sup> Of the sick and wounded 44 men were kept with the regiment until recovery and returned to duty.

COMPANY D—*Wounded*: Sergt. Thomas Maguire, June 20th; Private Samuel A. Field, June 1st.

COMPANY E—*Wounded*: Corp. Nicholas Sons; Private Lewis Horst, June 28th.

COMPANY F—*Killed*: Private Spencer Lavicount, June 22d.

*Wounded*: Sergt. George Rutherford, June 19th; Sergt. George Ainsworth, Corp. William Ladden, Privates Frank Harris, Charles F. Heywood, James Thornton, June 22d; Private Thadeus Kilburn, May 20th; Private Squire Hoff, June 18th.

COMPANY G—*Killed*: Corp. Nicholas Roppert, June 18th.

*Wounded*: Capt. Charles F. Meyer, May 14th.

COMPANY H—*Wounded*: Privates Joseph Burger, July 9th; George Hetherington, Isaac Sherman, Nelson Shelafoo, June 18th.

COMPANY I—*Wounded*: Privates Henry Clinton, Ira Holliday, June 18th.

COMPANY K—*Wounded*: Private Roswell Ingalla, June 18th; Martin V. Barber, June 19th.

J. W. BISHOP,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Second Minnesota Volunteers.*

NEAR ATLANTA, GA.,

*Aug. 26, 1864.*

#### HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGT. MINNESOTA VOL. INFANTRY,

NEAR ATLANTA, GA., *Sept. 9, 1864.*

CAPTAIN: In response to circular instructions from brigade headquarters, I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by my regiment in the operations of the campaign against the enemy at Atlanta, from the 7th day of August to the 8th day of September, inclusive:

On the 7th day of August my regiment was on duty as provost and depot guard at the post of Marietta, having been assigned and ordered to that duty by the general commanding the Department of the Cumberland. The regiment was relieved from duty at that post by the Tenth Indiana Volunteers on the 18th day of August, and on the 19th marched twelve miles to the Chattahoochee river ridge and encamped for the night. On the 20th the march was continued a distance of about ten miles, and the regiment joined the brigade in the intrenchments in the immediate front of the enemy. From the 21st to the 26th, inclusive, we remained in the same position, subjected at intervals to furious shelling from the enemy's batteries in our front. On the 27th, at 2 A. M., we marched with the brigade some three or four miles to the right and were formed in line on the left flank of the Twenty-third Army Corps, where we remained during the day, the army trains meanwhile passing to the right through our lines. On the 28th we marched at daybreak, and, after making a distance of six or seven miles in a southeasterly direction, crossed the Atlanta & Montgomery railroad at Red Oak and encamped. On the 29th, remained in position. On the 30th, marched about five miles easterly and intrenched. On the 31st, marched about three miles westerly and intrenched within one mile of the Atlanta & Macon railroad, our skirmish line, supported by two or three regiments, having gained possession of the road during the afternoon.

On the 1st day of September we marched at 11 A. M. about three miles southwesterly on the road to Jonesborough; then turning from the road to the left, crossed the fields about a mile to the railroad, where, in the formation of the brigade, the regiment took place, as directed, in the rear line and facing the south. Heavy skirmishing, with occasional bursts of file firing were heard in our front, and after a halt of a few minutes we advanced with the brigade a distance

of about three-fourths of a mile and re-formed in support to a brigade of Carlin's division, then actually engaged with the enemy just in our front. After a sharp contest of about half an hour the enemy was driven from his intrenchments in our front by a charge with the bayonet, and night soon after afforded the enemy an opportunity to retire from the contest altogether, and the firing ceased. During the engagement we were somewhat exposed to musketry and to artillery fire at short range from the enemy's batteries. The troops were kept covered by the ground as much as the circumstances of the movement would admit, and but three men were wounded in the regiment. On the 2d we marched at 8 A. M. about a mile southeasterly, and re-formed, facing the north. At 2 P. M. the regiment was ordered to the railroad for the purpose of destroying the track. At 6 P. M. re-joined the brigade and marched one or two miles to a position about a mile north-east of Jonesborough, where line was formed and the troops encamped. On the 3d, 4th, and 5th, remained in position. On the 6th, marched at noon one mile along the railroad toward Atlanta, and went into position facing south. On the 7th, marched at 7 A. M. about eight miles to Rough and Ready Station and encamped. On the 8th, marched about eight miles to a position near White Hall, two miles south of Atlanta, near the Macon railroad, where the regiment is encamped at the date of this report.

On the 7th day of May the regiment left Ringgold with 451 officers and men present, which number has been increased by recruits from depot, 176; returned from hospital or detached service, 65; from desertion, 2. Has been decreased, killed, 4; sent to hospital by reason of wounds, 16; for sickness, 113. Discharged on account of expiration of term of service, 83; detail on detached service, 20; deserted, 3; transferred, 2; dismissed, 7. Present strength, 446 officers and men.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. W. BISHOP,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Comdg. Second Minnesota Vols.*

Capt. C. A. CILLEY,

*Asst. Adjt. Gen., Second Brig., Third Div., Fourteenth Army Corps.*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. NEWELL GLEASON, EIGHTY-SEVENTH INDIANA INFANTRY, COMMANDING SECOND BRIGADE.

HDQRS. SECOND BRIG., THIRD DIV., FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
NEAR ATLANTA, GA., *Aug. 16, 1864.*

\* \* \* June 11, moved forward and to the left about one and a half miles; formed in line of battle and camped, the skirmishers being engaged with the enemy. June 14, moved one mile south, skirmishing quite sharply with the enemy; lost several men; formed in line of battle and intrenched. June 15, the enemy having left our immediate front, the brigade moved forward about one mile and a quarter and intrenched, the skirmishers being engaged as the advance was made. June 17, the enemy slowly withdrawing, the brigade advanced and took position on a ridge held by the skirmishers, and again intrenched. Enemy's skirmishers made an attack about midnight, causing the brigade to stand to arms. June 18, advanced line by left wheel about a mile and intrenched under heavy fire of artillery and musketry. The Second Minnesota and Thirty-fifth Ohio

advanced into an open field under a heavy fire from the enemy's main line of works, and thoroughly intrenched themselves, the lines then being so near that the musketry from our lines silenced, to a great extent, the enemy's artillery. The brigade lost quite severely in this movement. Enemy evacuated during the night. June 19, moved about one mile and took a position in front of Kenesaw Mountain, and intrenched, where the brigade lay under a heavy fire of artillery and sharp skirmishing, which continued daily. On the night of the 22d moved about one-fourth of a mile to the right and occupied a similar position, but nearer the enemy and more exposed to his fire. In making this movement the Second Minnesota Volunteers lost several men by shells. While occupying this position the men of the brigade were closely confined to their intrenchments on account of the severe shelling of the enemy. \* \* \* July 16, the Second Minnesota Veteran Volunteers detached and ordered to Marietta. \* \* \*

During the whole of this laborious and eventful campaign the officers and enlisted men of this brigade have at all times manifested that patience and cheerful attention to duty for which they have heretofore been so signally distinguished. Where all have done so well it would seem unjust to discriminate. I cannot, however, fail to commend the faithful conduct of \* \* \* Lieut. Col. J. W. Bishop, Second Minnesota Veteran Volunteers. \* \* \*

The casualties of the Second Minnesota and Thirty-fifth Ohio regiments will bear a proportional average with the above regiments, including one officer in each regiment killed. \* \* \*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIG., THIRD DIV., FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
VININGS STATION, GA., July 14, 1864.

Brig. Gen. OSCAR MALMROS,  
*Adjutant General State of Minnesota,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to recommend the following promotions in the Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteers now under my command and forming part of the brigade:

- I. Lieut. Col. J. W. Bishop to be colonel.
- II. Major Calvin S. Uline to be lieutenant colonel.
- III. Capt. Clinton A. Cilley to be major.

The regiment now having received two detachments of recruits, numbers six hundred and ninety-five (695) men aggregate, which, with 200 recruits, which I am informed are now on the way to join it, will entitle the officers so promoted to be mustered accordingly.

I take this opportunity to state that the Second Minnesota Veteran Volunteer Infantry is regarded as one of the very best organizations in the service, and that the above named officers are especially deserving of promotion for their efficiency and strict attention to duty. The good of the service and justice to these officers require that the regiment be filled to the minimum, in order that a full quota of field officers may be mustered.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

N. GLEASON,  
Colonel, Comdg. Second Brig., Third Div., Fourteenth Army Corps.

[Indorsement 1.]

HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION, FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
*July 14, 1864.*

The within recommendations for promotion in the Second Minnesota Volunteers are fully concurred in, and speedy action in the several cases urged. For nearly a year these officers have served in my commands, and I know them to be competent and in every way worthy of promotion.

Respectfully forwarded,  
 A. BAIRD,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding Division.*

[Indorsement 2.]

HEADQUARTERS FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
*July 14, 1864.*

Respectfully forwarded. The propriety of these promotions is unquestionable, and they are earnestly recommended.

JOHN M. PALMER,  
*Major General, Commanding Fourteenth Army Corps.*

[Indorsement 3.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE CUMBERLAND,  
*July 15, 1864.*

Respectfully forwarded to his Excellency the Governor of Minnesota, recommending that the promotion be made as requested of Lieutenant Colonel Bishop, Major Uline and Captain Cilley.

GEO. H. THOMAS,  
*Major General, Commanding Department of the Cumberland.*

---

HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLS.,  
 ATLANTA, GA., *Sept. 23, 1864.*

Hon. S. MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

DEAR SIR: I have just received orders from department headquarters directing me with Sergeants McCorkle of Company A, Kelsey of Company B, and Lambrecht of Company G to proceed to Fort Snelling to take charge of and bring to the regiment all recruits (volunteers or drafted men) who may have been assigned to my regiment, and to return in twenty days.

I shall try to get the time extended to thirty days, as it is impossible to execute the order in twenty, and shall probably leave here on the 25th, hoping to reach St. Paul by the 5th of October.

This ought to reach you two or three days before we arrive and I write to request that, as far as may be, assignment of my men may be made and rolls prepared that we may not be delayed beyond the limits prescribed by our orders.

It has been impossible for me to get a recruiting party or even a single suitable officer detailed to represent us in Minnesota during the recent harvest of volunteers, and we have therefore been compelled to rely entirely upon what our friends should be able to do for us at home in the matter of filling the regiment.

I could not in justice to the deserving non-commissioned officers now and for three years in service, recommend that recruiting commissions be given to outsiders who could raise men enough to fill the several companies, and I have been still more unwilling to adopt that plan, as it would practically secure my own promotion by depriving those non-commissioned officers of theirs.

Had it been possible I would have obtained the detail of a deserving non-commissioned officer from each company to go home and by filling his company secure a commission, but as I before remarked, no such details could be procured during the active campaign.

Our aggregate to-day is 626, and it will be reduced somewhat by discharges and deaths in hospital before my return. To fill the regiment to the minimum will require at least 250 men. I have hoped we should get more than that number, but I suppose the volunteers will as a rule prefer the new regiments.

We have in camp to-day 446 men. Our average sick report for the last ten days has been 18, a very small per cent when you consider that one-half are new men and that we have just finished the severest campaign of the war. Out three applications for furloughs have been made, though under the rule in operation here the regiment is entitled to 31 (five per cent of the aggregate).

I am glad to say that I believe there is no regiment in this army in better condition, all things considered, than my own. This is private of course.

I am, very respectfully and truly yours, J. W. BISHOP,  
Lieut. Col., Comdg. Second Minnesota Volunteers.

#### HEADQUARTERS SECOND MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,

COL. OSCAR MALMROS, ROME, GA., Nov. 1, 1864.  
*Adjutant General Minnesota,*

COLONEL: In reply to the communication from your office dated Sept. 24, 1864, I have the honor to submit the following report, together with the monthly return for October, 1864, which return will give you a correct morning report of the regiment for Nov. 1, 1864.

On the 31st of December, 1863, our aggregate stood 530, and on Nov. 1, 1864, 60, showing an aggregate gain of 60 men.

The gains and losses being accounted for as follows:

#### GAIN.

Recruits from depot (including drafted men), 347; enlisted in regiment, 1; from missing in action, 5; from desertion, 10. Total, 363.

#### LOSS.

Commissioned officers resigned, 4; commissioned officers discharged, 6; commissioned officers mustered out by expiration of service, 2; commissioned officers killed in battle, 1; enlisted men discharged by expiration of service, 205; enlisted men discharged for disability, 10; enlisted men discharged by order, 4; enlisted men transferred (to other corps), 13; enlisted men killed in battle, 8; enlisted men, disease, 29; enlisted men missing, 2; enlisted men deserted, 1. Total, 294.

#### RECAPITULATION.

Aggregate gain, 363; aggregate loss, 294. Total gain, 69.

I have also the honor to transmit herewith inclosed the official reports of the part taken by the regiment during the campaign from the 7th day of May to the 8th day of September, inclusive.

During the remainder of the month of September we remained at Atlanta inactive with the exception of our regular routine of camp and picket duty, and also perfecting our recruits in company and battalion drills.

On the 3d of October we received orders to pack up all surplus baggage, store the same in the city, and be ready to move immediately in light marching order, which orders were promptly obeyed, our division marching that morning to the Chattahoochee river, near Vining's Station. October 4th, moved at an early hour, crossing the river and moving northward, on the west side of the railroad and parallel to it, bivouacking that night near the intrenchments thrown up by our forces on the 3d day of July last. October 5th, marched this day to the foot of Kenesaw Mountain near Marietta, and bivouacked for the night. October 6th, marched to near Pine Mountain. October 7th, our division was ordered out on a reconnaissance towards Dallas, our brigade moving in advance, and the regiment in advance of the brigade, moving on the Lost Mountain and Dallas road. Nothing was seen of an enemy until reaching the old rebel works at the base of the mountain, when our skirmishers were fired on by a small body of the enemy's cavalry. They were soon driven from the works, and we continued our advance to within a few miles of Dallas, without meeting with any other obstructions, when we returned to our former camp and again bivouacked for the night. October 8th, remained in camp until 4 P. M., when we were again on the march, moving in the direction of Acworth, and at 11 P. M. went into camp within a mile or two of that place. October 9th, remained in camp this day, and on the 10th marched at 5 P. M., passing through Allatoona during the night and encamping on the north bank of the Etowa river at 2 A. M. October 11th, marched at sunrise, reaching Kingston about dark, and encamping for the night. October 12th, marched again at daylight, and at 9 P. M. went into camp near Rome. October 13th, remained in camp until 8 P. M., when moving out on the route to Calhoun, marched about six miles and bivouacked by the roadside until morning. October 14th, marched at early daylight, passed through Calhoun in the afternoon and encamped near Resaca. October 15th, crossed the Ostanoola river at sunrise, moved north along the railroad three miles, when taking a westerly course we reached the foot of John's Mountain, near Snake Creek Gap, which the Fourth and Fourteenth Army Corps were ordered to ascend and move down the ridge for the purpose of flanking the rearguard of the enemy, who were fortified in the gap. While the Fifteenth and Seventeenth Corps were menacing them in front, we reached the summit of the mountain about 8 o'clock P. M., and bivouacked for the night. The enemy anticipating our movement, had retired in the evening. October 16th, moved down the mountain at daylight, passing through the gap and continuing the march across the valley, encamped in the evening near Ship's Gap, in Taylor's Ridge. October 17th, remained in camp. October 18th, marched at 9 o'clock, passing through Ship's Gap into the other valley, and taking the Summerville road moved in a southwesterly direction until 8 P. M., when we bivouacked for the night. October 19th, marched again at daylight and reaching Summerville about 4 P. M., where we remained until the 20th. At 8 A. M. marched, passing through the town on the road to Gaylesville, Ala., and went into camp at 9 P. M. within three miles of that place. October 21st, our brigade marched

into Gaylesville and encamped on the bank of the Chattooga river, having been ordered here to build a bridge, and also to run a large gristmill. We remained here until the 29th, constructing the bridge, sending out large foraging parties for all the grain they could find in the country, and running the mill night and day converting the same into flour and meal for the use of the army. October 29th, moved across the river, destroying the mill and bridge in our rear, marched to within five miles of Rome and encamped. October 30th, marched into Rome, our campaign, so far as pursuing the rebel army, being ended. During the latter part of the campaign, since crossing Taylor's Ridge, we have subsisted almost entirely from off the country, the government issuing nothing but salt and rations of fresh beef when other could not be obtained.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

CAL. S. ULINE,  
Major, Comdg. Second Minn. Vols.

---

*Report of First Lieutenant Henry S. Hurter, First Minnesota Battery.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY,  
IN THE FIELD, GEORGIA, Nov. 11, 1864.

OSCAR MALMROS,

*Adjutant General of the State of Minnesota,*

GENERAL: In accordance with your request of September 24th, 1864, I herewith send to you a morning report of this battery from the 1st day of November, 1864, also a report of the casualties, etc., during the year, and within a short history of the company.

On the 1st of November, 1863, the battery laid in camp one mile south of Vicksburg; Captain Clayton, then commanding, received orders to go to Minnesota on recruiting service, and started on the 9th, the command then coming in my hands. The months of November and December were, whenever the weather allowed, improved in drilling the battery, also January and part of February, in which latter month, on the 11th, Captain Clayton returned with 73 recruits; on the 24th of February 52 veterans of the battery, in charge of Lieutenant Hurter, left for Minnesota. On the 5th of March Captain Clayton exchanged the old guns, two 12-pound howitzers, and two 6-pound rifled guns, caliber 3.67, for four new rifled 3-inch Rodman's guns. On the 25th the battery went out to Black river, twelve miles from Vicksburg, with the First Division of the Seventeenth Army Corps, under Brig. Gen. E. S. Dennis. On the 4th of April we were transferred to the Third Division, under Brigadier General Legett, and marched back to Vicksburg, were put on board the transport Z. C. Swan, left at dusk and proceeded up river and landed at Cairo, Ill. On the 17th disembarked and came into camp; there the veterans joined the battery again on the 21st. On the 27th embarked on transport Colossus, and moved up the Tennessee river, landed at Clifton, Tenn. On the 1st of May landed there, and after camping four days marched with the so-called Tennessee River Expedition, under Brigadier General Gresham, via Pulaski, Tenn., to Athens, Ala., camped there eight days and left on the 19th for Huntsville, Ala., arriving there on the 20th. On the 22d Captain Clayton left on leave of absence for Minnesota.



At the reorganization of the Seventeenth Army Corps, commanded by Maj. Gen. F. P. Blair, the battery was attached to the Fourth Division, Brigadier General Crocker commanding. The corps left Huntsville for Decatur, Tenn., on the 25th of May, and from there marched via Summerville, Warrenton and Hendricksville, Tenn., and Cedar Bluff to Rome, Ga., 5th of June; from there to Kingston, Cartersville, Allatoona and Acworth, Ga., where we arrived on the 8th of June, joining there Sherman's army, and especially the Army of the Tennessee, under the gallant McPherson, consisting then of three army corps; the Fifteenth, under Major General Logan, Sixteenth, under Major General Dodge, and the Seventeenth, under Blair. On the 12th of June our guns opened for the first time on the enemy, who had works north of the Kenesaw Mountains, on the top of which we could observe large crowds of people looking at the doings of the two armies. More or less firing until the 20th, when the rebels evacuated their lines, and the army advanced about two miles and took position on the foot of the Kenesaw Mountain. Heavy fighting was done there, but the enemy's position being very strong, Sherman moved the Army of the Tennessee, then forming the left wing, on the night of the 2d of July, in rear of our lines of the other troops on the extreme right, thus forcing the enemy to give up his position on the mountain and in Marietta, in order to oppose our crossing the Chattahoochee river. On the 4th of July the right section with two regiments of infantry, Fifteenth and Sixteenth regiments of Iowa Volunteers, advanced towards Nickajack creek, but soon found the enemy in force; the whole corps was engaged before night, and on the morning of the 5th, after shelling the rebel works for about half an hour, the infantry stormed and took them, pushing the rebels slowly back in their main works on the river. The battery was in position on a high hill, in full view, about two miles from the rebel works, and although for some time fired on very lively, had nobody hurt. On the 11th the rebels evacuated during the night and fell back on the opposite shore. On the 16th the Army of the Tennessee made another flank movement to the extreme left again, passing through Marietta, Roswell, crossing the Chattahoochee river near that place, and after passing Decatur turned westward, meeting the enemy about two miles from Atlanta on the 20th. The battery took position and opened with good effect, but so did the rebels, killing five of our horses, their shells falling thick around us, one shell striking under the trail of one of our guns and setting the piece straight on its muzzle. Fired some on the 21st. Changed position twice that day, and occupied that night and part of the 22d a fort in rear of the Third Division, Seventeenth Army Corps, near the place where Major General McPherson fell. The bloody battle of the 22d was fought under our eyes, we not being able to fire one round, as our trains were moving between us and our lines, until in the evening, when we silenced a rebel battery, who opened a flank fire on the Sixteenth Army Corps. On the 26th we made another flank move to the right again; arrived on the morning of the 28th near Ezra Church, when about noon the rebels made an assault on the Fifteenth Corps, but were badly repulsed, leaving the front literally covered with dead and wounded. The left section had taken position and fired a few rounds, but could not do much, the position being too much exposed. On the 30th July, when we had just moved into park, a 64-pound shell from the rebels struck the right caisson, exploded the powder in two limber chests and some of the shells, but did not harm a man with one exception, although we were at close intervals, and men promis-

cuously among the carriages. On the 2d of August the centre and left sections, and on the 6th the right section, moved into positions fixed for them in the lines; we were then about two miles from Atlanta, but fired our shells with ease into town. More or less firing was done, according to the enemy's annoyance, we advancing our works every few days. On the 14th Lieutenant Koethe was killed inside of our works by a stray rebel bullet passing through his heart, killing him instantly. On the 26th we moved from our position and with the army to the right, striking the Montgomery railroad on the 28th, destroying it effectually, and then moving towards the Macon railroad, meeting the enemy on the 31st near Jonesboro, and driving him steadily, following to near Lovejoy Station, when we returned to Eastpoint, going into camp there to rest, refit and recruit up. We laid there from the 10th of September to the 3d of October, when marching order came suddenly; as our horses were not all in condition for a long, tedious march, only two sections turned out, the centre section remaining in charge of Second Lieut. John D. Ross at Atlanta, Ga. The other two sections were under command of First Lieut. H. Hurter, Captain Clayton being chief of artillery, Fourth Division, Seventeenth Army Corps. We left camp at 6 o'clock on the 4th of October, marching over very bad roads till night, and next morning to a place three miles southwest from Marietta. From there we went through Acworth and Allatoona, where a few days before the rebels were nobly repulsed by the small garrison, of which the Fourth Minnesota Regiment of Infantry formed a part—Cartersville, Kingston, Adairsville, Calhoun, Resaca, through Snake Gap, to near Villanow, Ga., where we remained two days, and from where we sent all surplus baggage, etc., to Chattanooga, Tenn., leaving but one team with the battery. Marched on the 18th from here to Summerville, Alpine, Ga., to Gaylesville, Ala., where we camped from the 21st to the 29th. During this time the artillery of the Seventeenth Army Corps was organized into an independent brigade under Major Powell, Second Regiment Illinois Light Artillery, Captain Clayton being assistant chief of artillery. Out of ten batteries belonging to the corps, only three were selected to remain with the army, viz.: the Fifteenth Ohio Battery, First Lieutenant Burdick commanding; Company C, First Michigan Light Artillery, First Lieutenant Shier commanding, and First Minnesota, Lieutenant Hurter commanding. All the others were sent back to Nashville, Tenn., into the reserve artillery park. Left camp on the 29th at 6 o'clock A. M., marched through Cedar Bluff, and arrived on the 30th near Cave Spring, Ga., where we remained in camp on the 31st in order to have the troops mustered for pay.

This, general, is a short sketch of the military history of this battery. Any particulars you wish to add, you will be enabled to get from our non-veterans, who will soon be discharged and return to the state.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. HURTER,

*Senior First Lieut., Comdg. Battery.*

---

EXTRACT FROM MONTHLY REPORT OF CAPT. WILLIAM Z. CLAYTON, FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY, DATED IN THE FIELD, GEORGIA, JULY 31, 1864.

On the 2d day of July the battery moved from its former position at the foot of Kenesaw Mountain to the right. On the 4th it was ordered, section at a

time, to the front and went forward with the skirmishers. During the day it fired about 80 rounds of ammunition; during the night constructed a work and on the morning of the 6th went into it. On the 8th the enemy opened from a post in front of us, with 18 pieces of artillery. We, with other batteries of our division, returned the fire. We fired 123 rounds with good effect. On the 16th moved to the left and crossed the Chattahoochee river at Roswell; went into position on the 20th and fired 130 rounds. While in this position we had 1 private and 4 public horses killed with one shell from the enemy's gun. On the 26th moved to the right. On the 27th the battery was engaged while the enemy was stubbornly endeavoring to turn the extreme right flank of our army, and fired 22 rounds from one section. On the 30th the battery was relieved and moved into park at 5 o'clock P. M. At 6 P. M. we had 1 caisson blown up by the explosion of a 64-pound shell thrown from the enemy's gun.

---

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY,

OSCAR MALMBROS,

BEFORE ATLANTA, GA., Aug. 18, 1864.

*Adjutant General Minnesota,*

SIR: I have to report the death of First Lieut. William C. F. Koethe of the First Minnesota Battery, who was killed on the 15th of August, while temporarily in command of four pieces of this battery, which were in position to operate against the city of Atlanta.

The enemy had a complete enflading fire upon the position which Lieutenant Koethe occupied, and a rebel sharpshooter shot a ball through his left arm, which passed through his heart and came out on his right side. He died without a struggle.

Lieutenant Koethe was from Germany, where his father still resides. He entered the battery, at its original organization, as a private; served as such until the 1st of September, 1863, when he was promoted to second lieutenant for his noble worth in the service of his adopted country. He was again promoted to junior first lieutenant, July 19, 1864. He rendered noble service on the 20th, 21st, 22d and 28th of July, in command of his section of the battery, during the fearful struggle in front of Atlanta.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM Z. CLAYTON,

*Captain, First Minnesota Battery.*

---

EXTRACT FROM MONTHLY REPORT OF FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY, DATED  
AUG. 31, 1864.

On the 1st of August the battery laid in park near Ezra Church, Ga., in rear of our lines. Centre and left section moved into position on the 2d and the right on the 6th; they fired more or less every day until the 25th, when the whole army of the Tennessee moved to the right, striking the Montgomery & Atlanta railroad on the 28th. After destroying the same effectually we moved on towards Jonesboro, on the Macon road; we came into position on the 31st, but did not fire any that day.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY,  
NEAR ATLANTA, GA., *Sept. 15, 1864.*

OSCAR MALMBROS,  
*Adjutant General Minnesota,*

**GENERAL:** Inclosed please find the return of this company for the month of August, 1864, it having been utterly impossible to forward the same at an earlier period.

The battery is now in camp, resting from the fatigues and troubles of the late campaign, but preparing vigorously for a fall and (who knows), if necessary, winter campaign. May only the North make one more effort, send forth the scores of young men lounging around in the great cities, wasting their money and their health, and fill up our decimated ranks once more, I am sure that the next summer would not see anything more of this rebellion.

But, alas! how many homes will be desolate, how many hearts of loving wives, endearing children will wait in vain for their returning husbands and fathers! Many a place will be vacant, that before the war was blooming in health, beauty and love, its occupant lying silent and cold in strange soil! We too have to lament the death of two of our men, two of our best soldiers, who have died, not on the battle-field, but victims to disease and the treatment that our soldiers receive from those so-called surgeons in the hospitals. William Vincens, sergeant, and Gustavus André, private, both from New Ulm, died, the latter on the 4th inst., at Vining's Station, Ga., the former at Atlanta on the 7th inst. Their friends will be much surprised at the news, as the time of the enlistment of the two was almost expired.

Tendering you my best respects, I am, yours very respectfully,

H. HURTER,  
*First Lieutenant, Commanding Battery.*

**EXTRACT FROM THE MONTHLY REPORT OF FIRST LIEUTENANT H. HURTER,  
FIRST MINNESOTA BATTERY, DATED NEAR ATLANTA, GA., SEPT. 30, 1864.**

The battery marched on the 2d instant from the position it held on the 1st near Jonesboro, Ga., to the right, and when near Lovejoy's Station, came in sight of the rebels, firing about thirty shots at them. On the 5th instant it left this position again, marching back to Jonesboro and Eastpoint and reaching the present camp grounds on the evening of the 9th, whence we tried to fix ourselves as comfortably as possible.

On the 4th instant Private William Wings was wounded in camp by a rebel rifle ball passing through his left cheek.

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF LIEUT. SAMUEL EDGE, SIXTEENTH OHIO INFANTRY,  
ACTING SIGNAL OFFICER, DATED HEADQUARTERS SIGNAL DETACHMENT,  
FIFTEENTH ARMY CORPS, EAST POINT, GA., SEPT. 12, 1864.**

\* \* \* June 14, moved to the front of Kenesaw Mountain, and established two stations of observation. Lieutenants Edge, Worley, and Allen occupying

one, and Lieutenants Weirick and Fish the other, received several contraband messages of considerable importance, which were transmitted with promptness to Major Generals McPherson and Logan. June 15, occupied the same stations; received several contraband messages, all of which were transmitted to the generals. Lieutenant Weirick directed the firing of the First Minnesota Battery, Captain Clayton, by the aid of his glass, which resulted in blowing up a caisson and knocking off one wheel of a gun. \* \* \*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF COL. WILLIAM HALL, ELEVENTH IOWA INFANTRY, COMMANDING THIRD BRIGADE, OF OPERATIONS JUNE 27 AND JULY 5 AND 22, DATED HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIGADE, FOURTH DIVISION, SEVENTEENTH ARMY CORPS, IN THE FIELD, GEORGIA, JUNE 28, 1864.

\* \* \* My line of battle extended from the left of the First Brigade and behind a line of rifle-pits thrown up by me on the crest of the hill on the 24th instant. My regiments were posted in the following order: The Fifteenth Iowa Volunteers on the right in support of the First Minnesota Battery, and having on its left the Tenth Ohio Battery. \* \* \*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. WILLIAM W. BELKNAP, COMMANDING THIRD BRIGADE, DATED HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIGADE, FOURTH DIVISION, SEVENTEENTH ARMY CORPS, NEAR ATLANTA, GA., SEPT. 11, 1864.

\* \* \* September 9, moved at 9 A. M. and reached present position at 12 M., where the command is in line with the Fifteenth, Thirteenth, and Sixteenth Iowa on the left of the First Minnesota Battery, the Eleventh Iowa being in reserve. \* \* \*

---

### EXPEDITION AGAINST THE SIOUX INDIANS—1864.

*Report of Brig. Gen. Henry H. Sibley, Commanding District of Minnesota.*

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Oct. 10, 1864.

GENERAL: In compliance with directions contained in dispatch of 5th instant, from department headquarters, I have the honor to make the following report of military operations for the year ending 1st instant:

Upon the return from the expedition under my command against the hostile Sioux Indians in September, 1863, I was instructed to dispatch to the South all

the force that could be spared from this district. Orders were accordingly issued to the Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Minnesota Volunteers to proceed without unnecessary delay to St. Louis, and report for duty to the commanding officer of the Department of the Missouri, and these regiments left this district accordingly on the 7th and 8th of October following.

The Sixth and Eighth regiments were retained for the protection of the frontier, the former being for the most part posted at Forts Snelling and Ridgley, and at the out stations north of the Minnesota river, to Paynesville, and south to the Iowa line, while the companies of the Eighth garrisoned Forts Abercrombie, Ripley, and the intervening stations, and performed escort duty to the trains of public supplies. The Independent Battalion of Minnesota Volunteers, raised and commanded by Maj. E. A. C. Hatch, having been ordered to report to me for assignment to duty, was dispatched on 10th of October to Pembina, to hold in check the hostile Sioux who had retreated for safety into her Majesty's coterminous possessions, where they could not be followed by our troops, as I had received stringent orders from General Halleck, through department headquarters, in no case to cross the boundary line with a military force. About ninety Sioux, men, women, and children, came across the boundary and surrendered to Major Hatch, commanding at Pembina. The battalion, with one section of mountain howitzers of Third Minnesota mixed battery, went into winter quarters at Pembina, and remained until about the 1st of May of the present year, when I ordered Major Hatch with his command to relieve the detachments of the Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers at Fort Abercrombie, and at the stations of Pomme de Terre and Alexandria, that regiment having been designated as part of the expeditionary force to join Brigadier General Sully on the Missouri. The other three sections of the mixed gun and howitzer battery (Third Minnesota) were stationed respectively at Forts Ridgley, Snelling, and Ripley.

During the month of September, 1863, Sergeant Edwards, of the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, was killed by a party of savages on the road between Lake George and Paynesville. This was the only outrage committed after the close of the campaign of 1863. In that year, within this district, I kept employed during the winter an efficient body of Indians and half-breeds, who had proved their fidelity to the government since the outbreak of 1862, as scouts, and so disposed of them as to secure constant and reliable information of the movements of the hostile bands from time to time, and of their views and intentions. Knowing there were among the Sisseton Sioux quite a considerable number who were anxious to make peace with our government, I employed, with your sanction, Rev. Father André and J. R. Brown as special agents on the part of the military authorities to open a communication with them, and endeavor to detach them, and also well-disposed Indians, of other bands, from the hostile combinations. Their efforts were only partially successful. Some of the chiefs and principal braves appeared at Fort Abercrombie and signed the conditions of peace which were granted them, but the larger portion of the friendly disposed Sissetons were prevented from thus surrendering themselves by the menaces of the bands still determined upon war, and by the representations of the Red River half-breeds that if they did give themselves up they would all be executed by hanging. A vigilant watch was enforced along the extensive frontier by the forces stationed for that purpose, but no raids were attempted by the savages during the winter. On

the 17th of May, 1864, a white boy was killed by a war party on the Watonwan river, and on the following day a soldier of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteers was wounded not far from the same spot. One of the Indians, probably belonging to the same gang, was subsequently killed by two soldiers of the Sixth Regiment near the Cottonwood river, and the others only escaped by concealing themselves in the almost impenetrable thickets on the banks of that stream. A foray was made on the 11th of August following, on the settlements on the Blue Earth river, and two citizens were killed and one badly wounded by the savages, who succeeded in effecting their escape, after a hot chase by a detachment of the Second Minnesota Cavalry. The pursuit was followed up by a number of my scouts, until the latter found themselves confronted by a force of fifty warriors, who, luckily for the pursuers, were for the most part without horses. From conversation with the Indians at a safe distance the scouts learned that they were of White Lodge's band of Sisseton Sioux, the actors in the horrible massacres committed at Lake Shetek in 1862. A strong detachment of cavalry was sent to destroy this party as soon as information had been given of their proximity to the settlements, but some days having intervened no traces could be found of the savages, who seem to have retreated precipitately to the westward after having been discovered. Three citizen teamsters were murdered by a party of twenty-one Sioux warriors on the 24th of August, on the Red River of the North, at a point equally distant between Georgetown and Fort Abercrombie. The murderers were pursued by Major Adams with a detachment of forty men of his battalion, but they had too long a start to be overtaken. Other small parties of Indians have infested the frontier during the summer, but the slender force under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Pfaender was kept in motion, and with the aid of a few state minute-men, called into service by Governor Miller, has secured the settlers from further molestation up to the present time.

In obedience to your summons, I repaired to the headquarters of the department at Milwaukee in the latter part of February last, to confer with yourself and Brigadier General Sully relative to the military operations of the ensuing season. The plan adopted by you was communicated to each of us officially, and in accordance with that part of it which required me to furnish a force from this military district to join General Sully's command on the Missouri, I issued orders for the concentration near Fort Ridgley, on the 28th of May following, of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, under Colonel Thomas, of six companies of the Second Cavalry, under Colonel McLaren, and two sections of the mixed gun and howitzer battery of the Third Minnesota, under Captain Jones. This force, including about forty scouts, numbered 1,551 men, all mounted, and Col. M. T. Thomas, of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, was placed in command, with orders to march on the 6th of June to Swan Lake, the locality on the Missouri river indicated for the junction with Brigadier General Sully. The route was prescribed by me, and so well timed was the movement that the co-operating force from this district reached Swan Lake only a few hours after the arrival of the other brigade, having marched 332 miles from Fort Ridgley.

The operations of General Sully being confined entirely to the limits of his own district, it is no part of my duty to follow his movements or detail the part taken by the brigade from this district in the two successive engagements which resulted in the defeat of the Teton bands of Sioux with a heavy loss in warriors,

and the sacrifice of a very large amount of subsistence, buffalo robes, cooking utensils, etc. In these conflicts I have good reason for the belief that the Minnesota troops gallantly performed their part. The Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers is now on the way to this city en route for the South, in accordance with your directions, and the other detachments are being stationed for the additional defense of the frontier. The Sixth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers was, by directions of the War Department, communicated through you, dispatched to Helena, Ark., from this district on the 14th of June last. The chasm created by the removal of that regiment from the line of posts north and south of the Minnesota river, including Fort Ridgley, was but partially and insufficiently filled by two companies of the Second Minnesota Cavalry, which was all the disposable force at my command for that purpose, and I felt great anxiety lest a knowledge on the part of the powerful bands of Sioux on the north of the Missouri that very few troops were left for the protection of so long a line would embolden them to make a demonstration in force and renew the atrocities of 1862. That this was not done can be accounted for in no other way than that they had not yet recovered from the demoralizing effects of the defeats encountered by them during the campaigns of 1862 and 1863. Fort Wadsworth, so denominated by order of the War Department, is a new post in process of construction near the head of the Coteau des Prairies, about 190 miles from Fort Ridgley and seventy-five from Fort Abercrombie. Your directions required me to build the fort on the James river, if timber sufficient could be found, and if not, to select the nearest practicable site to that stream. After a full examination of the valley of the James river by Captain Burton, a competent and judicious officer, Major Clowney, of the Thirtieth Wisconsin Volunteers, who had been chosen by me to carry out your instructions, became satisfied, as I had previously been from personal observation, that no wood for a military post could be found on the upper James river. Following my orders he examined the country near the head of the Coteau des Prairies, and fixed upon what is represented by all who have seen it to be a very commanding and defensible position. The work was energetically commenced and prosecuted by Major Clowney, and is proceeding as rapidly as possible under the direction of his successor, Major Rose, Second Minnesota Cavalry, who with four companies of that regiment has relieved the four companies of the Thirtieth Wisconsin Volunteers at that post. The latter command is on its way to this city, being ordered by you to the South. Fort Wadsworth is one of the most important military stations of the Northwest. It is to be hoped that your intention to construct a similar large fort at Devil's Lake can be successfully carried out during the coming year, thus completing the cordon of posts in the heart of the Indian country. When completed and garrisoned by a strong force they will exercise a powerful effect upon the wild bands of Sioux, who for the past two years have occasioned so much mourning and alarm among the white border settlers by their ruthless deeds of massacre and desolation.

In addition to the other duties imposed upon the troops in this district, they have had to act as escorts to trains of supplies to distant posts, and on one occasion last fall three companies of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteers were dispatched, as guard to a large provision train belonging to the U. S. Indian Department, to the Indian reservation on the Missouri. These companies with their charge left on 15th of November, accomplished the march safely, and returned to this district



about the 1st of January last, having marched nearly 800 miles, without any loss of men or animals. The extent of the line to be protected from the hostile Indians may be estimated at upward of 400 miles, and a force is also required at Fort Ripley to operate as a check on the Chippewas, who are uneasy and discontented. Until these Indian difficulties are at an end there should be, in my judgment, not less than one entire regiment of men and one battery, in addition to the force required to hold the posts and stations, in order properly to defend the frontier and repel attack. There are now in this district the regiment of Second Minnesota Cavalry, six companies of Independent Battalion, one company Veteran Reserve Corps, Third Minnesota Battery, five companies of United States Volunteers and Connecticut cavalry, with detachments of other rebel deserters and refugees which have been dispatched to this district for service. Many of the latter are desperate characters, requiring an equal number of men to keep them in subjection and prevent their desertion. A few men have been on duty in the provost marshal's department, and one company of the Independent Battalion is now serving as provost guard under the direction of acting assistant provost marshal general of the state.

In concluding this report I beg leave to call through you the earnest attention of the honorable Secretary of War to a subject which I have repeatedly presented in my official dispatches to department headquarters. I refer to the fact that the British Government still permits her Majesty's territories to be made the refuge of the murdering bands who disturb the peace of our frontier, from the pursuit of the troops under my command, and these savages are in constant and open communication with British traders, who furnish them with ammunition and other articles with which to carry on the war with our government without let or hindrance by the local authorities. Indeed, the half-breed subjects of her Britannic Majesty traverse our domain in every direction for purposes of trading and hunting, and are thus directly interested in the continuance of hostilities between us and the upper bands of Sioux Indians, and it is known that they foment discontent with the Chippewas with whom they come in contact by representations that they are defrauded by the United States Government by payment in paper instead of coin, of the money due them under treaty stipulations. In fact, until some arrangement shall be made between the two governments whereby these constant violations of international comity on the part of her Majesty's subjects can be arrested, and a sufficient force of troops to guarantee the neutrality of British soil stationed in the vicinity of the boundary line, it is almost hopeless to look for a speedy solution of these Indian difficulties. On the contrary, if it can possibly be effected by the influence of the Red River half-breeds, we may anticipate that the Chippewas will soon be added to the number of our active enemies. I trust you will agree with me in my views of the importance to be attached to early action on the part of the United States Government, and press the subject upon the attention of the honorable Secretary of War.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Comdg. Department of the Northwest, Milwaukee, Wis.*

*Reports of Brig. Gen. Alfred Sully, Commanding Northwestern Indian Expedition.*

HEADQUARTERS NORTHWESTERN INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
CAMP ON HEART RIVER, DAK. TER., July 31, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of my operations since July 25th:

On the 23d of this month I reached this point, having made rapid marches, considering I had a very large emigrant train under my charge. I had started in a direction west, but on the road, receiving information that the Indians were on or near the Knife river, I changed my course in a northerly direction. On my arrival at this point I corralled all my wagons and the emigrant train, leaving it under charge of Captain Tripp, Dakota cavalry, with a sufficient force to guard against danger, intending to start with pack-mules, but on opening the boxes I found no saddle-blankets. This I replaced with gunny sacks. I then found the bands that go over the packs and under the belly (called cintuas, I believe) instead of being made of webbing or several thicknesses of duck sewed together, and about six or eight inches wide, were made of hard leather about three inches wide. The torture to the mules, when these pieces of what ought to be called sheet-iron were brought tight into their bellies, was such that they were kicking and jumping in all directions and succeeded in either getting their packs off or breaking the saddle. I therefore had to give up the pack-mule system, for two days' march with such instruments of torture would completely use up all my animals. I then pressed into the service all the light private wagons with me, placing in each four of my best mules and hauling 1,000 pounds each. By throwing away all tents, everything but provisions and ammunition, I could move rapidly with a very few wagons. About 3 P. M. of the 26th I succeeded in getting off, and about 10 A. M. of the 28th succeeded in reaching the enemy's camp, about eighty miles' march. All their camp was standing when I reached there, and they prepared for a fight, no doubt with full confidence of whipping me, for they had twenty-four hours' notice of my advance, by a party of my scouts falling in with a war party of theirs not sixteen miles from here. We followed their trail, which led me to the camp. I found the Indians strongly posted on the side of a mountain called Tahkahokuty Mountain, which is a small chain of very high hills, filled with ravines, thickly timbered and well watered, situated on a branch of the Little Missouri, Gros Ventres, latitude 47° 15', as laid down on the government map.

The prairie in front of the camp is very rolling, and on the left as we approached high hills. On the top and sides of these hills and on my right, at the base of the mountains, also on the hillocks in front on the prairie, the Indians were posted; there were over 1,600 lodges, at least 5,000 or 6,000 warriors, composed of the Unkpapas, Sans Arcs, Blackfeet, Minneconjous, Yanktonais, and Santee Sioux. My force consisted as follows: Eleven companies of the Sixth Iowa Cavalry, Lieutenant Colonel Pollock commanding; three companies of the Seventh Iowa Cavalry, Lieutenant Colonel Pattee commanding; two companies of Dakota cavalry, Captain Miner commanding; four companies of Brackett's Minnesota Battalion, Major Brackett commanding; about seventy scouts, and a prairie battery of two sections, commanded by Capt. N. Pope. This formed the First Brigade. Ten companies of the Eighth Minnesota Infantry, under com-

mand of Lieutenant Colonel Rogers; six companies of the Second Minnesota Cavalry, under Colonel McLaren, and two sections of the Third Minnesota Battery, under Captain Jones, formed the Second Brigade, under command of Colonel Thomas. The whole of my force numbering on the field about 2,200 men.

Finding it was impossible to charge, owing to the country being intersected by deep ravines filled with timber, I dismounted and deployed six companies of the Sixth Iowa on the right and three companies of the Seventh Iowa, and on the left six companies of the Eighth Minnesota Infantry; placed Pope's battery in the centre, supported by two companies of cavalry; the Second Cavalry, on the left, drawn up by squadrons, Brackett's Minnesota Battalion on the right in the same order, Jones' battery and four companies of cavalry as a reserve. The few wagons I had closed up, and the rearguard, composed of three companies, followed. In this order we advanced, driving in the Indians till we reached the plain between the hills and mountains. Here large bodies of Indians flanked me. The Second Cavalry drove them from the left. A very large body of Indians collected on my right for a charge. I directed Brackett to charge them. This he did gallantly, driving them in a circle of about three miles to the base of the mountains and beyond my line of skirmishers, killing many of them. The Indians, seeing his position, collected in large numbers on him, but he repelled them, assisted by some well-directed shots from Jones' battery. About this time a large body of Indians, who we ascertained afterward had been out hunting for me, came up on my rear. I brought a piece of Jones' battery to the rear, and with the rearguard dispersed them. The Indians, seeing that the day would not be favorable for them, had commenced taking down their lodges and sending back their families. I swung the left of my line round to the right and closed on them, sending Pope with his guns and the Dakota cavalry (two companies) forward. The artillery fire soon drove them out of their strong positions in the ravines, and Jones' battery, with Brackett's battalion, moving up on the right, soon put them to flight, the whole of my line advancing at the same time. By sunset no Indians were on the ground. A body, however, appeared on top of the mountain over which they had retreated. I sent Major Camp, Eighth Minnesota, with four companies of the Eighth Minnesota, forward. They ascended to the top of the hill, putting the Indians to flight and killing several. The total number of killed, judging from what we saw, was from 100 to 150. I saw them during the fight carry off a great many dead or wounded. The very strong position they held and the advantages they had to retreat over a broken country prevented me from killing more. We slept on the battle ground that night.

The next morning before daylight we started to go round the mountain, as I could not get up it with wagons and artillery in front. After six miles' march, I came in sight of the trail on the other side the mountain, but could not get to it. One sight of the country convinced me there was no use trying to follow up the Indians through such a country and find them. I went on top the hill, and as far as I could see with my glass (some thirty miles) the country was cut up in all directions by deep ravines, sometimes near 100 feet deep, filled with timber, the banks almost perpendicular. I therefore thought the next best thing to do was to destroy their camp. This I did, ordering Colonel McLaren, Second Cavalry, on that duty. I inclose you a report of property destroyed by him. That afternoon I marched six miles from the battle ground and camped. About dark

a large body of Indians came onto my pickets and killed two. A command was immediately sent after them, but they fled in all directions. They made no further demonstrations on my march to this point, which I reached yesterday, my animals well tired out, having made a march of over 165 miles in six days, one day being occupied in the fight.

The officers and men of my command behaved well, and all appeared desirous to carry out my instructions as well as they could.

My thanks are due to the officers of my staff for communicating my orders promptly, sometimes being obliged to expose themselves very much in so doing — Captain Pell, assistant adjutant general; Major Wood, Fifteenth New York Cavalry, chief of cavalry; Captain Marsh, Sixth Iowa Cavalry, acting assistant inspector general; Captain Von Minden, Brackett's battalion, acting topographical engineer; Lieutenant Ellison, Sixth Iowa Cavalry, acting ordnance officer; Lieutenant Bacon, Dakota cavalry, acting assistant quartermaster; and I was also obliged to accept the services of Surgeon Freeman, medical director, to carry orders. I shall march toward the Yellowstone in two days, bearing a little south, and I expect to overtake the enemy again on my way. I would beg leave also to add that the day after the fight, when I returned to the enemy's camp, some Indians came forward and planted a white flag on the hillside; some men, however, fired on them and they retreated. I saw the flag too late.

I inclose you the list<sup>1</sup> of killed and wounded, and reports of different commanders.

With much respect, your obedient servant,

ALF. SULLY,  
*Brigadier General.*

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL,  
*Department of the Northwest.*

---

HEADQUARTERS NORTHWESTERN INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
CAMP ON THE YELLOWSTONE RIVER, DAK. TER., *Aug. 13, 1864.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of my operations since I made my last report, on the 31st of July, on my return to Heart river, after my fight:

I assembled together all the Indians and half-breed guides I had to consult about my course. I had not quite six days' full rations on hand, and I must strike the Yellowstone by the most direct route at the Braseau house, where I had ordered two small steamers to meet me the first part of August. They all told me it was impossible for wagons to get through the country near the Little Missouri, without they went south, the route I started on before I was turned to the north by the report that the Indians were on Knife river. I would thus strike the Yellowstone, near the Powder river, and it would take me two or three weeks, and then, besides, I could not meet my boats there. One Indian, however, a Yanktonian, told me he had frequently been across that country on war parties, and he thought he could take the wagons through by digging some through the hills. I placed myself under his guidance, and he took me in a west direction for

---

<sup>1</sup> Shows 2 killed and 8 wounded in Brackett's Minnesota Battalion; 1 killed and 1 wounded in Sixth Iowa Cavalry; 2 killed in Second Minnesota Cavalry; and 1 wounded in the First Battalion Dakota cavalry. [List not found. Note is copied from Rebellion Records.]

three days along the Heart river; plenty of good grass and water, but timber scarce; the country filled with extensive beds of coal, in some places veins ten feet thick. From what I have seen, coal, I feel sure, can be found in all this country, from the Missouri west to the Yellowstone. On the 5th day of August we came in sight of the Bad Lands, which extend along the Little Missouri, the valley being about twenty miles across; through the middle of this valley runs the river. When I came in sight of this country from the top of the tableland we were marching on, I became alarmed, and almost despaired of ever being able to cross it, and should have been very much tempted, had I rations enough, to turn back, but, on a close examination of my rations, I found I only had rations for six days longer, by some mistake of my commissary, I suppose, for he is not with me to explain, as I left him back at Fort Rice. I therefore had to reduce the bread ration one-third, all other stores, except meat, one-half, so as to make it last me to the river. We camped that night with little or no grass, and but a few holes of muddy rainwater. I have not sufficient power of language to describe the country in front of us. It was grand, dismal, and majestic. You can imagine a deep basin, 600 feet deep and twenty-five miles in diameter, filled with a number of cones and oven-shaped knolls of all sizes, from twenty feet to several hundred feet high, sometimes by themselves, sometimes piled up into large heaps on top of one another, in all conceivable shapes and confusion. Most of these hills were of a gray clay, but many of a light brick color, of burnt clay; little or no vegetation. Some of the sides of the hills, however, were covered with a few scrub cedars. Viewed in the distance at sunset it looked exactly like the ruins of an ancient city. My Indian guide appeared to be confident of success, and trusting to him, I started next morning, and by dint of hard digging, succeeded by night in reaching the banks of the Little Missouri, about twelve miles. I regret very much some gentleman well acquainted with geology and mineralogy did not accompany the expedition, for we marched through a most wonderful and interesting country. It was covered with pieces of petrified wood, and on the tops of some of the hills we found petrified stumps of trees, the remains of a great forest. In some cases these trees were sixteen to eighteen feet in diameter. Large quantities of iron ore, lava, and impressions in the rocks of leaves of a size and shape not known to any of us. The banks of the Little Missouri are thickly timbered with cottonwood, and the river resembles very much the Missouri, on a small scale. We had now reached the river and the middle of the Bad Lands. Having dug our way down to this point it was now necessary to dig our way out. I therefore ordered out a strong working party, with four companies of cavalry, under charge of Lieutenant Colonel Pattee, Seventh Iowa Cavalry. I remained in camp to allow the animals to rest and pick up what grass could be found around, there being very little to be found. Some few of the men, however, without orders, took their horses into the timber beyond the pickets, leaving their saddles and arms in camp. A small party of Indians crawled up to them, fired on them, creating a stampede. Most of the men ran away, leaving their horses, and the Indians succeeded in getting a few away, but three or four men having some courage mounted their horses bareback and gave chase, causing the Indians to drop all the horses, which were retaken, save one or two. A company was soon in pursuit, but the Indians escaped through some of the numerous ravines and forests. As we had saddled and hitched up everything at the first alarm, I broke

camp and moved up the river three miles in the direction of our route, where the grass was said to be better. By evening the working party under Colonel Pattee returned, having cut three miles of the road. A part of a company, however, by accident had been left behind. They were surrounded by Indians and were near being cut off, but by a hasty retreat they succeeded in getting through the deep gorge, where the road was cut, the Indians firing at them from the tops of the hills. They pursued them to the river and showed themselves on the top of the high bluffs opposite my camp, firing into my camp, but a few shells from Jones' battery soon scattered them, and with the exception of a little picket firing there was no more trouble that night. I now knew I had come upon the Indians I fought about a week ago, and in the worst possible section of country I could possibly wish to encounter an enemy.

My road lay through a succession of mountain gorges, down deep ravines, with perpendicular bluffs, so narrow only one wagon could pass at a time, intersected with valleys, down which the Indians could dash onto any point of my train. Stretched out in a single line we would extend from three to four miles. The large emigrant train I had were ox teams heavily loaded, and it was impossible to move them except at a snail's pace; I felt more apprehension for their safety than for that of my command, for they had with them a large number of women and children. Therefore I took every precaution for protection as well as for attacking. I distributed my command along the flanks of the train and a strong guard in rear, with Captain Pope's four howitzers, with orders for companies to dismount and take the heights at dangerous points, remaining there till the next company in their rear relieved them. I sent three companies of the Second Brigade, who had the advance, ahead with a pioneer party, followed by Jones' battery. Colonel Thomas, with the rest of the Second Brigade, followed on the flanks of the wagons, while the First Brigade followed guarding the rest of the trains. I accompanied the advance brigade. I had given orders that at every point, when the nature of the ground would allow it, for the teams to double up and park as close as they could, so as to close up the rear. After marching about three miles we came onto the Indians strongly posted in front and on the flanks of a deep mountain pass. They were dislodged after some little trouble, the shells from Jones' battery doing good execution, and the advance with other troops pushed on, while the pioneer party made the road. The Indians attacked me on the flanks and rear at the same time, but on all occasions they were repulsed with heavy loss by troops near by, and thus we advanced fighting, hunting a road and digging it out, till we reached a small lake and spring about ten miles from our starting point, repulsing the Indians at every point with great slaughter. I speak partly from what I saw, for in their hasty retreat they had to leave in many instances their dead on the ground; they carried them off whenever they could. At the spring there was for a short time quite a brisk little skirmish, the Indians trying to keep us from the only water we had that day, and the day was so hot that the animals were suffering very much, having had not much to eat for two days. Part of Colonel McLaren's Second Minnesota had most of the work here. One of his companies in advance got separated from the rest and surrounded; they, however, got into a hollow and defended themselves until relieved by other companies sent out from Colonel Thomas' command. Their loss, however, was slight in comparison to their danger. Unfortunately

this day I lost the services of my guide; he was shot, having ventured too far in the advance. He was the only one who knew the country over which we were marching.

The next morning we moved forward. The Indians were in front of us appearing as if they intended to give us battle. Probably about 1,000 showed themselves. I pushed forward Major House, Sixth Iowa, with two companies of the Sixth Iowa, and Captain Tripp's Dakota cavalry, and sent forward Major Brackett with one company of his battalion, and Pope's four howitzers, dismounting the rest of the Sixth Iowa, under Lieutenant Colonel Pollock, on the right, and three companies of the Seventh Iowa, under Lieutenant Colonel Pattee, on the left, to push out and clear our flanks, and moved forward with Jones' battery and the train, Colonel Thomas, with his Minnesota brigade, taking care of the rear. We advanced without much trouble, with a little skirmishing in front, and also an attack in rear. The enemy were repulsed on all sides. It was evident in spite of all their boasting all fighting was out of them. A few miles brought us to an open country, and the last we saw of the Indians was a cloud of dust some six or eight miles off, running as fast as they could. They were better mounted than we were. The men behaved well. There were many acts of individual bravery displayed. A great deal of ingenuity in many instances was shown by the men in trapping the Indians who, afraid of our long-ranged rifles and artillery, kept themselves at a respectful distance. Parties would crawl out behind hills while a small party mounted would dash onto the Indians, fire and retreat, drawing the Indians into the ambushade, when they would succeed in emptying a few saddles and capturing a few ponies. It is impossible for me to give anything like a report of the number of Indians killed, the fighting extended over so great a distance, and was a succession of skirmishes; there was certainly over 100 killed. Other officers feel sure that there were double or even treble that number. It is certain, however, their loss was very heavy. The same Indians I fought before were engaged, besides Cheyennes, Brules, Minneconjous, and others from the south. This I got from my own Indians, who, during the fight, conversed with them from behind the hills. They met me under every disadvantage on the strongest of positions and were entirely crushed and routed. If I had had anything to eat and was not incumbered with an emigrant train, and if my animals had not been without food so many days, I might have overtaken some of them, for they fled in all directions.

I would here state that on crossing the Little Missouri I found the country covered with myriads of grasshoppers, who had eaten everything. My animals were almost starved. I found this state of things all the way to the Yellowstone, and I was obliged to abandon and shoot a number of animals on the road. After marching six miles this day, we came to the place where the Indians left about thirty hours before my arrival. From the size of their camp, or rather bivouac, for they had pitched no lodges, I should judge all the Indians in the country had assembled there. The space they occupied was over one mile long and half a mile wide, besides which we discovered camps all over the country, close by this spot. I found the lodge trails turned to the left in a southwest direction. We still continued our course west by north, and next day crossed a heavy trail going northeast toward the same point where I first fought them. It was evidently not all the lodges that went that way. We continued our way across the country to

the Yellowstone, which we reached on the 12th of August, over a section of country I never wish to travel again; our animals half dead with hunger; the grass entirely eaten off. I should judge it was never very good grass in the best of seasons. The water we had to drink the worst sort of alkali water; this told on the animals. Fortunately, we here met the two boats I ordered to get up the Yellowstone, if possible, and the first steamer that ever attempted to ascend this river. These boats were the Chippewa Falls and Alone, small stern-wheel steamers, the former drawing only twelve inches light; they each had about fifty tons of freight; very little of it corn. The steamer *Island City*, having aboard nearly all my corn, struck a snag near Fort Union and sunk. The steamers attempted to go above this point, but a rapid shoal rendered it impossible. It was also fortunate for the boats that we arrived when we did, for the water is falling fast, and it will be impossible for them to go down the stream over rapids below without the help of our wagons. Having no grain to recuperate my animals I had to again change my plans.

I intended to again strike across the country northeast, in the hopes of reaching the Indians again, but without any grass for several days this could not be done. I therefore crossed the command over the river, fording it with my wagons without much difficulty. The building of the post on the Yellowstone this year I consider not practicable. The loss of one of my boats, the impossibility of getting boats this late up the river, and the want of grass preventing me from hauling stores several hundred miles up the river will show you the reasons. I shall follow down the Yellowstone to its mouth, cross the Missouri and down it to Berthold. I will by this means have grass and a good road, though I increase my distance over 100 miles. I have the honor to inclose you the reports of commanders in regard to the part they took in the different skirmishes.

With much respect, your obedient servant,

ALF. SULLY,  
*Brigadier General.*

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL,  
*Department of the Northwest.*

---

HEADQUARTERS NORTHWESTERN INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
FORT UNION, DAK. TER., *Aug. 18 [?], 1864.*

SIR: My last report, dated August 13, was written after we had crossed the Yellowstone. I started on the 14th of August down the river. Grass was quite scarce and very much scattered. In consequence I had to scatter my command. This, I am informed by those who ought to know, is not the case generally, but that this season there were no snows and rain fell too late to be of much service. The country appeared to be completely burned over by the sun, as if there had been a fire over the prairie. It was reported to me the boats could not get down the river over the different rapids. Therefore I had to unload the wagons and send them to unload the boats, and with the assistance of the men I placed aboard the boats I succeeded in getting them to this point on the 17th instant. I had some difficulty in getting across the Missouri, owing to the quicksands. I could



not ford it with wagons. They were all unloaded, taken to pieces, and placed on the boats, and the animals swam across. On the 20th of August I succeeded in getting everything across, with the loss of 1 man and 3 animals drowned and 2 wagons broken. It is now a month since we started from Fort Rice, and during that time we have marched about 460 miles over a most difficult country. The first night after I got across a party of Crows came in, reporting they had been chased by a very large party of Sioux. I sent out Major Brackett and his battalion, and two pieces under Captain Pope, with these Indians after the Sioux, but after hunting all over the country they returned, reporting no signs of Indians, but a fresh track of a large body of buffalo. \* \* \*

With much respect, your obedient servant,

ALF. SULLY,  
*Brigadier General.*

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL,  
*Department of the Northwest.*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. ALFRED SULLY, DATED HEAD-  
QUARTERS NORTHWESTERN INDIAN EXPEDITION, FORT RICE, DAK. TER.,  
SEPT. 11, 1864.

\* \* \* I reached Fort Rice on the evening of the 8th instant. \* \* \* I here learned that Captain Fisk and his emigrant train of 80 or 100 wagons left here about two weeks ago on my trail to go to the Yellowstone; that he reached here under an escort of a company of cavalry. He required an escort from the commanding officer here—Colonel Dill, Thirtieth Wisconsin. The colonel furnished him with an escort of a lieutenant and fifty men, composed of cavalrymen that I had left here, not in good health, and poorly mounted. The lieutenant with fourteen men returned the day before I arrived with a letter from Captain Fisk, stating that he was about 200 miles west of here (he had left my trail); he was corralled and fortified, and was surrounded by Indians, and that he must be reinforced to enable him to go forward, "for to turn back would be ruinous to him." \* \* \* When my troops arrived next day I issued an order directing Colonel Dill, with 300 of the Thirtieth Wisconsin, 200 Eighth Minnesota, 100 Seventh Iowa Cavalry, all dismounted, and from the Second Minnesota Cavalry, Brackett's battalion, and Sixth Iowa Cavalry, 100 men each, mounted on the best of the horses, with two howitzers, to go after Captain Fisk and bring back his party. I would have sent only a cavalry force, but this I could not; my animals were too weak to stand a rapid march, having marched 1,500 miles in the last three months, sometimes with little or no grass, and the worst of alkali water. All day yesterday was consumed in crossing the troops and wagons, drawing rations, etc.; this morning early they started. \* \* \*

With much respect, your obedient servant,

ALF. SULLY,  
*Brigadier General.*

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL,  
*Department of the Northwest.*

*Reports of Maj. Alfred B. Brackett, Brackett's Minnesota Battalion Cavalry.*

HEADQUARTERS BRACKETT'S MINNESOTA BATTALION,  
NORTHWESTERN INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
CAMP No. 36, Aug. 1, 1864.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part I took with my command in the action with hostile Indians on July 28, 1864:

I was first ordered to move in column on the right, which I did. Subsequently I received orders to support the line of skirmishers in advance, which I did by bringing Companies B and C in line with Companies A and D as support. I moved in that order some three miles when, finding the enemy massing in considerable force and attacking my right, I engaged them with Company B dismounted, at the same time asking and receiving permission of you to charge them with saber. I immediately gave the order to Capt. E. Y. Shelley, of Company C, to charge them with his company, which order he executed and followed up in a manner highly creditable to himself and those under him. The charge resulted in the killing of thirteen Indians found on the field and entirely routing the balance. Finding the enemy forming in large numbers on my left and front I rallied my whole command and found it necessary to dismount them, as I was being severely annoyed from ravines and thickets impracticable for horse. After severe skirmishing, drove the enemy to the base of a high hill, where I met with a strong opposition, they being in strong force on its summit. I finally succeeded in taking possession of the hill, which I held, driving the enemy far beyond. The nature of the ground in front rendering it impracticable to pursue farther at that time, I rejoined your command with my battalion.

In the charge Sergt. George W. Northrup, of Company C, fell, after receiving eight or ten wounds, one of which pierced him through the heart. Horatio N. Austin, of Company D, was also killed while skirmishing. My loss during the day was 2 killed and 8 wounded. I also lost 22 horses, punishing the enemy by killing 27, found dead on the field afterward, besides quite a number that were seen to have been carried off by them.

I take pleasure, general, in saying that my officers and men displayed an amount of courage, coolness, and skill worthy of veterans that they are.

I am, general, with profound respect, yours to command,

Capt. JOHN H. PELL,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

A. B. BRACKETT,  
*Major, Commanding Battalion.*

---

HEADQUARTERS BRACKETT'S MINNESOTA BATTALION,  
NORTHWESTERN INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
CAMP No. 46, Aug. 13, 1864.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of my command on the 8th and 9th of August instant:

On the 8th instant my battalion, in the usual order of march, had the left division of the First Brigade. Having received orders early in the day to maintain this position and cover the train, I moved throughout the day with great caution,

sending out small parties on foot as flankers whenever the nature of the ground required such precaution. At one time the enemy seemed to be massing for an attack upon my rear company, but a few volleys from the dismounted flankers caused them to retreat. No casualties occurred during the day. On the 9th instant I received orders to proceed to the front with Company C of my battalion and one section of the Prairie battery, under command of Captain Pope, which order I carried into execution at once. Dismounting two platoons and deploying them as skirmishers, under command of Lieutenant Neely, I ordered Captain Shelley with the remainder of the company to support the battery. The enemy could be seen in great numbers on every side, and seemed determined to resist our progress, but the excellent practice of Captain Pope's howitzers dispersed them with loss and frustrated every attempt to rally for an attack. A running fight was kept up until about 2 P. M., when the Indians disappeared. From the nature of the ground and the distance which the savages maintained, I am unable to estimate their loss, which must have been heavy. The remaining three companies of my battalion marched in the usual order on the left of the First Brigade, under command of Captain Barton, of Company D. Early in the day they were much annoyed by the Indians, and some severe skirmishing ensued. One man of Company D becoming separated from his command had his horse wounded by a bullet, but escaped, after killing or severely wounding two Indians. No other loss was sustained.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. B. BRACKETT,

*Major, Commanding Brackett's Minnesota Battalion.*

Capt. JOHN H. PELL,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

*Reports of Col. Minor T. Thomas, Eighth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding Second Brigade.*

HDQRS. SECOND BRIG., NORTHWESTERN INDIAN EXPEDITION,

CAMP No. 36, Aug. 1, 1864.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report in relation to the operations of my command during the 28th and 29th of July last:

At 11 A. M. I received notice that the Indian camp was found, and my brigade was ordered from the rear to the left of the First Brigade, and also to direct Captain Jones, Third Minnesota Battery, to report to the brigadier general commanding, which was promptly done, and advance the command in column, Company K, Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, having the advance as skirmishers. After advancing about two miles, six companies of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, Lieutenant Colonel Rogers commanding, were dismounted and deployed to the front, on the left of the First Brigade, at three paces intervals. The Second Minnesota Cavalry were held in reserve, marching in column of squadrons, at half distance, 100 paces in the rear of the line on the left. After advancing about one mile a light fire was commenced on the enemy, who began to appear in large numbers in front, and rapidly passed to the left flank and rear. The left of the Eighth

Minnesota was thrown slightly to the rear, and two companies of the Second Minnesota Cavalry dismounted and deployed still farther to the left in that direction. At this time large numbers of Indians were passing in that direction, and attacked the rearguard of the main train, which was promptly repulsed by the guard, which consisted of Companies B and D, Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, and Company B, Second Minnesota Cavalry, and a shell from Lieutenant Whipple's 6-pounder. At this time Colonel McLaren, with two more companies of his regiment, were sent to the front immediately on the left of the Eighth Regiment, when they were dismounted and took possession of a range of sharp hills, which was rapidly done by a sharp skirmish. At this point the left of the whole line was halted and the right thrown forward. After a few minutes the whole line advanced in the same direction, the whole brigade moving as rapidly as possible, much of the time on the run over broken ground, the firing being kept up briskly and with good effect. After advancing about two miles the miserable enemy rapidly retired. The Second Cavalry was mounted and pushed rapidly forward, and the Eighth Regiment closed to the right by companies, and the whole line closed on the enemy's abandoned camp, which was a splendid position for defense. After arriving in the camp four companies of the Eighth Regiment were sent forward to escort Captain Jones' battery to the front for the purpose of shelling a ravine containing water. These companies, under Major Camp, being deployed, advanced through the ravine and ascended the steep hills rapidly, and, in a lively skirmish, drove the rearguard of the enemy from the site of camp. At dusk the command was withdrawn a short distance to the left and bivouacked for the night. At an early hour in the morning of the 29th the brigade took the advance to the left, searching for a passage after the Indians over the immense hill. After advancing five or six miles the attempt was abandoned, as the ground was so broken that it was impossible to proceed. The command then countermarched and returned to the Indian camp, where Colonel McLaren, with four companies of his regiment, three companies of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, and a large portion of the First Brigade, worked with a will for six hours, destroying the abandoned property of the Indians, which was a very large proportion of all the property belonging to the camp of 1,600 lodges. Late in the afternoon the return march was resumed, and we again encamped on the battle ground. At dusk two of the pickets, members of Company D, Second Minnesota Cavalry, were surprised and killed by a small party of Indians, which is the only casualty of consequence which occurred in the command during the engagement.

The complete success of our force was owing to the self-possession and bravery of both officers and men, the superiority of their arms, their skill in handling them, and the ready and cheerful obedience to all orders.

It is useless to mention individuals when the whole command did their duty so well. I take pleasure in recommending them to the brigadier general commanding the expedition as good and faithful soldiers.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. T. THOMAS,

*Colonel, Eighth Minnesota Vols., Comdg. Second Brigade.*

Capt. J. H. PELI,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE,  
NORTHWESTERN INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
CAMP No. 49, *Aug. 18, 1864.*

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by the Second Brigade in the battles of the 8th and 9th instant with the Sioux:

The brigade being in advance, the guard, consisting of Company D, Eighth Minnesota Infantry, and Company H, Second Minnesota Cavalry, and Company C, Second Minnesota Cavalry, as flankers, were placed under command of Major Rose, Second Minnesota Cavalry, who was ordered to advance cautiously up through the dry bed of a creek from the Little Missouri river, where the road had been constructed the day previous. The Eighth Minnesota Volunteers were directed to follow the advance guard, placing four companies on each flank, moving by the flank to the front, the remaining four companies of the Second Minnesota Cavalry to follow the Eighth Regiment. One-half of the guard and other troops were dismounted and thrown forward and out on the flanks. The Third Minnesota Battery, leading the train, advanced up the ravine about 800 yards in the rear of the advance guard. After advancing about three miles the scouts were suddenly driven back upon the guard, and the front and flanks were attacked by large bodies of Indians charging upon the line. The steadiness of the troops drove them back, and the section of 6-pounders of the Third Minnesota Battery being brought to the front soon cleared the ground for another advance. The section of howitzers was placed on the flanks to protect the train while it was being parked. The train having all closed up, the advance was again commenced and the Indians driven rapidly back. After advancing about three miles the train was again parked, and the command waited for the First Brigade and Idaho train to close up. Our next advance was unmolested for three or four miles, when the train was halted and watered at a small pond, which afterward was used for the whole command to encamp for the night. About 2 P. M. (the fight having commenced at 7 A. M.) the savages again appeared in front, and the troops were thrown rapidly forward to meet them, a portion of the Eighth Regiment on the right, the 6-pounders in the centre to support the advance guard, and portions of the Second Cavalry and Eighth Regiment on the left, the howitzer section and two or three companies protecting the train.

The troops continued to advance for three or four miles, having many lively skirmishes, and were withdrawn at dusk, having inflicted a loss to the enemy of at least 150 warriors and many horses, and of our own troops but 8 soldiers and 1 guide were injured. The courage and steadiness of our men and the range of their arms were too much for the splendid horsemanship and wily dashes of their cowardly opposers. The troops were bivouacked on their arms a hundred paces outside the camp after a thirteen hours' fight.

The action on the 9th consisted in repelling an attack on the rear, which lasted for about three hours, and was done in a handsome and spirited manner, the rear-guard being supported by the section of howitzers, with no damage to our side, but a considerable loss to the enemy.

During the engagements the officers and men of the whole command behaved splendidly, their only anxiety being to get nearer the savages, who outnumbered them at least three to one. Soldiers who have acted so well need no special praise.

Hoping the general commanding is satisfied with the operations of the command, I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. T. THOMAS,

*Colonel, Eighth Minnesota Vols., Comdg. Second Brigade.*

Capt. J. H. PELL,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS MINNESOTA BRIGADE,  
NORTHWESTERN INDIAN EXPEDITION,  
CAMP No. 89, FORT RIDGLEY, MINN., Oct. 9, 1864.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of the Minnesota or Second Brigade of the Northwestern Indian Expedition, ordered from this district to join Brigadier General Sully on the Missouri river:

The force, consisting of the Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, mounted, six companies of the Second Minnesota Cavalry Volunteers, one section of 6-pounder smooth-bore guns, and one section of 12-pounder mountain howitzers, all brass pieces, a corps of forty-five scouts, with a train of ninety-three 6-mule teams and twelve ambulances, was rendezvoused at this camp on the 1st day of June, 1864, and took up the line of march on the 6th of June, with thirty days' rations, via the Minnesota and Intpah rivers and Captain Sully's trail, to Goose Nest lake on the Minnesota Coteau; from thence to the James river below the mouth of Elm river; from thence to the headwaters of said river, at the foot of the Missouri Coteau; across it to the Bois Cache creek and down to Swan Lake creek, which we struck at a point seven miles from the Missouri river, and joined General Sully's command on the 30th day of June, having marched 332 miles.

July 4, marched for Long Lake river; arrived on the 8th; ninety-nine miles. Opposite this point General Sully located Fort Rice. The whole command crossed the river on steamboats and prepared for a campaign against the Indians, which consumed eleven days. Leaving Fort Rice on the 19th of July, marching up the Cannon Ball river for five days, nearly a west course, thence one day's march north to the Heart river, 110 miles. At this point the main train, with 125 Idaho emigrant wagons that had followed us from Minnesota, were corralled, and, taking six days' rations in light wagons, started north in search of the Indian camp, reported to be on Knife river. On the third day after crossing Knife river we arrived in sight of the enemy's camp, located on a plateau, or succession of rough land, with great rugged buttes overhanging it. The position for defense and safety could not have been better, being protected in front by almost impassable wooded ravines, and in rear, as soon as the hills were ascended through narrow chasms, they were safe from pursuit, except from dismounted men or the equally active Indian ponies belonging to the enemy. For particulars of the engagement please refer to my official report to Brigadier General Sully, of the date of July 28th and 29th. Returned to Heart river July 30th, having marched in six days 172 miles, and fought the battle of Tahkahokuty.

Starting from this point August 3, we reached the Little Missouri river August 7, eighty-three miles and a half. At this point the Indians again made their ap-

pearance, and made some slight offensive demonstrations, which were easily quieted. The country for sixteen miles before reaching the river had been of the most terrible and indescribable character, and continued so for twenty miles beyond.

On the morning of the 8th of August, in making an egress from the river bottom, the battle of the Little Missouri, or "The hills that look at each other," commenced and was fought during that and the succeeding day.

From the best information it has been ascertained that the Indians that were first encountered at Tahkahokuty had been largely re-enforced by other bands and returned war parties, and certainly felt confident, with the advantages of position (which could not have been better chosen by an enemy), of an easy victory. It certainly was the largest body of Indians ever assembled on the American continent to fight a battle. The Minnesota brigade having the advance in the battle of the 8th instant, had the honor of encountering this immense horde, and fighting nearly all of them through the day, whipping and driving them about twelve miles. Commencing at 7 A. M. the fight was continued until dark of a long summer day, without water, and the thermometer at 110 degrees in the shade. Over buttes, through ravines, rocks, and stones, the wild yells and rapid dashes of the savages, the troop pressed forward with a courage and untiring energy that rapidly overcame all obstacles, and night closed the wild wake, and the men laid down on their arms in line of battle, eager for the morning's light, to again commence the work of death.

Hundreds of the savages lay along the hillside and ravines. Our loss was but seven wounded, and a few horses. The Indian shotguns and bows and arrows were no match for the accurate aim and long range of our rifles and carbines, and when the artillery sent shell into their assemblies on the hills and into their retreats in ravines, the cowardly rascals soon learned that they were no match for soldiers that had come 1,000 miles to fight them.

During the 9th instant they entirely disappeared, and our march was continued to the Yellowstone river, over a country almost devoid of water or grass, and two-thirds rations for the men, a distance of 104 miles.

Two small steamboats met us at this point with rations for the men, and one ration of corn for the animals, and transported our baggage across the river, the trains and horses fording through water running very rapid and so deep that many of them had to swim.

From the 14th to 18th of August was consumed in marching to the Missouri, thirty-two miles, which was crossed by swimming the animals, and on the 21st marched for Fort Berthold, where we arrived on the 28th, 140 miles. A large portion of the distance the grasshoppers had eaten up all vegetation except willows and the very coarsest bottom grass. Marched from Fort Berthold, August 30, to Maison du Chien, hoping to find the Yanktonais that had crossed from the west side of the Missouri, after their last defeat, and also the Minnesota bands. Being unable to find them, turned southward and reached Fort Rice, September 9, having marched 163 miles.

On the return of the command to Fort Rice, we learned that Captain Fisk's Idaho expedition was surrounded and required assistance to save it from destruction. By order of Brigadier General Sully I detailed 200 men of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, dismounted, and 100 of the Second Minnesota Cavalry,

mounted, with a full complement of officers, as part of the relieving force, and having been relieved from duty with the Northwestern Indian Expedition started for Fort Wadsworth, September 15; marched by way of Long Lake, crossing the James river a few miles below the Bone Hills, and reaching the fort September 26; distance, 206 miles.

Having been directed to relieve the battalion of the Thirtieth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry at this post, Major Rose, with Companies B, C, D, and H, Second Minnesota Cavalry, was detached for that purpose.

Major Clowney's battalion, on being relieved, joined the command, marching on the 29th September and reaching this post October 8, four months and three days after our departure. In that time we have marched 1,625 miles.

The behavior of both officers and men has been all that could be desired; their cheerful obedience to all orders, prompt and energetic execution of duty, their patient endurance on long and trying marches, and their bravery and irresistible fighting qualities, have not only endeared them to the hearts of their superior officers but stamped them as true and disciplined soldiers.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. T. THOMAS,

*Colonel, Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, Commanding Brigade.*

Capt. R. C. OLIN,

*Assistant Adjutant General, District of Minnesota.*

---

*Report of Lieut. Col. Henry C. Rogers, Eighth Minnesota Infantry.*

#### HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,

CAMP No. 36, Aug. 1, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the 28th of July last my regiment took up the line of march at 4 A. M., and after marching about seventeen miles arrived in sight of the enemy's camp, some ten miles distant, where the disposition of battle was made, my regiment occupying the following position: Company B, Captain Pettit, forming a part of the rearguard; Company D, Captain McLarty, with his company deployed as flankers on the right flank of the command, which position was occupied by them until the commencement of the battle, when they assembled and remained in the rear of the train as a support to the rearguard. Company C occupied a position as support to Captain Jones, of the Third Minnesota Battery. Company K was advanced to the front and deployed as skirmishers, covering the front of the Second Brigade. The remaining companies of my regiment, consisting of Companies A, E, F, G, H, and I, were placed in position on the right flank of the Second Brigade and parallel to the First Brigade. In this position we commenced to advance toward the enemy's camp. At about 11 A. M., and in obedience to orders from Colonel Thomas, commanding Second Brigade, I dismounted the six companies above mentioned, leaving the horses in charge of every fourth man, and the whole of the troops in charge of the led horses, under the command of Major Camp. With the remainder of the six companies, consisting of about 325 men, I advanced to the front and



formed a line of battle on the right of the Second Brigade. I was then ordered to deploy my regiment to the left as skirmishers, three paces apart, and advance upon the enemy, which order was promptly obeyed. After advancing steadily for about three miles with but little opposition, the enemy falling back as we advanced, he made a threatening movement by turning my left flank near by among the bluffs, and passed in large numbers to my rear. I then ordered Lieutenant Tibbetts, Company A, with twenty-five men, to take a position on the bluffs covering our left, which order was promptly obeyed, but he was soon after relieved by order of Colonel Thomas, and again resumed his place in the order of battle. From this point my command continued to advance steadily, driving the enemy before them, until within a short distance of the enemy's camp, which he had abandoned, when I was ordered to close by company on the right of skirmishers, and remount my command, after which I advanced to the abandoned camp of the enemy, where we arrived about 6 P. M. of that day. I was then ordered to dismount four companies and take possession of the hill in front, to cover the advance of the Third Minnesota Battery. In obedience to said order I dismounted Companies E, F, H, and I, and placed them under command of Major Camp, with orders to advance and take possession of the bluffs in front, which order was promptly obeyed. The report of Major Camp is herewith submitted. I remained with the remaining companies of my command in possession of the camp abandoned by the enemy until the return of Major Camp at dusk, when I marched with my regiment to the place designated for camp. On the next day my regiment moved with the command, and, upon the return to camp, I was ordered to detail three companies to assist in destroying the provisions, stores, and camp equipage abandoned by the enemy in their hasty flight. In obedience to said order, I directed Companies B, E, and F, under the command of Captain Pettit, to proceed to the camp abandoned by the enemy and assist in destroying said stores. After this had been accomplished the command again took up the line of march and went into camp about 6 P. M., my regiment occupying the left of the Second Brigade. At about dusk our pickets were fired upon by the enemy, and I was ordered by Colonel Thomas to throw my regiment in line of battle around the camp, joining with the Second Cavalry on the right and left, which was done promptly. We remained in this position for nearly two hours, when we were relieved and ordered to return to camp [and] the men instructed to sleep on their arms.

During the battle of the 28th of July some twenty-five of the enemy were seen to fall in front of my regiment, but they were carried away by their friends. The number killed, including those reported by Major Camp, could not have been less than twenty-five or thirty, and a much larger number wounded. With the exception of one horse in Company K wounded, there were no casualties in my regiment. I take pleasure in bearing testimony to the promptness with which every order was obeyed by the officers and soldiers of my command. Where all did their duty it is unnecessary to particularize.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. C. ROGERS,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Eighth Minnesota, Comdg. Regiment.*

Lieut. GEORGE W. BUTTERFIELD,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant General.*

*Report of Maj. George A. Camp, Eighth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
CAMP No. 36, Aug. 1, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the 28th of July last, in obedience to the order of Lieutenant Colonel Rogers, I took command of Companies E, I, F, and H, of my regiment, at 6 P. M., at the camp abandoned by the enemy, and advanced to the front, covering Captain Jones' Third Minnesota Battery, and deployed them to the right as skirmishers, and then advanced up the side of the bluff without opposition until we arrived near its top, where the enemy attempted to check our advance with a force of from 250 to 300 warriors. But the steady advance and prompt fire of my men soon drove them from their strong position, with a loss upon their part of some twelve killed and a large number wounded. I then occupied the bluff with my command until I received orders from Brigadier General Sully to return to camp, which order I obeyed, reporting to Lieutenant Colonel Rogers at my place of advance about dusk.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. A. CAMP,  
Major, Eighth Minnesota Volunteers.

*Report of Col. Robert N. McLaren, Second Minnesota Cavalry.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND MINNESOTA CAVALRY,  
July 29, 1864.

I have the honor most respectfully to report that, in accordance with Special Orders, No. 62, Headquarters Northwestern Indian Expedition, Camp No. 34, July 29, 1864, I proceeded to the Indian camp with four companies of Second Minnesota Cavalry, Major Rice commanding, and two companies of Dakota cavalry, Captain Miner commanding; four companies of the Sixth Iowa and three companies Eighth Minnesota Infantry, under Major Camp. On arriving at the camp a few straggling Indians were seen lurking about the bluffs. I immediately dismounted and deployed Company G, Second Minnesota Cavalry, who skirmished through the timber and remained in a position to protect the working parties. I commenced by disposing of the various forces so as to destroy with the least delay the vast quantities of goods left in the timber and ravines adjacent to the camp. The men gathered into heaps and burned tons of dried buffalo meat packed in buffalo-skin cases, great quantities of dried berries, buffalo robes, tanned buffalo, elk, and antelope skins, household utensils, such as brass and copper kettles, mess pans, etc., riding saddles, dry poles for ponies and dogs.

Finding that one day was too short a time to make the destruction complete, I ordered the men to gather only the lodge poles in heaps and burn them, and then deployed the men and fired the woods in every direction; the destruction was thus complete, and everywhere was manifest the rapid flight of the Indians, leaving everything, even their dogs and colts tied to the pickets. In skirmishing the timber dead Indians were found killed by exploding shells. After a thorough

examination of the camping ground, and by judging from the amount of lodge poles burnt, I should judge the camp to have numbered 1,400 lodges. I would report that after the work of destruction commenced the Indians carried a white flag on the bluff close to the camp. As I could not interpret the meaning at this particular time, I did not feel called upon to report the fact to you until I had accomplished the object and carried out Order No. 62.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. N. McLAREN,

*Colonel, Second Minnesota Cavalry.*

Capt. JOHN H. PELL,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

*Report of Maj. C. Powell Adams, Independent Battalion Minnesota Cavalry.*

HEADQUARTERS FORT ABERCROMBIE, *Aug. 26, 1864.*

SIR: About 4 o'clock in the afternoon of the 23d instant four men on their way up from Georgetown with two teams were attacked by a party of ambushed Sioux Indians at Lewiston, 28 miles below here, and 3 of them killed, 2 instantly and the other mortally wounded, so that he died early next morning. Information reached me about 7:30 o'clock the same evening of these murders. I immediately ordered out 20 men each from A and B companies, with one day's rations, under Captain Mix and Lieutenant Miner, and taking command of the detachment in person I was under way for the scene of the outrage within thirty minutes from the arrival of the messenger. I proceeded to a point within three or four miles of Lewiston and halted to await the coming of daylight. As soon as it was sufficiently light I pushed rapidly forward, and in a few minutes' ride reached the half-breed train one mile this side of the point where the attack was made, and found one of the murdered men lying in his wagon just as he had fallen, by the name of M. Lusta, and also the man Dean, who was then in the agonies of death, and in fact, died before we had finished burying Lusta. Sending the teams to the fort with Dean's body under an escort, I moved rapidly down the road and soon found the body of the other murdered man, named Brisse, lying immediately by the road side, horribly mutilated. The scalp, whiskers, and ears, and a part of the under-lip gone, the head cut half off and the left hand severed at the wrist. The body was perfectly nude. While burying this body I made a thorough reconnaissance of the immediate vicinity, and my scout, Quinn, soon discovered the point where the red devils recrossed the river. Preparations were immediately made to cross the river in pursuit. The crossing was accomplished after much hard labor. The trail was fresh and distinct, and I pressed the pursuit with the greatest possible energy. The trail led a little south of west across the plain to the nearest timber on the Cheyenne, some twelve miles distant, and then followed the river up a number of miles, when it crossed at a point where it was impossible for cavalry to cross without a bridge nearer than the old crossing, some eight miles above. By this time the sun was almost down, the horses very much jaded, and the men out of provisions, and I was compelled by the very force of circumstances—circumstances against which no preparations

had been made, for at the time of leaving the fort I placed little credence in the reputed murders—to abandon further pursuit, and to return to the fort, where the detachment arrived at 12 M. of this day, having in forty hours marched a distance of eighty miles, and with horses that have had not a mouthful of grain for a month, and nothing but grass on the march, which they plucked at various points where we were compelled to halt. With good horses and two more days' provisions I feel satisfied that I could have overtaken the savages and destroyed the whole of them, twenty-one in number. These Indians were all naked excepting a breech-clout, as Mr. Dean informed me before his death. The murdered men all resided in St. Cloud and leave families to mourn their untimely death. I will give you further details of this bloody outrage by the next mail. This will reach you by a special messenger who leaves here on furlough to-morrow morning. I have put the various detachments of this command in the very best possible condition of efficiency, and if attacked by the Indians or can get within striking distance of them will give a good account of themselves. Nothing shall be left undone that energy and vigilance can accomplish.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. POWELL ADAMS,

*Major, Comdg. Independent Battalion Minnesota Vol. Cav.*

Capt. R. C. OLIN,

*Assistant Adjutant General, District of Minnesota.*

#### ACTION NEAR ST. JOSEPH.—Dec. 16, 1863.

*Report of Maj. E. A. C. Hatch, Commanding Independent Battalion Minnesota Cavalry.*

HDQRS. INDEPENDENT BATTALION MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,

PEMBINA, D. T., Dec. 21, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report to you that, upon hearing that Sioux were again prowling around the vicinity of St. Joseph, Lieutenant Cross, with twelve men, was sent up to destroy them. They left this place on Tuesday, December 15th, at 11 P. M.; they returned about 2 P. M., Thursday, December 17th. Lieutenant Cross reports that he found three lodges of Sioux, said to belong to Little Six's band, about five miles out from St. Joseph. He attacked them just at dark, killed six Indians and destroyed their lodges. A message has been sent to me from Devil's lake through Mr. Bottineau. It is in substance the same as that from Standing Buffalo. They desire to make peace and are willing to deliver up the murderers. There are near Fort Garry a large party of Indians, under Little Six, variously estimated at from 700 to 1,500. I inclose a copy of a letter, received yesterday from Mr. Bannatyne, in regard to them.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. A. C. HATCH,

Brig. Gen. H. H. SIBLEY,

*Major Indt. Battn. Minn. Vols.*

*Commanding District of Minnesota.*

[Inclosure.]

Major HATCH,

SATURDAY, Dec. 19, 1863.

*Hatch's Independent Battalion, Pembina,*

DEAR SIR: I have been repeatedly requested by parties here to write you a few lines about the Sioux Indians here. The Indians themselves say that there are only nine murderers amongst them, and they are willing to give them up and will go up to Pembina with them and you can try them and do whatever you choose with any you prove murderers. These wretches would live for some days on your dead horses and then if you choose you could give them a little provisions to take them out to the plains. The Hudson Bay Company have called a meeting of council for Tuesday first to see what can be done. The Little Six or Standing Corn, is here; also, his son; they are included in the nine and would be given up. Excuse my taking the liberty of troubling you with these few lines, but will be much obliged if you will write me by return mail.

Believe me, yours very truly,

A. G. B. BANNATYNE.

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Jan. 5, 1864.

Maj. E. A. C. HATCH,

*Independent Battalion, Pembina,*

MAJOR: Your dispatch of the 21st ultimo has been received at these headquarters. The success of Lieutenant Cross in killing six Sioux Indians of the hostile bands is very satisfactory. Your detachments should be instructed to do no injury to the women and children when it can be avoided. You will, of course, be cautious not to confound the men from the Sisseton bands, who may be dispatched to you with a peaceful errand, with the hostile Indians, as it may well happen that an attempt may be made to communicate with you upon the promise made to Standing Buffalo, Sweet Corn, and some of the principal men, that they would not be molested if bearing a message from those who are desirous to learn the terms upon which peace will be vouchsafed to the upper bands.

No terms will be made with the murdering remnant of the lower bands now at or near Fort Garry. The men must surrender at discretion, to be dealt with for their crimes, in which case the women and children will, of course, be spared.  
\* \* \*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Jan. 3, 1864.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Milwaukee,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that Captain Whitney [Sixth Minnesota], commanding the escort to the Indian Department train for the Missouri Reservation, arrived and reported to me in person last night at 11 o'clock. The

three infantry companies had reached Fairmont without accident, and will arrive at Mankato to-morrow. The extraordinary march of 750 miles, performed by the escort since the 10th of November last, has happily resulted in no loss of men or animals. There has been a misunderstanding of orders between Captain Whitney and Captain Pell, assistant adjutant general, at Sioux City, as to the proper course to be pursued by the former with his command, and I have directed Captain Whitney to make an immediate and accurate report of all the facts for transmission to you. Captain Whitney may have erred in his construction of the orders given him, but he is an excellent and reliable officer, and I am satisfied that any mistake made by him has been the result of a want of experience rather than of intention to disobey the orders of his superiors. He has received no orders from department headquarters, other than those transmitted through these headquarters before his departure.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST.

Col. WILLIAM CROOKS,

ST. PAUL, MINN., Jan. 18, 1864.

*Comdg. Second Sub-District, St. Peter,*

COLONEL: In view of the possibility that some of the unmounted companies of the Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteers may be stationed at points within your sub-district, General Sibley directs that you cause the requisite inquiries to be made and information conveyed to these headquarters; first, whether quarters can be furnished ready prepared for one company each at Traverse des Sioux, Kasota, Mankato, and New Ulm; second, the actual expense per month for such quarters at each place. Although it is not absolutely determined to station troops at any of the points specified, much will depend upon the facilities afforded and the economy attendant upon such a movement at any or all of them.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

ST. PAUL, MINN., Feb. 5, 1864.

*Milwaukee,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to inform you that on the 22d ultimo 57 Sioux Indians of the lower refugee bands, to-wit, 14 men, 20 women, and 23 children, surrendered themselves to Major Hatch at Pembina. They have doubtless been driven to this step to save themselves from impending starvation. I have ordered Major Hatch to guard securely all the men who may be taken or give themselves up and dispatch them to Fort Abercrombie under proper escort as soon as practicable. Very few of the men of the lower bands are innocent of active participation in the horrible massacres of 1862.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Feb. 5, 1864.

Maj. A. D. NELSON,  
*Mustering and Disbursing Officer, St. Paul,*

MAJOR: I have the honor to reply to your communication of this date that of the companies of the Second Minnesota Cavalry, four (A, B, C, and D) are fully armed, equipped, and mounted. Companies E, F, G, and H are armed, but not mounted. Companies I, K, L, and M have been provided with sabers. Of the first-mentioned companies two are stationed at each of posts at Forts Ridgley and Ripley. It is the intention of the brigadier general commanding to dispatch the four companies next in order to different posts in the district, and to retain the last four for a time at Fort Snelling.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Feb. 6, 1864.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Milwaukee,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of dispatch from department headquarters of 2d instant, directing me to "relieve those men of the Ninth Minnesota Volunteers transferred by you (me) to the Third Minnesota Battery, and forward them to their regiment as soon as practicable." I shall, of course, obey the order as soon as possible, but the men in question being divided among the sections of the battery stationed, respectively, at Forts Snelling, Ripley, and Ridgley, and at Pembina, considerable time must elapse before they can be relieved, and my regard for the interests of the public service in this district prompts me to make a statement of the facts connected with the transfer, with the hope that it may lead the military authorities at Washington to change the order, which, if carried out, must seriously impair the efficiency of the only battery in the district, at a time when, under your instructions, I am preparing the force under my command for active operations in the field.

The transfers from the several regiments of infantry to the battery were made by your order, and with the consent of officers and men. The Ninth Regiment furnished twenty-six enlisted men, and other regiments in about the same proportion. The battery is now perfectly organized, participated in the campaign of last summer, and has lately been filled by enlistments to the maximum. If, after having fully consented to the transfer, the commanding officer of one regiment can procure a retransfer of his men, others will claim the same privilege, and the battery will thus be rendered utterly useless in the important operations directed by you in this military district. I trust you will deem the subject of sufficient importance to justify you in appealing to the honorable Secretary of War for a change in the order. The battery is now in prime condition, and all the transfers long since properly made, as the muster-rolls will show.

I am, general, with great respect, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Feb. 6, 1864.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Milwaukee,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to return the dispatch of Captain Whitney, requesting that the men composing the escort to the Missouri Reservation train might be allowed by the honorable Secretary of War ten dollars each to reimburse them for clothing rendered necessary, in addition to the ordinary supply, to protect them in crossing the prairies at the inclement season when the service was performed, together with the explanations required. The companies had formed part of the expeditionary force of last summer against the Indians, accomplishing a march of 1,200 miles. They were then detailed to act as escort to the Missouri train, under your orders, in accordance with directions from army headquarters. They performed the second march of 750 miles to the Missouri river and back, leaving on the 5th of November, 1863, and returning on the 4th January, 1864.

The extracts from Captain Whitney's report will show how necessary my order was that the command should be furnished with a supply of extra clothing to enable them to encounter the severe storms and cold weather to which they would be exposed in crossing the great prairies. The service was cheerfully performed in the face of all obstacles, the train safely escorted to its destination, and the command returned without the loss of a man. The extra clothing would have been unnecessary had the men remained in winter quarters, and it seems but reasonable under the circumstances that they should not be required to pay for it.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., March 21, 1864.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,  
*Milwaukee,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to inform you that I have ordered Major Hatch to evacuate the post of Pembina as soon as practicable, and with his command to repair to Fort Abercrombie and relieve the garrison, composed of companies of the Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, preparatory to the concentration of that regiment for other service. I have directed the movement to take place so that Major Hatch's battalion can reach Abercrombie on or before 20th April.

Two companies of the battalion will be employed during the summer in patrolling the country along the Red river, so as to guard that line of communication from interruption by the savages. I have telegraphed to you this morning that the superintendent of recruiting has received instructions to order Brackett's Minnesota Battalion, now at Fort Snelling, to report to you, and asking you to telegraph orders with regard to them.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*



HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *March 21, 1864.*

Lieutenant Colonel AVERILL,  
*Superintendent of Recruiting, Present,*

COLONEL: The following is copy of telegram just received from Major General Pope, in reply to my dispatch informing him that you had been instructed by the War Department to order Brackett's Minnesota Battalion to report to him, to-wit:

MILWAUKEE, *March 21, 1864.*

Brigadier General SIBLEY:

Brackett's battalion will be wanted early for the Indian campaign; meantime dispose of them as in your judgment seems best.

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

In accordance with the foregoing you will please order Major Brackett to report at these headquarters, to the brigadier general, commanding, for duty.

By command of Brigadier General Sibley.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
MILWAUKEE, WIS., *March 28, 1864.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*Chief of Staff of the Army, Washington, D. C.,*

GENERAL: I received yesterday an order from the Adjutant General's Office assigning the Sixth Minnesota Volunteers, now in this department on duty, to the Second Corps, in the Army of the Potomac. I do not write to object to the order, but only to ask a suspension of its execution for a time. My reasons are, that if this regiment be removed from the Minnesota frontier before the new posts are fairly established and the expeditions meet the Indians, there will be trouble and excitement on the frontier amongst the inhabitants which may entirely defeat our movements. There seems little doubt of a formidable concentration of the most powerful of the Sioux bands at some point on the upper Missouri. General Sully can only take into the field at most 1,200 men. I have directed Sibley to send him 1,600 men from Minnesota, which will give Sully about 2,800 men, by no means too many if the Indians make battle. Sibley is left with only 700 men on the Minnesota border, and they will be necessary for a time to keep the frontier settlers from abandoning their settlements, precipitating themselves on the river towns, and spreading dismay and excitement throughout the state.

The result will be that the department in Washington will be overwhelmed with petitions and remonstrances, and our whole military operations, which now promise a final solution of the entire Indian question on the northern plains, be brought to naught. As soon as I possibly can do so (and I am sure, general, the department will acquit me of any fault hitherto in forwarding troops to the South) I will send this regiment en route for its corps on the Potomac. Unless I considered it essential to our success I would not think of keeping the regiment

a day, and I hope still to send it off very shortly. In this connection, I send you extracts from letters received from General Sibley, from which you will perceive the difficulties under which I have labored, and, in fact, do still. Unless otherwise directed, I will suspend the execution of the order to the Sixth Minnesota for the present.

I am, general, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. POPE,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *April 15, 1864.*

Maj. E. A. C. HATCH,  
*Independent Battalion, Fort Abercrombie,*

MAJOR: Orders have been issued to the commanding officer at Fort Abercrombie to turn over the command of that post to you immediately upon your arrival with your battalion from Pembina, and then to take up the line of march to Sauk Center with the least possible delay. You will retain three companies of your battalion at Fort Abercrombie, one of which will be detached by you to perform patrol duty along and down the Red river, as soon as the season will permit, to protect the route to Pembina and keep open communication.

You will dispatch one full company, to be equally divided, to relieve the companies of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteers at Pomme de Terre and Alexandria, and garrison those posts until further orders. There is a detachment of upward of eighty recruits for your battalion now at Fort Snelling, who are detained until they can be dispatched with the horses for your command now en route from Detroit. As soon as practicable after your arrival at Fort Abercrombie you will dispatch the two chiefs you have in custody to Fort Snelling, under a strong guard.

By command of Brigadier General Sibley.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *May 6, 1864.*

Brig. Gen. A. SULLY,  
*Sioux City,*

GENERAL: Your dispatch of 28th ultimo reached me on 2d instant. Major Brackett marched with his battalion for Sioux City on 2d instant, with orders to reach that point by the 15th instant, or as soon as practicable. I have received a communication from him dated the 4th, from which it appears that the horses furnished him, not having had time to recruit from the fatigue and want of proper

care incidental to their transportation in crowded cars and barges from Detroit, are not in condition to make a rapid march, and that he may not be able to make Sioux City before 22d instant. He has since received instructions to proceed with as much expedition as the state of his animals will allow, and I trust he will reach his destination not later than 20th. The spring is very backward, thus far there being hardly the appearance of grass.

The detachment designated to join your command will be prepared to leave by June 1, if the grass shall be sufficient at that time to subsist the horses and mules. \* \* \*

I shall send your old acquaintance, Captain Jones, commanding Third Minnesota Battery, with the section of 6-pounders and one section of mountain howitzers, with the column, as he is the most competent man I know of to be placed in charge of all the artillery. \* \* \*

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., May 10, 1864.

G. S. BENSON, Esq.,

*Chairman Idaho Emigrant Meeting, Shakopee,*

SIR: In reply to your communication of 9th instant, I beg leave to state that I have no knowledge, official or otherwise, of the arrangements, if any such have been made, for an escort to emigrants for Idaho on the part of the government. A column of troops from this district will leave Camp Pope, on the Minnesota river, twenty-five miles above Fort Ridgley, on or about 28th instant, under the lead of Colonel Thomas, of the Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, to join Brigadier General Sully's immediate command at a point designated on the Missouri river, to operate against the hostile Sioux, who are reliably reported to have concentrated in force below Fort Berthold, for the purpose of resisting the advance of the U. S. forces into their country, and to attack steamers or emigrant parties who are proceeding overland through their country to Idaho.

The column from this side will be of sufficient strength to protect any parties who desire to avail themselves of the opportunity to reach the Missouri river. After the Indians shall have been met and routed, General Sully's instructions from Major General Pope require him to advance as far as the Yellowstone and clear the country of hostile savages. The point of crossing of the Missouri will depend upon contingencies connected with the expedition, which cannot be foreseen, and upon the course taken by the main body of the Indians after they shall have experienced a defeat. To your last inquiry, whether I would "think it advisable for 250 well-armed emigrants, under thorough and strict discipline, under a competent leader, to attempt the journey without an escort," I answer emphatically, no! Such a force would, in my opinion, be utterly insufficient to meet and repel the assaults which would inevitably be made upon them by a force of savage warriors more than ten times its superior in numbers.

The avowed determination of these great prairie bands is, as I have already stated, to close all the avenues of emigration through their country, and they will resort to every treacherous and bloody means to effect it, and I would advise no party less in number than 1,000 of well-equipped and reliable men to attempt a passage in advance of the expeditionary column of Brigadier General Sully. After the enemy shall have been routed and severely punished, as they surely will be should they meet the troops in battle, as is altogether probable, a comparatively small force will be able to traverse their country without serious danger. I have no information relative to the movements or intentions of Captain Fisk.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., May 19, 1864—11 p. m.

Lieutenant Colonel PFAENDER,

*Commanding Second Sub-District, St. Peter,*

COLONEL: Your dispatch of this morning, with inclosures, is received. The brigadier general commanding directs you to order Captain Davy and Captain Slaughter, with their commands, immediately to the region of the Cottonwood and Watonwan rivers, and to employ them, as well as Company A of Second Minnesota Volunteer Cavalry, on such scouting service as you may deem proper. Fort Wilkins should be reoccupied, and to that end you will detach at least twenty men from the garrison at Madelia. The frontier outside of the line of settlements must be kept well secured, and in the movements of all troops you will see that they march as light and as rapidly as possible. It is to be hoped that not one of these red devils will be allowed to escape; that every one of them will be destroyed; and the brigadier general commanding relies on your energy and determination to accomplish this object.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., May 20, 1864.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Milwaukee,*

GENERAL: Ten Sioux Indians attacked two men near General Sully's post, at Spirit Lake, on the 16th instant, and were beaten off, losing three men killed. A raid has also been made near one of my outposts on Watonwan, and one boy killed and a man wounded. Extent of mischief not yet known. Proper measures have been taken to pursue and destroy the party.

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF MINNESOTA,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *May 21, 1864.*

OSCAR MALMROS,

*Adj. Gen. State of Minn., Capitol, St. Paul,*

SIR: In reply to your communication of 18th instant, inclosing extract of a letter from Capt. Dean Stabler, of the Minnesota State Militia, and inquiring what measures had been taken for the protection of that portion of the frontier about Sauk Center, I beg leave to state that a small force will be kept at that post and at Paynesville, and such other points along the line outside of the settlements to Fort Ridgley, as the limited force under my command after the departure of the expeditionary column will permit.

I propose, in addition to these guards, to keep at least one company of cavalry on patrol duty on each side of the Minnesota river during the summer months, for the protection of the settlers.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., *May 25, 1864.*

Col. M. T. THOMAS,

*U. S. Volunteers, Fort Ridgley,*

COLONEL: You have been selected by the brigadier general commanding, on account of his belief in your ability, vigilance, and discretion as an officer, to command the expeditionary column designated to join Brigadier General Sully on the Missouri river, to operate against the hostile Sioux Indians, and on the eve of your departure he deems it his duty to give you such instructions and make such suggestions with regard to the course to be pursued by you as may tend to facilitate your operations. You will also find herewith certified copy of the directions of Major General Pope with reference to the general programme of the campaign by which, so far as applicable to your command, you will of course be governed.

The first point to be decided is the line of your march from Fort Ridgley. Crossing the Minnesota river at the post ferry, or at the lower agency, you will follow the trail of the expedition of 1863, until you reach Inkpa river, when you will take the old route up the valley of that stream marked in Warren's map as General Sully's route of 1856. Whether it will be better to follow it until you cross the Coteau de Prairie, or diverge more to the north in the direction of the mouth of Maple river, a tributary of the James river, which is nearly east of the point on Bordache or Bourbeuse creek, near the Missouri, which is specified as the point of junction with General Sully's command, must be determined by yourself, after consultation with Major Brown, who has been appointed chief guide and chief of scouts for the expedition. The understanding with General Sully is that our respective forces shall meet on Bordache creek (Bourbeuse on Warren's map) on the 20th June, and you will please bear this in mind in regulating your daily marches.

Secondly, unless officers and men are fully imbued with a sense of the absolute necessity of treating their horses kindly and husbanding their strength as much as possible, the command will soon be reduced to comparative inefficiency. You will therefore give and enforce the strictest orders against any cruelty and neglect of the animals, and against their being ridden faster than a walk, except when the men are employed on service which requires more speedy action. Much can be done to preserve the condition and strength of the horses by a vigilant supervision on the part of the officers.

Thirdly, the utmost care should be taken, not only while baiting the horses by day, but in securing them at night, to guard against a stampede by Indians, who are exceedingly expert in creating alarm among animals. The same remark should apply also to the mules and beef cattle. These latter should be corralled inside of the wagons in the centre of the camp at night.

Fourthly, the site of the camp will always, of course, be selected with a view to facility of defense. With this view a high commanding ground in the prairie, remote from ravines and thickets, should be chosen, and the camp formed in a hollow square, with the artillery posted at the opposite angles, so as to sweep all approaches to it. So soon as you have reached a point where there is reason to believe that Indians are in the vicinity, or that there is a probability that attempts will be made upon the camp, the line of sentinels should be doubled, and rifle-pits made every night in which two or more can take refuge in case of an attack and hold the enemy at bay until full preparations are made to receive him. Do not spare the pick or the spade where there is cause to think that their use in the construction of rifle-pits or earthworks may save the life or limb of one of your men. Labor in that direction is always well bestowed, and will probably save you from the confusion and danger of a night attack from the savages.

You will be accompanied by an efficient body of scouts, who, under their experienced leader, Major Brown, will be of incalculable service. Divided into two equal parts, they should be made to do duty on alternate days, far in the advance and on the flanks of the column while on the march, so as to give timely notice of the presence of Indians. General Sully's scouts will be on the lookout for your column soon after the crossing of the James river, and should be communicated with as soon as possible.

Due precaution should be taken not to permit any violence to be offered to Indians who approach in small numbers in the daytime with a flag of truce or other evidence of friendly intentions, as it is possible some of those who have tendered their submission to the government may be found on James river or elsewhere on the line of march. Your duty is to report to Brigadier General Sully on your arrival at Bordache or Bourbeuse creek, and act in accordance with his orders. When detached by him the course to be pursued by you is sufficiently indicated in the instructions from department headquarters furnished you herewith. Captain Jones, of the Third Minnesota Battery, has been intrusted with a Warren's map, properly mounted, for your use. You will be expected to communicate with these headquarters whenever opportunity offers, and to make the requisite reports of your command.

By command of Brigadier General Sibley.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

ST. PAUL, June 8, 1864.

Major General POPE,

GENERAL: I have just arrived from Ridgley. Column moved on morning of 6th, in fine condition.

H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,

ST. PAUL, MINN., May 28, 1864.

Lieut. Col. WILLIAM PFAENDER,

*Commanding Second Sub-District, St. Peter,*

COLONEL: Herewith you will receive an order relieving the companies of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteers, with Second Battalion, Second Cavalry, detached from expeditionary force for that purpose, the changes to be made under your general directions. It is the wish of General Sibley that Companies E and F be stationed on the line north, and G and H south of the Minnesota river. The probability is that these arrangements will be but temporary, as the diminution of force caused by the withdrawal of the Sixth Regiment from this district may necessitate the withdrawal of nearly all the troops from the small outposts. With regard to this you will be early informed, as dispatches are on their way to these headquarters by mail which will determine the whole question. The order for the dispatch of the Sixth has not been made public, and to avoid unnecessary excitement it may be well to keep matters as quiet as possible.

By command of Brigadier General Sibley.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DIST. OF MINN., DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,

ST. PAUL, MINN., May 30, 1864.

Col. M. T. THOMAS,

*Comdg. Expeditionary Forces, Fort Ridgley,*

COLONEL: In consequence of the unexpected reduction in the force of this district by the withdrawal South of the Sixth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, a change becomes necessary in the arrangement of the forces for the expedition. Two companies of the Eighth Regiment, including Company C, Captain Folsom, and such other company as you may designate, will be required to be detached for the purpose of building and garrisoning the post, in part, on James river. Your force will thus be diminished by two companies of infantry and two or three companies of cavalry from the Second Regiment. You will consider yourself instructed accordingly. It is the intention of General Sibley to be at Fort Ridgley by the day on which the march is ordered (5th proximo), or perhaps before, in case he is not prevented by the reception of orders from department headquarters.

By command of Brigadier General Sibley.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

P. S.—If there is any other company of the Eighth Regiment composed of lumbermen, you are authorized to substitute it for Company C, if you desire to do so.

By direction of Brigadier General Sibley.

R. C. OLIN,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

SLOCUM'S, FOUR MILES BELOW MADELIA,

*August 14, 1864—3 p. m.*

Capt. R. C. OLIN,

*Assistant Adjutant-General, St. Paul,*

CAPTAIN: You have probably received my dispatch dated yesterday morning, from Watonwan, and since I have seen some parties from the settlements I deem it my duty to give you a short statement of facts, as no greatly exaggerated accounts have reached St. Paul. When I closed my letter yesterday I started to follow Captain Smith, and, on reaching a lake sixteen miles west from Watonwan, struck his track, and immediately afterward met part of his men moving back, with the information that the Indians had got away from him the previous evening at about 9 o'clock, before the reinforcements sent would reach him. Soon afterward Captain Smith and the party gone with Scout Back, who had struck the same trail, came back and reported to me in full. The particulars will be forwarded to-morrow. Captain Smith had laid in front of the Indians from 2 p. m. till 9 p. m., and, although advancing on them to within forty or fifty paces and frequently exchanging shots, did not succeed in killing any, they being entirely concealed below the steep banks of Bingham Lakes. The whole party of Indians committing the depredations consisted of seven or eight, seven having been seen in the neighborhood of the raid, and Captain Smith having counted from six to eight. They broke out suddenly under cover of the night and left some plunder and two horses behind, taking eight horses along. Under the circumstances I saw the impossibility of overtaking the rascals, as Captain Smith was unable to track them, and returned to Watonwan, from whence I have dispatched scouting parties in all directions, but am satisfied that there are no more Indians in the country at this moment. Coming to Camp Wilkin at noon, I was informed that new depredations had been committed on the Watonwan, between Madelia and Garden City, and coming down here I find it all rumors but no facts. Small detachments of cavalry will scour this whole country to reassure the settlers, who are greatly alarmed. Some militia companies are also out scouring the country, but will return, as I have assured them that there is no need of their co-operation at present. Hoping that the excitement will not be as great as I anticipate from what I have heard so far, I shall be happy to do all in my power to prevent the repetition of such raids.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM PFAENDER.

HDQRS. DIST. OF MINNESOTA, DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,

ST. PAUL, MINN., *Aug. 25, 1864.*

Lieut.-Col. WILLIAM PFAENDER,

*Commanding Second Sub-District, Fort Ridgely,*

COLONEL: Your dispatches of 20th, 21st, and 22d, with inclosures, have reached these headquarters. General Sibley directs me to express to you his



gratification that the frontier has been placed in so good a position by your energy and activity. That small parties of Indians continue to infest the border, more with a view to horse stealing than with an intent to do injury to the persons of the settlers, appears undeniable, and their sphere of operations will probably be extended to the region of the Big Woods on the north of the Minnesota River if they are led to suppose there is less danger to be apprehended in that quarter. A small reinforcement of thirty-two men will doubtless have reached Fort Ridgely ere this, every man that could be spared from the garrison at Fort Snelling having been dispatched to you. It would be well to have a few infantry at each out-station sufficient to hold it, so as to leave the cavalry free to act, when required, at all intermediate points. The limited force disposable for the protection of the settlements along the extensive line must make up by unremitting vigilance and activity for the lack of numbers until a larger number of troops can be made available for that purpose. \* \* \*

By command of Brigadier-General Sibley:

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

General MALMEOS:

MANKATO, Aug. 17, 1864.

Colonel Pfaender came down in the night since I wrote you yesterday. His dispatches to General Sibley you have doubtless seen. We conferred together and agreed on the programme of operations by which I am to establish certain out, or rather in, posts, and keep up communications, etc. I shall also hold in readiness a reserve at Vernon, Winnebago City, Blue Earth City, Garden City, and at this place. He has assigned me ten men just from Fort Snelling, with Scout Stevens; they are now on the line. Another squad of ten leaves this morning and I am now ready to start myself.

I cannot say what number of arms will be wanted, but perhaps it will be as well to send 250 revolvers and about 200 carbines, or if not to be had, that number of Springfield or Whitney rifles, with a supply of ammunition (cartridges). I have no time to make requisitions in form nor to complete the organization of the companies and squads. Am nearly sick, but still able to go. Colonel Pfaender's forces are altogether too small for duty imposed upon him as matters have turned. Cannot more troops be sent him from Fort Snelling?

I am, general, yours respectfully,

B. F. SMITH.

Brigadier General H. H. SIBLEY,

*Commanding District of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.,*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, Sept. 26, 1864.

GENERAL: I respectfully inclose copy of the communication of Colonel B. F. Smith, commanding state troops in the vicinity of Blue Earth City. You will perceive that he alleges gross negligence on behalf of the United States forces, and represents the employment of state troops as a necessity if we would prevent a stampede of the citizens. I respectfully suggest the propriety of an investigation

and beg that you will as early as possible so strengthen the lines of posts as to warrant me in relieving the state of her present expenses.

I deem it proper to apply for a small number of cavalry so soon as the proper number are at your disposal, to temporarily take the place of those which Colonel Smith is now employing inside of your lines, and thus dissipate the apprehension of the citizens in that vicinity until the commencement of winter shall make further Indian raids impracticable.

I have no doubt that much of the apprehension and alarm of the citizens is baseless, but the murders which recently occurred in that vicinity keep the community in a state of excitement and terror, and for the good of the whole people, I must make special efforts to lull and compose peculiar localities which from time to time may partake of the excitement which has occasioned so much trouble to the authorities during the last two years.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER.

---

HEADQUARTERS DISTRICT OF IOWA,  
DUBUQUE, May 4, 1865.

Major-General POPE, St. Louis, Mo.,

GENERAL: \* \* \* I have also heard from Major Brackett's battalion. On the 22d of April they were at Fairmont, Minn. In a terrible snow-storm some few of their animals had died. They must be in Sioux City by this time, and if their loss is not very heavy it can be remedied. \* \* \*

With much respect, your obedient servant,

ALF. SULLY,  
Brigadier-General.

GENERAL ORDERS }  
No. 37.

HDQRS. DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST,  
MILWAUKEE, WIS., Oct. 12, 1864.

I. In parting with the Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, which is ordered South, the major-general commanding avails himself of the opportunity to bear testimony to the high reputation for discipline and efficiency maintained by that regiment during its whole service in this department. The uncomplaining and soldierly fortitude with which it has borne the hardships of service on the frontier, and has sacrificed strong inclinations to join the armies in the South, and to exhibit its high qualities on a wider field and a more prominent theater, is beyond all praise. Its record in this department warrants the confident belief that its course hereafter will be attended with all the fame and honor which its most ardent friends could desire. In departing for the South the regiment will have the satisfaction of knowing that largely in consequence of its own exertions it leaves the frontiers of its State secure from Indian wars, or from the re-enactment of those scenes of savage outrage and barbarity to the repression of which its services for two years have been devoted. The major-

general commanding the department tenders his heartiest thanks and his cordial good wishes to the regiment and to Colonel Thomas, its distinguished and worthy commander. \* \* \*

By command of Major-General Pope:

J. F. MELINE,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FORT WADSWORTH, DAK. TER., Nov. 3, 1864.

Capt. R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, St. Paul, Minn.:*

CAPTAIN: My scouts yesterday afternoon killed two Indians, one of Little Six's, the other of Red Leg's bands.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBT. H. ROSE,  
*Major Second Minnesota Cavalry, Commanding Post.*

---

FORT ABERCROMBIE, DAK. TER., Nov. 5, 1864.

Capt. R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, Dist. of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.,*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that after having assumed command of Company D, Independent Battalion Minnesota Volunteer Cavalry, on the 28th of September, I started with said company on the 2d day of October, 1864, and arrived at Georgetown, Minn., on the 5th and rested there two days. Then I proceeded to the Goose Rapids and remained there two days, in the meantime sending a scouting party up the Goose River. Then I proceeded to the Grand Forks and remained there two days, again sending out a scouting party. From there I went to Turtle River and stayed there one day, sending another scouting party up said river. On the 15th of October I again started for Fort Abercrombie, Dak. Ter., arriving at Georgetown on the 18th, and at this post on the 21st. Indian signs were found on Turtle River, but at no other place. Nothing of any note happened during the whole march.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. R. GERALD,  
*Lieutenant Company D, Independent Battalion Minnesota Vol. Cav.*

---

HDQRS. INDEPENDENT BATTALION MINNESOTA VOL. CAV.,  
FORT ABERCROMBIE, DAK. TER., Nov. 11, 1864.

Capt. R. C. OLIN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, District of Minnesota,*

CAPTAIN: Capt. G. C. Whitcomb, Company B, Independent Battalion Minnesota Volunteer Cavalry, marched yesterday, in command of a detachment of thirty-five enlisted men of his company, to establish a half-way station or outpost

in the present traveled route to Fort Wadsworth, as indicated in your letter of instructions dated the 3d of this instant. This detachment was fully armed and quipped, supplied with thirty days' rations, fully ammunitioned, working tools or the construction of quarters, &c., and with written instructions full and complete.

Very respectfully, &c.,

C. POWELL ADAMS,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.*

HDQRS. DIST. OF MINNESOTA, DEPT. OF THE NORTHWEST.,  
ST. PAUL, MINN., Nov. 15, 1864.

Maj. Gen. JOHN POPE,

*Comdg. Department of the Northwest, Milwaukee, Wis.,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to inform you that in consequence of the murders committed by individual Chippewas during the past season, and the alarm thereby produced among the people resident in the counties in this State bordering upon the country occupied by that tribe on the east of the Mississippi, manifested by their frequent and urgent applications for military protection, I have deemed it advisable to order forty men of the Second Minnesota Cavalry to Chengwatona, in Pine County, under the command of a commissioned officer, and the rest of the company under the captain to Princeton, in Mille Lacs County. The settlers on the east side of the Saint Croix River, in the Military District of Wisconsin, are very desirous that a force be posted at some point on Apple River, but as Chengwatona is near the line dividing the two districts, I do not consider it necessary that the station on Apple River be established, at least for the present. I am, general, with high respect, your obedient servant,

H. H. SIBLEY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Oct. 3, 1864.

Brig. Gen. H. H. SIBLEY,

*Commanding District of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: I respectfully inclose letters from Colonel Smith dated 20th ultimo, in which he exculpates Lieutenant Colonel Pfaender from all blame for the lately reported negligence of a portion of his command in the vicinity of Madelia.

I also inclose three petitions from citizens of the Blue Earth country praying for further protection against hostile Sioux.

While I know that it is your purpose to use every possible protection in the premises, I beg that all your posts, especially those south of Minnesota river, be doubled at the earliest practicable moment. The determination of the savages to attack the frontier settlements is becoming painfully evident, and only a numerous body of troops and the most sleepless vigilance will prevent the re-annulment of the barbarities of 1862.

Please return the inclosed papers.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. MILLER.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, March 25, 1865.

Brig. Gen. H. H. SIBLEY,  
*Commanding District Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.,*

GENERAL: I am in receipt of your communication of this morning, informing me that Major General Curtis understands my application for authority to recruit two companies of Chippewa Indians to imply a purpose to have them serve within the state. I did not so intend. My object is to have them mustered into the service of the United States, to be disposed of as the military authorities may think proper. In order to the support of their families during their absence, I requested that they should be permitted to receive local bounties from any of the sub-districts within the state.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, May 25, 1865.

Hon E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.,*

SIR: On my return to the state from Washington, etc., I find that the Sioux Indians have again attacked our frontier settlements, and murdered a number of our citizens—spreading terror and desolation along our borders and causing many of the defenseless women and children, whose protectors are in the army, to flee from their homes.

As the forces under Brigadier General Sibley are not sufficient to protect the six or seven hundred miles of frontier which is exposed to savage raids, and as a campaign against these miscreants, in addition to such protection, is very necessary, I earnestly ask that such additional troops as will fully meet the emergency may be promptly forwarded to this military district.

In this connection I respectfully renew my application for the immediate discharge of as many of our volunteer regiments as can at all be spared from the service. Our exposure and necessities are of such a peculiar character that I beg for their application the most favorable consideration of the department.

I respectfully inclose herewith a list of the military organizations of this state, together with their present location, etc.

Of course I do not include the cavalry employed against the Indians among the troops that I deem it desirable to discharge.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, *May 26, 1865.*

Col. B. F. SMITH,

*Mankato, Minn.,*

COLONEL: I have just returned from an extensive visit to our sick and dying in Southern hospitals and deeply regret the savage incursions that have occurred during the present month, and am mortified at the failure of our citizens to destroy the few savages that have invaded your portion of the state. I am gratified to learn, however, that Campbell [John Campbell, a Sioux half-breed] at Mankato and some half a dozen others of the miscreants near Fort Wadsworth have met their fate, and I think that there are now scarcely any savages inside the military lines, and that such measures have been taken as will prevent further incursions during the present season.

But while I hope for peace and security, I desire that our frontier citizens be prepared by timely organization for any emergency that may occur. This must be done without expense to the state other than arms and ammunition, which will be furnished upon your requisition.

Only \$2,000 of a military appropriation was made by the last legislature, and while we consult the safety of our frontier we must also exercise great economy. Let it be known, therefore, that while we want thorough military organization along the entire frontier, no pay will be allowed any troops except during their services against Indians actually present. From this rule you can except a few scouts for a short time, if you deem it necessary. But if there are no savages present, let all other troops be relieved from duty on behalf of the state by the 1st day of June, with the request that they be ready to act promptly if further invasions occur. Please, also, to furnish me as early as practicable with a full report of all the men employed, and all the expense incurred up to the 31st instant.

If your people will indicate what they wish me to do in regard to blood-hounds, I will render them any assistance that I can. While I do not think that they would be at all serviceable, I may be mistaken, and am anxious to try any experiment that gives the least promise of sweeping these miscreants from the face of the earth. I believe that fifty faithful, resolute and determined pioneers are worth a thousand blood-hounds, but shall be glad to try both.

I inclose you an application from citizens of Leavenworth for arms, etc.; I will refer them to you. Please see that they are supplied on the usual conditions. Keep me constantly advised of the situation of affairs and of the number of men on duty.

Very respectfully, yours,

STEPHEN MILLER,

*Governor of Minnesota.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, *June 2, 1865.*

Maj. Gen. S. R. CURTIS,

*Commanding Department of the Northwest,*

GENERAL: I am very apprehensive that unless an immediate demonstration be made against the savages now or recently congregated at Turtle Mountain,

Devil's lake, etc., they will attack as raiding parties, if not, more formidably, our entire western frontier. I need not say that such a demonstration on their part would result in nearly depopulating many of our border counties, and render desolate thousands of homes, many of which pertain to gallant citizens now absent in the army of the Union.

Much of the panic which would arise would doubtless be baseless and discreditable to the men who ought to stand by and defend their homes, but I must take matters as they are, and the repeated raids upon our border have so alarmed our people, that in too many instances whole neighborhoods abandon their homes upon the first appearance of a raiding detachment of savages.

In view of all the circumstances I respectfully urge the following programme:

*First*—The vigilant continuance of all the defensive measures already adopted.

*Second*—A prompt, vigorous and continuous campaign against the savages at Devil's lake, Turtle Mountain, or wherever they may be found, by a regiment or two from Minnesota, in addition to the expedition now moving up the Missouri under General Sully.

*Third*—The establishment, as early as practicable, of a strong and permanent post at or near Devil's lake.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, *June 16, 1865.*

His Excellency, STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: Your communication of the 25th ultimo, asking that additional troops be sent to guard the frontier of your state against Indians raids, and renewing your application for the discharge of Minnesota troops, was referred to Lieutenant General Grant, whose report thereon, as follows, has been approved by this department.

All the troops asked for by General Pope have been ordered to him. I cannot, at present, recommend that exceptions be made in favor of the immediate muster-out of Minnesota troops, but where their stations leave them equally available with other troops for duty on the Minnesota frontier, they will be ordered there.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDWIN M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE MISSOURI,  
SAINT LOUIS, MO., *August 15, 1865.*

Bvt. Maj. Gen. J. M. CORSE, U. S. Volunteers,  
*Commanding District of Minnesota,*

GENERAL: The assistant adjutant-general will hand you the order assigning you to the command of the District of Minnesota. You will please proceed to Saint Paul, Minn., and enter upon the discharge of your duties. \* \* \*

There are now in Minnesota the following regiments: Second Minnesota Cavalry (full regiment), Independent Cavalry Battalion (six companies), Third Illinois Cavalry, four companies of First U. S. Volunteer Infantry. I think it will be well to send the four companies of First U. S. Volunteer Infantry to Fort Leavenworth, where they can be united with the other companies of the regiment, and to dismount the Second Minnesota Cavalry and use it as the infantry regiment for your district. This will give you the infantry regiment and the six companies of cavalry, composed entirely of Minnesota troops, which seem to me to be the appropriate troops to protect the frontiers of Minnesota. \* \* \*

I am, general, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. POPE,

*Major-General, Commanding.*

#### BATTLE OF ALLATOONA, GA.—Oct. 5, 1864.

*Reports of Lieut. Col. John E. Tourtellotte, Fourth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding Post of Allatoona, Ga.*

HEADQUARTERS POST,

ALLATOONA, Oct. 7, 1864.

**LIEUTENANT:** For some two days previous to the 5th of October instant the enemy had been operating in this vicinity, especially on the railroad to the southward, but not till the evening of October 4 did they make any demonstration against this point. It then became evident that they proposed to attack the place in the morning. The garrison here consisted of the Ninety-third Illinois Infantry, 290 guns, Major Fisher commanding; seven companies of the Eighteenth Wisconsin Infantry, 150 guns, Lieutenant Colonel Jackson commanding; the Fourth Minnesota Infantry, 450 guns, Major J. C. Edson commanding; the Twelfth Wisconsin Battery, six guns, Lieutenant Amsden commanding, and fifteen men of the Fifth Ohio Cavalry. Of the effective force of the Fourth Minnesota Infantry, 185 were recruits just received from the North. My first unpleasant apprehensions were that the rebels would make a night attack, and, taking advantage of the darkness, deprive me of the advantage of position, the fortifications of this place all being on the high ridge while the stores are collected on the flat land at the hill's base and on the south side, from which direction the rebels were approaching. To prevent such approach I strengthened the grand guard, barricaded the roads to the south, and made preparations to fire a building which should so illuminate the site of the village and stores that my men could see, even in the night, to a considerable extent any approach of the enemy. In this way I hoped to hold the rebels till daylight, when we should have the full advantage of our superior position. About 12 midnight I was not a little relieved by the arrival of General Corse with one brigade, Fourth Division, Fifteenth Army Corps. About 2 A. M. of October 5 the rebels charged upon my picket lines and drove the outposts back upon the reserves. I immediately sent for Lieutenant Colonel Jackson, Eighteenth Wisconsin Infantry, to deploy his command and hold the rebels, approaching on the Acworth and Dallas roads, until further orders. This he did successfully, remaining on the line until the rebels had wholly outflanked and rendered his position worthless, when he moved back into the fortifications. I



placed the Fourth Minnesota Infantry in the fortifications on the east side of the railroad, five companies of the Ninety-third Illinois Infantry in the fortifications on the west side of the railroad, and five companies of the Ninety-third Illinois I sent out to hold a commanding point on the road leading to Pumpkin Vine creek. About 6:30 A. M. the rebels opened on us with artillery, with which they kept up a fierce and continuous fire for more than an hour, when it temporarily and partially ceased. At about 8:30 A. M. the rebel infantry moved upon us, their line extending from the railroad south of our position around on the west to a considerable distance over and beyond the railroad on the north. General Corse ordered two regiments of his division (the Twelfth and Fiftieth Illinois Infantry) into the works east of the railroad, and with those regiments, together with the Fourth Minnesota Infantry, he directed me to hold the position. About half an hour afterward General Corse, to cover a necessary movement, ordered to the west side of the railroad one of the regiments left with me. By some error in communicating the order, both the Twelfth and the Fiftieth Illinois regiments moved to the other side of the railroad, leaving the Fourth Minnesota Infantry to contend against the troops advancing directly upon us from the north. This, from our great advantage of position, we were able to do, and also to assist greatly the troops on west side of railroad against rebels charging on them from the north and northwest. About 10:30 A. M. Lieutenant Colonel Jackson brought four companies of his regiment (Eighteenth Wisconsin) to the assistance of the Fourth Minnesota Infantry; the other three companies of his command, under Captain Bruner, having some time before moved back into the fort on west side of railroad. The detachment of Ninety-Third Illinois Infantry sent out on the Pumpkin Vine creek road were moved back into the fortifications about 10 A. M. There was no further movement of my command. From the commencement of the attack the contest was never for one moment intermittent. The rebels moved forward with boldness and perseverance, and at length when they did withdraw, at about 3 P. M., they had been so broken in the contest they withdrew as individuals and not as organizations. The rebel loss has been heavy. With the conduct of my command I am satisfied. Officers commanding regiments and batteries labored bravely and faithfully. The whole command seemed determined to hold the place at any cost, and many brave deeds I saw that day. I have to thank the officers and men of my command for the earnestness with which they did their duty, and especially do we all most heartily express our thanks to General Corse and his command for their opportune arrival and heroic conduct. My losses are considerable and are as follows:

	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.
Ninety-third Illinois Infantry.....	21	52	10
Eighteenth Wisconsin Infantry.....	1	9	2
Fourth Minnesota Infantry.....	11	33	...
Twelfth Wisconsin Battery.....	5	15	...
Detachment Fifth Ohio Cavalry.....	...	1	...

Total loss, 160.

Some 70 or 80 prisoners were brought in by my command, and the Fourth Minnesota Infantry brought in 2 rebel flags.

J. E. TOURELLOTTE,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Garrison at Allatoona.*

Lieut. A. VAUGHAN,

*Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen., Fourth Division, Fifteenth Army Corps.*

*Report of Maj. James C. Edson, Fourth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY VET. VOLS.,  
ALLATOONA, GA., Oct. 7, 1864.

SIR: I have the honor to report the part taken by my regiment in the action at this place October 5 instant:

I had 450 men engaged in the battle, a part of which were on grand guard, and skirmished with the enemy before and after daybreak. During the night previous Capt. D. G. Towle was sent out with part of his company on the road leading to the Allatoona Iron Works, with instructions to hold the pass at the foot of the bluff on the north side of the railroad, and, in case of need, to send for assistance. At 9 A. M. he sent to me that he was hard-pressed and must have immediate help, whereupon I ordered Capt. I. N. Morrill to join him with his company, directing him to fall back, if attacked by a heavy force, to the works on the hill near our camp. This he did, holding in check two regiments of the enemy until the remaining portion of my command, excepting two companies stationed at the north fort, were placed in position to receive them. I regret to say that Captain Towle was severely wounded. Meanwhile we were being furiously shelled from the opposite direction, and also suffered a serious cross-fire from the enemy beyond the south fort. The two regiments of the enemy charged with much desperation, but were forced back, excepting small detachments of each that pushed forward and took shelter in a narrow ravine near our works, where we captured 80 prisoners, including one field and several line officers, with the colors of the Thirty-fifth and Thirty-ninth regiments Mississippi Infantry, and 123 stand of arms. My losses are: Killed and died of wounds, 13 enlisted men; wounded, 1 commissioned officer and 29 enlisted men; total, 30; total killed and wounded, 43.

I cannot speak too highly of the conduct of the officers and men of my command. All behaved like heroes. About 160 of my regiment were recruits who had received their arms only three days before. They behaved most admirably, fighting with the steadiness of veterans. Where all did so nobly it is impossible to distinguish individual acts of bravery.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES C. EDSON,  
*Major, Commanding Regiment.*

Capt. J. R. STANFORD,  
*Actg. Asst. Adjutant General, First Brigade, Third Division.*

---

*List of Casualties in the Fourth Minnesota Infantry, Veteran Volunteers, in Action at Allatoona, Ga., Oct. 5, 1864.*

FIELD AND STAFF—*Wounded*: Lieut. Col. J. E. Tourtellotte, commanding post, thigh, severely.

COMPANY A—*Killed*: Privates Geo. W. Rogers, John Young.

*Wounded*: Private Miles Babcock, side, slightly.

COMPANY C—*Wounded*: Privates John Casey, thigh, severely; John Linn, wrist, severely; Michael Lieser, breast, slightly; Morgan F. Moore, breast, slightly.

COMPANY D—*Killed*: Private Michael Kenna.

*Wounded*: Privates A. P. Knowles, leg, severely; Morton L. Webb, arm, severely.

COMPANY E—*Killed*: Private James H. Russell.

*Wounded*: Capt. Daniel G. Towle, right side and arm, severely.

COMPANY F—*Wounded*: Privates Almon H. Cottrell, left arm amputated; Hans Chymons, thigh, severely; Henry Lovell, foot; John Hughes, cheek, slightly; Albert Sweet, thigh, slightly.

COMPANY G—*Wounded*: Privates Wm. Hutchins, on left shoulder, severely; Charles Brooks, hip, slightly.

COMPANY H—*Killed*: Privates John Penrith, Charles Grosser.

*Wounded*: First Lieut. E. P. Lieberg, right arm, slightly; Privates F. Bracklesberg, thigh, severely; Anson Bently, knee, slightly; John Bust, breast, mortally; A. W. Littlefield, knee, severely; Andrew Jamison, foot, slightly; Peter Selhin, thigh, slightly.

COMPANY I—*Killed*: Privates Jonathan J. Isaac, Ulrick Sohn, John F. Teats.

*Wounded*: Corp. Sewell Randall, right breast, since died; Privates Thomas B. Jackson, face, severely; Hilbert W. Rogers, breast, mortally; Ephraim Dudley, left shoulder, severely; Andrew L. Gish, groin, since died; Cyrus C. Aldrich, face, severely; Wayne Donaldson, wrist, slightly.

COMPANY K—*Killed*: Privates Oscar Bloss, Ayrs Palmer.

*Wounded*: Privates Benjamin Lang, left shoulder, severely; Abraham O. Hollister, foot, severely; Edmund Brezet, foot, slightly.

RECAPITULATION—Killed and died of wounds, enlisted men, 13; wounded, commissioned officers, 3; wounded, enlisted men, 28; total wounded, 31; total killed and wounded, 44.

JAMES C. EDSON,  
*Major, Commanding Regiment.*

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY,  
ALLATOONA, GA., Oct. 11, 1864.

O. MALMEOS,  
*Adjutant General State of Minnesota,*

COLONEL: By the bearer hereof, in behalf of the officers and men of my command, I have the honor to present to the state the colors of the Thirty-fifth and Thirty-ninth Mississippi Infantry, captured by this regiment in action at this place October 5th instant.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES C. EDSON,  
*Major, Commanding Regiment.*

*Report of Brig. Gen. John M. Corse, Commanding Fourth Division.*

HEADQUARTERS FOURTH DIVISION, FIFTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
ALLATOONA, GA., Oct. 7, 1864.

I have the honor to submit the following report:

Started from Rome, Ga., at 8:30 P. M., October 4th, on signal telegram from you, via Allatoona, with a portion of one brigade of my division. Arrived at this place about midnight. Sent train back for another load of troops, and with Lieutenant Colonel Tourtellotte, commanding this post, rode around and made myself acquainted with the nature of the defenses and surrounding country.

At daylight the 5th disposed my troops ready for the enemy, who had been pushing the picket lines warmly since my arrival. About 7 A. M. the enemy opened artillery upon us from Acworth road, to which we responded. Skirmish fire continued to extend to our right and rear until 8:30 A. M., when a flag of truce appeared on the Cartersville road, bearing a summons to surrender, a copy of which, with reply, find inclosed. About 8:45 A. M. a furious assault was made on our lines from three directions, south, west, and north. We held our position in the outer works for about two hours, when we were driven into the west fort. The enemy followed up and continued to fight with great desperation until 3:30 P. M., when they withdrew in disorder, repulsed at every point. With a brigade of fresh troops I would have captured French's entire division. We saved all the stores, buried 150 rebel dead, including 2 colonels and several other field officers. Have 400 prisoners, including the wounded; among the wounded are 1 rebel colonel and several other field officers. We have in our possession 3 stand of rebel colors, and have already gathered 500 stand of small-arms, and the country is still strewn with them. A rebel surgeon reports General Young killed and General Cockrell wounded. My loss is about 600 killed, wounded, and missing. I brought about 900 muskets with me. Colonel Tourtellotte had about 600, making in all about 1,500. We looked anxiously all day for the arrival of my troops from Rome or re-enforcements from you. The damage done to the track by the recent heavy rains prevented the train I sent from returning with my troops until the morning of the 6th.

Lient. William Ludlow, of Engineers, sent to Rome by Captain Poe to inspect fortifications there, accompanied me here as volunteer aide, and will bear this informal report to you. He will give you the minute details of the affair. The pain occasioned by the severe wound in my head prevents me from doing so, also from mentioning the numerous deeds of gallantry and daring performed by officers and men during the action. All did well. My thanks are especially due to Lieutenant Colonel Tourtellotte, Fourth Minnesota Infantry, for his hearty co-operation, cool courage, and gallantry. Though wounded in the early part of the action he remained with his men until the close. Colonel Rowett, of Seventh Illinois Infantry, commanding the Third Brigade of my division, also did gallant service.

I have the honor to be, your very obedient servant,

JNO. M. CORSE,

*Brigadier General.*

Maj. Gen. W. T. SHERMAN,

*Commanding Military Division of the Mississippi.*

---

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. WILLIAM T. SHERMAN, COMMANDING  
MILITARY DIVISION OF THE MISSISSIPPI.

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY DIVISION OF THE MISSISSIPPI,  
IN THE FIELD, SAVANNAH, GA., Jan. 1, 1865.

\* \* \* About the 1st of October some of the enemy's cavalry made their appearance on the west of the Chattahoochee, and one of his infantry corps was re-

ported near Powder Springs, and I received authentic intelligence that the rest of his infantry was crossing to the west of Chattahoochee. I at once made my orders that Atlanta and the Chattahoochee railroad bridge should be held by the Twentieth Corps, Major General Slocum, and on the 4th of October put in motion the Fifteenth and Seventeenth Corps, and the Fourth, Fourteenth, and Twenty-third Corps, to Smyrna camp-ground, and on the 5th moved to the strong position about Kenesaw. The enemy's cavalry had by a rapid movement got upon our railroad at Big Shanty, and broken the line of telegraph and railroad, and with a division of infantry (French's) had moved against Allatoona, where were stored about a million of rations. Its redoubts were garrisoned by three small regiments under Colonel Tourtellotte, Fourth Minnesota. I had anticipated this movement, and had by signal and telegraph ordered General Corse to re-enforce that post from Rome. General Corse had reached Allatoona with a brigade during the night of the 4th, just in time to meet the attack by French's division on the morning of the 5th. In person I reached Kenesaw Mountain about 10 A. M. of the 5th, and could see the smoke of battle and hear the faint sounds of artillery. The distance, eighteen miles, was too great for me to make in time to share in the battle, but I directed the Twenty-third Corps, Brigadier General Cox commanding, to move rapidly from the base of Kenesaw, due west, aiming to reach the road from Allatoona to Dallas, threatening the rear of the forces attacking Allatoona. I succeeded in getting a signal message to General Corse during his fight, notifying him of my presence. The defense of Allatoona by General Corse was admirably conducted, and the enemy repulsed with heavy slaughter. His description of the defense is so graphic that it leaves nothing for me to add; and the movement of General Cox had the desired effect of causing the withdrawal of French's division rapidly in the direction of Dallas. \* \* \*

---

HEADQUARTERS,

ALLATOONA, GA., Oct. 23, 1864.

Gov. S. MILLER,

*St. Paul, Minn.,*

GOVERNOR: You have, I presume, before this time received from Major Edson an account of the part taken by the Fourth Minnesota in the engagement with the enemy, had at this place the 5th inst. For some time I have commanded all the troops here, viz., three regiments of infantry, one 6-gun battery and a few cavalry, the whole numbering about 900 men. A few hours before we were attacked General Corse re-enforced us from Rome with about 1,000 men. General French's division of Stewart's corps attacked us. The fight lasted about six hours, when the rebels retreated at every point. Our total loss was 620 men. Total loss of the enemy not known, inasmuch as all their slightly wounded men escaped. We buried on the field 150 rebel killed, captured 149 men not wounded, and over 200 so badly wounded they could not get away. The rebels left 3 surgeons to care for the wounded. We also captured 2 stand of colors and about 1,000 stand of arms. At the time of the battle we had at this place 1,000,000 rations for our troops at Atlanta. Hood has torn up on this raid about 40 miles of railroad track, but it is nearly all repaired, and it is expected that

cars will run to-morrow from Chattanooga to Atlanta. The recruits in my regiment are just beginning to have the measles. The recruits behaved very prettily on the day of the recent fight, and I think they are rather proud of themselves. The loss in my regiment was 11 killed and 33 wounded. Several of the wounded have since died.

Should have written you sooner, but for some days we have had no communication with the North, and for some days I was not in a very good condition to write, inasmuch as I was wounded in both legs. But the wounds were simply in the flesh and are doing well.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. E. TOURTELLOTTE.

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, Nov. 12, 1864.

To Col. J. E. TOURTELLOTTE,

*Commanding Fourth Minnesota Volunteers, Allatoona, Ga.,*

MY DEAR COLONEL: Your favor of the 23d ultimo is just at hand, and conveys the first official intelligence of the gallant conduct of your regiment in the battle of October 5th. Please convey to your officers and men assurances of the pride and gratitude of the government and people of Minnesota for the heroic manner in which they on that fearful occasion sustained the honor of the Union and the reputation of the state.

Hoping for the early restoration of yourself and of the wounded of your command, and assuring you of my highest appreciation of your conduct, as an officer and a gentleman,

I am, colonel, very truly, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER,

*Governor of Minnesota.*

---

BATTLE OF BOYDTON ROAD.—Oct. 27, 1864.

*Report of Capt. J. C. Farwell, First Battalion Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION MINNESOTA INFANTRY,

NEAR PETERSBURG, VA., Nov. 15, 1864.

To OSCAR MALVROS,

*Adjutant General Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to report the part taken by my command in the recent engagement south of Petersburg, near Hatcher's Run.

In accordance with Special Orders, No.—, on the 25th of October the Seventh Michigan and First Battalion of Minnesota Infantry were consolidated for field operations and I, being the senior officer, was placed in command. On

the night of the 25th we were relieved from the front line before Petersburg and marched some two miles to the rear and rested until 2 o'clock P. M. of the 26th, when we resumed our march until we reached the left of our army, which was resting well down and on the Weldon railroad. It then being late in the evening, we camped for the night. At 2 o'clock on the morning of the 27th we resumed our march into the enemy's country and in the direction of the south side railroad. After marching some six or seven miles and coming in sight of the enemy's pickets, I was ordered to deploy the Seventh Michigan Regiment on the left and the First Minnesota on the right of the road, to act as flankers to cover the brigade. We marched as flankers some two miles through heavy timber, when the head of the column came in contact with the enemy. After maneuvering some time, our force charged the enemy's works and carried them with the loss of one lieutenant colonel, one major and a small number of killed and wounded. The column then moved forward at a rapid rate, leaving us as skirmishers. Shortly after, I received an order to draw in my men from the right and left of the road and join the brigade, which I did at 2 o'clock P. M. I found the brigade formed in line of battle, running east and west across the Boynton plank-road. I was then ordered to form my command on the left of the brigade, which order I promptly executed. The enemy was soon seen advancing in line of battle. Our brigade was at once ordered forward and took a position, our right resting at or near the plank-road and our left, which constituted a part of my command, rested in a piece of timber and on the left of the plank-road. A furious attack was then made by the enemy, but our men held their ground. Farther around to the right and rear the enemy massed a heavy force and charged our line, breaking through and reaching my left flank. I then received orders to face my command by the rear rank and throw my right into the timber, forming a line to protect my flank and rear. The order was promptly executed. I then deployed my right and left and at once met the enemy. We then commenced capturing prisoners. We captured 400 of the enemy, including thirty commissioned officers, and a flag belonging to the Twenty-sixth North Carolina Infantry. In the meantime the balance of the brigade had moved farther to the right and left us alone to finish the job. I remained in this position until after dark and then moved out to our old position awaiting further orders. At 11 o'clock at night the army fell back and I was left without knowledge of the fact. I kept my men under arms during the night and the next morning, seeing no troops on my left or right, I at once sent out three of my best men to ascertain if our forces had changed their position during the night. They did not report back. I then sent Lieutenant Coquillard of the Seventh Michigan Regiment to where the right of our brigade rested the day before. He came back out of breath, saying that our force had all left and the enemy's cavalry were advancing. The Nineteenth Massachusetts Regiment had been sent out on picket in my front and had been left the same as myself. I at once notified them of the danger we were in and they at once joined my command. At this time the enemy could be seen advancing from all sides. We then held a council of war and resolved upon trying to make our lines. To prevent our colors from falling into the hands of the enemy, the United States flag was torn to pieces and every man took a piece. The state flag was folded and wrapped around the body of the color bearer, his shirt and blouse over it. I had 1 captain, 3 lieutenants and 120 men. I, being the senior

officer, it fell upon me to pilot the command through, every man agreeing to obey my orders and follow me. I gave the command "Forward!" and we started out of the timber, all well armed and supplied with ammunition which we had taken from the captured rebels. We marched out of the timber and were about to cross the plank-road when the enemy charged down the road with a yell. I at once about-faced the command and ordered them to fire. We broke and drove the enemy back in disorder, killing and wounding quite a number. We then marched for the timber on the opposite side of the road, which we reached just in time to prevent the enemy's cavalry from cutting us off. The enemy charged into the timber after us, but owing to the heavy underbrush, they were unable to overtake us. We made good time for about two miles through heavy timber when I halted the command to rest and learn the correct course to strike for Weldon railroad. After learning the course by the sun I deployed my command in single file and marched eleven miles through the timber, striking the Weldon railroad between the left of our army and Ream's Station. We arrived inside our picket line about 5 P. M. of the 28th, and my men being tired, I camped for the night.

On the morning of the 29th we marched some seven miles and found our division and brigade in the rear of our front line of works. I reported at division and brigade headquarters. All the officers were surprised at seeing us, for it had been circulated through the corps that we had been taken prisoners. We captured two rebels on our way in and brought them in with us and turned them over to the provost marshal.

Casualties in battalion were as follows:

Wounded, Company A, George Sias, in hip; Private Rufus M. Eastman, side, slightly. Company B, L. Snow, in knee, severely.

I am indebted to both officers and men for the promptness with which all orders were executed. I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. C. FARWELL,

*Captain, Commanding Battalion.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND ARMY CORPS,

CAMP NEAR PETERSBURG, Nov. 10, 1864.

**GENERAL:** I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of my command on the 25th, 26th, 27th, and 28th ultimo: \* \* \*

Major Mitchell in returning from General Egan found the enemy in possession of the road, and taking the First Minnesota, of Rugg's brigade, Second Division, opened fire on them. This was perhaps the earliest intimation they had of the presence of any considerable force in their rear; and they immediately



directed a part of their fire in that direction. \* \* \* The pickets did not commence withdrawing until 1 a. m. on the 28th, when they were brought off under the direction of Brigadier-General De Trobriand. A party of about seventy men belonging to First Minnesota and Seventh Michigan Volunteers, under the command of Captain Farwell of the First Minnesota, was left on the field through some neglect and remained until nearly nine o'clock on the morning of the 28th, when they commenced withdrawing. They were twice charged by the enemy's cavalry, but both charges were repulsed, and Captain Farwell marched his command into the wood between the Dabney's Mill and Quaker road, followed for some distance by the enemy. By the display of excellent judgment and tact Captain Farwell extricated his little command, coming into our lines by way of Beams' Station, having moved nearly all the way in sight of the enemy's cavalry. Captain Farwell has been recommended for advancement one grade by brevet for good conduct on this occasion. \* \* \*

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WINF'D S. HANCOCK,  
*Major-General of Volunteers.*

Brig. Gen. S. WILLIAMS,

*Assistant Adjutant-General, Army of the Potomac.*

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Nov. 12, 1864.

To Lieut. OWEN EVANS,

*Comdg. Company A, Second Regt., U. S. Sharpshooters, Army of the Potomac, via Washington, D. C.,*

MY DEAR SIR: Your favor of October 31st is just at hand, reporting the part taken by your gallant company and the regiment in a series of battles and skirmishes. Be pleased to convey to all concerned the warmest thanks of the government and people of Minnesota for their heroic conduct in so many perils and engagements. God will, I have the very strongest faith, very soon reward them with a final triumph and a grateful reception at your homes.

I am, lieutenant, with much esteem, truly your friend,

S. MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

**SCOUTS FROM DEVALL'S BLUFF, ARK.—November—December, 1864.**

*Reports of Brig. Gen. Christopher C. Andrews, Commanding Second Division, Seventh Army Corps.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,  
DEVALL'S BLUFF, ARK., Nov. 18, 1864—10 a. m.

**COLONEL:** The scout of 150 infantry under Captain Dreher, Third Minnesota, and 60 cavalry under Captain Flesher, Ninth Kansas, which started for West Point on the Ella Wednesday morning, has returned. One hundred of the infantry landed below Negro Hill and marched to West Point in the night, where it captured Lieutenant Oliphant, a notorious fellow, and 10 other rebels, and then returned, having marched 30 miles in the rain on heavy roads. The cavalry landed 2 miles up Little Red and scouted 10 miles out between that river and the White, capturing 6 prisoners, 10 horses, also destroying some saddles. No accident happened to any of our men. McCray is reported near Jacksonport with about 500 men. I am anxious to send a scout up of infantry and cavalry there on a boat. Generals Carr and West are still here.

C. C. ANDREWS,  
Brigadier General.

Lieut. Col. W. D. GREEN,  
Little Rock.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,  
DEVALL'S BLUFF, ARK., Dec. 8, 1864—9 p. m.

**CAPTAIN:** Captain Swan, Third Minnesota, who left here yesterday morning for Augusta with 100 men on the Mattie, has returned, having met with no accident or loss. No organized force near Augusta, which place he left at 9 o'clock this morning, having surrounded it before daylight. The force under McDowell, of about 600 men, which was twelve miles above Augusta two weeks ago, has divided to go south. A part went northwest. The rest crossed Cache river. Dobbin with a very few men is east of Cache, and expects to organize on the 15th instant. He has promised the citizens that he will not molest a boat which may be sent up to Augusta to take their cotton. Such are the statements made to Captain Swan by all classes at Augusta. The people say they are in great need of salt and expect suffering. It was reported at Des Arc that Rayborne had a skirmish with Federal troops day before yesterday on Brownsville and Des Arc road.

C. C. ANDREWS,  
Brigadier General.

Capt. S. E. GRAVES,  
Acting Assistant Adjutant General, Little Rock.

*Report of Col. Hans Mattson, Third Minnesota Infantry, Commanding First Brigade, Second Division, Seventh Army Corps.*

HEADQES. FIRST BRIG., SECOND DIV., SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,  
DEVALL'S BLUFF, Dec. 15, 1864.

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to report that in pursuance of order from the brigadier general commanding division, I proceeded on the 13th instant on board

the steamers Sir William Wallace and Kate Hart with 400 infantry [Third Minnesota] and 150 cavalry up White river. I disembarked 75 cavalry, Captain Flesher, at Peach Orchard Bluff, at 8 o'clock that evening. Also 95 infantry, Capt. O. F. Dreher, at Negro Hill, and 95 infantry, Lieutenant Armstrong, at mouth of Red river, the same evening. I landed with the remainder at the point eight miles below Augusta at 1:30 o'clock the same night. I then proceeded in person with 75 cavalry, Captain Goss, and 75 infantry, Captain Taylor, to Gray's Ferry, on the Cache, ten miles east of Augusta, where I got possession of the ferry and crossed the cavalry before daylight. I stationed the infantry (Captain Taylor) at the ferry, and with the cavalry scoured the country east of Cache. I got as far as Widow Thomas' place before the people or soldiers in the country had any notice of our approach, but from that place notice was spread, and immediately after, all the Confederate soldiers scattered in that neighborhood, under Colonels McCray, Dobbin, Jackman, and Freeman, took to the woods and bottoms, where I could not reach them. Captain Flesher, whom I expected to have met at or near the Widow Thomas', was unable to cross the Cache at all; therefore the programme as agreed upon at my previous interview with the general, and which would otherwise have been good and successful, was materially interfered with.

The certain information gathered is that Colonels McCray and Dobbin are reorganizing their respective commands, and were to have rendezvoused on the 16th at a place six or eight miles east of Gray's Ferry; that the neighboring country is overrun by small bands of rebel soldiers and jayhawkers making their way to the proposed rendezvous; that the country abounds in corn and cattle, all of which is being gathered by those forces; that the citizens are heartily tired of these rebel marauders and anxious to have the country held by the U. S. forces. I also learn that the forces about to be organized there will probably number 500 men, mostly unarmed and short of ammunition, and that the purpose of McCray is to move south, by way of Cotton Plant, in a short time. Failing to form a junction with Captain Flesher, and finding that I could act by surprise no longer, I returned to Augusta in the afternoon of the 14th instant, where I joined Captain Flesher, who had captured a number of rebel soldiers in the country called The Point. Lieutenant Colonel Foster, who had remained in the vicinity of Augusta with the remainder of the infantry, captured a lot of contraband goods on their way from Memphis to the west side of White river. I am convinced that an extensive contraband trade is carried on at Memphis with that part of the country at enormous profits (such as a bale of cotton for a barrel of salt) to the parties at Memphis engaged in it. The articles captured were ten barrels salt, one barrel pork, one-half barrel of molasses, which I learned had been smuggled through from Memphis by a party there named B. F. Leamice to one E. G. Donnelly, of White county, Arkansas.

On my return I left Augusta at 4 o'clock this morning, took on the troops at Red river and Negro Hill, who had captured some prisoners at or near West Point and at the salt works. I learned that Captain Rayborne is in the country about White river, below Red river, and that the salt works are being run per order of rebel General Shelby for the Confederate cause. This I did not learn till after I had returned below these works, or I should have destroyed them. We were fired into by a party of perhaps a dozen men (probably Rayborne's) six

miles below Red river to-day, but no damage was done. No accident occurred during the trip. The officers and men all behaved with the utmost promptitude and good order, and I deem it a great pleasure to testify especially to the energy, vigilance, and good and orderly behavior of the command of Captain Goss, Ninth Kansas Cavalry, which I had the best opportunity to observe, being constantly near them. We captured during the trip, 5 Confederate officers, 24 Confederate soldiers, 3 bad, disloyal citizens, 28 horses of rebel soldiers. We also destroyed a number of small-arms found in the hands of rebel soldiers, and which we could not conveniently carry. Finding that the ferry on the Cache was used more by the citizens for their convenience than by the rebel soldiers, and also that it might hereafter prove of value to our own forces, I did not destroy it. The citizens of Augusta, especially the known loyalists, are suffering much at the hands of jayhawkers.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. MATTSON,

*Colonel, Third Minnesota Vol. Infy., Comdg. Brigade.*

Capt. GEORGE MONROE,

*Asst. Adj. Gen., Second Division, Seventh Army Corps.*

---

DEVALL'S BLUFF, ARK., May 16, 1865.

Governor S. MILLER,

*St. Paul, Minn.,*

MY DEAR SIR: I have the great pleasure to inform you that my regiment is finally under marching orders, and will have an end to the drudgery at this place. We go to Batesville, 225 miles above this point, on the White river. It is said to be the most healthy and delightful part of this state. Jeff Thompson, the rebel general, lately in command of that district, has surrendered. I shall have command of the post and surrounding country. My orders are to organize the people into home guard companies, and furnish them arms and ammunition; to clear the country of bushwhackers, robbers, etc.; protect the people, encourage agriculture and restore law and order. I trust that we shall be able to discharge those duties to your and to the country's satisfaction. The health of the regiment is good, and all are cheerful and glad of the change.

I am, very respectfully, your friend,

H. MATTSON,

*Colonel, Third Minnesota Infantry.*

---

HDQRS. SECOND DIVISION, SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,

AND U. S. FORCES AT DEVAL'S BLUFF, ARK.,

*May 16, 1865.*

Col. HANS MATTSON,

*Commanding Third Minnesota Infantry Volunteers,*

SIR: On arriving at Batesville, Independence County, Ark., you are requested to make known as soon as practicable to the people of that section of the

State that the chief object of occupying the country is their protection against armed forces of whatever kind, to give encouragement to agriculture and other peaceful pursuits, and re-establish commercial relations. You will establish outposts on the principal roads leading to the town, and require all persons going to and from to travel the roads designated. A liberal policy concerning trade will be exercised toward those living in the vicinity of Batesville, and to those living within your outposts it is not deemed necessary to impose any restrictions. Until the Treasury Department sends an agent or instructions, you will control and regulate the business at the post, conforming as near as may be with the printed regulations now in force. Trade in contraband articles for the present will be strictly prohibited. Your provost-marshal, under instructions from the provost-marshal-general of the department, will grant licenses to such trading shops as you may approve, and the larger traders coming with higher authority will have every facility extended them for their legitimate business. A company of militia under the captaincy of J. B. Brown, of Izard county, has been organized and supplied with arms and ammunition. A copy of the roll will be furnished you as a guide in arranging for the organization of similar companies in other adjacent counties. This means of securing to the people self-protection meets with the approval of the department commander, and you are expected to aid organizations of that character to the extent of your facilities. It is deemed necessary to impose the most rigid rules upon detachments sent to scour the country for bushwhackers, in order that the people may not have cause to complain that our presence is a detriment to the neighborhood.

By order of Brig.-Gen. Alexander Shaler:

CHAS. E. HOWE,  
*Captain and Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,  
AND U. S. FORCES AT DEVALL'S BLUFF, ARK.,  
May 22, 1865.

Col. JOHN LEVERING,

*Assistant Adjutant-General, Department of Arkansas,*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of this date, with instructions to send a detachment of troops to Searcy, and leaving it discretionary with me to send them from the Third Minnesota Volunteers or

**Thirty-sixth Iowa Volunteers.** Since the surrender of Thompson and all the regular Confederate troops in the northern part of the State is certain, I am of the opinion that small detachments at the most important points on water communication is better than a concentration at one point, as the detachments will afford more general protection to the people against bushwhackers, jayhawkers and guerrillas, who constitute all the armed force in the country. I see no reason why Colonel Mattson's force could not be distributed so as to afford ample protection to the whole country in the vicinity of White River. Their presence at important points would encourage the organization of militia companies, and their withdrawal, if found necessary at any time, would not be felt as would that of a large body. If the major-general commanding takes the same view of the case, I have to suggest that Colonel Mattson's headquarters, with four companies of infantry and one of cavalry, be removed from Batesville to Jacksonport, which is much the larger place of the two; that two companies be left at Batesville, two sent to Augusta and two to Searcy. His cavalry can keep the intermediate country free of jayhawkers by patrolling from one point to another. I advise Jacksonport as the headquarters because of the difficulty of navigation above the mouth of Black River, a difficulty I was ignorant of until now. The water is falling rapidly in that vicinity, and some difficulty is apprehended in getting the post boat above Jacksonport after a few days. The two companies for Searcy will be taken from the Third Minnesota Volunteers, and as I shall not be able to start the boat until Friday of this week, the changes I have proposed can be made on the same trip if the general approves.

I have the honor to be, colonel, very respectfully,

ALEX. SHALEB,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

---

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION, SEVENTH ARMY CORPS,  
AND U. S. FORCES AT DEVALL'S BLUFF, ARK.,  
*May 26, 1865.*

Col. H. MATTSON,

*Commanding Third Minnesota Infantry Volunteers, Batesville, Ark.,*

COLONEL: It has been determined that Jacksonport and Augusta, on White River, and Searcy, on the Little Red River, should be occupied by your troops. The brigadier-general commanding desires you to take four companies of your regiment and the detachment of cavalry to Jacksonport, and there establish your

headquarters. Leave two companies at Batesville, send two companies to Augusta and two to Searcy, each under command of a captain. There will be no separate post headquarters at either point. The respective commanders will for the present report to you and draw their supplies through your headquarters. Each detachment commander will take with him a portion of the transportation, the one going to Searcy being preferred if there is a deficiency. You will please issue to them the instructions you received for the post of Batesville and furnish copies of your Circular No. 1 and your General Orders No. 3, both of which are approved by the brigadier-general commanding, to be republished at the respective posts with necessary modifications, the object of the occupation being chiefly to protect the people against jayhawkers, etc., and to encourage the organization of militia companies for self-protection. You will please furnish each post with a copy of the enrollment papers for the information and guidance of those who obtain the necessary authority from the governor of the State. Thirty days' supplies are sent you by this boat, and it is deemed necessary to issue to each detachment their proper proportion of all stores on hand. It is thought unnecessary to establish a provost-marshal's office separate from the headquarters of the post, except at Jacksonport. The provost-marshal now at Batesville you will take with you to Jacksonport. Authorized traders arriving at either of the posts will be protected in their business, but no goods must be sold except to loyal persons. Until the proper orders can be issued the commanding officers at Batesville, Augusta and Searcy will act as provost-marshals. At your earliest convenience, by return trip, you will please furnish these headquarters with a report of your action under these instructions, showing the names of officers and number of men at each post. The Izetta will be used by you for making these changes, and then ordered to report back to this post. The detachment of cavalry (relieved) will return with her. It is suggested that after getting located at Jacksonport you will use your cavalry in patrolling the country between the different posts.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHAS. E. HOWE,

*Captain and Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HDQRS. THIRD REGT. MINN. VETERAN VOLUNTEER INFANTRY,  
JACKSONPORT, ARK., June 16, 1865.

Brig. Gen. JOHN PELLER,  
*Adjutant General Minnesota,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to transmit herewith monthly return of this regiment for the month of May, 1865.

The regiment since the 31st of May has been broken into detachments and stationed at four different places on the White river, and owing to the very irregular communication between these stations I have been unable to forward this return until this late date.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. MATTSON,  
Colonel, Third Regt. Minn. Vet. Vol. Infy., Comdg. Regt.

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, July 31, 1865.

ADJUTANT GENERAL U. S. A.,  
Washington, D. C.,

SIR: I respectfully inclose an application from Col. H. Mattson, commanding Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, presenting reasons for the discharge of said regiment from the service.

For reasons therein stated, and because of the sparsely settled condition of our exposed Indian frontier, and on account of the great scarcity of labor, I respectfully ask the discharge of this and all our Minnesota organizations at the earliest moment consistent with the necessities of the service.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER.

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
Aug. 29, 1865.

ADJUTANT GENERAL U. S. A.,  
Washington, D. C.,

SIR: The navigation on the upper Mississippi river closes about the middle of November and I earnestly desire the return of all our military organizations now in the South, to their homes prior to that date.

The First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, now at Chattanooga, is made up mainly of farmers and married men, whose time will expire next winter.

The Third Regiment Minnesota Infantry (veterans), now at Jacksonport, Ark., has rendered four years of faithful service, and I earnestly present special reasons for its discharge.

The Fifth Regiment Minnesota Veteran Infantry, now at Demopolis, Ala., has also been nearly four years in the service and owing to its good service and many battles is greatly reduced in numbers, and I specially ask that this organization may be mustered out of the service as early as practicable. Owing to the great severity of our winters, the scarcity of labor, and the scattered condition of our people, the families of these gallant men will be exposed to much suffering and privations, if they are not returned to their homes at an early day.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER,  
Governor of Minnesota.



EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT, *Sept. 21, 1865.*

TO COMMANDING AND MEDICAL OFFICERS, AND ALL OTHERS CONCERNED:

The Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry has been discharged and was paid at Fort Snelling last week. The Fifth Regiment Minnesota Infantry will reach Fort Snelling for discharge and final payment on to-morrow; and the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery Regiment is en route for Fort Snelling from Chattanooga, Tenn., ordered to be mustered out forthwith.

I request that all members of the Veteran Reserve Corps desiring discharge, who formerly belonged to either of the above organizations, be immediately discharged or transferred to Fort Snelling for that purpose.

Very respectfully,

STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

JOHN PELLER,

*Adjutant General Minnesota,*RED WING, MINN., *Nov. 24, 1865.*

GENERAL: In compliance with your request, I have the honor to submit the following report or history of the Third Regiment Minnesota Veteran Volunteer Infantry, from the 1st of November, 1864, up to the 14th of September, 1865, at which time the regiment was mustered out of the service.

At the time of my last annual report, Nov. 1, 1864, the regiment was doing post and garrison duty at Devall's Bluff, Ark. It continued in such duty at that place until the latter part of May, 1865. The regiment had very comfortable winter quarters and the health of the men continually improved. The work and duty, however, were excessively hard, the men being on duty every day and most every other night. The fatigue work consisted in building extensive fortifications and military roads, and this work was continued until some time after the surrender of Lee's army.

On the 23d of May the regiment was ordered to proceed up White river and occupy the country in the White River Valley. The regiment thereafter, together with a detachment of cavalry, garrisoned the towns of Jacksonport, Batesville, Augusta, Searcy, Powhattan and Franklin during the summer months. The duty was light and pleasant and the men enjoyed excellent health. I had command of that district, with headquarters at Jacksonport. The principal duty of the military there consisted in upholding and enforcing civil law and organizing the loyal citizens as militia for self-protection against the "jayhawkers" and other lawless bands.

On the 23d of August we received orders to be mustered out. The scattered companies rendezvoused at Devall's Bluff on the 30th and were mustered out the 2d of September. We were relieved by colored troops. We left Devall's Bluff on the 2d, en route for Fort Snelling, Minn., where we arrived on the 12th. On the 15th the regiment was paid off and finally discharged and disbanded. This was just four years from the time the organization of the regiment first commenced.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. MATTSON,  
(Late) Colonel, Third Minnesota Vet. Vol. Infantry.

**ACTION AT OVERALL'S CREEK, TENN.—Dec. 4, 1864.***Report of Col. M. T. Thomas, Eighth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS EIGHTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
FORTRESS ROSECRANS, TENN., Dec. 5, 1864.

**MAJOR:** I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by the Eighth Minnesota Volunteers in the engagement at Overall's creek, on the evening of the 4th instant.

The first position was to the right, with the left resting near the brick house on the right of the pike road. I was there ordered to move by the right flank in the direction of the block-house on the railroad, following and supporting a line of skirmishers from the Sixty-first Illinois. When within fifty yards of the block-house, halted and formed line of battle. The enemy in front were sharpshooters posted in a wood and behind a rail fence, between the enemy's battery and the block-house. After remaining in this position for a short time and being annoyed by the sharpshooters and shell from the enemy, I first moved down two companies to the right of the block-house and, by opening fire, drove the sharpshooters from cover and was in the act of opening on the battery, when I discovered our cavalry charging through the intervening space, which compelled me to cease, and moved down the whole force. When in this position we were subjected to the fire of the battery for a few minutes, which was sharp and well directed. My orders permitting me to go no further, I remained in this position until ordered to retire, which was done, first to the first position on the field, and at 9 P. M. marched to the fortress. The only casualty was Private Dominick Barney, Company H, wounded in head severely (left at block-house). Private John Paine, Company A, slightly.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. T. THOMAS,  
*Colonel, Eighth Minn. Vols., Comdg. Regt.*

**Maj. JOHN O. CRAVENS,**  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

**EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. R. H. MILROY.**

FORTRESS ROSECRANS,  
MURFREESBOROUGH, TENN., Dec. 6, 1864.

**GENERAL:** \* \* \* and sent up the Eighth Minnesota to the block-house, at the railroad crossing about half a mile below the pike, with orders to cross there, if practicable, and flank the rebel battery on the right. \* \* \*

It being now quite dark, and the enemy having been driven back near eighty rods and ceased firing, and the Eighth Minnesota not having found a crossing, I withdrew the One Hundred and Seventy-fourth Ohio with the skirmishers of the Sixty-first Illinois to the south bank of the creek. \* \* \*

The Eighth Minnesota being a veteran regiment of long and true service, would of course have done efficient service could they have found a crossing at the block-house. \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

R. H. MILROY,

*Major General of Volunteers.*

Maj. Gen. LOVELL H. ROUSSEAU,  
*Commanding District of Tennessee.*

---

### BATTLE OF MURFREESBOROUGH—Dec. 7, 1864.

*Report of Col. M. T. Thomas, Eighth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS INDEPENDENT BRIGADE,  
FORTRESS ROSECRAANS, MURFREESBOROUGH, TENN., Dec. 8, 1864.

MAJOR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of the Independent Brigade in the engagement of the 7th instant on the Wilkinson pike, near Stone's river. In moving round the fortress the enemy was first discovered in force about one mile left of the Wilkinson pike, and two miles from the southwest corner of the fortress, two sections of artillery, one of the Twelfth Ohio and one of the Thirteenth New York batteries, were placed in position and engaged the enemy with spirit, and showed him to be well posted and in strong force. Having but a limited amount of artillery ammunition (fifty rounds per piece), the brigade was moved by the right flank until the Eighth Minnesota<sup>1</sup> Regiment had crossed the Wilkinson pike, when it was formed in line of battle to the front with its left resting on the pike, One Hundred and Eighty-first Ohio on the left of the pike, and One Hundred and Seventy-fourth Ohio on the left of it, the Sixty-first Illinois being deployed in front as skirmishers; an advance was immediately made of several hundred yards, when an interval appeared in the skirmish line. Two companies of the One Hundred and Eighty-first Ohio were thrown forward to strengthen it, and the line being corrected, the brigade again advanced in double-quick time until the enemy's skirmishers were driven about one mile. This advance was made, forcing back a heavy line of skirmishers, and under a heavy fire of artillery, without much loss, until we had advanced to the centre of an old cotton-field, when we were confronted by the enemy in the timber beyond the field, well covered either by woods or rifle-pits. At this point the firing from both sides was furious and very destructive. After an incessant fire for ten or fifteen minutes, a charge was made by the whole line, and the rifle-pits and woods cleared, the enemy leaving probably 100 dead and wounded, two 12-pounder Napoleon guns, and 197 prisoners in our hands; the enemy having disappeared except a mounted force which was driven pell-mell by our artillery (it having just returned from the fortress where it had gone to replenish its am-

<sup>1</sup> No report of the Eighth Minnesota in this battle can be found after repeated searches, either in the Adjutant General's office, Minnesota, or in the War Records office, Washington.

munition). The troops were withdrawn in as good order as if coming from an afternoon drill and reached their quarters at 6 P. M. The fight was sharp and decisive, and the battle-flags of our country floated again victoriously over the memorable field of Stone's river. Inclosed please find reports of subordinate commanders, giving complete lists<sup>1</sup> of killed and wounded. The conduct of the troops for steady, determined bravery, and rapidity of movement could not be excelled. The enemy engaged consisted of Major General Bates' division with two brigades attached and Forrest's cavalry, the whole force amounting to probably 4,500 men, with two batteries of artillery. The Independent Brigade took into the fight 1,800 officers and men. Their total loss was 21 killed and 167 wounded.

Recapitulation of the killed and wounded in the following regiments and batteries composing the Independent Brigade, in the engagement of the 7th instant:

\* \* \* Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry. Killed, 13 enlisted men; wounded, 1 field officer, 2 officers and 74 enlisted men. \* \* \* Number engaged in Eighth Minnesota Volunteers: Commissioned officers, 29; enlisted men, 520. \* \* \*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. T. THOMAS,

*Colonel, Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, Commanding Brigade.*

Major JOHN O. CRAVENS,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

*List of Casualties in the Eighth Minnesota Infantry in the Battle of Murfreesborough, Tenn., or Wilkinson's Pike, also called Battle of the Cedars, Dec. 7, 1864, as Compiled from the Roster.*

FIELD AND STAFF—*Wounded*: Lieut. Col. Henry C. Rogers.

COMPANY A—*Wounded*: Privates William Cooper, Eben E. Fuller.

COMPANY B—*Killed*: Privates William Deike, Warner Yonnels.

*Wounded*: Sergt. William S. Sargent; Privates Hanson Mills, Ephraim C. Moody, Winfield S. Snyder.

COMPANY C—*Wounded*: Privates William Hamilton (died of wounds), William Wilson (died of wounds).

COMPANY D—*Killed*: Privates George E. Haymaker, George N. Williams.

*Wounded*: Corporals Alfred C. Ballard, Alfred B. Crittenden; Privates Andrew J. Best, Daniel T. McEldery (died of wounds).

COMPANY E—*Killed*: Corp. Ellett P. Parcher; Private Elbridge F. Washburne.

*Wounded*: Second Lieut. Harvey S. Brookins; Corporals Alonzo Bryant, William Dallas, Henry W. Fuller; Wagoner Thomas Anderson; Privates John Albright, Lewis Goyette, Samuel G. Kriedler, Joseph N. Locke, Frank M. Parcher, William Ponsford, Elisha C. Sabin, George R. L. Wedgewood.

COMPANY F—*Killed*: Corp. Aaron A. Brigham; Privates Samuel H. Higgins, James H. Payton.

*Wounded*: Privates August Boyn, Elijah Houch.

COMPANY G—*Killed*: Corp. Stanley M. Veeder.

COMPANY H—*Killed*: Private Peter Dolen.

*Wounded*: Private Charles Colwell.

COMPANY I—*Wounded*: Privates Harvey H. Dean, Francoise Denoyer, Wallace Rives, Louis E. Tauf (died of wounds).

COMPANY K—*Killed*: Corp. William Downs.

*Wounded*: Thomas Pemberton (died of wounds).

<sup>1</sup> Not found.

## EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. R. H. MILROY.

FORTRESS ROSECRANS,

MURFREESBOROUGH, TENN., Dec. 10, 1864.

GENERAL: \* \* \* For convenience, I divided these regiments into two brigades (*pro tempore*), as follows: First Brigade, Colonel Thomas, of the Eighth Minnesota, commanding, consisted of a 6-gun battery, Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry; Sixty-first Illinois Volunteer Infantry; One Hundred and Seventy-fourth and One Hundred and Eighty-first Ohio Volunteer Infantry, 1,973 strong. \* \* \*

Colonel Thomas' brigade forming the front line and Colonel Anderson's the second line. The Sixty-first Illinois was deployed as skirmishers in front of the first line. In this order I advanced upon the enemy through the brush, cedars, rocks and logs, under a heavy fire of artillery. I had sent my artillery back to the fortress for ammunition before commencing my last advance, and consequently had no artillery to reply to that of the enemy. Skirmishing with small-arms began very soon after commencing my advance, but my skirmish line advanced rapidly, bravely, and in splendid order, considering the nature of the ground, driving the rebels before them for about one mile, when coming to a cotton-field I found the enemy strongly posted in a wood on the other side behind a line of works constructed of rails and logs. The enemy's fire of small-arms here became so strong that my skirmishers withdrew to the flanks of my line of battle, opened on the enemy a terrific fire, while it still advanced in good order to the middle of the field, when the line halted, and the fire from both sides was most furious and destructive for about ten minutes, when I ordered an advance, and the front line moved forward into the edge of the woods, where, for a few minutes, the roar and fire of musketry was like the thunder of a volcano, and the line wavered as if moving against a hurricane. Fearing that my front line would fall back, I ordered the One Hundred and Seventy-eighth Ohio Volunteer Infantry to move on the double-quick from the left of the front line, and the balance of the rear line to advance to support and relieve the front line, but before this could be fully executed the gallant regiments composing the first line, seeing themselves supported, advanced with a yell, and darted over the enemy's works, capturing many prisoners, and putting the enemy to a hasty flight. A rapid pursuit of half a mile resulted in the capturing of many more prisoners, one battle-flag and two fine pieces of artillery (12-pounders), Napoleon, with their caissons. The ammunition of some of the regiments being exhausted, I ordered them to halt and replenish from the ammunition wagon that overtook us at that point. While this was going on, I received your dispatch, general, admonishing me of the report of a large rebel infantry force from the north, and directing me to return to the fortress, if I could do so with safety. My artillery, which I had sent back for ammunition, arrived at this time, and a large body of the enemy's cavalry being in plain view, I directed the artillery to open on them rapidly for a few minutes, when they rapidly disappeared out of sight. I cannot speak too highly of the bravery exhibited by my troops, especially by those in the front regiments under the gallant Colonel Thomas. Never did troops fight better for the time they were engaged. Every officer and man performed his duty with the most unflinching bravery and promptness. \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,  
Maj. Gen. L. H. ROUSSEAU,

Commanding District of the Tennessee.

R. H. MILROY,  
Major General.

MEDICAL DIRECTOR'S OFFICE,  
MURFREESBOROUGH, TENN., Dec. 10, 1864.

MAJOR: I have the honor to transmit the following report of killed and wounded in the action of Dec. 7, 1864, near Murfreesborough, Tenn.

Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers; wounded, commissioned officers, 3; enlisted men, 67. Killed, enlisted men, 13; total killed and wounded, 83. \* \* \*

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

.....  
*Surgeon U. S. Volunteers and Medical Director Post.*

JOHN O. CRAVENS,  
*Major and Asst. Adjutant General.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Nov. 22, 1864.

Col. M. T. THOMAS,  
*Comdg. Eighth Minn. Vols., Murfreesborough, Tenn.,*

COLONEL: I deeply regret my inability to greet yourself and the gallant Eighth, as you recently passed through the state towards Tennessee.

No regiment has left Minnesota during the war in which I have greater confidence, or for which I entertain a higher regard. For garrison duty, marching, and Indian fighting, your command has built up an enviable reputation; and we know that when it shall meet traitors in arms against the old flag, it will add new honors to its already noble history, and gallantly maintain the proud military record of the "Star of the North."

Be pleased to communicate these sentiments to your regiment, and assure every officer and private of the command that they have left behind them in Minnesota a loyal people and a sympathizing state government.

Please advise me freely of the perils, battles, and wants of the regiment.

I am, colonel, faithfully your friend,

S. MILLER,  
*Governor Minnesota.*

HDQRS. THIRD BRIG., FIRST DIV., TWENTY-THIRD ARMY CORPS,  
CAMP, NEAR COLUMBIA, TENN., Dec. 30, 1864.

Gov. S. MILLER,  
*St. Paul, Minn.,*

GOVERNOR: For the kind—and I hope merited—praise bestowed upon the Eighth Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, in your official communication of Nov. 22, 1864, please to accept their thanks.

In obedience to your request, I have the honor to inform you that their conduct since their arrival in the South has been such as to merit a continuation of your confidence and esteem.

The condition of the regiment is all that could be desired. The aggregate effective force is 710.

Inclosed official reports will show a part of their work.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. T. THOMAS,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Dec. 29, 1864.

Col. M. T. THOMAS,  
*Comdg. Eighth Minn. Vols., Murfreesborough, Tenn.,*

MY DEAR COLONEL: Not until a few days ago did we receive the newspaper intelligence of the participation of your gallant regiment in the conflict of the 7th instant in the vicinity of Murfreesborough, and up to this moment I have no official communication on the subject. Enough has been learned, however, to authorize me to congratulate your command upon its deeds of valor and to tender to the wounded of the regiment and the bereaved families of the slain my earnest sympathy.

Among the proud achievements which mark the history of our noble military organizations, the Eighth Minnesota Regiment will ever hold an honorable position. Do not fail to present these sentiments to your command and to give the strongest assurance to your officers and men that they are held in grateful remembrance by the people and government of Minnesota.

I dispatched Rev. Dr. McMasters several days since to minister to the wants of your sick and wounded. He is a physician as well as a clergyman and has had considerable experience in the army. He has funds from the state to aid the necessitous, and I hope will be of great service to the sufferers.

Very truly your friend,

S. MILLER,  
*Governor Minnesota.*

---

#### BATTLE OF NASHVILLE.—Dec. 15 and 16, 1864.

*Reports of Lieut. Col. William B. Gere, Fifth Minnesota Infantry.*

NASHVILLE, TENN., Dec. 18, 1864.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to submit, for the information of the colonel commanding the brigade, the following report of the part taken by the Fifth Regiment Minnesota Veteran Volunteer Infantry in the battles before Nashville on the 15th and 16th instant.

At 6 o'clock on the morning of the 15th instant, in obedience to orders received the evening previous, my command was in line, supplied with three days' rations in their haversacks and fifty rounds of cartridges per man. Soon after I was directed to move out to the Charlotte pike and await further orders. At about half-past 8 or 9 o'clock the brigade marched out on the Charlotte pike nearly a mile, the Fifth following the Ninth Minnesota, when the column struck off into an open field to the left of the pike, when the order of march was reversed, and I was directed by the colonel commanding to move by the left flank, in rear of the Second Iowa Battery, with a line of skirmishers deployed on my right to protect my flank. The regiment then moved forward in the place assigned it

in the column, passing in range of a masked battery of the enemy on our right, from which several shells were thrown, bursting near our ranks, but doing no damage, my flankers occasionally coming in contact with and firing upon the enemy's skirmishers on my right. After moving by the flank something more than a mile, I received orders from the colonel commanding to form my regiment in line on the right, and forty paces in rear of the Eleventh Missouri (the formation of the brigade being *en echelon* by regiments), and to deploy a strong line of skirmishers in my front, all of which was promptly obeyed. Soon the order to move forward was given, and my regiment marched steadily forward in the place assigned it in the line. We had proceeded but a short distance when we encountered the enemy's skirmishers, and driving them back advanced nearly two miles, when the enemy opened upon our line with a battery posted upon a hill and behind earthworks, about half or three-quarters of a mile in our front. During a heavy cannonading between our own and the enemy's artillery, in obedience to orders, I moved my regiment forward on a line with the regiment on my left, and the entire line was advanced across a hollow and creek to the crest of the hill, and to within about 100 rods of the enemy's battery and works, where they were formed in strong line of battle.

I was here directed by the colonel commanding the brigade to form my regiment on the left of the Ninth Minnesota, in the front line (the brigade here being formed in two lines), and prepare to assault the enemy's works. My regiment threw off their knapsacks, blankets and overcoats, and fixed bayonets ready for the charge. The order to forward was soon given, and our line moved steadily on through the brush and fallen timber in our front, under a heavy fire from the enemy, closely followed by the second line, and as we drew near the rebel line of battle, volley after volley was poured into their wavering ranks, which soon gave way, and as they fled our forces pursued them, killing and wounding many, and capturing large numbers of prisoners. The pursuit was continued until we crossed the Harding pike, when our line was halted. The enemy were soon discovered to be moving on our left flank, and I was directed to change my front to the left, which I did under a sharp fire, and moved my regiment, in obedience to orders, by the left flank, across the pike, my right resting on or near the same. Our skirmishers soon became hotly engaged, and we were again ordered to advance. The enemy soon opened upon us with musketry from the crest of a hill in our front, where they were formed in strong line, and with artillery on our right; but our troops, flushed with victory, rushed forward with bayonets fixed, at a double-quick, breaking the enemy's lines, killing and wounding large numbers and capturing hundreds of prisoners and small-arms. In this charge the loss in my regiment was quite severe, as we were exposed to an enfilading fire of musketry and artillery on our right flank, as well as the direct fire in front. First Lieut. Henry G. Bailley, commanding Company K, was severely and probably mortally wounded, and several non-commissioned officers and privates were killed and wounded. We pursued the enemy nearly or quite a mile, when our line was again halted, and in obedience to orders I bivouacked my regiment in rear of the Second Iowa Battery, it being then quite dark. During the night I constructed rifle-pits in front of my regiment and the battery, all being quiet in our front, except occasional firing by the pickets. At 8 o'clock on the morning of the 16th I was directed to form my regiment on the left of the



Ninth Minnesota, outside the works constructed the night previous, and to deploy a line of skirmishers in my front. As soon as the line was formed the order to move forward was given and our line was advanced, under a heavy fire, nearly a mile and to within about 100 rods of a strong line of intrenchments occupied by the enemy in large force. Here the line was halted and the brigade formed in two lines, the Fifth Minnesota on the left and in the front line, the Third Brigade being on my left. Intrenching tools were sent to the regiment and I caused temporary breastworks to be constructed to protect the men from the enemy's sharpshooters. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon I received orders from the colonel commanding to be in readiness to charge the enemy's works in our front at a moment's notice, and at a quarter-past 4 P. M. the order to forward was given, which being repeated along the line, the Fifth Minnesota, with bayonets fixed, moved over the breastworks in their front, into the open field which lay between them and the enemy's works, and at a double-quick rushed forward under the most terrific and withering fire of musketry and artillery it has ever been my fortune to behold or encounter, yet forward our line pressed, and soon the colors of the Fifth Minnesota were planted, the first in the brigade, upon the rebel intrenchments, and the enemy were driven from their fortified position. The regiment pursued, capturing hundreds of prisoners, among whom was Brigadier General Jackson and many other officers. I think I can safely say that the Fifth Minnesota captured more prisoners in this charge than the regiment numbered. The pursuit was continued about one mile, to the foot of the Granny White hills, where the regiment bivouacked for the night. The glorious victory we had won had not, however, been a bloodless one. The loss in my regiment in this charge had been nearly 100 killed and wounded, which was about one-fourth my entire command. Captain Henry Stasson, commanding Company E, a brave and faithful officer, was killed while leading his company in the charge. Capt. A. P. French, commanding Company I, was severely wounded at the head of his company. A list of the killed and wounded in the two days' engagement is herewith respectfully transmitted. The officers, without exception, behaved with conspicuous gallantry, and performed their duty with coolness and good judgment, and the soldiers fought with that bravery and determination which knows not defeat, and are entitled to the warmest gratitude of their country. Captains Morehouse and French, and Lieutenants Bishop and Hatch, while in command of the skirmish lines in front of the regiment, at intervals during the two days' engagement, performed their duty most satisfactorily. Capt. T. J. Sheehan, commanding Company C, the color company, gallantly stood by the colors, and in the last charge on the 16th instant, two color bearers having been shot and three wounded, he placed the colors in the hands of a non-commissioned officer of his company, who planted them on the rebel intrenchments.<sup>1</sup> My especial thanks are due to Maj. John C. Becht, who rendered me efficient aid on the field during the two days' engagements. First Lieut. Roscoe Hilton, acting regimental

<sup>1</sup> The following is inserted with the unanimous approval of the Board of Commissioners:

To give an exactly correct idea of the incident, which has been the matter of some feeling and some conflict respecting the condition of affairs during the charge above referred to, the following note should be appended to the report of Colonel Wm. B. Gere, viz.: That from the time Sergeant (then Corporal) Charles A. Rose, of Company C, seized the national colors from the fallen color-bearer and advanced with them in advance of the charging line to the enemy's works, upon which he placed them, the resistance of the enemy was the fiercest and the assault the most difficult and determined, and attended with the heaviest loss.

adjutant, a brave and gallant young officer, was always in the right place at the right time, and discharged his duties to my entire satisfaction and with credit to himself. Surgeons Kennedy and Leonard were untiring in their efforts in the care of the wounded, both upon the field and at the hospitals.

On the morning of the 17th instant, the regiment was ordered to join in the pursuit of the defeated enemy, and being unable to remain in the field, on account of physical disability and injuries received the day previous, I turned over the command to Major Becht, to whom I would respectfully refer the colonel commanding for any information pertaining to the regiment since that time.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM B. GERE,

*Lieut. Colonel, Comdg. Fifth Regt. Minn. Vet. Vol. Infantry.*

To Lieut T. P. GERE,

*Act. Asst. Adj. Gen., Second Brig., First Div., Detachment Army of the Tenn.*

Col. OSCAR MALMROS,

NASHVILLE, TENN., Dec. 22, 1864.

*Adjutant General Minnesota,*

COLONEL: I herewith transmit a list of the killed and wounded in the Fifth Regiment Minnesota Veteran Volunteer Infantry, in the battle before Nashville, on the 15th and 16th instants, with such particulars as I have been able to obtain regarding the nature of wounds, etc.

The battle closed at dark on the evening of the 16th instant, and at daylight next morning the regiment joined in the pursuit of the flying enemy, and at last accounts were pressing him hard toward the Tennessee river. It has not, therefore, been possible to obtain as complete details as I desired to furnish at this time, but the same will accompany a subsequent report, which will be made to your department as soon as practicable.

The officers and soldiers of the regiment behaved with marked gallantry and coolness under fire, and have added another brilliant page to the military record of their regiment and state.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. B. GERE,

*Comdg. Regt. on Battle-field, Dec. 15th and 16th.*

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH MINNESOTA VETERAN VOLUNTEERS,

ON THE FIELD, Dec. 22, 1864.

OSCAR MALMROS,

*Adjutant General of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to report the following list of casualties in the Fifth Minnesota Veteran Infantry, in the engagement near Nashville, Tenn., Dec. 15 and 16, 1864:

Colonel Lucius F. Hubbard, commanding Second Brigade, First Division, Detachment of Army of Tennessee, slightly wounded.

Adjutant Thomas P. Gere, acting assistant adjutant general, Second Brigade, First Division, Detachment of Army of Tennessee, slightly wounded.

COMPANY A—*Killed*: Sergt. Pulaaki Miller; Corp. John Irish; Private William W. Everett.

*Wounded*: Sergt. Augustine Knapp, arm, slightly; Corporals Edmund Druse, left leg, amputated; Hans Jardt, right knee, slightly; Privates George Aeshier, left arm, slightly; Tracy Bardwell, left shoulder; J. F. Hopkins, head and right foot, severely; Knud Otterson, left side, severely; David Pury, hand, slightly.

20 COMPANY B—*Killed*: Private Willard Woodard.

*Wounded:* Color Sergt. Joel A. Underwood, head, seriously; Privates John Coley, side, seriously; James Dunn, side and face, mortally; Jacob Bren, left arm, seriously; Frank Clapatch, foot, seriously; James W. Douglas, side, mortally; Peter Eichelberger, side and arm, seriously; M. D. L. Fauver, face, slightly; John Johnson, shoulder, slightly; D. S. Rathburn, arm, amputated; Eugene Roberts, ankle, seriously.

*COMPANY C—Killed:* Privates John Rattles, Lars Forkelson, Bartley Homley.

*Wounded:* Sergeants Horace M. Beach, right arm, seriously; William Young, groin; Corporals Joel L. Rullock, leg, amputated; Ben F. Ross, leg, seriously; Wm. J. Horning, leg, slightly; Privates Wilmot Pennock, leg, severely; James M. Brown, hand, neck and hip, slightly; Thos. Barry, leg, slightly; Halford Richardson, hand, slightly.

*COMPANY D—Killed:* Private Nicholas Angelsberg.

*Wounded:* First Lieut. Henry G. Bailey, head, mortally; First Sergt. William Deutsch, face, slightly; Sergt. Chas. Gervais, leg, slightly; Corporals Christian Wolf, both legs, seriously; Louis Sausoucy, leg, seriously; Privates Nelson Roberge, breast, mortally; Jacob Moosbrugger, arm, breast and neck; John Eas, side, slightly; Casper Kohler, leg, slightly; Philip Frank, hand, slightly.

*COMPANY E—Killed:* Capt. Henry Stanson.

*Wounded:* Sergt. Julius Weyl, leg, seriously; Corp. Anthony Matter, arm, slightly; Privates Abraham Freck, breast, mortally; Joseph Retzer, head and arm, mortally; Christian Schmaiz, breast, mortally; August Klammer, right leg, seriously; Charles Lang, hand, slightly; Michael Herman, arm, slightly; Werner Meyer, head, slightly; Ignatz Jetzer, head, slightly.

*COMPANY F—Killed:* Privates Patrick Burns, Richard Green.

*Wounded:* Sergt. Thos. J. Smith, leg, slightly; Corporals John Kuykendall, knee, slightly; John Kunzleman, hand and side, seriously; Privates Odelin De Febre, arm, seriously; Narcisse Mailoux, arm, seriously.

*COMPANY G—Killed:* Private Jacob Youngles.

*Wounded:* Sergeants Jacob Bush, leg, seriously; George Kellogg, arm, slightly; Henry T. Johnson, head, slightly; Corporals John Glenn, leg, severely; Edward French, arm, slightly; Privates Jeremiah Ryan, mortally, since died; Thomas Cramp, leg, severely; Joseph Kempen, thigh, severely; Joseph Hoffman, arm, slightly; John Huddleston, slightly; Daniel Glenn, slightly.

*COMPANY H—Killed:* Private Daniel Eddy.

*Wounded:* Color Sergt. Isaac R. Ryan, arm, slightly; Sergeants Wm. F. Smith, side, slightly; Chas. Strong, arm, slightly; Privates Wm. D. Galloway, hand, slightly; Andrew Stramberg, thigh, slightly; John A. Emmons, arm, slightly; T. S. B. Munger, severely; Chas. Erickson, abdomen, severely; John McGuire, severely.

*COMPANY I—Killed:* Private Lycias Raymond.

*Wounded:* Capt. Alpheus P. French, shoulder, severely; Corp. Jacob Pauli, arm, slightly; Privates James O'Brien, knee, severely; Daniel Sharin, ankle, slightly; Ole Peterson, slightly; Michael Horan, leg, seriously; Louis Coursell, slightly; Henry Bush, thigh, slightly.

*COMPANY K—Killed:* Privates Frank Schlechter, Nickolas Schutz.

*Wounded:* Capt. John P. Houston; Sergeants Richard R. Mahoney, bowels, severely; Henry Base, mortally; Corp. Patrick O'Grady, wrist, severely; Privates Michael Leahy, breast, mortally; Henry A. Jones, side, slightly; Nicholas Schranz, bowels, severely; Christian Schulz, leg, severely; Mathias Schidack, severely.

*Missing:* John Schlechter.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN C. BECHT,  
Major, Commanding Regiment.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, Dec. 22, 1864.

TO THE COMMANDING OFFICER, FIFTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,  
Nashville, Tenn.,

SIR: We have learned by telegram of the glorious victory achieved by our armies over the rebel army under command of General Hood in the vicinity of Nashville.

The proud record made upon that memorable occasion by your gallant regiment is gratefully appreciated by the people and government of Minnesota, and the memory of the dead, the sufferings of the wounded, and honor of the living will ever be held in grateful remembrance by all who love their country and value free institutions.

I deeply sympathize with the wounded of your command, as well as with the bereaved at home, whose beloved ones went down so nobly on behalf of the Union. I will within a day or two dispatch a state agent to attend to the immediate wants of the wounded of the late battles.

Be pleased to convey the contents of this communication to the officers and soldiers of your command.

Very truly yours,

S. MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

---

NASHVILLE, TENN., Jan 3, 1865.

Col. OSCAR MALMEOS,  
*Adjutant General, Minnesota,*

COLONEL: I herewith transmit copy of my official report of the part taken by the Fifth Regiment in the battles before Nashville on the 15th and 16th ultimo. The regiment behaved nobly, and has been highly complimented by officers of the army and the Nashville press. The new recruits and drafted men fought like veterans. Both the major's and my own horse were killed in the last charge on the 16th.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. B. GERE,  
*Lieutenant Colonel, Fifth Minnesota Vet. Vol. Infantry.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH REGIMENT MINNESOTA VET. VOLS.,  
SECOND BRIGADE, FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
DAUPHIN ISLAND, ALA., March 17, 1865.

Col. OSCAR MALMEOS,  
*Adjutant General of Minnesota,*

COLONEL: I have been permitted by special order of Brevet Brig. Gen. L. F. Hubbard, commanding brigade, to send to Minnesota, to be deposited at the state capitol, the colors of the Fifth Regiment, and respectfully transmit the same by the bearer hereof. These worn and battle-stained flags have been borne by the regiment in the field for the past fifteen months, during which time it was engaged in the following battles, viz.: Fort De Russey, La., March 14, 1864; Henderson Hill, La., March 22, 1864; Campiti, La., April 3, 1864; Pleasant Hill, La., April 10, 1864; Cloutierville, La., April 23, 1864; Bayou Robert, May 3, 1864; Mansura, La., May 15, 1864; Yellow Bayou, May 18, 1864; Lake Chicot, Ark., June 6, 1864; Tupelo, detachment of regiment engaged, July 14 and 15, 1864; Abbeyville, Miss., Aug. 23, 1864; Nashville, Tenn., Dec. 15 and 16, 1864. These may be added to the former list of battles in which the regiment was engaged prior to Dec. 14, 1863. In parting with these tattered emblems of our nationality,

around which we have rallied upon so many battle-fields, and in the defense of which many of our brave comrades have given to their country their lives, we can but feel a degree of sadness, though proud of the record which is interwoven with their history. Many instances of individual bravery and personal deeds of valor might be enumerated in this connection, but I forbear,—with one exception,—lest I might do injustice to some of the many brave and noble men who have fought under these banners. The brave and gallant Sergt. Joel A. Underwood received a mortal wound while bearing this national flag in advance of our regiment and brigade, in the charge upon the enemy's works at Nashville on the 16th of December, 1864, and his name should ever be remembered as one of Minnesota's bravest sons.

The regiment has been furnished with a new set of colors, upon which we are entitled to have inscribed twenty-three different engagements with the enemy in which we have borne a part, and in all which we have been victorious.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. B. GERE,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Regiment.*

---

*Reports of Col. J. F. Marsh, Ninth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS NINTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS,

CAMP, NEAR DUCK RIVER, TENN., Dec. 21, 1864.

Lieut. THOMAS P. GERE,

*Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen., Second Brigade, First Div., Det. Army of the Tennessee,*

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to submit the following as my official report of the part performed by my regiment in the battles of the 15th and 16th instant, in front of Nashville, Tenn.:

We arrived in Nashville, Tenn., from St. Louis, Mo., on the morning of the 1st instant, and were immediately ordered to the front, and took a strong position on elevated ground about two miles from the city; my regiment occupying the right of the Second Brigade, and resting on the Charlotte pike. Here we proceeded to intrench, and remained until the morning of the 15th instant.

On the evening of the 14th instant, we received orders to be in readiness to move at 6 o'clock the following morning. Ample preparations were made, and at the appointed hour, my command, fully equipped for the anticipated struggle, was in line, anxiously awaiting orders to advance. By direction of the colonel commanding Second Brigade, I took the advance, and moved out on the Charlotte pike about one mile, where a line of battle was formed; the whole brigade then moved by the left flank about one and a half miles, into an open field, where we were halted, and the whole of the First Division formed *en échelon* by brigade, from left to right, and in this order advanced steadily to the front, feeling for the enemy with a strong skirmish line until about 11 o'clock A. M., when the fog, which up to this hour had enveloped the country, was suddenly dispelled by a lively breeze from the south, unveiling the first line of the enemy's works. Our batteries were soon in position, and for more than an hour shelled the fort which the enemy had constructed upon an eminence commanding the

Charlotte pike; but being unable to silence his guns, a charge was ordered, and my command, posted on the right of the first line of the Second Brigade, which position we occupied throughout both day's fighting. The order to advance was received by our brave boys with a shout, and on they went at double-quick, under a terrible fire. Not a man faltered, however, but on they pressed, preserving a good line, and in a few minutes our colors were floating over the rebel works. We captured in this assault four Napoleon guns and about fifty prisoners. Our men, stimulated by their success in this first assault, were impatient and anxious to advance on the second work, but a short distance to the left and in front, consequently no time was allowed for the usual artillery firing, but our lines adjusted as soon as possible, and on we moved in the face of a most destructive fire, without halting, until the stars and stripes were planted over two more rebel guns, which, together with quite a large number of prisoners fell into the hands of the First Brigade, which halted here to rest for the night. Here the Second Brigade was also halted and allowed to rest for a short time, and then swinging to the left, we crossed the Hardin pike, and pushed forward in the direction of a strong position occupied by the rebels, on an eminence commanding the Granny White pike. This point gained, and we had reason to believe that the balance of our work would be comparatively easy. To gain this point, we were compelled to charge through an open wood and across a field of about a mile in extent, every inch of which was stubbornly contested by a superior force of the enemy; yet there was no faltering in my command, but all pressed forward with energy, and ere the sun set the position was carried and several guns and a large number of prisoners captured. Night was now closing in around us, and finding that we were far in advance of the balance of our division, by direction of the colonel commanding we bivouacked for the night. I cannot close the record of this day's work without inviting the attention of the colonel commanding to the gallant conduct of Lieut. Jules Capon of my regiment. He had command of our skirmish line during the day, and received a severe wound in his head while gallantly leading his company in this last charge. On the morning of the 16th instant we discovered that the rebels had fallen back during the night, and were strongly posted behind heavy works of earth, timber and stone, on a line at right angles with our own. Here was work again for us, and all appeared anxious to be at it. Our lines were soon in motion, and wheeling to the right were brought parallel with, and advanced to within 300 yards of the rebel line of intrenchments. This movement was made in the face of a galling fire from a well-protected foe, and not without loss to us. The point was gained, however, and we were directed to cover ourselves as well as possible, and wait further orders. While occupying this position, I had one officer and three enlisted men severely wounded. On arriving at this point, I sent forward a company of skirmishers, under command of Lieut. A. J. McMillen of my regiment, to cover our front and watch the movements of the enemy. His position, though a dangerous one, was nobly maintained until 4 o'clock P. M., when he joined his regiment in the final charge. The rebel sharpshooters annoyed us considerably during the day, and my men were becoming very impatient, when at about 4 o'clock P. M., the order to charge came, and was received with a shout that might be heard for miles away. The Second Brigade led off, my regiment on the right, and although the ground was very soft, and the fire from the rebel works the most destructive we

had ever met, yet there was no faltering, but on we pressed. The works were soon gained, and the flag of the Ninth Minnesota the first planted thereon. During this assault my regiment captured two battle-flags, and about 550 prisoners, including one colonel. We did not tarry long here, but pushed forward in pursuit of the retreating enemy, and again engaged him, keeping up a brisk fire for half an hour, when a rebel officer, with 60 men belonging to the Twentieth South Carolina Infantry, surrendered to us, and were sent to the rear. Firing now ceased, and several small squads were afterwards captured by my regiment, in all about 150 men, and three line officers. During the pursuit we also took three brass field-pieces; in the capture of which, however, we were assisted by the Eighth Wisconsin. Our loss in killed and wounded during the two days' fighting is 58; a statement of which has been transmitted. I cannot speak too highly of the conduct of the officers and men of my command. All were prompt in their obedience of orders, and conducted themselves in a manner that called forth the praise of the oldest veterans. Lieutenant Colonel Markham and Major Strait were at their posts throughout and discharged their duties faithfully. Adj. E. H. Couse displayed a great deal of coolness and bravery, and rendered efficient service. Surg. R. H. Bingham and Asst. Surg. J. C. Dixon were at the field hospital, and displayed great skill in the discharge of their duties. I cannot pass unnoticed the untiring efforts of our worthy and much esteemed chaplain, A. H. Kerr. He visited the battle ground several times during the engagement, doing all that could be done to relieve the sufferings of the wounded, and assisted in carrying them from the field. When the battle was over he returned to the hospital, where he remained several days, procuring and dealing out luxuries to and comforting the wounded. Few chaplains have done as much, none more than he, for the relief of our suffering soldiers; and I am happy to state that he enjoys the heartfelt thanks of every officer and soldier of his regiment.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. F. MARSH,

Colonel, Ninth Minn. Vol. Infy., Comdg.

*Casualties in Ninth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, Dec. 15 and 16, 1864, Battle Before Nashville, Tenn.*

FIELD AND STAFF—*Wounded*: Adj. E. H. Couse, under left eye, flesh wound, slightly.

COMPANY A—*Killed*: Private Alex. Rice.

*Wounded*: Capt. Harrison Jones, lung; Privates William A. Lunt, left leg, flesh wound, slightly; D. L. Hewitt, left side, flesh wound, slightly; J. Desmon, left foot, flesh wound, slightly; John Peel, thigh, flesh wound, severely.

COMPANY B—*Wounded*: Corp. F. M. Harrington, face, flesh wound, severely; Privates Wm. Garrison, neck, slightly; M. Klock, right knee joint, amputated; J. H. Crandall, left leg, slightly.

COMPANY C—*Killed*: Private A. Wilcox.

*Wounded*: Musician A. H. Chapin, left hip, flesh wound, slightly; Sergt. Frank Merchant, right hand, flesh wound, slightly; Privates James M. Tanner, left breast, flesh wound, slightly; Carlton Curry, back, penetrating wound, severely; D. L. Chase, left foot, slightly; John H. Hartley, right hip, flesh wound, slightly; John Watkins, right hand, flesh wound, slightly.

COMPANY D—*Killed*: Capt. A. K. Skaro, shot through lung and head; Private John Bergink.

*Wounded*: Corp. Lorin Cray, left shoulder joint, fracture; Privates John Burke, shoulder, flesh wound, severely; Robert Bland, right arm, slightly.

**COMPANY E—Wounded:** Second Lieut. J. R. Roberts, left leg, fracture; Sergt. S. H. Horton, left shoulder, severely; Corporals E. E. Buel, right thigh, slightly; John Husten, right hip, flesh wound, severely; Privates James Cleary, back, under left shoulder, penetrating wound, severely; William H. Love, right thigh, contusion, slightly; George Mayfield, back, between shoulders, flesh wound; J. H. Lane, right arm, flesh wound, severely.

**COMPANY F—Wounded:** Sergt. F. W. Warner, left leg, slightly; Privates James H. Marrott, left groin, flesh wound, slightly; Geo. C. Sherman, shoulder, slightly.

**COMPANY G—Killed:** Privates Eli Bertrand, William Wallace.

**Wounded:** Privates William McDole, right hip, flesh wound, slightly; J. C. McDonald, neck, flesh wound, slightly; D. Burman, thigh, flesh wound, slightly; Henry Huther, side, flesh wound, slightly; Edward Belland, wrist, flesh wound, slightly.

**COMPANY H—Wounded:** George C. Gay, right shoulder, severely.

**COMPANY I—Killed:** Privates Thos. Kennedy, Stephen Demers.

**Wounded:** Sergt. Geo. T. Lyon, elbow joint, severe fracture; Privates John Brown, left side, penetrating wound, dangerous; Wm. T. Henry, right loin, flesh wound, severely; Fred Corda, left side, flesh wound, slightly; Dennis O'Laughlin, left thigh, flesh wound, severely; Fred T. May, left thigh, flesh wound, severely; John Rutledge, shoulder, flesh wound, slightly; Oliver Herscher, right thigh, flesh wound, severely.

**COMPANY K—Wounded:** First Lieut. Jules Capon, left eye, slightly; Corp. Alonzo Wheelock, left leg, flesh wound, slightly; Privates George Abbott, left foot, fracture, severely; Frederick Hellmann, finger shot off, thigh injured, flesh wound, severely; Karl Kircher, left leg, slightly.

**RECAPITULATION:** Commissioned officers killed, 1; commissioned officers wounded, 4; enlisted men killed, 7; enlisted men wounded, 46; total, 58.

J. F. MARSH,

*Colonel, Commanding Ninth Minn. Vols.*

*Report of Col. Lucius F. Hubbard, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, Commanding Second Brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,  
DETACHMENT ARMY OF TENNESSEE,  
NEAR PULASKI, TENN., Dec. 23, 1864.

Capt. W. H. F. RANDALL,

*Assistant Adjutant General, First Division,*

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to submit, for the information of the general commanding, the following details of the operations of the Second Brigade, First Division, Detachment Army of the Tennessee, in the engagements with the enemy on the 15th and 16th inst. near Nashville, Tenn.:

On the evening of the 14th inst. I was directed by the general commanding to hold my brigade in readiness to move at 6 o'clock on the following morning. In compliance therewith, I moved at the hour designated from the line of works occupied by the brigade, and formed in column of regiments near and to the left of the Charlotte pike. At 8 o'clock A. M. I moved out on the pike in column by the flank, and about a mile from the point of starting was directed by General McArthur to move to the left across the country to the vicinity of the Harding pike, or until I should be enabled to connect with the line of the Third Brigade. In executing this movement I encountered a skirmish line of the enemy, which I was required to engage and press back. This, however, involved but little delay,



the connection was readily formed and my line established upon the right of the Third Brigade. The regiments were formed in the following order from right to left, viz., Ninth Minnesota, Fifth Minnesota, Eleventh Missouri, Eighth Wisconsin, with the Second Iowa Battery in reserve. I advanced in order *en échelon* by battalion, the formation being made on the left and with a line of skirmishers, consisting of four companies, one from each regiment, deployed in my front. A steady advance was maintained until about the hour of 12 o'clock M., no force of the enemy being encountered that the skirmishers were not enabled to press back. The line swung gradually to the left as the advance progressed, crossing the Harding pike at an angle and in a southerly direction. About a mile from the point where the line crossed the Harding pike the enemy began to develop himself in considerable force and to dispute our advance more stubbornly. An intrenched battery of four guns posted on a commanding eminence to the right of the Hillsborough pike and a section in position on a hill some 400 yards to the rear opened up on our advancing line, to which the Second Iowa Battery, in conjunction with the other artillery of the division, returned a spirited fire. A position for the artillery at close range was obtained, and some very effective practice upon the part of our batteries witnessed, which in conjunction with the operations of the skirmishers, effectually silenced the enemy's guns. Company A, Eleventh Missouri Infantry, Captain Nolstine, engaged as skirmishers, advanced to within a dozen yards of the more advanced work of the enemy, from whence they drove the gunners from their pieces. By direction of the general commanding, I gained a position as near the enemy's battery as practicable, formed the brigade in two lines, the Fifth and Ninth Minnesota constituting the first and the Eleventh Missouri and Eighth Wisconsin the second line, and prepared to assault the works. Simultaneously with the line upon my right I advanced at double-quick, and crossing a ravine, moved in a manner to turn the right flank of the position. The enemy made but a feeble effort to check the assault, his infantry gave way in disorder, and his artillery fell into our possession. Captain Nolstine's skirmishers were the first to enter the work, and assisted in turning the captured guns upon the retreating enemy. I pursued as far as the Hillsborough pike, steadily driving everything in my front and capturing many prisoners, my skirmishers the while pressing up the hill to the rear of the captured position and entering the second work simultaneously with the troops upon my right. The enemy now made a strong effort to rally and showed himself in some force upon my left, which, at this time, was wholly unsupported. His line of battle was being formed, running across my left toward the rear, and his skirmishers showed a bold front and were advancing. I had already deployed a line of skirmishers covering my left flank, which I now re-enforced and ordered forward, at the same time changed front on the centre right wing forward, thus facing southeasterly, and crossing the Hillsborough pike at nearly a right angle. The Second Iowa Battery in the meantime had taken position to my left and rear and was throwing shell with marked effect at a body of the enemy maneuvering in my front. The fire of the artillery and the rapid advance of my skirmishers, two companies of which—Company D, Eighth Wisconsin, Captain Williams, and Company D, Eleventh Missouri, Captain Erwin—charged across the Hillsborough pike at a run, had a very demoralizing effect upon the enemy, who surrendered in large numbers or retreated in utter disorder. The two companies

mentioned captured 450 prisoners, among whom were several field officers. The prisoners were turned over to Lieutenant Kelly, of General Thomas' staff. I was directed by the general commanding to remain where I had established my line across the Hillsborough pike, until support could be brought up for my left, unless an advance movement was made upon the right, in which case I should also move forward. At about 4 o'clock P. M. the troops of the Twenty-third Army Corps, that had formed in line upon the right, but somewhat to the rear of my position, commenced an advance, which I took up, and swinging to the right moved across the pike and through the timber up the hill. I had advanced but about sixty rods when I encountered the enemy in force. His line of battle was formed along the crest of the hill, in a position of some natural advantage, very favorable for a defense, and from which I received, for a moment, a sharp and effective fire, but a very brief encounter with the veterans of the Second Brigade sufficed to break the enemy's line, which recoiled under our withering fire and fell back in disorder before the steady advance I maintained. In the pursuit the retreat of the enemy was rendered a rout, the killed and wounded were strewn thickly along the field and straggling detachments surrendered at almost every step. Upwards of 400 prisoners were sent to the rear. Captain McGrew of my staff turned over to Lieut. Kelly 218 in one body, and numerous squads of from ten to twenty and upwards were sent under guard to the general corral. The pursuit was continued to the Granny White pike, where two pieces of artillery were captured, the enemy being so hotly pressed that he abandoned them in the road. Finding myself far in advance of the troops on my right, and being wholly without support upon the left, I deemed it prudent to order a halt, particularly as the enemy was moving up re-enforcements towards my left and maneuvering as if to turn my flank. I retired my line a few yards and formed along the crest of a ridge, and at the same time ordered up the Second Iowa Battery, whose effective practice checked the movements of the re-enforcing column of the enemy and served to increase the confusion of the retreat. A brigade of the Twenty-third Corps soon formed upon the right in continuation of my line and the Third Brigade of this division closed up upon my left. It had now become quite dark, and the general commanding directed that I maintain my present position for the night. The men were directed to lie upon their arms, each regiment supplied with tools and instructed to intrench its front.

I deem it necessary, to complete the record of the Second Brigade in this day's work, to state, that in breaking the enemy's line in the final charge of the day, I completely turned the right flank of the enemy's position in front of the Twenty-third Corps, which undoubtedly contributed in some measure to the success of its capture and the repulse of its support.

At about sunrise on the morning of the 16th instant, the general commanding directed me to advance my brigade and feel for the enemy's position. I moved out in line, maintaining the formation of the previous day, my left resting on the Granny White pike. An advance of perhaps 100 rods developed the enemy's position, and drew from his line a very galling fire. I found him posted behind a line of works running parallel with my front and crossing the Granny White pike at a right angle. I continued to advance, under a severe fire, until I had reached a point within 300 yards of the works, where the men could cover

themselves in a measure, halted, formed the brigade in two lines, as on the preceding day, preparatory to an assault, and reported progress to the general commanding, who directed me to maintain my position until further dispositions could be made. The Second Iowa Battery with other artillery of the command was brought forward and placed in favorable positions for an effective fire against the enemy's line. The Second Iowa occupied a point on elevated ground to the right and rear of the brigade, where it performed most efficient service for several hours during the day, effectually silencing one of the enemy's batteries, exploding a limber, and seriously damaging the defenses, with the precision of its shots. Company H, Fifth Minnesota, Captain Morehouse, and Company F, Ninth Minnesota, Lieutenant McMillan, deployed as skirmishers, advanced to within 100 yards of the hostile works, where, though suffering severely, they maintained their positions until the final assault. For the purpose of securing for the men a better cover from sharpshooters, who kept up an annoying fire, as well as to provide for possible contingencies, I directed my first line to intrench its front.

At 4 o'clock P. M. I received the order to assault the works in my front. The order was no sooner communicated to the command than each regiment moved forward with a determination that bespoke success. Every officer and man was at once in his place, and fully comprehending the duty of the hour, resolved upon its fearless discharge. My line of advance lay across a cornfield, through every step of which the men were exposed to a direct fire from the line of works in front and a cross-fire on either flank. My line was no sooner in motion than it was met by a most withering volley, and as the regiments struggled on through the muddy field, softened by the recent rain, their ranks were sadly decimated by the continuous fire they encountered. A battery on my left enfiladed my line and with fearful accuracy poured its discharges of grape through the ranks. But seemingly unmindful of the storm of missiles they were breasting, the veterans of the Second Brigade did not falter, but pressing steadily on gained the works and carried them, in literal execution of the order they had received. Almost at the same instant the colors of the Fifth and Ninth Minnesota were pushed over the parapet, closely followed by the flags of the Eleventh Missouri and Eighth Wisconsin. Large bodies of the enemy surrendered in the works. Some, however, attempted to escape by retreating to the hills to the rear. Directing the Ninth Minnesota and Eighth Wisconsin to pursue up the hills, I swung the Fifth Minnesota and Eleventh Missouri to the left, and sweeping along the flank of the enemy inside the works, secured many prisoners and driving the support that was attempting to rally in protection of the battery from whose fire I had suffered so severely, captured it entire. Three pieces of artillery were also taken by the Eighth Wisconsin and Ninth Minnesota, which they compelled the enemy to abandon in his hasty flight. The enemy kept up a desultory fight, as he retreated in straggling bodies up the hills, but the pursuit did not cease until the heights were gained and darkness had put a period to the operations of the day. The material results of this day's work was to be seen in the 1,200 prisoners sent to the rear, among whom was Brigadier General Jackson, who surrendered to Lieut. J. F. Bishop, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, seven pieces of artillery with caissons captured and the colors of seven rebel regiments in possession of the brigade,

making an aggregate of captures made by the brigade in the two days' operations of one brigadier general, over 2,000 prisoners, 9 pieces of artillery and 7 stand of colors. The brigade went into action with a total of 1,421 muskets, and expended 61,000 rounds of musket and 1,500 of artillery ammunition.

As the brigade acted for the greater part of the time during both days under the eye of the general commanding, it is unnecessary for me to speak particularly with reference to the conduct of the command during the trying ordeals of the 15th and 16th instant. I cannot, however, in justice to the gallant officers and men of the Second Brigade, conclude this report without recording my high appreciation of their conduct on every occasion during the two days' fighting, and returning to every officer and soldier of the brigade my thanks for the heroism they displayed and for the promptitude with which they responded to every order given them. To regimental and battery commanders I am much indebted for efficient co-operation, especially manifested in their successful execution of the various movements incident to the operations of the command. Col. J. F. Marsh, commanding Ninth Minnesota, Lieut. Col. Wm. B. Gere, commanding Fifth Minnesota, Lieut. Col. William B. Britton, commanding Eighth Wisconsin, and Lieut. Col. Eli Bowyer, commanding Eleventh Missouri, each handled their regiments in an admirable manner and by examples of personal gallantry encouraged their men to deeds of glorious daring. Lieutenant Colonel Markham and Major Strait, Ninth Minnesota, Major Becht, Fifth Minnesota, and Major Green, Eleventh Missouri, were prompt and efficient in the discharge of their respective duties. Capt. J. R. Reed, commanding Second Iowa Battery, performed highly important service in both day's operations.

I cannot cite, in evidence of the severe character of the work the Second Brigade performed in the battle of Nashville, anything more suggestive than the list of casualties it suffered. Three hundred and fifteen officers and men were killed and wounded in the two days' fighting. Lieutenant Colonel Bowyer, Eleventh Missouri, received a very severe wound in the arm, and with great reluctance was taken from the field. Major Green, while subsequently commanding the regiment, had his horse killed under him and was himself painfully wounded. Lieutenant Colonel Gere and Major Becht, Fifth Minnesota, had each a horse killed under them in the thickest of the fight. The colors of the Fifth Minnesota were four times shot down in the final assault, and the flag of the Eleventh Missouri fell the third time, but both were still borne onward.

To my staff the thanks of myself and the command are due, for very valuable service in all the operations on the field. Lieut. Wm. H. Sargent, Eighth Wisconsin Infantry, acting assistant inspector general of the brigade, was killed in the last day's fight. He had distinguished himself by great personal gallantry during the assault, and was urging forward in pursuit of the enemy after the works had been carried, when he fell. Endowed in an eminent degree with those qualities that endear man to his fellow and a bright ornament to his profession, the fall of Lieutenant Sargent adds another to the list of her brave defenders, for whose memory the country will drop a tear, when the records of this war are made up. Lieut. Thomas P. Gere, acting assistant adjutant general, received a painful wound while in the very front of the line, when the conflict was fiercest. Captains James G. McGrew and William Clellan, acting aides, each distinguished

himself for his efficiency and were conspicuous for acts of personal daring. Lieut. J. P. Owens, acting assistant quartermaster, discharged all the duties pertaining to his department with promptness and ability.

Subjoined is a summary of the casualties suffered by the brigade in the two days' fighting:

FIFTH MINNESOTA VETERAN VOLUNTEER INFANTRY—Officers killed, 1; wounded, 5. Enlisted men killed, 13; wounded, 87; missing, 1. Total, 107.

NINTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEER INFANTRY—Officers killed, 2; wounded, 3. Enlisted men killed, 7; wounded, 46. Total, 58.

ELEVENTH MISSOURI VETERAN VOLUNTEER INFANTRY—Officers wounded, 8. Enlisted men killed, 4; wounded, 75. Total, 87.

EIGHTH WISCONSIN VETERAN VOLUNTEER INFANTRY—Officers killed, 1, wounded, 5. Enlisted men killed, 6; wounded, 50. Total, 62.

SECOND IOWA BATTERY—Enlisted men wounded, 1.

Total officers killed, 4; wounded, 21. Enlisted men killed, 30; wounded, 259; missing, 1. Total, 315.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Colonel, Fifth Minn. Vol. Infy., Comdg. Brigade.*

HDQRS. FIRST DIV., DETACHMENT ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE,  
IN THE FIELD, NEAR NASHVILLE, TENN., Dec. 17, 1864.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN,

*President of the United States:*

Smith's "Guerrillas" again did a noble work yesterday, not the least portion of which is due the First Division. I respectfully ask, as an act of justice and honor fairly won, that Col. W. L. McMillen, Ninety-fifth Regiment Ohio Infantry Volunteers, Col. L. F. Hubbard, Fifth Regiment Minnesota Infantry Volunteers, commanding the First and Second brigades respectively, be appointed brigadier generals, also Col. S. G. Hill, Thirty-fifth Regiment Iowa Infantry Volunteers, who commanded the Third Brigade, and was killed while gallantly charging the enemy's work, I would recommend to be gazetted as brigadier general.

J. McARTHUR,  
*Brigadier General, U. S. Vols.*

I heartily concur in the recommendation of General McArthur and respectfully request the appointments may be made.

A. J. SMITH,  
*Major General.*

I witnessed the assault on the enemy's works conducted by the above named officers and unhesitatingly commend them for their gallant bearing.

GEO. H. THOMAS,  
*Major General, U. S. Vols., Comdg. D. C.*

Permitted by Telegraph, J. D. Webster, Mngr.

*Report of Lieut. Col. George Bradley, Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS SEVENTH REGT. MINN. VOL. INFY.,  
IN THE FIELD, Dec. 20, 1864.

Lieut. HENRY HOOVER,

*Act. Asst. Adj. Gen., Third Brig., First Div., Detachment Army of Tenn.*

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by the Seventh Regiment Minnesota Infantry in the engagement of the 15th and 16th instant.

On the morning of the 15th instant the regiment commanded by Col. William R. Marshall moved out from camp near Nashville with the brigade to which it belonged at 6 o'clock A. M. They moved out on the Harding pike about a mile, when they formed line of battle and halted. During this halt the extreme right of the army appeared to be quite heavily engaged. Company B of my regiment, commanded by Capt. A. H. Stevens, were ordered to advance and deploy as skirmishers in front of the regiment. Soon after the whole line moved forward, crossing the Harding pike obliquely to the left, until they arrived in front of the enemy's works, about three miles from the camp we had left. Here our line was moved somewhat to the left, which brought the regiment into an open field, where they were ordered to lie down, while the artillery in our line opened upon the enemy. The enemy were posted upon a range of high hills, upon which they had erected strong fortifications, from which it was our business to dislodge them. The regiment lay in the field before referred to until the first of the fortifications on the enemy's left were charged and taken by the brigades of our division upon our right, when our brigade was moved forward to a hill opposite a fortification still occupied by the enemy, conforming our movements to those of the troops upon our right. We were shortly moved forward again to the foot of the hill upon which the fortification last named was situated, from which point we charged the enemy in his works, driving him in confusion.

By the death of the gallant officer commanding the brigade, Colonel Hill of the Thirty-fifth Iowa, who was killed just as he reached the top of the hill upon which the fortification was situated, Colonel Marshall was called to the command of the brigade, and the command of the regiment devolved upon me. It was now dark and the regiment bivouacked in its place in the brigade for the night. In this action the regiment lost eighteen men wounded, whose names appear in my report of casualties. Lieut. A. A. Rice, of Company B, was severely wounded while in the skirmish line. He is a gallant officer and performed his duties up to the time he was wounded with courage and ability. In this day's action the regiment captured over fifty prisoners, who were turned over to the provost marshal general, and shared with the other regiments of the brigade the capture of three guns. On the morning of the 16th instant, we again moved upon the enemy, and took a position on the left of the Twelfth Iowa in the front line of the brigade, behind a fence directly in front of a strongly fortified position held by the enemy. The right of the Twelfth Iowa rested on the Granny White pike. The enemy was protected by a high and thick wall of stone, which was strengthened by earth thrown up against its front along a portion of the wall, and by large rails planted firmly and standing from the top of the wall to the ground

along the remainder of it. Inside of the wall cannon were planted and deep pits dug for the protection of the men against our guns; outside the walls and some rods advanced, were barricades made of rails piled closely together, with rifle-pits behind them, from which the enemy's sharpshooters continually fired upon our line. Here my regiment remained the greater part of the day, the left of the regiment keeping up a fire upon the enemy the most of the time. We had some men wounded while occupying this line, and two killed while advancing to it. A heavy cannonading upon the enemy was kept up the whole day by the batteries upon our right and in our rear. Toward the close of the day a charge was made upon the enemy's works; commencing upon our right, the brigades of the First Division moving rapidly one after the other until the whole line was in motion. My regiment moved forward with the line in the face of a heavy fire of grape and musketry poured over the works of the enemy, who were completely routed, capturing their guns and many prisoners. The ground over which the regiment passed was soft, a portion of the way was a cornfield, rendering the rapid movement of the line exceedingly difficult, and greatly adding to the hazard of the movement. We advanced as far as a high hill, beyond the line of works where we charged the enemy, and bivouacked for the night. In the charge the regiment captured four of the enemy's guns, and more than 200 prisoners, making with those taken the day before, 250 prisoners taken by them. Major Burt of my regiment had charge of the brigade skirmish line during the day, and discharged his duties with his usual skill and fidelity. Our losses in this day's fight were 43, 7 killed and 36 wounded, whose names have been furnished in a previous report. The most of the losses occurred in the charge. Captain McKelvy, of Company I, and Lieutenant Potter, of Company E, were both wounded in this charge, the first slightly, the latter somewhat severely. In conclusion I ought not to omit to mention Corporals Sylvester, of Company I, and Dowling, of Company B, who bore the colors of the regiment in both day's fight. Cool and intrepid, they pushed steadily on through the terrific charges made upon the enemy, unmoved by the "leaden rain and iron hail" which fell thickly around them, mindful only of the honorable duty of bearing the colors erect in the van of the fight. Assistant Surgeon Mattocks was constantly with us in the field, fearlessly exposing himself wherever his presence could benefit the wounded, and faithful and untiring in the discharge of all his duties. Dr. Ames was on duty at the hospital during the fight, by order of the division surgeon. Chaplain Edwards was active and zealous in his administrations to the wounded, constantly and effectually exerting himself in their behalf. Of the officers of the field, staff and line of the regiment, I can only say that the conduct of all was such that any distinction would be invidious. It is enough to say that all were earnest, zealous and efficient in the discharge of every duty. Lieutenant Potter, though wounded by a shot through the arm, still pushed on with his company and did not fall back till the works had been carried. The conduct of the men present in the two days' engagement was unexceptionable; they were fearless amid the dangers of the battle, and cheerful and uncomplaining in enduring hardships and exposures of the bivouac and the march.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE BRADLEY,

*Lieutenant, Colonel, Commanding the Regiment.*

HEADQUARTERS SEVENTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY,  
NASHVILLE, TENN., Dec. 17, 1864.

Lieut. A. J. PATCH,

*Acting Adjutant Seventh Minnesota Infantry,*

LIEUTENANT: I would respectfully report the following casualties in the Seventh Regiment Minnesota Infantry, at the battle of Nashville, Tenn., Dec. 15 and 16, 1864:

*Killed:* Company B, Corp. N. Chamberlain; Company C, Private George W. Simmons; Company E, Private Milton Barrows; Company G, Private Sebastian Baulig; Company H, Private Fred H. Fessenden; Company K, Corp. Archibald Savadge, Private D. Coolidge.

*Wounded:* Company A, Privates Peter Morgan, J. G. Beardsley, Melvin Lockwood; Company B, First Lieut. A. A. Rice, First Sergt. James McDonald, Sergeants Stephen Mills and Edwin C. Hinkley, Privates John Murphy, Martin V. Oliver, George Fletcher; Company C, Corporals Thomas Criswell and Thomas Morton, Privates John Elmquist, John M. St. John; Company D, Privates Daniel Steadman, Horace Jeffreys, Benjamin Shaffner; Company E, First Lieut. M. L. Potter, Corp. John Blackburn, Sergt. G. W. Graham, Privates S. E. Ford, L. D. Emmons, L. E. Monroe, Peter Hanson, J. A. Steybe; Company F, Corp. J. A. Morton, Privates Samuel Ellis, A. M. Hunt, Robert Seeley, N. C. Johnson, Zimri Harrison, J. A. Jeffreys; Company G, Sergt. Jacob Christ, Corp. James S. Hamlin, Privates Samuel Budd, H. H. Danielson, A. M. Crane, Ferdinand Ehlert, H. K. Carson; Company H, First Sergt. E. F. Wright, Sergt. Henry L. Mills, Private Charles T. Groot; Company I, Capt. James McKelvey, Privates Joseph Fadden, A. T. Summer, Henry Myers, Oliver Doville; Company K, Privates John Dahlman, C. W. Gore, H. F. Hallock, E. Reyff, E. M. Reyff, M. Harrier, A. Guntz, F. Burke.

Total, 7 killed and 55 wounded.

I am, lieutenant, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. A. AMES,  
*Surgeon, Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

---

*Report of Capt. E. C. Sanders, Tenth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS TENTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY,  
EASTPORT, MISS., Jan. 15, 1865.

Brig. Gen. O. MALMEOS,

*Adjutant General State of Minnesota,*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report the part taken by the Tenth Minnesota Infantry in the battle of the 15th and 16th before Nashville, Tenn.

On the morning of the 15th the regiment, commanded by Lieut. Col. S. P. Jennison, moved from the earthworks near Nashville as centre of the First Brigade, First Division, Detachment of the Army of Tennessee, commanded by Col. W. L. McMillen. It maneuvered until about 2 o'clock P. M., when it took position in front of the left centre of the enemy's lines, and remained in this position a few minutes, when it participated in a successful charge against the enemy, who was strongly intrenched on a commanding eminence, which resulted to him in the loss of four cannon and many prisoners. After pausing a few minutes for rest, the regiment, in connection with the other regiments of the brigade, moved about half a mile to the right, and again charged the enemy, who was surrounded by heavy earthworks upon a high hill, and after a severe struggle had the honor of first planting its colors upon his works, and capturing two cannon and over



100 prisoners. It bivouacked for the night upon ground which was held by the enemy in the morning. On the morning of the 16th it moved about three-fourths of a mile to the left and took a position within easy musket range of the enemy's lines, with its left resting on the right of the Second Brigade of General McArthur's division and its right upon the left of the Ninety-third Indiana of the First Brigade. It remained in this position until about 2 o'clock, when it moved nearly 100 rods to the right and formed a line parallel to and in front of the right wing of a division of the Twenty-third Army Corps. It remained here about forty-five minutes, when, in connection with the Ninety-third Indiana and the Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois, it charged the salient point in the enemy's lines, and after a severe and bloody conflict, forced him with the bayonet from his works, and captured sixteen cannon and 2,000 prisoners, and then joined in the pursuit of the scattered and demoralized foe. In all of these sanguinary conflicts the regiment more than realized the expectations of its friends. Every officer and man was at his post and nobly did his duty. Especially did its commander, Lieutenant Colonel Jennison, display a high order of those qualities requisite in an officer who wins battles over a brave and stubborn foe. His own personal bravery did very much in enabling him to carry repeatedly his regiment over the enemy's defenses. In the charge which decided the fate of the day, the last made, he fell, severely wounded, in front of his command and within a yard of the enemy's works. I should hardly do my duty if I failed to mention Sergeant O'Neil, the color bearer of the regiment. In all the charges made he distinguished himself, and especially so in the last one, in which case he was the first one to reach the works, and with one foot upon an enemy prostrated by his own hands raised the regimental banner. The loss to the regiment in killed and wounded was very severe. In the last charge the companies on the left suffered most, being subjected to a cross-fire. For the number disabled, the loss in killed was unusually great, owing to the near proximity of the combatants. For the same reason the loss in officers was proportionately much larger than that of the enlisted men. Major Cook was slightly injured but not disabled, whose name does not appear among the wounded.

In the deaths of Major Cook and Captain White, the regiment has lost two of its bravest and best officers, and the state two of its most honored and worthy citizens, nor could their names be associated with braver soldiers or more disinterested patriots than their comrades in death, a catalogue of whom, together with the names of the wounded, I herewith send you.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. C. SANDERS,

*Captain, Comdg. Tenth Regiment Minn. Infantry.*

*Official Report of the Killed and Wounded in the Tenth Minnesota Infantry Volunteer in the Battle of Nashville, Tenn., Dec. 15 and 16, 1864.*

FIELD AND STAFF—*Wounded*: Lieut. Col. S. P. Jennison, head, severely; Maj. M. Cook, breast, mortally; Sergt. Maj. Chas. Eichler, arm, amputated.

COMPANY A—*Killed*: Private Joseph R. Webster.

*Wounded*: Private John Morris, head, slightly.

**COMPANY B—Wounded:** Lieut. T. J. Hunt, face, severely; Sergeants C. S. Bruce, shoulder; J. G. Miracle, right arm, flesh wound; Corp. J. A. Causdell, left knee, severely; Privates T. D. Prentice, right side, severely; Felix Myrea, left arm, amputated; James Stuart, right arm; Wm. M. Bosley, severely.

**COMPANY C—Killed:** Sergt. C. G. Dawley; Corp. A. D. Carroll; Privates J. W. Murphey, D. D. Putnam, Christr. Nelson.

**Wounded:** Lieut. W. W. Case, right arm, severely; Corp. F. W. Knapp, hand; Privates E. Case, right arm, severely; A. H. Doeg, chest and shoulder; Frank Harpham, foot; E. Mullius, nipple, severely; S. H. Matthews, knee, contusion.

**COMPANY D—Killed:** Privates G. L. Lumsden, Frank Griffin, Isaac Ryan.

**Wounded:** Sergt. D. Wightman, leg; Corp. Isaac G. Hasbrouk, face, slightly; Privates Geo. Reeves, chest, severely; Ole Nelson, body; Wm. S. Barnes, head, arm and hand.

**COMPANY E—Killed:** Privates S. Benson, F. Chamberlain.

**Wounded:** Sergt. Rufus Kelley, slightly; Privates F. M. Davis, arm; S. E. Bullock, S. H. Pace.

**COMPANY F—Killed:** Capt. George T. White; Privates Theodore Hacker, Hanson Oleson, Chandler Fleming, J. D. Furgeson.

**Wounded:** Lieut. Isaac Hamline, right arm; Sergeants H. A. Mosier, left arm and side; Geo. Woodbury, back; Corp. David Snyder, left thigh; Privates Alex. Harrison, hand and thigh; William Wooden, head, slightly; Theodore Estch, groin; Edward Brassard, shoulder.

**COMPANY G—Killed:** Privates Hiram Vasterling, J. Capert.

**Wounded:** Sergt. H. Kinsey, right shoulder, severely; Corp. Wm. Smith, right shoulder, severely.

**COMPANY H—Wounded:** Lieut. A. C. Flanders, left thigh, slightly; Sergt. James O'Brien, side of neck; Corp. Robert Hunt, groin, severely; Privates Elzero La Clare, right leg; Patrick J. Smith, left arm.

**COMPANY I—Wounded:** Sergt. F. Walsh, back; Privates Geo. Woodward, right arm; John D. Duff, finger on right hand.

**COMPANY K—Killed:** Private L. L. McMannon; Corp. Daniel Bracken.

**Wounded:** Lieut. Michael Hoy, right arm; Corp. M. S. Connelly, groin; Privates E. Neary, right hand; James McCoy, thigh; P. Ronan, finger; P. Cannon, left shoulder; James Nash, right shoulder; E. Siebert, right arm; Matthew Flood, hip, slightly.

*Reports of Col. Wm. R. Marshall, Commanding Third Brigade.*

HDQRS. THIRD BRIG., FIRST DIV., DET. ARMY OF TENN.,  
RIGHT WING, SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
NEAR PULASKI, TENN., Dec. 28, 1864.

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to submit the following reports of the operations of this command in the battles before Nashville on the 15th and 16th instant.

In obedience to orders received from the brigadier general commanding the division, the Third Brigade (Col. S. G. Hill commanding), composed of the Twelfth Iowa Veteran Volunteers, Lieut. Col. J. H. Stibbs, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, myself commanding, Thirty-third Missouri Volunteers, Lieut. Col. W. H. Heath, Thirty-fifth Iowa Volunteers, Maj. Wm. Dill, and Battery I, Second Missouri Light Artillery, Capt. S. H. Julian, moved from behind intrenchments before Nashville at 7 A. M., 15th instant, and formed line of battle, with the left of the brigade resting on the Harding pike, and connecting with General Garrard's division; the right of Third Brigade connecting with left of Colonel Hubbard's brigade. Two companies were ordered forward as skirmishers, and

at 10 A. M. the line advanced towards the enemy's position, crossing the Harding pike obliquely to the left, conforming to the movements of the general line on our right and left. Our skirmishers pushing rapidly forward, were soon briskly engaged with those of the enemy, driving the latter back. About 12 M. we arrived in front of formidable works on the enemy's left, and were exposed to a heavy artillery fire from the same. Captain Julian's battery was ordered into position, and opened promptly a rapid and effective fire on the enemy's works. The cannonading was kept up on both sides for more than an hour; the enemy's guns pouring a heavy fire into the exposed position of our battery. The infantry were ordered to lie down to lessen their exposure. About 2 P. M., the right of our division, the First and Second brigades (with General Hatch's dismounted cavalry co-operating) assaulted and captured the fort on the enemy's left. During the time the enemy's extreme left was being thus turned, the Third Brigade was exposed to a partially enfilading fire from a fort immediately on the right of the Hillsboro pike (just five miles by mile-post mark from Nashville), and nearly in front of our left. This fort was on elevated ground, giving its guns great range. Soon after the forts were captured by the First and Second brigades, the Third Brigade swung around to the left, and advanced over open and exposed ground to a brook valley at the foot of the hill on which the above described fort on Hillsboro pike was situated, about 300 yards distant from the fort, where the infantry of the brigade rested lying down. The battery was advanced to the ridge just in rear of the infantry and at short range poured a terrific fire into the fort, that in due time almost silenced the enemy's artillery. Our skirmishers, from such cover as they could get, behind trees and undulations of the ground, kept up a constant fire wherever the enemy was exposed. It was nearly 4 P. M. when the brigade was ordered to assault the fort. With a shout, the men rose from the ground and eagerly pressing forward, ascended the hill in the face of a storm of artillery and musketry missiles, and captured the fort, not, however, without paying dearly for it in the loss of the noble, good, and gallant Colonel Hill, who fell just as we gained the parapet of the enemy's works. He was shot by a musket ball through the head and expired in a few minutes. When informed of the death of Colonel Hill I assumed command of the brigade, and Lieut. Col. George Bradley command of the Seventh Minnesota Volunteers. The enemy had withdrawn their artillery from the fort before we reached it, but in the pursuit we captured two of the guns. We captured about fifty prisoners immediately in the fort. When we got inside the fort we found ourselves exposed to a destructive fire from a second work of the enemy about 200 yards to the left of the Hillsboro pike, and a continuation of the chain of detached works that constituted the main line of the enemy's fortifications. Scarcely halting in the first fort, that part of the brigade which was on the left quickly advanced to the second fort, and charging it carried the work, capturing immediately in it one gun, caisson, battery wagon, horses and other property, and pressing on after the retreating enemy captured two additional guns and about 100 prisoners. Just beyond the second fort my line came in rear of the enemy's line and works (which here made an angle back from the line of the two forts we had captured), just at the time the right of the Fourth Corps was charging them in front, the withering fire which the Third Brigade poured into the enemy's rear contributing to the success of the Fourth Corps. Indeed our fire at this time killed more of

the enemy than at any other time during the day. I followed up the enemy until I found myself considerably in advance of the troops on my right and left, when I fell back even with the general line, and received orders to bivouac for the night. A part of the Third Division was between the Third Brigade and the Second Brigade.

About 4 A. M. of the 16th instant I moved to the right and took position on the left of the Second Brigade. The casualties of the brigade on the 15th were 1 officer killed, 1 wounded, 1 enlisted man killed and 35 wounded.

At 8 o'clock A. M. on the 16th the brigade was ordered forward, moving in line of battle toward the Granny White pike, conformably to the general movements on our right and left. Our skirmishers were soon engaged. We were wheeled rapidly to the right, bringing the line perpendicular to the Granny White pike, and as we advanced across and to the left of the pike, Captain Julian's battery took up a position on the left of the pike and about 300 yards in rear of the Bradford mansion. The enemy were found in force and strongly fortified about 300 yards south of the Bradford mansion, his line of works crossing the pike at right angles. As we advanced the enemy opened with artillery and musketry upon us. Our skirmishers effected a lodgment in and about the Bradford house, and the brigade advanced to the fence running from the pike to the house. In gaining this position the brigade lost several men killed and wounded. By lying close to the ground in rear of the fence the line was in a good measure protected from the heavy fire that the enemy kept up. The right of the brigade rested on the pike, connecting with the left of Colonel Hubbard's brigade. Our battery kept up a rapid fire on the enemy's works with visible effect. The enemy had a 4-gun battery directly in front of the left of my brigade. We remained in this position, our skirmishers on our left (not being able to shelter themselves in the open ground in our front) vigilant and active in returning the enemy's fire, until 3 P. M., when intrenching tools were sent to us and orders to throw up effective breastworks and prepare to hold the position through the night. Shortly after we had begun to intrench, about 4 P. M., I observed a movement on the right of the division indicating that an assault on the enemy's works was intended. It was quickly apparent that Colonel McMillan's brigade was charging the high hill directly in his front. When his movement was fairly begun I saw Colonel Hubbard, immediately on my right, getting his brigade up and ordering a charge. Although I had received no orders to charge, I saw that Colonel Hubbard ought to be supported, and I ordered the Third Brigade to rise and charge forward. The brigades were thus moving *en échelon*, the First on the right in advance, the Second in the centre following, and the Third on the left following the Second. A most terrific fire of musketry and artillery, grape, canister and shell greeted us, but with unsurpassed bravery and persistence the line advanced and carried the enemy's works. By the nature of the *en échelon* movement, the brigades entered the works in the order of numbers from the right. Although the Third Brigade was the last in gaining the enemy's works, it was not less exposed, having to meet the fire of a 4-gun battery and heavy infantry supports directly in its front. As the Third Brigade passed over the works the gallant Colonel Hubbard was seen sweeping down from our right. He claimed a share in the capture of the battery, and although there could be no doubt that the Third Brigade first entered the works on the left of the pike by the front, I was not disposed to insist on our

claim to the four guns, and in view of the fact that the Second gained the works on the right of the pike before I did on the left, and would undoubtedly have been able by a flank attack to have carried the works that I captured, I conceded two of the four Napoleons to Colonel Hubbard. Besides the battery, we captured two battle-flags, between 300 and 400 prisoners, and an equal number of small-arms.

We pursued to the foot of the mountains, nearly a mile from the enemy's works, capturing prisoners, until darkness begun to shadow the earth, when we were ordered into line and bivouacked for the night.

In the charge that splendid young officer, S. E. Day, adjutant Thirty-third Missouri Volunteers, fell, mortally wounded. Lieutenant Rutledge, Thirty-third Missouri, also was mortally wounded. Captain McKelvey, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, was severely wounded; also Lieutenant Potter of Seventh Minnesota Volunteers. Eleven men were killed and eighty-nine wounded. Full lists of casualties have been already forwarded to you.

I cannot too highly commend the gallant conduct of the officers and men of this brigade during the actions of the two days. Their veteran valor is beyond all praise. My acknowledgments are specially due to the officers of my staff. I received the most prompt and able assistance from Lieut. Henry Hoover (of Thirty-fifth Iowa), acting assistant adjutant general, whose long acquaintance with the brigade and the duties of his position, together with his veteran experience, rendered him most valuable to me upon assuming command of the brigade. Lieutenants W. H. Thomas and L. W. Collins (of Seventh Minnesota) shared fully the labors and dangers of the conflict, and in all necessary duty and exposure brigade quartermaster Lieutenant Creitz was ready and efficient. Brigade Surgeon Bartlett was in his proper place, faithfully and skillfully attending the wounded. I desire to call attention to the unusual circumstance of the Twelfth Iowa Veteran Volunteers going into and through the fight without *line* officers (all the line officers had been mustered out a few days before the battle, their terms of service having expired some weeks before). The Twelfth, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Stibbs and Captain Knee, acting major, and Adj. D. W. Reed, did its duty as gallantly as if its full complement of officers were present.

To recapitulate, the following captures were made by the brigade, viz.: 5 guns, 12-pounders, 5 caissons, 2 battle-flags, about 500 prisoners (many prisoners were actually captured by the Third Brigade, who were taken to the rear by, and credited to, other troops), a number of small-arms probably equal to the number of prisoners, but not counted. The flags were captured by —— of the Twelfth Iowa, but without detracting from the honor due these gallant men and their regiment, it is but just to the other regiments to say that the honor belonged almost equally to the entire brigade, being the result of the general success in carrying the enemy's works in which the flags were abandoned.

I am, captain, respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. R. MARSHALL,

*Colonel, Seventh Minn. Infantry, Commanding the Brigade.*

Capt. W. H. F. RANDALL,

*Asst. Adj. Gen., First Div., Detach. Army of the Tenn.*

## [TELEGRAM.]

NASHVILLE, TENN., Dec. 17, 1864.

Gov. S. MILLER,

*St. Paul:*

A glorious victory,—to which Minnesota has contributed much of her best blood,—as the following casualties will show:

**FIFTH MINNESOTA—Killed:** Capt. Henry Stasson; First Sergt. S. Miller; Corporals J. M. Everett, M. Woodward; Privates B. Hawley, L. T. Torkelson, J. Butler, N. Roberg, D. Clemens, D. Urberry, H. Burns, F. R. Green, D. Johnson, G. J. Young, L. Lyons, D. Eddy, H. Patterson, J. Raymond.

*Wounded:* Captain French, mortally; officers, 5; men, 80.

**SEVENTH MINNESOTA—Killed:** Corp. N. Chamberlain, Company B; G. W. Simmons, Company C; Milton C. Burroughs, Company E; Sebastian Baulig, Fred H. Fessenden, Company H; Company K, D. Coolidge.

*Wounded:* Captain McKelvey, slightly; Lieutenant Rice; men wounded, 51.

**NINTH MINNESOTA—Killed:** Captain Skaro; Company A, A. Wilcox, C. J. Bergink; Company D, Ed. Bertrand, G. W. Wallace, I. F. Kennedy, S. Demora, Lieut. F. Henry.

*Wounded:* Captain Jones, severely; Lieutenant Capon, severely; Lieutenant Roberts, slightly; Adjutant Crouse, severely, and 37 men.

**TENTH MINNESOTA—Killed:** Sergeant Major Dawley; Corporal Carroll; J. Murphy, C. Nelson, N. A. Putnam of Company C; Geo. L. Lumsden, Frank Griffin, James Dion, Company D; Henry Vasterburgh, John Capperts, Company G; Stengren Benson, Company E; McManniman, Company K; C. R. Wessers, Company A; Thomas Hocker, Company F; Hans Olson, J. J. Ferguson, C. Landlor Hanning.

*Wounded:* Lieutenant Colonel Jennison, severely; Captain White, dangerously; Lieutenant Hamlin, slightly; Lieutenant Case, severely, Lieutenant Hunt, slightly; Lieutenant Flanders, flesh wound; Lieutenant Hay, slightly, and 42 men.

WM. R. MARSHALL,  
*Colonel, Seventh Minnesota.*

*Report of Brig. Gen. J. McArthur, Commanding First Division.*

HDQRS. FIRST DIV., DETACHMENT ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE,  
NEAR PULASKI, TENN., Dec. 28, 1864.

**MAJOR:** I have the honor to forward the following report of the part taken by my division during the battles of the 15th and 16th instant in front of Nashville, Tenn.:

Pursuant to orders from the major general commanding, I moved on the morning of the 15th, at 7 A. M., the First Brigade, Col. W. L. McMillen commanding, consisting of the Seventy-second and Ninety-fifth Ohio, One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois, Ninety-third Indiana and Tenth Minnesota Infantry regiments, and Cogswell's Independent Illinois Battery; also, the Second Brigade, Col. L. F. Hubbard commanding, composed of the Eleventh Missouri, Eighth Wisconsin, Fifth and Ninth Minnesota Infantry, and Second Iowa Battery, out of the intrenchments around Nashville on the Charlotte road; also, the Third Brigade, Col. S. G. Hill commanding, consisting of the Twelfth and Thirty-fifth Iowa, Thirty-third Missouri, and Seventh Minnesota regiments, and Company I,

Second Missouri Artillery, out on the Harding road; the Third with orders to take position on the right of the Second Division, and the First and Second to swing to the left and connect with the Third, so as to complete the line. The two brigades on the Charlotte road waited two hours for the cavalry to take the advance according to the instructions received the evening previous, but no move taking place on their part, and being informed that the line was awaiting my arrival, I passed through the cavalry line, deploying to the left of the road, right resting on same until they reached Richland creek, two and a half miles, encountering the enemy's battery and skirmishers, which were silenced by Cogswell's battery, giving the cavalry an opportunity of advancing. Finding that they were too far advanced and not connecting with the main line, I moved them by the left flank obliquely to the rear, connecting with the Third Brigade as designated, the whole line moving forward. My division being on the flank, the whole swinging on our left as a pivot, our march was necessarily long and tiresome. After crossing the Harding road the First Brigade encountered the first redoubt of four guns on the enemy's extreme left. Moving up the Second Brigade to its support, they were immediately formed for assault, both batteries taking position about 300 yards distant. After a brisk fire the fort was silenced and the infantry dashed forward. Simultaneous with their advance the cavalry of General Hatch's division charged, and from their advantageous position entered the works with my skirmishers and claimed the guns as their capture, which I conceded to them, their gallantry on that occasion being conspicuous, although the fort had been rendered untenable by the fire from my batteries. I then ordered the First Brigade to charge the second hill to the rear of the fort just taken, which they gallantly did, capturing two guns and caissons and a great many prisoners. In this they were supported by the Second Brigade, their skirmishers entering simultaneously with the First Brigade. While this was going on the Third Brigade charged the redoubt commanding the Hillsboro road, and carried it in gallant style; but pressing on in connection with the Second Division, the guns, three in number, were taken into possession by the Fourth Corps, together with a number of prisoners, which might have been properly credited had not Col. S. G. Hill, commanding brigade, been unfortunately killed in the charge. (Col. W. R. Marshall, Seventh Minnesota, succeeded to command of the brigade.) For further evidence of this I refer to Brigadier General Garrard, commanding Second Division. Immediately following this, General Couch's division, which had come into position by moving around by my right and rear, charged the fourth position, a strong hill to our left. Simultaneous with the charge I ordered Col. L. F. Hubbard, commanding Second Brigade, to move forward on the left of Couch's division, sweeping around the base of the hill, thereby flanking the enemy's position and rendering the charge of General Couch an easier one. This was a bold and successful movement on the part of Col. L. F. Hubbard's command and reflects great credit on him in handling his troops so successfully; for he encountered the enemy for a short time in front of him and on his flank, yet did not falter. Our line was then formed for the night and fortified between the Hillsboro and Granny White roads, nearly parallel with the same, thus ending the first day's battle.

On the morning of the 16th, at 8 A. M., I moved the division forward, by wheeling to the right of the Twenty-third Corps, forming at right angles to the position held the night previous with the Granny White road, running through

between the Second and Third brigades, and moved up at 9 A. M. to within charging distance of the enemy's main line of works; but finding no dispositions made by the corps on my right to co-operate with me, I ordered the command to construct rifle-pits to protect them from the infantry fire of the enemy's main line, my batteries in the meantime being used with good effect on their works. Continuing in this position until 3 P. M., when again consulting with Major General Couch, commanding division on my right, and being informed that he had no orders to advance, and fearing that if delayed until next day the night would be employed by the enemy to our disadvantage, I determined to attack, sending word to this effect to the major general commanding corps, and no contrary orders being received, I prepared for the assault. In order to do so successfully, it was necessary that the hill on the enemy's extreme left, and immediately in front of the Twenty-third Corps, should be taken first. I ordered the First Brigade, Col. W. L. McMillen commanding, to move by the right flank and take position in front of and to take the hill, Major General Couch sending forward a brigade to occupy and hold the intrenchments vacated by Col. W. L. McMillen in case of an emergency, the Second and Third brigades having orders to advance as soon as the First had advanced half-way up the hill, which was the salient point of the position. The First Brigade with fixed bayonets, without a cheer or firing a shot, but with firm resolve and without doubting their success, commenced the difficult ascent, and without a halt, although exposed to a murderous fire, which none but the bravest troops could withstand, planted their colors on the very apex of the hill. At the appointed time the Second and Third brigades, the Third commanded by Col. W. R. Marshall, Seventh Minnesota Infantry, moved forward on the enemy's works. Their path lay across a cornfield, traversed by stone walls and ditches, which, together with the softness of the ground, exposed as they were to a direct fire in front, and enfiladed by batteries on the flank, for a time held with intense interest the most experienced officers who beheld it; but onward was their motto, and their banners were planted on works defended by the choicest troops of the rebel army, calling forth the remarks of the rebel officers that powder and lead were inadequate to resist such a charge. Onward still the division pressed, gathering in prisoners by the hundreds and guns by batteries (a list of which is appended) until the hills in rear of the enemy's lines were secured, where the line was formed for the night, and attention turned to the many brave officers and men who had so gloriously maintained their country's honor and sealed it with their blood. \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. McARTHUR,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

P. S.—I wish particularly to mention in connection with this report the gallant conduct of Col. W. R. Marshall, Seventh Minnesota Infantry Volunteers, commanding Third Brigade, called to take command during the first day's battle and continuing throughout. His admirable management and example stamp him as an officer of rare merit.

J. McARTHUR,  
*Brigadier General.*

Maj. J. HOUGH,  
*Asst. Adjt. Gen., Detach. Army of the Tenn.*



EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. A. J. SMITH, COMMANDING SIXTEENTH CORPS.

\* \* \* General McArthur was directed to take two brigades and carry the works by assault; placing the First Brigade, Col. W. L. McMillen, in advance, and supported by the Second Brigade, Col. L. F. Hubbard commanding. The work was carried at a run. \* \* \*

The First and Second brigades, McArthur's division, obliquing to the right without stopping, carried the second fort, capturing the two guns and about 200 prisoners, the First Brigade moving directly to the top of the hill and the Second flanking it on the left.

December 16th, General McArthur \* \* \* directed the First Brigade, Col. W. L. McMillen, Ninety-fifth Ohio, to storm the hill on which was the left of the enemy's line, and the Second and Third brigades of the division to attack in front when the First should be half-way up the hill. Accordingly Colonel McMillen formed his brigade in two lines, with the One Hundred and Fourteenth Illinois, Ninety-third Indiana, Tenth Minnesota in front and the Seventy-second Ohio and Ninety-fifth Ohio in the second line, and gave his men orders not to cheer or fire a shot until the works should be gained. Throwing out a strong party of skirmishers, under a rapid fire from them and his artillery, he commenced the ascent. He had no sooner fully commenced his movement than the Second Brigade, Col. L. F. Hubbard commanding, eager in emulation, also took up the attack, immediately followed by the Third Brigade, Col. Wm. R. Marshall commanding. \* \* \* The enemy opened with a fierce storm of shell, canister and musketry, sadly decimating the ranks of many regiments, but nothing save annihilation would stop the onward progress on that line. Sweeping forward, the right up the hill and the left through the mud and over walls, they gained the enemy's works, calling forth the remark from one of their general officers that "powder and lead were inadequate to resist such a charge." The enemy were whipped, broken and demoralized. Prisoners were taken by the regiment and artillery by batteries. The pursuit was continued until dark, when the troops bivouacked in line. \* \* \* Col. L. F. Hubbard had three horses shot under him on the 16th. Going into action with a total of 1,421 muskets in his brigade, he captured over 2,000 prisoners, 9 pieces of artillery and 7 stand of colors, and the casualties in his brigade number 315. \* \* \*

---

*Report of Col. William L. McMillen, Ninety-fifth Ohio Infantry, commanding First Brigade, of operations December 15-16, 1864.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,  
DETACHMENT ARMY OF THE TENNESSEE,  
IN THE FIELD, Dec. 23, 1864.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by this command in the recent engagements near Nashville, Tenn., on the 15th and 16th instant: \* \* \* In front of Couch's division, Twenty-third Army Corps, there was a very steep hill, over the crown of which the enemy's main

line extended, and which formed the key point to his works, in front of our division. This hill once carried and securely held, these works, as far as we could see to our left, became untenable, and would necessarily have to be abandoned. Being a position of so much importance it was, of course, guarded by a strong body of troops, besides being so steep, it was supposed no assaulting party could live to reach the summit. We waited long hours for the division of the Twenty-third Army Corps in front of this hill to carry it, intending to advance at the same time and carry the works at its base and our left. At length General McArthur, tired with the long delay and fearful the day would pass without making any serious impression upon the enemy's lines, directed me to withdraw my brigade and "take that hill." This was about 2 o'clock in the afternoon. I immediately withdrew my skirmishers, retired the regiments, and moved them by the right flank to a point opposite the hill to be carried; forming in two lines outside of the works occupied by and in front of Couch's division; supplied empty cartridge boxes, and posted my battery so as to command the enemy's position. The front line consisted of the following regiments, named in their order from right to left: One hundred and fourteenth Illinois Infantry, Captain Johnson commanding; Ninety-third Indiana Infantry, Captain Hubbard commanding; Tenth Minnesota Infantry, Lieut.-Col. S. P. Jennison commanding; the second line of the Seventy-second Ohio Infantry, Lieut.-Col. C. G. Eaton commanding, and the Ninety-fifth Ohio, Lieut.-Col. Jefferson Brumback commanding. After the troops were ready the assault was delayed some time, in consequence of a failure on the part of the ordnance department to supply the battery with ammunition. Ten rounds for each gun were finally procured from Captain Reed, of the Second Iowa Battery, and about 3.30 o'clock I ordered Lieutenant McClaury, commanding Cogswell's Independent Battery, to open on the hill, and under cover of this fire advanced to the assault. Regimental commanders had been instructed to move out silently, with fixed bayonets, and, if possible, gain the enemy's works before delivering their fire. A strong skirmish line had been thrown forward, with orders to advance, firing as soon as the brigade moved. Capt. James Fernald, of my staff, was placed in charge of the skirmishers, and, as ever, performed his duty with the utmost daring and gallantry. Quickly and steadily the brigade moved down one hill and up the other to within a few feet of the enemy's parapet, where we received a volley, which on the right went over our heads, but on the left punished the Tenth Minnesota severely. Nothing daunted, this gallant regiment, together with the others composing the front line, cleared the enemy's works with a bound. The two regiments in the second line were inside almost as quickly, having pushed forward with the highest spirit and determination.

. Brigadier-General Smith, 84 field, staff, and line officers, and 1,533 enlisted men were captured in this charge, together with 4 battle-flags, 8 cannon, 8 caissons, a large number of small-arms and accouterments. My loss, although not heavy considering the work performed, embraces many gallant officers and soldiers. It mainly fell upon the Tenth Minnesota Infantry, which was exposed to a flanking fire. Two field officers, 6 line officers, wounded, and some 60 enlisted men killed and wounded in this charge alone, attest the fiery ordeal through

which the regiment passed; and the fact that it reached the rebel works in its front as quickly as the regiments on its right, which were less exposed, is ample evidence of the courage and daring of both officers and men. Lieutenant-Colonel Jennison, the commanding officer, was conspicuous for his high daring, and set a noble example to his officers and men. He fell severely wounded on the enemy's works, and his loss, even if but temporary, will be severely felt by his regiment. Lieutenant-Colonels Brumback and Eaton, Captains Johnson and Hubbard, commanding regiments, acquitted themselves on this occasion, as they always do, with distinguished gallantry, setting their respective commands examples which must always insure success. In fact, all officers and men of this brigade engaged on the 15th and 16th instant displayed an eager desire to engage the enemy, and a courage, tempered with a high resolve, rarely, if ever, surpassed. To Lieutenant McClaury, his officers and men, I am under particular obligations for their bravery and efficiency in working their battery. Although but recently attached, they have already won the esteem and admiration of the entire command.

The following is a summary of the prisoners of war, guns, colors, etc., captured and turned over by my brigade in the recent engagements:

General officers.....	1	Cannon.....	10
Field, staff and line officers.....	91	Caissons.....	10
Enlisted men .....	1,681	Wagons.....	1
Total .....	1,773	Small-arms (estimated).....	2,500
		Accouterments (estimated), sets.....	2,500
* * * * *			

I have the honor to forward herewith a list of the killed and wounded, from which it will be seen that the entire loss in this brigade was as follows: Commissioned officers—wounded, 10. Enlisted men—killed, 22; wounded, 86. Total, 118.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. McMILLEN,

*Colonel Ninety-fifth Ohio Infantry, Commanding.*

Capt. W. H. F. RANDALL,

*Asst. Adj. Gen., First Div., Detach. Army of the Tennessee.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, Nov. 12, 1864.

Col. WILLIAM R. MARSHALL,

*Comdg. Seventh Minn. Regt. Minn. Vols.,*

MY DEAR COLONEL: Yours of the 14th ultimo was duly received, and would have been answered long since had I not expected to see you in St. Paul. Be pleased to convey to the regiment my high appreciation of their gallantry in battle and their patience amid their weary marches and numerous privations. I heartily sympathize with your many sick and am terribly mortified that our brave men of the Second, Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth regiments did not ob-

tain an opportunity to vote. Assure them that I made every possible effort to reach them, both in Arkansas and Missouri, and that I will labor faithfully for such an amendment to the law during the next session as will reach every soldier belonging to the state in the future.

Very respectfully, your friend,

STEPHEN MILLER.

NASHVILLE, TENN., Oct. 23, 1864—9:30 p. m.

Major General HALLECK,

*Chief of Staff:*

The \* \* \* Eleventh Minnesota, one year's troops, \* \* \* have arrived here. \* \* \*

GEO. H. THOMAS,  
*Major General.*

Major General THOMAS,

*Nashville, Tenn.:*

WASHINGTON, Oct. 24, 1864—2:30 p. m.

The following forces, besides those mentioned in your telegram, have been ordered to Nashville, viz.: Three companies of Minnesota Heavy Artillery. \* \* \*

H. W. HALLECK,  
*Major General and Chief of Staff.*

NASHVILLE, Oct. 30, 1864—4 p. m.

Maj. Gen. JAMES B. STEEDMAN,

*Chattanooga:*

Company C, First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, has started for Chattanooga to-day. This will make the fourth company of heavy artillery for the post of Chattanooga. Direct Colonel Carlton to have them posted in the most prominent forts and redoubts composing the fortifications of Chattanooga, and set them at work at once to erect their winter quarters and to perfecting themselves in the drill.

GEO. H. THOMAS,  
*Major General, U. S. Volunteers, Commanding.*

HDQRS. CO. E, FIRST MINNESOTA HEAVY ARTILLERY,  
NEAR FORT CREIGHTON, CHATTANOOGA, Feb. 23, 1865.

His Excellency, STEPHEN MILLER,

*Governor of Minnesota,*

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to report that Company E arrived at this post on the morning of the 28th, and we have been temporarily camped near Fort Creighton, about a mile and a half from Chattanooga, with the promise of occupying the fort in about two weeks. We had no accidents by the way, except a little brush with guerrillas on the Louisville & Nashville railroad. We had a volley of about twelve shots fired into us, without effect. The fire was promptly

returned by our guard, only ten of the company being armed. We were fully armed at Nashville with Springfield rifled muskets. We have on duty 133 men; lost by desertion, 2; left sick at Fort Snelling, 2; left sick at Chicago, 2; left sick at Nashville, 1; detailed at Fort Snelling, 1; absent without leave, 1; total, 142 men.

The company have no quarters but shelter tents, and it is very difficult to obtain wood and other necessities. We are on half rations of meat, but the men are very cheerful and contented, and we hope, in a few days, to improve their condition. We have the advantage of good water and high ground, and as soon as the weather settles we will be very comfortable. The very best feeling exists between men and officers, and we hope that Company E will not be an exception to the well-earned reputation of Minnesota soldiers. Lieutenants Cushway and Tyler have not yet reported for duty.

I remain, sir, yours, very respectfully,

HARVEY OFFICER,  
*Captain, Commanding Company E.*

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
ST. PAUL, *March 10, 1865.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS M. VINCENT,

*Act. Asst. Adj. Gen., U. S. A., Washington, D. C.,*

SIR: The First Minnesota Heavy Artillery has been mustered in and dispatched to Chattanooga, Tenn., 1,752 strong. I was informed by the order directing the organization of this regiment, that staff officers could not be allowed unless upon special order of the President. Owing to the large number of men pertaining to the regiment and to provide for two of the many gallant men among those to be found in the ranks of our Minnesota organizations, I hereby respectfully apply for special permission to appoint one adjutant and one assistant quartermaster for said regiment with the rank of first lieutenant.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
WASHINGTON, *March 18, 1865.*

His Excellency, GOVERNOR OF MINNESOTA,

*St. Paul, Minn.,*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant asking authority to appoint an adjutant and quartermaster for the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery. In reply, I am directed to invite your attention to General Orders, No. 110, of 1863, from this office (copy herewith), which does not allow extra first lieutenants for adjutant and quartermaster of the artillery regiments. There should be two first lieutenants detailed from companies to act in the above capacity.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS M. VINCENT,  
*Assistant Adjutant General.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, *June 23, 1865.*

COMMANDING OFFICER FIRST MINNESOTA HEAVY ARTILLERY,

*Chattanooga, Tenn.,*

DEAR SIR: I am almost daily in receipt of letters from the enlisted men of your command, asking that I will try to secure a muster-out of the regiment. Will you please have the entire command notified that I have been laboring to that end for more than six weeks, and that now the Rebellion is crushed, I fully appreciate the importance of securing the return of every Minnesota soldier to his home. It is but justice to them and it is necessary to the prosperity of the state. I have made especial representations on behalf of your regiment as follows: First, asking the paymaster general to pay the regiment promptly. Second, asking the War Department to muster the entire regiment out of service. Third, requesting Colonel Wood, assistant surgeon general, to discharge all the sick of the regiment, and if that cannot be done, to transfer them immediately to the United States general hospital at Prairie du Chien.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER,

*Governor Minnesota.*

[TELEGRAM.]

NASHVILLE, TENN., *Sept. 29, 1865.*

GOVERNOR OF MINNESOTA:

Transportation was furnished yesterday the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, numbering forty-four officers and nine hundred and eighty-one (981) men, to rendezvous at Fort Snelling, Minnesota.

A. MACKAY,

*Colonel and Asst. Quartermaster.*

## THE SAVANNAH CAMPAIGN.

*Report of Brig.-Gen. Giles A. Smith, U. S. Army, commanding Fourth Division.*SAVANNAH, GA., *December 31, 1864.*

SIR: I have the honor to report as follows respecting the movement and operations of the Fourth Division, under my command, during the campaign which closed with the occupation of Savannah:

\* \* \* On Tuesday, the 22d, I was ordered by Major-General Blair to proceed with my division and Colonel Spencer's First Alabama Cavalry to the railroad bridge across the Oconee, between Stations 14 and 15. The cavalry, having the advance, drove in the enemy's skirmishers from a stockade about two miles from the bridge. The ground near the bridge being very swampy, it could only be approached by the railroad. The enemy were posted behind a second stockade, with infantry and artillery. Colonel Potts, commanding First Brigade, was ordered to detach two regiments and drive them across the river.

One piece of artillery from Lieutenant Hurter's First Minnesota Battery was taken down the track by hand to assist. After a short skirmish this was accomplished, and two miles of trestle-work destroyed and about three miles of track, but the enemy could not be dislodged from the opposite side on account of the inaccessibility of the swamp. \* \* \*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GILES A. SMITH,  
*Brigadier-General of Volunteers.*

Capt. C. CADLE, Jr.,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, Seventeenth Army Corps.*

### CAMPAIGN OF THE CAROLINAS.—Jan. 20—March 23, 1865.

*Reports of Lieut. Col. J. W. Bishop, Second Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND MINNESOTA VOL. INFANTRY,  
GOLDSBORO, N. C., March 28, 1865.

Capt. S. FORTNER,  
*Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen., Second Brigade, Third Div., Fourteenth Army Corps,*

CAPTAIN: In obedience to instructions just received from brigade headquarters, I have the honor to forward the following report of the part taken by my regiment in the recent campaign commencing at Savannah, Ga., on the 20th day of January, 1865, and terminating at this place on the 23d day of March, 1865.

On the evening of the 19th of January the regiment was relieved from guard duty in the city of Savannah and on the morning of the 20th rejoined the brigade and marched with it eight miles to Cherokee Hill, on the Augusta road, where it remained in camp until the morning of January 25th, when it marched for Sisters Ferry, on the Savannah river, passing through Springfield, Ga., and arriving on the 28th; distance marched, thirty-two miles. February 5th, crossed the Savannah river and marched up the left bank of the river for Barnwell Court-House, passing through Robertsville and Brighton, and crossing the Salkehatchie river, and arriving on the afternoon of the 10th; distance marched, sixty miles. At Barnwell Court-House the regiment was detailed as provost guard and placed in charge of the town during the passage of the corps. February 11th, at noon, the regiment was relieved and rejoining the brigade marched with it for the A. & C. R. R. near Aiken, arriving and assisting in the destruction of eight miles of the railroad track on the 12th; distance marched, thirty miles. February 13th, marched to Davis' Mill, on the South Edisto river, where it awaited the passage of the corps and trains; distance marched, ten miles. February 14th, marched at 11 A. M., crossing the river, and during the night arrived at and crossed the North Edisto river; distance marched, eighteen miles. February 15th, marched for Lexington Court-House, crossing Congaree creek at Clark's Mills, on the same day, and arriving at noon on the 16th; distance marched, twenty-

four miles. Marched the same day for Columbia and encamped six miles west of that place at Hart's Ferry, Saluda river; distance marched, six miles. February 17th, marched at noon northwards, crossing the Saluda river and arriving at Freshley's Ferry, on the Broad river, on the 18th; distance marched, sixteen miles. February 19th, crossed Broad river and marched up the left bank to Allston Junction, where the regiment assisted in destroying the railroad track, then turning northward and crossing Little river near Monticello, arriving at Winnsboro at noon on the 21st; distance marched, thirty miles. February 22d, marched northward along the railroad to Youngville, where the regiment again assisted in the destruction of railroad track, then turning eastward arrived at the Catawba or Wateree river, crossing near Rocky Mount on the 23d; distance marched, thirty-four miles. Here the regiment, with a portion of the corps, was detained for several days by a heavy and protracted rainstorm. The pontoon bridge was partially swept away by the freshet in the river and the roads and even the fields were rendered nearly impassable for troops or trains. February 27th, at sunset, the division commenced the crossing which consumed the entire night, and the utmost efforts of the troops in making roads and assisting the trains were required during the night and the whole of the next day to get the trains safely into park two miles from the bridge. February 29th, the march was resumed, though the roads were yet almost impassable and the weather bad, and on the 5th of March we arrived at the Great Pedee river crossing near Sneedsboro, on the line between North and South Carolina; distance marched, seventy-two miles. March 7th, crossed the Great Pedee at noon and marched for Fayetteville, N. C., passing to the right of Rockingham, crossing Lumber river and several smaller streams, and with other regiments of the brigade occupied that town at noon on the 11th, driving out the enemy's rearguard; distance marched, seventy miles. During the passage of the army my regiment, with others of the brigade, was on guard duty in the town. March 15th, marched towards Goldsboro, our division being in charge of the trains of the entire corps. The roads and the weather were very bad and our progress slow, until on the evening of the 19th we reached and crossed the Great Cohoera creek. Cannouading was heard in front during the day; distance marched, thirty-two miles. March 20th, the trains were consigned to the care of the Third Brigade and my regiment, with others of the First and Second brigades, marched on the Goldsboro road to the front, about six miles, arriving at 8 A. M. We were here until 1 P. M., then moved into position confronting the enemy's lines [battle of Bentonville] with the apparent intention of attacking them. Here we were exposed at intervals during the afternoon to artillery fire from the enemy's batteries from which two casualties occurred in my regiment. At sunset we were moved back about one mile and encamped. March 21st, the [day] was spent in making and repairing roads, and on the 22d the march was resumed for Goldsboro, at which place we arrived on the 23d; distance marched, 38 miles. During the campaign the regiment has drawn from the trains one-third rations of hard bread, coffee and sugar; all other supplies have been foraged in the country along the line of march. A summary of the casualty list, hereto appended, gives: Died of disease, 1; wounded in action, 2; missing and supposed to have been captured while foraging, 5. Total, 8.



The total distance marched, not including foraging and work on roads or destruction of railroads, is 480 miles. The number of horses and mules captured or foraged in the country and turned over to the Quartermaster's Department is thirty. The aggregate present of my regiment, when it marched from Savannah, on the 20th of January, was 526.

The decrease during the campaign of 63 days was: Sent to general field hospital, 11; missing, supposed to have been captured, 5; total decrease, being about 3 per cent, 16. Aggregate present on arrival at Goldsboro, March 23d, 510. When I remember that about one-half of my men are recruits of but a few months' service, and that the campaign has been one of the severest on record, the very small percentage of loss in men missing and sent to the hospital during the march is more than satisfactory to me. I am equally grateful to the recruits (who have well outgrown that name) for their patient and determined endurance of privations and hardships to which they were unaccustomed, and to the veterans who have so uniformly given a soldierly example to those less experienced.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. W. BISHOP,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Second Minn. Vol. Infy.*

*List of Casualties in the Second Minnesota Infantry.*

COMPANY B—*Died of Disease*: Corp. Owen Lewis, Feb. 25, 1865.

*Wounded in Action*: Private William S. Lyman, March 20th.

COMPANY C—*Missing, Supposed to be Captured*: Privates Isaac A. Peterson, March 2d; Sylvanus Stone, March 3d; Mars Oleson, March 23d.

COMPANY F—*Missing, Supposed to be Captured*: Privates Ferdinand Birck, Thos. H. Garretson, Feb. 12th.

COMPANY G—*Wounded in Action*: Sergt. Christian Sanders, March 20th.

J. W. BISHOP,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Second Minn. Vol. Infantry.*

HDQRS. SECOND MINNESOTA VOLUNTEER INFANTRY,

FAYETTEVILLE, N. C., *March 14, 1865.*

His Excellency, S. MILLER,

*Governor of Minnesota,*

SIR: I have the honor to report that the Second Minnesota Regiment arrived here at noon on the 11th instant. Our brigade had the advance of the army and was the first to enter the town, driving out the enemy's rearguard. The regiment with others of our division (Baird's), is on provost duty in the city, and will probably remain here until the entire army shall have passed—maybe for two or three days yet. Two or three small steamers have arrived from Wilmington since we occupied the place, but no mail or supplies have come as yet. As we have had none for about forty days the probability of moving on without any is by no means a pleasant one, though we have been "boarding round" in the Confederacy so long that we have quite ceased to regard the matter of mails or pay or supplies as one of necessity. No casualties in action have occurred in the regi-

ment since we left Savannah on the 20th of January. One man, O. Loomis of Company C, is reported to have died of disease in the field hospital and several men are missing and supposed to have been captured while foraging. The average health of the regiment was never better. An order received yesterday to send to Wilmington all men unfit for a sixty days' extension of the campaign, took but four from us, leaving 508 present. The campaign, in the particulars of bad roads and weather and hard marching, has been more severe than the one against Savannah; in the matter of supplies the difference has not been material.

In the Minnesota papers received by us just before we left Savannah, mention was made of some immigration essays or pamphlets to be published for circulation among those seeking homesteads in the West. I am reminded of this by the fact that several hundred families of respectable and worthy people, now refugees from Confederate conscription, are here, soliciting and receiving transportation to Wilmington, with a view of seeking a refuge in the Northwestern States. I am of the opinion that as a class they are as desirable in every respect as are the immigrants from Europe, and I venture to suggest that some of the pamphlets referred to be sent to the commanders of, or to other persons in, the Minnesota regiments in the South, for distribution among such families as I have mentioned.

The Fourth Minnesota Regiment passed my camp an hour ago on its way over the river, but being absent on duty at the time, I did not see it, which I much regret, as we have not met since we commenced the campaign. Have heard nothing as yet from Major Uline, but hope to meet him when we next emerge from the Confederacy.

I am, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. W. BISHOP,  
*Lieut. Col., Commanding Second Minn. Vol. Infantry.*

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

Lieut. Col. J. W. BISHOP,

ST. PAUL, Dec. 27, 1864.

*With Army of Major General Sherman, near Savannah, Ga.,*

COLONEL: Yours of the 16th just received and I forward your application to the department by mail with the following indorsement:

---

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

ST. PAUL, Dec. 27, 1864.

Eighty-six drafted men assigned to the Second Minnesota Volunteers were forwarded to Nashville the 2d instant in charge of Lieut. C. Keyser, Ninth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, and I respectfully recommend that the further number of 115 men be assigned to said Second Minnesota Volunteers as early as practicable. In view of his long and faithful services I also respectfully recommend (his superior officers concurring) that a special order be issued directing the proper officers to muster in Lieut. Col. J. W. Bishop of said Second Minnesota Volunteers as colonel of his regiment. The commission has long since been issued from this department.

Very respectfully yours,

S. MILLER,  
*Governor Minnesota.*

## HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION, FOURTEENTH CORPS.

SAVANNAH, GA., Jan. 6, 1865.

His Excellency, S. MILLER,  
Governor of Minnesota,

SIR: In consequence of a letter addressed by you to Major General Thomas, commanding the Army of the Cumberland, in which you promise to fill up the Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteers from the supplementary draft to be made in your state in November past and ask that an officer may be sent to receive the men, I have detailed Major Uline for that duty with orders to report to you at St. Paul.

I trust that the condition of affairs may be such as to enable you to carry out the design which you expressed in your letter and that Major Uline may soon return with the number of men required to fill up his ranks.

This regiment has been under my command for more than a year and has won for itself and for the soldiers of your state a high reputation. It is one of the very best regiments in any of our armies, and I am sure that your men now entering the service cannot do more for the honor of their state, or serve with greater profit to themselves, than by becoming attached to it.

The three officers holding your commissions for the highest positions in the regiment are all men of remarkable merit, yet they are still serving in subordinate grades for want of the number of men required to muster them. They are Lieutenant Colonel Bishop, Major Uline and Captain Moulton, and all of them have earned their promotion many times since they have been under my command.

I am, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BAIRD,  
Brig. Gen., Comdg. Div.

## HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIV., FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,

Lieut. Col. C. S. ULIN,

June 13, 1865.

*Commanding Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteers,*

COLONEL: I have the honor to inform you that I have this day received from the honorable Secretary of War a letter of appointment as brigadier general of volunteers by brevet. (Commission dated April 9, 1865.)

As I have never had permanently any other command than that of the regiment of which I have been for nearly four years a member, I desire to say through you that I attribute this complimentary promotion entirely to the gallant and soldierly conduct of the officers and men of that regiment, and that I tender to them my sincere thanks for the honor they have won for themselves and for me.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. W. BISHOP,  
Col. Second Minn. Vol., Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. V.

HEADQUARTERS FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
SAVANNAH, GA., Jan. 12, 1865.

*Adjutant General U. S. A.,*

SIR: I have the honor to apply for the promotion by brevet of the following named officers who have served with distinction in the campaign against Atlanta and Savannah: \* \* \*

Lieut. Col. J. W. Bishop, Second Minnesota Volunteer Infantry.

These officers have not only commanded their troops with uniform gallantry, but by their constant devotion to duty and attention to all the details and necessities of their commands, have brought them to a state of efficiency which entitles them to some recognition of their services.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant, etc.,

JEFF. C. DAVIS,  
*Brevet Major General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS LEFT WING, ARMY OF GEORGIA,  
SAVANNAH, GA., Jan. 12, 1865.

Respectfully forwarded, approved.

H. W. SLOCUM,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
WASHINGTON, D. C., May 29, 1865.

Brig. Gen. L. THOMAS,

*Adjt. Gen. U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.,*

I have the honor to report that on the 12th of January last I recommended Lieutenant Colonel Bishop, of the Second Minnesota Veteran Volunteers, to the department for promotion to the grade of brigadier general by brevet. Since that time this officer has been commissioned by the Governor of this state colonel of his regiment, and as such mustered. I desire respectfully to again ask the attention of the department to the merits and claims of Colonel Bishop and to renew the recommendation.

I am, very respectfully,

JEFF. C. DAVIS,  
*Brevet Major General, Commanding.*

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF GEORGIA,  
NEAR WASHINGTON, D. C., May 30, 1865.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant general of the army, approved.

H. W. SLOCUM,  
*Major General, Commanding.*

## HEADQUARTERS THIRD DIVISION, FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,

BARNWELL, Feb. 10, 1865.

Lieut.-Col. A. C. McCLURG,

*Assistant Adjutant-General, etc.,*

COLONEL: Please say to the general commanding that I have two brigades beyond Turkey creek, about half a mile from this town, and one this side of the creek. I have also Colonel Bishop and his regiment in town keeping order and guarding the families that remain. All is very quiet and orderly. \* \* \*

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BAIRD,

*Brevet Major-General, Commanding Division.*

## HEADQUARTERS FOURTH DIVISION, SEVENTEENTH ARMY CORPS,

COLUMBIA, S. C., Feb. 17, 1865.

Maj.-Gen. F. P. BLAIR,

*Commanding Seventeenth Army Corps:*

The colors of the Thirteenth Iowa were suspended over the capitol at eleven o'clock this forenoon. National salute is now being fired by Captain Clayton, First Minnesota Battery, to commemorate this event.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GILES A. SMITH,

*Brevet Major-General.*

## HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE, THIRD DIVISION, FIFTEENTH CORPS,

NEAR WEST'S CORNERS, Feb. 25, 1865.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report the following as the result of the affair to day:

While a foraging party from this command, in connection with a party of the same character from the division train, were engaged in procuring corn and fodder from a plantation one mile and a half in rear of my camp, they were attacked by a party of rebels, the majority of whom were dressed in our own uniform. They killed 2 men of the Sixty-third Illinois Volunteer Infantry

wounded 1 and captured 2; wounded 1 of Forty-eighth Indiana Volunteer Infantry and captured 1; wounded 1 of Ninety-third Illinois Volunteer Infantry and captured 2 on duty at these headquarters. They also captured 2 wagons—1 farm wagon from Sixty-third Illinois Volunteer Infantry and 1 forage team detailed for these headquarters. The men killed were murdered in cold blood after being taken prisoners. After the attack on the forage party they charged on pickets of this brigade, when they were immediately checked, and driven back with a loss, as far as ascertained, of 1 wounded and 1 prisoner. Upon the first alarm this command was ordered under arms, and a regiment thrown forward to the cross-roads, forming a grand guard, with the line well extended on either flank. The Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Col. J. E. Tourtellotte commanding, now occupies that position. A picket guard has also been placed on the left flank of the brigade at a point where a road running nearly north crosses the creek. It is ascertained that the attacking party were a portion of the Jeff. Davis Legion, two brigades of whom were hanging on our rear. The brigade occupies an entrenched line to-night.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. T. CLARK,

Capt. S. M. BUDLONG,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

*Asst. Adj. Gen., Third Division, Fifteenth Army Corps.*

HDQRS. FIRST BRIGADE, THIRD DIV., FIFTEENTH ARMY CORPS,

NEAR KELLY'S FERRY, S. C., *February 27, 1865.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of this brigade for the month of February, 1865:

\* \* \* On 17th instant broke camp at 2 p. m.; crossed Broad River and marched through the city of Columbia, camping on the east side near the railroad at 5 p. m. On 18th instant remained in camp. On 19th instant Fourth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Fifty-ninth Indiana Volunteer Infantry, and Sixty-third Volunteer Infantry were at work destroying ammunition at the arsenal. Several men were killed and wounded by the explosion of shell. \* \* \*

The clothing of the men is very poor; indeed many of them are about barefooted, and the entire command is without a day's ration of breadstuff.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHAS. H. WARREN,

*First Lieutenant and Acting Assistant Inspector-General.*

Capt. JOS. W. ROBERTS,

*Adj. Asst. Insp. Gen., Third Div., Fifteenth Army Corps.*

HDQRS. FIRST BRIG., THIRD DIV., FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
LOUISVILLE, KY., July 8, 1865.

Brev. Col. A. C. McCLURG,

*Asst. Adjt. Gen. and Chief of Staff, Fourteenth Army Corps,*

COLONEL: Lieut. Col. C. S. Uline, commanding Second Regiment Minnesota Veteran Volunteer Infantry, reports that regiment ready, and to be mustered for discharge to-morrow—the 9th.

I have therefore the honor to request that I may be ordered to assume command of and to report it to chief mustering officer at Fort Snelling, Minn., for discharge and final payment.

In making this application, permit me to say that as the time draws near when we are to leave the comrades we have so long served with, there are few, if any, who do not find that the joy and pride that we feel in the knowledge that our redeemed country no longer needs our service in the field, is mingled with a sadness that always attends the breaking up of long wonted associations.

Identified with the fortunes of the Fourteenth Corps from its organization, and in it the only representative of the state that sent us to the field, it has been equally our care and our pride as a regiment, that Minnesota should never blush for the Fourteenth Corps and that the Fourteenth Corps should never droop its laurels with shame at the name of Minnesota.

With the most grateful remembrance of the soldierly courtesy with which we have been uniformly treated by our comrades in arms from other states of the same, our own country, I desire especially to acknowledge the kindly interest in the regiment which has been so often manifested by the generals commanding the division and the corps.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. W. BISHOP,

*Col. Second Minn. Vols. and Brvt. Brig. Gen., Commanding Brigade.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
LOUISVILLE, KY., July 9, 1865.

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose to you a copy of the order relieving your regiment from the corps and directing you to report it at Fort Snelling.

Until the time of separation came, none knew how strong were the attachments formed during the months and years of association in hardships and dangers as soldiers. His relations to the officers and men of the Second Minnesota have always been a matter of pride and satisfaction to the corps commander, and from no regiment in the corps will he part with a deeper regret. He thanks one and all of the members of the organization for the constancy and devotion which have always marked their attention to the duties and requirements of soldiers in camp and on the march as well as on the field of action.

He congratulates you that your labors, hardships and dangers are over, and that with a country restored to peace and prosperity—partly through your exertions and sacrifices, you return once more to your homes.

None have a better record for discipline and drill and all the minutiae of soldierly conduct as well as uniform gallantry on every field of action in which they

have been engaged than the Second Minnesota, and your state owes you thanks for the uniformly faithful manner in which you have performed your share of the task allotted to the soldiers of the Union.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant, etc.,

A. C. McCLURG,  
*Brvt. Col., A. A. G. and Chief of Staff.*

Brvt. Brig. Gen. J. W. BISHOP,  
*Comdg. Second Minn. Vols.*

EXTRACT (SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 5).

HEADQUARTERS FOURTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
LOUISVILLE, KY., *July 9, 1865.*

II. The Second Minnesota Veteran Volunteer Infantry having been mustered on muster-out rolls, in accordance with existing orders, Brvt. Brig. Gen. J. W. Bishop, colonel of the regiment, is hereby at his own request relieved from command of the First Brigade, Third Division, Fourteenth Army Corps, and will proceed forthwith with his regiment to Fort Snelling, Minn., and there report it in accordance with provisions of General Orders, No. 94 (C. S.), A. G. O., to the chief mustering officer of the State of Minnesota (or his assistant at that point) for final discharge.

By command of Brvt. Maj. Gen. Jeff. C. Davis.

A. C. McCLURG,  
*Asst. Adjt. Gen. and Chief of Staff.*

Brvt. Brig. Gen. J. W. BISHOP,  
*Comdg. First Brig., Third Div., Fourteenth Army Corps.*

SKIRMISH NEAR HOOKERTOWN, N. C.—*March 31, 1865.*

*Report of Maj. G. A. Camp, Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Commanding Regiment, of a Skirmish near Hookertown, N. C., March 31, 1865.*

HDQRS. EIGHTH MINN. VOL. INFANTRY, THIRD BRIG.,  
FIRST DIV., TWENTY-THIRD ARMY CORPS,  
WHEAT SWAMP, N. C., *April 1, 1865.*

Lieut. GEORGE W. BUTTERFIELD,  
*Acting Asst. Adjt. Gen., Third Brig., First Div., Twenty-third Army Corps,*

SIR: I have the honor to report that in obedience to orders from Brigadier General Ruger I marched at 3 P. M. from this place yesterday in the direction of Hookertown, on the Contentnia creek. Upon arrival on the direct road from Snow Hill to Kinston, seven miles from this place, I found a cavalry picket of thirty-five men under the command of Captain H. A. Hubbard, Company L,



Twelfth New York Cavalry, which had that day been withdrawn from Hookertown. Captain Hubbard volunteered to scout the road in advance of my command, and I proceeded, without anything occurring worthy of notice, to within one-half of a mile of Hookertown, where I found the enemy's pickets. Captain Hubbard immediately charged them, driving them through the town, and scattering them in every direction, capturing two commissioned officers and two enlisted men. The enemy's force engaged consisted of two companies of Whitford's cavalry and numbered about eighty men. Captain Hubbard charged and routed them with thirty men, and the charge was creditable to Captain Hubbard and the men of his command. I found the bridge at Hookertown intact and learned from Captain Hubbard and others that Edwards' bridge had been partially destroyed, also that the bridge between Hookertown and Snow Hill had been burnt. I then returned three miles to the Snow Hill and Kinston road, arriving at 8:30 P. M., where I camped for the night. This morning I moved at 7 A. M. to Snow Hill, where I found the bridge in good condition, but no enemy in the vicinity. I learned that five of the enemy's scouts were in that place yesterday. Captain Hubbard withdrew his pickets from the Snow Hill and Kinston road, and I met them about three miles from this place on my return. There are no cavalry pickets east of the direct road from this place to Snow Hill. I returned to camp at 3 o'clock P. M. to-day, having marched twenty-four miles without seeing any stragglers from our army, and from the best information I could get there has been none in the vicinity traveled by my command for the last three days.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

G. A. CAMP,  
Major, Eighth Minn. Vol. Infy., Comdg. Regt.

WASHINGTON, D. C., May 11, 1865.

ADJUTANT GENERAL, U. S. A.,

Washington, D. C.,

SIR: As numerous U. S. volunteer organizations are about to be discharged I respectfully ask that as many of the Minnesota volunteers as can be spared be promptly sent to Fort Snelling and discharged. The great scarcity of labor, the approaching harvest, the exposure of our lengthy frontier to savage marauders, and the peculiar demand for men in the new and growing state, are my reasons for this application.

It is represented in the New York *Tribune* of yesterday, that an order was read on the 8th instant, to the troops stationed at Fairfax, announcing that the names of all one-year men are to be reported within ten days to be returned to their state capitals and mustered out of service. If this order be general, it will relieve many men from all our organizations, including nearly all of the First Battalion Minnesota Infantry, all of the Eleventh Infantry now at Gallatin, Tenn., and the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery at Chattanooga, Tenn. In this connection I respectfully call the attention of the department to the peculiar position of the Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth regiments Minnesota Volunteer Infantry. These five regiments were enlisted in August and September, 1862, and promptly marched against the Sioux Indians in Minnesota. But owing to the

hurry with which they were pushed out to the frontier, and the absence of the mustering officer, many of the companies were not formally mustered in by the commissary of musters until they had performed duty for two or three months. The dates, etc., are given from memory, but having commanded one of the regiments in person, I know them to be substantially correct. The inclosed communication<sup>1</sup> from Maj. G. A. Camp of the Eighth Regiment presents the facts more in detail and represents that Major Lester, commissary of the musters for the Twenty-third Army Corps, decided that these men cannot be discharged until three years from the date from their actual muster, notwithstanding that the muster rolls show that they were received and accepted into the service of the United States for three years from their respective dates of enrollment.

In order to secure substantial justice to all concerned, and for the purpose of quieting the apprehensions of the enlisted men, I respectfully request an order from the department directing that the five regiments above named be disbanded at the expiration of three years from the date of the commissions of the respective colonels originally appointed for said organizations, unless sooner discharged by order of the Secretary of War.

Hoping for an early and favorable response at St. Paul, Minn.,

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

---

[TELEGRAM.]

GOVERNOR OF MINNESOTA,

*St. Paul, Minn.:*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*July 5, 1865.*

Referring to your letter of the 23d ultimo, the Eighth (8) Regiment has been ordered mustered out, and the Sixth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth regiments are also under orders for muster-out. The Eleventh already mustered out. Please see circulars sent you relative to what troops are to be discharged. Orders applying to one state are the same to another and the work is going on as rapidly as the public interest will permit.

T. M. VINCENT,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

<sup>1</sup> Not found.

---

[TELEGRAM.]

GOVERNOR OF MINNESOTA,

*St. Paul, Minn.:*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

WASHINGTON, *July 11, 1865.*

Eighth Regiment left North Carolina this date for home.

T. M. VINCENT,

*Assistant Adjutant General.*

**ACTION NEAR HATCHER'S RUN.—Feb. 5, 1865.**

*Report of Capt. Charles F. Hausdorf, Commanding First Minnesota Battalion Infantry.*

HDQRS. FIRST BATTALION MINN. VET. VOLS.,  
Feb. 12, 1865.

SIR: I have the honor to forward the following report of operations of my command in the late action near Hatcher's Run, Virginia. On the morning of the 5th, in obedience to instructions, I deployed my command as flankers and acted as such until 12 o'clock of that day, when I received orders to deploy my command as skirmishers and to take position on the left of the brigade with left resting on Hatcher's Run, and connecting with right of the Fifth Corps, and in compliance with orders received from General Smyth, I advanced, keeping connection with the Fifth Corps when they advanced against the enemy, skirmishing and driving the enemy before me. The Fifth Corps being repulsed and driven back my left was exposed and I was obliged to fall back to my former position on the left of the brigade, and finding the enemy there I drove them back and held the position until the morning of the 6th, when I again advanced about half a mile, holding that position until the morning of the 11th, when I was relieved and placed in our present position.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES F. HAUSDORF,<sup>1</sup>  
Captain, Comdg. Battalion.

Capt. WILL GILDER,  
Asst. Adj. Gen., First Brig., Second Div., Second Army Corps.

---

<sup>1</sup> By error, this officer's name was originally entered and appears on the rolls as Frank Houston.

**APPOMATTOX CAMPAIGN.**

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BRIGADE,  
APRIL 10, 1865.

SIR: In compliance with orders received from headquarters Second Division, Second Army Corps, General Hays commanding, I moved the brigade, following the Second Brigade, and moved from camp by the left flank, down the Vaughan road, through the picket line, over Hatcher's Run. \* \* \* April 2, at 6 a. m., advanced the Seventh Michigan (without knapsacks, by order of Captain Doten, division staff) and about twenty men of First Minnesota, with telescopic rifles,

to attack the fort. The Nineteenth Massachusetts Volunteers was sent out as reserve. At 8 a. m. Lieutenant-Colonel La Point reported that he captured the fort also the one in the rear, and kept advancing by the left flank, capturing six forts, with prisoners, in front of the Third Division. \* \* \*

WILLIAM A. OLMSTED,  
*Colonel Fifty-ninth New York Veteran Vols., Commanding Brigade.*

---

HDQRS. FIRST BRIG., SECOND DIV., SECOND ARMY CORPS,

APRIL 26, 1865.

MAJOR: In compliance with circular, Second Division, Second Army Corps, to forward a report of the operations of this brigade from March 29, 1865, to April 6, 1865, inclusive, I do respectfully report: \* \* \*

March 30, 1865, with the balance of the division advanced to Crow house, on Hatcher's Run; took up our position on crest of hill on left of Second Brigade, Second Division, Second Army Corps. Made a reconnaissance to the front to ascertain strength of position and number of guns in a fort on extreme right of enemy's line of works running from Peterburg. Advanced the Nineteenth Maine, supported by Thirty-sixth Wisconsin and One hundred and eighty-fourth Pennsylvania, with the First Minnesota on the right of slashings in front of Crow house. Found the fort to contain two brass pieces, with a fort in rear mounting one gun, and so reported. March 31, reported to Third Division, and occupied the line of works held formerly by First Brigade, Third Division, they having moved to the left. \* \* \*

The regiments which took a prominent part in the capture of the fort mounting two brass pieces, with one in rear mounting one gun, on April 2, 1865, was the Seventh Michigan, Colonel La Point; Nineteenth Massachusetts, commanded by Captain Palmer, and First Minnesota, all sharpshooters. Sergeant Warren, of the Seventh Michigan, was amongst the first to enter the fort, and shot a rebel sharpshooter dead for not surrendering. Lieutenant-Colonel [La Point?] on entering the second fort (he was the first one to enter it) changed the gun so as to fire at the rebels as they were retreating.

Respectfully submitted.

WILLIAM A. OLMSTED,  
*Colonel Fifty-ninth New York Vet. Vols., Commanding Brigade.*

Maj. J. M. NORVELL,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, Second Division.*

## CAMPAIGN OF MOBILE.—March-April, 1865.

*Report of Brig. Gen. J. McArthur, Commanding First Division, Sixteenth Corps.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
NEAR BLAKELY, ALA., April 12, 1865.

Lieut. Col. J. HOUGH,

*Asst. Adjt. Gen., Sixteenth Army Corps,*

COLONEL: I have the honor to report the duty performed by my command during the campaign against Mobile, Ala., resulting in the capture of Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely. The division embarked on board transports, part going by sea and part by way of Lake Pontchartrain; the whole command arriving at Fort Gaines, Dauphin Island, Ala., on the 7th ultimo. On the 19th again embarked on steamers and proceeded to the head of navigation of Fish river, where they debarked and intrenched their camp. On the morning of the 25th again moved forward in advance of the army, skirmishing and driving the enemy easily. Intrenched again for the night. Moved again next day and encamped within three miles from Spanish Fort. On the morning of the 27th advanced on the fort, skirmishing with the enemy and driving them into their works; taking a position about 400 yards from the fort, and constructed the first parallel of works, behind which the men encamped during the continuance of the siege. The Second Iowa Battery was put in position in a strong work constructed for it 400 yards from what was called the Red Fort; the Third Indiana Battery of Rodman guns in a work about 1,000 yards distant, and to the left of the Second Iowa. The brigades were in line according to their number from right to left, each commencing a sap towards the enemy's works, which were again united by a second parallel, from which a harrassing fire was kept up on the enemy's works. The sap was again continued and pushed to within seventy-five yards of the fort, when an attack by the right brigade of General Carr's division on the night of the 8th April, followed up by the other troops, resulted in the capture of the fort with its contents; the Forty-seventh Illinois Infantry of my command being the first to enter and take possession of Fort Alexis, turning the same over to the troops of Thirteenth Army Corps on their arrival, in whose front it was situated, and to whom it properly belonged.

On the morning of the 9th, in obedience to orders, the division moved to Blakely, with instructions to support the Second Division in its attack on Fort Blakely the same day; but fortunately were not required, with the exception of the Third Indiana Battery, Captain Ginn commanding, which took part with the Second Division, who performed the work in a gallant style.

About 2,035 yards of sap were dug, and about 3,975 yards of parallels, besides two additional works for heavy guns. About 340,000 rounds of musketry ammunition were expended, and about 200 rounds of 12-pounder shell, thrown from a battery of wooden mortars constructed by the pioneer corps, and which rendered excellent service in covering the working parties. The number of guns and prisoners, with the exception of forty-nine prisoners of war and one commissioned officer, were taken by the Third Division, who were the first to enter, and who are entitled to the credit of the same, with the exception of Fort Alexis with its guns, eleven in

number, which were turned over by the Forty-seventh Illinois Infantry, as before mentioned, to the Thirteenth Army Corps. The skirmishers of the Second Brigade, under command of Captain French of the Fifth Minnesota Infantry, also captured one light 12-pounder gun with a few prisoners near the steamboat landing, who were left in the fort with the others captured. The Third Brigade, Col. W. R. Marshall commanding, was detailed a portion of the time to supply the place of General Veatch's division. For account of these operations while on such duty, I respectfully refer you to the report of Colonel Marshall accompanying this. Please find, also, report of the list of casualties of the division, together with a map of a portion of the works occupied by the division during the siege, prepared by Capt. D. W. Wellman, Ninth Minnesota Infantry, on duty as engineer of the division, to whom my thanks are especially due for efficient and skillful services rendered; and would earnestly recommend him for promotion or transfer to the Engineer Corps of the regular army. My thanks are also due to the other officers of my staff for earnest and untiring assistance during these operations. The wounded were promptly taken off the field and attended to under the careful supervision of Dr. M. W. Fish of the Eleventh Missouri, senior surgeon, afterwards by Dr. Hunt, surgeon of volunteers, and medical director of division, to whom my thanks are due. The total casualties during these operations were, killed, 16; wounded, 152. The troops behaved with their usual spirit and gallantry, officers and men vieing with each other in the energetic discharge of their duty. This is attributable in an especial manner to the conduct and skillful management of the brigade commanders, Colonels Hubbard and Marshall. The neglect on the part of the government to give them their well-merited promotion is felt keenly by the command. Accompanying this please find especial recommendations by brigade commanders approved by me.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. McARTHUR,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

---

*Report of Brevet Brig. Gen. L. F. Hubbard, Commanding Second Brigade.*

HDQRS. SECOND BRIG., FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
NEAR BLAKELY, ALA., April 12, 1865.

Capt. W. H. F. RANDALL,  
*Asst. Adjt. Gen., First Division,*

CAPTAIN: The following report of the part taken by the Second Brigade, First Division, Sixteenth Army Corps, in the operations that have recently culminated in the capture of Spanish Fort and its dependencies, is respectfully submitted:

On the 20th day of March the command broke camp on Dauphin island and moved by transports up Fish river; disembarked at Danley's Mills on the 21st and encamped in the immediate vicinity. On the following day a new position was taken and intrenchments constructed, covering the front of the brigade,

which were occupied as a line of defense until the 25th. On the 23d and 24th our pickets were attacked by the enemy, but each time the latter was repulsed, with the occurrence of but a single casualty in this command.

At 8 o'clock A. M. on the 25th my brigade, holding the advance of the corps, moved out on the Deer Park road. A small force of the enemy was soon encountered, with which skirmishing at once commenced. With four companies of the Ninth Minnesota deployed as skirmishers, and the balance of the regiment as support, the enemy was steadily pushed back and the road made clear for the column to pass. Until ordered to halt and encamp for the night the skirmishers made no pause in their advance. During the following day's march the brigade being in the rear, encountered no enemy.

On the 27th, during the progress of the investment of "Spanish Fort," the Second Brigade held a position in the centre of and advanced in line of battle with the First Division. A line of skirmishers deployed along my front, met those of the enemy within perhaps a mile of the rebel defenses, and engaged them actively; the latter slowly giving way, but contesting the ground quite stubbornly. The line of battle advanced by degrees, until a position was secured within about 500 yards of the fort, the enemy, the while, delivering from his works a spirited fire of musketry and artillery. During the following night a line of investment was established, and the command employed intrenching the position. The Second Brigade held a front of four regiments, running from right to left in the following order, viz.: Eighth Wisconsin, Forty-seventh Illinois, Fifth Minnesota and Ninth Minnesota; the Eleventh Missouri being held in reserve. My skirmishers were advanced during the night and posted as pickets, within 300 yards of the enemy's works. The 28th and 29th were spent in strengthening our defensive line, and constructing bomb-proofs for the protection of the men. On the night of the 29th I commenced to run a sap in the direction of the fort, and on the 31st had reached a position, and constructed a parallel within 200 yards of the main works of the enemy. This parallel was at once manned with sharpshooters, a detail of two hundred and fifty (250) picked men, the best shots in the brigade being made for that purpose, and placed under command of Capt. A. P. French, Fifth Minnesota Infantry, which detail was retained permanently on duty during the siege. These sharpshooters rendered very effective service throughout the siege, greatly annoying the enemy's artillerists, in some instances compelling them to abandon the use of their guns and fill the embrasures with earth. Captain French is entitled to much credit for the efficient management of his command.

Work upon the approaches to the fort was actively prosecuted until the night of the 8th of April. On that date my sharpshooters had been advanced to a second parallel about seventy-five yards further to the front, and my sappers had reached a point and partially constructed a parallel within *sixty yards* of the enemy's works, by actual measurement. My second parallel had been converted into an emplacement, in which I had located a regiment, the Forty-seventh Illinois Infantry, as a support to the sharpshooters.

At about 2 o'clock A. M. of the 9th instant, developments upon the right of our lines created the suspicion that the enemy was evacuating his works. Captain J. G. McGrew, aide-de-camp on my staff, who at the time was superintending the operations of the sappers, directed Captain French to move forward his command

as skirmishers, and ascertain what enemy, if any, was in his front. The order was promptly executed, the enemy's pickets posted outside the fort captured without opposition and the works found to be abandoned. Captain McGrew immediately moved the Forty-seventh Illinois, Major Bonham commanding, into the fort, and crossing the ravine to the left, occupied Fort Alexis, placing guards upon the guns, magazines and other property left by the enemy. In this work were ten (10) pieces of artillery, one (1) mortar, and much ammunition. In the meantime Captain French had moved his skirmishers through Spanish Fort to the bank of the river at the point where the enemy was crossing, capturing many prisoners, and one piece of artillery abandoned near the bridge.

About half an hour after the occupation of Fort Alexis by the Forty-seventh Illinois, the troops of General Benton's division, Thirteenth Corps, moved in, and Captain McGrew formally surrendered possession to Major Boydston of General Benton's staff.

At 9 A. M. on the 9th instant, the command moved out on the Blakely road, and encamped at night near its present location.

During the siege of Spanish Fort the brigade excavated seven thousand (7,000) cubic yards of earth and expended one hundred and sixty-nine thousand (169,000) rounds of musket ammunition.

The labors of the siege were very arduous. The men were worked by large details, night and day, upon fortifications and approaches, yet they bore their trials patiently, and cheerfully responded to every call of whatever character. Colonels Marsh, Gere and Britton, and Majors Green and Bonham, commanding their respective regiments, were untiring in their efforts to facilitate the operations of the siege. Capt. J. G. McGrew, aide-de-camp, rendered very valuable service while performing the dangerous duty of superintending the construction of the approaches to the enemy's works. Captains Clelland and Kendall and Lieutenant Kelly of the staff are also entitled to much credit for their activity and energy during the recent operations.

The total casualties suffered by the brigade within the time embraced in the above report is ninety-nine (99), as follows:

**ELEVENTH MISSOURI VETERAN INFANTRY** — *Killed*: Commissioned officers, 1; enlisted men, 5.

*Wounded*: Commissioned officers, 1; enlisted men, 27; aggregate, 33.

**EIGHTH WISCONSIN VETERAN INFANTRY** — *Killed*: Enlisted men, 2.

*Wounded*: Enlisted men, 17; aggregate, 19.

**FIFTH MINNESOTA<sup>1</sup> VETERAN INFANTRY** — *Wounded*: Enlisted men, 16; aggregate, 16.

**NINTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEER INFANTRY** — *Killed*: Enlisted men, 2.

*Wounded*: Commissioned officers, 1; enlisted men, 13; aggregate, 16.

**FORTY-SEVENTH ILLINOIS VOLUNTEER INFANTRY** — Enlisted men, 1.

*Wounded*: Commissioned officers, 3; enlisted men, 11; aggregate, 15.

*Total Killed*: Commissioned officers, 1; enlisted men, 10. *Wounded*: Commissioned officers, 4; enlisted men, 84; aggregate, 99.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

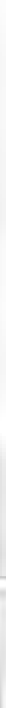
L. F. HUBBARD,

*Brevet Brigadier General, Volunteers.*

---

<sup>1</sup> No report of the Fifth Minnesota nor of the Ninth Minnesota in the siege of Spanish Fort can be found.



[illegible][illegible]

Lieut. Henry Hoover, acting assistant adjutant general; 1st marshal and acting engineer officer; Lieut. L. W. Collins, picket officer, and Lieut. W. M. Wetherell, aide-de-camp. It is to specially mention Lieut. Col. William H. Heath, Thirty-fifth Iowa Volunteers, who has long since earned promotion. He has served in all of the war and been in all the most important battles of the war from Fort Donelson, Shiloh down to the capture of Mobile. (He has held a commission since 1863, but the regiment being below the minimum not been mustered in.) He has had brigade commands and is a most deserving officer. I respectfully recommend his promotion. I recommend the promotion of Lieut. Henry Hoover, Thirty-fifth Iowa Volunteers, acting assistant adjutant general. He is an officer of long service, of great capacity and great gallantry. I beg likewise respectfully to recommend the promotion of Lieut. Lorin W. Collins, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, acting picket officer for the brigade, is an officer of unusual intelligence and gallantry.

The following statistics accompany this report. The total casualties in the brigade were, killed, enlisted men, 2; wounded, officers, 2; enlisted men, 2.

Respectfully submitted,  
W. R. MARSHALL,  
Colonel, Seventh Minn. Infantry Volunteers, Commanding the Brigade.

RANDALL,  
Lieut. Gen., First Div., Sixteenth Army Corps.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIG., FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
CAMP, NEAR BLAKELY, ALA., April 12, 1865.

RANDALL,  
Lieut. Gen., First Div., Sixteenth Army Corps,  
In submitting a report of the operations of this brigade in the late operations of Mobile, I beg leave to recommend the promotion of the following for gallant and meritorious conduct, viz.: Lieut. Col. William H. Heath, Thirty-third Missouri Volunteers, First Lieut. Henry Hoover, Fifty-fifth Iowa Volunteers, acting assistant adjutant general of the brigade, and Lieut. Lorin W. Collins, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, aide-de-camp. Colonel Heath has long since earned promotion. He has served from the beginning of the war and been in many of the most important battles, Fort Donelson, Shiloh, the Red River campaign, Pleasant Hill, Tupelo, Nashville, etc. (He has held a commission as colonel since December, 1863, but the regiment being below the minimum not been mustered in.) He has had brigade commands, and is a most deserving officer. Lieutenant Hoover is an officer of long and excellent capacity and great gallantry. Lieutenant Collins has discharged arduous and responsible duties of picket officer for the brigade for a long time. He is an officer of unusual intelligence, activity and gallantry. I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. MARSHALL,  
Colonel, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, Commanding the Brigade.

*Reports of Col. William R. Marshall, Commanding***HEADQUARTERS THIRD BRIGADE  
FIRST DIVISION, SIXTEENTH  
CAMP, NEAR BLAKELY, .**

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to submit the following report by this brigade in the operation against Mobile: On the 26th the brigade debarked from transports at Danley's Mills, Florida, broke camp and marched with the division toward Spanish Fort. On the 27th day's march a small party of the enemy on our left flank shot the head of the brigade, only one shot taking effect. (I was wounded on the left side of the back of my neck, the ball passing through. It has not taken me off duty.)

On the 27th, approaching Spanish Fort, the brigade was in line, with skirmishers in advance, and moving on the left flank. It advanced to within about 1,200 yards of the enemy's works, and then advanced to within 300 yards of the fort. The right of the brigade overlapping my left, I was ordered to break regiments from the line behind my right. This was done till I only had one regiment left. The brigade intrenched its position, made details for the work of the Indiana Battery, and began to sap toward enemy's works. General Hubbard's main line of works.

On the 30th of March I was ordered to report the brigade commanding Thirteenth Corps. I did so and took the place of the Thirteenth Corps vacated by General Veatch's division, and continued the line of investment (Colonel Bertram's brigade of Second Corps, was on my left, Colonel Bertram's left resting on the right part of the line of trenches and approaches just begun. The line of trenches and breastworks, furnished large fatigue details for the works for batteries, and on the night of the 3d of April advanced 120 paces in advance of the former one and almost up to the high fort of the enemy. On the 4th of April I reported back to the commanding general of our division, and took the place of General Hubbard. I immediately opened a trench from the main line advanced parallel, to the left, connecting with the trench of the Army Corps, and dug saps leading from our main line out to the enemy's works. On the 8th I had extended a sap toward the enemy's works which could be thrown from our trenches to their rifle-pits. (The enemy evacuated their works. My skirmishers or sappers on the parapet of fort with those of General Hubbard's brigade. The brigade marched toward Blakely, going into camp in line on left flank of the brigade. That evening the capture of Blakely ended the operation. From the 1st of March to 8th of April inclusive we were under the command of General Marshall and men throughout the siege behaved gallantly. My acknowledgments to the regimental commanders, Lieutenant Colonel Heath, Thirty-fifth Iowa Volunteers; Lieutenant Colonel Keeler, Thirty-fifth Iowa Volunteers; Colonel Bradley, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, and Major Veteran Volunteers, for ready and energetic execution of

members of my staff, Lieut. Henry Hoover, acting assistant adjutant general; Captain Clark, provost marshal and acting engineer officer; Lieut. L. W. Collins, Seventh Minnesota picket officer, and Lieut. W. M. Wetherell, aide-de-camp. It will not be invidious to specially mention Lieut. Col. William H. Heath, Thirty-third Missouri Volunteers, who has long since earned promotion. He has served since the beginning of the war and been in all the most important battles of the west, from Donelson and Shiloh down to the capture of Mobile. (He has held a commission as colonel of his regiment since 1863, but the regiment being below the minimum, he has not been mustered in.) He has had brigade commands and is a most capable and deserving officer. I respectfully recommend his promotion. I would also recommend the promotion of Lieut. Henry Hoover, Thirty-fifth Iowa Volunteers, acting assistant adjutant general. He is an officer of long service, of excellent capacity and great gallantry. I beg likewise respectfully to recommend for promotion Lieut. Lorin W. Collins, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, aide-de-camp on my staff. He has long discharged the arduous and responsible duties of picket officer for the brigade, is an officer of unusual intelligence, activity and gallantry.

List of casualties accompany this report. The total casualties in the brigade during the siege were, killed, enlisted men, 2; wounded, officers, 2; enlisted men, 19.

Respectfully submitted,

W. R. MARSHALL,

*Colonel, Seventh Minn. Infantry Volunteers, Commanding the Brigade.*

Capt. W. H. F. RANDALL,

*Asst. Adj. Gen., First Div., Sixteenth Army Corps.*

---

of the  
while  
ap-  
Capt. W. H. F. RANDALL,

HDQRS. THIRD BRIG., FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,

CAMP, NEAR BLAKELY, ALA., April 12, 1865.

*Asst. Adj. Gen., First Div., Sixteenth Army Corps,*

CAPTAIN: In submitting a report of the operations of this brigade in the late siege of the defenses of Mobile, I beg leave to recommend the promotion of the following officers for gallant and meritorious conduct, viz.: Lieut. Col. William H. Heath, commanding Thirty-third Missouri Volunteers, First Lieut. Henry Hoover, Thirty-fifth Iowa Volunteers, acting assistant adjutant general of the brigade, and First Lieut. Lorin W. Collins, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, aide-de-camp. Lieutenant Colonel Heath has long since earned promotion. He has served since the beginning of the war and been in many of the most important battles of the west, Fort Donelson, Shiloh, the Red River campaign, Pleasant Hill, Yellow Bayou, Tupelo, Nashville, etc. (He has held a commission as colonel of his regiment since December, 1863, but the regiment being below the minimum, could not be mustered in.) He has had brigade commands, and is a most capable and deserving officer. Lieutenant Hoover is an officer of long and faithful service, excellent capacity and great gallantry. Lieutenant Collins has performed the arduous and responsible duties of picket officer for the brigade for nearly a year and is an officer of unusual intelligence, activity and gallantry.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. MARSHALL,

*Colonel, Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, Commanding the Brigade.*

*Report of Lieut. Col. S. P. Jennison, Tenth Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS TENTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY,  
NEAR FORT BLAKELY, ALA., *April 12, 1865.*

Lieut. THOMAS LORINGS,

*Adjt. Asst. Adj. Gen., First Brigade, First Div., Sixteenth Army Corps,*

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of my regiment before Spanish Fort, Ala. My command left Fish river, March 25, 1865, with the rest of the brigade. On the morning of the 27th, having passed somewhat beyond, or to the north of Spanish Fort on the road to Blakely, I was ordered to form in line of battle upon the left of the Ninety-third Indiana Infantry, facing the west, to cover my front with a strong skirmish line, and conform to the movements of the regiment on my right. We were then advanced about half a mile, when it was found that by the convergence of our lines of advance, we were lapping the brigade on our right. We were moved to the left, and then forward until I came to the position occupied by Reed's Second Iowa Battery. I halted in rear of this battery and reported the fact to the colonel commanding brigade, who directed me to remain. Later in the day, when it became apparent that the enemy would not accept battle outside of his works, I was directed to move forward and intrench myself on the right of the Second Brigade. I went to my assigned position about 4 P. M., procured axes and spades, and commenced to throw up works in plain view of the enemy, and within 500 yards of their northeast bastion. Part of my front was claimed to plant the Second Iowa Battery. I therefore placed four companies in the front line, and intrenched the other companies in rear of the battery. This position we occupied as our camp for twelve days, within which my command threw up a breastwork, which resisted the penetrative power of an 8-inch Columbiad at point-blank range, covered themselves against splinters of the enemy's shell; assisted to drive forward a sap within seventy-five yards of the enemy's work; built a second parallel, and nearly completed a third; constructed substantial works for sixteen siege guns and for lighter pieces; felled the heavy pine timber to give range to artillery upon about forty acres, and expended 23,000 rounds of cartridge in skirmishing. I was present in the advance parallel, with six companies of my regiment, the night of the evacuation of the fort by the enemy, and observed the advance of a brigade of the Third Division, Sixteenth Army Corps, which was made at midnight, on the 8th instant. Although that advance met no resistance whatever, and I might, from my advanced position, have preceded all the troops into the fort, I thought best not to experiment without orders, and accordingly remained until directed by the colonel commanding to advance into the fort. Of the duty peculiar to a siege, I think no equal number of my men ever did more, or better, or more willingly, than the regiment I have the honor to command.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. P. JENNISON,

*Lieut. Col., Comdg. Tenth Minnesota Infantry Vols.*

*Report of Lieut. Col. George Bradley, Seventh Minnesota Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS SEVENTH REGIMENT, MINNESOTA INFANTRY,  
IN THE FIELD, April 12, 1865.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by my regiment in the operations at Spanish Fort. On the morning of the 27th marched; the regiment was formed in order of battle on the left of the brigade, which was on the extreme left of the Sixteenth Army Corps, and advanced towards the works of the enemy. Company C, Captain Thomas, was advanced and ordered to deploy as skirmishers in front of the regiment. During the afternoon this company was relieved by Company K, Captain Carter, in consequence of having expended their ammunition. The skirmishing during this day was heavy, and our skirmishers drove the enemy back a considerable distance, and established our advance line about 200 yards from the enemy's main line of works. The ground over which the skirmishers advanced was very much broken and covered with fallen trees, rendering the advance quite difficult. Our casualties this day were as follows: First Lieut. H. F. Folsom, Company C, struck in the fleshy part of the thigh by a fragment of a shell, making a severe bruise, but not sufficient to put him off duty; Private Andrew Agren, Company C, wounded in right leg, suffered amputation above knee-joint; Corporal John Dillen, contused wound in thigh, slight, has since returned to duty; Sergeant Omar H. Case, Company E, flesh wound in left shoulder, slight; Private Charles Fadden, Company I, shot through the body, injuring the spine, since died. On the evening of the 27th the regiment went into camp in the rear of the Thirty-fifth Iowa, the brigade there being in column of regiments. From this time to the 30th we occupied this camp, furnishing heavy picket detail and fatigue parties to push forward lines of intrenchments, erect forts, and do the various work incidental to siege operations.

On the 30th of March we moved with our brigade to the left, occupying a space left vacant by the removal of General Veatch's division of the Thirteenth Corps. We remained here until the 4th of April, working incessantly night and day. On the night of the 3d our pickets, in connection with those of the other regiments in the brigade, under the direction of Major Burt of my regiment, advanced the front line of our works from 150 to 200 yards. On the 4th of April we returned to our first place in the line and reoccupied it. On the 6th we commenced intrenchments in an advanced position with a view to its occupation. The work, however, could be prosecuted only in the night, the ground being open and within short rifle range from the fort, and the works were scarcely completed when the enemy evacuated and our forces took possession of Spanish Fort and the works adjacent, which occurred on the night of the 8th instant.

On the 9th we moved with our command towards Blakely, going into camp about two miles from the works of the enemy, which were captured that day by a portion of our army. Throughout the entire siege the conduct of officers and men was all that could be desired. They were always ready and willing to brave any exposure or undergo any fatigue which promised to advance the objects of the campaign.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. BRADLEY,

Lieut. H. HOOVER,

*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding Brigade.*

*Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen., Third Brig., First Div., Sixteenth Army Corps.*

HEADQUARTERS SEVENTH MINNESOTA INFANTRY,  
IN THE FIELD, *April 9, 1865.*

Hon. STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota,*

DEAR SIR: Last night we took possession of Spanish Fort, after a siege of thirteen days. We took about 700 prisoners and 30 to 40 guns. I have not had an opportunity to learn the casualties in the Minnesota regiments, but they are not very great. In my regiment we had one killed, Charles Fadden, Company I, shot on the 27th and died a few days later; one man missing, Robert Seely, Company F, and four wounded, one of them badly, loss of right leg, the others slightly. The health of the regiment is good, and all are in the best spirits.

We are lying near Blakely to-night, and the rumor prevails in camp that that place has surrendered to Steele. The enemy evidently are hopeless, and everything now indicates a glorious termination of the war against the rebellious states.

Very respectfully yours,

GEORGE BRADLEY.

*Report of Brig. Gen. James J. Gilbert, Commanding Second Brigade, Second Division.*

HDQRS. SECOND BRIGADE, SECOND DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
FORT BLAKELY, ALA., *April 10, 1865.*

Maj. J. B. SAMPLE,

*Asst. Adjt. Gen., Second Division, Sixteenth Army Corps:*

I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by my command in the siege, charge and capture of Fort Blakely, Ala. My brigade consisted of the Sixth Minnesota Infantry, Lieut. Col. H. P. Grant commanding; Tenth Kansas Veteran Infantry, Lieut. Col. Charles S. Hills commanding; Twenty-seventh Iowa Infantry, Maj. G. W. Howard commanding; Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, Col. G. A. Eberhart commanding; and One Hundred and Seventeenth Illinois Infantry, Col. R. M. Moore commanding. Aggregate effective force, 1,995. On the afternoon of April 3d, my command moved into position in front of the rebel works, holding the centre of General Garrard's division, which was upon the left of General Steele's command. I immediately threw out a strong skirmish line, which advanced in gallant style under brisk fire 200 yards, driving in the rebel skirmishers, and then threw up a strong line of intrenchments, with a loss of three men wounded. This line was held until the evening of the 6th, when my skirmish line was again advanced 300 yards. Continued skirmishing occurred, with brisk artillery fire from the enemy. On the evening of the 7th, the enemy made a sortie upon the advance line, but were handsomely repulsed without loss to us. My whole number of casualties up to the afternoon of April 9th was 7 enlisted men, 2 mortally wounded, since dead, and 5 wounded. At 3 P. M. of April 9th, in obedience to orders from General Garrard, I moved my command to the reserve intrenched lines, preparatory to charging the enemy's works. The Tenth Kansas and Company B, Twenty-seventh Iowa, occupied the picket line as skirmishers. The Twenty-seventh Iowa, One Hundred and Seventeenth Illinois, and Companies D, H, and K, of the Thirty-

second Iowa, in order from right to left, formed the advance line, the Sixth Minnesota and the other seven companies of the Thirty-second Iowa formed the reserve. At 5:30 P. M. a rapid and severe artillery fire commenced, which was soon followed up by a general advance and charge. My main line of battle was 1,100 yards distant from the rebel fortifications, the intervening ground was covered with timber felled in every possible direction, torpedoes planted in front of the works, wire stretched from stump to stump, a double line of abatis, and in rear of all a very strong line of fortifications. At the command to advance, the line raised a shout, pressed rapidly forward, reached and carried the enemy's works and pursued the disconcerted enemy to the river bank, capturing nine pieces of artillery and 573 prisoners, and in fact every rebel in our front, although the enemy's gunboats lay in the Tensas river, only a few rods in advance. \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES J. GILBERT,  
*Brigadier General, Commanding.*

*Report of Lieut. Col. H. P. Grant, Sixth Minnesota Infantry.*

HDQRS. SIXTH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEER INFANTRY,  
IN FIELD, ALABAMA, April 10, 1865.

Lieut. W. G. DORMAN,

*Acting Asst. Adjt. Gen., Second Brig., Second Div., Sixteenth Army Corps,*

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that my regiment, in accordance with orders received April 9, 1865, broke camp at 4:30 P. M. and with one day's rations and no transportation took up the line of march for the position assigned to us in the assaulting column in front of the fortifications at Blakely, Ala., viz.: the left centre Second Brigade, Second Division, Sixteenth Army Corps. Our lines were advanced to within 1,700 yards of the enemy's works when I was ordered to remain with the reserve of the assaulting column. We remained in this position until after the charge was made, having received no orders to advance. A detachment of 250 officers and men were ordered to guard the prisoners captured by the brigade. I have the honor to report also, no casualties in the action.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. P. GRANT,  
*Lieutenant Colonel, Commanding.*

HDQRS. SECOND BRIG., FIRST DIV., SIXTEENTH ARMY CORPS,  
DEMOPOLIS, ALA., May 20, 1865.

Capt. W. H. RANDALL,

*Assistant Adjutant-General, First Division,*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report, for the information of the general commanding, the following facts regarding the condition of affairs at this post: The Confederate officers whom he relieved of the charge of the public property had been unable to protect it from plunder, and but little of value was left at the time of Colonel Gere's arrival. All the public animals excepting eight mules had been stolen—generally taken off by Confederate soldiers living at a distance. There was originally upward of 200 head of horses and mules at this post. The Confederate officers who were in charge of the property aver that they used every effort possible to save the same, but that their guard was insufficient and altogether disinclined to do its duty. I have found here ten pieces of artillery, nearly all dismounted, a few muskets, some wagons and harness, a considerable



quantity of material for the manufacture of wagons, an assortment of blacksmiths', wagon-makers', and saddlers' tools, and a small supply of commissary stores. There are within a few miles of Demopolis nearly 1,000 head of Confederate beef cattle in the hands of planters, who are charged with their custody for the purpose of pasturage. From the books of the Confederate cotton agent at this point I learn that there are something more than 10,000 bales of government cotton on plantations within from five to twenty miles of Demopolis. Much of it, however, will require to be rebaled before it can be moved. I might employ a considerable gang of negroes on that work if the material for baling could be supplied, and have so notified the authorities at Mobile. The hegira of negroes from plantations in the country adjacent has been considerable, but the case has not yet become unmanageable. The people hereabouts are fearfully rebellious, and indicate a purpose to remain so. They accept the situation under very strong protest, and give compliance to existing regulations with a mental reservation in every case. The Fifth Minnesota, Eleventh Missouri and Forty-seventh Illinois regiments are at Demopolis, the Ninth Minnesota at Marion, and the Eighth Wisconsin at Uniontown. I have received no report from either Colonels Marsh or Britton regarding the situation within their respective commands.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. F. HUBBARD,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

[TELEGRAM.]

WASHINGTON, April 7, 1865.

Governor MILLER:

General Sheridan attacked and routed Lee's army yesterday, capturing Generals Ewell, Kershaw, Button, Corse, and many other general officers, several thousand prisoners and a large number of cannon, and expects to force Lee to surrender all that is left of his army. Details will be given speedily as possible, but the telegraph is working badly.

EDWIN M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War.*

[TELEGRAM.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
WASHINGTON, April 9, 1865—10 p. m.

To Governor MILLER:

This department has just received the official report of the surrender, this day, of General Lee and his army, to General Grant, on the terms proposed by General Grant. The details will be given as speedily as possible.

E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War.*

ST. PAUL, April 11, 1865.

To Hon. E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.:*

Your war telegrams gratefully received. Thanks be to God who giveth us the victory.

STEPHEN MILLER,  
*Governor of Minnesota.*

---

---

# INDEX.

---

---



# INDEX.

## A.

	PAGE
Abbeville, Miss., engagement at .....	497
Abercrombie, Fort, siege of.....	187, 253
Acker, William H., resignation accepted.....	3
Act of the Legislature of Minnesota authorizing this volume. ( <i>See Introduction.</i> )	
Adams, Charles Powell—	
Mentioned.....	372
Report of operations near Fort Abercrombie.....	544
Agencies, Indian—	
Lower Sioux, mentioned .....	167
Upper Sioux at Yellow Medicine.....	175
Alabama, operations in Southern.....	620-629
Allen's Farm, First Regiment at.....	106
Allatoona, Ga., battle of.....	561-567
Ames, Albert A.—	
Mentioned .....	320
Reports casualties Seventh Regiment, battle of Nashville.....	597
Anderson, Joseph, report of Birch Coolie.....	212a, 213
Andrews, Christopher C.—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	341
West, J. R.....	443, 444
Mentioned.....	448
Opposes the surrender of the Third Regiment.....	119
Reports of	
Instances of gallantry, Murfreesborough and Wood Lake.....	247-249
Vicksburg .....	343-346
Arkansas.....	379-383
Fitzhugh's Woods, or Augusta.....	432-435
Expedition up White River.....	439, 440
Camden Expedition.....	442-447
Scouts from Devall's Bluff.....	570
Antietam, Md., battle of, Sept. 17, 1862.....	125-129
Arkansas, campaign of.....	379-383
Army Headquarters—	
Correspondence with	
Pope, John.....	258, 284
Sibley, Henry H.....	292
Artillery. ( <i>See organizations by number, "First Battery," "Second Battery," etc.</i> )	
Atlanta, Ga., campaign of.....	508-521

Augusta, Ark.....	Page
Engagement near.....	432
Austin, Horace, mentioned.....	432
Austin, Horace, mentioned.....	311
Averill, John T., mentioned.....	241, 297, 303

## B.

Baird, Absalom, recommendation for promotion of officers of Second Regiment.....	514
Baker, E. D., mentioned.....	55, 56, 57, 58
Baker, Edward L., report of scout from Fort Heiman, Ky.....	337-340
Baker, James H.—	
Correspondence with	
Wolcott, C. P.....	194
Mentioned.....	303
Reports of	
Big Mound.....	321
Stony Lake.....	322
Ball's Bluff, First Regiment in battle of.....	48-63
Banks, Nathaniel P., mentioned.....	51, 58
Bannatyne, A. G. B., correspondence with Hatch, E. A. C.....	546
Barnett, James, report of battle of Stone's River.....	328
Barrett, Theodore H., mentioned.....	253
Barrick, Jesse, mentioned.....	337
Batesville, Ark., Third Regiment at.....	574
Battalion, First, of Infantry. ( <i>See "First" Battalion.</i> )	
Battery, presented to First Regiment.....	62-65
Baxter, Luther L., mentioned.....	141
Baxter, De Witt C., report of Mine Run.....	409-411
Baxter, William R., mentioned.....	303, 467
Beatty, John R., mentioned.....	393
Beaver, F. J. H., mentioned.....	315
Becht, John C.—	
Reports of	
Red River Campaign.....	423-426
Lake Chicot.....	428
Casualties at Nashville.....	583, 584
Belknap, William W., report of Atlanta (First Battery).....	522
Big Mound, battle of.....	299, 311, 313, 316, 321
Bingham, R. H., mentioned.....	588
Birch Coolie, battle of.....	212-223
Bishop, John F.—	
Mentioned.....	180
Report of Indian battle of Redwood.....	166-171
Bishop, Judson W.—	
Correspondence with	
Miller, Stephen.....	514
Mentioned.....	14, 387, 406, 513
Promotion recommended.....	613, 614
Reports of	
Mission Ridge.....	400-404
Atlanta Campaign.....	508-513
Campaign of the Carolinas.....	609a-612
Blakely, Ala., operations before.....	628, 629
Bowler, James M., mentioned.....	246
Boydton Road, First Battalion in battle of.....	567-569

Brackett, Alfred B.—	PAGE
Mentioned .....	528
Report of operations against the Sioux Indians .....	535
Braden, W. W., mentioned .....	313
Bradley, George—	
Mentioned .....	303
Reports of	
Nashville.....	595, 596
Mobile.....	627, 628
Brice's Cross-Roads, or Guntown, battle of.....	464-481
Bristoe Station, battle of.....	398-400
Brown, Joseph R., mentioned.....	304
Buchanan, James, mentioned.....	248
Buell, Don Carlos—	
Correspondence with	
O. M. Mitchell.....	112
Reports of	
Mill Springs .....	88, 89
Murfreesborough .....	122, 123
Buford, Napoleon B.—	
Reports of	
Corinth.....	147
Operations from Helena, Ark .....	502
Bull Run—	
First Regiment in battle of.....	21-29
Casualties .....	23, 24
Reports of	
Gorman, Willis A.....	21-24
Franklin, William B.....	25, 26
Heintzelman, Samuel P.....	27
Burger, Emil A., report of Fort Abercrombie.....	253
Butler, Levi, report of sanitary condition of Sixth Regiment.....	492, 493

## C.

Cairo, Ill., Third Regiment detained at.....	340
Cameron, Simon, correspondence with Ramsey, Alexander.....	2, 6, 10, 12, 15, 16, 19, 42
Camp, George A.—	
Mentioned .....	528
Reports of	
Indian Expedition .....	543
Skirmish near Hookertown, N. C.....	617
Camp Release .....	254
Canby, Edward R. S., correspondence with Swift, Henry A.....	327
Carlin, William P., report of Stone's River.....	328
Carolinas, campaign of.....	309a-616
Cavalry—	
Organization of.....	48
First Company in action at Lockridge's Mills.....	97
(See " <i>First Mounted Rangers</i> " and " <i>Second Regiment of Cavalry.</i> ")	
Champlin, Ezra T., report of Wood Lake.....	214-247
Champion Hills, Fourth Regiment at.....	346-359
Chancellorsville, battle of.....	334-336
Charlestown, W. Va., reconnaissance to.....	157
Chattanooga, battle of.....	400

	PAGE
Chickamauga, battle of.....	383-398
Chicot Lake, engagement at .....	428
Chippewa Indians, trouble with.....	195
Chute, Richard, letter from, to Alex. Ramsey .....	296
Cilley, Clinton A., mentioned.....	393
Clayton, W. Z.—	
Mentioned .....	92, 93
Reports of	
Vicksburg .....	370
Atlanta.....	519, 520
Clergymen having pastoral charge exempt from draft.....	223
Clothing for troops.....	12, 16, 17, 32-38
Cold Harbor, First Battalion Infantry at.....	459, 460
Colvill, William—	
Mentioned .....	372
Reports of Chancellorsville .....	334
Coates, Henry C., reports of Gettysburg.....	372-375
Collins, Loren W., mentioned .....	625
Cook, G. F., report of Pittsburgh Landing, or Shiloh.....	94-96
Cook, Michael, mentioned .....	598
Corinth—	
Battle of.....	143-151
Siege of .....	99
Corse, John M., report of Allatoona .....	564, 565
Corning, Edward, mentioned .....	303
Couse, E. H., mentioned.....	588
Cox, E. St. Julien, mentioned .....	206
Crittenden, Thomas T., report of affair of July 13, 1862, at Murfreesborough.....	117
Crooks, William—	
Correspondence with	
Miller, Stephen.....	504
Sibley, Henry H.....	269
Mentioned.....	259, 303
Reports of	
Big Mound.....	313
Stony Lake .....	314
Cross, William F., mentioned.....	545
Crow, Little, death of.....	306

## D.

Dalton, Ga., demonstration on.....	421-423
Dana, Napoleon J. T., reports of Ball's Bluff.....	48-50
Davis, Jefferson C.—	
Correspondence with	
Bishop, Judson W.....	615, 616
Reports of	
Stone's River.....	330
Chickamauga.....	396
Demonstration on Dalton.....	421
Davis, John B., mentioned.....	387
Davy, Peter B., mentioned.....	300
Dead Buffalo Lake, battle of.....	300, 311, 314, 318
Deserters, apprehension of.....	366

	Page
Detail of infantry to artillery, objections against.....	140
Devall's Bluff, scouts from.....	570
Dike, William H., correspondence with Ramsey, Alexander.....	8
Donahower, Jeremiah C., letter from Chickamauga.....	388
Donnelly, Ignatius—	
Correspondence with	
Fremont, John C.....	48
Gorman, Willis A.....	9, 11, 17, 18
Meigs, Montgomery C.....	17, 18
Ramsey, Alexander .....	8, 12, 46
Van Cleve, Horatio P.....	46
War Department .....	19
Proclamation by.....	3
Doubleday, Abner, report of Antietam.....	132
Dowling, Edward, mentioned.....	596
Downie, Mark W., report of Bristoe Station.....	398
Draft ordered.....	201
Dreher, Otto, mentioned.....	570, 571
Duffield, Henry M., mentioned.....	117
Duffield, William W., mentioned.....	116
Dwelle, Gad Merrill, mentioned.....	315

## E.

Egan, James J., account of Birch Coolie.....	219-223
Edgerton, Alonzo J.—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander .....	209
Mentioned.....	298, 313
Edson, James C., reports of Allatoona .....	563, 564
Edwards' Ferry, mentioned.....	48
Eighth Regiment—	
Indian Expedition, 1884, against Sioux Indians .....	541-543
Overall's Creek.....	575
Murfreesborough .....	576-580
Campaign of the Carolinas.....	617
Eleventh Regiment, arrival at Nashville.....	607
Enlistment, appeal from War Department to encourage .....	80
Etheridge, F. B., correspondence with Miller, Stephen.....	507
Ezra Church, First Battery at.....	518
Execution of Sioux Indians.....	292
Expeditions —	
Against Sioux Indians.....	282, 297
On White River.....	439
From La Grange, Tenn., to Oxford, Miss.....	497-501

## F.

Fair Oaks, battle of.....	100-106
Farmington, Miss., battle of.....	99
Farrell, Wilson B., mentioned .....	374
Farwell, James C.—	
Reports of	
Campaign of Richmond.....	460-463
Boydton Road.....	567-569



	Page
<b>Fifth Regiment (Veteran) of Infantry—</b>	
In battle of Farmington.....	99
Iuka.....	138
Corinth.....	146, 147
Redwood.....	166-171
Fort Ridgley.....	171-186
Jackson, Miss.....	360
Assault on Vicksburg.....	361
Richmond, La.....	363
Red River Campaign.....	423-428
Lake Chicot.....	428-431
Oxford (Miss.) Raid.....	497, 498
Nashville.....	580-585
Spanish Fort.....	621-623
<b>First Battalion Infantry—</b>	
Campaign of Richmond.....	460-462
Boydton Road.....	567-569
Hatcher's Run.....	619
<b>First Battery of Light Artillery—</b>	
Goes to Missouri.....	68
Pittsburgh Landing.....	91-96
Corinth.....	151
Vicksburg.....	367-371
Atlanta.....	517-522
<b>First Company of Cavalry—</b>	
Organization of.....	48
Ordered to St. Louis.....	66
At Fort Donelson.....	333
(See <i>Brackett's Battalion</i> .)	
<b>First Company of Sharpshooters—</b>	
Antietam.....	131, 132
Rapidan to Petersburg.....	459, 460
Petersburg.....	569
<b>First Regiment, Heavy Artillery, at Chattanooga.....</b>	607, 608
<b>First Regiment of Infantry—</b>	
Mustered into the service.....	4
Bull Run.....	21-29
Report in regard to its clothing.....	32-38
Ball's Bluff.....	48
Presented with a battery.....	62-65
Fair Oaks, or Seven Pines.....	100, 101
Seven Days' Battles.....	106
Antietam.....	125-129
Reconnaissance to Charlestown, W. Va.....	157
Fredericksburg.....	158-162
Chancellorsville.....	334-336
Gettysburg.....	372-379
Bristoe Station.....	398-400
Mine Run.....	409-412
<b>First Regiment of Mounted Rangers, expedition against the Sioux Indians.....</b>	311
<b>Fitzhugh's Woods, or Augusta, Third Regiment.....</b>	432-437
<b>Flandrau, Charles E.—</b>	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	165, 202, 211, 229, 284
Sibley, Henry H.....	197
Mentioned.....	196
Address to defenders of southern frontier.....	266

Flandrau, Chas. E.—	PAGE
Reports of Battle of New Ulm.....	203-208
Forrest, Nathan B.—	
Reports of	
First battle of Murfreesborough .....	120-122
Guntown, or Tishomingo Creek.....	476-479
Fredericksburg, battle of .....	158-162
Fort Abercrombie, siege of.....	187, 253
Fort Blakely, assault of .....	628, 629
Fort Donelson, First Company Cavalry in action near.....	333
Fort Heiman, Ky., Third Regiment in scouts from.....	336-340
Fort Ridgley, siege of.....	171-186
Foster, Everett W.—	
Report of Fitzhugh's Woods.....	436, 437
Mentioned.....	571
Fourth Regiment (Veteran) of Infantry—	
In battle of Iuka .....	134-139
Corinth.....	143-145
Champion Hills, Jackson and Vicksburg.....	346-359
Chattanooga.....	407
Allatoona .....	561-567
Franklin, William B., report of Bull Run.....	25, 26
Freeman, Ambrose, mentioned.....	253, 303
French, A. P., mentioned .....	582

G.

Galbraith, Thomas J.—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	164
Sheehan, T. J.....	164
Thompson, Clark W.....	163
George, James—	
Mentioned.....	393, 509
Reports of Chickamauga.....	383-388
George, S. A., mentioned.....	260
Gere, Thomas P., mentioned.....	173, 174
Gere, William B.—	
Mentioned.....	623
Report of Nashville.....	580-588
Gettysburg, First Regiment in battle of.....	372-379
Gilbert, James J., report of Fort Blakely.....	628-629
Gilfillan, James, mentioned.....	316
Gleason, Newell, report of Atlanta.....	512
Glendale, First Regiment in battle of.....	109
Goodell, E. A., mentioned.....	312
Goodrich, Aaron, correspondence with Ramsey, Alexander.....	62
Gorman, James H., mentioned.....	171, 182
Gorman, Willis A.—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	4, 5, 6, 28, 29, 30, 59
Mentioned.....	129
Reports of	
Bull Run, July 21, 1861.....	21-24
Ball's Bluff.....	50-52
Fair Oaks, or Seven Pines.....	101-104
Antietam.....	127-129

	PAGE
Grant, Hiram P.—	
Correspondence with	
Miller, Stephen.....	505
Reports of	
Birch Coolie.....	215-219
Fort Blakely, Ala.....	629
Grant, Ulysses S.—	
Mentioned.....	91, 96
Visit paid to.....	344
Greeley, Horace, letter from, to Governor Ramsey.....	13
Greeley, Moses R., reports casualties in battle of Wood Lake.....	243
Greene, Charles H., mentioned.....	248
Griggs, Chauncey W.—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	340
Opposes surrender of Third Regiment.....	119
Resignation of.....	346
Guntown, Miss., battle of.....	464-481

## H.

Haines' Bluff, Miss., Third Regiment at.....	343
Hall, William, report of Atlanta.....	522
Halleck, Henry W., correspondence with Pope, John.....	258
Hamilton, Charles S., report of Corinth.....	150
Hancock, Winfield S.—	
Correspondence with	
Miller, Stephen.....	412, 413, 419, 420
Report of Gettysburg.....	379
Harrow, William, report of Gettysburg.....	378
Hatcher's Run, action near.....	619
Hatch, E. A. C.—	
Mentioned.....	523
Report of action near St. Joseph.....	545
Hausdorf, Charles F., report of Hatcher's Run.....	619
Hatch's Battalion of Cavalry, mentioned.....	544
Heath, Francis E., report of Bristoe Station.....	399
Heffelfinger, Christopher B., mentioned.....	373
Heg, Hans C., report of reconnaissance from Murfreesborough.....	333
Heintzelman, Samuel P., report of Bull Run.....	27
Helena, Ark.—	
Operations from.....	501
Sixth Regiment.....	5-507
Hendricks, Mark, mentioned.....	242
Hewett, John M., Battery Kentucky Light Artillery, mentioned.....	118, 122
Hickenlooper, Andrew, report of Corinth.....	151
Hilton, Roscoe, mentioned.....	582
Hobart, Chauncey, reports condition of Third Regiment.....	115
Hoit, James B., opposes the surrender of the Third Regiment.....	119
Hotchkiss, William A.—	
Mentioned.....	328-330, 422
Reports of Chickamauga.....	394-396
Howard, Oliver O., reports of Antietam.....	129
Hubbard, Lucius F.—	
Correspondence with	
Malmros, Oscar.....	368

Hubbard, Lucius F.—	PAGE
Mentioned.....	99, 604, 606, 621
Promotion recommended.....	594
Reports of	
Iuka.....	138
Corinth.....	146, 147
Fifth Regiment in Indian War.....	173-193
Battles in Campaign of Vicksburg.....	359-364, 365
Richmond, La.....	363
Red River Campaign.....	426-428
Lake Chicot.....	423-431
Oxford Raid.....	497
Nashville.....	589-594
Mobile.....	621-623
Hurter, Henry S.—	
Reports of	
Vicksburg.....	367-369
Atlanta.....	517-519

## I.

Indians—	
Report by Captain Western of their depredations.....	40, 41
Hostilities by the Sioux.....	162-323, 522-560
Ireland, John, mentioned.....	141
Irvine, William N., mentioned.....	373
Iuka, battle of.....	134-139

## J.

Jackson, Miss.—	
Fourth Regiment.....	346-359
Fifth Regiment.....	380
Jacobus, Holder, mentioned.....	404
Jennison, Samuel P.—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	42, 89
War Department.....	19
Mentioned.....	303, 598
Reports of	
Guntown.....	488-490
Tupelo.....	488-490
Spanish Fort, or Mobile.....	626
Johnson, J. W., telegram from.....	113
Johnston, Joseph E., mentioned.....	344, 345
Jones, John—	
Mentioned.....	303, 537, 543
Report of Fort Ridgley.....	172
Jones, John R., correspondence with Ramsey, Alexander.....	252
Jonesboro, Ga., mentioned.....	511
Joslin, George C., report of Gettysburg.....	377

## K.

Kammerling, Gustave, report of Mission Ridge.....	407
Kerr, Aaron H., mentioned.....	467
Kiefer, Andrew R., mentioned.....	18
Kildeer Mountain, mentioned.....	527

	Page
Kimball, Nathan, correspondence with Steele, Frederick.....	438
King, Josias R., reports casualties of First Regiment at Antietam.....	126
Kinston, N. C., Eighth Regiment at.....	617
Koethe, William C. F., mentioned.....	519, 520

## L.

Lake Chicot, Fifth Regiment at.....	428-431
Lee, William R., report of reconnaissance to Charlestown, W. Va.....	157
Le Gro, Ebenezer, report of Iuka.....	134
Leesburg, action near.....	53, 54
Lester, Henry C.—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	111, 114
Mentioned.....	67
Reports of	
Expedition to Pikeville.....	111
Condition of Third Regiment.....	114
Battle of Murfreesborough.....	116, 117
Light, Oliver P., report as chaplain of Seventh Regiment.....	495
Lincoln, Abraham—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	110, 201
Pope, John.....	289
Sibley, Henry H.....	272
Little Crow —	
Mentioned.....	183, 184, 246
Death of.....	306
Little Rock, Ark., Third Regiment at.....	379
Lockridge Mills, Tenn., cavalry in action at.....	97, 98
Logan's Cross-Roads, Ky. ( <i>See Mill Springs.</i> )	
Lowe, William W., mentioned.....	98
Lower Sioux Agency, where located.....	167

## M.

McCook, Robert L., reports of Mill Springs.....	82-84
Malmros, Oscar, correspondence with Flandrau, Charles E.....	210, 224, 231, 290
Malvern Hill, First Regiment in battle of.....	109
Markham, William, mentioned.....	466, 588
Marsh, John S., killed by Sioux Indians at Redwood.....	169
Marsh, Josiah F.—	
Mentioned.....	623
Reports of	
Guntown.....	464-468, 480, 497
Tupelo.....	485, 486, 497
Nashville.....	586-589
Marshall, William R.—	
Expedition into Dakota.....	282
Mentioned.....	303, 605, 606, 621
Reports of	
Wood Lake.....	242
Big Mound.....	316
Stony Lake.....	318

<b>Marshall, William R.—</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Reports of	
Oxford Raid.....	498
Nashville.....	599-602
Mobile.....	624, 625
Marietta, Ga., Second Regiment at.....	511
Martin, L. B., mentioned.....	355
Massacre, by Sioux Indians.....	165
Matthews, L. I., mentioned.....	432
Matthews, Stanley, mentioned.....	112
<b>Mattson, Hans —</b>	
Correspondence with	
Miller, Stephen.....	452-458, 572-574
Peller, John.....	574
Reports of	
Scouts from Fort Heiman.....	336
Situation of Third Regiment at Pine Bluff.....	452-458
Scout from Devall's Bluff.....	570-572
<b>Meigs, Montgomery —</b>	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	16, 17
War Department.....	285
Messick, Nathan S., mentioned.....	374
Mill Springs, Ky., Second Regiment in battle of.....	81-91
<b>Miller, Stephen —</b>	
Correspondence with	
Averill, John T.....	421, 451
Congressional Delegation.....	415
Evans, Owens.....	569
Farwell, James C.....	463
Jennison, Samuel P.....	494
Marshall, William R.....	608
Murphy, John H.....	419
Murphy, Isaac.....	448
Marsh, Josiah F.....	481
Ramsey, Alexander.....	31, 108
Sibley, Henry H.....	557, 558
Smith, Benjamin F.....	559
Thomas, Minor T.....	579, 580
Tourtellotte, John E.....	567
War Department.....	503, 558, 617
Mentioned.....	257
Reports of Seven Days' Battles.....	106-108
<b>Milroy, R. H.—</b>	
Reports of	
Overall's Creek.....	575
Murfreesborough.....	578
Mine Run Campaign.....	409-412
Minnesota Troops. ( <i>See names by number of organization, as "First," "Second" Regiments, etc.</i> )	
Missionaries, killed by Sioux Indians.....	165
Mission Ridge, battle of.....	400-408
Mitchell, Robert B., report of Perryville.....	158
Mobile, campaign of.....	620-629
Mooers, Robert P., mentioned.....	144
Morgan, George N., report of Fredericksburg.....	158-160
Montgomery, Milton, correspondence with Flandrau, Charles E.....	263, 268

	PAGE
Moulton, John, promotion recommended.....	613
Mounted Infantry, regiment of, authorized.....	199
Mower, Joseph A.—	
Reports of	
Richmond, La.....	364
Lake Chicot.....	430
Tupelo.....	491, 492
Muller, Louis, mentioned.....	374
Munch, Emil, mentioned.....	92
Murfreesborough, Tenn., first battle of.....	116-123
Murphy, John H.—	
Mentioned.....	134
Appointed commissioner to visit troops.....	419
Murphy, Isaac, correspondence with Miller, Stephen.....	448
Myrick, Nathan, mentioned.....	197
McArthur J.—	
Reports of	
Nashville.....	603-605
Campaign of Mobile.....	620, 621
McClellan, George B., report of Fair Oaks.....	105
McClure, John D., report of Tupelo.....	486
McGrew, James G., mentioned.....	623
McKelvey, James M., correspondence with Fisk, Clinton B.....	495
McLaren, Robert N.—	
Mentioned.....	524, 528
Report of Indian Expedition under Sully.....	543
McMillen, William L.—	
Reports of	
Guntown.....	474, 475
Tupelo.....	490, 491
McPhail, Samuel—	
Correspondence with	
Sibley, Henry H.....	214
Mentioned.....	303
Report of Big Mound.....	311
McRae, Dandridge, mentioned.....	432

## N.

Nashville, battle of.....	580-606
Neill, Edward D.—	
Correspondence with	
Sanborn, John B.....	36
Report of Situation of First Regiment.....	60-62
Nelson, A. D., mentioned.....	11, 196, 197
Nelson's Farm, First Regiment at.....	106
New Ulm, battle of.....	203-208
Nicolay, John G., correspondence with the War Department.....	202
Ninth Michigan Infantry, mentioned.....	116-123
Ninth Regiment—	
Sioux Indian Expedition.....	303
Guntown.....	464-476
Tupelo.....	485-488
Nashville.....	586-589
Mobile.....	622, 623
Northrup, George W., mentioned.....	535

## O.

	PAGE
O'Brien, Henry D., mentioned.....	373
Oak Ridge, Miss., Third Regiment at .....	345
O'Conner, Michael J., mentioned.....	315
Officer, Harvey, correspondence with Miller, Stephen.....	607
Officers, commissioned, rules as to their promotion.....	69-79
Olin, Rolin C., mentioned.....	303
Oliver, John M., report of Corinth.....	152
Organization of Minnesota troops.....	4, 7, 9, 19, 43, 44, 47, 69-79
Outbreak, by Sioux Indians.. ..	165
Overall's Creek, Tenn., action at.....	575
Oxford, Miss., expedition to, from Lagrange, Tenn.....	497-500

## P.

Payment of troops.....	45
Peebles, Frederick E., mentioned.....	92, 93
Pell, John H., mentioned.....	48, 529
Periam, Joseph, mentioned.....	374
Perryville, or Chaplin Hills, Ky., battle of.....	154-156
Petersburg, Va., operations before.....	459, 569
Pettibone, Heman D., mentioned.....	246
Pfaender, William —	
Mentioned.....	142, 524
Reports of Pittsburgh Landing, or Shiloh.....	91-94
Phelps, Walter, Jr., report of Antietam.....	131
Pikeville, Tenn., Third Regiment in expedition to.....	111
Pine Bluff, Ark., Third Regiment at.....	(Note) 443
Pittsburgh Landing, First Battery in battle of.....	91-96
Pleasant Hill, battle of.....	426
Poolesville, mentioned.....	52
Pope, John —	
Correspondence with	
Army Headquarters .....	232, 238, 260, 266, 270, 272, 274, 275, 283, 550
Flandrau, Charles E.....	237
Ramsey, Alex.....	287
Sibley, Henry H.....	233, 257
The President.....	289, 290
War Department.....	251
Constituted Commander Department of Northwest.....	225
Port Gibson, mentioned.....	356
Prentiss, B. M., mentioned.....	91-93
Priest, Little, mentioned.....	259
Putnam, Simon, reports as Chaplain of Third Regiment.....	449-452

## Q.

Quayle, Thomas G., mentioned.....	404
Quotas of other states, correspondence in regard to filling.....	415-418

## R.

Ramsey, Alexander —	
Correspondence with	
Acker, William H.....	2
Army Headquarters.....	226



	PAGE
Ramsey, Alexander—	
Correspondence with	
Donnelly, Ignatius.....	6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 45, 141, 156
Flandrau, Charles E.....	202, 208, 209, 212, 226, 287
Gorman, Willis A.....	5, 28
Kiefer, Andrew R.....	18
Malmros, Oscar.....	165, 195
Neill, Edward D.....	29, 38
Rice, Henry M.....	15
Sanborn, John B.....	31
Sanford, H. S.....	63
Sibley, Henry H.....	292, 296
Sully, Alfred.....	64
The President.....	4, 200, 224, 225, 282, 287
War Department.....	1, 2, 4, 7, 9, 12, 13, 15, 16, 44, 65, 80, 194, 200, 277, 324, 325
Proclamation by.....	193
Randall, B. H., mentioned.....	174, 182
Rangers, Mounted, in expedition against the Sioux Indians.....	311
Rapidan, Second Sharpshooters in campaign of.....	459
Rawlins, John A., correspondence with Hubbard, Lucius F.....	362
Read, C. R., mentioned.....	231
Red River Campaign.....	423-431
Redwood, Minn., Fifth Regiment in battle of.....	166-171
Reed, Alexander H., mentioned.....	404
Release, Camp, mentioned.....	254
Renville Rangers at Wood Lake.....	242
Rice, Archibald A., mentioned.....	595
Rice, Henry M.—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	14, 15
Pioneer and Democrat.....	20
Richmond, Campaign of.....	460-462
Richmond, La., Fifth Regiment in action at.....	363
Ridgley, Fort, attacked by Indians.....	171
Riggs, S. R., correspondence with Ramsey, Alexander.....	226
Robertson, Daniel A., tender of his resignation.....	10
Rogers, Henry C.—	
Mentioned.....	577
Report of operations against the Sioux Indians.....	541
Rosecrans, William S.—	
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	324
Ireland, John.....	149
Recommends dismissal of Colonel Lester.....	119
Reports of Corinth.....	149, 150
Rousseau, Lovell H., report of Perryville.....	155
Russell, William F., report of Antietam.....	132-134

## S.

Salomon, E., correspondence with the War Department.....	225
Sanborn, John B.—	
Appointed Adjutant General of Minnesota.....	4
Correspondence with	
Ramsey, Alexander.....	32, 33, 140, 142
Mentioned.....	345, 368

	PAGE
Sanborn, John B.—	
Reports of	
On clothing of First Regiment.....	32, 33
On organization of new regiments.....	69-79
Iuka.....	135-138
Corinth.....	143-145
Battles in the Campaign of Vicksburg.....	351-359
Sanford, H. S., presents three steel 6-pounder cannon to First Regiment.....	62-65
Savage Station, First Regiment in battle of.....	109
Saunders, Edwin C., report of Nashville.....	597, 598
Schoenemann, Rudolph, report of operations from Helena, Ark.....	501
Scott, Winfield, mentioned.....	47
Second Battery of Light Artillery —	
Perryville, Ky.....	155, 156
Stone's River.....	328-330
Reconnaissance from Murfreesborough.....	333
Chickamanga.....	394-397
Demonstration on Dalton.....	421-423
Second Company of Cavalry —	
Goes to Missouri.....	68
Corinth.....	153
Second Company of Sharpshooters —	
Battle of Antietam.....	132-134
Campaign of Rapidan to Petersburg.....	460
Second Regiment of Cavalry, in Sully's Expedition, 1864, against the Sioux Indians.....	543
Second Regiment (Veteran) Infantry —	
Expedition of Company D into Jackson County.....	40-42
Ordered to Washington.....	42
In battle of Mill Springs.....	81-91
Presented with flag by ladies of Louisville.....	91
Perryville, or Chaplin Hills, Ky.....	154
Chickamanga.....	393-393
Detachment of, at Nolinsville.....	397
Mission Ridge.....	400-407
Atlanta Campaign.....	508-517
Campaign of the Carolinas.....	609a-616
Sedgwick, John, report of Fair Oaks.....	104
Seven Days' Battles, First Regiment in.....	106
Seven Pines, First Regiment in battle of.....	100
Seventh Regiment, Infantry —	
Wood Lake.....	242
Expedition against the Sioux Indians.....	316-321
Tupelo.....	482-485
Oxford Raid.....	498
Nashville.....	595, 596
Mobile.....	627, 628
Sharpshooters. ( <i>See "First" and "Second" Companies.</i> )	
Sheehan, Thomas J.—	
Mentioned.....	582
Report of Fort Ridgley.....	171-172
Sherman, William T.—	
Correspondence with	
Hubbard, Lucius F.....	362, 363
Mentioned.....	96, 445
Report of Allatoona.....	565
Sherman, Marshall, mentioned.....	373

	PAGE
Sherwood, L. A., mentioned.....	467
Shiloh, First Battery in battle of.....	91-96
Shuman, George W., mentioned.....	404
Sibley, Henry H.—	
Correspondence with	
Army Headquarters.....	292
Averill, John T.....	550
Benson, G. S.....	552
Crooks, William.....	547
Flandrau, Charles E.....	195, 197, 223, 231, 258
General Elliott.....	290
Hatch, E. A. C.....	546
Lincoln, Abraham.....	292
Malmros, Oscar.....	228, 554
Marshall, William R.....	275
Pfaender, William.....	553, 556
Pope, John.....	234-236, 254, 259, 261, 263, 267, 269, 272, 273, 274, 278-282, 546-554
Ramsey, Alexander.....	165, 193, 196, 198, 227, 230, 254, 295, 296
Skaro, A. K.....	233
Sioux Half-breeds.....	229
Sioux Indians.....	249, 250, 262
Thomas, Minor T.....	554, 556
Whitney, J. C.....	271, 276
Mentioned .....	258
Reports of	
Wood Lake.....	240-242
Expedition of 1863 against hostile Sioux Indians.....	297-310
Expedition of 1864 against the Sioux Indians.....	522-526
Starts on expedition against the Sioux Indians.....	193
Simon, a Christian Indian, statement of.....	227
Sioux Indian War.....	162-323, 522-560
Sioux Indians, execution of thirty-eight convicts.....	292
Sixth Regiment, Infantry—	
Wood Lake.....	241
Birch Coolie.....	215
Big Mound.....	213
Stony Lake.....	314
Escort of trains.....	525
Operations from Helena, Ark.....	501
Its situation at Helena.....	503-507
Correspondence in regard to its assignment to Army of Potomac.....	550
Fort Blakely, Ala.....	628, 629
Slaughter, T. S., mentioned .....	313
Spottsylvania.....	459
Smith, Andrew J.—	
Reports of	
Tupelo .....	492
Nashville.....	606
Smith, Benjamin F.—	
Correspondence with	
Malmros, Oscar.....	557a
Mentioned .....	67
Smith, Nannette B., transmits flag to Second Regiment.....	90
Snyder's Bluff, Third Regiment at .....	344
South Mountain. ( <i>See Antietam.</i> )	

	PAGE
Spanish Fort, Ala., siege of.....	620-628
Smith, William, report of Corinth.....	153
Standing Buffalo, mentioned.....	262
Stanley, David S.—	
Report of	
Battle of Farmington.....	99
Corinth.....	148
Stanton, Edwin M. ( <i>See War Department.</i> )	
Starkey, James, tenders a company of cavalry.....	12
Stasson, Henry, mentioned.....	582
Steedman, James B.—	
Reports of	
Perryville.....	154
Nolinsville.....	397
Steele, Frederick, correspondence with Canby, Edward R. S.....	447
Stevens, John H., correspondence with Ramsey, Alexander.....	211, 212
Stone, Charles P., report of Ball's Bluff.....	52-58
Stone's River, Second Battery in battle of.....	328-329
Stony Lake, battle of.....	300, 314, 319, 322
Strait, Horace B., mentioned.....	466, 588
Strout, Richard, correspondence with Ramsey, Alexander....	239, 250
Sturgis, Samuel D., report of Guntown.....	475-476
Sully, Alfred —	
Reports of	
Fair Oaks, or Seven Pines.....	100
Battles of the Peninsula.....	109, 110
Antietam.....	125
Fredericksburg.....	160, 161
Expedition of 1864, against the Sioux Indians.....	527-534
Sumner, Edwin V.—	
Reports of	
Fair Oaks.....	105
Antietam.....	130
Swift, Henry A.—	
Correspondence with	
Pope, John.....	326
War Department.....	327
Sylvester, Charles R., mentioned.....	596

## T.

Ta-ha-kouty, battle of.....	527
Taylor, Isaac, mentioned.....	571
Taylor, Oscar, mentioned.....	314
Tenth Regiment Infantry—	
Expedition against the Sioux Indians.....	321-322
Tupelo.....	488-490
Oxford Raid.....	500
Nashville.....	597-599
Mobile.....	626
Third Battery of Light Artillery, in expedition against the Sioux Indians.....	315, 528, 543
Third Regiment (Veteran) Infantry—	
Ordered to Kentucky.....	66
Expedition to Pikeville, Tenn.....	111
Condition of, reported.....	114, 116

	PAGE
In first battle of Murfreesborough .....	116-123
Sent to the Indian War .....	195
Joins Gen. Sibley's Expedition.....	230
Battle of Wood Lake.....	243-248
Scouts from Fort Heiman, Ky.....	338-340
Detained at Cairo, Ill.....	340-342
Vicksburg .....	343-346
Arkansas.....	379-383
Fitzhugh's Woods .....	432-439
Expedition on White River.....	439
Camden Expedition and Pine Bluff.....	441-459
Scouts from Devall's Bluff.....	570-572
Thomas, De Witt C., report of Oxford Raid.....	500
Thomas, George H.—	
Recommends promotion of officers of Second Regiment.....	514
Report of Mill Springs .....	84-88
Thomas, Minor T.—	
Correspondence with	
Miller, Stephen.....	579
Mentioned.....	524
Reports of	
Expedition against the Sioux Indians.....	536-541
Overall's Creek.....	575
Murfreesborough .....	576, 577
Tolman, Moody C., report of casualties in Second Regiment at Chickamanga.....	385-387
Tishomingo Creek, or Guntown.....	464-481
Townsend, Edward D., correspondence with State Government of Minnesota.....	5
Tourtellotte, John E.—	
Mentioned.....	565
Reports of	
Champion Hills, Jackson and Vicksburg.....	346-350
Chattanooga.....	407
Allatoona.....	561, 566
Trimble, Samuel G., mentioned.....	404
Troops. ( <i>See name by number—"First," "Second," etc., of Minnesota organizations.</i> )—	
Authority to raise.....	2, 14, 42, 44, 45, 65, 67, 80
Report on principles governing their organization .....	69-79
Tullahoma, Tenn., Second Battery in operations near .....	333
Tupelo .....	482-497

## U.

Uline, Calvin S.—	
Promotion recommended .....	613
Report of Second Regiment.....	515-517
Upper Sioux Agency, location of.....	176

## V.

Van Cleve, Horatio P.—	
Correspondence with	
Loyal Ladies' Association of Louisville.....	91
Ramsey, Alexander .....	39, 43, 92
Mentioned .....	86
Reports of Mill Springs.....	81, 82
Vander Horck, John, mentioned.....	187

Van Derveer—	PAGE
Reports of	
Scout embracing men of Second Minnesota .....	331
Chickamauga .....	389-393
Nolinsville.....	397
Mission Ridge.....	404-407
Vicksburg—	
Third Regiment.....	343-346
Fourth Regiment.....	346-359
Fifth Regiment .....	361
First Battery.....	367-371
Volunteers. ( <i>See names by Number—"First," "Second," "Third," etc., of various Minnesota organizations.</i> )	
Von Minden, Henning—	
Mentioned .....	529
Report of action at Lockridge's Mills .....	97

W.

Walbridge, Hiram, his letter to Governor Ramsey .....	13
War Department—	
Correspondence with	
Adjutant General of Minnesota.....	79, 271
Miller, Stephen .....	560, 618, 629, 630
Pope, John.....	225, 236, 276
Ramsey, Alexander.....	2, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 15, 16, 44, 65, 80, 81, 111, 199, 208, 223, 325
War of the Rebellion—	
Tender of Minnesota troops in.....	1
Proclamation in regard to .....	3
Warren, Gouverneur K., report of Mine Run .....	411
Wedge, Albert C., mentioned.....	382, 455, 456
Weiser, J. S., mentioned.....	311
Welch, A. E., mentioned.....	228
West, J. R., correspondence with Andrews, Christopher C.....	441-447
Western, Horace H.—	
Mentioned .....	314, 319
Report of expedition to Jackson County .....	40, 41
Wharton, Alfred—	
Mentioned .....	303
Report of casualties at Wood Lake.....	252
Whipple, J. C., mentioned.....	182, 313
White, George T., mentioned.....	598
White, R. J. T., correspondence with Andrews, Christopher C.....	383
White Oak Swamp, First Regiment engaged at.....	109
Whitney, Joseph C., mentioned.....	277
Wilderness, battle of.....	459
Wilkin, Alexander—	
Correspondence with	
Sturgis, Samuel D .....	473, 474
Mentioned.....	226, 486, 492
Reports of Guntown, or Brice's Cross-Roads .....	469-474
Wilkinson, Morton S., correspondence with Ramsey, Alexander .....	291
Williston, William C., mentioned .....	316
Wilson, Eugene M., mentioned.....	300
Wilson, Horace B., mentioned .....	241

	PAGE
Winona, Minn., detachment of Third Regiment at.....	342
Wood, James W., mentioned.....	387
Woodbury, Albert, mentioned.....	394
Wood Lake—	
Battle of.....	240-249
Reports of Sibley, Henry H.....	240-242
Woods, George H., report on clothing of First Regiment.....	34-36
Woods, Joseph J.—	
Reports of	
Tupelo.....	484
Oxford Raid.....	499
Wright, Abraham, report of battles of the Wilderness.....	459

---

## INDEX TO NEW MATTER.

### A

Adams, C. Powell—	
Correspondence with	PAGE
Henry H. Sibley.....	557c
Andrews, Christopher C., mentioned.....	437a
Appomatox Campaign, First Battalion Infantry in.....	619a

### B

Birch Coulee, Battle of.....	212
Bishop, Judson W., mentioned.....	615
Brackett's Battalion, mentioned.....	557b
Brown, Joseph R., report of Birch Coulee.....	212

### C

Carolinas, campaign of.....	615-615a
Chippewa Indians, referred to.....	557d
Clark, William T.—	
Report on Fourth Regiment in campaign of the Carolinas.....	615
Confederate loss at Fitzhugh's Woods.....	437
Corse, J. M.—	
Correspondence with	
John Pope.....	560

### D

Eighth Regiment Infantry, complimentary order respecting .....	557b
--	------

### F

Farwell, J. C., mentioned.....	569a
First Battalion Infantry,	
In action near Petersburg.....	569
In Appomatox campaign.....	619a

First Battery,	PAGE.
In Savannah campaign.....	609, 615
Fitzhugh's Woods,	
Third Regiment at.....	437
Confederate loss at.....	437a
Fort Ridgely monument.....	193
Fourth Regiment,	
In campaign of the Carolines.....	615, 615a

**H**

Hancock, Winfield S., report as to First Minnesota.....	569
Holcombe, R. I., statement of Confederate loss at Fitzhugh's Woods.....	437
Hubbard, Lucius F., report, Demopolis, Ala.....	629

**I**

Indian war, reports of actions and expeditions.....	212, 282, 282b, 557, 557d, 560
Independent Battalion cavalry, expedition of Company D.....	557c

**J**

Jennison, Samuel P., mentioned.....	606b
-------------------------------------	------

**M**

Marshall, William B., report of expedition.....	282
Mattson, Hans—	
Correspondence with	
Alex. Shaler.....	572-572b
McCrae, Dandridge, Confederate report of Fitzhugh's Woods.....	437c
McMillen, William L., report as to Tenth Regiment at Nashville.....	606-606b

**N**

Nashville—	
Fifth Regiment at (note).....	582
Tenth Regiment at.....	606-606b

**O**

Olmsted, William A., report of First Battalion at Appomatox.....	619a
--	------

**P**

Pfaender, William—	
Correspondence with	
Henry H. Sibley.....	557
Pope, John, order complimenting Eighth Regiment.....	557b
Correspondence with	
J. M. Corse.....	560

**R**

Rose, Charles A., mentioned (note).....	582
Rose, Robert H., report of scout.....	557c



	PAGE
Savannah Campaign,	
First battery in.....	609
Sibley, Henry H.—	
Correspondence with	
William Pfaender.....	557
John Pope.....	557 <i>d</i>
Second Regiment Infantry, mentioned.....	615
Second edition, notice of.....	vi
Seventh Regiment Infantry.	
In Indian expedition.....	282
Sheehan, T. J., mentioned.....	193
Sixth Regiment Infantry,	
In Indian expedition.....	282
Smith, Giles A., report as to First Battery.....	609, 615
Stivers, H. C., mentioned.....	vi
Sully, Alfred—	
Correspondence with	
John Pope.....	557 <i>b</i>
Swan, Joseph H., report of expedition.....	282 <i>b</i>
Swift, Henry A.—	
Correspondence with	
E. M. Stanton.....	297

**T**

Third Regiment Infantry,	
In Indian expedition.....	282, 282 <i>b</i>
At Fitzhugh's Woods.....	437-437 <i>f</i>
Service in Arkansas after Lee's surrender.....	572-572 <i>c</i>
Tourtellotte, J. E., mentioned.....	615 <i>a</i>

**W**

Warren, Charles H., report of Fourth Minnesota near Kelly's Ferry.....	615 <i>a</i>
Whitcomb, Capt. G. C., mentioned.....	557 <i>c</i>



